



© Science Photo Library/Photo Researchers, Inc.

# 13

## PARTIAL DERIVATIVES

*Three-dimensional surfaces have high points and low points that are analogous to the peaks and valleys of a mountain range. In this chapter we will use derivatives to locate these points and to study other features of such surfaces.*

In this chapter we will extend many of the basic concepts of calculus to functions of two or more variables, commonly called functions of several variables. We will begin by discussing limits and continuity for functions of two and three variables, then we will define derivatives of such functions, and then we will use these derivatives to study tangent planes, rates of change, slopes of surfaces, and maximization and minimization problems. Although many of the basic ideas that we developed for functions of one variable will carry over in a natural way, functions of several variables are intrinsically more complicated than functions of one variable, so we will need to develop new tools and new ideas to deal with such functions.

### 13.1 FUNCTIONS OF TWO OR MORE VARIABLES

*In previous sections we studied real-valued functions of a real variable and vector-valued functions of a real variable. In this section we will consider real-valued functions of two or more real variables.*

#### ■ NOTATION AND TERMINOLOGY

There are many familiar formulas in which a given variable depends on two or more other variables. For example, the area  $A$  of a triangle depends on the base length  $b$  and height  $h$  by the formula  $A = \frac{1}{2}bh$ ; the volume  $V$  of a rectangular box depends on the length  $l$ , the width  $w$ , and the height  $h$  by the formula  $V = lwh$ ; and the arithmetic average  $\bar{x}$  of  $n$  real numbers,  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ , depends on those numbers by the formula

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{n}(x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n)$$

Thus, we say that

$A$  is a function of the two variables  $b$  and  $h$ ;

$V$  is a function of the three variables  $l$ ,  $w$ , and  $h$ ;

$\bar{x}$  is a function of the  $n$  variables  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ .

The terminology and notation for functions of two or more variables is similar to that for functions of one variable. For example, the expression

$$z = f(x, y)$$

means that  $z$  is a function of  $x$  and  $y$  in the sense that a unique value of the dependent variable  $z$  is determined by specifying values for the independent variables  $x$  and  $y$ . Similarly,

$$w = f(x, y, z)$$

expresses  $w$  as a function of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , and

$$u = f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$$

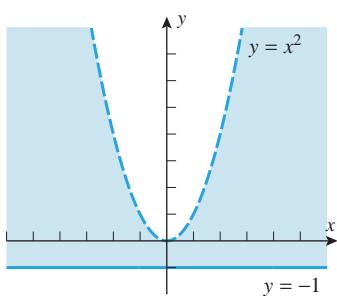
expresses  $u$  as a function of  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ .

As with functions of one variable, the independent variables of a function of two or more variables may be restricted to lie in some set  $D$ , which we call the **domain** of  $f$ . Sometimes the domain will be determined by physical restrictions on the variables. If the function is defined by a formula and if there are no physical restrictions or other restrictions stated explicitly, then it is understood that the domain consists of all points for which the formula yields a real value for the dependent variable. We call this the **natural domain** of the function. The following definitions summarize this discussion.

By extension, one can define the notion of “ $n$ -dimensional space” in which a “point” is a sequence of  $n$  real numbers  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ , and a function of  $n$  real variables is a rule that assigns a unique real number  $f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$  to each point in some set in this space.

**13.1.1 DEFINITION** A *function  $f$  of two variables*,  $x$  and  $y$ , is a rule that assigns a unique real number  $f(x, y)$  to each point  $(x, y)$  in some set  $D$  in the  $xy$ -plane.

**13.1.2 DEFINITION** A *function  $f$  of three variables*,  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , is a rule that assigns a unique real number  $f(x, y, z)$  to each point  $(x, y, z)$  in some set  $D$  in three-dimensional space.



The solid boundary line is included in the domain, while the dashed boundary is not included in the domain.

▲ Figure 13.1.1

► **Example 1** Let  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{y+1} + \ln(x^2 - y)$ . Find  $f(e, 0)$  and sketch the natural domain of  $f$ .

**Solution.** By substitution,

$$f(e, 0) = \sqrt{0+1} + \ln(e^2 - 0) = \sqrt{1} + \ln(e^2) = 1 + 2 = 3$$

To find the natural domain of  $f$ , we note that  $\sqrt{y+1}$  is defined only when  $y \geq -1$ , while  $\ln(x^2 - y)$  is defined only when  $0 < x^2 - y$  or  $y < x^2$ . Thus, the natural domain of  $f$  consists of all points in the  $xy$ -plane for which  $-1 \leq y < x^2$ . To sketch the natural domain, we first sketch the parabola  $y = x^2$  as a “dashed” curve and the line  $y = -1$  as a solid curve. The natural domain of  $f$  is then the region lying above or on the line  $y = -1$  and below the parabola  $y = x^2$  (Figure 13.1.1). ◀

► **Example 2** Let

$$f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2 - z^2}$$

Find  $f(0, \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2})$  and the natural domain of  $f$ .

**Solution.** By substitution,

$$f(0, \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}) = \sqrt{1 - (0)^2 - (\frac{1}{2})^2 - (-\frac{1}{2})^2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$$

Because of the square root sign, we must have  $0 \leq 1 - x^2 - y^2 - z^2$  in order to have a real

value for  $f(x, y, z)$ . Rewriting this inequality in the form

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq 1$$

we see that the natural domain of  $f$  consists of all points on or within the sphere

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1 \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

### FUNCTIONS DESCRIBED BY TABLES

The wind chill index is that temperature (in °F) which would produce the same sensation on exposed skin at a wind speed of 3 mi/h as the temperature and wind speed combination in current weather conditions.

**Table 13.1.1**  
TEMPERATURE  $T$  (°F)

	20	25	30	35
5	13	19	25	31
15	6	13	19	25
25	3	9	16	23
35	0	7	14	21
45	-2	5	12	19

to model the wind chill index  $W$  (in °F) as a function of the temperature  $T$  (in °F) and the wind speed  $v$  (in mi/h) for wind speeds greater than 3 mi/h. This formula is sufficiently complex that it is difficult to get an intuitive feel for the relationship between the variables. One can get a clearer sense of the relationship by selecting sample values of  $T$  and  $v$  and constructing a table, such as Table 13.1.1, in which we have rounded the values of  $W$  to the nearest integer. For example, if the temperature is 30°F and the wind speed is 5 mi/h, it feels as if the temperature is 25°F. If the wind speed increases to 15 mi/h, the temperature then feels as if it has dropped to 19°F. Note that in this case, an increase in wind speed of 10 mi/h causes a 6°F decrease in the wind chill index. To estimate wind chill values not displayed in the table, we can use *linear interpolation*. For example, suppose that the temperature is 30°F and the wind speed is 7 mi/h. A reasonable estimate for the drop in the wind chill index from its value when the wind speed is 5 mi/h would be  $\frac{2}{10} \cdot 6^\circ\text{F} = 1.2^\circ\text{F}$ . (Why?) The resulting estimate in wind chill would then be  $25^\circ - 1.2^\circ = 23.8^\circ\text{F}$ .

In some cases, tables for functions of two variables arise directly from experimental data, in which case one must either work directly with the table or else use some technique to construct a formula that models the data in the table. Such modeling techniques are developed in statistics and numerical analysis texts.

### GRAPHS OF FUNCTIONS OF TWO VARIABLES

Recall that for a function  $f$  of one variable, the graph of  $f(x)$  in the  $xy$ -plane was defined to be the graph of the equation  $y = f(x)$ . Similarly, if  $f$  is a function of two variables, we define the **graph** of  $f(x, y)$  in  $xyz$ -space to be the graph of the equation  $z = f(x, y)$ . In general, such a graph will be a surface in 3-space.

► **Example 3** In each part, describe the graph of the function in an  $xyz$ -coordinate system.

- (a)  $f(x, y) = 1 - x - \frac{1}{2}y$
- (b)  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}$
- (c)  $f(x, y) = -\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$

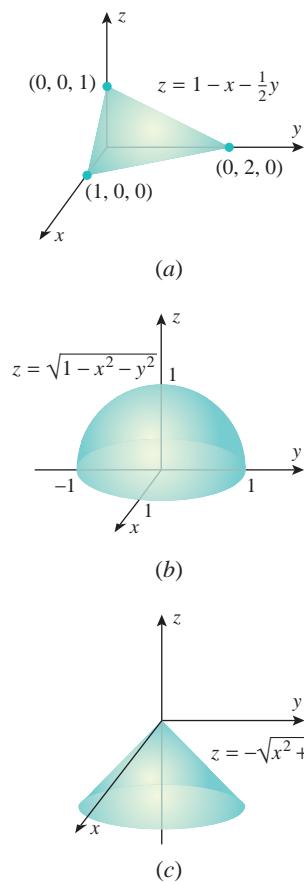
**Solution (a).** By definition, the graph of the given function is the graph of the equation

$$z = 1 - x - \frac{1}{2}y$$

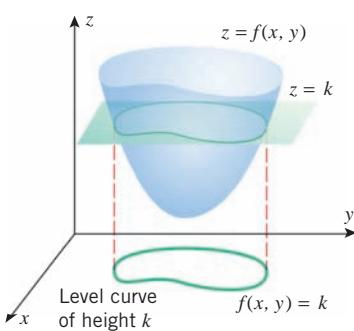
which is a plane. A triangular portion of the plane can be sketched by plotting the intersections with the coordinate axes and joining them with line segments (Figure 13.1.2a).

**Solution (b).** By definition, the graph of the given function is the graph of the equation

$$z = \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2} \quad (2)$$



▲ Figure 13.1.2



▲ Figure 13.1.4

After squaring both sides, this can be rewritten as

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$$

which represents a sphere of radius 1, centered at the origin. Since (2) imposes the added condition that  $z \geq 0$ , the graph is just the upper hemisphere (Figure 13.1.2b).

**Solution (c).** The graph of the given function is the graph of the equation

$$z = -\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \quad (3)$$

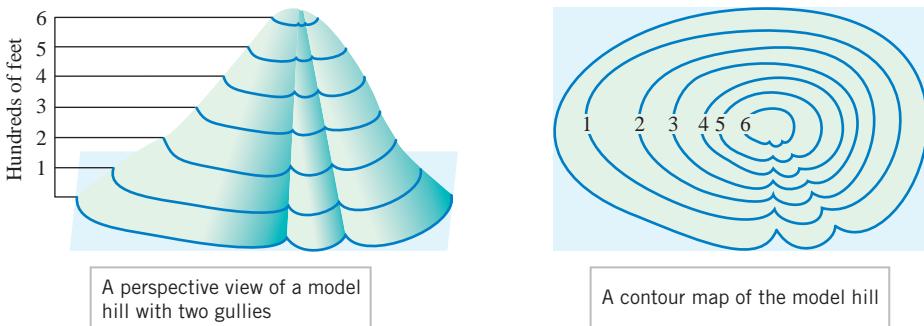
After squaring, we obtain

$$z^2 = x^2 + y^2$$

which is the equation of a circular cone (see Table 11.7.1). Since (3) imposes the condition that  $z \leq 0$ , the graph is just the lower nappe of the cone (Figure 13.1.2c). ◀

### LEVEL CURVES

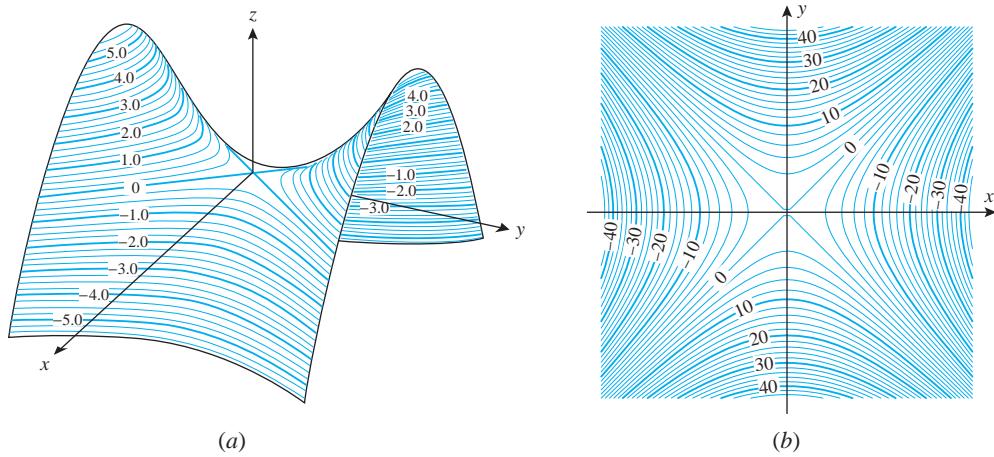
We are all familiar with the topographic (or contour) maps in which a three-dimensional landscape, such as a mountain range, is represented by two-dimensional contour lines or curves of constant elevation. Consider, for example, the model hill and its contour map shown in Figure 13.1.3. The contour map is constructed by passing planes of constant elevation through the hill, projecting the resulting contours onto a flat surface, and labeling the contours with their elevations. In Figure 13.1.3, note how the two gullies appear as indentations in the contour lines and how the curves are close together on the contour map where the hill has a steep slope and become more widely spaced where the slope is gradual.



▲ Figure 13.1.3

Contour maps are also useful for studying functions of two variables. If the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  is cut by the horizontal plane  $z = k$ , then at all points on the intersection we have  $f(x, y) = k$ . The projection of this intersection onto the  $xy$ -plane is called the **level curve of height  $k$**  or the **level curve with constant  $k$**  (Figure 13.1.4). A set of level curves for  $z = f(x, y)$  is called a **contour plot** or **contour map** of  $f$ .

**Example 4** The graph of the function  $f(x, y) = y^2 - x^2$  in  $xyz$ -space is the hyperbolic paraboloid (saddle surface) shown in Figure 13.1.5a. The level curves have equations of the form  $y^2 - x^2 = k$ . For  $k > 0$  these curves are hyperbolas opening along lines parallel to the  $y$ -axis; for  $k < 0$  they are hyperbolas opening along lines parallel to the  $x$ -axis; and for  $k = 0$  the level curve consists of the intersecting lines  $y + x = 0$  and  $y - x = 0$  (Figure 13.1.5b). ◀



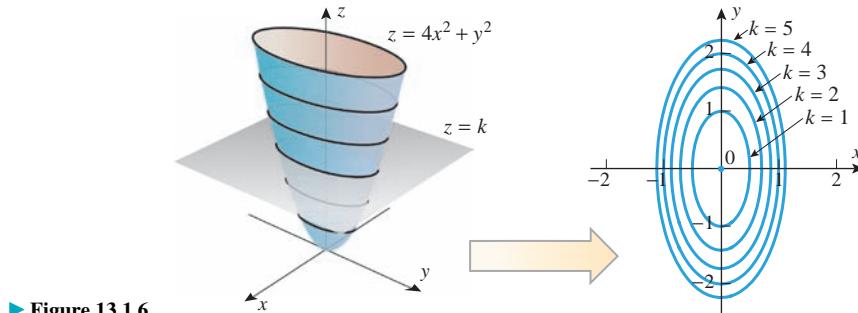
▲ Figure 13.1.5

► **Example 5** Sketch the contour plot of  $f(x, y) = 4x^2 + y^2$  using level curves of height  $k = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$ .

**Solution.** The graph of the surface  $z = 4x^2 + y^2$  is the paraboloid shown in the left part of Figure 13.1.6, so we can reasonably expect the contour plot to be a family of ellipses centered at the origin. The level curve of height  $k$  has the equation  $4x^2 + y^2 = k$ . If  $k = 0$ , then the graph is the single point  $(0, 0)$ . For  $k > 0$  we can rewrite the equation as

$$\frac{x^2}{k/4} + \frac{y^2}{k} = 1$$

which represents a family of ellipses with  $x$ -intercepts  $\pm\sqrt{k}/2$  and  $y$ -intercepts  $\pm\sqrt{k}$ . The contour plot for the specified values of  $k$  is shown in the right part of Figure 13.1.6. ◀



► Figure 13.1.6

In the last two examples we used a formula for  $f(x, y)$  to find the contour plot of  $f$ . Conversely, if we are given a contour plot of some function, then we can use the plot to estimate values of the function.

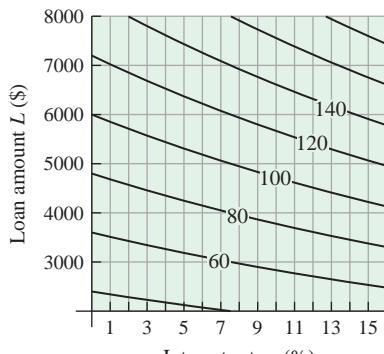
► **Example 6** Let  $f(r, L)$  be the monthly payment on a 5-year car loan as a function of the interest rate  $r$  and the loan amount  $L$ . Figure 13.1.7 is a contour plot of  $f(r, L)$ . Use this plot in each part.

- Estimate the monthly payment on a loan of \$3000 at an interest rate of 7%.
- Estimate the monthly payment on a loan of \$5000 at an interest rate of 3%.
- Estimate the loan amount if the monthly payment is \$80 and the interest rate is 3%.

**Solution (a).** Since the point  $(7, 3000)$  appears to lie on the contour labeled 60, we estimate the monthly payment to be \$60.

**Solution (b).** Since the point  $(3, 5000)$  appears to be midway between the contours labeled 80 and 100, we estimate the monthly payment to be \$90.

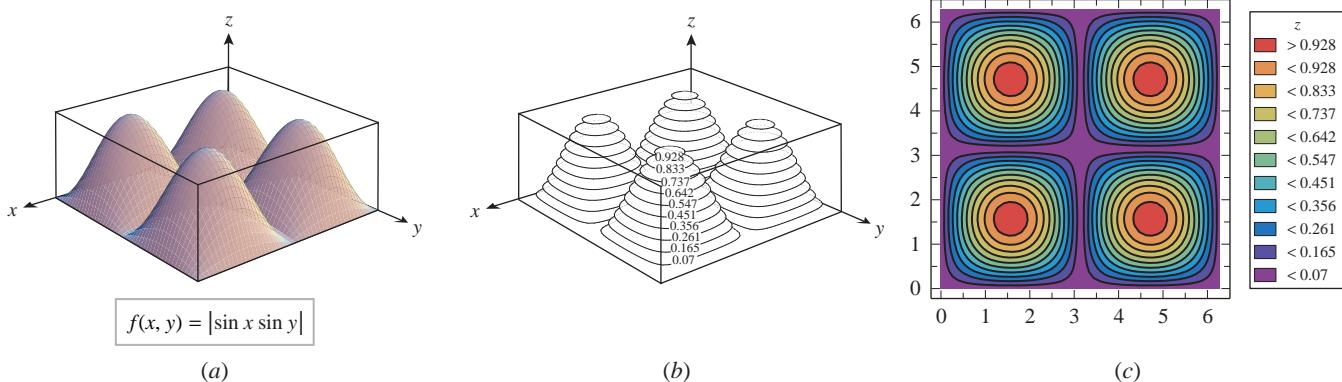
**Solution (c).** The vertical line  $x = 3$  intersects the contour labeled 80 at a point whose  $L$  coordinate appears to be 4500. Hence, we estimate the loan amount to be \$4500. ◀



► Figure 13.1.7

### ■ CONTOUR PLOTS USING TECHNOLOGY

Except in the simplest cases, contour plots can be difficult to produce without the help of a graphing utility. Figure 13.1.8 illustrates how graphing technology can be used to display level curves. Figure 13.1.8a shows the graph of  $f(x, y) = |\sin x \sin y|$  plotted over the domain  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 2\pi$ , and Figure 13.1.8b displays curves of constant elevation on the graph of  $f$ . The projections of these curves into the  $xy$ -plane are contours of  $f$ . Figure 13.1.8c illustrates how the use of color can enhance the display of these contours.

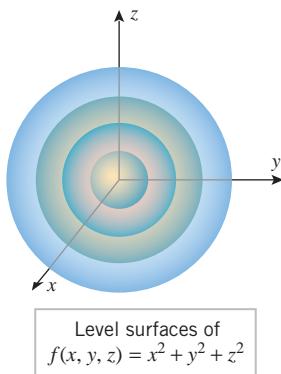


► Figure 13.1.8

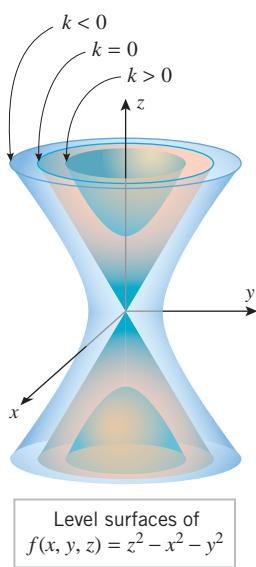
### ■ LEVEL SURFACES

The term “level surface” is standard but confusing, since a level surface need not be level in the sense of being horizontal—it is simply a surface on which all values of  $f$  are the same.

Observe that the graph of  $y = f(x)$  is a curve in 2-space, and the graph of  $z = f(x, y)$  is a surface in 3-space, so the number of dimensions required for these graphs is one greater than the number of independent variables. Accordingly, there is no “direct” way to graph a function of three variables since four dimensions are required. However, if  $k$  is a constant, then the graph of the equation  $f(x, y, z) = k$  will generally be a surface in 3-space (e.g., the graph of  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$  is a sphere), which we call the **level surface with constant  $k$** . Some geometric insight into the behavior of the function  $f$  can sometimes be obtained by graphing these level surfaces for various values of  $k$ .



► Figure 13.1.9



► Figure 13.1.10

**TECHNOLOGY MASTERY**

If you have a graphing utility that can generate surfaces in 3-space, read the documentation and try to duplicate some of the surfaces in Figures 13.1.11 and 13.1.12 and Table 13.1.2.

► **Example 7** Describe the level surfaces of

$$(a) f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \quad (b) f(x, y, z) = z^2 - x^2 - y^2$$

**Solution (a).** The level surfaces have equations of the form

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = k$$

For  $k > 0$  the graph of this equation is a sphere of radius  $\sqrt{k}$ , centered at the origin; for  $k = 0$  the graph is the single point  $(0, 0, 0)$ ; and for  $k < 0$  there is no level surface (Figure 13.1.9). ◀

**Solution (b).** The level surfaces have equations of the form

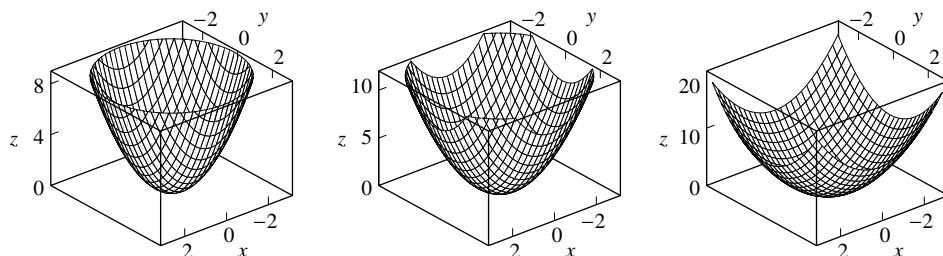
$$z^2 - x^2 - y^2 = k$$

As discussed in Section 11.7, this equation represents a cone if  $k = 0$ , a hyperboloid of two sheets if  $k > 0$ , and a hyperboloid of one sheet if  $k < 0$  (Figure 13.1.10). ◀

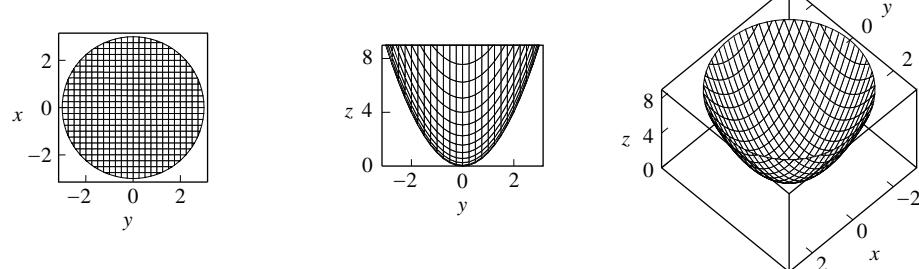
**GRAPHING FUNCTIONS OF TWO VARIABLES USING TECHNOLOGY**

Generating surfaces with a graphing utility is more complicated than generating plane curves because there are more factors that must be taken into account. We can only touch on the ideas here, so if you want to use a graphing utility, its documentation will be your main source of information.

Graphing utilities can only show a portion of  $xyz$ -space in a viewing screen, so the first step in graphing a surface is to determine which portion of  $xyz$ -space you want to display. This region is called the *viewing box* or *viewing window*. For example, Figure 13.1.11 shows the effect of graphing the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$  in three different viewing windows. However, within a fixed viewing box, the appearance of the surface is also affected by the *viewpoint*, that is, the direction from which the surface is viewed, and the distance from the viewer to the surface. For example, Figure 13.1.12 shows the graph of the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$  from three different viewpoints using the first viewing box in Figure 13.1.11.



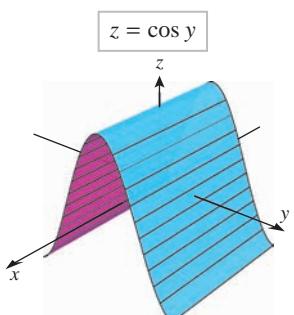
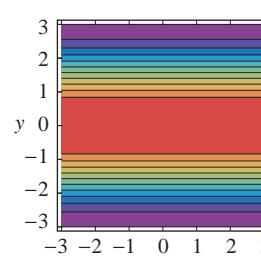
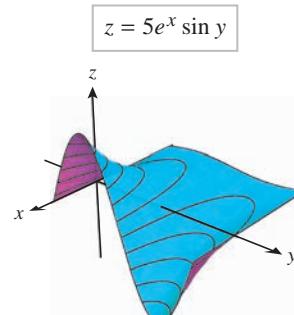
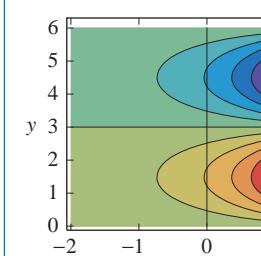
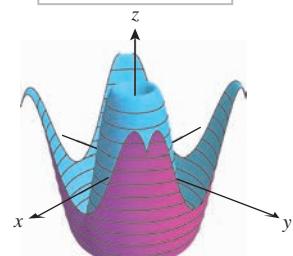
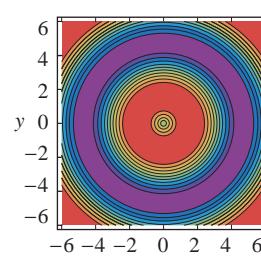
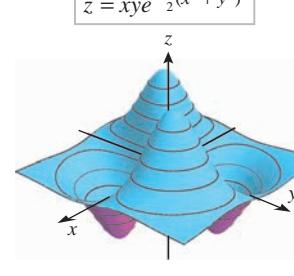
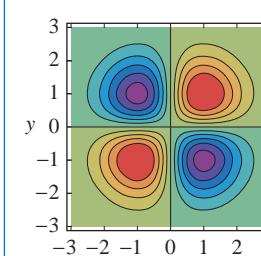
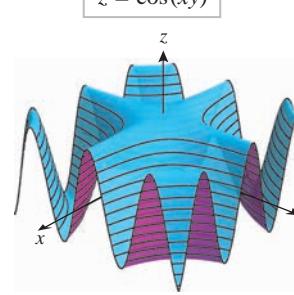
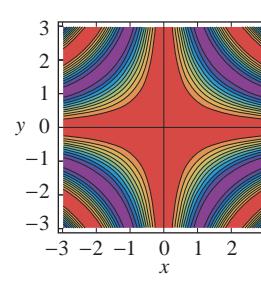
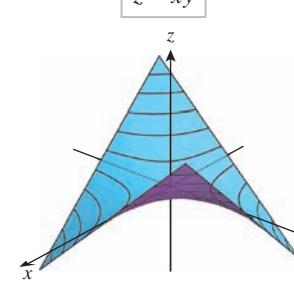
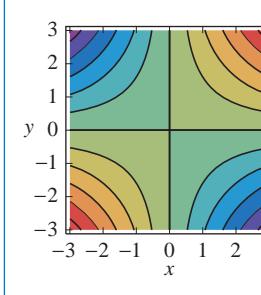
► Figure 13.1.11 Varying the viewing box.



► Figure 13.1.12 Varying the viewpoint.

Table 13.1.2 shows six surfaces in 3-space along with their associated contour plots. Note that the mesh lines on the surface are traces in vertical planes, whereas the level curves correspond to traces in horizontal planes.

Table 13.1.2

SURFACE	CONTOUR PLOT	SURFACE	CONTOUR PLOT
$z = \cos y$ 		$z = 5e^x \sin y$ 	
$z = \sin(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2})$ 		$z = xy e^{-\frac{1}{2}(x^2+y^2)}$ 	
$z = \cos(xy)$ 		$z = xy$ 	

### ✓ QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 13.1 (See page 917 for answers.)

- The domain of  $f(x, y) = \ln xy$  is \_\_\_\_\_ and the domain of  $g(x, y) = \ln x + \ln y$  is \_\_\_\_\_.
- Let  $f(x, y) = \frac{x-y}{x+y+1}$ .
  - $f(2, 1) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
  - $f(1, 2) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
  - $f(a, a) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
  - $f(y+1, y) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
- Let  $f(x, y) = e^{x+y}$ .
  - For what values of  $k$  will the graph of the level curve  $f(x, y) = k$  be nonempty?
- Describe the level curves  $f(x, y) = k$  for the values of  $k$  obtained in part (a).
- Let  $f(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 1}$ .
  - For what values of  $k$  will the graph of the level surface  $f(x, y, z) = k$  be nonempty?
  - Describe the level surfaces  $f(x, y, z) = k$  for the values of  $k$  obtained in part (a).

**EXERCISE SET 13.1**

Graphing Utility

CAS

**1–8** These exercises are concerned with functions of two variables. ■

1. Let  $f(x, y) = x^2y + 1$ . Find
  - (a)  $f(2, 1)$
  - (b)  $f(1, 2)$
  - (c)  $f(0, 0)$
  - (d)  $f(1, -3)$
  - (e)  $f(3a, a)$
  - (f)  $f(ab, a - b)$ .
2. Let  $f(x, y) = x + \sqrt[3]{xy}$ . Find
  - (a)  $f(t, t^2)$
  - (b)  $f(x, x^2)$
  - (c)  $f(2y^2, 4y)$ .
3. Let  $f(x, y) = xy + 3$ . Find
  - (a)  $f(x + y, x - y)$
  - (b)  $f(xy, 3x^2y^3)$ .
4. Let  $g(x) = x \sin x$ . Find
  - (a)  $g(x/y)$
  - (b)  $g(xy)$
  - (c)  $g(x - y)$ .
5. Find  $F(g(x), h(y))$  if  $F(x, y) = xe^{xy}$ ,  $g(x) = x^3$ , and  $h(y) = 3y + 1$ .
6. Find  $g(u(x, y), v(x, y))$  if  $g(x, y) = y \sin(x^2y)$ ,  $u(x, y) = x^2y^3$ , and  $v(x, y) = \pi xy$ .
7. Let  $f(x, y) = x + 3x^2y^2$ ,  $x(t) = t^2$ , and  $y(t) = t^3$ . Find
  - (a)  $f(x(t), y(t))$
  - (b)  $f(x(0), y(0))$
  - (c)  $f(x(2), y(2))$ .
8. Let  $g(x, y) = ye^{-3x}$ ,  $x(t) = \ln(t^2 + 1)$ , and  $y(t) = \sqrt{t}$ . Find  $g(x(t), y(t))$ .

**9–10** Suppose that the concentration  $C$  in mg/L of medication in a patient's bloodstream is modeled by the function  $C(x, t) = 0.2x(e^{-0.2t} - e^{-t})$ , where  $x$  is the dosage of the medication in mg and  $t$  is the number of hours since the beginning of administration of the medication. ■

9. (a) Estimate the value of  $C(25, 3)$  to two decimal places. Include appropriate units and interpret your answer in a physical context.
- (b) If the dosage is 100 mg, give a formula for the concentration as a function of time  $t$ .
- (c) Give a formula that describes the concentration after 1 hour in terms of the dosage  $x$ .
10. (a) Suppose that the medication in the bloodstream reaches an effective level after a half hour. Estimate how much longer the medication remains effective.
- (b) Suppose the dosage is 100 mg. Estimate the maximum concentration in the bloodstream.

**11–14** Refer to Table 13.1.1 to estimate the given quantity. ■

11. The wind chill index when
  - (a) the temperature is 25°F and the wind speed is 7 mi/h
  - (b) the temperature is 28°F and the wind speed is 5 mi/h.
12. The wind chill index when
  - (a) the temperature is 35°F and the wind speed is 14 mi/h
  - (b) the temperature is 32°F and the wind speed is 15 mi/h.
13. The temperature when
  - (a) the wind chill index is 16°F and the wind speed is 25 mi/h

(b) the wind chill index is 6°F and the wind speed is 25 mi/h.

14. The wind speed when
  - (a) the wind chill index is 7°F and the temperature is 25°F
  - (b) the wind chill index is 15°F and the temperature is 30°F.
15. One method for determining relative humidity is to wet the bulb of a thermometer, whirl it through the air, and then compare the thermometer reading with the actual air temperature. If the relative humidity is less than 100%, the reading on the thermometer will be less than the temperature of the air. This difference in temperature is known as the *wet-bulb depression*. The accompanying table gives the relative humidity as a function of the air temperature and the wet-bulb depression. Use the table to complete parts (a)–(c).
  - (a) What is the relative humidity if the air temperature is 20°C and the wet-bulb thermometer reads 16°C?
  - (b) Estimate the relative humidity if the air temperature is 25°C and the wet-bulb depression is 3.5°C.
  - (c) Estimate the relative humidity if the air temperature is 22°C and the wet-bulb depression is 5°C.

AIR TEMPERATURE (°C)				
WET-BULB DEPRESSION (°C)	15	20	25	30
3	71	74	77	79
4	62	66	70	73
5	53	59	63	67

► **Table Ex-15**

16. Use the table in Exercise 15 to complete parts (a)–(c).
  - (a) What is the wet-bulb depression if the air temperature is 30°C and the relative humidity is 73%?
  - (b) Estimate the relative humidity if the air temperature is 15°C and the wet-bulb depression is 4.25°C.
  - (c) Estimate the relative humidity if the air temperature is 26°C and the wet-bulb depression is 3°C.

**17–20** These exercises involve functions of three variables. ■

17. Let  $f(x, y, z) = xy^2z^3 + 3$ . Find
  - (a)  $f(2, 1, 2)$
  - (b)  $f(-3, 2, 1)$
  - (c)  $f(0, 0, 0)$
  - (d)  $f(a, a, a)$
  - (e)  $f(t, t^2, -t)$
  - (f)  $f(a + b, a - b, b)$ .
18. Let  $f(x, y, z) = zxy + x$ . Find
  - (a)  $f(x + y, x - y, x^2)$
  - (b)  $f(xy, y/x, xz)$ .
19. Find  $F(f(x), g(y), h(z))$  if  $F(x, y, z) = ye^{xyz}$ ,  $f(x) = x^2$ ,  $g(y) = y + 1$ , and  $h(z) = z^2$ .
20. Find  $g(u(x, y, z), v(x, y, z), w(x, y, z))$  if  $g(x, y, z) = z \sin xy$ ,  $u(x, y, z) = x^2z^3$ ,  $v(x, y, z) = \pi xyz$ , and  $w(x, y, z) = xy/z$ .

**21–22** These exercises are concerned with functions of four or more variables. ■

**21.** (a) Let  $f(x, y, z, t) = x^2 y^3 \sqrt{z+t}$ .  
Find  $f(\sqrt{5}, 2, \pi, 3\pi)$ .

(b) Let  $f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = \sum_{k=1}^n kx_k$ .  
Find  $f(1, 1, \dots, 1)$ .

**22.** (a) Let  $f(u, v, \lambda, \phi) = e^{u+v} \cos \lambda \tan \phi$ .  
Find  $f(-2, 2, 0, \pi/4)$ .

(b) Let  $f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2$ .  
Find  $f(1, 2, \dots, n)$ .

**23–26** Sketch the domain of  $f$ . Use solid lines for portions of the boundary included in the domain and dashed lines for portions not included. ■

**23.**  $f(x, y) = \ln(1 - x^2 - y^2)$     **24.**  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - 4}$

**25.**  $f(x, y) = \frac{1}{x - y^2}$

**26.**  $f(x, y) = \ln xy$

**27–28** Describe the domain of  $f$  in words. ■

**27.** (a)  $f(x, y) = xe^{-\sqrt{y+2}}$

(b)  $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{25 - x^2 - y^2 - z^2}$

(c)  $f(x, y, z) = e^{xyz}$

**28.** (a)  $f(x, y) = \frac{\sqrt{4 - x^2}}{y^2 + 3}$     (b)  $f(x, y) = \ln(y - 2x)$

(c)  $f(x, y, z) = \frac{xyz}{x + y + z}$

**29–32 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

**29.** If the domain of  $f(x, y)$  is the  $xy$ -plane, then the domain of  $f(\sin^{-1} t, \sqrt{t})$  is the interval  $[0, 1]$ .

**30.** If  $f(x, y) = y/x$ , then a contour  $f(x, y) = m$  is the straight line  $y = mx$ .

**31.** The natural domain of  $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}$  is a disk of radius 1 centered at the origin in the  $xy$ -plane.

**32.** Every level surface of  $f(x, y, z) = x + 2y + 3z$  is a plane.

**33–42** Sketch the graph of  $f$ . ■

**33.**  $f(x, y) = 3$

**34.**  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{9 - x^2 - y^2}$

**35.**  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$

**36.**  $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$

**37.**  $f(x, y) = x^2 - y^2$

**38.**  $f(x, y) = 4 - x^2 - y^2$

**39.**  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + 1}$

**40.**  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - 1}$

**41.**  $f(x, y) = y + 1$

**42.**  $f(x, y) = x^2$

**43–44** In each part, select the term that best describes the level curves of the function  $f$ . Choose from the terms lines, circles, noncircular ellipses, parabolas, or hyperbolas. ■

**43.** (a)  $f(x, y) = 5x^2 - 5y^2$     (b)  $f(x, y) = y - 4x^2$   
(c)  $f(x, y) = x^2 + 3y^2$     (d)  $f(x, y) = 3x^2$

**44.** (a)  $f(x, y) = x^2 - 2xy + y^2$     (b)  $f(x, y) = 2x^2 + 2y^2$   
(c)  $f(x, y) = x^2 - 2x - y^2$     (d)  $f(x, y) = 2y^2 - x$

**45–46** Refer to Figure 13.1.7 in each part. ■

**45.** Suppose that \$6000 is borrowed at an interest rate of 11%.  
(a) Estimate the monthly payment on the loan.

(b) If the interest rate drops to 9%, estimate how much more can be borrowed without increasing the monthly payment.

**46.** Suppose that \$3000 is borrowed at an interest rate of 4%.  
(a) Estimate the monthly payment on the loan.

(b) If the interest rate increases to 7%, estimate how much less would need to be borrowed so as not to increase the monthly payment.

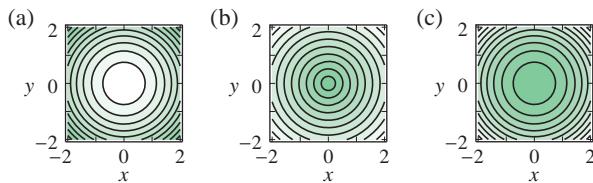
### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

**47.** In each part, match the contour plot with one of the functions

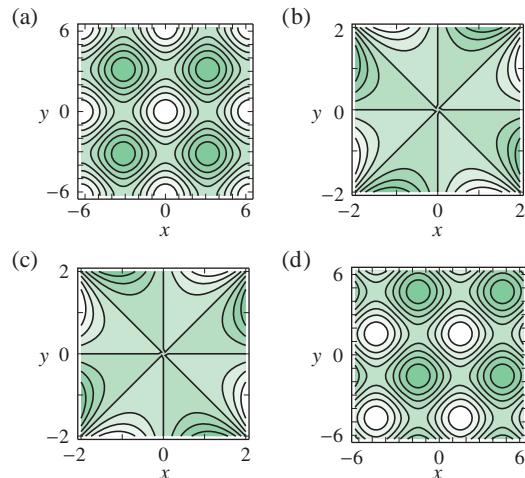
$f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ ,     $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$

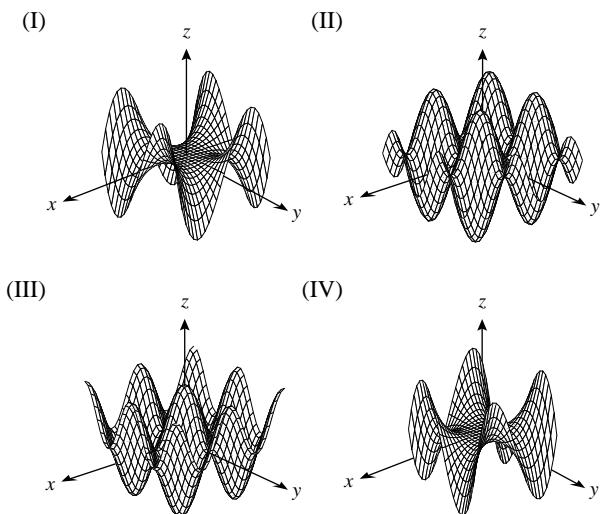
$f(x, y) = 1 - x^2 - y^2$

by inspection, and explain your reasoning. Larger values of  $z$  are indicated by lighter colors in the contour plot, and the concentric contours correspond to equally spaced values of  $z$ .



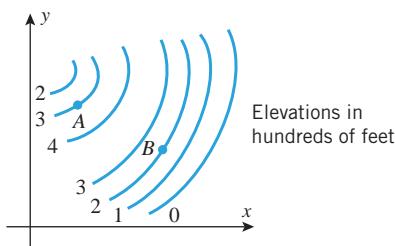
**48.** In each part, match the contour plot with one of the surfaces in the accompanying figure by inspection, and explain your reasoning. The larger the value of  $z$ , the lighter the color in the contour plot.





► Figure Ex-48

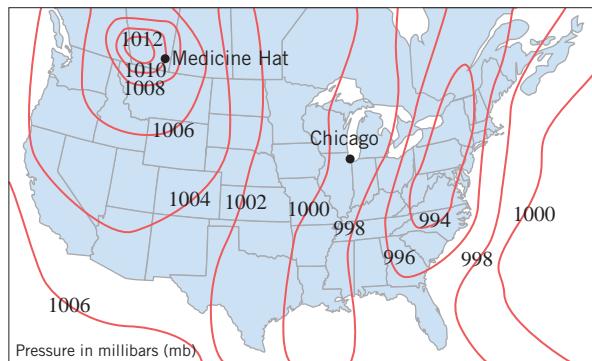
49. In each part, the questions refer to the contour map in the accompanying figure.
- Is  $A$  or  $B$  the higher point? Explain your reasoning.
  - Is the slope steeper at point  $A$  or at point  $B$ ? Explain your reasoning.
  - Starting at  $A$  and moving so that  $y$  remains constant and  $x$  increases, will the elevation begin to increase or decrease?
  - Starting at  $B$  and moving so that  $y$  remains constant and  $x$  increases, will the elevation begin to increase or decrease?
  - Starting at  $A$  and moving so that  $x$  remains constant and  $y$  decreases, will the elevation begin to increase or decrease?
  - Starting at  $B$  and moving so that  $x$  remains constant and  $y$  decreases, will the elevation begin to increase or decrease?



◀ Figure Ex-49

50. A curve connecting points of equal atmospheric pressure on a weather map is called an **isobar**. On a typical weather map the isobars refer to pressure at mean sea level and are given in units of **millibars** (mb). Mathematically, isobars are level curves for the pressure function  $p(x, y)$  defined at the geographic points  $(x, y)$  represented on the map. Tightly packed isobars correspond to steep slopes on the graph of the pressure function, and these are usually associated with strong winds—the steeper the slope, the greater the speed of the wind.

- Referring to the accompanying weather map, is the wind speed greater in Medicine Hat, Alberta or in Chicago? Explain your reasoning.
- Estimate the average rate of change in atmospheric pressure (in mb/mi) from Medicine Hat to Chicago, given that the distance between the two cities is approximately 1400 mi.



▲ Figure Ex-50

- 51–56 Sketch the level curve  $z = k$  for the specified values of  $k$ .

- $z = x^2 + y^2; k = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4$
- $z = y/x; k = -2, -1, 0, 1, 2$
- $z = x^2 + y; k = -2, -1, 0, 1, 2$
- $z = x^2 + 9y^2; k = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4$
- $z = x^2 - y^2; k = -2, -1, 0, 1, 2$
- $z = y \csc x; k = -2, -1, 0, 1, 2$

- 57–60 Sketch the level surface  $f(x, y, z) = k$ .

- $f(x, y, z) = 4x^2 + y^2 + 4z^2; k = 16$
- $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - z^2; k = 0$
- $f(x, y, z) = z - x^2 - y^2 + 4; k = 7$
- $f(x, y, z) = 4x - 2y + z; k = 1$

- 61–64 Describe the level surfaces in words.

- $f(x, y, z) = (x - 2)^2 + y^2 + z^2$
- $f(x, y, z) = 3x - y + 2z$
- $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + z^2$
- $f(x, y, z) = z - x^2 - y^2$

65. Let  $f(x, y) = x^2 - 2x^3 + 3xy$ . Find an equation of the level curve that passes through the point

- $(-1, 1)$
- $(0, 0)$
- $(2, -1)$

66. Let  $f(x, y) = ye^x$ . Find an equation of the level curve that passes through the point

- $(\ln 2, 1)$
- $(0, 3)$
- $(1, -2)$

67. Let  $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - z$ . Find an equation of the level surface that passes through the point

- $(1, -2, 0)$
- $(1, 0, 3)$
- $(0, 0, 0)$

68. Let  $f(x, y, z) = xyz + 3$ . Find an equation of the level surface that passes through the point

- $(1, 0, 2)$
- $(-2, 4, 1)$
- $(0, 0, 0)$

- 69.** If  $T(x, y)$  is the temperature at a point  $(x, y)$  on a thin metal plate in the  $xy$ -plane, then the level curves of  $T$  are called **isothermal curves**. All points on such a curve are at the same temperature. Suppose that a plate occupies the first quadrant and  $T(x, y) = xy$ .
- Sketch the isothermal curves on which  $T = 1$ ,  $T = 2$ , and  $T = 3$ .
  - An ant, initially at  $(1, 4)$ , wants to walk on the plate so that the temperature along its path remains constant. What path should the ant take and what is the temperature along that path?
- 70.** If  $V(x, y)$  is the voltage or potential at a point  $(x, y)$  in the  $xy$ -plane, then the level curves of  $V$  are called **equipotential curves**. Along such a curve, the voltage remains constant. Given that
- $$V(x, y) = \frac{8}{\sqrt{16 + x^2 + y^2}}$$
- sketch the equipotential curves at which  $V = 2.0$ ,  $V = 1.0$ , and  $V = 0.5$ .
- 71.** Let  $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^3$ .
- Use a graphing utility to generate the level curve that passes through the point  $(2, -1)$ .
  - Generate the level curve of height 1.
- 72.** Let  $f(x, y) = 2\sqrt{xy}$ .
- Use a graphing utility to generate the level curve that passes through the point  $(2, 2)$ .
  - Generate the level curve of height 8.
- 73.** Let  $f(x, y) = xe^{-(x^2+y^2)}$ .
- Use a CAS to generate the graph of  $f$  for  $-2 \leq x \leq 2$  and  $-2 \leq y \leq 2$ .
- c** **74.** Let  $f(x, y) = \frac{1}{10}e^x \sin y$ .
- Use a CAS to generate the graph of  $f$  for  $0 \leq x \leq 4$  and  $0 \leq y \leq 2\pi$ .
  - Generate a contour plot for the surface, and confirm visually that it is consistent with the surface obtained in part (a).
  - Read the appropriate documentation and explore the effect of generating the graph of  $f$  from various viewpoints.
- 75.** In each part, describe in words how the graph of  $g$  is related to the graph of  $f$ .
- $g(x, y) = f(x - 1, y)$
  - $g(x, y) = 1 + f(x, y)$
  - $g(x, y) = -f(x, y + 1)$
- 76.** (a) Sketch the graph of  $f(x, y) = e^{-(x^2+y^2)}$ .
- Describe in words how the graph of the function  $g(x, y) = e^{-a(x^2+y^2)}$  is related to the graph of  $f$  for positive values of  $a$ .
- 77. Writing** Find a few practical examples of functions of two and three variables, and discuss how physical considerations affect their domains.
- 78. Writing** Describe two different ways in which a function  $f(x, y)$  can be represented geometrically. Discuss some of the advantages and disadvantages of each representation.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 13.1

- 1.** points  $(x, y)$  in the first or third quadrants; points  $(x, y)$  in the first quadrant    **2.** (a)  $\frac{1}{4}$  (b)  $-\frac{1}{4}$  (c) 0 (d)  $1/(2y+2)$   
**3.** (a)  $k > 0$  (b) the lines  $x + y = \ln k$     **4.** (a)  $0 < k \leq 1$  (b) spheres of radius  $\sqrt{(1-k)/k}$  for  $0 < k < 1$ , the single point  $(0, 0, 0)$  for  $k = 1$

## 13.2 LIMITS AND CONTINUITY

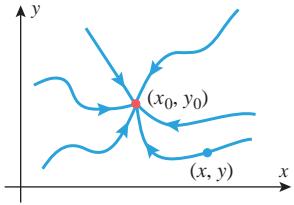
In this section we will introduce the notions of limit and continuity for functions of two or more variables. We will not go into great detail—our objective is to develop the basic concepts accurately and to obtain results needed in later sections. A more extensive study of these topics is usually given in advanced calculus.

### LIMITS ALONG CURVES

For a function of one variable there are two one-sided limits at a point  $x_0$ , namely,

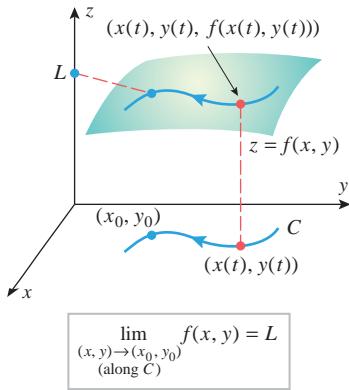
$$\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x)$$

reflecting the fact that there are only two directions from which  $x$  can approach  $x_0$ , the right or the left. For functions of two or three variables the situation is more complicated



► Figure 13.2.1

In words, Formulas (1) and (2) state that a limit of a function  $f$  along a parametric curve can be obtained by substituting the parametric equations for the curve into the formula for the function and then computing the limit of the resulting function of one variable at the appropriate point.



► Figure 13.2.2

because there are infinitely many different curves along which one point can approach another (Figure 13.2.1). Our first objective in this section is to define the limit of  $f(x, y)$  as  $(x, y)$  approaches a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  along a curve  $C$  (and similarly for functions of three variables).

If  $C$  is a smooth parametric curve in 2-space or 3-space that is represented by the equations

$$x = x(t), \quad y = y(t) \quad \text{or} \quad x = x(t), \quad y = y(t), \quad z = z(t)$$

and if  $x_0 = x(t_0)$ ,  $y_0 = y(t_0)$ , and  $z_0 = z(t_0)$ , then the limits

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0) \text{ (along } C)} f(x, y) \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0, z_0) \text{ (along } C)} f(x, y, z)$$

are defined by

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0) \text{ (along } C)} f(x, y) = \lim_{t \rightarrow t_0} f(x(t), y(t)) \quad (1)$$

$$\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0, z_0) \text{ (along } C)} f(x, y, z) = \lim_{t \rightarrow t_0} f(x(t), y(t), z(t)) \quad (2)$$

In these formulas the limit of the function of  $t$  must be treated as a one-sided limit if  $(x_0, y_0)$  or  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is an endpoint of  $C$ .

A geometric interpretation of the limit along a curve for a function of two variables is shown in Figure 13.2.2: As the point  $(x(t), y(t))$  moves along the curve  $C$  in the  $xy$ -plane toward  $(x_0, y_0)$ , the point  $(x(t), y(t), f(x(t), y(t)))$  moves directly above it along the graph of  $z = f(x, y)$  with  $f(x(t), y(t))$  approaching the limiting value  $L$ . In the figure we followed a common practice of omitting the zero  $z$ -coordinate for points in the  $xy$ -plane.

► **Example 1** Figure 13.2.3a shows a computer-generated graph of the function

$$f(x, y) = -\frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2}$$

The graph reveals that the surface has a ridge above the line  $y = -x$ , which is to be expected since  $f(x, y)$  has a constant value of  $\frac{1}{2}$  for  $y = -x$ , except at  $(0, 0)$  where  $f$  is undefined (verify). Moreover, the graph suggests that the limit of  $f(x, y)$  as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$  along a line through the origin varies with the direction of the line. Find this limit along

- (a) the  $x$ -axis
- (b) the  $y$ -axis
- (c) the line  $y = x$
- (d) the line  $y = -x$
- (e) the parabola  $y = x^2$

**Solution (a).** The  $x$ -axis has parametric equations  $x = t$ ,  $y = 0$ , with  $(0, 0)$  corresponding to  $t = 0$ , so

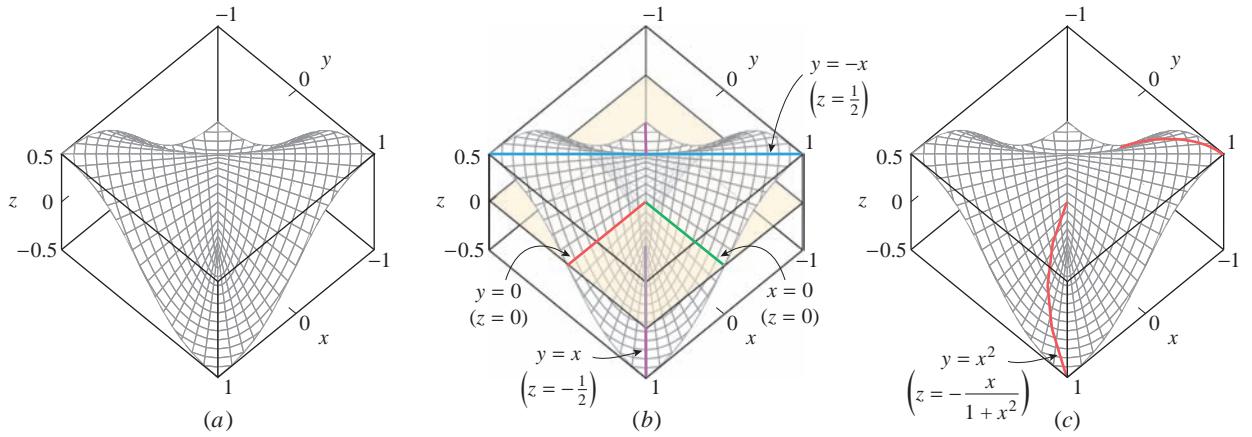
$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0) \text{ (along } y=0)} f(x, y) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} f(t, 0) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \left( -\frac{0}{t^2} \right) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} 0 = 0$$

which is consistent with Figure 13.2.3b.

**Solution (b).** The  $y$ -axis has parametric equations  $x = 0$ ,  $y = t$ , with  $(0, 0)$  corresponding to  $t = 0$ , so

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0) \text{ (along } x=0)} f(x, y) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} f(0, t) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \left( -\frac{0}{t^2} \right) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} 0 = 0$$

which is consistent with Figure 13.2.3b.



► Figure 13.2.3

**Solution (c).** The line  $y = x$  has parametric equations  $x = t$ ,  $y = t$ , with  $(0, 0)$  corresponding to  $t = 0$ , so

$$\lim_{\substack{(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0) \\ (\text{along } y = x)}} f(x, y) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} f(t, t) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \left( -\frac{t^2}{2t^2} \right) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) = -\frac{1}{2}$$

which is consistent with Figure 13.2.3b.

**Solution (d).** The line  $y = -x$  has parametric equations  $x = t$ ,  $y = -t$ , with  $(0, 0)$  corresponding to  $t = 0$ , so

$$\lim_{\substack{(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0) \\ (\text{along } y = -x)}} f(x, y) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} f(t, -t) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{t^2}{2t^2} = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

which is consistent with Figure 13.2.3b.

**Solution (e).** The parabola  $y = x^2$  has parametric equations  $x = t$ ,  $y = t^2$ , with  $(0, 0)$  corresponding to  $t = 0$ , so

$$\lim_{\substack{(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0) \\ (\text{along } y = x^2)}} f(x, y) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} f(t, t^2) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \left( -\frac{t^3}{t^2 + t^4} \right) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \left( -\frac{t}{1+t^2} \right) = 0$$

This is consistent with Figure 13.2.3c, which shows the parametric curve

$$x = t, \quad y = t^2, \quad z = -\frac{t}{1+t^2}$$

superimposed on the surface. ◀

For uniformity, we have chosen the same parameter  $t$  in each part of Example 1. We could have used  $x$  or  $y$  as the parameter, according to the context. For example, part (b) could be computed using

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow 0} f(0, y)$$

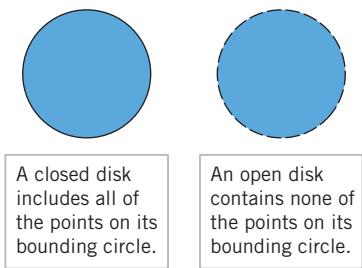
and part (e) could be computed using

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x, x^2)$$

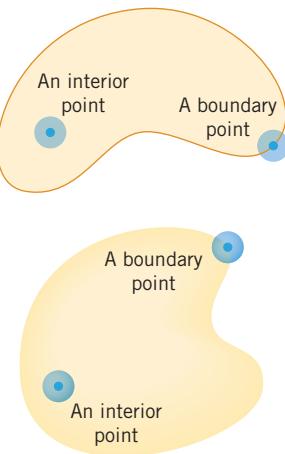
## OPEN AND CLOSED SETS

Although limits along specific curves are useful for many purposes, they do not always tell the complete story about the limiting behavior of a function at a point; what is required is a limit concept that accounts for the behavior of the function in an *entire vicinity* of a point, not just along smooth curves passing through the point. For this purpose, we start by introducing some terminology.

Let  $C$  be a circle in 2-space that is centered at  $(x_0, y_0)$  and has positive radius  $\delta$ . The set of points that are enclosed by the circle, but do not lie on the circle, is called the **open disk** of radius  $\delta$  centered at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , and the set of points that lie on the circle together with those enclosed by the circle is called the **closed disk** of radius  $\delta$  centered at  $(x_0, y_0)$ .



► Figure 13.2.4



► Figure 13.2.5

(Figure 13.2.4). Analogously, if  $S$  is a sphere in 3-space that is centered at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  and has positive radius  $\delta$ , then the set of points that are enclosed by the sphere, but do not lie on the sphere, is called the **open ball** of radius  $\delta$  centered at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ , and the set of points that lie on the sphere together with those enclosed by the sphere is called the **closed ball** of radius  $\delta$  centered at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ . Disks and balls are the two-dimensional and three-dimensional analogs of intervals on a line.

The notions of “open” and “closed” can be extended to more general sets in 2-space and 3-space. If  $D$  is a set of points in 2-space, then a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  is called an **interior point** of  $D$  if there is *some* open disk centered at  $(x_0, y_0)$  that contains only points of  $D$ , and  $(x_0, y_0)$  is called a **boundary point** of  $D$  if *every* open disk centered at  $(x_0, y_0)$  contains both points in  $D$  and points not in  $D$ . The same terminology applies to sets in 3-space, but in that case the definitions use balls rather than disks (Figure 13.2.5).

For a set  $D$  in either 2-space or 3-space, the set of all interior points is called the **interior** of  $D$  and the set of all boundary points is called the **boundary** of  $D$ . Moreover, just as for disks, we say that  $D$  is **closed** if it contains all of its boundary points and **open** if it contains *none* of its boundary points. The set of all points in 2-space and the set of all points in 3-space have no boundary points (why?), so by agreement they are regarded to be both open and closed.

## ■ GENERAL LIMITS OF FUNCTIONS OF TWO VARIABLES

The statement

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} f(x, y) = L$$

is intended to convey the idea that the value of  $f(x, y)$  can be made as close as we like to the number  $L$  by restricting the point  $(x, y)$  to be sufficiently close to (but different from) the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ . This idea has a formal expression in the following definition and is illustrated in Figure 13.2.6.

**13.2.1 DEFINITION** Let  $f$  be a function of two variables, and assume that  $f$  is defined at all points of some open disk centered at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , except possibly at  $(x_0, y_0)$ . We will write

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} f(x, y) = L \quad (3)$$

if given any number  $\epsilon > 0$ , we can find a number  $\delta > 0$  such that  $f(x, y)$  satisfies

$$|f(x, y) - L| < \epsilon$$

whenever the distance between  $(x, y)$  and  $(x_0, y_0)$  satisfies

$$0 < \sqrt{(x - x_0)^2 + (y - y_0)^2} < \delta$$

When convenient, (3) can also be written as

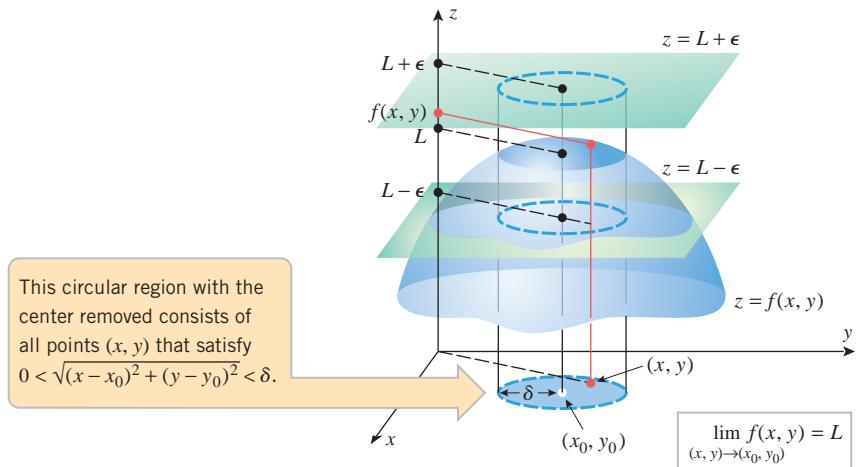
$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow x_0 \\ y \rightarrow y_0}} f(x, y) = L$$

or as

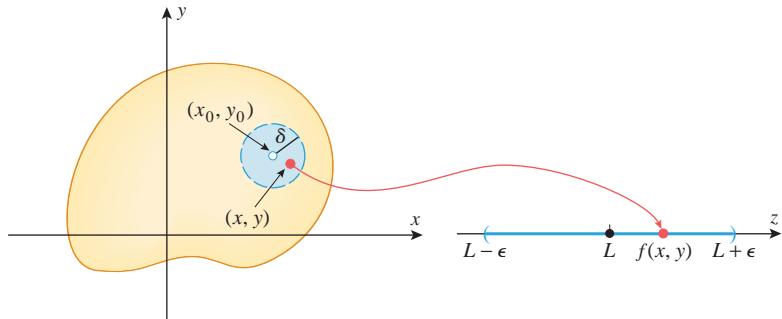
$$f(x, y) \rightarrow L \text{ as } (x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)$$

Another illustration of Definition 13.2.1 is shown in the “arrow diagram” of Figure 13.2.7. As in Figure 13.2.6, this figure is intended to convey the idea that the values of  $f(x, y)$  can be forced within  $\epsilon$  units of  $L$  on the  $z$ -axis by restricting  $(x, y)$  to lie within  $\delta$  units of  $(x_0, y_0)$  in the  $xy$ -plane. We used a white dot at  $(x_0, y_0)$  to suggest that the epsilon condition need not hold at this point.

We note without proof that the standard properties of limits hold for limits along curves and for general limits of functions of two variables, so that computations involving such limits can be performed in the usual way.



► Figure 13.2.6



► Figure 13.2.7

### ► Example 2

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (1, 4)} [5x^3y^2 - 9] &= \lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (1, 4)} [5x^3y^2] - \lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (1, 4)} 9 \\ &= 5 \left[ \lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (1, 4)} x \right]^3 \left[ \lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (1, 4)} y \right]^2 - 9 \\ &= 5(1)^3(4)^2 - 9 = 71 \end{aligned}$$

## ■ RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN GENERAL LIMITS AND LIMITS ALONG SMOOTH CURVES

Stated informally, if  $f(x, y)$  has limit  $L$  as  $(x, y)$  approaches  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then the value of  $f(x, y)$  gets closer and closer to  $L$  as the distance between  $(x, y)$  and  $(x_0, y_0)$  approaches zero. Since this statement imposes no restrictions on the direction in which  $(x, y)$  approaches  $(x_0, y_0)$ , it is plausible that the function  $f(x, y)$  will also have the limit  $L$  as  $(x, y)$  approaches  $(x_0, y_0)$  along *any* smooth curve  $C$ . This is the implication of the following theorem, which we state without proof.

### WARNING

In general, one cannot show that

$$\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} f(x, y) = L$$

by showing that this limit holds along a specific curve, or even some specific family of curves. The problem is there may be some other curve along which the limit does not exist or has a value different from  $L$  (see Exercise 34, for example).

### 13.2.2 THEOREM

- (a) If  $f(x, y) \rightarrow L$  as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)$ , then  $f(x, y) \rightarrow L$  as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)$  along any smooth curve.
- (b) If the limit of  $f(x, y)$  fails to exist as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)$  along some smooth curve, or if  $f(x, y)$  has different limits as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)$  along two different smooth curves, then the limit of  $f(x, y)$  does not exist as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)$ .

► **Example 3** The limit

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} -\frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2}$$

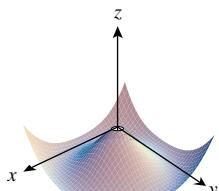
does not exist because in Example 1 we found two different smooth curves along which this limit had different values. Specifically,

$$\lim_{\substack{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0) \\ (\text{along } x=0)}} -\frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{\substack{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0) \\ (\text{along } y=x)}} -\frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2} = -\frac{1}{2} \blacktriangleleft$$

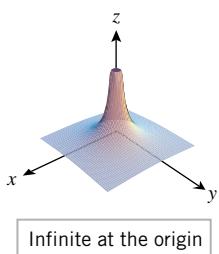
■ **CONTINUITY**

Stated informally, a function of one variable is continuous if its graph is an unbroken curve without jumps or holes. To extend this idea to functions of two variables, imagine that the graph of  $z = f(x, y)$  is formed from a thin sheet of clay that has been molded into peaks and valleys. We will regard  $f$  as being continuous if the clay surface has no tears or holes. The functions graphed in Figure 13.2.8 fail to be continuous because of their behavior at  $(0, 0)$ .

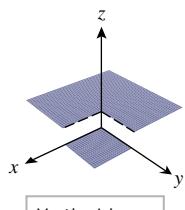
The precise definition of continuity at a point for functions of two variables is similar to that for functions of one variable—we require the limit of the function and the value of the function to be the same at the point.



Hole at the origin



Infinite at the origin



Vertical jump at the origin

**13.2.3 DEFINITION** A function  $f(x, y)$  is said to be **continuous at  $(x_0, y_0)$**  if  $f(x_0, y_0)$  is defined and if

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (x_0,y_0)} f(x, y) = f(x_0, y_0)$$

In addition, if  $f$  is continuous at every point in an open set  $D$ , then we say that  $f$  is **continuous on  $D$** , and if  $f$  is continuous at every point in the  $xy$ -plane, then we say that  $f$  is **continuous everywhere**.

The following theorem, which we state without proof, illustrates some of the ways in which continuous functions can be combined to produce new continuous functions.

**13.2.4 THEOREM**

- (a) If  $g(x)$  is continuous at  $x_0$  and  $h(y)$  is continuous at  $y_0$ , then  $f(x, y) = g(x)h(y)$  is continuous at  $(x_0, y_0)$ .
- (b) If  $h(x, y)$  is continuous at  $(x_0, y_0)$  and  $g(u)$  is continuous at  $u = h(x_0, y_0)$ , then the composition  $f(x, y) = g(h(x, y))$  is continuous at  $(x_0, y_0)$ .
- (c) If  $f(x, y)$  is continuous at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , and if  $x(t)$  and  $y(t)$  are continuous at  $t_0$  with  $x(t_0) = x_0$  and  $y(t_0) = y_0$ , then the composition  $f(x(t), y(t))$  is continuous at  $t_0$ .

► **Example 4** Use Theorem 13.2.4 to show that the functions  $f(x, y) = 3x^2y^5$  and  $f(x, y) = \sin(3x^2y^5)$  are continuous everywhere.

**Solution.** The polynomials  $g(x) = 3x^2$  and  $h(y) = y^5$  are continuous at every real number, and therefore by part (a) of Theorem 13.2.4, the function  $f(x, y) = 3x^2y^5$  is continuous at every point  $(x, y)$  in the  $xy$ -plane. Since  $3x^2y^5$  is continuous at every point in the  $xy$ -plane and  $\sin u$  is continuous at every real number  $u$ , it follows from part (b) of Theorem 13.2.4 that the composition  $f(x, y) = \sin(3x^2y^5)$  is continuous everywhere. ◀

▲ Figure 13.2.8

Theorem 13.2.4 is one of a whole class of theorems about continuity of functions in two or more variables. The content of these theorems can be summarized informally with three basic principles:

### Recognizing Continuous Functions

- A composition of continuous functions is continuous.
- A sum, difference, or product of continuous functions is continuous.
- A quotient of continuous functions is continuous, except where the denominator is zero.

By using these principles and Theorem 13.2.4, you should be able to confirm that the following functions are all continuous everywhere:

$$xe^{xy} + y^{2/3}, \quad \cosh(xy^3) - |xy|, \quad \frac{xy}{1+x^2+y^2}$$

► **Example 5** Evaluate  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (-1,2)} \frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2}$ .

**Solution.** Since  $f(x, y) = xy/(x^2 + y^2)$  is continuous at  $(-1, 2)$  (why?), it follows from the definition of continuity for functions of two variables that

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (-1,2)} \frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2} = \frac{(-1)(2)}{(-1)^2 + (2)^2} = -\frac{2}{5} \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

► **Example 6** Since the function

$$f(x, y) = \frac{x^3 y^2}{1 - xy}$$

is a quotient of continuous functions, it is continuous except where  $1 - xy = 0$ . Thus,  $f(x, y)$  is continuous everywhere except on the hyperbola  $xy = 1$ . ◀

### LIMITS AT DISCONTINUITIES

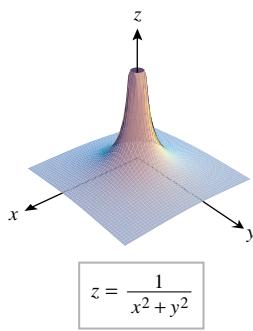
Sometimes it is easy to recognize when a limit does not exist. For example, it is evident that

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2} = +\infty$$

which implies that the values of the function approach  $+\infty$  as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$  along any smooth curve (Figure 13.2.9). However, it is not evident whether the limit

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} (x^2 + y^2) \ln(x^2 + y^2)$$

exists because it is an indeterminate form of type  $0 \cdot \infty$ . Although L'Hôpital's rule cannot be applied directly, the following example illustrates a method for finding this limit by converting to polar coordinates.



▲ Figure 13.2.9

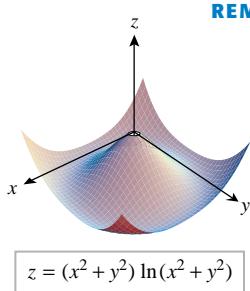
► **Example 7** Find  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} (x^2 + y^2) \ln(x^2 + y^2)$ .

**Solution.** Let  $(r, \theta)$  be polar coordinates of the point  $(x, y)$  with  $r \geq 0$ . Then we have

$$x = r \cos \theta, \quad y = r \sin \theta, \quad r^2 = x^2 + y^2$$

Moreover, since  $r \geq 0$  we have  $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ , so that  $r \rightarrow 0^+$  if and only if  $(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$ . Thus, we can rewrite the given limit as

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} (x^2 + y^2) \ln(x^2 + y^2) &= \lim_{r \rightarrow 0^+} r^2 \ln r^2 \\ &= \lim_{r \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{2 \ln r}{1/r^2} \quad \text{This converts the limit to an indeterminate form of type } \infty/\infty. \\ &= \lim_{r \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{2/r}{-2/r^3} \quad \text{L'Hôpital's rule} \\ &= \lim_{r \rightarrow 0^+} (-r^2) = 0 \end{aligned}$$



▲ Figure 13.2.10

**REMARK** The graph of  $f(x, y) = (x^2 + y^2) \ln(x^2 + y^2)$  in Example 7 is a surface with a hole (sometimes called a *puncture*) at the origin (Figure 13.2.10). We can remove this discontinuity by defining  $f(0, 0)$  to be 0. (See Exercises 39 and 40, which also deal with the notion of a “removable” discontinuity.)

### CONTINUITY AT BOUNDARY POINTS

Recall that in our study of continuity for functions of one variable, we first defined continuity at a point, then continuity on an open interval, and then, by using one-sided limits, we extended the notion of continuity to include the boundary points of the interval. Similarly, for functions of two variables one can extend the notion of continuity of  $f(x, y)$  to the boundary of its domain by modifying Definition 13.2.1 appropriately so that  $(x, y)$  is restricted to approach  $(x_0, y_0)$  through points lying wholly in the domain of  $f$ . We will omit the details.

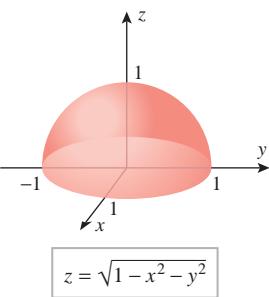
► **Example 8** The graph of the function  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}$  is the upper hemisphere shown in Figure 13.2.11, and the natural domain of  $f$  is the closed unit disk

$$x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$$

The graph of  $f$  has no tears or holes, so it passes our “intuitive test” of continuity. In this case the continuity at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  on the boundary reflects the fact that

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (x_0,y_0)} \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2} = \sqrt{1 - x_0^2 - y_0^2} = 0$$

when  $(x, y)$  is restricted to points on the closed unit disk  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$ . It follows that  $f$  is continuous on its domain. ◀



▲ Figure 13.2.11

### EXTENSIONS TO THREE VARIABLES

All of the results in this section can be extended to functions of three or more variables. For example, the distance between the points  $(x, y, z)$  and  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  in 3-space is

$$\sqrt{(x - x_0)^2 + (y - y_0)^2 + (z - z_0)^2}$$

so the natural extension of Definition 13.2.1 to 3-space is as follows:

**13.2.5 DEFINITION** Let  $f$  be a function of three variables, and assume that  $f$  is defined at all points within a ball centered at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ , except possibly at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ . We will write

$$\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (x_0,y_0,z_0)} f(x, y, z) = L \tag{4}$$

if given any number  $\epsilon > 0$ , we can find a number  $\delta > 0$  such that  $f(x, y, z)$  satisfies

$$|f(x, y, z) - L| < \epsilon$$

whenever the distance between  $(x, y, z)$  and  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  satisfies

$$0 < \sqrt{(x - x_0)^2 + (y - y_0)^2 + (z - z_0)^2} < \delta$$

As with functions of one and two variables, we define a function  $f(x, y, z)$  of three variables to be continuous at a point  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  if the limit of the function and the value of the function are the same at this point; that is,

$$\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (x_0,y_0,z_0)} f(x, y, z) = f(x_0, y_0, z_0)$$

Although we will omit the details, the properties of limits and continuity that we discussed for functions of two variables, including the notion of continuity at boundary points, carry over to functions of three variables.

### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 13.2 (See page 927 for answers.)

1. Let

$$f(x, y) = \frac{x^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2}$$

Determine the limit of  $f(x, y)$  as  $(x, y)$  approaches  $(0, 0)$  along the curve  $C$ .

- (a)  $C: x = 0$       (b)  $C: y = 0$   
 (c)  $C: y = x$       (d)  $C: y = x^2$

2. (a)  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (3,2)} x \cos \pi y = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

(b)  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,1)} e^{xy^2} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

(c)  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} (x^2 + y^2) \sin\left(\frac{1}{x^2 + y^2}\right) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

3. A function  $f(x, y)$  is continuous at  $(x_0, y_0)$  provided  $f(x_0, y_0)$  exists and provided  $f(x, y)$  has limit \_\_\_\_\_ as  $(x, y)$  approaches \_\_\_\_\_.

4. Determine all values of the constant  $a$  such that the function  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 - ay^2 + 1}$  is continuous everywhere.

### EXERCISE SET 13.2

**1–6** Use limit laws and continuity properties to evaluate the limit. ■

1.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (1,3)} (4xy^2 - x)$

2.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{4x - y}{\sin y - 1}$

3.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (-1,2)} \frac{xy^3}{x + y}$

4.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (1,-3)} e^{2x-y^2}$

5.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \ln(1 + x^2 y^3)$

6.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (4,-2)} x \sqrt[3]{y^3 + 2x}$

17.  $\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (2,-1,2)} \frac{xz^2}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}$

18.  $\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (2,0,-1)} \ln(2x + y - z)$

19.  $\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \frac{\sin(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}$

20.  $\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \frac{\sin \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$

21.  $\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \frac{e^{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}$

22.  $\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} \right]$

**7–8** Show that the limit does not exist by considering the limits as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$  along the coordinate axes. ■

7. (a)  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{3}{x^2 + 2y^2}$       (b)  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x + y}{2x^2 + y^2}$

8. (a)  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x - y}{x^2 + y^2}$       (b)  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{\cos xy}{x^2 + y^2}$

**9–12** Evaluate the limit using the substitution  $z = x^2 + y^2$  and observing that  $z \rightarrow 0^+$  if and only if  $(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$ . ■

9.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{\sin(x^2 + y^2)}{x^2 + y^2}$

10.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{1 - \cos(x^2 + y^2)}{x^2 + y^2}$

11.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} e^{-1/(x^2+y^2)}$

12.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{e^{-1/\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$

**13–22** Determine whether the limit exists. If so, find its value. ■

13.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^4 - y^4}{x^2 + y^2}$

14.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^4 - 16y^4}{x^2 + 4y^2}$

15.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{xy}{3x^2 + 2y^2}$

16.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{1 - x^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2}$

**23–26** Evaluate the limits by converting to polar coordinates, as in Example 7. ■

23.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \ln(x^2 + y^2)$

24.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} y \ln(x^2 + y^2)$

25.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2 y^2}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$

26.  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{xy}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2y^2}}$

**27–28** Evaluate the limits by converting to spherical coordinates  $(\rho, \theta, \phi)$  and by observing that  $\rho \rightarrow 0^+$  if and only if  $(x, y, z) \rightarrow (0, 0, 0)$ . ■

27.  $\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \frac{xyz}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$

28.  $\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \frac{\sin x \sin y}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2y^2 + 3z^2}}$

**29–32 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

29. If  $D$  is an open set in 2-space or in 3-space, then every point in  $D$  is an interior point of  $D$ .

30. If  $f(x, y) \rightarrow L$  as  $(x, y)$  approaches  $(0, 0)$  along the  $x$ -axis, and if  $f(x, y) \rightarrow L$  as  $(x, y)$  approaches  $(0, 0)$  along the  $y$ -axis, then  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} f(x, y) = L$ .

31. If  $f$  and  $g$  are functions of two variables such that  $f + g$  and  $fg$  are both continuous, then  $f$  and  $g$  are themselves continuous.

32. If  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} f(x) = L \neq 0$ , then

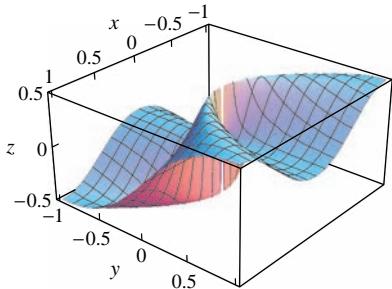
$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2 + y^2}{f(x^2 + y^2)} = 0$$

### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

33. The accompanying figure shows a portion of the graph of

$$f(x, y) = \frac{x^2 y}{x^4 + y^2}$$

- (a) Based on the graph in the figure, does  $f(x, y)$  have a limit as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$ ? Explain your reasoning.
- (b) Show that  $f(x, y) \rightarrow 0$  as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$  along any line  $y = mx$ . Does this imply that  $f(x, y) \rightarrow 0$  as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$ ? Explain.
- (c) Show that  $f(x, y) \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}$  as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$  along the parabola  $y = x^2$ , and confirm visually that this is consistent with the graph of  $f(x, y)$ .
- (d) Based on parts (b) and (c), does  $f(x, y)$  have a limit as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$ ? Is this consistent with your answer to part (a)?



◀ Figure Ex-33

34. (a) Show that the value of

$$\frac{x^3 y}{2x^6 + y^2}$$

approaches 0 as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$  along any straight line  $y = mx$ , or along any parabola  $y = kx^2$ .

(b) Show that

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^3 y}{2x^6 + y^2}$$

does not exist by letting  $(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$  along the curve  $y = x^3$ .

35. (a) Show that the value of

$$\frac{xyz}{x^2 + y^4 + z^4}$$

approaches 0 as  $(x, y, z) \rightarrow (0, 0, 0)$  along any line  $x = at, y = bt, z = ct$ .

(b) Show that the limit

$$\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \frac{xyz}{x^2 + y^4 + z^4}$$

does not exist by letting  $(x, y, z) \rightarrow (0, 0, 0)$  along the curve  $x = t^2, y = t, z = t$ .

36. Find  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,1)} \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{x^2 + 1}{x^2 + (y-1)^2} \right]$ .

37. Find  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,1)} \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{x^2 - 1}{x^2 + (y-1)^2} \right]$ .

38. Let  $f(x, y) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin(x^2 + y^2)}{x^2 + y^2}, & (x, y) \neq (0, 0) \\ 1, & (x, y) = (0, 0). \end{cases}$   
Show that  $f$  is continuous at  $(0, 0)$ .

39–40 A function  $f(x, y)$  is said to have a **removable discontinuity** at  $(x_0, y_0)$  if  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (x_0,y_0)} f(x, y)$  exists but  $f$  is not continuous at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , either because  $f$  is not defined at  $(x_0, y_0)$  or because  $f(x_0, y_0)$  differs from the value of the limit. Determine whether  $f(x, y)$  has a removable discontinuity at  $(0, 0)$ . ■

39.  $f(x, y) = \frac{x^2}{x^2 + y^2}$

40.  $f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 + 7y^2, & \text{if } (x, y) \neq (0, 0) \\ -4, & \text{if } (x, y) = (0, 0) \end{cases}$

41–48 Sketch the largest region on which the function  $f$  is continuous. ■

41.  $f(x, y) = y \ln(1 + x)$       42.  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x - y}$

43.  $f(x, y) = \frac{x^2 y}{\sqrt{25 - x^2 - y^2}}$

44.  $f(x, y) = \ln(2x - y + 1)$

45.  $f(x, y) = \frac{y}{11x^2 + 3}$

46.  $f(x, y) = e^{1-xy}$       47.  $f(x, y) = \sin^{-1}(xy)$

48.  $f(x, y) = \tan^{-1}(y - x)$

49–52 Describe the largest region on which the function  $f$  is continuous. ■

49.  $f(x, y, z) = 3x^2 e^{yz} \cos(xyz)$

50.  $f(x, y, z) = \ln(4 - x^2 - y^2 - z^2)$

51.  $f(x, y, z) = \frac{y + 1}{x^2 + z^2 - 1}$

52.  $f(x, y, z) = \sin \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + 3z^2}$

- 53. Writing** Describe the procedure you would use to determine whether or not the limit

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} f(x, y)$$

exists.

- 54. Writing** In your own words, state the geometric interpretations of  $\epsilon$  and  $\delta$  in the definition of

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} f(x, y) = L$$

given in Definition 13.2.1.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 13.2

1. (a) -1 (b) 1 (c) 0 (d) 1    2. (a) 3 (b) 1 (c) 0    3.  $f(x_0, y_0)$ ;  $(x_0, y_0)$     4.  $a \leq 0$

## 13.3 PARTIAL DERIVATIVES

In this section we will develop the mathematical tools for studying rates of change that involve two or more independent variables.

### PARTIAL DERIVATIVES OF FUNCTIONS OF TWO VARIABLES

If  $z = f(x, y)$ , then one can inquire how the value of  $z$  changes if  $y$  is held fixed and  $x$  is allowed to vary, or if  $x$  is held fixed and  $y$  is allowed to vary. For example, the ideal gas law in physics states that under appropriate conditions the pressure exerted by a gas is a function of the volume of the gas and its temperature. Thus, a physicist studying gases might be interested in the rate of change of the pressure if the volume is held fixed and the temperature is allowed to vary, or if the temperature is held fixed and the volume is allowed to vary. We now define a derivative that describes such rates of change.

Suppose that  $(x_0, y_0)$  is a point in the domain of a function  $f(x, y)$ . If we fix  $y = y_0$ , then  $f(x, y_0)$  is a function of the variable  $x$  alone. The value of the derivative

$$\frac{d}{dx}[f(x, y_0)]$$

at  $x_0$  then gives us a measure of the instantaneous rate of change of  $f$  with respect to  $x$  at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ . Similarly, the value of the derivative

$$\frac{d}{dy}[f(x_0, y)]$$

at  $y_0$  gives us a measure of the instantaneous rate of change of  $f$  with respect to  $y$  at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ . These derivatives are so basic to the study of differential calculus of multivariable functions that they have their own name and notation.

**13.3.1 DEFINITION** If  $z = f(x, y)$  and  $(x_0, y_0)$  is a point in the domain of  $f$ , then the **partial derivative of  $f$  with respect to  $x$**  at  $(x_0, y_0)$  [also called the **partial derivative of  $z$  with respect to  $x$**  at  $(x_0, y_0)$ ] is the derivative at  $x_0$  of the function that results when  $y = y_0$  is held fixed and  $x$  is allowed to vary. This partial derivative is denoted by  $f_x(x_0, y_0)$  and is given by

$$f_x(x_0, y_0) = \left. \frac{d}{dx}[f(x, y_0)] \right|_{x=x_0} = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0) - f(x_0, y_0)}{\Delta x} \quad (1)$$

Similarly, the **partial derivative of  $f$  with respect to  $y$**  at  $(x_0, y_0)$  [also called the **partial derivative of  $z$  with respect to  $y$**  at  $(x_0, y_0)$ ] is the derivative at  $y_0$  of the function that results when  $x = x_0$  is held fixed and  $y$  is allowed to vary. This partial derivative is denoted by  $f_y(x_0, y_0)$  and is given by

$$f_y(x_0, y_0) = \left. \frac{d}{dy}[f(x_0, y)] \right|_{y=y_0} = \lim_{\Delta y \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0, y_0 + \Delta y) - f(x_0, y_0)}{\Delta y} \quad (2)$$

The limits in (1) and (2) show the relationship between partial derivatives and derivatives of functions of one variable. In practice, our usual method for computing partial derivatives is to hold one variable fixed and then differentiate the resulting function using the derivative rules for functions of one variable.

► **Example 1** Find  $f_x(1, 3)$  and  $f_y(1, 3)$  for the function  $f(x, y) = 2x^3y^2 + 2y + 4x$ .

**Solution.** Since

$$f_x(x, 3) = \frac{d}{dx}[f(x, 3)] = \frac{d}{dx}[18x^3 + 4x + 6] = 54x^2 + 4$$

we have  $f_x(1, 3) = 54 + 4 = 58$ . Also, since

$$f_y(1, y) = \frac{d}{dy}[f(1, y)] = \frac{d}{dy}[2y^2 + 2y + 4] = 4y + 2$$

we have  $f_y(1, 3) = 4(3) + 2 = 14$ . ◀

### THE PARTIAL DERIVATIVE FUNCTIONS

Formulas (1) and (2) define the partial derivatives of a function at a specific point  $(x_0, y_0)$ . However, often it will be desirable to omit the subscripts and think of the partial derivatives as functions of the variables  $x$  and  $y$ . These functions are

$$f_x(x, y) = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + \Delta x, y) - f(x, y)}{\Delta x} \quad f_y(x, y) = \lim_{\Delta y \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x, y + \Delta y) - f(x, y)}{\Delta y}$$

The following example gives an alternative way of performing the computations in Example 1.

► **Example 2** Find  $f_x(x, y)$  and  $f_y(x, y)$  for  $f(x, y) = 2x^3y^2 + 2y + 4x$ , and use those partial derivatives to compute  $f_x(1, 3)$  and  $f_y(1, 3)$ .

**Solution.** Keeping  $y$  fixed and differentiating with respect to  $x$  yields

$$f_x(x, y) = \frac{d}{dx}[2x^3y^2 + 2y + 4x] = 6x^2y^2 + 4$$

and keeping  $x$  fixed and differentiating with respect to  $y$  yields

$$f_y(x, y) = \frac{d}{dy}[2x^3y^2 + 2y + 4x] = 4x^3y + 2$$

Thus,

$$f_x(1, 3) = 6(1^2)(3^2) + 4 = 58 \quad \text{and} \quad f_y(1, 3) = 4(1^3)3 + 2 = 14$$

which agree with the results in Example 1. ◀

### PARTIAL DERIVATIVE NOTATION

If  $z = f(x, y)$ , then the partial derivatives  $f_x$  and  $f_y$  are also denoted by the symbols

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$$

Some typical notations for the partial derivatives of  $z = f(x, y)$  at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  are

$$\left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right|_{x=x_0, y=y_0}, \quad \left. \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right|_{(x_0, y_0)}, \quad \left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right|_{(x_0, y_0)}, \quad \left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right|_{(x_0, y_0)}, \quad \left. \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right|_{(x_0, y_0)}$$

### TECHNOLOGY MASTERY

Computer algebra systems have specific commands for calculating partial derivatives. If you have a CAS, use it to find the partial derivatives  $f_x(x, y)$  and  $f_y(x, y)$  in Example 2.

The symbol  $\partial$  is called a partial derivative sign. It is derived from the Cyrillic alphabet.

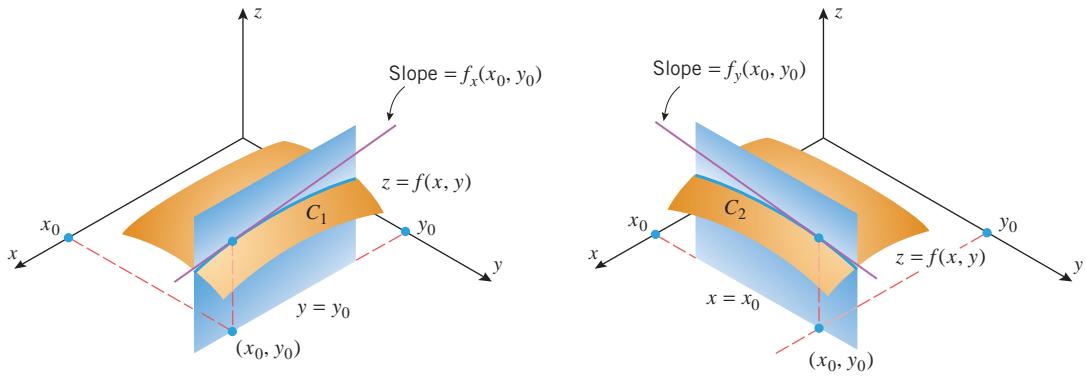
► **Example 3** Find  $\partial z / \partial x$  and  $\partial z / \partial y$  if  $z = x^4 \sin(xy^3)$ .

**Solution.**

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x}[x^4 \sin(xy^3)] = x^4 \frac{\partial}{\partial x}[\sin(xy^3)] + \sin(xy^3) \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(x^4) \\ &= x^4 \cos(xy^3) \cdot y^3 + \sin(xy^3) \cdot 4x^3 = x^4 y^3 \cos(xy^3) + 4x^3 \sin(xy^3) \\ \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial y}[x^4 \sin(xy^3)] = x^4 \frac{\partial}{\partial y}[\sin(xy^3)] + \sin(xy^3) \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(x^4) \\ &= x^4 \cos(xy^3) \cdot 3xy^2 + \sin(xy^3) \cdot 0 = 3x^5 y^2 \cos(xy^3)\end{aligned}$$

### ■ PARTIAL DERIVATIVES VIEWED AS RATES OF CHANGE AND SLOPES

Recall that if  $y = f(x)$ , then the value of  $f'(x_0)$  can be interpreted either as the rate of change of  $y$  with respect to  $x$  at  $x_0$  or as the slope of the tangent line to the graph of  $f$  at  $x_0$ . Partial derivatives have analogous interpretations. To see that this is so, suppose that  $C_1$  is the intersection of the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  with the plane  $y = y_0$  and that  $C_2$  is its intersection with the plane  $x = x_0$  (Figure 13.3.1). Thus,  $f_x(x_0, y_0)$  can be interpreted as the rate of change of  $z$  with respect to  $x$  along the curve  $C_1$ , and  $f_y(x_0, y_0)$  can be interpreted as the rate of change of  $z$  with respect to  $y$  along the curve  $C_2$ . In particular,  $f_x(x_0, y_0)$  is the rate of change of  $z$  with respect to  $x$  along the curve  $C_1$  at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ , and  $f_y(x_0, y_0)$  is the rate of change of  $z$  with respect to  $y$  along the curve  $C_2$  at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ .



▲ Figure 13.3.1

In an applied problem, the interpretations of  $f_x(x_0, y_0)$  and  $f_y(x_0, y_0)$  must be accompanied by the proper units. See Example 4.

► **Example 4** Recall that the wind chill temperature index is given by the formula

$$W = 35.74 + 0.6215T + (0.4275T - 35.75)v^{0.16}$$

Compute the partial derivative of  $W$  with respect to  $v$  at the point  $(T, v) = (25, 10)$  and interpret this partial derivative as a rate of change.

**Solution.** Holding  $T$  fixed and differentiating with respect to  $v$  yields

$$\frac{\partial W}{\partial v}(T, v) = 0 + 0 + (0.4275T - 35.75)(0.16)v^{0.16-1} = (0.4275T - 35.75)(0.16)v^{-0.84}$$

Since  $W$  is in degrees Fahrenheit and  $v$  is in miles per hour, a rate of change of  $W$  with respect to  $v$  will have units  $^{\circ}\text{F}/(\text{mi/h})$  (which may also be written as  $^{\circ}\text{F}\cdot\text{h}/\text{mi}$ ). Substituting

Confirm the conclusion of Example 4 by calculating

$$\frac{W(25, 10 + \Delta v) - W(25, 10)}{\Delta v}$$

for values of  $\Delta v$  near 0.

$T = 25$  and  $v = 10$  gives

$$\frac{\partial W}{\partial v}(25, 10) = (-4.01)10^{-0.84} \approx -0.58 \frac{\text{°F}}{\text{mi/h}}$$

as the instantaneous rate of change of  $W$  with respect to  $v$  at  $(T, v) = (25, 10)$ . We conclude that if the air temperature is a constant  $25^{\circ}\text{F}$  and the wind speed changes by a small amount from an initial speed of  $10 \text{ mi/h}$ , then the ratio of the change in the wind chill index to the change in wind speed should be about  $-0.58^{\circ}\text{F}/(\text{mi/h})$ . ▶

Geometrically,  $f_x(x_0, y_0)$  can be viewed as the slope of the tangent line to the curve  $C_1$  at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ , and  $f_y(x_0, y_0)$  can be viewed as the slope of the tangent line to the curve  $C_2$  at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$  (Figure 13.3.1). We will call  $f_x(x_0, y_0)$  the *slope of the surface in the x-direction* at  $(x_0, y_0)$  and  $f_y(x_0, y_0)$  the *slope of the surface in the y-direction* at  $(x_0, y_0)$ .

► **Example 5** Let  $f(x, y) = x^2y + 5y^3$ .

- Find the slope of the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  in the  $x$ -direction at the point  $(1, -2)$ .
- Find the slope of the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  in the  $y$ -direction at the point  $(1, -2)$ .

**Solution (a).** Differentiating  $f$  with respect to  $x$  with  $y$  held fixed yields

$$f_x(x, y) = 2xy$$

Thus, the slope in the  $x$ -direction is  $f_x(1, -2) = -4$ ; that is,  $z$  is decreasing at the rate of 4 units per unit increase in  $x$ .

**Solution (b).** Differentiating  $f$  with respect to  $y$  with  $x$  held fixed yields

$$f_y(x, y) = x^2 + 15y^2$$

Thus, the slope in the  $y$ -direction is  $f_y(1, -2) = 61$ ; that is,  $z$  is increasing at the rate of 61 units per unit increase in  $y$ . ▶

### ESTIMATING PARTIAL DERIVATIVES FROM TABULAR DATA

For functions that are presented in tabular form, we can estimate partial derivatives by using adjacent entries within the table.

► **Example 6** Use the values of the wind chill index function  $W(T, v)$  displayed in Table 13.3.1 to estimate the partial derivative of  $W$  with respect to  $v$  at  $(T, v) = (25, 10)$ . Compare this estimate with the value of the partial derivative obtained in Example 4.

**Solution.** Since

$$\frac{\partial W}{\partial v}(25, 10) = \lim_{\Delta v \rightarrow 0} \frac{W(25, 10 + \Delta v) - W(25, 10)}{\Delta v} = \lim_{\Delta v \rightarrow 0} \frac{W(25, 10 + \Delta v) - 15}{\Delta v}$$

we can approximate the partial derivative by

$$\frac{\partial W}{\partial v}(25, 10) \approx \frac{W(25, 10 + \Delta v) - 15}{\Delta v}$$

With  $\Delta v = 5$  this approximation is

$$\frac{\partial W}{\partial v}(25, 10) \approx \frac{W(25, 10 + 5) - 15}{5} = \frac{W(25, 15) - 15}{5} = \frac{13 - 15}{5} = -\frac{2}{5} \frac{\text{°F}}{\text{mi/h}}$$

	20	25	30	35
5	13	19	25	31
10	9	15	21	27
15	6	13	19	25
20	4	11	17	24

**Table 13.3.1**  
TEMPERATURE  $T$  ( $^{\circ}\text{F}$ )

and with  $\Delta v = -5$  this approximation is

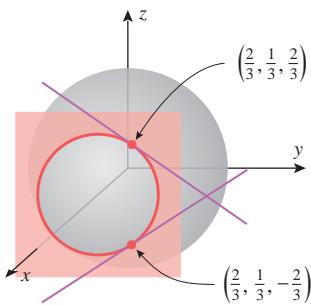
$$\frac{\partial W}{\partial v}(25, 10) \approx \frac{W(25, 10 - 5) - 15}{-5} = \frac{W(25, 5) - 15}{-5} = \frac{19 - 15}{-5} = -\frac{4}{5} \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F mi/h}$$

We will take the average,  $-\frac{3}{5} = -0.6 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}/(\text{mi/h})$ , of these two approximations as our estimate of  $(\partial W/\partial v)(25, 10)$ . This is close to the value

$$\frac{\partial W}{\partial v}(25, 10) = (-4.01)10^{-0.84} \approx -0.58 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F mi/h}$$

found in Example 4. ◀

### ■ IMPLICIT PARTIAL DIFFERENTIATION



▲ Figure 13.3.2

► **Example 7** Find the slope of the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$  in the  $y$ -direction at the points  $(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3})$  and  $(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, -\frac{2}{3})$  (Figure 13.3.2).

**Solution.** The point  $(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3})$  lies on the upper hemisphere  $z = \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}$ , and the point  $(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, -\frac{2}{3})$  lies on the lower hemisphere  $z = -\sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}$ . We could find the slopes by differentiating each expression for  $z$  separately with respect to  $y$  and then evaluating the derivatives at  $x = \frac{2}{3}$  and  $y = \frac{1}{3}$ . However, it is more efficient to differentiate the given equation

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$$

implicitly with respect to  $y$ , since this will give us both slopes with one differentiation. To perform the implicit differentiation, we view  $z$  as a function of  $x$  and  $y$  and differentiate both sides with respect to  $y$ , taking  $x$  to be fixed. The computations are as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial y}[x^2 + y^2 + z^2] &= \frac{\partial}{\partial y}[1] \\ 0 + 2y + 2z \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} &= 0 \\ \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} &= -\frac{y}{z} \end{aligned}$$

Substituting the  $y$ - and  $z$ -coordinates of the points  $(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3})$  and  $(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, -\frac{2}{3})$  in this expression, we find that the slope at the point  $(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3})$  is  $-\frac{1}{2}$  and the slope at  $(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, -\frac{2}{3})$  is  $\frac{1}{2}$ . ◀

Check the results in Example 7 by differentiating the functions

$$z = \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}$$

and

$$z = -\sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}$$

directly.

► **Example 8** Suppose that  $D = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  is the length of the diagonal of a rectangle whose sides have lengths  $x$  and  $y$  that are allowed to vary. Find a formula for the rate of change of  $D$  with respect to  $x$  if  $x$  varies with  $y$  held constant, and use this formula to find the rate of change of  $D$  with respect to  $x$  at the point where  $x = 3$  and  $y = 4$ .

**Solution.** Differentiating both sides of the equation  $D^2 = x^2 + y^2$  with respect to  $x$  yields

$$2D \frac{\partial D}{\partial x} = 2x \quad \text{and thus} \quad D \frac{\partial D}{\partial x} = x$$

Since  $D = 5$  when  $x = 3$  and  $y = 4$ , it follows that

$$5 \frac{\partial D}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=3, y=4} = 3 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial D}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=3, y=4} = \frac{3}{5}$$

Thus,  $D$  is increasing at a rate of  $\frac{3}{5}$  unit per unit increase in  $x$  at the point  $(3, 4)$ . ◀

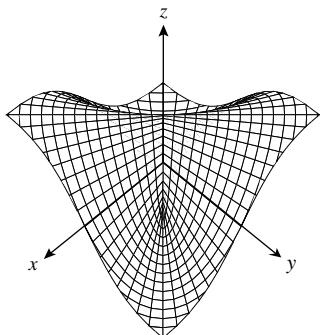
### PARTIAL DERIVATIVES AND CONTINUITY

In contrast to the case of functions of a single variable, the existence of partial derivatives for a multivariable function does not guarantee the continuity of the function. This fact is shown in the following example.

► **Example 9** Let

$$f(x, y) = \begin{cases} -\frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2}, & (x, y) \neq (0, 0) \\ 0, & (x, y) = (0, 0) \end{cases} \quad (3)$$

- (a) Show that  $f_x(x, y)$  and  $f_y(x, y)$  exist at all points  $(x, y)$ .
- (b) Explain why  $f$  is not continuous at  $(0, 0)$ .



▲ Figure 13.3.3

**Solution (a).** Figure 13.3.3 shows the graph of  $f$ . Note that  $f$  is similar to the function considered in Example 1 of Section 13.2, except that here we have assigned  $f$  a value of 0 at  $(0, 0)$ . Except at this point, the partial derivatives of  $f$  are

$$f_x(x, y) = -\frac{(x^2 + y^2)y - xy(2x)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = \frac{x^2y - y^3}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} \quad (4)$$

$$f_y(x, y) = -\frac{(x^2 + y^2)x - xy(2y)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = \frac{xy^2 - x^3}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} \quad (5)$$

It is not evident from Formula (3) whether  $f$  has partial derivatives at  $(0, 0)$ , and if so, what the values of those derivatives are. To answer that question we will have to use the definitions of the partial derivatives (Definition 13.3.1). Applying Formulas (1) and (2) to (3) we obtain

$$f_x(0, 0) = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(\Delta x, 0) - f(0, 0)}{\Delta x} = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{0 - 0}{\Delta x} = 0$$

$$f_y(0, 0) = \lim_{\Delta y \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0, \Delta y) - f(0, 0)}{\Delta y} = \lim_{\Delta y \rightarrow 0} \frac{0 - 0}{\Delta y} = 0$$

This shows that  $f$  has partial derivatives at  $(0, 0)$  and the values of both partial derivatives are 0 at that point.

**Solution (b).** We saw in Example 3 of Section 13.2 that

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} -\frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2}$$

does not exist. Thus,  $f$  is not continuous at  $(0, 0)$ . ◀

We will study the relationship between the continuity of a function and the properties of its partial derivatives in the next section.

### PARTIAL DERIVATIVES OF FUNCTIONS WITH MORE THAN TWO VARIABLES

For a function  $f(x, y, z)$  of three variables, there are three *partial derivatives*:

$$f_x(x, y, z), \quad f_y(x, y, z), \quad f_z(x, y, z)$$

The partial derivative  $f_x$  is calculated by holding  $y$  and  $z$  constant and differentiating with respect to  $x$ . For  $f_y$  the variables  $x$  and  $z$  are held constant, and for  $f_z$  the variables  $x$  and  $y$  are held constant. If a dependent variable

$$w = f(x, y, z)$$

is used, then the three partial derivatives of  $f$  can be denoted by

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}$$

► **Example 10** If  $f(x, y, z) = x^3y^2z^4 + 2xy + z$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} f_x(x, y, z) &= 3x^2y^2z^4 + 2y \\ f_y(x, y, z) &= 2x^3yz^4 + 2x \\ f_z(x, y, z) &= 4x^3y^2z^3 + 1 \\ f_z(-1, 1, 2) &= 4(-1)^3(1)^2(2)^3 + 1 = -31 \end{aligned} \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

► **Example 11** If  $f(\rho, \theta, \phi) = \rho^2 \cos \phi \sin \theta$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} f_\rho(\rho, \theta, \phi) &= 2\rho \cos \phi \sin \theta \\ f_\theta(\rho, \theta, \phi) &= \rho^2 \cos \phi \cos \theta \\ f_\phi(\rho, \theta, \phi) &= -\rho^2 \sin \phi \sin \theta \end{aligned} \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

In general, if  $f(v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n)$  is a function of  $n$  variables, there are  $n$  partial derivatives of  $f$ , each of which is obtained by holding  $n - 1$  of the variables fixed and differentiating the function  $f$  with respect to the remaining variable. If  $w = f(v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n)$ , then these partial derivatives are denoted by

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial v_1}, \frac{\partial w}{\partial v_2}, \dots, \frac{\partial w}{\partial v_n}$$

where  $\partial w / \partial v_i$  is obtained by holding all variables except  $v_i$  fixed and differentiating with respect to  $v_i$ .

### HIGHER-ORDER PARTIAL DERIVATIVES

Suppose that  $f$  is a function of two variables  $x$  and  $y$ . Since the partial derivatives  $\partial f / \partial x$  and  $\partial f / \partial y$  are also functions of  $x$  and  $y$ , these functions may themselves have partial derivatives. This gives rise to four possible **second-order** partial derivatives of  $f$ , which are defined by

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right) = f_{xx} \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) = f_{yy}$$

Differentiate twice  
with respect to  $x$ .

Differentiate twice  
with respect to  $y$ .

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y \partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right) = f_{xy} \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) = f_{yx}$$

Differentiate first with  
respect to  $x$  and then  
with respect to  $y$ .

Differentiate first with  
respect to  $y$  and then  
with respect to  $x$ .

The last two cases are called the **mixed second-order partial derivatives** or the **mixed second partials**. Also, the derivatives  $\partial f / \partial x$  and  $\partial f / \partial y$  are often called the **first-order partial derivatives** when it is necessary to distinguish them from higher-order partial derivatives. Similar conventions apply to the second-order partial derivatives of a function of three variables.

**WARNING**

Observe that the two notations for the mixed second partials have opposite conventions for the order of differentiation. In the “ $\partial$ ” notation the derivatives are taken right to left, and in the “subscript” notation they are taken left to right. The conventions are logical if you insert parentheses:

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y \partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right)$$

Right to left. Differentiate inside the parentheses first.

$$f_{xy} = (f_x)_y$$

Left to right. Differentiate inside the parentheses first.

► **Example 12** Find the second-order partial derivatives of  $f(x, y) = x^2y^3 + x^4y$ .

**Solution.** We have

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 2xy^3 + 4x^3y \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 3x^2y^2 + x^4$$

so that

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (2xy^3 + 4x^3y) = 2y^3 + 12x^2y$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (3x^2y^2 + x^4) = 6x^2y$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (3x^2y^2 + x^4) = 6xy^2 + 4x^3$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y \partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (2xy^3 + 4x^3y) = 6xy^2 + 4x^3 \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

Third-order, fourth-order, and higher-order partial derivatives can be obtained by successive differentiation. Some possibilities are

$$\frac{\partial^3 f}{\partial x^3} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} \right) = f_{xxx} \quad \frac{\partial^4 f}{\partial y^4} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial^3 f}{\partial y^3} \right) = f_{yyyy}$$

$$\frac{\partial^3 f}{\partial y^2 \partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y \partial x} \right) = f_{xyy} \quad \frac{\partial^4 f}{\partial y^2 \partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial^3 f}{\partial y \partial x^2} \right) = f_{xxyy}$$

► **Example 13** Let  $f(x, y) = y^2e^x + y$ . Find  $f_{xyy}$ .

**Solution.**

$$f_{xyy} = \frac{\partial^3 f}{\partial y^2 \partial x} = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} (y^2e^x) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (2ye^x) = 2e^x \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

### EQUALITY OF MIXED PARTIALS

For a function  $f(x, y)$  it might be expected that there would be four distinct second-order partial derivatives:  $f_{xx}$ ,  $f_{xy}$ ,  $f_{yx}$ , and  $f_{yy}$ . However, observe that the mixed second-order partial derivatives in Example 12 are equal. The following theorem (proved in Appendix D) explains why this is so.

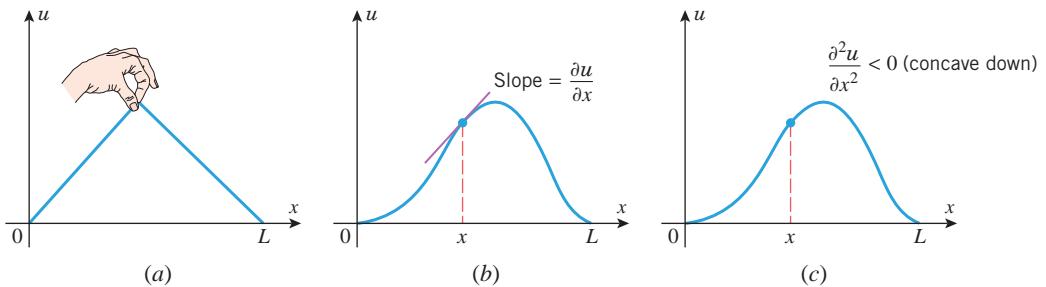
If  $f$  is a function of three variables, then the analog of Theorem 13.3.2 holds for each pair of mixed second-order partials if we replace “open disk” by “open ball.” How many second-order partials does  $f(x, y, z)$  have?

**13.3.2 THEOREM** Let  $f$  be a function of two variables. If  $f_{xy}$  and  $f_{yx}$  are continuous on some open disk, then  $f_{xy} = f_{yx}$  on that disk.

It follows from this theorem that if  $f_{xy}(x, y)$  and  $f_{yx}(x, y)$  are continuous everywhere, then  $f_{xy}(x, y) = f_{yx}(x, y)$  for all values of  $x$  and  $y$ . Since polynomials are continuous everywhere, this explains why the mixed second-order partials in Example 12 are equal.

### THE WAVE EQUATION

Consider a string of length  $L$  that is stretched taut between  $x = 0$  and  $x = L$  on an  $x$ -axis, and suppose that the string is set into vibratory motion by “plucking” it at time  $t = 0$  (Figure 13.3.4a). The displacement of a point on the string depends both on its coordinate  $x$  and the elapsed time  $t$ , and hence is described by a function  $u(x, t)$  of two variables. For a fixed value  $t$ , the function  $u(x, t)$  depends on  $x$  alone, and the graph of  $u$  versus  $x$  describes the shape of the string—think of it as a “snapshot” of the string at time  $t$  (Figure 13.3.4b). It follows that at a fixed time  $t$ , the partial derivative  $\partial u / \partial x$  represents the slope of the string at  $x$ , and the sign of the second partial derivative  $\partial^2 u / \partial x^2$  tells us whether the string is concave up or concave down at  $x$  (Figure 13.3.4c).



▲ Figure 13.3.4



© vndrptn/iStockphoto

The vibration of a plucked string is governed by the wave equation.

For a fixed value of  $x$ , the function  $u(x, t)$  depends on  $t$  alone, and the graph of  $u$  versus  $t$  is the position versus time curve of the point on the string with coordinate  $x$ . Thus, for a fixed value of  $x$ , the partial derivative  $\partial u / \partial t$  is the velocity of the point with coordinate  $x$ , and  $\partial^2 u / \partial t^2$  is the acceleration of that point.

It can be proved that under appropriate conditions the function  $u(x, t)$  satisfies an equation of the form

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \quad (6)$$

where  $c$  is a positive constant that depends on the physical characteristics of the string. This equation, which is called the **one-dimensional wave equation**, involves partial derivatives of the unknown function  $u(x, t)$  and hence is classified as a **partial differential equation**. Techniques for solving partial differential equations are studied in advanced courses and will not be discussed in this text.

**► Example 14** Show that the function  $u(x, t) = \sin(x - ct)$  is a solution of Equation (6).

**Solution.** We have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} &= \cos(x - ct), & \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} &= -\sin(x - ct) \\ \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} &= -c \cos(x - ct), & \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} &= -c^2 \sin(x - ct) \end{aligned}$$

Thus,  $u(x, t)$  satisfies (6). ◀

### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 13.3

(See page 940 for answers.)

- Let  $f(x, y) = x \sin xy$ . Then  $f_x(x, y) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$  and  $f_y(x, y) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .
- The slope of the surface  $z = xy^2$  in the  $x$ -direction at the point  $(2, 3)$  is  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ , and the slope of this surface in the  $y$ -direction at the point  $(2, 3)$  is  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .
- The volume  $V$  of a right circular cone of radius  $r$  and height  $h$  is given by  $V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$ .

### EXERCISE SET 13.3

 Graphing Utility

- Let  $f(x, y) = 3x^3y^2$ . Find
 

(a) $f_x(x, y)$	(b) $f_y(x, y)$	(c) $f_x(1, y)$
(d) $f_x(x, 1)$	(e) $f_y(1, y)$	(f) $f_y(x, 1)$
(g) $f_x(1, 2)$	(h) $f_y(1, 2)$	
- Let  $z = e^{2x} \sin y$ . Find
 

(a) $\partial z / \partial x$	(b) $\partial z / \partial y$	(c) $\partial z / \partial x _{(0,y)}$
(d) $\partial z / \partial x _{(x,0)}$	(e) $\partial z / \partial y _{(0,y)}$	(f) $\partial z / \partial y _{(x,0)}$
(g) $\partial z / \partial x _{(\ln 2, 0)}$	(h) $\partial z / \partial y _{(\ln 2, 0)}$	

**3–10** Evaluate the indicated partial derivatives. ■

- $z = 9x^2y - 3x^5y$ ;  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$
- $f(x, y) = 10x^2y^4 - 6xy^2 + 10x^2$ ;  $f_x(x, y), f_y(x, y)$
- $z = (x^2 + 5x - 2y)^8$ ;  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$
- $f(x, y) = \frac{1}{xy^2 - x^2y}$ ;  $f_x(x, y), f_y(x, y)$
- $\frac{\partial}{\partial p}(e^{-7p/q}), \frac{\partial}{\partial q}(e^{-7p/q})$
- $\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(xe^{\sqrt{15xy}}), \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(xe^{\sqrt{15xy}})$
- $z = \sin(5x^3y + 7xy^2)$ ;  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$
- $f(x, y) = \cos(2xy^2 - 3x^2y^2)$ ;  $f_x(x, y), f_y(x, y)$

- Let  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{3x + 2y}$ .
  - Find the slope of the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  in the  $x$ -direction at the point  $(4, 2)$ .
  - Find the slope of the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  in the  $y$ -direction at the point  $(4, 2)$ .

- Let  $f(x, y) = xe^{-y} + 5y$ .
  - Find the slope of the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  in the  $x$ -direction at the point  $(3, 0)$ .
  - Find the slope of the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  in the  $y$ -direction at the point  $(3, 0)$ .
- Let  $z = \sin(y^2 - 4x)$ .
  - Find the rate of change of  $z$  with respect to  $x$  at the point  $(2, 1)$  with  $y$  held fixed.
  - Find the rate of change of  $z$  with respect to  $y$  at the point  $(2, 1)$  with  $x$  held fixed.

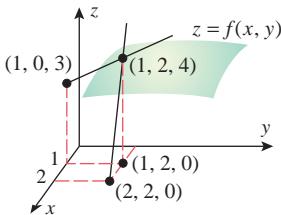
- Find a formula for the instantaneous rate of change of  $V$  with respect to  $r$  if  $r$  changes and  $h$  remains constant.
- Find a formula for the instantaneous rate of change of  $V$  with respect to  $h$  if  $h$  changes and  $r$  remains constant.
- Find all second-order partial derivatives for the function  $f(x, y) = x^2y^3$ .

- Let  $z = (x + y)^{-1}$ .

- Find the rate of change of  $z$  with respect to  $x$  at the point  $(-2, 4)$  with  $y$  held fixed.
- Find the rate of change of  $z$  with respect to  $y$  at the point  $(-2, 4)$  with  $x$  held fixed.

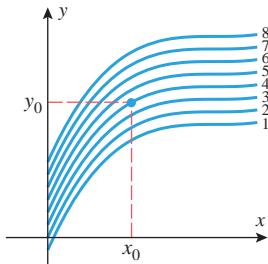
#### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

- Use the information in the accompanying figure to find the values of the first-order partial derivatives of  $f$  at the point  $(1, 2)$ .



◀ Figure Ex-15

- The accompanying figure shows a contour plot for an unspecified function  $f(x, y)$ . Make a conjecture about the signs of the partial derivatives  $f_x(x_0, y_0)$  and  $f_y(x_0, y_0)$ , and explain your reasoning.



◀ Figure Ex-16

- Suppose that Nolan throws a baseball to Ryan and that the baseball leaves Nolan's hand at the same height at which it is caught by Ryan. If we ignore air resistance, the horizontal range  $r$  of the baseball is a function of the initial speed  $v$  of the ball when it leaves Nolan's hand and the angle  $\theta$  above the horizontal at which it is thrown. Use the accompanying table and the method of Example 6 to estimate
  - the partial derivative of  $r$  with respect to  $v$  when  $v = 80$  ft/s and  $\theta = 40^\circ$

- (b) the partial derivative of  $r$  with respect to  $\theta$  when  $v = 80$  ft/s and  $\theta = 40^\circ$ .

ANGLE $\theta$ (degrees)	SPEED $v$ (ft/s)			
	75	80	85	90
35	165	188	212	238
40	173	197	222	249
45	176	200	226	253
50	173	197	222	249

Table Ex-17

18. Use the table in Exercise 17 and the method of Example 6 to estimate  
(a) the partial derivative of  $r$  with respect to  $v$  when  $v = 85$  ft/s and  $\theta = 45^\circ$   
(b) the partial derivative of  $r$  with respect to  $\theta$  when  $v = 85$  ft/s and  $\theta = 45^\circ$ .

19. The accompanying figure shows the graphs of an unspecified function  $f(x, y)$  and its partial derivatives  $f_x(x, y)$  and  $f_y(x, y)$ . Determine which is which, and explain your reasoning.

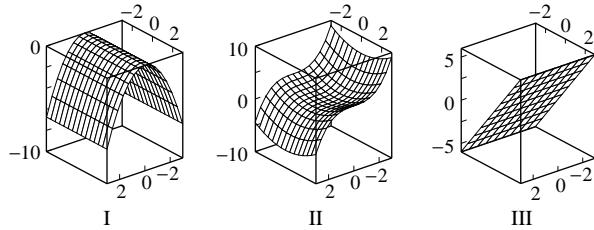


Figure Ex-19

20. What can you say about the signs of  $\partial z / \partial x$ ,  $\partial^2 z / \partial x^2$ ,  $\partial z / \partial y$ , and  $\partial^2 z / \partial y^2$  at the point  $P$  in the accompanying figure? Explain your reasoning.

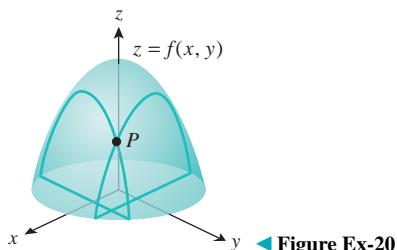


Figure Ex-20

- 21–24 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

21. If the line  $y = 2$  is a contour of  $f(x, y)$  through  $(4, 2)$ , then  $f_x(4, 2) = 0$ .
22. If the plane  $x = 3$  intersects the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  in a curve that passes through  $(3, 4, 16)$  and satisfies  $z = y^2$ , then  $f_y(3, 4) = 8$ .
23. If the graph of  $z = f(x, y)$  is a plane in 3-space, then both  $f_x$  and  $f_y$  are constant functions.

24. There exists a polynomial  $f(x, y)$  that satisfies the equations  $f_x(x, y) = 3x^2 + y^2 + 2y$  and  $f_y(x, y) = 2xy + 2y$ .

- 25–30 Find  $\partial z / \partial x$  and  $\partial z / \partial y$ . ■

25.  $z = 4e^{x^2 y^3}$       26.  $z = \cos(x^5 y^4)$   
27.  $z = x^3 \ln(1 + xy^{-3/5})$       28.  $z = e^{xy} \sin 4y^2$   
29.  $z = \frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2}$       30.  $z = \frac{x^2 y^3}{\sqrt{x + y}}$

- 31–36 Find  $f_x(x, y)$  and  $f_y(x, y)$ . ■

31.  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{3x^5 y - 7x^3 y}$       32.  $f(x, y) = \frac{x + y}{x - y}$   
33.  $f(x, y) = y^{-3/2} \tan^{-1}(x/y)$       34.  $f(x, y) = x^3 e^{-y} + y^3 \sec \sqrt{x}$   
35.  $f(x, y) = (y^2 \tan x)^{-4/3}$       36.  $f(x, y) = \cosh(\sqrt{x}) \sinh^2(xy^2)$

- 37–40 Evaluate the indicated partial derivatives. ■

37.  $f(x, y) = 9 - x^2 - 7y^3$ ;  $f_x(3, 1)$ ,  $f_y(3, 1)$   
38.  $f(x, y) = x^2 y e^{xy}$ ;  $\partial f / \partial x(1, 1)$ ,  $\partial f / \partial y(1, 1)$   
39.  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + 4y^2}$ ;  $\partial z / \partial x(1, 2)$ ,  $\partial z / \partial y(1, 2)$   
40.  $w = x^2 \cos xy$ ;  $\partial w / \partial x(\frac{1}{2}, \pi)$ ,  $\partial w / \partial y(\frac{1}{2}, \pi)$   
41. Let  $f(x, y, z) = x^2 y^4 z^3 + xy + z^2 + 1$ . Find  
(a)  $f_x(x, y, z)$       (b)  $f_y(x, y, z)$       (c)  $f_z(x, y, z)$   
(d)  $f_x(1, y, z)$       (e)  $f_y(1, 2, z)$       (f)  $f_z(1, 2, 3)$ .  
42. Let  $w = x^2 y \cos z$ . Find  
(a)  $\partial w / \partial x(x, y, z)$       (b)  $\partial w / \partial y(x, y, z)$   
(c)  $\partial w / \partial z(x, y, z)$       (d)  $\partial w / \partial x(2, y, z)$   
(e)  $\partial w / \partial y(2, 1, z)$       (f)  $\partial w / \partial z(2, 1, 0)$ .

- 43–46 Find  $f_x$ ,  $f_y$ , and  $f_z$ . ■

43.  $f(x, y, z) = z \ln(x^2 y \cos z)$   
44.  $f(x, y, z) = y^{-3/2} \sec\left(\frac{xz}{y}\right)$   
45.  $f(x, y, z) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{xy^2 z^3}\right)$   
46.  $f(x, y, z) = \cosh(\sqrt{z}) \sinh^2(x^2 yz)$

- 47–50 Find  $\partial w / \partial x$ ,  $\partial w / \partial y$ , and  $\partial w / \partial z$ . ■

47.  $w = ye^z \sin xz$       48.  $w = \frac{x^2 - y^2}{y^2 + z^2}$   
49.  $w = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$       50.  $w = y^3 e^{2x+3z}$   
51. Let  $f(x, y, z) = y^2 e^{xz}$ . Find  
(a)  $\partial f / \partial x|_{(1,1,1)}$       (b)  $\partial f / \partial y|_{(1,1,1)}$       (c)  $\partial f / \partial z|_{(1,1,1)}$ .  
52. Let  $w = \sqrt{x^2 + 4y^2 - z^2}$ . Find  
(a)  $\partial w / \partial x|_{(2,1,-1)}$       (b)  $\partial w / \partial y|_{(2,1,-1)}$   
(c)  $\partial w / \partial z|_{(2,1,-1)}$ .  
53. Let  $f(x, y) = e^x \cos y$ . Use a graphing utility to graph the functions  $f_x(0, y)$  and  $f_y(x, \pi/2)$ .  
54. Let  $f(x, y) = e^x \sin y$ . Use a graphing utility to graph the functions  $f_x(0, y)$  and  $f_y(x, 0)$ .

55. A point moves along the intersection of the elliptic paraboloid  $z = x^2 + 3y^2$  and the plane  $y = 1$ . At what rate is  $z$  changing with respect to  $x$  when the point is at  $(2, 1, 7)$ ?
56. A point moves along the intersection of the elliptic paraboloid  $z = x^2 + 3y^2$  and the plane  $x = 2$ . At what rate is  $z$  changing with respect to  $y$  when the point is at  $(2, 1, 7)$ ?
57. A point moves along the intersection of the plane  $y = 3$  and the surface  $z = \sqrt{29 - x^2 - y^2}$ . At what rate is  $z$  changing with respect to  $x$  when the point is at  $(4, 3, 2)$ ?
58. Find the slope of the tangent line at  $(-1, 1, 5)$  to the curve of intersection of the surface  $z = x^2 + 4y^2$  and  
 (a) the plane  $x = -1$       (b) the plane  $y = 1$ .
59. The volume  $V$  of a right circular cylinder is given by the formula  $V = \pi r^2 h$ , where  $r$  is the radius and  $h$  is the height.  
 (a) Find a formula for the instantaneous rate of change of  $V$  with respect to  $r$  if  $r$  changes and  $h$  remains constant.  
 (b) Find a formula for the instantaneous rate of change of  $V$  with respect to  $h$  if  $h$  changes and  $r$  remains constant.  
 (c) Suppose that  $h$  has a constant value of 4 in, but  $r$  varies. Find the rate of change of  $V$  with respect to  $r$  at the point where  $r = 6$  in.  
 (d) Suppose that  $r$  has a constant value of 8 in, but  $h$  varies. Find the instantaneous rate of change of  $V$  with respect to  $h$  at the point where  $h = 10$  in.
60. The volume  $V$  of a right circular cone is given by
- $$V = \frac{\pi}{24} d^2 \sqrt{4s^2 - d^2}$$
- where  $s$  is the slant height and  $d$  is the diameter of the base.  
 (a) Find a formula for the instantaneous rate of change of  $V$  with respect to  $s$  if  $d$  remains constant.  
 (b) Find a formula for the instantaneous rate of change of  $V$  with respect to  $d$  if  $s$  remains constant.  
 (c) Suppose that  $d$  has a constant value of 16 cm, but  $s$  varies. Find the rate of change of  $V$  with respect to  $s$  when  $s = 10$  cm.  
 (d) Suppose that  $s$  has a constant value of 10 cm, but  $d$  varies. Find the rate of change of  $V$  with respect to  $d$  when  $d = 16$  cm.
61. According to the ideal gas law, the pressure, temperature, and volume of a gas are related by  $P = kT/V$ , where  $k$  is a constant of proportionality. Suppose that  $V$  is measured in cubic inches ( $\text{in}^3$ ),  $T$  is measured in kelvins (K), and that for a certain gas the constant of proportionality is  $k = 10$  in-lb/K.  
 (a) Find the instantaneous rate of change of pressure with respect to temperature if the temperature is 80 K and the volume remains fixed at 50  $\text{in}^3$ .  
 (b) Find the instantaneous rate of change of volume with respect to pressure if the volume is 50  $\text{in}^3$  and the temperature remains fixed at 80 K.
62. The temperature at a point  $(x, y)$  on a metal plate in the  $xy$ -plane is  $T(x, y) = x^3 + 2y^2 + x$  degrees Celsius. Assume that distance is measured in centimeters and find the

- rate at which temperature changes with respect to distance if we start at the point  $(1, 2)$  and move  
 (a) to the right and parallel to the  $x$ -axis  
 (b) upward and parallel to the  $y$ -axis.
63. The length, width, and height of a rectangular box are  $l = 5$ ,  $w = 2$ , and  $h = 3$ , respectively.  
 (a) Find the instantaneous rate of change of the volume of the box with respect to the length if  $w$  and  $h$  are held constant.  
 (b) Find the instantaneous rate of change of the volume of the box with respect to the width if  $l$  and  $h$  are held constant.  
 (c) Find the instantaneous rate of change of the volume of the box with respect to the height if  $l$  and  $w$  are held constant.
64. The area  $A$  of a triangle is given by  $A = \frac{1}{2}ab \sin \theta$ , where  $a$  and  $b$  are the lengths of two sides and  $\theta$  is the angle between these sides. Suppose that  $a = 5$ ,  $b = 10$ , and  $\theta = \pi/3$ .  
 (a) Find the rate at which  $A$  changes with respect to  $a$  if  $b$  and  $\theta$  are held constant.  
 (b) Find the rate at which  $A$  changes with respect to  $\theta$  if  $a$  and  $b$  are held constant.  
 (c) Find the rate at which  $b$  changes with respect to  $a$  if  $A$  and  $\theta$  are held constant.
65. The volume of a right circular cone of radius  $r$  and height  $h$  is  $V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$ . Show that if the height remains constant while the radius changes, then the volume satisfies
- $$\frac{\partial V}{\partial r} = \frac{2V}{r}$$
66. Find parametric equations for the tangent line at  $(1, 3, 3)$  to the curve of intersection of the surface  $z = x^2 y$  and  
 (a) the plane  $x = 1$       (b) the plane  $y = 3$ .
67. (a) By differentiating implicitly, find the slope of the hyperboloid  $x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = 1$  in the  $x$ -direction at the points  $(3, 4, 2\sqrt{6})$  and  $(3, 4, -2\sqrt{6})$ .  
 (b) Check the results in part (a) by solving for  $z$  and differentiating the resulting functions directly.
68. (a) By differentiating implicitly, find the slope of the hyperboloid  $x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = 1$  in the  $y$ -direction at the points  $(3, 4, 2\sqrt{6})$  and  $(3, 4, -2\sqrt{6})$ .  
 (b) Check the results in part (a) by solving for  $z$  and differentiating the resulting functions directly.
- 69–72** Calculate  $\partial z/\partial x$  and  $\partial z/\partial y$  using implicit differentiation. Leave your answers in terms of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ . ■
69.  $(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{3/2} = 1$       70.  $\ln(2x^2 + y - z^3) = x$   
 71.  $x^2 + z \sin xyz = 0$       72.  $e^{xy} \sinh z - z^2 x + 1 = 0$
- 73–76** Find  $\partial w/\partial x$ ,  $\partial w/\partial y$ , and  $\partial w/\partial z$  using implicit differentiation. Leave your answers in terms of  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ , and  $w$ . ■
73.  $(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + w^2)^{3/2} = 4$   
 74.  $\ln(2x^2 + y - z^3 + 3w) = z$

75.  $w^2 + w \sin xyz = 1$

76.  $e^{xy} \sinh w - z^2 w + 1 = 0$

77–80 Find  $f_x$  and  $f_y$ . ■

77.  $f(x, y) = \int_y^x e^{t^2} dt$

78.  $f(x, y) = \int_1^{xy} e^{t^2} dt$

79.  $f(x, y) = \int_0^{x^2 y^3} \sin t^3 dt$

80.  $f(x, y) = \int_{x+y}^{x-y} \sin t^3 dt$

81. Let  $z = \sqrt{x} \cos y$ . Find

- (a)  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2}$       (b)  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2}$   
 (c)  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y}$       (d)  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y \partial x}$ .

82. Let  $f(x, y) = 4x^2 - 2y + 7x^4 y^5$ . Find

- (a)  $f_{xx}$       (b)  $f_{yy}$       (c)  $f_{xy}$       (d)  $f_{yx}$ .

83. Let  $f(x, y) = \sin(3x^2 + 6y^2)$ . Find

- (a)  $f_{xx}$       (b)  $f_{yy}$       (c)  $f_{xy}$       (d)  $f_{yx}$ .

84. Let  $f(x, y) = xe^{2y}$ . Find

- (a)  $f_{xx}$       (b)  $f_{yy}$       (c)  $f_{xy}$       (d)  $f_{yx}$ .

85–92 Confirm that the mixed second-order partial derivatives of  $f$  are the same. ■

85.  $f(x, y) = 4x^2 - 8xy^4 + 7y^5 - 3$

86.  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$

87.  $f(x, y) = e^x \cos y$

88.  $f(x, y) = e^{x-y^2}$

89.  $f(x, y) = \ln(4x - 5y)$

90.  $f(x, y) = \ln(x^2 + y^2)$

91.  $f(x, y) = (x - y)/(x + y)$

92.  $f(x, y) = (x^2 - y^2)/(x^2 + y^2)$

93. Express the following derivatives in “ $\partial$ ” notation.

- (a)  $f_{xxx}$       (b)  $f_{xyy}$       (c)  $f_{yyxx}$       (d)  $f_{xyyy}$

94. Express the derivatives in “subscript” notation.

- (a)  $\frac{\partial^3 f}{\partial y^2 \partial x}$       (b)  $\frac{\partial^4 f}{\partial x^4}$       (c)  $\frac{\partial^4 f}{\partial y^2 \partial x^2}$       (d)  $\frac{\partial^5 f}{\partial x^2 \partial y^3}$

95. Given  $f(x, y) = x^3 y^5 - 2x^2 y + x$ , find

- (a)  $f_{xxy}$       (b)  $f_{yxy}$       (c)  $f_{yyy}$ .

96. Given  $z = (2x - y)^5$ , find

- (a)  $\frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial y \partial x \partial y}$       (b)  $\frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial x^2 \partial y}$       (c)  $\frac{\partial^4 z}{\partial x^2 \partial y^2}$ .

97. Given  $f(x, y) = y^3 e^{-5x}$ , find

- (a)  $f_{xyy}(0, 1)$       (b)  $f_{xxx}(0, 1)$       (c)  $f_{yyxx}(0, 1)$ .

98. Given  $w = e^y \cos x$ , find

- (a)  $\left. \frac{\partial^3 w}{\partial y^2 \partial x} \right|_{(\pi/4, 0)}$       (b)  $\left. \frac{\partial^3 w}{\partial x^2 \partial y} \right|_{(\pi/4, 0)}$

99. Let  $f(x, y, z) = x^3 y^5 z^7 + xy^2 + y^3 z$ . Find

- (a)  $f_{xy}$       (b)  $f_{yz}$       (c)  $f_{xz}$       (d)  $f_{zz}$   
 (e)  $f_{zyy}$       (f)  $f_{xxy}$       (g)  $f_{zyx}$       (h)  $f_{xxyz}$ .

100. Let  $w = (4x - 3y + 2z)^5$ . Find

- (a)  $\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x \partial z}$       (b)  $\frac{\partial^3 w}{\partial x \partial y \partial z}$       (c)  $\frac{\partial^4 w}{\partial z^2 \partial y \partial x}$ .

101. Show that the function satisfies *Laplace's equation*

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$$

(a)  $z = x^2 - y^2 + 2xy$

(b)  $z = e^x \sin y + e^y \cos x$

(c)  $z = \ln(x^2 + y^2) + 2 \tan^{-1}(y/x)$

102. Show that the function satisfies the *heat equation*

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial t} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} \quad (c > 0, \text{ constant})$$

(a)  $z = e^{-t} \sin(x/c)$

(b)  $z = e^{-t} \cos(x/c)$

103. Show that the function  $u(x, t) = \sin c\omega t \sin \omega x$  satisfies the wave equation [Equation (6)] for all real values of  $\omega$ .

104. In each part, show that  $u(x, y)$  and  $v(x, y)$  satisfy the *Cauchy–Riemann equations*

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$$

(a)  $u = x^2 - y^2$ ,       $v = 2xy$

(b)  $u = e^x \cos y$ ,       $v = e^x \sin y$

(c)  $u = \ln(x^2 + y^2)$ ,       $v = 2 \tan^{-1}(y/x)$

105. Show that if  $u(x, y)$  and  $v(x, y)$  each have equal mixed second partials, and if  $u$  and  $v$  satisfy the Cauchy–Riemann equations (Exercise 104), then  $u$ ,  $v$ , and  $u + v$  satisfy Laplace's equation (Exercise 101).

106. When two resistors having resistances  $R_1$  ohms and  $R_2$  ohms are connected in parallel, their combined resistance  $R$  in ohms is  $R = R_1 R_2 / (R_1 + R_2)$ . Show that

$$\frac{\partial^2 R}{\partial R_1^2} \frac{\partial^2 R}{\partial R_2^2} = \frac{4R^2}{(R_1 + R_2)^4}$$

107–110 Find the indicated partial derivatives. ■

107.  $f(v, w, x, y) = 4v^2 w^3 x^4 y^5$ ;

$\frac{\partial f}{\partial v}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial w}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$

108.  $w = r \cos st + e^u \sin ur$ ;

$\frac{\partial w}{\partial r}, \frac{\partial w}{\partial s}, \frac{\partial w}{\partial t}, \frac{\partial w}{\partial u}$

109.  $f(v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4) = \frac{v_1^2 - v_2^2}{v_3^2 + v_4^2}$ ;

$\frac{\partial f}{\partial v_1}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial v_2}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial v_3}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial v_4}$

110.  $V = x e^{2x-y} + w e^{zw} + yw$ ;

$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial V}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial V}{\partial z}, \frac{\partial V}{\partial w}$

111. Let  $u(w, x, y, z) = x e^{yw} \sin^2 z$ . Find

(a)  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}(0, 0, 1, \pi)$       (b)  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}(0, 0, 1, \pi)$

(c)  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial w}(0, 0, 1, \pi)$       (d)  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial z}(0, 0, 1, \pi)$

(e)  $\frac{\partial^4 u}{\partial x \partial y \partial w \partial z}$       (f)  $\frac{\partial^4 u}{\partial w \partial z \partial y^2}$ .

112. Let  $f(v, w, x, y) = 2v^{1/2} w^4 x^{1/2} y^{2/3}$ . Find  $f_v(1, -2, 4, 8)$ ,  $f_w(1, -2, 4, 8)$ ,  $f_x(1, -2, 4, 8)$ , and  $f_y(1, -2, 4, 8)$ .

**113–114** Find  $\partial w / \partial x_i$  for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ . ■

**113.**  $w = \cos(x_1 + 2x_2 + \dots + nx_n)$

**114.**  $w = \left( \sum_{k=1}^n x_k \right)^{1/n}$

**115–116** Describe the largest set on which Theorem 13.3.2 can be used to prove that  $f_{xy}$  and  $f_{yx}$  are equal on that set. Then confirm by direct computation that  $f_{xy} = f_{yx}$  on the given set.

**115.** (a)  $f(x, y) = 4x^3y + 3x^2y$       (b)  $f(x, y) = x^3/y$  ■

**116.** (a)  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - 1}$   
 (b)  $f(x, y) = \sin(x^2 + y^3)$

**117.** Let  $f(x, y) = 2x^2 - 3xy + y^2$ . Find  $f_x(2, -1)$  and  $f_y(2, -1)$  by evaluating the limits in Definition 13.3.1. Then check your work by calculating the derivative in the usual way.

**118.** Let  $f(x, y) = (x^2 + y^2)^{2/3}$ . Show that

$$f_x(x, y) = \begin{cases} \frac{4x}{3(x^2 + y^2)^{1/3}}, & (x, y) \neq (0, 0) \\ 0, & (x, y) = (0, 0) \end{cases}$$

**Source:** This problem, due to Don Cohen, appeared in *Mathematics and Computer Education*, Vol. 25, No. 2, 1991, p. 179.

**119.** Let  $f(x, y) = (x^3 + y^3)^{1/3}$ .

(a) Show that  $f_y(0, 0) = 1$ .

(b) At what points, if any, does  $f_y(x, y)$  fail to exist?

**120. Writing** Explain how one might use the graph of the equation  $z = f(x, y)$  to determine the signs of  $f_x(x_0, y_0)$  and  $f_y(x_0, y_0)$  by inspection.

**121. Writing** Explain how one might use the graphs of some appropriate contours of  $z = f(x, y)$  to determine the signs of  $f_x(x_0, y_0)$  and  $f_y(x_0, y_0)$  by inspection.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 13.3

1.  $\sin xy + xy \cos xy$ ;  $x^2 \cos xy$     2. 9; 12    3. (a)  $\frac{2}{3}\pi rh$  (b)  $\frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 s$

4.  $f_{xx}(x, y) = 2y^3$ ,  $f_{yy}(x, y) = 6x^2y$ ,  $f_{xy}(x, y) = f_{yx}(x, y) = 6xy^2$

## 13.4 DIFFERENTIABILITY, DIFFERENTIALS, AND LOCAL LINEARITY

In this section we will extend the notion of differentiability to functions of two or three variables. Our definition of differentiability will be based on the idea that a function is differentiable at a point provided it can be very closely approximated by a linear function near that point. In the process, we will expand the concept of a “differential” to functions of more than one variable and define the “local linear approximation” of a function.

### ■ DIFFERENTIABILITY

Recall that a function  $f$  of one variable is called differentiable at  $x_0$  if it has a derivative at  $x_0$ , that is, if the limit

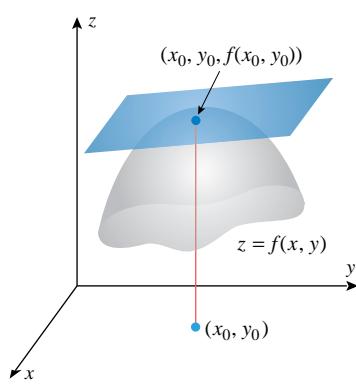
$$f'(x_0) = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0 + \Delta x) - f(x_0)}{\Delta x} \quad (1)$$

exists. As a consequence of (1) a differentiable function enjoys a number of other important properties:

- The graph of  $y = f(x)$  has a nonvertical tangent line at the point  $(x_0, f(x_0))$ ;
- $f$  may be closely approximated by a linear function near  $x_0$  (Section 3.5);
- $f$  is continuous at  $x_0$ .

Our primary objective in this section is to extend the notion of differentiability to functions of two or three variables in such a way that the natural analogs of these properties hold. For example, if a function  $f(x, y)$  of two variables is differentiable at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$ , we want it to be the case that

- the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  has a nonvertical tangent plane at the point  $(x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$  (Figure 13.4.1);
- the values of  $f$  at points near  $(x_0, y_0)$  can be very closely approximated by the values of a linear function;
- $f$  is continuous at  $(x_0, y_0)$ .



▲ Figure 13.4.1

One could reasonably conjecture that a function  $f$  of two or three variables should be called differentiable at a point if all the first-order partial derivatives of the function exist at that point. Unfortunately, this condition is not strong enough to guarantee that the properties above hold. For instance, we saw in Example 9 of Section 13.3 that the mere existence of both first-order partial derivatives for a function is not sufficient to guarantee the continuity of the function. To determine what else we should include in our definition, it will be helpful to reexamine one of the consequences of differentiability for a *single-variable* function  $f(x)$ . Suppose that  $f(x)$  is differentiable at  $x = x_0$  and let

$$\Delta f = f(x_0 + \Delta x) - f(x_0)$$

denote the change in  $f$  that corresponds to the change  $\Delta x$  in  $x$  from  $x_0$  to  $x_0 + \Delta x$ . We saw in Section 3.5 that

$$\Delta f \approx f'(x_0)\Delta x$$

provided  $\Delta x$  is close to 0. In fact, for  $\Delta x$  close to 0 the error  $\Delta f - f'(x_0)\Delta x$  in this approximation will have magnitude much smaller than that of  $\Delta x$  because

$$\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta f - f'(x_0)\Delta x}{\Delta x} = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{f(x_0 + \Delta x) - f(x_0)}{\Delta x} - f'(x_0) \right) = f'(x_0) - f'(x_0) = 0$$

Since the magnitude of  $\Delta x$  is just the distance between the points  $x_0$  and  $x_0 + \Delta x$ , we see that when the two points are close together, the magnitude of the error in the approximation will be much smaller than the distance between the two points (Figure 13.4.2). The extension of this idea to functions of two or three variables is the “extra ingredient” needed in our definition of differentiability for multivariable functions.

For a function  $f(x, y)$ , the symbol  $\Delta f$ , called the *increment* of  $f$ , denotes the change in the value of  $f(x, y)$  that results when  $(x, y)$  varies from some initial position  $(x_0, y_0)$  to some new position  $(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta y)$ ; thus

$$\Delta f = f(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta y) - f(x_0, y_0) \quad (2)$$

(see Figure 13.4.3). [If a dependent variable  $z = f(x, y)$  is used, then we will sometimes write  $\Delta z$  rather than  $\Delta f$ .] Let us assume that both  $f_x(x_0, y_0)$  and  $f_y(x_0, y_0)$  exist and (by analogy with the one-variable case) make the approximation

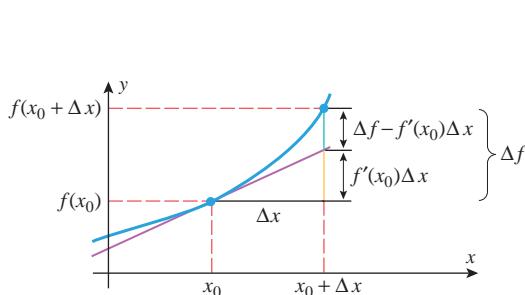
$$\Delta f \approx f_x(x_0, y_0)\Delta x + f_y(x_0, y_0)\Delta y \quad (3)$$

For  $\Delta x$  and  $\Delta y$  close to 0, we would like the error

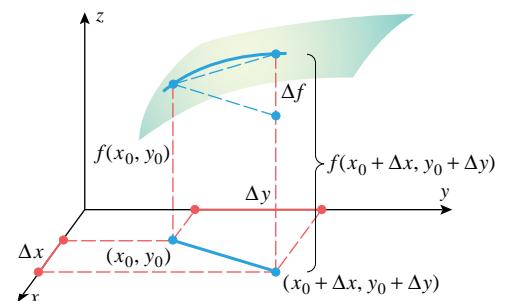
$$\Delta f - f_x(x_0, y_0)\Delta x - f_y(x_0, y_0)\Delta y$$

in this approximation to be much smaller than the distance  $\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}$  between  $(x_0, y_0)$  and  $(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta y)$ . We can guarantee this by requiring that

$$\lim_{(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0, 0)} \frac{\Delta f - f_x(x_0, y_0)\Delta x - f_y(x_0, y_0)\Delta y}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}} = 0$$



▲ Figure 13.4.2



▲ Figure 13.4.3

Show that if  $f(x, y)$  is a linear function, then (3) becomes an equality.

Based on these ideas, we can now give our definition of differentiability for functions of two variables.

**13.4.1 DEFINITION** A function  $f$  of two variables is said to be *differentiable* at  $(x_0, y_0)$  provided  $f_x(x_0, y_0)$  and  $f_y(x_0, y_0)$  both exist and

$$\lim_{(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{\Delta f - f_x(x_0, y_0)\Delta x - f_y(x_0, y_0)\Delta y}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}} = 0 \quad (4)$$

As with the one-variable case, verification of differentiability using this definition involves the computation of a limit.

► **Example 1** Use Definition 13.4.1 to prove that  $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$  is differentiable at  $(0, 0)$ .

**Solution.** The increment is

$$\Delta f = f(0 + \Delta x, 0 + \Delta y) - f(0, 0) = (\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2$$

Since  $f_x(x, y) = 2x$  and  $f_y(x, y) = 2y$ , we have  $f_x(0, 0) = f_y(0, 0) = 0$ , and (4) becomes

$$\lim_{(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}} = \lim_{(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2} = 0$$

Therefore,  $f$  is differentiable at  $(0, 0)$ . ◀

We now derive an important consequence of limit (4). Define a function

$$\epsilon = \epsilon(\Delta x, \Delta y) = \frac{\Delta f - f_x(x_0, y_0)\Delta x - f_y(x_0, y_0)\Delta y}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}} \quad \text{for } (\Delta x, \Delta y) \neq (0, 0)$$

and define  $\epsilon(0, 0)$  to be 0. Equation (4) then implies that

$$\lim_{(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \epsilon(\Delta x, \Delta y) = 0$$

Furthermore, it immediately follows from the definition of  $\epsilon$  that

$$\Delta f = f_x(x_0, y_0)\Delta x + f_y(x_0, y_0)\Delta y + \epsilon\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2} \quad (5)$$

In other words, if  $f$  is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then  $\Delta f$  may be expressed as shown in (5), where  $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$  as  $(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$  and where  $\epsilon = 0$  if  $(\Delta x, \Delta y) = (0, 0)$ .

For functions of three variables we have an analogous definition of differentiability in terms of the increment

$$\Delta f = f(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta y, z_0 + \Delta z) - f(x_0, y_0, z_0)$$

**13.4.2 DEFINITION** A function  $f$  of three variables is said to be *differentiable* at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  provided  $f_x(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ ,  $f_y(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ , and  $f_z(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  exist and

$$\lim_{(\Delta x, \Delta y, \Delta z) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \frac{\Delta f - f_x(x_0, y_0, z_0)\Delta x - f_y(x_0, y_0, z_0)\Delta y - f_z(x_0, y_0, z_0)\Delta z}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2 + (\Delta z)^2}} = 0 \quad (6)$$

In a manner similar to the two-variable case, we can express the limit (6) in terms of a function  $\epsilon(\Delta x, \Delta y, \Delta z)$  that vanishes at  $(\Delta x, \Delta y, \Delta z) = (0, 0, 0)$  and is continuous there. The details are left as an exercise for the reader.

If a function  $f$  of two variables is differentiable at each point of a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane, then we say that  $f$  is ***differentiable on R***; and if  $f$  is differentiable at every point in the  $xy$ -plane, then we say that  $f$  is ***differentiable everywhere***. For a function  $f$  of three variables we have corresponding conventions.

### ■ DIFFERENTIABILITY AND CONTINUITY

Recall that we want a function to be continuous at every point at which it is differentiable. The next result shows this to be the case.

**13.4.3 THEOREM** *If a function is differentiable at a point, then it is continuous at that point.*

**PROOF** We will give the proof for  $f(x, y)$ , a function of two variables, since that will reveal the essential ideas. Assume that  $f$  is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0)$ . To prove that  $f$  is continuous at  $(x_0, y_0)$  we must show that

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (x_0,y_0)} f(x, y) = f(x_0, y_0)$$

which, on letting  $x = x_0 + \Delta x$  and  $y = y_0 + \Delta y$ , is equivalent to

$$\lim_{(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0,0)} f(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta y) = f(x_0, y_0)$$

By Equation (2) this is equivalent to

$$\lim_{(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \Delta f = 0$$

However, from Equation (5)

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \Delta f &= \lim_{(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \left[ f_x(x_0, y_0) \Delta x + f_y(x_0, y_0) \Delta y \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \epsilon(\Delta x, \Delta y) \sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2} \right] \\ &= 0 + 0 + 0 \cdot 0 = 0 \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

The converse of Theorem 13.4.3 is false. For example, the function  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  is continuous at  $(0, 0)$  but is not differentiable at  $(0, 0)$ . Why not?

It can be difficult to verify that a function is differentiable at a point directly from the definition. The next theorem, whose proof is usually studied in more advanced courses, provides simple conditions for a function to be differentiable at a point.

**13.4.4 THEOREM** *If all first-order partial derivatives of  $f$  exist and are continuous at a point, then  $f$  is differentiable at that point.*

For example, consider the function

$$f(x, y, z) = x + yz$$

Since  $f_x(x, y, z) = 1$ ,  $f_y(x, y, z) = z$ , and  $f_z(x, y, z) = y$  are defined and continuous everywhere, we conclude from Theorem 13.4.4 that  $f$  is differentiable everywhere.

### ■ DIFFERENTIALS

As with the one-variable case, the approximations

$$\Delta f \approx f_x(x_0, y_0)\Delta x + f_y(x_0, y_0)\Delta y$$

for a function of two variables and the approximation

$$\Delta f \approx f_x(x_0, y_0, z_0)\Delta x + f_y(x_0, y_0, z_0)\Delta y + f_z(x_0, y_0, z_0)\Delta z \quad (7)$$

for a function of three variables have a convenient formulation in the language of differentials. If  $z = f(x, y)$  is differentiable at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$ , we let

$$dz = f_x(x_0, y_0)dx + f_y(x_0, y_0)dy \quad (8)$$

denote a new function with dependent variable  $dz$  and independent variables  $dx$  and  $dy$ . We refer to this function (also denoted  $df$ ) as the **total differential of  $z$**  at  $(x_0, y_0)$  or as the **total differential off** at  $(x_0, y_0)$ . Similarly, for a function  $w = f(x, y, z)$  of three variables we have the **total differential of  $w$**  at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ ,

$$dw = f_x(x_0, y_0, z_0)dx + f_y(x_0, y_0, z_0)dy + f_z(x_0, y_0, z_0)dz \quad (9)$$

which is also referred to as the **total differential off** at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ . It is common practice to omit the subscripts and write Equations (8) and (9) as

$$dz = f_x(x, y)dx + f_y(x, y)dy \quad (10)$$

and

$$dw = f_x(x, y, z)dx + f_y(x, y, z)dy + f_z(x, y, z)dz \quad (11)$$

In the two-variable case, the approximation

$$\Delta f \approx f_x(x_0, y_0)\Delta x + f_y(x_0, y_0)\Delta y$$

can be written in the form

$$\Delta f \approx df \quad (12)$$

for  $dx = \Delta x$  and  $dy = \Delta y$ . Equivalently, we can write approximation (12) as

$$\Delta z \approx dz \quad (13)$$

In other words, we can estimate the change  $\Delta z$  in  $z$  by the value of the differential  $dz$  where  $dx$  is the change in  $x$  and  $dy$  is the change in  $y$ . Furthermore, it follows from (4) that if  $\Delta x$  and  $\Delta y$  are close to 0, then the magnitude of the error in approximation (13) will be much smaller than the distance  $\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}$  between  $(x_0, y_0)$  and  $(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta y)$ .

**► Example 2** Use (13) to approximate the change in  $z = xy^2$  from its value at  $(0.5, 1.0)$  to its value at  $(0.503, 1.004)$ . Compare the magnitude of the error in this approximation with the distance between the points  $(0.5, 1.0)$  and  $(0.503, 1.004)$ .

**Solution.** For  $z = xy^2$  we have  $dz = y^2 dx + 2xy dy$ . Evaluating this differential at  $(x, y) = (0.5, 1.0)$ ,  $dx = \Delta x = 0.503 - 0.5 = 0.003$ , and  $dy = \Delta y = 1.004 - 1.0 = 0.004$  yields

$$dz = 1.0^2(0.003) + 2(0.5)(1.0)(0.004) = 0.007$$

Since  $z = 0.5$  at  $(x, y) = (0.5, 1.0)$  and  $z = 0.507032048$  at  $(x, y) = (0.503, 1.004)$ , we have

$$\Delta z = 0.507032048 - 0.5 = 0.007032048$$

and the error in approximating  $\Delta z$  by  $dz$  has magnitude

$$|dz - \Delta z| = |0.007 - 0.007032048| = 0.000032048$$

Since the distance between  $(0.5, 1.0)$  and  $(0.503, 1.004) = (0.5 + \Delta x, 1.0 + \Delta y)$  is

$$\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2} = \sqrt{(0.003)^2 + (0.004)^2} = \sqrt{0.000025} = 0.005$$

we have

$$\frac{|dz - \Delta z|}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}} = \frac{0.000032048}{0.005} = 0.0064096 < \frac{1}{150}$$

Thus, the magnitude of the error in our approximation is less than  $\frac{1}{150}$  of the distance between the two points. ◀

With the appropriate changes in notation, the preceding analysis can be extended to functions of three or more variables.

**► Example 3** The length, width, and height of a rectangular box are measured with an error of at most 5%. Use a total differential to estimate the maximum percentage error that results if these quantities are used to calculate the diagonal of the box.

**Solution.** The diagonal  $D$  of a box with length  $x$ , width  $y$ , and height  $z$  is given by

$$D = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$$

Let  $x_0$ ,  $y_0$ ,  $z_0$ , and  $D_0 = \sqrt{x_0^2 + y_0^2 + z_0^2}$  denote the actual values of the length, width, height, and diagonal of the box. The total differential  $dD$  of  $D$  at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is given by

$$dD = \frac{x_0}{\sqrt{x_0^2 + y_0^2 + z_0^2}} dx + \frac{y_0}{\sqrt{x_0^2 + y_0^2 + z_0^2}} dy + \frac{z_0}{\sqrt{x_0^2 + y_0^2 + z_0^2}} dz$$

If  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ , and  $D = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$  are the measured and computed values of the length, width, height, and diagonal, respectively, then

$$\Delta x = x - x_0, \quad \Delta y = y - y_0, \quad \Delta z = z - z_0$$

and

$$\left| \frac{\Delta x}{x_0} \right| \leq 0.05, \quad \left| \frac{\Delta y}{y_0} \right| \leq 0.05, \quad \left| \frac{\Delta z}{z_0} \right| \leq 0.05$$

We are seeking an estimate for the maximum size of  $\Delta D/D_0$ . With the aid of Equation (11) we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\Delta D}{D_0} &\approx \frac{dD}{D_0} = \frac{1}{x_0^2 + y_0^2 + z_0^2} [x_0 \Delta x + y_0 \Delta y + z_0 \Delta z] \\ &= \frac{1}{x_0^2 + y_0^2 + z_0^2} \left[ x_0^2 \frac{\Delta x}{x_0} + y_0^2 \frac{\Delta y}{y_0} + z_0^2 \frac{\Delta z}{z_0} \right] \end{aligned}$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{dD}{D_0} \right| &= \frac{1}{x_0^2 + y_0^2 + z_0^2} \left| x_0^2 \frac{\Delta x}{x_0} + y_0^2 \frac{\Delta y}{y_0} + z_0^2 \frac{\Delta z}{z_0} \right| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{x_0^2 + y_0^2 + z_0^2} \left( x_0^2 \left| \frac{\Delta x}{x_0} \right| + y_0^2 \left| \frac{\Delta y}{y_0} \right| + z_0^2 \left| \frac{\Delta z}{z_0} \right| \right) \\ &\leq \frac{1}{x_0^2 + y_0^2 + z_0^2} (x_0^2(0.05) + y_0^2(0.05) + z_0^2(0.05)) = 0.05 \end{aligned}$$

we estimate the maximum percentage error in  $D$  to be 5%. ◀

### ■ LOCAL LINEAR APPROXIMATIONS

We now show that if a function  $f$  is differentiable at a point, then it can be very closely approximated by a linear function near that point. For example, suppose that  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ . Then approximation (3) can be written in the form

$$f(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta y) \approx f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)\Delta x + f_y(x_0, y_0)\Delta y$$

Show that if  $f(x, y)$  is a linear function, then (14) becomes an equality.

Explain why the error in approximation (14) is the same as the error in approximation (3).

If we let  $x = x_0 + \Delta x$  and  $y = y_0 + \Delta y$ , this approximation becomes

$$f(x, y) \approx f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0) \quad (14)$$

which yields a linear approximation of  $f(x, y)$ . Since the error in this approximation is equal to the error in approximation (3), we conclude that for  $(x, y)$  close to  $(x_0, y_0)$ , the error in (14) will be much smaller than the distance between these two points. When  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0)$  we get

$$L(x, y) = f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0) \quad (15)$$

and refer to  $L(x, y)$  as the *local linear approximation to  $f$  at  $(x_0, y_0)$* .

**► Example 4** Let  $L(x, y)$  denote the local linear approximation to  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  at the point  $(3, 4)$ . Compare the error in approximating

$$f(3.04, 3.98) = \sqrt{(3.04)^2 + (3.98)^2}$$

by  $L(3.04, 3.98)$  with the distance between the points  $(3, 4)$  and  $(3.04, 3.98)$ .

**Solution.** We have

$$f_x(x, y) = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \quad \text{and} \quad f_y(x, y) = \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$$

with  $f_x(3, 4) = \frac{3}{5}$  and  $f_y(3, 4) = \frac{4}{5}$ . Therefore, the local linear approximation to  $f$  at  $(3, 4)$  is given by

$$L(x, y) = 5 + \frac{3}{5}(x - 3) + \frac{4}{5}(y - 4)$$

Consequently,

$$f(3.04, 3.98) \approx L(3.04, 3.98) = 5 + \frac{3}{5}(0.04) + \frac{4}{5}(-0.02) = 5.008$$

Since

$$f(3.04, 3.98) = \sqrt{(3.04)^2 + (3.98)^2} \approx 5.00819$$

the error in the approximation is about  $5.00819 - 5.008 = 0.00019$ . This is less than  $\frac{1}{200}$  of the distance

$$\sqrt{(3.04 - 3)^2 + (3.98 - 4)^2} \approx 0.045$$

between the points  $(3, 4)$  and  $(3.04, 3.98)$ . ◀

For a function  $f(x, y, z)$  that is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ , the local linear approximation is

$$L(x, y, z) = f(x_0, y_0, z_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0, z_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0, z_0)(y - y_0) + f_z(x_0, y_0, z_0)(z - z_0) \quad (16)$$

We have formulated our definitions in this section in such a way that continuity and local linearity are consequences of differentiability. In Section 13.7 we will show that

if a function  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then the graph of  $L(x, y)$  is a nonvertical tangent plane to the graph of  $f$  at the point  $(x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$ .



### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 13.4

(See page 949 for answers.)

- Assume that  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0)$  and let  $\Delta f$  denote the change in  $f$  from its value at  $(x_0, y_0)$  to its value at  $(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta y)$ .
  - $\Delta f \approx \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
  - The limit that guarantees the error in the approximation in part (a) is very small when both  $\Delta x$  and  $\Delta y$  are close to 0 is  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .
- Compute the differential of each function.
  - $z = xe^{y^2}$
  - $w = x \sin(yz)$
- If  $f$  is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then the local linear approximation to  $f$  at  $(x_0, y_0)$  is  $L(x) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .
- Assume that  $f(1, -2) = 4$  and  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at  $(1, -2)$  with  $f_x(1, -2) = 2$  and  $f_y(1, -2) = -3$ . Estimate the value of  $f(0.9, -1.950)$ .

### EXERCISE SET 13.4

#### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

- Suppose that a function  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at the point  $(3, 4)$  with  $f_x(3, 4) = 2$  and  $f_y(3, 4) = -1$ . If  $f(3, 4) = 5$ , estimate the value of  $f(3.01, 3.98)$ .
- Suppose that a function  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at the point  $(-1, 2)$  with  $f_x(-1, 2) = 1$  and  $f_y(-1, 2) = 3$ . If  $f(-1, 2) = 2$ , estimate the value of  $f(-0.99, 2.02)$ .
- Suppose that a function  $f(x, y, z)$  is differentiable at the point  $(1, 2, 3)$  with  $f_x(1, 2, 3) = 1$ ,  $f_y(1, 2, 3) = 2$ , and  $f_z(1, 2, 3) = 3$ . If  $f(1, 2, 3) = 4$ , estimate the value of  $f(1.01, 2.02, 3.03)$ .
- Suppose that a function  $f(x, y, z)$  is differentiable at the point  $(2, 1, -2)$ ,  $f_x(2, 1, -2) = -1$ ,  $f_y(2, 1, -2) = 1$ , and  $f_z(2, 1, -2) = -2$ . If  $f(2, 1, -2) = 0$ , estimate the value of  $f(1.98, 0.99, -1.97)$ .
- Use Definitions 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 to prove that a constant function of two or three variables is differentiable everywhere.
- Use Definitions 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 to prove that a linear function of two or three variables is differentiable everywhere.
- Use Definition 13.4.2 to prove that
 
$$f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$
 is differentiable at  $(0, 0, 0)$ .
- Use Definition 13.4.2 to determine all values of  $r$  such that  $f(x, y, z) = (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^r$  is differentiable at  $(0, 0, 0)$ .

**9–20** Compute the differential  $dz$  or  $dw$  of the function. ■

- $z = 7x - 2y$
- $z = e^{xy}$
- $z = x^3y^2$
- $z = 5x^2y^5 - 2x + 4y + 7$

- $z = \tan^{-1} xy$
- $z = e^{-3x} \cos 6y$
- $w = 8x - 3y + 4z$
- $w = e^{xyz}$
- $w = x^3y^2z$
- $w = 4x^2y^3z^7 - 3xy + z + 5$
- $w = \tan^{-1}(xyz)$
- $w = \sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y} + \sqrt{z}$

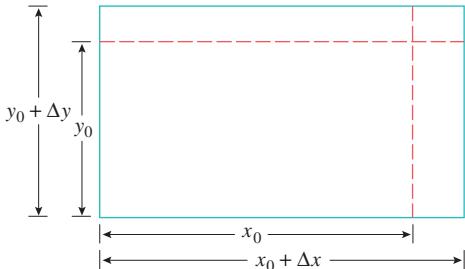
**21–26** Use a total differential to approximate the change in the values of  $f$  from  $P$  to  $Q$ . Compare your estimate with the actual change in  $f$ . ■

- $f(x, y) = x^2 + 2xy - 4x$ ;  $P(1, 2)$ ,  $Q(1.01, 2.04)$
- $f(x, y) = x^{1/3}y^{1/2}$ ;  $P(8, 9)$ ,  $Q(7.78, 9.03)$
- $f(x, y) = \frac{x+y}{xy}$ ;  $P(-1, -2)$ ,  $Q(-1.02, -2.04)$
- $f(x, y) = \ln \sqrt{1+xy}$ ;  $P(0, 2)$ ,  $Q(-0.09, 1.98)$
- $f(x, y, z) = 2xy^2z^3$ ;  $P(1, -1, 2)$ ,  $Q(0.99, -1.02, 2.02)$
- $f(x, y, z) = \frac{xyz}{x+y+z}$ ;  $P(-1, -2, 4)$ ,  $Q(-1.04, -1.98, 3.97)$

**27–30 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

- By definition, a function  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0)$  provided both  $f_x(x_0, y_0)$  and  $f_y(x_0, y_0)$  are defined.
- For any point  $(x_0, y_0)$  in the domain of a function  $f(x, y)$ , we have
 
$$\lim_{(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0, 0)} \Delta f = 0$$
 where
 
$$\Delta f = f(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta y) - f(x_0, y_0)$$
- If  $f_x$  and  $f_y$  are both continuous at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then so is  $f$ .
- The graph of a local linear approximation to a function  $f(x, y)$  is a plane.

31. In the accompanying figure a rectangle with initial length  $x_0$  and initial width  $y_0$  has been enlarged, resulting in a rectangle with length  $x_0 + \Delta x$  and width  $y_0 + \Delta y$ . What portion of the figure represents the increase in the area of the rectangle? What portion of the figure represents an approximation of the increase in area by a total differential?



▲ Figure Ex-31

32. The volume  $V$  of a right circular cone of radius  $r$  and height  $h$  is given by  $V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$ . Suppose that the height decreases from 20 in to 19.95 in and the radius increases from 4 in to 4.05 in. Compare the change in volume of the cone with an approximation of this change using a total differential.

- 33–40** (a) Find the local linear approximation  $L$  to the specified function  $f$  at the designated point  $P$ . (b) Compare the error in approximating  $f$  by  $L$  at the specified point  $Q$  with the distance between  $P$  and  $Q$ . ■

33.  $f(x, y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$ ;  $P(4, 3)$ ,  $Q(3.92, 3.01)$

34.  $f(x, y) = x^{0.5} y^{0.3}$ ;  $P(1, 1)$ ,  $Q(1.05, 0.97)$

35.  $f(x, y) = x \sin y$ ;  $P(0, 0)$ ,  $Q(0.003, 0.004)$

36.  $f(x, y) = \ln xy$ ;  $P(1, 2)$ ,  $Q(1.01, 2.02)$

37.  $f(x, y, z) = xyz$ ;  $P(1, 2, 3)$ ,  $Q(1.001, 2.002, 3.003)$

38.  $f(x, y, z) = \frac{x+y}{y+z}$ ;  $P(-1, 1, 1)$ ,  $Q(-0.99, 0.99, 1.01)$

39.  $f(x, y, z) = xe^{yz}$ ;  $P(1, -1, -1)$ ,  $Q(0.99, -1.01, -0.99)$

40.  $f(x, y, z) = \ln(x+yz)$ ;  $P(2, 1, -1)$ ,

$Q(2.02, 0.97, -1.01)$

41. In each part, confirm that the stated formula is the local linear approximation at  $(0, 0)$ .

(a)  $e^x \sin y \approx y$

(b)  $\frac{2x+1}{y+1} \approx 1 + 2x - y$

42. Show that the local linear approximation of the function  $f(x, y) = x^\alpha y^\beta$  at  $(1, 1)$  is

$$x^\alpha y^\beta \approx 1 + \alpha(x-1) + \beta(y-1)$$

43. In each part, confirm that the stated formula is the local linear approximation at  $(1, 1, 1)$ .

(a)  $xyz + 2 \approx x + y + z$

(b)  $\frac{4x}{y+z} \approx 2x - y - z + 2$

44. Based on Exercise 42, what would you conjecture is the local linear approximation to  $x^\alpha y^\beta z^\gamma$  at  $(1, 1, 1)$ ? Verify your conjecture by finding this local linear approximation.

45. Suppose that a function  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at the point  $(1, 1)$  with  $f_x(1, 1) = 2$  and  $f(1, 1) = 3$ . Let  $L(x, y)$  denote the local linear approximation of  $f$  at  $(1, 1)$ . If  $L(1.1, 0.9) = 3.15$ , find the value of  $f_y(1, 1)$ .

46. Suppose that a function  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at the point  $(0, -1)$  with  $f_y(0, -1) = -2$  and  $f(0, -1) = 3$ . Let  $L(x, y)$  denote the local linear approximation of  $f$  at  $(0, -1)$ . If  $L(0.1, -1.1) = 3.3$ , find the value of  $f_x(0, -1)$ .

47. Suppose that a function  $f(x, y, z)$  is differentiable at the point  $(3, 2, 1)$  and  $L(x, y, z) = x - y + 2z - 2$  is the local linear approximation to  $f$  at  $(3, 2, 1)$ . Find  $f(3, 2, 1)$ ,  $f_x(3, 2, 1)$ ,  $f_y(3, 2, 1)$ , and  $f_z(3, 2, 1)$ .

48. Suppose that a function  $f(x, y, z)$  is differentiable at the point  $(0, -1, -2)$  and  $L(x, y, z) = x + 2y + 3z + 4$  is the local linear approximation to  $f$  at  $(0, -1, -2)$ . Find  $f(0, -1, -2)$ ,  $f_x(0, -1, -2)$ ,  $f_y(0, -1, -2)$ , and  $f_z(0, -1, -2)$ .

- 49–52** A function  $f$  is given along with a local linear approximation  $L$  to  $f$  at a point  $P$ . Use the information given to determine point  $P$ . ■

49.  $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$ ;  $L(x, y) = 2y - 2x - 2$

50.  $f(x, y) = x^2y$ ;  $L(x, y) = 4y - 4x + 8$

51.  $f(x, y, z) = xy + z^2$ ;  $L(x, y, z) = y + 2z - 1$

52.  $f(x, y, z) = xyz$ ;  $L(x, y, z) = x - y - z - 2$

53. The length and width of a rectangle are measured with errors of at most 3% and 5%, respectively. Use differentials to approximate the maximum percentage error in the calculated area.

54. The radius and height of a right circular cone are measured with errors of at most 1% and 4%, respectively. Use differentials to approximate the maximum percentage error in the calculated volume.

55. The length and width of a rectangle are measured with errors of at most  $r\%$ , where  $r$  is small. Use differentials to approximate the maximum percentage error in the calculated length of the diagonal.

56. The legs of a right triangle are measured to be 3 cm and 4 cm, with a maximum error of 0.05 cm in each measurement. Use differentials to approximate the maximum possible error in the calculated value of (a) the hypotenuse and (b) the area of the triangle.

57. The period  $T$  of a simple pendulum with small oscillations is calculated from the formula  $T = 2\pi\sqrt{L/g}$ , where  $L$  is the length of the pendulum and  $g$  is the acceleration due to gravity. Suppose that measured values of  $L$  and  $g$  have errors of at most 0.5% and 0.1%, respectively. Use differentials to approximate the maximum percentage error in the calculated value of  $T$ .

58. According to the ideal gas law, the pressure, temperature, and volume of a confined gas are related by  $P = kT/V$ , where  $k$  is a constant. Use differentials to approximate the

- percentage change in pressure if the temperature of a gas is increased 3% and the volume is increased 5%.
59. Suppose that certain measured quantities  $x$  and  $y$  have errors of at most  $r\%$  and  $s\%$ , respectively. For each of the following formulas in  $x$  and  $y$ , use differentials to approximate the maximum possible error in the calculated result.
- $xy$
  - $x/y$
  - $x^2y^3$
  - $x^3\sqrt{y}$
60. The total resistance  $R$  of three resistances  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ , and  $R_3$ , connected in parallel, is given by
- $$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3}$$
- Suppose that  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ , and  $R_3$  are measured to be 100 ohms, 200 ohms, and 500 ohms, respectively, with a maximum error of 10% in each. Use differentials to approximate the maximum percentage error in the calculated value of  $R$ .
61. The area of a triangle is to be computed from the formula  $A = \frac{1}{2}ab \sin \theta$ , where  $a$  and  $b$  are the lengths of two sides and  $\theta$  is the included angle. Suppose that  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $\theta$  are measured to be 40 ft, 50 ft, and  $30^\circ$ , respectively. Use differentials to approximate the maximum error in the calculated value of  $A$  if the maximum errors in  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $\theta$  are  $\frac{1}{2}$  ft,  $\frac{1}{4}$  ft, and  $2^\circ$ , respectively.
62. The length, width, and height of a rectangular box are measured with errors of at most  $r\%$  (where  $r$  is small). Use differentials to approximate the maximum percentage error in the computed value of the volume.
63. Use Theorem 13.4.4 to prove that  $f(x, y) = x^2 \sin y$  is differentiable everywhere.
64. Use Theorem 13.4.4 to prove that  $f(x, y, z) = xy \sin z$  is differentiable everywhere.
65. Suppose that  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$  and let  $z_0 = f(x_0, y_0)$ . Prove that  $g(x, y, z) = z - f(x, y)$  is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ .
66. Suppose that  $\Delta f$  satisfies an equation in the form of (5), where  $\epsilon(\Delta x, \Delta y)$  is continuous at  $(\Delta x, \Delta y) = (0, 0)$  with  $\epsilon(0, 0) = 0$ . Prove that  $f$  is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0)$ .
67. **Writing** Discuss the similarities and differences between the definition of “differentiability” for a function of a single variable and the definition of “differentiability” for a function of two variables.
68. **Writing** Discuss the use of differentials in the approximation of increments and in the estimation of errors.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 13.4

1. (a)  $f_x(x_0, y_0)\Delta x + f_y(x_0, y_0)\Delta y$  (b)  $\lim_{(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0, 0)} \frac{\Delta f - f_x(x_0, y_0)\Delta x - f_y(x_0, y_0)\Delta y}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}} = 0$  2. (a)  $dz = e^{y^2}dx + 2xye^{y^2}dy$   
 (b)  $dw = \sin(yz)dx + xz \cos(yz)dy + xy \cos(yz)dz$  3.  $f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0)$  4. 3.65

## 13.5 THE CHAIN RULE

In this section we will derive versions of the chain rule for functions of two or three variables. These new versions will allow us to generate useful relationships among the derivatives and partial derivatives of various functions.

### CHAIN RULES FOR DERIVATIVES

If  $y$  is a differentiable function of  $x$  and  $x$  is a differentiable function of  $t$ , then the chain rule for functions of one variable states that, under composition,  $y$  becomes a differentiable function of  $t$  with

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{dy}{dx} \frac{dx}{dt}$$

We will now derive a version of the chain rule for functions of two variables.

Assume that  $z = f(x, y)$  is a function of  $x$  and  $y$ , and suppose that  $x$  and  $y$  are in turn functions of a single variable  $t$ , say

$$x = x(t), \quad y = y(t)$$

The composition  $z = f(x(t), y(t))$  then expresses  $z$  as a function of the single variable  $t$ . Thus, we can ask for the derivative  $dz/dt$  and we can inquire about its relationship to the

derivatives  $\partial z/\partial x$ ,  $\partial z/\partial y$ ,  $dx/dt$ , and  $dy/dt$ . Letting  $\Delta x$ ,  $\Delta y$ , and  $\Delta z$  denote the changes in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , respectively, that correspond to a change of  $\Delta t$  in  $t$ , we have

$$\frac{dz}{dt} = \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta z}{\Delta t}, \quad \frac{dx}{dt} = \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t}, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta t}$$

It follows from (3) of Section 13.4 that

$$\Delta z \approx \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \Delta x + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \Delta y \quad (1)$$

where the partial derivatives are evaluated at  $(x(t), y(t))$ . Dividing both sides of (1) by  $\Delta t$  yields

$$\frac{\Delta z}{\Delta t} \approx \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta t} \quad (2)$$

Similarly, we can produce the analog of (2) for functions of three variables as follows: assume that  $w = f(x, y, z)$  is a function of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , and suppose that  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  are functions of a single variable  $t$ . As above we define  $\Delta w$ ,  $\Delta x$ ,  $\Delta y$ , and  $\Delta z$  to be the changes in  $w$ ,  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  that correspond to a change of  $\Delta t$  in  $t$ . Then (7) in Section 13.4 implies that

$$\Delta w \approx \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \Delta x + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \Delta y + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \Delta z \quad (3)$$

and dividing both sides of (3) by  $\Delta t$  yields

$$\frac{\Delta w}{\Delta t} \approx \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta t} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \frac{\Delta z}{\Delta t} \quad (4)$$

Taking the limit as  $\Delta t \rightarrow 0$  of both sides of (2) and (4) suggests the following results. (A complete proof of the two-variable case can be found in Appendix D.)

**13.5.1 THEOREM (Chain Rules for Derivatives)** If  $x = x(t)$  and  $y = y(t)$  are differentiable at  $t$ , and if  $z = f(x, y)$  is differentiable at the point  $(x, y) = (x(t), y(t))$ , then  $z = f(x(t), y(t))$  is differentiable at  $t$  and

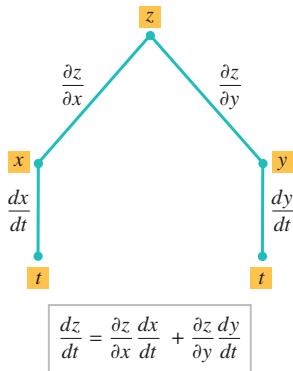
$$\frac{dz}{dt} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt} \quad (5)$$

where the ordinary derivatives are evaluated at  $t$  and the partial derivatives are evaluated at  $(x, y)$ .

If each of the functions  $x = x(t)$ ,  $y = y(t)$ , and  $z = z(t)$  is differentiable at  $t$ , and if  $w = f(x, y, z)$  is differentiable at the point  $(x, y, z) = (x(t), y(t), z(t))$ , then the function  $w = f(x(t), y(t), z(t))$  is differentiable at  $t$  and

$$\frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \frac{dz}{dt} \quad (6)$$

where the ordinary derivatives are evaluated at  $t$  and the partial derivatives are evaluated at  $(x, y, z)$ .



▲ Figure 13.5.1

Formula (5) can be represented schematically by a “tree diagram” that is constructed as follows (Figure 13.5.1). Starting with  $z$  at the top of the tree and moving downward, join each variable by lines (or branches) to those variables on which it depends *directly*. Thus,  $z$  is joined to  $x$  and  $y$  and these in turn are joined to  $t$ . Next, label each branch with a

Create a tree diagram for Formula (6).

derivative whose “numerator” contains the variable at the top end of that branch and whose “denominator” contains the variable at the bottom end of that branch. This completes the “tree.” To find the formula for  $dz/dt$ , follow the two paths through the tree that start with  $z$  and end with  $t$ . Each such path corresponds to a term in Formula (5).

► **Example 1** Suppose that

$$z = x^2y, \quad x = t^2, \quad y = t^3$$

Use the chain rule to find  $dz/dt$ , and check the result by expressing  $z$  as a function of  $t$  and differentiating directly.

**Solution.** By the chain rule [Formula (5)],

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dz}{dt} &= \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt} = (2xy)(2t) + (x^2)(3t^2) \\ &= (2t^5)(2t) + (t^4)(3t^2) = 7t^6 \end{aligned}$$

Alternatively, we can express  $z$  directly as a function of  $t$ ,

$$z = x^2y = (t^2)^2(t^3) = t^7$$

and then differentiate to obtain  $dz/dt = 7t^6$ . However, this procedure may not always be convenient. ◀

► **Example 2** Suppose that

$$w = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}, \quad x = \cos \theta, \quad y = \sin \theta, \quad z = \tan \theta$$

Use the chain rule to find  $dw/d\theta$  when  $\theta = \pi/4$ .

**Solution.** From Formula (6) with  $\theta$  in the place of  $t$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dw}{d\theta} &= \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{d\theta} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{d\theta} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \frac{dz}{d\theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2}(2x)(-\sin \theta) + \frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2}(2y)(\cos \theta) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2}(2z)(\sec^2 \theta) \end{aligned}$$

When  $\theta = \pi/4$ , we have

$$x = \cos \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \quad y = \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \quad z = \tan \frac{\pi}{4} = 1$$

Substituting  $x = 1/\sqrt{2}$ ,  $y = 1/\sqrt{2}$ ,  $z = 1$ ,  $\theta = \pi/4$  in the formula for  $dw/d\theta$  yields

$$\begin{aligned} \left. \frac{dw}{d\theta} \right|_{\theta=\pi/4} &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) (\sqrt{2}) \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) (\sqrt{2}) \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) (2)(2) \\ &= \sqrt{2} \quad \blacktriangleleft \end{aligned}$$

Confirm the result of Example 2 by expressing  $w$  directly as a function of  $\theta$ .

**REMARK**

There are many variations in derivative notations, each of which gives the chain rule a different look. If  $z = f(x, y)$ , where  $x$  and  $y$  are functions of  $t$ , then some possibilities are

$$\frac{dz}{dt} = f_x \frac{dx}{dt} + f_y \frac{dy}{dt}$$

$$\frac{df}{dt} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt}$$

$$\frac{df}{dt} = f_x x'(t) + f_y y'(t)$$

**■ CHAIN RULES FOR PARTIAL DERIVATIVES**

In Formula (5) the variables  $x$  and  $y$  are each functions of a single variable  $t$ . We now consider the case where  $x$  and  $y$  are each functions of two variables. Let  $z = f(x, y)$  and suppose that  $x$  and  $y$  are functions of  $u$  and  $v$ , say

$$x = x(u, v), \quad y = y(u, v)$$

The composition  $z = f(x(u, v), y(u, v))$  expresses  $z$  as a function of the two variables  $u$  and  $v$ . Thus, we can ask for the partial derivatives  $\partial z / \partial u$  and  $\partial z / \partial v$ ; and we can inquire about the relationship between these derivatives and the derivatives  $\partial z / \partial x$ ,  $\partial z / \partial y$ ,  $\partial x / \partial u$ ,  $\partial x / \partial v$ ,  $\partial y / \partial u$ , and  $\partial y / \partial v$ .

Similarly, if  $w = f(x, y, z)$  and  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  are each functions of  $u$  and  $v$ , then the composition  $w = f(x(u, v), y(u, v), z(u, v))$  expresses  $w$  as a function of  $u$  and  $v$ . Thus we can also ask for the derivatives  $\partial w / \partial u$  and  $\partial w / \partial v$ ; and we can investigate the relationship between these derivatives, the partial derivatives  $\partial w / \partial x$ ,  $\partial w / \partial y$ , and  $\partial w / \partial z$ , and the partial derivatives of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  with respect to  $u$  and  $v$ .

**13.5.2 THEOREM (Chain Rules for Partial Derivatives)** *If  $x = x(u, v)$  and  $y = y(u, v)$  have first-order partial derivatives at the point  $(u, v)$ , and if  $z = f(x, y)$  is differentiable at the point  $(x, y) = (x(u, v), y(u, v))$ , then  $z = f(x(u, v), y(u, v))$  has first-order partial derivatives at the point  $(u, v)$  given by*

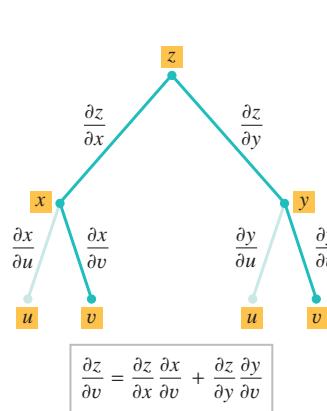
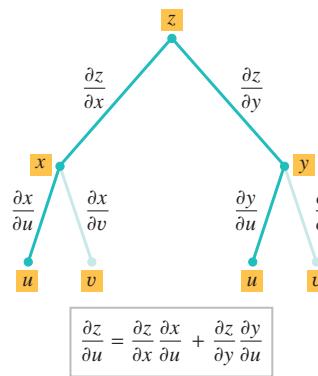
$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial u} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \quad (7-8)$$

*If each function  $x = x(u, v)$ ,  $y = y(u, v)$ , and  $z = z(u, v)$  has first-order partial derivatives at the point  $(u, v)$ , and if the function  $w = f(x, y, z)$  is differentiable at the point  $(x, y, z) = (x(u, v), y(u, v), z(u, v))$ , then  $w = f(x(u, v), y(u, v), z(u, v))$  has first-order partial derivatives at the point  $(u, v)$  given by*

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial u} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial w}{\partial v} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \quad (9-10)$$

**PROOF** We will prove Formula (7); the other formulas are derived similarly. If  $v$  is held fixed, then  $x = x(u, v)$  and  $y = y(u, v)$  become functions of  $u$  alone. Thus, we are back to the case of Theorem 13.5.1. If we apply that theorem with  $u$  in place of  $t$ , and if we use  $\partial$  rather than  $d$  to indicate that the variable  $v$  is fixed, we obtain

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial u} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} \blacksquare$$



▲ Figure 13.5.2

Figures 13.5.2 and 13.5.3 show tree diagrams for the formulas in Theorem 13.5.2. As illustrated in Figure 13.5.2, the formula for  $\partial z/\partial u$  can be obtained by tracing all paths through the tree that start with  $z$  and end with  $u$ , and the formula for  $\partial z/\partial v$  can be obtained by tracing all paths through the tree that start with  $z$  and end with  $v$ . Figure 13.5.3 displays analogous results for  $\partial w/\partial u$  and  $\partial w/\partial v$ .

► **Example 3** Given that

$$z = e^{xy}, \quad x = 2u + v, \quad y = u/v$$

find  $\partial z/\partial u$  and  $\partial z/\partial v$  using the chain rule.

**Solution.**

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial z}{\partial u} &= \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} = (ye^{xy})(2) + (xe^{xy})\left(\frac{1}{v}\right) = \left[2y + \frac{x}{v}\right]e^{xy} \\ &= \left[\frac{2u}{v} + \frac{2u+v}{v}\right]e^{(2u+v)(u/v)} = \left[\frac{4u}{v} + 1\right]e^{(2u+v)(u/v)} \\ \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} &= \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} = (ye^{xy})(1) + (xe^{xy})\left(-\frac{u}{v^2}\right) \\ &= \left[y - x\left(\frac{u}{v^2}\right)\right]e^{xy} = \left[\frac{u}{v} - (2u+v)\left(\frac{u}{v^2}\right)\right]e^{(2u+v)(u/v)} \\ &= -\frac{2u^2}{v^2}e^{(2u+v)(u/v)} \quad \blacktriangleleft\end{aligned}$$

▲ Figure 13.5.2

► **Example 4** Suppose that

$$w = e^{xyz}, \quad x = 3u + v, \quad y = 3u - v, \quad z = u^2v$$

Use appropriate forms of the chain rule to find  $\partial w/\partial u$  and  $\partial w/\partial v$ .

**Solution.** From the tree diagram and corresponding formulas in Figure 13.5.3 we obtain

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial u} = yze^{xyz}(3) + xze^{xyz}(3) + xye^{xyz}(2uv) = e^{xyz}(3yz + 3xz + 2xyuv)$$

and

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial v} = yze^{xyz}(1) + xze^{xyz}(-1) + xye^{xyz}(u^2) = e^{xyz}(yz - xz + xyu^2)$$

If desired, we can express  $\partial w/\partial u$  and  $\partial w/\partial v$  in terms of  $u$  and  $v$  alone by replacing  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  by their expressions in terms of  $u$  and  $v$ . ◀

▲ Figure 13.5.3

### ■ OTHER VERSIONS OF THE CHAIN RULE

Although we will not prove it, the chain rule extends to functions  $w = f(v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n)$  of  $n$  variables. For example, if each  $v_i$  is a function of  $t$ ,  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ , the relevant formula is

$$\frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial v_1} \frac{dv_1}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial v_2} \frac{dv_2}{dt} + \cdots + \frac{\partial w}{\partial v_n} \frac{dv_n}{dt} \quad (11)$$

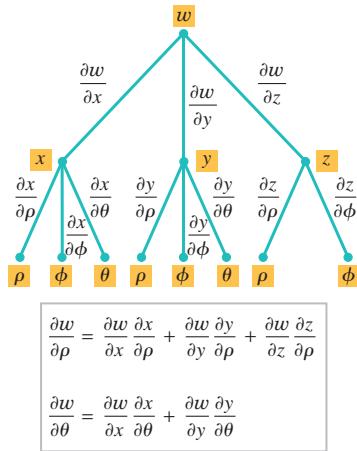
Note that (11) is a natural extension of Formulas (5) and (6) in Theorem 13.5.1.

There are infinitely many variations of the chain rule, depending on the number of variables and the choice of independent and dependent variables. A good working procedure is to use tree diagrams to derive new versions of the chain rule as needed.

► **Example 5** Suppose that  $w = x^2 + y^2 - z^2$  and

$$x = \rho \sin \phi \cos \theta, \quad y = \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta, \quad z = \rho \cos \phi$$

Use appropriate forms of the chain rule to find  $\partial w / \partial \rho$  and  $\partial w / \partial \theta$ .



▲ Figure 13.5.4

**Solution.** From the tree diagram and corresponding formulas in Figure 13.5.4 we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial w}{\partial \rho} &= 2x \sin \phi \cos \theta + 2y \sin \phi \sin \theta - 2z \cos \phi \\&= 2\rho \sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \theta + 2\rho \sin^2 \phi \sin^2 \theta - 2\rho \cos^2 \phi \\&= 2\rho \sin^2 \phi (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) - 2\rho \cos^2 \phi \\&= 2\rho (\sin^2 \phi - \cos^2 \phi) \\&= -2\rho \cos 2\phi \\ \frac{\partial w}{\partial \theta} &= (2x)(-\rho \sin \phi \sin \theta) + (2y)\rho \sin \phi \cos \theta \\&= -2\rho^2 \sin^2 \phi \sin \theta \cos \theta + 2\rho^2 \sin^2 \phi \sin \theta \cos \theta \\&= 0\end{aligned}$$

This result is explained by the fact that  $w$  does not vary with  $\theta$ . You can see this directly by expressing the variables  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  in terms of  $\rho$ ,  $\phi$ , and  $\theta$  in the formula for  $w$ . (Verify that  $w = -\rho^2 \cos 2\phi$ .) ◀

► **Example 6** Suppose that

$$w = xy + yz, \quad y = \sin x, \quad z = e^x$$

Use an appropriate form of the chain rule to find  $dw/dx$ .

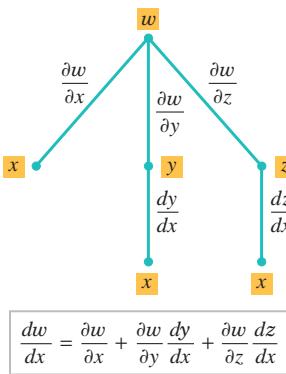
**Solution.** From the tree diagram and corresponding formulas in Figure 13.5.5 we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dw}{dx} &= y + (x+z) \cos x + ye^x \\&= \sin x + (x + e^x) \cos x + e^x \sin x\end{aligned}$$

This result can also be obtained by first expressing  $w$  explicitly in terms of  $x$  as

$$w = x \sin x + e^x \sin x$$

and then differentiating with respect to  $x$ ; however, such direct substitution is not always possible. ◀



▲ Figure 13.5.5

### WARNING

The symbol  $\partial z$ , unlike the differential  $dz$ , has no meaning of its own. For example, if we were to "cancel" partial symbols in the chain-rule formula

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial u} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial u}$$

we would obtain

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial u} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}$$

which is false in cases where  $\partial z / \partial u \neq 0$ .

One of the principal uses of the chain rule for functions of a *single* variable was to compute formulas for the derivatives of compositions of functions. Theorems 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 are important not so much for the computation of formulas but because they allow us

to express *relationships* among various derivatives. As an illustration, we revisit the topic of implicit differentiation.

### ■ IMPLICIT DIFFERENTIATION

Consider the special case where  $z = f(x, y)$  is a function of  $x$  and  $y$  and  $y$  is a differentiable function of  $x$ . Equation (5) then becomes

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dx} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dx} \quad (12)$$

This result can be used to find derivatives of functions that are defined implicitly. For example, suppose that the equation

$$f(x, y) = c \quad (13)$$

defines  $y$  implicitly as a differentiable function of  $x$  and we are interested in finding  $dy/dx$ . Differentiating both sides of (13) with respect to  $x$  and applying (12) yields

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

Thus, if  $\partial f/\partial y \neq 0$ , we obtain

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\partial f/\partial x}{\partial f/\partial y}$$

In summary, we have the following result.

Show that the function  $y = x$  is defined implicitly by the equation

$$x^2 - 2xy + y^2 = 0$$

but that Theorem 13.5.3 is not applicable for finding  $dy/dx$ .

**13.5.3 THEOREM** If the equation  $f(x, y) = c$  defines  $y$  implicitly as a differentiable function of  $x$ , and if  $\partial f/\partial y \neq 0$ , then

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\partial f/\partial x}{\partial f/\partial y} \quad (14)$$

► **Example 7** Given that  $x^3 + y^2x - 3 = 0$

find  $dy/dx$  using (14), and check the result using implicit differentiation.

**Solution.** By (14) with  $f(x, y) = x^3 + y^2x - 3$ ,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\partial f/\partial x}{\partial f/\partial y} = -\frac{3x^2 + y^2}{2yx}$$

Alternatively, differentiating implicitly yields

$$3x^2 + y^2 + x \left( 2y \frac{dy}{dx} \right) - 0 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{3x^2 + y^2}{2yx}$$

which agrees with the result obtained by (14). ◀

The chain rule also applies to implicit partial differentiation. Consider the case where  $w = f(x, y, z)$  is a function of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  and  $z$  is a differentiable function of  $x$  and  $y$ . It follows from Theorem 13.5.2 that

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \quad (15)$$

If the equation

$$f(x, y, z) = c \quad (16)$$

defines  $z$  implicitly as a differentiable function of  $x$  and  $y$ , then taking the partial derivative of each side of (16) with respect to  $x$  and applying (15) gives

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 0$$

If  $\partial f/\partial z \neq 0$ , then

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = -\frac{\partial f/\partial x}{\partial f/\partial z}$$

A similar result holds for  $\partial z/\partial y$ .

**13.5.4 THEOREM** If the equation  $f(x, y, z) = c$  defines  $z$  implicitly as a differentiable function of  $x$  and  $y$ , and if  $\partial f/\partial z \neq 0$ , then

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = -\frac{\partial f/\partial x}{\partial f/\partial z} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial f/\partial y}{\partial f/\partial z}$$

► **Example 8** Consider the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$ . Find  $\partial z/\partial x$  and  $\partial z/\partial y$  at the point  $(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3})$ .

**Solution.** By Theorem 13.5.4 with  $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ ,

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = -\frac{\partial f/\partial x}{\partial f/\partial z} = -\frac{2x}{2z} = -\frac{x}{z} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial f/\partial y}{\partial f/\partial z} = -\frac{2y}{2z} = -\frac{y}{z}$$

At the point  $(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3})$ , evaluating these derivatives gives  $\partial z/\partial x = -1$  and  $\partial z/\partial y = -\frac{1}{2}$ .

Note the similarity between the expression for  $\partial z/\partial y$  found in Example 8 and that found in Example 7 of Section 13.3.

### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 13.5 (See page 959 for answers.)

- Suppose that  $z = xy^2$  and  $x$  and  $y$  are differentiable functions of  $t$  with  $x = 1$ ,  $y = -1$ ,  $dx/dt = -2$ , and  $dy/dt = 3$  when  $t = -1$ . Then  $dz/dt = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$  when  $t = -1$ .
- Suppose that  $C$  is the graph of the equation  $f(x, y) = 1$  and that this equation defines  $y$  implicitly as a differentiable function of  $x$ . If the point  $(2, 1)$  belongs to  $C$  with  $f_x(2, 1) = 3$  and  $f_y(2, 1) = -1$ , then the tangent line to  $C$  at the point  $(2, 1)$  has slope  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .
- A rectangle is growing in such a way that when its length is 5 ft and its width is 2 ft, the length is increasing at a rate

of 3 ft/s and its width is increasing at a rate of 4 ft/s. At this instant the area of the rectangle is growing at a rate of  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

- Suppose that  $z = x/y$ , where  $x$  and  $y$  are differentiable functions of  $u$  and  $v$  such that  $x = 3$ ,  $y = 1$ ,  $\partial x/\partial u = 4$ ,  $\partial x/\partial v = -2$ ,  $\partial y/\partial u = 1$ , and  $\partial y/\partial v = -1$  when  $u = 2$  and  $v = 1$ . When  $u = 2$  and  $v = 1$ ,  $\partial z/\partial u = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$  and  $\partial z/\partial v = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

### EXERCISE SET 13.5

**1–6** Use an appropriate form of the chain rule to find  $dz/dt$ .

- $z = 3x^2y^3$ ;  $x = t^4$ ,  $y = t^2$
- $z = \ln(2x^2 + y)$ ;  $x = \sqrt{t}$ ,  $y = t^{2/3}$

**3.**  $z = 3 \cos x - \sin xy$ ;  $x = 1/t$ ,  $y = 3t$

**4.**  $z = \sqrt{1+x-2xy^4}$ ;  $x = \ln t$ ,  $y = t$

**5.**  $z = e^{1-xy}$ ;  $x = t^{1/3}$ ,  $y = t^3$

6.  $z = \cosh^2 xy; x = t/2, y = e^t$

7–10 Use an appropriate form of the chain rule to find  $dw/dt$ .

7.  $w = 5x^2y^3z^4; x = t^2, y = t^3, z = t^5$

8.  $w = \ln(3x^2 - 2y + 4z^3); x = t^{1/2}, y = t^{2/3}, z = t^{-2}$

9.  $w = 5 \cos xy - \sin xz; x = 1/t, y = t, z = t^3$

10.  $w = \sqrt{1+x-2yz^4x}; x = \ln t, y = t, z = 4t$

### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

11. Suppose that

$$w = x^3y^2z^4; \quad x = t^2, \quad y = t + 2, \quad z = 2t^4$$

Find the rate of change of  $w$  with respect to  $t$  at  $t = 1$  by using the chain rule, and then check your work by expressing  $w$  as a function of  $t$  and differentiating.

12. Suppose that

$$w = x \sin yz^2; \quad x = \cos t, \quad y = t^2, \quad z = e^t$$

Find the rate of change of  $w$  with respect to  $t$  at  $t = 0$  by using the chain rule, and then check your work by expressing  $w$  as a function of  $t$  and differentiating.

13. Suppose that  $z = f(x, y)$  is differentiable at the point  $(4, 8)$  with  $f_x(4, 8) = 3$  and  $f_y(4, 8) = -1$ . If  $x = t^2$  and  $y = t^3$ , find  $dz/dt$  when  $t = 2$ .

14. Suppose that  $w = f(x, y, z)$  is differentiable at the point  $(1, 0, 2)$  with  $f_x(1, 0, 2) = 1, f_y(1, 0, 2) = 2$ , and  $f_z(1, 0, 2) = 3$ . If  $x = t, y = \sin(\pi t)$ , and  $z = t^2 + 1$ , find  $dw/dt$  when  $t = 1$ .

15. Explain how the product rule for functions of a single variable may be viewed as a consequence of the chain rule applied to a particular function of two variables.

16. A student attempts to differentiate the function  $x^x$  using the power rule, mistakenly getting  $x \cdot x^{x-1}$ . A second student attempts to differentiate  $x^x$  by treating it as an exponential function, mistakenly getting  $(\ln x)x^x$ . Use the chain rule to explain why the correct derivative is the sum of these two incorrect results.

17–22 Use appropriate forms of the chain rule to find  $\partial z/\partial u$  and  $\partial z/\partial v$ .

17.  $z = 8x^2y - 2x + 3y; x = uv, y = u - v$

18.  $z = x^2 - y \tan x; x = u/v, y = u^2v^2$

19.  $z = x/y; x = 2 \cos u, y = 3 \sin v$

20.  $z = 3x - 2y; x = u + v \ln u, y = u^2 - v \ln v$

21.  $z = e^{x^2y}; x = \sqrt{uv}, y = 1/v$

22.  $z = \cos x \sin y; x = u - v, y = u^2 + v^2$

23–30 Use appropriate forms of the chain rule to find the derivatives.

23. Let  $T = x^2y - xy^3 + 2; x = r \cos \theta, y = r \sin \theta$ . Find  $\partial T/\partial r$  and  $\partial T/\partial \theta$ .

24. Let  $R = e^{2s-t^2}; s = 3\phi, t = \phi^{1/2}$ . Find  $dR/d\phi$ .

25. Let  $t = u/v; u = x^2 - y^2, v = 4xy^3$ . Find  $\partial t/\partial x$  and  $\partial t/\partial y$ .

26. Let  $w = rs/(r^2 + s^2); r = uv, s = u - 2v$ . Find  $\partial w/\partial u$  and  $\partial w/\partial v$ .

27. Let  $z = \ln(x^2 + 1)$ , where  $x = r \cos \theta$ . Find  $\partial z/\partial r$  and  $\partial z/\partial \theta$ .

28. Let  $u = rs^2 \ln t, r = x^2, s = 4y + 1, t = xy^3$ . Find  $\partial u/\partial x$  and  $\partial u/\partial y$ .

29. Let  $w = 4x^2 + 4y^2 + z^2, x = \rho \sin \phi \cos \theta, y = \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta, z = \rho \cos \phi$ . Find  $\partial w/\partial \rho, \partial w/\partial \phi$ , and  $\partial w/\partial \theta$ .

30. Let  $w = 3xy^2z^3, y = 3x^2 + 2, z = \sqrt{x-1}$ . Find  $dw/dx$ .

31. Use a chain rule to find the value of  $\frac{dw}{ds} \Big|_{s=1/4}$  if  $w = r^2 - r \tan \theta; r = \sqrt{s}, \theta = \pi s$ .

32. Use a chain rule to find the values of

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \Big|_{u=1, v=-2} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \Big|_{u=1, v=-2}$$

if  $f(x, y) = x^2y^2 - x + 2y; x = \sqrt{u}, y = uv^3$ .

33. Use a chain rule to find the values of

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial r} \Big|_{r=2, \theta=\pi/6} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial \theta} \Big|_{r=2, \theta=\pi/6}$$

if  $z = xy e^{x/y}; x = r \cos \theta, y = r \sin \theta$ .

34. Use a chain rule to find  $\frac{dz}{dt} \Big|_{t=3}$  if  $z = x^2y; x = t^2, y = t + 7$ .

35. Let  $a$  and  $b$  denote two sides of a triangle and let  $\theta$  denote the included angle. Suppose that  $a, b$ , and  $\theta$  vary with time in such a way that the area of the triangle remains constant. At a certain instant  $a = 5$  cm,  $b = 4$  cm, and  $\theta = \pi/6$  radians, and at that instant both  $a$  and  $b$  are increasing at a rate of 3 cm/s. Estimate the rate at which  $\theta$  is changing at that instant.

36. The voltage,  $V$  (in volts), across a circuit is given by Ohm's law:  $V = IR$ , where  $I$  is the current (in amperes) flowing through the circuit and  $R$  is the resistance (in ohms). If two circuits with resistances  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are connected in parallel, then their combined resistance,  $R$ , is given by

$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}$$

Suppose that the current is 3 amperes and is increasing at  $10^{-2}$  ampere/s,  $R_1$  is 2 ohms and is increasing at 0.4 ohm/s, and  $R_2$  is 5 ohms and is decreasing at 0.7 ohm/s. Estimate the rate at which the voltage is changing.

**37–40 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer.

37. The symbols  $\partial z$  and  $\partial x$  are defined in such a way that the partial derivative  $\partial z/\partial x$  can be interpreted as a ratio.

38. If  $z$  is a differentiable function of  $x_1, x_2$ , and  $x_3$ , and if  $x_i$  is a differentiable function of  $t$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , then  $z$  is a differentiable function of  $t$  and

$$\frac{dz}{dt} = \sum_{i=1}^3 \frac{\partial z}{\partial x_i} \frac{dx_i}{dt}$$

39. If  $z$  is a differentiable function of  $x$  and  $y$ , and if  $x$  and  $y$  are twice differentiable functions of  $t$ , then  $z$  is a twice differentiable function of  $t$  and

$$\frac{d^2z}{dt^2} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2}$$

40. If  $f(x, y)$  is a differentiable function of  $x$  and  $y$ , and if the line  $y = x$  is a contour of  $f$ , then  $f_y(t, t) = -f_x(t, t)$  for all real numbers  $t$ .

**41–44** Use Theorem 13.5.3 to find  $dy/dx$  and check your result using implicit differentiation. ■

41.  $x^2y^3 + \cos y = 0$

42.  $x^3 - 3xy^2 + y^3 = 5$

43.  $e^{xy} + ye^y = 1$

44.  $x - \sqrt{xy} + 3y = 4$

**45–48** Find  $\partial z/\partial x$  and  $\partial z/\partial y$  by implicit differentiation, and confirm that the results obtained agree with those predicted by the formulas in Theorem 13.5.4. ■

45.  $x^2 - 3yz^2 + xyz - 2 = 0$     46.  $\ln(1+z) + xy^2 + z = 1$

47.  $ye^x - 5 \sin 3z = 3z$

48.  $e^{xy} \cos yz - e^{yz} \sin xz + 2 = 0$

49. (a) Suppose that  $z = f(u)$  and  $u = g(x, y)$ . Draw a tree diagram, and use it to construct chain rules that express  $\partial z/\partial x$  and  $\partial z/\partial y$  in terms of  $dz/du$ ,  $\partial u/\partial x$ , and  $\partial u/\partial y$ .

- (b) Show that

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{dz}{du} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{d^2 z}{du^2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 \\ \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} &= \frac{dz}{du} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{d^2 z}{du^2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)^2 \\ \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y \partial x} &= \frac{dz}{du} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y \partial x} + \frac{d^2 z}{du^2} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\end{aligned}$$

50. (a) Let  $z = f(x^2 - y^2)$ . Use the result in Exercise 49(a) to show that

$$y \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + x \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$$

- (b) Let  $z = f(xy)$ . Use the result in Exercise 49(a) to show that

$$x \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} - y \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$$

- (c) Confirm the result in part (a) in the case where  $z = \sin(x^2 - y^2)$ .

- (d) Confirm the result in part (b) in the case where  $z = e^{xy}$ .

51. Let  $f$  be a differentiable function of one variable, and let  $z = f(x + 2y)$ . Show that

$$2 \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$$

52. Let  $f$  be a differentiable function of one variable, and let  $z = f(x^2 + y^2)$ . Show that

$$y \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} - x \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$$

53. Let  $f$  be a differentiable function of one variable, and let  $w = f(u)$ , where  $u = x + 2y + 3z$ . Show that

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = 6 \frac{dw}{du}$$

54. Let  $f$  be a differentiable function of one variable, and let  $w = f(\rho)$ , where  $\rho = (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{1/2}$ . Show that

$$\left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{dw}{d\rho} \right)^2$$

55. Let  $z = f(x - y, y - x)$ . Show that  $\partial z/\partial x + \partial z/\partial y = 0$ .

56. Let  $f$  be a differentiable function of three variables and suppose that  $w = f(x - y, y - z, z - x)$ . Show that

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = 0$$

57. Suppose that the equation  $z = f(x, y)$  is expressed in the polar form  $z = g(r, \theta)$  by making the substitution  $x = r \cos \theta$  and  $y = r \sin \theta$ .

- (a) View  $r$  and  $\theta$  as functions of  $x$  and  $y$  and use implicit differentiation to show that

$$\frac{\partial r}{\partial x} = \cos \theta \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial x} = -\frac{\sin \theta}{r}$$

- (b) View  $r$  and  $\theta$  as functions of  $x$  and  $y$  and use implicit differentiation to show that

$$\frac{\partial r}{\partial y} = \sin \theta \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial y} = \frac{\cos \theta}{r}$$

- (c) Use the results in parts (a) and (b) to show that

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} &= \frac{\partial z}{\partial r} \cos \theta - \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial z}{\partial \theta} \sin \theta \\ \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} &= \frac{\partial z}{\partial r} \sin \theta + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial z}{\partial \theta} \cos \theta\end{aligned}$$

- (d) Use the result in part (c) to show that

$$\left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial r} \right)^2 + \frac{1}{r^2} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial \theta} \right)^2$$

- (e) Use the result in part (c) to show that if  $z = f(x, y)$  satisfies Laplace's equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$$

then  $z = g(r, \theta)$  satisfies the equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial \theta^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial z}{\partial r} = 0$$

and conversely. The latter equation is called the *polar form of Laplace's equation*.

58. Show that the function

$$z = \tan^{-1} \frac{2xy}{x^2 - y^2}$$

satisfies Laplace's equation; then make the substitution  $x = r \cos \theta$ ,  $y = r \sin \theta$ , and show that the resulting function of  $r$  and  $\theta$  satisfies the polar form of Laplace's equation given in part (e) of Exercise 57.

- 59.** (a) Show that if  $u(x, y)$  and  $v(x, y)$  satisfy the Cauchy–Riemann equations (Exercise 104, Section 13.3), and if  $x = r \cos \theta$  and  $y = r \sin \theta$ , then

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial r} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial v}{\partial \theta} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} = -\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta}$$

This is called the **polar form of the Cauchy–Riemann equations**.

- (b) Show that the functions

$$u = \ln(x^2 + y^2), \quad v = 2 \tan^{-1}(y/x)$$

satisfy the Cauchy–Riemann equations; then make the substitution  $x = r \cos \theta$ ,  $y = r \sin \theta$ , and show that the resulting functions of  $r$  and  $\theta$  satisfy the polar form of the Cauchy–Riemann equations.

- 60.** Recall from Formula (6) of Section 13.3 that under appropriate conditions a plucked string satisfies the wave equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}$$

where  $c$  is a positive constant.

- (a) Show that a function of the form  $u(x, t) = f(x + ct)$  satisfies the wave equation.  
 (b) Show that a function of the form  $u(x, t) = g(x - ct)$  satisfies the wave equation.  
 (c) Show that a function of the form

$$u(x, t) = f(x + ct) + g(x - ct)$$

satisfies the wave equation.

- (d) It can be proved that every solution of the wave equation is expressible in the form stated in part (c). Confirm that  $u(x, t) = \sin t \sin x$  satisfies the wave equation in which  $c = 1$ , and then use appropriate trigonometric identities to express this function in the form  $f(x + t) + g(x - t)$ .

- 61.** Let  $f$  be a differentiable function of three variables, and let  $w = f(x, y, z)$ ,  $x = \rho \sin \phi \cos \theta$ ,  $y = \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta$ , and  $z = \rho \cos \phi$ . Express  $\partial w / \partial \rho$ ,  $\partial w / \partial \phi$ , and  $\partial w / \partial \theta$  in terms of  $\partial w / \partial x$ ,  $\partial w / \partial y$ , and  $\partial w / \partial z$ .

- 62.** Let  $w = f(x, y, z)$  be differentiable, where  $z = g(x, y)$ . Taking  $x$  and  $y$  as the independent variables, express each of the following in terms of  $\partial f / \partial x$ ,  $\partial f / \partial y$ ,  $\partial f / \partial z$ ,  $\partial z / \partial x$ , and  $\partial z / \partial y$ .

- (a)  $\partial w / \partial x$       (b)  $\partial w / \partial y$

- 63.** Let  $w = \ln(e^r + e^s + e^t + e^u)$ . Show that

$$w_{rstu} = -6e^{r+s+t+u-4w}$$

[Hint: Take advantage of the relationship  $e^w = e^r + e^s + e^t + e^u$ .]

- 64.** Suppose that  $w$  is a differentiable function of  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ , and  $x_3$ , and

$$x_1 = a_1 y_1 + b_1 y_2$$

$$x_2 = a_2 y_1 + b_2 y_2$$

$$x_3 = a_3 y_1 + b_3 y_2$$

where the  $a$ 's and  $b$ 's are constants. Express  $\partial w / \partial y_1$  and  $\partial w / \partial y_2$  in terms of  $\partial w / \partial x_1$ ,  $\partial w / \partial x_2$ , and  $\partial w / \partial x_3$ .

- 65.** (a) Let  $w$  be a differentiable function of  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ ,  $x_3$ , and  $x_4$ , and let each  $x_i$  be a differentiable function of  $t$ . Find a chain-rule formula for  $dw/dt$ .

- (b) Let  $w$  be a differentiable function of  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ ,  $x_3$ , and  $x_4$ , and let each  $x_i$  be a differentiable function of  $v_1$ ,  $v_2$ , and  $v_3$ . Find chain-rule formulas for  $\partial w / \partial v_1$ ,  $\partial w / \partial v_2$ , and  $\partial w / \partial v_3$ .

- 66.** Let  $w = (x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \cdots + x_n^2)^k$ , where  $n \geq 2$ . For what values of  $k$  does

$$\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x_2^2} + \cdots + \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x_n^2} = 0$$

hold?

- 67.** Derive the identity

$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_{h(x)}^{g(x)} f(t) dt = f(g(x))g'(x) - f(h(x))h'(x)$$

by letting  $u = g(x)$  and  $v = h(x)$  and then differentiating the function

$$F(u, v) = \int_v^u f(t) dt$$

with respect to  $x$ .

- 68.** Prove: If  $f$ ,  $f_x$ , and  $f_y$  are continuous on a circular region containing  $A(x_0, y_0)$  and  $B(x_1, y_1)$ , then there is a point  $(x^*, y^*)$  on the line segment joining  $A$  and  $B$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} f(x_1, y_1) - f(x_0, y_0) \\ = f_x(x^*, y^*)(x_1 - x_0) + f_y(x^*, y^*)(y_1 - y_0) \end{aligned}$$

This result is the two-dimensional version of the Mean-Value Theorem. [Hint: Express the line segment joining  $A$  and  $B$  in parametric form and use the Mean-Value Theorem for functions of one variable.]

- 69.** Prove: If  $f_x(x, y) = 0$  and  $f_y(x, y) = 0$  throughout a circular region, then  $f(x, y)$  is constant on that region. [Hint: Use the result of Exercise 68.]

- 70. Writing** Use differentials to give an informal justification for the chain rules for derivatives.

- 71. Writing** Compare the use of the formula

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\partial f / \partial x}{\partial f / \partial y}$$

with the process of implicit differentiation.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 13.5

- 1.** –8   **2.** 3   **3.** 26 ft<sup>2</sup>/s   **4.** 1; 1

## 13.6 DIRECTIONAL DERIVATIVES AND GRADIENTS

The partial derivatives  $f_x(x, y)$  and  $f_y(x, y)$  represent the rates of change of  $f(x, y)$  in directions parallel to the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes. In this section we will investigate rates of change of  $f(x, y)$  in other directions.

### DIRECTIONAL DERIVATIVES

In this section we extend the concept of a *partial* derivative to the more general notion of a *directional* derivative. We have seen that the partial derivatives of a function give the instantaneous rates of change of that function in directions parallel to the coordinate axes. Directional derivatives allow us to compute the rates of change of a function with respect to distance in *any* direction.

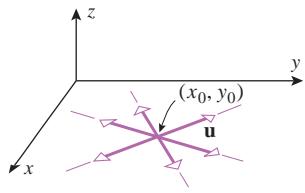
Suppose that we wish to compute the instantaneous rate of change of a function  $f(x, y)$  with respect to distance from a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  in some direction. Since there are infinitely many different directions from  $(x_0, y_0)$  in which we could move, we need a convenient method for describing a specific direction starting at  $(x_0, y_0)$ . One way to do this is to use a unit vector

$$\mathbf{u} = u_1 \mathbf{i} + u_2 \mathbf{j}$$

that has its initial point at  $(x_0, y_0)$  and points in the desired direction (Figure 13.6.1). This vector determines a line  $l$  in the  $xy$ -plane that can be expressed parametrically as

$$x = x_0 + su_1, \quad y = y_0 + su_2 \quad (1)$$

Since  $\mathbf{u}$  is a unit vector,  $s$  is the arc length parameter that has its reference point at  $(x_0, y_0)$  and has positive values in the direction of  $\mathbf{u}$ . For  $s = 0$ , the point  $(x, y)$  is at the reference point  $(x_0, y_0)$ , and as  $s$  increases, the point  $(x, y)$  moves along  $l$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{u}$ . On the line  $l$  the variable  $z = f(x_0 + su_1, y_0 + su_2)$  is a function of the parameter  $s$ . The value of the derivative  $dz/ds$  at  $s = 0$  then gives an instantaneous rate of change of  $f(x, y)$  with respect to distance from  $(x_0, y_0)$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{u}$ .

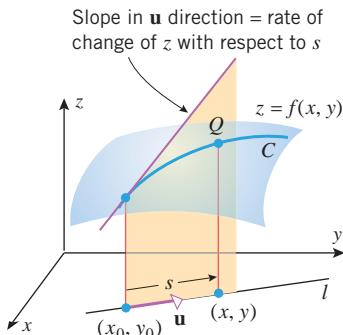


▲ Figure 13.6.1

**13.6.1 DEFINITION** If  $f(x, y)$  is a function of  $x$  and  $y$ , and if  $\mathbf{u} = u_1 \mathbf{i} + u_2 \mathbf{j}$  is a unit vector, then the *directional derivative of  $f$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{u}$*  at  $(x_0, y_0)$  is denoted by  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0)$  and is defined by

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0) = \frac{d}{ds} [f(x_0 + su_1, y_0 + su_2)]_{s=0} \quad (2)$$

provided this derivative exists.

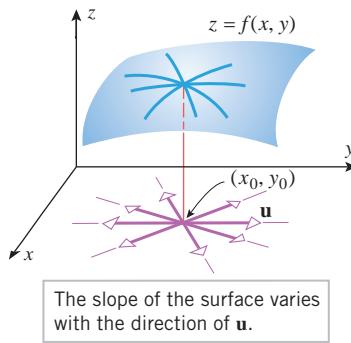


▲ Figure 13.6.2

Geometrically,  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0)$  can be interpreted as the *slope of the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{u}$*  at the point  $(x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$  (Figure 13.6.2). Usually the value of  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0)$  will depend on both the point  $(x_0, y_0)$  and the direction  $\mathbf{u}$ . Thus, at a fixed point the slope of the surface may vary with the direction (Figure 13.6.3). Analytically, the directional derivative represents the *instantaneous rate of change of  $f(x, y)$  with respect to distance in the direction of  $\mathbf{u}$*  at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ .

► **Example 1** Let  $f(x, y) = xy$ . Find and interpret  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(1, 2)$  for the unit vector

$$\mathbf{u} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{j}$$



▲ Figure 13.6.3

**Solution.** It follows from Equation (2) that

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(1, 2) = \frac{d}{ds} \left[ f \left( 1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}s}{2}, 2 + \frac{s}{2} \right) \right]_{s=0}$$

Since

$$f \left( 1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}s}{2}, 2 + \frac{s}{2} \right) = \left( 1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}s}{2} \right) \left( 2 + \frac{s}{2} \right) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} s^2 + \left( \frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{3} \right) s + 2$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} D_{\mathbf{u}}f(1, 2) &= \frac{d}{ds} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} s^2 + \left( \frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{3} \right) s + 2 \right]_{s=0} \\ &= \left[ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} s + \frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{3} \right]_{s=0} = \frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{3} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{3} \approx 2.23$ , we conclude that if we move a small distance from the point  $(1, 2)$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{u}$ , the function  $f(x, y) = xy$  will increase by about 2.23 times the distance moved. ◀

The definition of a directional derivative for a function  $f(x, y, z)$  of three variables is similar to Definition 13.6.1.

**13.6.2 DEFINITION** If  $\mathbf{u} = u_1\mathbf{i} + u_2\mathbf{j} + u_3\mathbf{k}$  is a unit vector, and if  $f(x, y, z)$  is a function of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , then the *directional derivative of  $f$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{u}$*  at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is denoted by  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  and is defined by

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0, z_0) = \frac{d}{ds} [f(x_0 + su_1, y_0 + su_2, z_0 + su_3)]_{s=0} \quad (3)$$

provided this derivative exists.

Although Equation (3) does not have a convenient geometric interpretation, we can still interpret directional derivatives for functions of three variables in terms of instantaneous rates of change in a specified direction.

For a function that is differentiable at a point, directional derivatives exist in every direction from the point and can be computed directly in terms of the first-order partial derivatives of the function.

### 13.6.3 THEOREM

- (a) If  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , and if  $\mathbf{u} = u_1\mathbf{i} + u_2\mathbf{j}$  is a unit vector, then the directional derivative  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0)$  exists and is given by

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0) = f_x(x_0, y_0)u_1 + f_y(x_0, y_0)u_2 \quad (4)$$

- (b) If  $f(x, y, z)$  is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ , and if  $\mathbf{u} = u_1\mathbf{i} + u_2\mathbf{j} + u_3\mathbf{k}$  is a unit vector, then the directional derivative  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  exists and is given by

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0, z_0) = f_x(x_0, y_0, z_0)u_1 + f_y(x_0, y_0, z_0)u_2 + f_z(x_0, y_0, z_0)u_3 \quad (5)$$

**PROOF** We will give the proof of part (a); the proof of part (b) is similar and will be omitted. The function  $z = f(x_0 + su_1, y_0 + su_2)$  is the composition of the function  $z = f(x, y)$  with the functions

$$x = x(s) = x_0 + su_1 \quad \text{and} \quad y = y(s) = y_0 + su_2$$

As such, the chain rule in Formula (5) of Section 13.5 immediately gives

$$\begin{aligned} D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0) &= \frac{d}{ds} [f(x_0 + su_1, y_0 + su_2)]_{s=0} \\ &= \left. \frac{dz}{ds} \right|_{s=0} = f_x(x_0, y_0)u_1 + f_y(x_0, y_0)u_2 \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

We can use Theorem 13.6.3 to confirm the result of Example 1. For  $f(x, y) = xy$  we have  $f_x(1, 2) = 2$  and  $f_y(1, 2) = 1$  (verify). With

$$\mathbf{u} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{j}$$

Equation (4) becomes

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(1, 2) = 2\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) + \frac{1}{2} = \sqrt{3} + \frac{1}{2}$$

which agrees with our solution in Example 1.

Recall from Formula (13) of Section 11.2 that a unit vector  $\mathbf{u}$  in the  $xy$ -plane can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{u} = \cos \phi \mathbf{i} + \sin \phi \mathbf{j} \quad (6)$$

where  $\phi$  is the angle from the positive  $x$ -axis to  $\mathbf{u}$ . Thus, Formula (4) can also be expressed as

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0) = f_x(x_0, y_0) \cos \phi + f_y(x_0, y_0) \sin \phi \quad (7)$$

► **Example 2** Find the directional derivative of  $f(x, y) = e^{xy}$  at  $(-2, 0)$  in the direction of the unit vector that makes an angle of  $\pi/3$  with the positive  $x$ -axis.

**Solution.** The partial derivatives of  $f$  are

$$\begin{aligned} f_x(x, y) &= ye^{xy}, & f_y(x, y) &= xe^{xy} \\ f_x(-2, 0) &= 0, & f_y(-2, 0) &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

The unit vector  $\mathbf{u}$  that makes an angle of  $\pi/3$  with the positive  $x$ -axis is

$$\mathbf{u} = \cos(\pi/3)\mathbf{i} + \sin(\pi/3)\mathbf{j} = \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\mathbf{j}$$

Thus, from (7)

$$\begin{aligned} D_{\mathbf{u}}f(-2, 0) &= f_x(-2, 0) \cos(\pi/3) + f_y(-2, 0) \sin(\pi/3) \\ &= 0(1/2) + (-2)(\sqrt{3}/2) = -\sqrt{3} \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

Note that in Example 3 we used a *unit vector* to specify the direction of the directional derivative. This is required in order to apply either Formula (4) or Formula (5).

► **Example 3** Find the directional derivative of  $f(x, y, z) = x^2y - yz^3 + z$  at the point  $(1, -2, 0)$  in the direction of the vector  $\mathbf{a} = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$ .

**Solution.** The partial derivatives of  $f$  are

$$\begin{aligned} f_x(x, y, z) &= 2xy, & f_y(x, y, z) &= x^2 - z^3, & f_z(x, y, z) &= -3yz^2 + 1 \\ f_x(1, -2, 0) &= -4, & f_y(1, -2, 0) &= 1, & f_z(1, -2, 0) &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\mathbf{a}$  is not a unit vector, we normalize it, getting

$$\mathbf{u} = \frac{\mathbf{a}}{\|\mathbf{a}\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{9}}(2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}) = \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{3}\mathbf{j} - \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{k}$$

Formula (5) then yields

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(1, -2, 0) = (-4)\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{2}{3} = -3 \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

## THE GRADIENT

Formula (4) can be expressed in the form of a dot product as

$$\begin{aligned} D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0) &= (f_x(x_0, y_0)\mathbf{i} + f_y(x_0, y_0)\mathbf{j}) \cdot (u_1\mathbf{i} + u_2\mathbf{j}) \\ &= (f_x(x_0, y_0)\mathbf{i} + f_y(x_0, y_0)\mathbf{j}) \cdot \mathbf{u} \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, Formula (5) can be expressed as

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0, z_0) = (f_x(x_0, y_0, z_0)\mathbf{i} + f_y(x_0, y_0, z_0)\mathbf{j} + f_z(x_0, y_0, z_0)\mathbf{k}) \cdot \mathbf{u}$$

In both cases the directional derivative is obtained by dotting the direction vector  $\mathbf{u}$  with a new vector constructed from the first-order partial derivatives of  $f$ .

### 13.6.4 DEFINITION

Remember that  $\nabla f$  is not a product of  $\nabla$  and  $f$ . Think of  $\nabla$  as an “operator” that acts on a function  $f$  to produce the gradient  $\nabla f$ .

(a) If  $f$  is a function of  $x$  and  $y$ , then the **gradient of  $f$**  is defined by

$$\nabla f(x, y) = f_x(x, y)\mathbf{i} + f_y(x, y)\mathbf{j} \quad (8)$$

(b) If  $f$  is a function of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , then the **gradient of  $f$**  is defined by

$$\nabla f(x, y, z) = f_x(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + f_y(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + f_z(x, y, z)\mathbf{k} \quad (9)$$

The symbol  $\nabla$  (read “del”) is an inverted delta. (It is sometimes called a “nabla” because of its similarity in form to an ancient Hebrew ten-stringed harp of that name.)

Formulas (4) and (5) can now be written as

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0) = \nabla f(x_0, y_0) \cdot \mathbf{u} \quad (10)$$

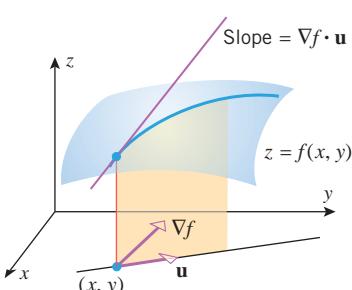
and

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0, z_0) = \nabla f(x_0, y_0, z_0) \cdot \mathbf{u} \quad (11)$$

respectively. For example, using Formula (11) our solution to Example 3 would take the form

$$\begin{aligned} D_{\mathbf{u}}f(1, -2, 0) &= \nabla f(1, -2, 0) \cdot \mathbf{u} = (-4\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}) \cdot \left(\frac{2}{3}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{3}\mathbf{j} - \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{k}\right) \\ &= (-4)\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{2}{3} = -3 \end{aligned}$$

Formula (10) can be interpreted to mean that the slope of the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{u}$  is the dot product of the gradient with  $\mathbf{u}$  (Figure 13.6.4).



▲ Figure 13.6.4

### ■ PROPERTIES OF THE GRADIENT

The gradient is not merely a notational device to simplify the formula for the directional derivative; we will see that the length and direction of the gradient  $\nabla f$  provide important information about the function  $f$  and the surface  $z = f(x, y)$ . For example, suppose that  $\nabla f(x, y) \neq \mathbf{0}$ , and let us use Formula (4) of Section 11.3 to rewrite (10) as

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x, y) = \nabla f(x, y) \cdot \mathbf{u} = \|\nabla f(x, y)\| \|\mathbf{u}\| \cos \theta = \|\nabla f(x, y)\| \cos \theta \quad (12)$$

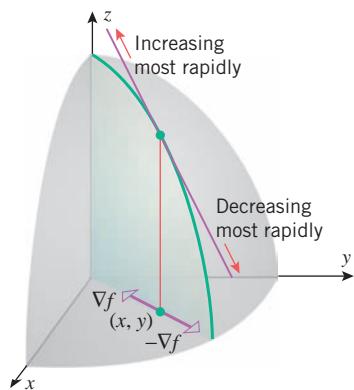
where  $\theta$  is the angle between  $\nabla f(x, y)$  and  $\mathbf{u}$ . Equation (12) tells us that the maximum value of  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f$  at the point  $(x, y)$  is  $\|\nabla f(x, y)\|$ , and this maximum occurs when  $\theta = 0$ , that is, when  $\mathbf{u}$  is in the direction of  $\nabla f(x, y)$ . Geometrically, this means:

*At  $(x, y)$ , the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  has its maximum slope in the direction of the gradient, and the maximum slope is  $\|\nabla f(x, y)\|$ .*

That is, the function  $f(x, y)$  increases most rapidly in the direction of its gradient (Figure 13.6.5).

Similarly, (12) tells us that the minimum value of  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f$  at the point  $(x, y)$  is  $-\|\nabla f(x, y)\|$ , and this minimum occurs when  $\theta = \pi$ , that is, when  $\mathbf{u}$  is oppositely directed to  $\nabla f(x, y)$ . Geometrically, this means:

*At  $(x, y)$ , the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  has its minimum slope in the direction that is opposite to the gradient, and the minimum slope is  $-\|\nabla f(x, y)\|$ .*



▲ Figure 13.6.5

That is, the function  $f(x, y)$  decreases most rapidly in the direction opposite to its gradient (Figure 13.6.5).

Finally, in the case where  $\nabla f(x, y) = \mathbf{0}$ , it follows from (12) that  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x, y) = 0$  in all directions at the point  $(x, y)$ . This typically occurs where the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  has a “relative maximum,” a “relative minimum,” or a saddle point.

A similar analysis applies to functions of three variables. As a consequence, we have the following result.

**13.6.5 THEOREM** *Let  $f$  be a function of either two variables or three variables, and let  $P$  denote the point  $P(x_0, y_0)$  or  $P(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ , respectively. Assume that  $f$  is differentiable at  $P$ .*

- (a) *If  $\nabla f = \mathbf{0}$  at  $P$ , then all directional derivatives of  $f$  at  $P$  are zero.*
- (b) *If  $\nabla f \neq \mathbf{0}$  at  $P$ , then among all possible directional derivatives of  $f$  at  $P$ , the derivative in the direction of  $\nabla f$  at  $P$  has the largest value. The value of this largest directional derivative is  $\|\nabla f\|$  at  $P$ .*
- (c) *If  $\nabla f \neq \mathbf{0}$  at  $P$ , then among all possible directional derivatives of  $f$  at  $P$ , the derivative in the direction opposite to that of  $\nabla f$  at  $P$  has the smallest value. The value of this smallest directional derivative is  $-\|\nabla f\|$  at  $P$ .*

► **Example 4** Let  $f(x, y) = x^2 e^y$ . Find the maximum value of a directional derivative at  $(-2, 0)$ , and find the unit vector in the direction in which the maximum value occurs.

**Solution.** Since

$$\nabla f(x, y) = f_x(x, y)\mathbf{i} + f_y(x, y)\mathbf{j} = 2xe^y\mathbf{i} + x^2e^y\mathbf{j}$$

the gradient of  $f$  at  $(-2, 0)$  is

$$\nabla f(-2, 0) = -4\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}$$

By Theorem 13.6.5, the maximum value of the directional derivative is

$$\|\nabla f(-2, 0)\| = \sqrt{(-4)^2 + 4^2} = \sqrt{32} = 4\sqrt{2}$$

This maximum occurs in the direction of  $\nabla f(-2, 0)$ . The unit vector in this direction is

$$\mathbf{u} = \frac{\nabla f(-2, 0)}{\|\nabla f(-2, 0)\|} = \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}}(-4\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j} \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

What would be the minimum value of a directional derivative of

$$f(x, y) = x^2e^y$$

at  $(-2, 0)$ ?

## GRADIENTS ARE NORMAL TO LEVEL CURVES

We have seen that the gradient points in the direction in which a function increases most rapidly. For a function  $f(x, y)$  of two variables, we will now consider how this direction of maximum rate of increase can be determined from a contour map of the function. Suppose that  $(x_0, y_0)$  is a point on a level curve  $f(x, y) = c$  of  $f$ , and assume that this curve can be smoothly parametrized as

$$x = x(s), \quad y = y(s) \quad (13)$$

where  $s$  is an arc length parameter. Recall from Formula (6) of Section 12.4 that the unit tangent vector to (13) is

$$\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{T}(s) = \left( \frac{dx}{ds} \right) \mathbf{i} + \left( \frac{dy}{ds} \right) \mathbf{j}$$

Since  $\mathbf{T}$  gives a direction along which  $f$  is nearly constant, we would expect the instantaneous rate of change of  $f$  with respect to distance in the direction of  $\mathbf{T}$  to be 0. That is, we would expect that

$$D_{\mathbf{T}}f(x, y) = \nabla f(x, y) \cdot \mathbf{T}(s) = 0$$

To show this to be the case, we differentiate both sides of the equation  $f(x, y) = c$  with respect to  $s$ . Assuming that  $f$  is differentiable at  $(x, y)$ , we can use the chain rule to obtain

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{ds} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{ds} = 0$$

which we can rewrite as

$$\left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{dx}{ds} \mathbf{i} + \frac{dy}{ds} \mathbf{j} \right) = 0$$

or, alternatively, as

$$\nabla f(x, y) \cdot \mathbf{T} = 0$$

Therefore, if  $\nabla f(x, y) \neq \mathbf{0}$ , then  $\nabla f(x, y)$  should be normal to the level curve  $f(x, y) = c$  at any point  $(x, y)$  on the curve.

It is proved in advanced courses that if  $f(x, y)$  has continuous first-order partial derivatives, and if  $\nabla f(x_0, y_0) \neq \mathbf{0}$ , then near  $(x_0, y_0)$  the graph of  $f(x, y) = c$  is indeed a smooth curve through  $(x_0, y_0)$ . Furthermore, we also know from Theorem 13.4.4 that  $f$  will be differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0)$ . We therefore have the following result.

Show that the level curves for

$$f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$$

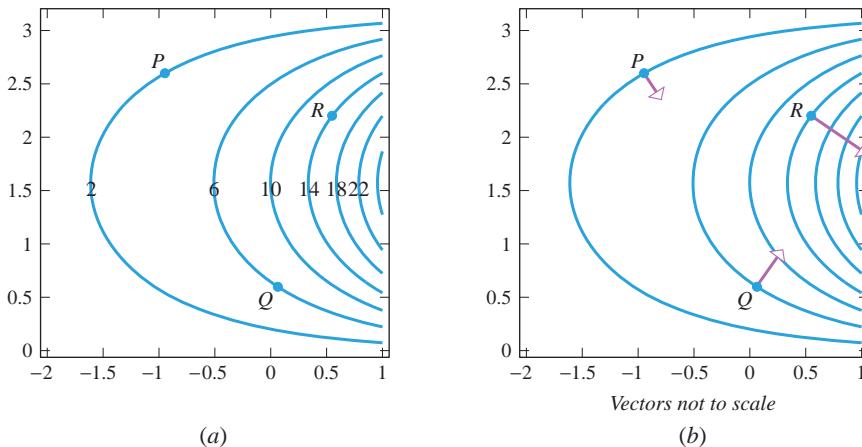
are circles and verify Theorem 13.6.6 at  $(x_0, y_0) = (3, 4)$ .

**13.6.6 THEOREM** Assume that  $f(x, y)$  has continuous first-order partial derivatives in an open disk centered at  $(x_0, y_0)$  and that  $\nabla f(x_0, y_0) \neq \mathbf{0}$ . Then  $\nabla f(x_0, y_0)$  is normal to the level curve of  $f$  through  $(x_0, y_0)$ .

When we examine a contour map, we instinctively regard the distance between adjacent contours to be measured in a normal direction. If the contours correspond to equally spaced

values of  $f$ , then the closer together the contours appear to be, the more rapidly the values of  $f$  will be changing in that normal direction. It follows from Theorems 13.6.5 and 13.6.6 that this rate of change of  $f$  is given by  $\|\nabla f(x, y)\|$ . Thus, the closer together the contours appear to be, the greater the length of the gradient of  $f$ .

► **Example 5** A contour plot of a function  $f$  is given in Figure 13.6.6a. Sketch the directions of the gradient of  $f$  at the points  $P$ ,  $Q$ , and  $R$ . At which of these three points does the gradient vector have maximum length? Minimum length?



▲ Figure 13.6.6

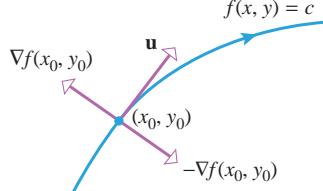
**Solution.** It follows from Theorems 13.6.5 and 13.6.6 that the directions of the gradient vectors will be as given in Figure 13.6.6b. Based on the density of the contour lines, we would guess that the gradient of  $f$  has maximum length at  $R$  and minimum length at  $P$ , with the length at  $Q$  somewhere in between. ◀

**REMARK**

If  $(x_0, y_0)$  is a point on the level curve  $f(x, y) = c$ , then the slope of the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  at that point in the direction of  $\mathbf{u}$  is

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0) = \nabla f(x_0, y_0) \cdot \mathbf{u}$$

If  $\mathbf{u}$  is tangent to the level curve at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then  $f(x, y)$  is neither increasing nor decreasing in that direction, so  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0) = 0$ . Thus,  $\nabla f(x_0, y_0)$ ,  $-\nabla f(x_0, y_0)$ , and the tangent vector  $\mathbf{u}$  mark the directions of maximum slope, minimum slope, and zero slope at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  on a level curve (Figure 13.6.7). Good skiers use these facts intuitively to control their speed by zigzagging down ski slopes—they ski across the slope with their skis tangential to a level curve to stop their downhill motion, and they point their skis down the slope and normal to the level curve to obtain the most rapid descent.



▲ Figure 13.6.7



UPI Photo/Michael Ammons/Air Force/Landov LLC  
Heat-seeking missiles such as "Stinger" and "Sidewinder" use infrared sensors to measure gradients.

## AN APPLICATION OF GRADIENTS

There are numerous applications in which the motion of an object must be controlled so that it moves toward a heat source. For example, in medical applications the operation of certain diagnostic equipment is designed to locate heat sources generated by tumors or infections, and in military applications the trajectories of heat-seeking missiles are controlled to seek and destroy enemy aircraft. The following example illustrates how gradients are used to solve such problems.

► **Example 6** A heat-seeking particle is located at the point  $(2, 3)$  on a flat metal plate whose temperature at a point  $(x, y)$  is

$$T(x, y) = 10 - 8x^2 - 2y^2$$

Find an equation for the trajectory of the particle if it moves continuously in the direction of maximum temperature increase.

**Solution.** Assume that the trajectory is represented parametrically by the equations

$$x = x(t), \quad y = y(t)$$

where the particle is at the point  $(2, 3)$  at time  $t = 0$ . Because the particle moves in the direction of maximum temperature increase, its direction of motion at time  $t$  is in the direction of the gradient of  $T(x, y)$ , and hence its velocity vector  $\mathbf{v}(t)$  at time  $t$  points in the direction of the gradient. Thus, there is a scalar  $k$  that depends on  $t$  such that

$$\mathbf{v}(t) = k \nabla T(x, y)$$

from which we obtain

$$\frac{dx}{dt} \mathbf{i} + \frac{dy}{dt} \mathbf{j} = k(-16x\mathbf{i} - 4y\mathbf{j})$$

Equating components yields

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = -16kx, \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = -4ky$$

and dividing to eliminate  $k$  yields

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-4ky}{-16kx} = \frac{y}{4x}$$

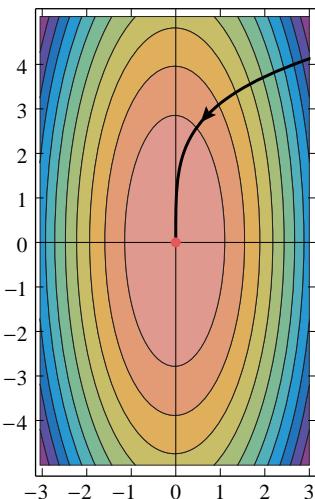
Thus, we can obtain the trajectory by solving the initial-value problem

$$\frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{y}{4x} = 0, \quad y(2) = 3$$

The differential equation is a separable first-order equation and hence can be solved by the method of separation of variables discussed in Section 8.2. We leave it for you to show that the solution of the initial-value problem is

$$y = \frac{3}{\sqrt[4]{2}} x^{1/4}$$

The graph of the trajectory and a contour plot of the temperature function are shown in Figure 13.6.8. ▶



▲ Figure 13.6.8



### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 13.6

(See page 971 for answers.)

- The gradient of  $f(x, y, z) = xy^2z^3$  at the point  $(1, 1, 1)$  is \_\_\_\_\_.
- Suppose that the differentiable function  $f(x, y)$  has the property that

$$f\left(2 + \frac{s\sqrt{3}}{2}, 1 + \frac{s}{2}\right) = 3se^s$$

The directional derivative of  $f$  in the direction of

$$\mathbf{u} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{j}$$

at  $(2, 1)$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

- If the gradient of  $f(x, y)$  at the origin is  $6\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j}$ , then the directional derivative of  $f$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{a} = 3\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}$  at the origin is \_\_\_\_\_. The slope of the tangent line to the level curve of  $f$  through the origin at  $(0, 0)$  is \_\_\_\_\_.
- If the gradient of  $f(x, y, z)$  at  $(1, 2, 3)$  is  $2\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ , then the maximum value for a directional derivative of  $f$  at  $(1, 2, 3)$  is \_\_\_\_\_ and the minimum value for a directional derivative at this point is \_\_\_\_\_.

## EXERCISE SET 13.6

Graphing Utility

CAS

1–8 Find  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f$  at  $P$ .

1.  $f(x, y) = (1 + xy)^{3/2}$ ;  $P(3, 1)$ ;  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j}$

2.  $f(x, y) = \sin(5x - 3y)$ ;  $P(3, 5)$ ;  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{3}{5}\mathbf{i} - \frac{4}{5}\mathbf{j}$

3.  $f(x, y) = \ln(1 + x^2 + y)$ ;  $P(0, 0)$ ;

$\mathbf{u} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}\mathbf{i} - \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}\mathbf{j}$

4.  $f(x, y) = \frac{cx + dy}{x - y}$ ;  $P(3, 4)$ ;  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{4}{5}\mathbf{i} + \frac{3}{5}\mathbf{j}$

5.  $f(x, y, z) = 4x^5y^2z^3$ ;  $P(2, -1, 1)$ ;  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{3}\mathbf{i} + \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{j} - \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{k}$

6.  $f(x, y, z) = ye^{xz} + z^2$ ;  $P(0, 2, 3)$ ;  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{2}{7}\mathbf{i} - \frac{3}{7}\mathbf{j} + \frac{6}{7}\mathbf{k}$

7.  $f(x, y, z) = \ln(x^2 + 2y^2 + 3z^2)$ ;  $P(-1, 2, 4)$ ;

$\mathbf{u} = -\frac{3}{13}\mathbf{i} - \frac{4}{13}\mathbf{j} - \frac{12}{13}\mathbf{k}$

8.  $f(x, y, z) = \sin xyz$ ;  $P(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \pi)$ ;

$\mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{k}$

9–18 Find the directional derivative of  $f$  at  $P$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{a}$ .

9.  $f(x, y) = 4x^3y^2$ ;  $P(2, 1)$ ;  $\mathbf{a} = 4\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j}$

10.  $f(x, y) = 9x^3 - 2y^3$ ;  $P(1, 0)$ ;  $\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}$

11.  $f(x, y) = y^2 \ln x$ ;  $P(1, 4)$ ;  $\mathbf{a} = -3\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}$

12.  $f(x, y) = e^x \cos y$ ;  $P(0, \pi/4)$ ;  $\mathbf{a} = 5\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j}$

13.  $f(x, y) = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$ ;  $P(-2, 2)$ ;  $\mathbf{a} = -\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}$

14.  $f(x, y) = xe^y - ye^x$ ;  $P(0, 0)$ ;  $\mathbf{a} = 5\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j}$

15.  $f(x, y, z) = xy + z^2$ ;  $P(-3, 0, 4)$ ;  $\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$

16.  $f(x, y, z) = y - \sqrt{x^2 + z^2}$ ;  $P(-3, 1, 4)$ ;  
 $\mathbf{a} = 2\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$

17.  $f(x, y, z) = \frac{z - x}{z + y}$ ;  $P(1, 0, -3)$ ;  $\mathbf{a} = -6\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$

18.  $f(x, y, z) = e^{x+y+3z}$ ;  $P(-2, 2, -1)$ ;  $\mathbf{a} = 20\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k}$

19–22 Find the directional derivative of  $f$  at  $P$  in the direction of a vector making the counterclockwise angle  $\theta$  with the positive  $x$ -axis.

19.  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{xy}$ ;  $P(1, 4)$ ;  $\theta = \pi/3$

20.  $f(x, y) = \frac{x - y}{x + y}$ ;  $P(-1, -2)$ ;  $\theta = \pi/2$

21.  $f(x, y) = \tan(2x + y)$ ;  $P(\pi/6, \pi/3)$ ;  $\theta = 7\pi/4$

22.  $f(x, y) = \sinh x \cosh y$ ;  $P(0, 0)$ ;  $\theta = \pi$

23. Find the directional derivative of

$$f(x, y) = \frac{x}{x + y}$$

at  $P(1, 0)$  in the direction of  $Q(-1, -1)$ .24. Find the directional derivative of  $f(x, y) = e^{-x} \sec y$  at  $P(0, \pi/4)$  in the direction of the origin.25. Find the directional derivative of  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{xy}e^y$  at  $P(1, 1)$  in the direction of the negative  $y$ -axis.

26. Let

$$f(x, y) = \frac{y}{x + y}$$

Find a unit vector  $\mathbf{u}$  for which  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(2, 3) = 0$ .

27. Find the directional derivative of

$$f(x, y, z) = \frac{y}{x + z}$$

at  $P(2, 1, -1)$  in the direction from  $P$  to  $Q(-1, 2, 0)$ .

28. Find the directional derivative of the function

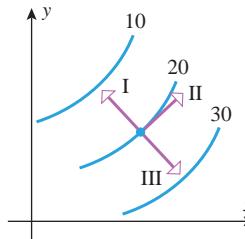
$$f(x, y, z) = x^3y^2z^5 - 2xz + yz + 3x$$

at  $P(-1, -2, 1)$  in the direction of the negative  $z$ -axis.

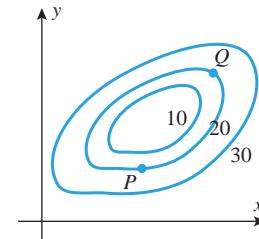
## FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

29. Suppose that  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(1, 2) = -5$  and  $D_{\mathbf{v}}f(1, 2) = 10$ , where  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{3}{5}\mathbf{i} - \frac{4}{5}\mathbf{j}$  and  $\mathbf{v} = \frac{4}{5}\mathbf{i} + \frac{3}{5}\mathbf{j}$ . Find

(a)  $f_x(1, 2)$       (b)  $f_y(1, 2)$

(c) the directional derivative of  $f$  at  $(1, 2)$  in the direction of the origin.30. Given that  $f_x(-5, 1) = -3$  and  $f_y(-5, 1) = 2$ , find the directional derivative of  $f$  at  $P(-5, 1)$  in the direction of the vector from  $P$  to  $Q(-4, 3)$ .31. The accompanying figure shows some level curves of an unspecified function  $f(x, y)$ . Which of the three vectors shown in the figure is most likely to be  $\nabla f$ ? Explain.32. The accompanying figure shows some level curves of an unspecified function  $f(x, y)$ . Of the gradients at  $P$  and  $Q$ , which probably has the greater length? Explain.

▲ Figure Ex-31



▲ Figure Ex-32

33–40 Find  $\nabla z$  or  $\nabla w$ .

33.  $z = \sin(7y^2 - 7xy)$

34.  $z = 7 \sin(6x/y)$

35.  $z = \frac{6x + 7y}{6x - 7y}$

36.  $z = \frac{6xe^{3y}}{x + 8y}$

37.  $w = -x^9 - y^3 + z^{12}$

38.  $w = xe^{8y} \sin 6z$

39.  $w = \ln \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$

40.  $w = e^{-5x} \sec x^2 yz$

41–46 Find the gradient of  $f$  at the indicated point.

41.  $f(x, y) = 5x^2 + y^4$ ;  $(4, 2)$

42.  $f(x, y) = 5 \sin x^2 + \cos 3y$ ;  $(\sqrt{\pi}/2, 0)$

43.  $f(x, y) = (x^2 + xy)^3$ ;  $(-1, -1)$

44.  $f(x, y) = (x^2 + y^2)^{-1/2}$ ;  $(3, 4)$

45.  $f(x, y, z) = y \ln(x + y + z)$ ;  $(-3, 4, 0)$

46.  $f(x, y, z) = y^2 z \tan^3 x$ ;  $(\pi/4, -3, 1)$

47–50 Sketch the level curve of  $f(x, y)$  that passes through  $P$  and draw the gradient vector at  $P$ . ■

47.  $f(x, y) = 4x - 2y + 3$ ;  $P(1, 2)$

48.  $f(x, y) = y/x^2$ ;  $P(-2, 2)$

49.  $f(x, y) = x^2 + 4y^2$ ;  $P(-2, 0)$

50.  $f(x, y) = x^2 - y^2$ ;  $P(2, -1)$

51. Find a unit vector  $\mathbf{u}$  that is normal at  $P(1, -2)$  to the level curve of  $f(x, y) = 4x^2y$  through  $P$ .

52. Find a unit vector  $\mathbf{u}$  that is normal at  $P(2, -3)$  to the level curve of  $f(x, y) = 3x^2y - xy$  through  $P$ .

53–60 Find a unit vector in the direction in which  $f$  increases most rapidly at  $P$ , and find the rate of change of  $f$  at  $P$  in that direction. ■

53.  $f(x, y) = 4x^3y^2$ ;  $P(-1, 1)$

54.  $f(x, y) = 3x - \ln y$ ;  $P(2, 4)$

55.  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ ;  $P(4, -3)$

56.  $f(x, y) = \frac{x}{x+y}$ ;  $P(0, 2)$

57.  $f(x, y, z) = x^3z^2 + y^3z + z - 1$ ;  $P(1, 1, -1)$

58.  $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x - 3y + 4z}$ ;  $P(0, -3, 0)$

59.  $f(x, y, z) = \frac{x}{z} + \frac{z}{y^2}$ ;  $P(1, 2, -2)$

60.  $f(x, y, z) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{y+z}\right)$ ;  $P(4, 2, 2)$

61–66 Find a unit vector in the direction in which  $f$  decreases most rapidly at  $P$ , and find the rate of change of  $f$  at  $P$  in that direction. ■

61.  $f(x, y) = 20 - x^2 - y^2$ ;  $P(-1, -3)$

62.  $f(x, y) = e^{xy}$ ;  $P(2, 3)$

63.  $f(x, y) = \cos(3x - y)$ ;  $P(\pi/6, \pi/4)$

64.  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{\frac{x-y}{x+y}}$ ;  $P(3, 1)$

65.  $f(x, y, z) = \frac{x+z}{z-y}$ ;  $P(5, 7, 6)$

66.  $f(x, y, z) = 4e^{xy} \cos z$ ;  $P(0, 1, \pi/4)$

67–70 True–False Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. In each exercise, assume that  $f$  denotes a differentiable function of two variables whose domain is the  $xy$ -plane. ■

67. If  $\mathbf{v} = 2\mathbf{u}$ , then the directional derivative of  $f$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{v}$  at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  is twice the directional derivative of  $f$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{u}$  at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ .

68. If  $y = x^2$  is a contour of  $f$ , then  $f_x(0, 0) = 0$ .

69. If  $\mathbf{u}$  is a fixed unit vector and  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x, y) = 0$  for all points  $(x, y)$ , then  $f$  is a constant function.

70. If the displacement vector from  $(x_0, y_0)$  to  $(x_1, y_1)$  is a positive multiple of  $\nabla f(x_0, y_0)$ , then  $f(x_0, y_0) \leq f(x_1, y_1)$ .

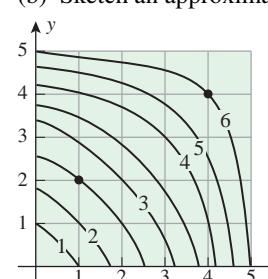
### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

71. Given that  $\nabla f(4, -5) = 2\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}$ , find the directional derivative of the function  $f$  at the point  $(4, -5)$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{a} = 5\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}$ .

72. Given that  $\nabla f(x_0, y_0) = \mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j}$  and  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0) = -2$ , find  $\mathbf{u}$  (two answers).

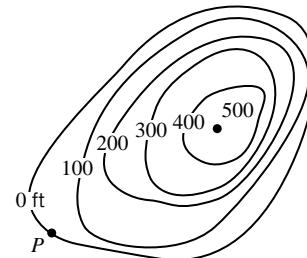
73. The accompanying figure shows some level curves of an unspecified function  $f(x, y)$ .

- (a) Use the available information to approximate the length of the vector  $\nabla f(1, 2)$ , and sketch the approximation. Explain how you approximated the length and determined the direction of the vector.
- (b) Sketch an approximation of the vector  $-\nabla f(4, 4)$ .



◀ Figure Ex-73

74. The accompanying figure shows a topographic map of a hill and a point  $P$  at the bottom of the hill. Suppose that you want to climb from the point  $P$  toward the top of the hill in such a way that you are always ascending in the direction of steepest slope. Sketch the projection of your path on the contour map. This is called the *path of steepest ascent*. Explain how you determined the path.



◀ Figure Ex-74

75. Let  $z = 3x^2 - y^2$ . Find all points at which  $\|\nabla z\| = 6$ .

76. Given that  $z = 3x + y^2$ , find  $\nabla \|\nabla z\|$  at the point  $(5, 2)$ .

77. A particle moves along a path  $C$  given by the equations  $x = t$  and  $y = -t^2$ . If  $z = x^2 + y^2$ , find  $dz/ds$  along  $C$  at the instant when the particle is at the point  $(2, -4)$ .

78. The temperature (in degrees Celsius) at a point  $(x, y)$  on a metal plate in the  $xy$ -plane is

$$T(x, y) = \frac{xy}{1 + x^2 + y^2}$$

(cont.)

- (a) Find the rate of change of temperature at  $(1, 1)$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{a} = 2\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}$ .  
 (b) An ant at  $(1, 1)$  wants to walk in the direction in which the temperature drops most rapidly. Find a unit vector in that direction.
- 79.** If the electric potential at a point  $(x, y)$  in the  $xy$ -plane is  $V(x, y)$ , then the **electric intensity vector** at the point  $(x, y)$  is  $\mathbf{E} = -\nabla V(x, y)$ . Suppose that  $V(x, y) = e^{-2x} \cos 2y$ .
- (a) Find the electric intensity vector at  $(\pi/4, 0)$ .  
 (b) Show that at each point in the plane, the electric potential decreases most rapidly in the direction of the vector  $\mathbf{E}$ .
- 80.** On a certain mountain, the elevation  $z$  above a point  $(x, y)$  in an  $xy$ -plane at sea level is  $z = 2000 - 0.02x^2 - 0.04y^2$ , where  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  are in meters. The positive  $x$ -axis points east, and the positive  $y$ -axis north. A climber is at the point  $(-20, 5, 1991)$ .
- (a) If the climber uses a compass reading to walk due west, will she begin to ascend or descend?  
 (b) If the climber uses a compass reading to walk northeast, will she ascend or descend? At what rate?  
 (c) In what compass direction should the climber begin walking to travel a level path (two answers)?
- 81.** Given that the directional derivative of  $f(x, y, z)$  at the point  $(3, -2, 1)$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{a} = 2\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$  is  $-5$  and that  $\|\nabla f(3, -2, 1)\| = 5$ , find  $\nabla f(3, -2, 1)$ .
- 82.** The temperature (in degrees Celsius) at a point  $(x, y, z)$  in a metal solid is

$$T(x, y, z) = \frac{xyz}{1 + x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$$

- (a) Find the rate of change of temperature with respect to distance at  $(1, 1, 1)$  in the direction of the origin.  
 (b) Find the direction in which the temperature rises most rapidly at the point  $(1, 1, 1)$ . (Express your answer as a unit vector.)  
 (c) Find the rate at which the temperature rises moving from  $(1, 1, 1)$  in the direction obtained in part (b).
- 83.** Let  $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ .

- (a) Show that  $\nabla r = \frac{\mathbf{r}}{r}$ , where  $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}$ .  
 (b) Show that  $\nabla f(r) = f'(r)\nabla r = \frac{f'(r)}{r}\mathbf{r}$ .
- 84.** Use the formula in part (b) of Exercise 83 to find

- (a)  $\nabla f(r)$  if  $f(r) = re^{-3r}$   
 (b)  $f(r)$  if  $\nabla f(r) = 3r^2\mathbf{r}$  and  $f(2) = 1$ .
- 85.** Let  $\mathbf{u}_r$  be a unit vector whose counterclockwise angle from the positive  $x$ -axis is  $\theta$ , and let  $\mathbf{u}_\theta$  be a unit vector  $90^\circ$  counterclockwise from  $\mathbf{u}_r$ . Show that if  $z = f(x, y)$ ,  $x = r \cos \theta$ , and  $y = r \sin \theta$ , then

$$\nabla z = \frac{\partial z}{\partial r} \mathbf{u}_r + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial z}{\partial \theta} \mathbf{u}_\theta$$

[Hint: Use part (c) of Exercise 57, Section 13.5.]

- 86.** Prove: If  $f$  and  $g$  are differentiable, then
- (a)  $\nabla(f + g) = \nabla f + \nabla g$   
 (b)  $\nabla(cf) = c\nabla f$  ( $c$  constant)

- (c)  $\nabla(fg) = f\nabla g + g\nabla f$   
 (d)  $\nabla\left(\frac{f}{g}\right) = \frac{g\nabla f - f\nabla g}{g^2}$   
 (e)  $\nabla(f^n) = nf^{n-1}\nabla f$ .

**87–88** A heat-seeking particle is located at the point  $P$  on a flat metal plate whose temperature at a point  $(x, y)$  is  $T(x, y)$ . Find parametric equations for the trajectory of the particle if it moves continuously in the direction of maximum temperature increase. ■

**87.**  $T(x, y) = 5 - 4x^2 - y^2$ ;  $P(1, 4)$

**88.**  $T(x, y) = 100 - x^2 - 2y^2$ ;  $P(5, 3)$

- 89.** Use a graphing utility to generate the trajectory of the particle together with some representative level curves of the temperature function in Exercise 87.
- 90.** Use a graphing utility to generate the trajectory of the particle together with some representative level curves of the temperature function in Exercise 88.

- C 91.** (a) Use a CAS to graph  $f(x, y) = (x^2 + 3y^2)e^{-(x^2+y^2)}$ .  
 (b) At how many points do you think it is true that  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x, y) = 0$  for all unit vectors  $\mathbf{u}$ ?  
 (c) Use a CAS to find  $\nabla f$ .  
 (d) Use a CAS to solve the equation  $\nabla f(x, y) = 0$  for  $x$  and  $y$ .  
 (e) Use the result in part (d) together with Theorem 13.6.5 to check your conjecture in part (b).

**92.** Prove: If  $x = x(t)$  and  $y = y(t)$  are differentiable at  $t$ , and if  $z = f(x, y)$  is differentiable at the point  $(x(t), y(t))$ , then

$$\frac{dz}{dt} = \nabla z \cdot \mathbf{r}'(t)$$

where  $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j}$ .

**93.** Prove: If  $f$ ,  $f_x$ , and  $f_y$  are continuous on a circular region, and if  $\nabla f(x, y) = \mathbf{0}$  throughout the region, then  $f(x, y)$  is constant on the region. [Hint: See Exercise 69, Section 13.5.]

**94.** Prove: If the function  $f$  is differentiable at the point  $(x, y)$  and if  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x, y) = 0$  in two nonparallel directions, then  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x, y) = 0$  in all directions.

**95.** Given that the functions  $u = u(x, y, z)$ ,  $v = v(x, y, z)$ ,  $w = w(x, y, z)$ , and  $f(u, v, w)$  are all differentiable, show that

$$\nabla f(u, v, w) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \nabla u + \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \nabla v + \frac{\partial f}{\partial w} \nabla w$$

**96. Writing** Let  $f$  denote a differentiable function of two variables. Write a short paragraph that discusses the connections between directional derivatives of  $f$  and slopes of tangent lines to the graph of  $f$ .

**97. Writing** Let  $f$  denote a differentiable function of two variables. Although we have defined what it means to say that  $f$  is differentiable, we have not defined the “derivative” of  $f$ . Write a short paragraph that discusses the merits of defining the derivative of  $f$  to be the gradient  $\nabla f$ .

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 13.6

1.  $\langle 1, 2, 3 \rangle$    2. 3   3. 10;  $-\frac{3}{4}$    4. 3; -3

## 13.7 TANGENT PLANES AND NORMAL VECTORS

In this section we will discuss tangent planes to surfaces in three-dimensional space. We will be concerned with three main questions: What is a tangent plane? When do tangent planes exist? How do we find equations of tangent planes?

### TANGENT PLANES AND NORMAL VECTORS TO LEVEL SURFACES $F(x, y, z) = c$

We begin by considering the problem of finding tangent planes to level surfaces of a function  $F(x, y, z)$ . These surfaces are represented by equations of the form  $F(x, y, z) = c$ . We will assume that  $F$  has continuous first-order partial derivatives, since this has an important geometric consequence. Fix  $c$ , and suppose that  $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  satisfies the equation  $F(x, y, z) = c$ . In advanced courses it is proved that if  $F$  has continuous first-order partial derivatives, and if  $\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0) \neq \mathbf{0}$ , then near  $P_0$  the graph of  $F(x, y, z) = c$  is indeed a “surface” rather than some possibly exotic-looking set of points in 3-space.

We will base our concept of a tangent plane to a level surface  $S: F(x, y, z) = c$  on the more elementary notion of a tangent line to a curve  $C$  in 3-space (Figure 13.7.1). Intuitively, we would expect a tangent plane to  $S$  at a point  $P_0$  to be composed of the tangent lines at  $P_0$  of all curves on  $S$  that pass through  $P_0$  (Figure 13.7.2). Suppose  $C$  is a curve on  $S$  through  $P_0$  that is parametrized by  $x = x(t)$ ,  $y = y(t)$ ,  $z = z(t)$  with  $x_0 = x(t_0)$ ,  $y_0 = y(t_0)$ , and  $z_0 = z(t_0)$ . The tangent line  $l$  to  $C$  through  $P_0$  is then parallel to the vector

$$\mathbf{r}' = x'(t_0)\mathbf{i} + y'(t_0)\mathbf{j} + z'(t_0)\mathbf{k}$$

where we assume that  $\mathbf{r}' \neq \mathbf{0}$  (Definition 12.2.7). Since  $C$  is on the surface  $F(x, y, z) = c$ , we have

$$c = F(x(t), y(t), z(t)) \quad (1)$$

Computing the derivative at  $t_0$  of both sides of (1), we have by the chain rule that

$$0 = F_x(x_0, y_0, z_0)x'(t_0) + F_y(x_0, y_0, z_0)y'(t_0) + F_z(x_0, y_0, z_0)z'(t_0)$$

We can write this equation in vector form as

$$0 = (F_x(x_0, y_0, z_0)\mathbf{i} + F_y(x_0, y_0, z_0)\mathbf{j} + F_z(x_0, y_0, z_0)\mathbf{k}) \cdot (x'(t_0)\mathbf{i} + y'(t_0)\mathbf{j} + z'(t_0)\mathbf{k})$$

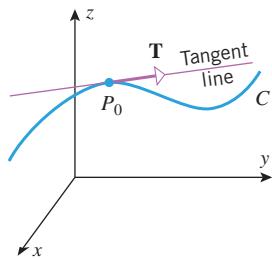
or

$$0 = \nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0) \cdot \mathbf{r}' \quad (2)$$

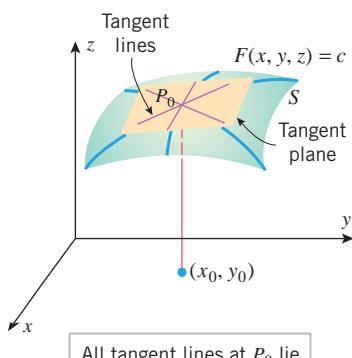
It follows that if  $\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0) \neq \mathbf{0}$ , then  $\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is normal to line  $l$ . Therefore, the tangent line  $l$  to  $C$  at  $P_0$  is contained in the plane through  $P_0$  with normal vector  $\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ . Since  $C$  was arbitrary, we conclude that the same is true for any curve on  $S$  through  $P_0$  (Figure 13.7.3). Thus, it makes sense to define the tangent plane to  $S$  at  $P_0$  to be the plane through  $P_0$  whose normal vector is

$$\mathbf{n} = \nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0) = \langle F_x(x_0, y_0, z_0), F_y(x_0, y_0, z_0), F_z(x_0, y_0, z_0) \rangle$$

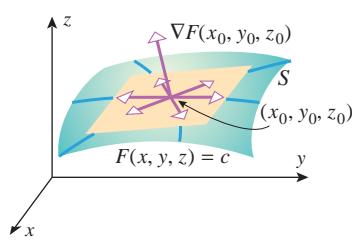
Using the point-normal form [see Formula (3) in Section 11.6], we have the following definition.



▲ Figure 13.7.1



▲ Figure 13.7.2



▲ Figure 13.7.3

Definition 13.7.1 can be viewed as an extension of Theorem 13.6.6 from curves to surfaces.

**13.7.1 DEFINITION** Assume that  $F(x, y, z)$  has continuous first-order partial derivatives and that  $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is a point on the level surface  $S: F(x, y, z) = c$ . If  $\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0) \neq \mathbf{0}$ , then  $\mathbf{n} = \nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is a **normal vector** to  $S$  at  $P_0$  and the **tangent plane** to  $S$  at  $P_0$  is the plane with equation

$$F_x(x_0, y_0, z_0)(x - x_0) + F_y(x_0, y_0, z_0)(y - y_0) + F_z(x_0, y_0, z_0)(z - z_0) = 0 \quad (3)$$

The line through the point  $P_0$  parallel to the normal vector  $\mathbf{n}$  is perpendicular to the tangent plane (3). We will call this the **normal line**, or sometimes more simply the **normal** to the surface  $F(x, y, z) = c$  at  $P_0$ . It follows that this line can be expressed parametrically as

$$x = x_0 + F_x(x_0, y_0, z_0)t, \quad y = y_0 + F_y(x_0, y_0, z_0)t, \quad z = z_0 + F_z(x_0, y_0, z_0)t \quad (4)$$

► **Example 1** Consider the ellipsoid  $x^2 + 4y^2 + z^2 = 18$ .

- (a) Find an equation of the tangent plane to the ellipsoid at the point  $(1, 2, 1)$ .
- (b) Find parametric equations of the line that is normal to the ellipsoid at the point  $(1, 2, 1)$ .
- (c) Find the acute angle that the tangent plane at the point  $(1, 2, 1)$  makes with the  $xy$ -plane.

**Solution (a).** We apply Definition 13.7.1 with  $F(x, y, z) = x^2 + 4y^2 + z^2$  and  $(x_0, y_0, z_0) = (1, 2, 1)$ . Since

$$\nabla F(x, y, z) = \langle F_x(x, y, z), F_y(x, y, z), F_z(x, y, z) \rangle = \langle 2x, 8y, 2z \rangle$$

we have

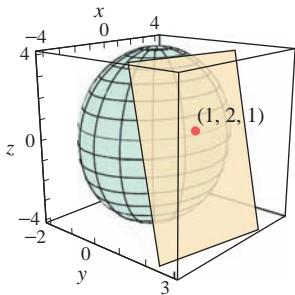
$$\mathbf{n} = \nabla F(1, 2, 1) = \langle 2, 16, 2 \rangle$$

Hence, from (3) the equation of the tangent plane is

$$2(x - 1) + 16(y - 2) + 2(z - 1) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad x + 8y + z = 18$$

**Solution (b).** Since  $\mathbf{n} = \langle 2, 16, 2 \rangle$  at the point  $(1, 2, 1)$ , it follows from (4) that parametric equations for the normal line to the ellipsoid at the point  $(1, 2, 1)$  are

$$x = 1 + 2t, \quad y = 2 + 16t, \quad z = 1 + 2t$$



▲ Figure 13.7.4

(Figure 13.7.4). ◀

### ■ TANGENT PLANES TO SURFACES OF THE FORM $z = f(x, y)$

To find a tangent plane to a surface of the form  $z = f(x, y)$ , we can use Equation (3) with the function  $F(x, y, z) = z - f(x, y)$ .

► **Example 2** Find an equation for the tangent plane and parametric equations for the normal line to the surface  $z = x^2y$  at the point  $(2, 1, 4)$ .

**Solution.** Let  $F(x, y, z) = z - x^2y$ . Then  $F(x, y, z) = 0$  on the surface, so we can find the gradient of  $F$  at the point  $(2, 1, 4)$ :

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla F(x, y, z) &= -2xy\mathbf{i} - x^2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} \\ \nabla F(2, 1, 4) &= -4\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}\end{aligned}$$

From (3) the tangent plane has equation

$$-4(x - 2) - 4(y - 1) + 1(z - 4) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad -4x - 4y + z = -8$$

and the normal line has equations

$$x = 2 - 4t, \quad y = 1 - 4t, \quad z = 4 + t \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

Suppose that  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  and that  $z_0 = f(x_0, y_0)$ . It can be shown that the procedure of Example 2 can be used to find the tangent plane to the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  at the point  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ . This yields an alternative equation for a tangent plane to the graph of a differentiable function.

**13.7.2 THEOREM** If  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then the tangent plane to the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  at the point  $P_0(x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$  [or  $(x_0, y_0)$ ] is the plane

$$z = f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0) \quad (5)$$

**PROOF** Consider the function  $F(x, y, z) = z - f(x, y)$ . Since  $F(x, y, z) = 0$  on the surface, we will apply (3) to this function. The partial derivatives of  $F$  are

$$F_x(x, y, z) = -f_x(x, y), \quad F_y(x, y, z) = -f_y(x, y), \quad F_z(x, y, z) = 1$$

Since the point at which we evaluate these derivatives lies on the surface, it will have the form  $(x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$ . Thus, (3) gives

$$\begin{aligned}0 &= F_x(x_0, y_0, z_0)(x - x_0) + F_y(x_0, y_0, z_0)(y - y_0) + F_z(x_0, y_0, z_0)(z - f(x_0, y_0)) \\ &= -f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) - f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0) + 1(z - f(x_0, y_0))\end{aligned}$$

which is equivalent to (5). ■

Recall from Section 13.4 that if a function  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then the local linear approximation  $L(x, y)$  to  $f$  at  $(x_0, y_0)$  has the equation

$$L(x, y) = f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0)$$

Notice that the equation  $z = L(x, y)$  is identical to that of the tangent plane to  $f(x, y)$  at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ . Thus, the graph of the local linear approximation to  $f(x, y)$  at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$  is the tangent plane to the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ .

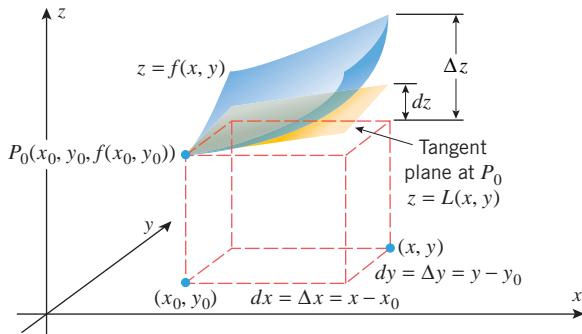
### TANGENT PLANES AND TOTAL DIFFERENTIALS

Recall that for a function  $z = f(x, y)$  of two variables, the approximation by differentials is

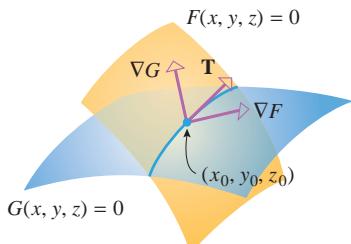
$$\Delta z = \Delta f = f(x, y) - f(x_0, y_0) \approx dz = f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0)$$

Note that the tangent plane in Figure 13.7.5 is analogous to the tangent line in Figure 13.4.2.

The tangent plane provides a geometric interpretation of this approximation. We see in Figure 13.7.5 that  $\Delta z$  is the change in  $z$  along the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  from the point  $P_0(x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$  to the point  $P(x, y, f(x, y))$ , and  $dz$  is the change in  $z$  along the tangent plane from  $P_0$  to  $Q(x, y, L(x, y))$ . The small vertical displacement at  $(x, y)$  between the surface and the plane represents the error in the local linear approximation to  $f$  at  $(x_0, y_0)$ . We have seen that near  $(x_0, y_0)$  this error term has magnitude much smaller than the distance between  $(x, y)$  and  $(x_0, y_0)$ .



► Figure 13.7.5



▲ Figure 13.7.6

### ■ USING GRADIENTS TO FIND TANGENT LINES TO INTERSECTIONS OF SURFACES

In general, the intersection of two surfaces  $F(x, y, z) = 0$  and  $G(x, y, z) = 0$  will be a curve in 3-space. If  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is a point on this curve, then  $\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  will be normal to the surface  $F(x, y, z) = 0$  at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  and  $\nabla G(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  will be normal to the surface  $G(x, y, z) = 0$  at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ . Thus, if the curve of intersection can be smoothly parametrized, then its unit tangent vector  $\mathbf{T}$  at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  will be orthogonal to both  $\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  and  $\nabla G(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  (Figure 13.7.6). Consequently, if

$$\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0) \times \nabla G(x_0, y_0, z_0) \neq \mathbf{0}$$

then this cross product will be parallel to  $\mathbf{T}$  and hence will be tangent to the curve of intersection. This tangent vector can be used to determine the direction of the tangent line to the curve of intersection at the point  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ .

► **Example 3** Find parametric equations of the tangent line to the curve of intersection of the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$  and the ellipsoid  $3x^2 + 2y^2 + z^2 = 9$  at the point  $(1, 1, 2)$  (Figure 13.7.7).

**Solution.** We begin by rewriting the equations of the surfaces as

$$x^2 + y^2 - z = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad 3x^2 + 2y^2 + z^2 - 9 = 0$$

and we take

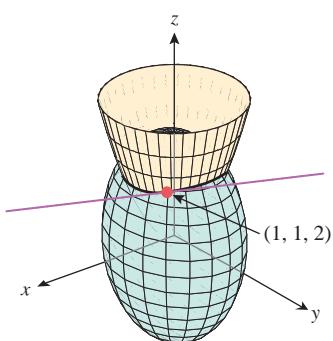
$$F(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - z \quad \text{and} \quad G(x, y, z) = 3x^2 + 2y^2 + z^2 - 9$$

We will need the gradients of these functions at the point  $(1, 1, 2)$ . The computations are

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla F(x, y, z) &= 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}, & \nabla G(x, y, z) &= 6x\mathbf{i} + 4y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k} \\ \nabla F(1, 1, 2) &= 2\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}, & \nabla G(1, 1, 2) &= 6\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k} \end{aligned}$$

Thus, a tangent vector at  $(1, 1, 2)$  to the curve of intersection is

$$\nabla F(1, 1, 2) \times \nabla G(1, 1, 2) = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 6 & 4 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 12\mathbf{i} - 14\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k}$$



▲ Figure 13.7.7

Since any scalar multiple of this vector will do just as well, we can multiply by  $\frac{1}{2}$  to reduce the size of the coefficients and use the vector of  $6\mathbf{i} - 7\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$  to determine the direction of the tangent line. This vector and the point  $(1, 1, 2)$  yield the parametric equations

$$x = 1 + 6t, \quad y = 1 - 7t, \quad z = 2 - 2t \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 13.7 (See page 977 for answers.)

1. Suppose that  $f(1, 0, -1) = 2$ , and  $f(x, y, z)$  is differentiable at  $(1, 0, -1)$  with  $\nabla f(1, 0, -1) = \langle 2, 1, 1 \rangle$ . An equation for the tangent plane to the level surface  $f(x, y, z) = 2$  at the point  $(1, 0, -1)$  is \_\_\_\_\_, and parametric equations for the normal line to the level surface through the point  $(1, 0, -1)$  are

$$x = \text{_____}, \quad y = \text{_____}, \quad z = \text{_____}$$

2. Suppose that  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at the point  $(3, 1)$  with  $f(3, 1) = 4$ ,  $f_x(3, 1) = 2$ , and  $f_y(3, 1) = -3$ . An equation for the tangent plane to the graph of  $f$  at the point  $(3, 1, 4)$  is \_\_\_\_\_, and parametric equations for the normal line to the graph of  $f$  through the point  $(3, 1, 4)$  are

$$x = \text{_____}, \quad y = \text{_____}, \quad z = \text{_____}$$

### EXERCISE SET 13.7 [CAS]

1. Consider the ellipsoid  $x^2 + y^2 + 4z^2 = 12$ .
- Find an equation of the tangent plane to the ellipsoid at the point  $(2, 2, 1)$ .
  - Find parametric equations of the line that is normal to the ellipsoid at the point  $(2, 2, 1)$ .
  - Find the acute angle that the tangent plane at the point  $(2, 2, 1)$  makes with the  $xy$ -plane.
2. Consider the surface  $xz - yz^3 + yz^2 = 2$ .
- Find an equation of the tangent plane to the surface at the point  $(2, -1, 1)$ .
  - Find parametric equations of the line that is normal to the surface at the point  $(2, -1, 1)$ .
  - Find the acute angle that the tangent plane at the point  $(2, -1, 1)$  makes with the  $xy$ -plane.

**3–12** Find an equation for the tangent plane and parametric equations for the normal line to the surface at the point  $P$ . ■

3.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 25$ ;  $P(-3, 0, 4)$
4.  $x^2y - 4z^2 = -7$ ;  $P(-3, 1, -2)$
5.  $x^2 - xyz = 56$ ;  $P(-4, 5, 2)$
6.  $z = x^2 + y^2$ ;  $P(2, -3, 13)$
7.  $z = 4x^3y^2 + 2y$ ;  $P(1, -2, 12)$
8.  $z = \frac{1}{2}x^7y^{-2}$ ;  $P(2, 4, 4)$
9.  $z = xe^{-y}$ ;  $P(1, 0, 1)$
10.  $z = \ln \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ ;  $P(-1, 0, 0)$
11.  $z = e^{3y} \sin 3x$ ;  $P(\pi/6, 0, 1)$
12.  $z = x^{1/2} + y^{1/2}$ ;  $P(4, 9, 5)$

3. An equation for the tangent plane to the graph of  $z = x^2\sqrt{y}$  at the point  $(2, 4, 8)$  is \_\_\_\_\_, and parametric equations for the normal line to the graph of  $z = x^2\sqrt{y}$  through the point  $(2, 4, 8)$  are

$$x = \text{_____}, \quad y = \text{_____}, \quad z = \text{_____}$$

4. The sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 9$  and the plane  $x + y + z = 5$  intersect in a circle that passes through the point  $(2, 1, 2)$ . Parametric equations for the tangent line to this circle at  $(2, 1, 2)$  are

$$x = \text{_____}, \quad y = \text{_____}, \quad z = \text{_____}$$

### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

13. Find all points on the surface at which the tangent plane is horizontal.
- $z = x^3y^2$
  - $z = x^2 - xy + y^2 - 2x + 4y$
14. Find a point on the surface  $z = 3x^2 - y^2$  at which the tangent plane is parallel to the plane  $6x + 4y - z = 5$ .
15. Find a point on the surface  $z = 8 - 3x^2 - 2y^2$  at which the tangent plane is perpendicular to the line  $x = 2 - 3t$ ,  $y = 7 + 8t$ ,  $z = 5 - t$ .
16. Show that the surfaces
- $$z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \quad \text{and} \quad z = \frac{1}{10}(x^2 + y^2) + \frac{5}{2}$$
- intersect at  $(3, 4, 5)$  and have a common tangent plane at that point.
17. (a) Find all points of intersection of the line
- $$x = -1 + t, \quad y = 2 + t, \quad z = 2t + 7$$
- and the surface
- $$z = x^2 + y^2$$
- (b) At each point of intersection, find the cosine of the acute angle between the given line and the line normal to the surface.
18. Show that if  $f$  is differentiable and  $z = xf(x/y)$ , then all tangent planes to the graph of this equation pass through the origin.

**19–22 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

19. If the tangent plane to the level surface of  $F(x, y, z)$  at the point  $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is also tangent to a level surface of  $G(x, y, z)$  at  $P_0$ , then  $\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0) = \nabla G(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ .
20. If the tangent plane to the graph of  $z = f(x, y)$  at the point  $(1, 1, 2)$  has equation  $x - y + 2z = 4$ , then  $f_x(1, 1) = 1$  and  $f_y(1, 1) = -1$ .
21. If the tangent plane to the graph of  $z = f(x, y)$  at the point  $(1, 2, 1)$  has equation  $2x + y - z = 3$ , then the local linear approximation to  $f$  at  $(1, 2)$  is given by the function  $L(x, y) = 1 + 2(x - 1) + (y - 2)$ .
22. The normal line to the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  at the point  $P_0(x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$  has a direction vector given by  $f_x(x_0, y_0)\mathbf{i} + f_y(x_0, y_0)\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ .

**23–24** Find two unit vectors that are normal to the given surface at the point  $P$ . ■

23.  $\sqrt{\frac{z+x}{y-1}} = z^2$ ;  $P(3, 5, 1)$

24.  $\sin xz - 4 \cos yz = 4$ ;  $P(\pi, \pi, 1)$

25. Show that every line that is normal to the sphere

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$$

passes through the origin.

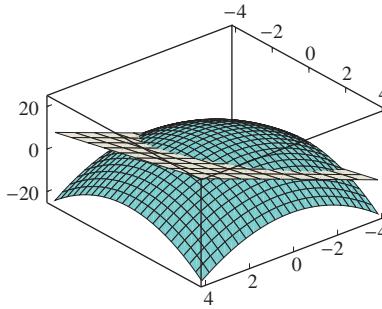
26. Find all points on the ellipsoid  $2x^2 + 3y^2 + 4z^2 = 9$  at which the plane tangent to the ellipsoid is parallel to the plane  $x - 2y + 3z = 5$ .
27. Find all points on the surface  $x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = 1$  at which the normal line is parallel to the line through  $P(1, -2, 1)$  and  $Q(4, 0, -1)$ .
28. Show that the ellipsoid  $2x^2 + 3y^2 + z^2 = 9$  and the sphere

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 6x - 8y - 8z + 24 = 0$$

have a common tangent plane at the point  $(1, 1, 2)$ .

29. Find parametric equations for the tangent line to the curve of intersection of the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$  and the ellipsoid  $x^2 + 4y^2 + z^2 = 9$  at the point  $(1, -1, 2)$ .
30. Find parametric equations for the tangent line to the curve of intersection of the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  and the plane  $x + 2y + 2z = 20$  at the point  $(4, 3, 5)$ .
31. Find parametric equations for the tangent line to the curve of intersection of the cylinders  $x^2 + z^2 = 25$  and  $y^2 + z^2 = 25$  at the point  $(3, -3, 4)$ .

- c 32. The accompanying figure shows the intersection of the surfaces  $z = 8 - x^2 - y^2$  and  $4x + 2y - z = 0$ .
- (a) Find parametric equations for the tangent line to the curve of intersection at the point  $(0, 2, 4)$ .
  - (b) Use a CAS to generate a reasonable facsimile of the figure. You need not generate the colors, but try to obtain a similar viewpoint.



◀ Figure Ex-32

33. Show that the equation of the plane that is tangent to the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  can be written in the form

$$\frac{x_0x}{a^2} + \frac{y_0y}{b^2} + \frac{z_0z}{c^2} = 1$$

34. Show that the equation of the plane that is tangent to the paraboloid

$$z = \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2}$$

at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  can be written in the form

$$z + z_0 = \frac{2x_0x}{a^2} + \frac{2y_0y}{b^2}$$

35. Prove: If the surfaces  $z = f(x, y)$  and  $z = g(x, y)$  intersect at  $P(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ , and if  $f$  and  $g$  are differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then the normal lines at  $P$  are perpendicular if and only if

$$f_x(x_0, y_0)g_x(x_0, y_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)g_y(x_0, y_0) = -1$$

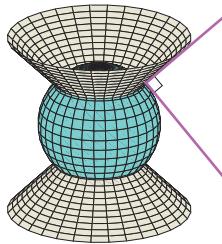
36. Use the result in Exercise 35 to show that the normal lines to the cones  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  and  $z = -\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  are perpendicular to the normal lines to the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$  at every point of intersection (see Figure Ex-38).

37. Two surfaces  $f(x, y, z) = 0$  and  $g(x, y, z) = 0$  are said to be **orthogonal** at a point  $P$  of intersection if  $\nabla f$  and  $\nabla g$  are nonzero at  $P$  and the normal lines to the surfaces are perpendicular at  $P$ . Show that if  $\nabla f(x_0, y_0, z_0) \neq \mathbf{0}$  and  $\nabla g(x_0, y_0, z_0) \neq \mathbf{0}$ , then the surfaces  $f(x, y, z) = 0$  and  $g(x, y, z) = 0$  are orthogonal at the point  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  if and only if

$$f_x g_x + f_y g_y + f_z g_z = 0$$

at this point. [Note: This is a more general version of the result in Exercise 35.]

38. Use the result of Exercise 37 to show that the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$  and the cone  $z^2 = x^2 + y^2$  are orthogonal at every point of intersection (see the accompanying figure).



◀ Figure Ex-38

39. Show that the volume of the solid bounded by the coordinate planes and a plane tangent to the portion of the surface  $xyz = k$ ,  $k > 0$ , in the first octant does not depend on the point of tangency.
40. **Writing** Discuss the role of the chain rule in defining a tangent plane to a level surface.
41. **Writing** Discuss the relationship between tangent planes and local linear approximations for functions of two variables.

### ✓ QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 13.7

1.  $2(x - 1) + y + (z + 1) = 0$ ;  $x = 1 + 2t$ ;  $y = t$ ;  $z = -1 + t$
2.  $z = 4 + 2(x - 3) - 3(y - 1)$ ;  $x = 3 + 2t$ ;  $y = 1 - 3t$ ;  $z = 4 - t$
3.  $z = 8 + 8(x - 2) + (y - 4)$ ;  $x = 2 + 8t$ ;  $y = 4 + t$ ;  $z = 8 - t$
4.  $x = 2 + t$ ;  $y = 1$ ;  $z = 2 - t$

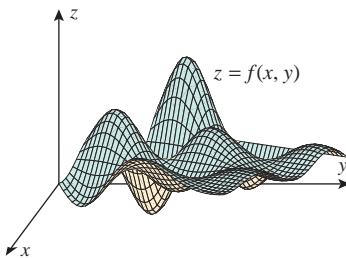
## 13.8 MAXIMA AND MINIMA OF FUNCTIONS OF TWO VARIABLES

Earlier in this text we learned how to find maximum and minimum values of a function of one variable. In this section we will develop similar techniques for functions of two variables.

### ■ EXTREMA

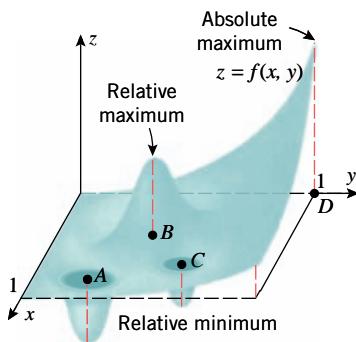
If we imagine the graph of a function  $f$  of two variables to be a mountain range (Figure 13.8.1), then the mountaintops, which are the high points in their immediate vicinity, are called *relative maxima* of  $f$ , and the valley bottoms, which are the low points in their immediate vicinity, are called *relative minima* of  $f$ .

Just as a geologist might be interested in finding the highest mountain and deepest valley in an entire mountain range, so a mathematician might be interested in finding the largest and smallest values of  $f(x, y)$  over the *entire* domain of  $f$ . These are called the *absolute maximum* and *absolute minimum values* of  $f$ . The following definitions make these informal ideas precise.



▲ Figure 13.8.1

**13.8.1 DEFINITION** A function  $f$  of two variables is said to have a **relative maximum** at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  if there is a disk centered at  $(x_0, y_0)$  such that  $f(x_0, y_0) \geq f(x, y)$  for all points  $(x, y)$  that lie inside the disk, and  $f$  is said to have an **absolute maximum** at  $(x_0, y_0)$  if  $f(x_0, y_0) \geq f(x, y)$  for all points  $(x, y)$  in the domain of  $f$ .



▲ Figure 13.8.2

**13.8.2 DEFINITION** A function  $f$  of two variables is said to have a **relative minimum** at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  if there is a disk centered at  $(x_0, y_0)$  such that  $f(x_0, y_0) \leq f(x, y)$  for all points  $(x, y)$  that lie inside the disk, and  $f$  is said to have an **absolute minimum** at  $(x_0, y_0)$  if  $f(x_0, y_0) \leq f(x, y)$  for all points  $(x, y)$  in the domain of  $f$ .

If  $f$  has a relative maximum or a relative minimum at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then we say that  $f$  has a **relative extremum** at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , and if  $f$  has an absolute maximum or absolute minimum at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then we say that  $f$  has an **absolute extremum** at  $(x_0, y_0)$ .

Figure 13.8.2 shows the graph of a function  $f$  whose domain is the square region in the  $xy$ -plane whose points satisfy the inequalities  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ . The function  $f$  has

relative minima at the points  $A$  and  $C$  and a relative maximum at  $B$ . There is an absolute minimum at  $A$  and an absolute maximum at  $D$ .

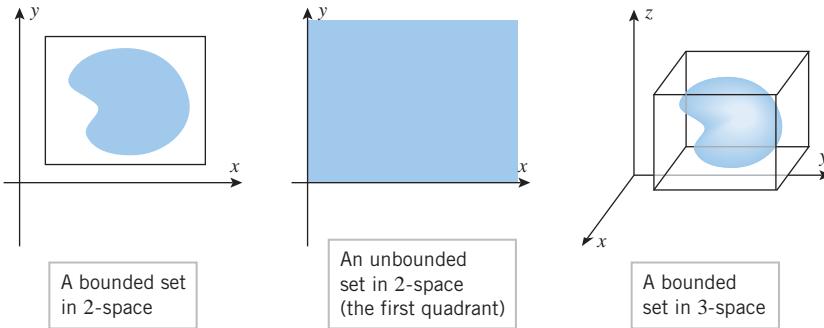
For functions of two variables we will be concerned with two important questions:

- Are there any relative or absolute extrema?
- If so, where are they located?

### ■ BOUNDED SETS

Just as we distinguished between finite intervals and infinite intervals on the real line, so we will want to distinguish between regions of “finite extent” and regions of “infinite extent” in 2-space and 3-space. A set of points in 2-space is called **bounded** if the entire set can be contained within some rectangle, and is called **unbounded** if there is no rectangle that contains all the points of the set. Similarly, a set of points in 3-space is **bounded** if the entire set can be contained within some box, and is unbounded otherwise (Figure 13.8.3).

Explain why any subset of a bounded set is also bounded.



► Figure 13.8.3

### ■ THE EXTREME-VALUE THEOREM

For functions of one variable that are continuous on a closed interval, the Extreme-Value Theorem (Theorem 4.4.2) answered the existence question for absolute extrema. The following theorem, which we state without proof, is the corresponding result for functions of two variables.

**13.8.3 THEOREM (Extreme-Value Theorem)** *If  $f(x, y)$  is continuous on a closed and bounded set  $R$ , then  $f$  has both an absolute maximum and an absolute minimum on  $R$ .*

► **Example 1** The square region  $R$  whose points satisfy the inequalities

$$0 \leq x \leq 1 \quad \text{and} \quad 0 \leq y \leq 1$$

is a closed and bounded set in the  $xy$ -plane. The function  $f$  whose graph is shown in Figure 13.8.2 is continuous on  $R$ ; thus, it is guaranteed to have an absolute maximum and minimum on  $R$  by the last theorem. These occur at points  $D$  and  $A$  that are shown in the figure. ◀

#### REMARK

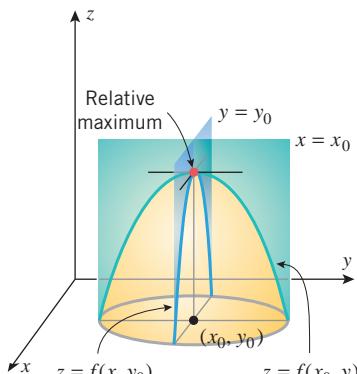
If any of the conditions in the Extreme-Value Theorem fail to hold, then there is no guarantee that an absolute maximum or absolute minimum exists on the region  $R$ . Thus, a discontinuous function on a closed and bounded set need not have any absolute extrema, and a continuous function on a set that is not closed and bounded also need not have any absolute extrema.

### FINDING RELATIVE EXTREMA

Recall that if a function  $g$  of one variable has a relative extremum at a point  $x_0$  where  $g$  is differentiable, then  $g'(x_0) = 0$ . To obtain the analog of this result for functions of two variables, suppose that  $f(x, y)$  has a relative maximum at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  and that the partial derivatives of  $f$  exist at  $(x_0, y_0)$ . It seems plausible geometrically that the traces of the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  on the planes  $x = x_0$  and  $y = y_0$  have horizontal tangent lines at  $(x_0, y_0)$  (Figure 13.8.4), so

$$f_x(x_0, y_0) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad f_y(x_0, y_0) = 0$$

The same conclusion holds if  $f$  has a relative minimum at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , all of which suggests the following result, which we state without formal proof.



▲ Figure 13.8.4

**13.8.4 THEOREM** *If  $f$  has a relative extremum at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$ , and if the first-order partial derivatives of  $f$  exist at this point, then*

$$f_x(x_0, y_0) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad f_y(x_0, y_0) = 0$$

Recall that the *critical points* of a function  $f$  of one variable are those values of  $x$  in the domain of  $f$  at which  $f'(x) = 0$  or  $f$  is not differentiable. The following definition is the analog for functions of two variables.

Explain why

$$D_{\mathbf{u}} f(x_0, y_0) = 0$$

for all  $\mathbf{u}$  if  $(x_0, y_0)$  is a critical point of  $f$  and  $f$  is differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0)$ .

**13.8.5 DEFINITION** A point  $(x_0, y_0)$  in the domain of a function  $f(x, y)$  is called a **critical point** of the function if  $f_x(x_0, y_0) = 0$  and  $f_y(x_0, y_0) = 0$  or if one or both partial derivatives do not exist at  $(x_0, y_0)$ .

It follows from this definition and Theorem 13.8.4 that relative extrema occur at critical points, just as for a function of one variable. However, recall that for a function of one variable a relative extremum need not occur at *every* critical point. For example, the function might have an inflection point with a horizontal tangent line at the critical point (see Figure 4.2.6). Similarly, a function of two variables need not have a relative extremum at every critical point. For example, consider the function

$$f(x, y) = y^2 - x^2$$

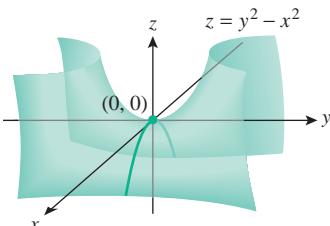
This function, whose graph is the hyperbolic paraboloid shown in Figure 13.8.5, has a critical point at  $(0, 0)$ , since

$$f_x(x, y) = -2x \quad \text{and} \quad f_y(x, y) = 2y$$

from which it follows that

$$f_x(0, 0) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad f_y(0, 0) = 0$$

However, the function  $f$  has neither a relative maximum nor a relative minimum at  $(0, 0)$ . For obvious reasons, the point  $(0, 0)$  is called a **saddle point** of  $f$ . In general, we will say that a surface  $z = f(x, y)$  has a **saddle point** at  $(x_0, y_0)$  if there are two distinct vertical planes through this point such that the trace of the surface in one of the planes has a relative maximum at  $(x_0, y_0)$  and the trace in the other has a relative minimum at  $(x_0, y_0)$ .

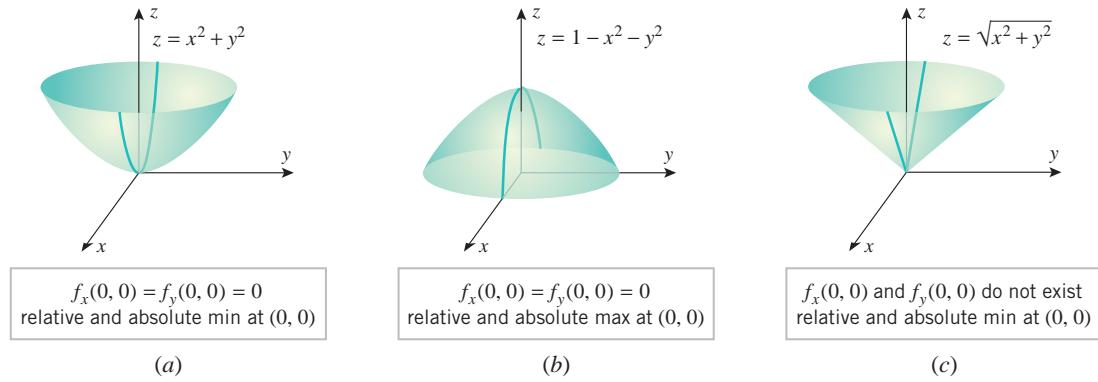


The function  $f(x, y) = y^2 - x^2$  has neither a relative maximum nor a relative minimum at the critical point  $(0, 0)$ .

▲ Figure 13.8.5

► **Example 2** The three functions graphed in Figure 13.8.6 all have critical points at  $(0, 0)$ . For the paraboloids, the partial derivatives at the origin are zero. You can check this

algebraically by evaluating the partial derivatives at  $(0, 0)$ , but you can see it geometrically by observing that the traces in the  $xz$ -plane and  $yz$ -plane have horizontal tangent lines at  $(0, 0)$ . For the cone neither partial derivative exists at the origin because the traces in the  $xz$ -plane and the  $yz$ -plane have corners there. The paraboloid in part (a) and the cone in part (c) have a relative minimum and absolute minimum at the origin, and the paraboloid in part (b) has a relative maximum and an absolute maximum at the origin.  $\blacktriangleleft$



▲ Figure 13.8.6

### THE SECOND PARTIALS TEST

For functions of one variable the second derivative test (Theorem 4.2.4) was used to determine the behavior of a function at a critical point. The following theorem, which is usually proved in advanced calculus, is the analog of that theorem for functions of two variables.

**13.8.6 THEOREM (The Second Partials Test)** *Let  $f$  be a function of two variables with continuous second-order partial derivatives in some disk centered at a critical point  $(x_0, y_0)$ , and let*

$$D = f_{xx}(x_0, y_0)f_{yy}(x_0, y_0) - f_{xy}^2(x_0, y_0)$$

- (a) *If  $D > 0$  and  $f_{xx}(x_0, y_0) > 0$ , then  $f$  has a relative minimum at  $(x_0, y_0)$ .*
- (b) *If  $D > 0$  and  $f_{xx}(x_0, y_0) < 0$ , then  $f$  has a relative maximum at  $(x_0, y_0)$ .*
- (c) *If  $D < 0$ , then  $f$  has a saddle point at  $(x_0, y_0)$ .*
- (d) *If  $D = 0$ , then no conclusion can be drawn.*

With the notation of Theorem 13.8.6, show that if  $D > 0$ , then  $f_{xx}(x_0, y_0)$  and  $f_{yy}(x_0, y_0)$  have the same sign. Thus, we can replace  $f_{xx}(x_0, y_0)$  by  $f_{yy}(x_0, y_0)$  in parts (a) and (b) of the theorem.

► **Example 3** Locate all relative extrema and saddle points of

$$f(x, y) = 3x^2 - 2xy + y^2 - 8y$$

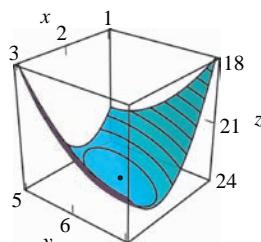
**Solution.** Since  $f_x(x, y) = 6x - 2y$  and  $f_y(x, y) = -2x + 2y - 8$ , the critical points of  $f$  satisfy the equations

$$6x - 2y = 0$$

$$-2x + 2y - 8 = 0$$

Solving these for  $x$  and  $y$  yields  $x = 2$ ,  $y = 6$  (verify), so  $(2, 6)$  is the only critical point. To apply Theorem 13.8.6 we need the second-order partial derivatives

$$f_{xx}(x, y) = 6, \quad f_{yy}(x, y) = 2, \quad f_{xy}(x, y) = -2$$



$$f(x, y) = 3x^2 - 2xy + y^2 - 8y$$

▲ Figure 13.8.7

At the point  $(2, 6)$  we have

$$D = f_{xx}(2, 6)f_{yy}(2, 6) - f_{xy}^2(2, 6) = (6)(2) - (-2)^2 = 8 > 0$$

and

$$f_{xx}(2, 6) = 6 > 0$$

so  $f$  has a relative minimum at  $(2, 6)$  by part (a) of the second partials test. Figure 13.8.7 shows a graph of  $f$  in the vicinity of the relative minimum. ◀

► **Example 4** Locate all relative extrema and saddle points of

$$f(x, y) = 4xy - x^4 - y^4$$

**Solution.** Since

$$\begin{aligned} f_x(x, y) &= 4y - 4x^3 \\ f_y(x, y) &= 4x - 4y^3 \end{aligned} \tag{1}$$

the critical points of  $f$  have coordinates satisfying the equations

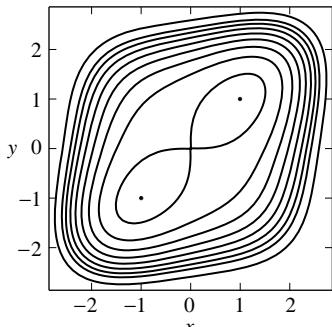
$$\begin{aligned} 4y - 4x^3 &= 0 & y &= x^3 \\ 4x - 4y^3 &= 0 & \text{or} & x = y^3 \end{aligned} \tag{2}$$

Substituting the top equation in the bottom yields  $x = (x^3)^3$  or, equivalently,  $x^9 - x = 0$  or  $x(x^8 - 1) = 0$ , which has solutions  $x = 0, x = 1, x = -1$ . Substituting these values in the top equation of (2), we obtain the corresponding  $y$ -values  $y = 0, y = 1, y = -1$ . Thus, the critical points of  $f$  are  $(0, 0), (1, 1)$ , and  $(-1, -1)$ .

From (1),

$$f_{xx}(x, y) = -12x^2, \quad f_{yy}(x, y) = -12y^2, \quad f_{xy}(x, y) = 4$$

which yields the following table:



▲ Figure 13.8.8

CRITICAL POINT $(x_0, y_0)$	$f_{xx}(x_0, y_0)$	$f_{yy}(x_0, y_0)$	$f_{xy}(x_0, y_0)$	$D = f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2$
$(0, 0)$	0	0	4	-16
$(1, 1)$	-12	-12	4	128
$(-1, -1)$	-12	-12	4	128

At the points  $(1, 1)$  and  $(-1, -1)$ , we have  $D > 0$  and  $f_{xx} < 0$ , so relative maxima occur at these critical points. At  $(0, 0)$  there is a saddle point since  $D < 0$ . The surface and a contour plot are shown in Figure 13.8.8. ◀

The following theorem, which is the analog for functions of two variables of Theorem 4.4.3, will lead to an important method for finding absolute extrema.

The “figure eight” pattern at  $(0, 0)$  in the contour plot for the surface in Figure 13.8.8 is typical for level curves that pass through a saddle point. If a bug starts at the point  $(0, 0, 0)$  on the surface, in how many directions can it walk and remain in the  $xy$ -plane?

**13.8.7 THEOREM** *If a function  $f$  of two variables has an absolute extremum (either an absolute maximum or an absolute minimum) at an interior point of its domain, then this extremum occurs at a critical point.*

**PROOF** If  $f$  has an absolute maximum at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$  in the interior of the domain of  $f$ , then  $f$  has a relative maximum at  $(x_0, y_0)$ . If both partial derivatives exist at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then

$$f_x(x_0, y_0) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad f_y(x_0, y_0) = 0$$

by Theorem 13.8.4, so  $(x_0, y_0)$  is a critical point of  $f$ . If either partial derivative does not exist, then again  $(x_0, y_0)$  is a critical point, so  $(x_0, y_0)$  is a critical point in all cases. The proof for an absolute minimum is similar. ■

### FINDING ABSOLUTE EXTREMA ON CLOSED AND BOUNDED SETS

If  $f(x, y)$  is continuous on a closed and bounded set  $R$ , then the Extreme-Value Theorem (Theorem 13.8.3) guarantees the existence of an absolute maximum and an absolute minimum of  $f$  on  $R$ . These absolute extrema can occur either on the boundary of  $R$  or in the interior of  $R$ , but if an absolute extremum occurs in the interior, then it occurs at a critical point by Theorem 13.8.7. Thus, we are led to the following procedure for finding absolute extrema:

Compare this procedure with that in Section 4.4 for finding the extreme values of  $f(x)$  on a closed interval.

#### How to Find the Absolute Extrema of a Continuous Function $f$ of Two Variables on a Closed and Bounded Set $R$

**Step 1.** Find the critical points of  $f$  that lie in the interior of  $R$ .

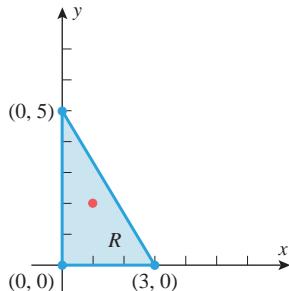
**Step 2.** Find all boundary points at which the absolute extrema can occur.

**Step 3.** Evaluate  $f(x, y)$  at the points obtained in the preceding steps. The largest of these values is the absolute maximum and the smallest the absolute minimum.

► **Example 5** Find the absolute maximum and minimum values of

$$f(x, y) = 3xy - 6x - 3y + 7 \quad (3)$$

on the closed triangular region  $R$  with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(3, 0)$ , and  $(0, 5)$ .



▲ Figure 13.8.9

**Solution.** The region  $R$  is shown in Figure 13.8.9. We have

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 3y - 6 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 3x - 3$$

so all critical points occur where

$$3y - 6 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad 3x - 3 = 0$$

Solving these equations yields  $x = 1$  and  $y = 2$ , so  $(1, 2)$  is the only critical point. As shown in Figure 13.8.9, this critical point is in the interior of  $R$ .

Next we want to determine the locations of the points on the boundary of  $R$  at which the absolute extrema might occur. The boundary of  $R$  consists of three line segments, each of which we will treat separately:

*The line segment between  $(0, 0)$  and  $(3, 0)$ :* On this line segment we have  $y = 0$ , so (3) simplifies to a function of the single variable  $x$ ,

$$u(x) = f(x, 0) = -6x + 7, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 3$$

This function has no critical points because  $u'(x) = -6$  is nonzero for all  $x$ . Thus the extreme values of  $u(x)$  occur at the endpoints  $x = 0$  and  $x = 3$ , which correspond to the points  $(0, 0)$  and  $(3, 0)$  of  $R$ .

*The line segment between (0, 0) and (0, 5):* On this line segment we have  $x = 0$ , so (3) simplifies to a function of the single variable  $y$ ,

$$v(y) = f(0, y) = -3y + 7, \quad 0 \leq y \leq 5$$

This function has no critical points because  $v'(y) = -3$  is nonzero for all  $y$ . Thus, the extreme values of  $v(y)$  occur at the endpoints  $y = 0$  and  $y = 5$ , which correspond to the points  $(0, 0)$  and  $(0, 5)$  of  $R$ .

*The line segment between (3, 0) and (0, 5):* In the  $xy$ -plane, an equation for this line segment is

$$y = -\frac{5}{3}x + 5, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 3 \quad (4)$$

so (3) simplifies to a function of the single variable  $x$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} w(x) &= f\left(x, -\frac{5}{3}x + 5\right) = 3x\left(-\frac{5}{3}x + 5\right) - 6x - 3\left(-\frac{5}{3}x + 5\right) + 7 \\ &= -5x^2 + 14x - 8, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 3 \end{aligned}$$

Since  $w'(x) = -10x + 14$ , the equation  $w'(x) = 0$  yields  $x = \frac{7}{5}$  as the only critical point of  $w$ . Thus, the extreme values of  $w$  occur either at the critical point  $x = \frac{7}{5}$  or at the endpoints  $x = 0$  and  $x = 3$ . The endpoints correspond to the points  $(0, 5)$  and  $(3, 0)$  of  $R$ , and from (4) the critical point corresponds to  $(\frac{7}{5}, \frac{8}{3})$ .

Finally, Table 13.8.1 lists the values of  $f(x, y)$  at the interior critical point and at the points on the boundary where an absolute extremum can occur. From the table we conclude that the absolute maximum value of  $f$  is  $f(0, 0) = 7$  and the absolute minimum value is  $f(3, 0) = -11$ . ◀

Table 13.8.1

$(x, y)$	$(0, 0)$	$(3, 0)$	$(0, 5)$	$(\frac{7}{5}, \frac{8}{3})$	$(1, 2)$
$f(x, y)$	7	-11	-8	$\frac{9}{5}$	1

► **Example 6** Determine the dimensions of a rectangular box, open at the top, having a volume of  $32 \text{ ft}^3$ , and requiring the least amount of material for its construction.

**Solution.** Let

$x$  = length of the box (in feet)

$y$  = width of the box (in feet)

$z$  = height of the box (in feet)

$S$  = surface area of the box (in square feet)

We may reasonably assume that the box with least surface area requires the least amount of material, so our objective is to minimize the surface area

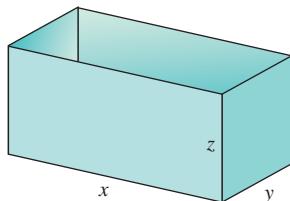
$$S = xy + 2xz + 2yz \quad (5)$$

(Figure 13.8.10) subject to the volume requirement

$$xyz = 32 \quad (6)$$

From (6) we obtain  $z = 32/xy$ , so (5) can be rewritten as

$$S = xy + \frac{64}{y} + \frac{64}{x} \quad (7)$$



Two sides each have area  $xz$ .  
Two sides each have area  $yz$ .  
The base has area  $xy$ .

▲ Figure 13.8.10

which expresses  $S$  as a function of two variables. The dimensions  $x$  and  $y$  in this formula must be positive, but otherwise have no limitation, so our problem reduces to finding the absolute minimum value of  $S$  over the open first quadrant:  $x > 0$ ,  $y > 0$ . Because this region is neither closed nor bounded, we have no mathematical guarantee at this stage that an absolute minimum exists. However, if  $S$  has an absolute minimum value in the open first quadrant, then it must occur at a critical point of  $S$ . Thus, our next step is to find the critical points of  $S$ .

Differentiating (7) we obtain

$$\frac{\partial S}{\partial x} = y - \frac{64}{x^2}, \quad \frac{\partial S}{\partial y} = x - \frac{64}{y^2} \quad (8)$$

so the coordinates of the critical points of  $S$  satisfy

$$y - \frac{64}{x^2} = 0, \quad x - \frac{64}{y^2} = 0$$

Solving the first equation for  $y$  yields

$$y = \frac{64}{x^2} \quad (9)$$

and substituting this expression in the second equation yields

$$x - \frac{64}{(64/x^2)^2} = 0$$

which can be rewritten as

$$x \left(1 - \frac{x^3}{64}\right) = 0$$

The solutions of this equation are  $x = 0$  and  $x = 4$ . Since we require  $x > 0$ , the only solution of significance is  $x = 4$ . Substituting this value into (9) yields  $y = 4$ . We conclude that the point  $(x, y) = (4, 4)$  is the only critical point of  $S$  in the first quadrant. Since  $S = 48$  if  $x = y = 4$ , this suggests we try to show that the minimum value of  $S$  on the open first quadrant is 48.

It immediately follows from Equation (7) that  $48 < S$  at any point in the first quadrant for which at least one of the inequalities

$$xy > 48, \quad \frac{64}{y} > 48, \quad \frac{64}{x} > 48$$

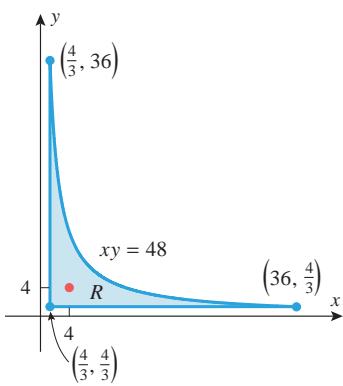
is satisfied. Therefore, to prove that  $48 \leq S$ , we can restrict attention to the set of points in the first quadrant that satisfy the three inequalities

$$xy \leq 48, \quad \frac{64}{y} \leq 48, \quad \frac{64}{x} \leq 48$$

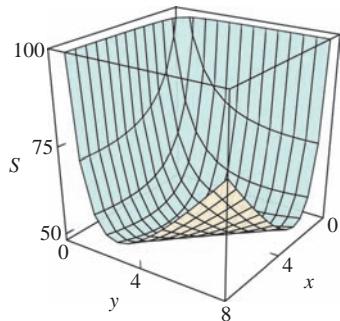
These inequalities can be rewritten as

$$xy \leq 48, \quad y \geq \frac{4}{3}, \quad x \geq \frac{4}{3}$$

and they define a closed and bounded region  $R$  within the first quadrant (Figure 13.8.11). The function  $S$  is continuous on  $R$ , so Theorem 13.8.3 guarantees that  $S$  has an absolute minimum value somewhere on  $R$ . Since the point  $(4, 4)$  lies within  $R$ , and  $48 < S$  on the boundary of  $R$  (why?), the minimum value of  $S$  on  $R$  must occur at an interior point. It then follows from Theorem 13.8.7 that the minimum value of  $S$  on  $R$  must occur at a critical point of  $S$ . Hence, the absolute minimum of  $S$  on  $R$  (and therefore on the entire open first quadrant) is  $S = 48$  at the point  $(4, 4)$ . Substituting  $x = 4$  and  $y = 4$  into (6) yields  $z = 2$ , so the box using the least material has a height of 2 ft and a square base whose edges are 4 ft long. ▶



▲ Figure 13.8.11

**REMARK**

Fortunately, in our solution to Example 6 we were able to prove the existence of an absolute minimum of  $S$  in the first quadrant. The general problem of finding the absolute extrema of a function on an unbounded region, or on a region that is not closed, can be difficult and will not be considered in this text. However, in applied problems we can sometimes use physical considerations to deduce that an absolute extremum has been found. For example, the graph of Equation (7) in Figure 13.8.12 strongly suggests that the relative minimum at  $x = 4$  and  $y = 4$  is also an absolute minimum.

▲ Figure 13.8.12

**QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 13.8** (See page 989 for answers.)

- The critical points of the function  $f(x, y) = x^3 + xy + y^2$  are \_\_\_\_\_.
- Suppose that  $f(x, y)$  has continuous second-order partial derivatives everywhere and that the origin is a critical point for  $f$ . State what information (if any) is provided by the second partials test if
  - $f_{xx}(0, 0) = 2, f_{xy}(0, 0) = 2, f_{yy}(0, 0) = 2$
  - $f_{xx}(0, 0) = -2, f_{xy}(0, 0) = 2, f_{yy}(0, 0) = 2$
  - $f_{xx}(0, 0) = 3, f_{xy}(0, 0) = 2, f_{yy}(0, 0) = 2$
- For the function  $f(x, y) = x^3 - 3xy + y^3$ , state what information (if any) is provided by the second partials test at the point
  - (0, 0)
  - (-1, -1)
  - (1, 1)
- A rectangular box has total surface area of  $2 \text{ ft}^2$ . Express the volume of the box as a function of the dimensions  $x$  and  $y$  of the base of the box.

**EXERCISE SET 13.8**

- 1–2** Locate all absolute maxima and minima, if any, by inspection. Then check your answers using calculus. ■

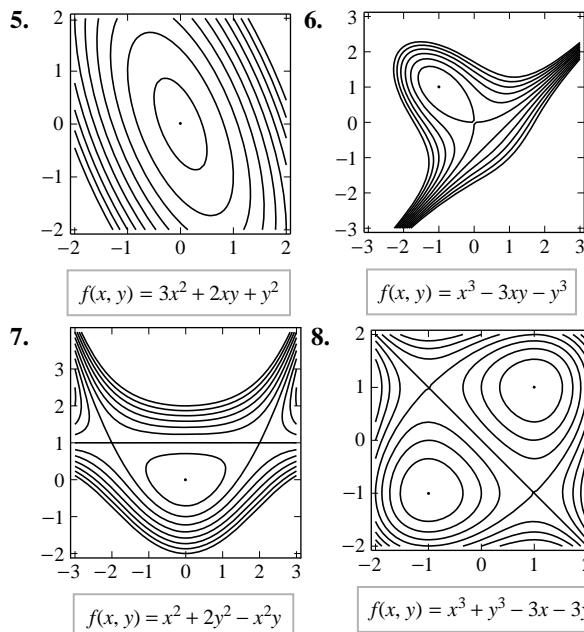
- $f(x, y) = (x - 2)^2 + (y + 1)^2$
- $f(x, y) = 1 - x^2 - y^2$
- $f(x, y) = x + 2y - 5$
- $f(x, y) = 1 - (x + 1)^2 - (y - 5)^2$
- $f(x, y) = e^{xy}$
- $f(x, y) = x^2 - y^2$

- 3–4** Complete the squares and locate all absolute maxima and minima, if any, by inspection. Then check your answers using calculus. ■

- $f(x, y) = 13 - 6x + x^2 + 4y + y^2$
- $f(x, y) = 1 - 2x - x^2 + 4y - 2y^2$

**FOCUS ON CONCEPTS**

- 5–8** The contour plots show all significant features of the function. Make a conjecture about the number and the location of all relative extrema and saddle points, and then use calculus to check your conjecture. ■



**9–20** Locate all relative maxima, relative minima, and saddle points, if any. ■

9.  $f(x, y) = y^2 + xy + 3y + 2x + 3$

10.  $f(x, y) = x^2 + xy - 2y - 2x + 1$

11.  $f(x, y) = x^2 + xy + y^2 - 3x$

12.  $f(x, y) = xy - x^3 - y^2$     13.  $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2 + \frac{2}{xy}$

14.  $f(x, y) = xe^y$     15.  $f(x, y) = x^2 + y - e^y$

16.  $f(x, y) = xy + \frac{2}{x} + \frac{4}{y}$     17.  $f(x, y) = e^x \sin y$

18.  $f(x, y) = y \sin x$     19.  $f(x, y) = e^{-(x^2+y^2+2x)}$

20.  $f(x, y) = xy + \frac{a^3}{x} + \frac{b^3}{y}$     ( $a \neq 0, b \neq 0$ )

- [c] 21. Use a CAS to generate a contour plot of

$$f(x, y) = 2x^2 - 4xy + y^4 + 2$$

for  $-2 \leq x \leq 2$  and  $-2 \leq y \leq 2$ , and use the plot to approximate the locations of all relative extrema and saddle points in the region. Check your answer using calculus, and identify the relative extrema as relative maxima or minima.

- [c] 22. Use a CAS to generate a contour plot of

$$f(x, y) = 2y^2x - yx^2 + 4xy$$

for  $-5 \leq x \leq 5$  and  $-5 \leq y \leq 5$ , and use the plot to approximate the locations of all relative extrema and saddle points in the region. Check your answer using calculus, and identify the relative extrema as relative maxima or minima.

**23–26 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. In these exercises, assume that  $f(x, y)$  has continuous second-order partial derivatives and that

$$D(x, y) = f_{xx}(x, y)f_{yy}(x, y) - f_{xy}^2(x, y)$$

23. If the function  $f$  is defined on the disk  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$ , then  $f$  has a critical point somewhere on this disk.

24. If the function  $f$  is defined on the disk  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$ , and if  $f$  is not a constant function, then  $f$  has a finite number of critical points on this disk.

25. If  $P(x_0, y_0)$  is a critical point of  $f$ , and if  $f$  is defined on a disk centered at  $P$  with  $D(x_0, y_0) > 0$ , then  $f$  has a relative extremum at  $P$ .

26. If  $P(x_0, y_0)$  is a critical point of  $f$  with  $f(x_0, y_0) = 0$ , and if  $f$  is defined on a disk centered at  $P$  with  $D(x_0, y_0) < 0$ , then  $f$  has both positive and negative values on this disk.

#### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

27. (a) Show that the second partials test provides no information about the critical points of the function  $f(x, y) = x^4 + y^4$ .

- (b) Classify all critical points of  $f$  as relative maxima, relative minima, or saddle points.

28. (a) Show that the second partials test provides no information about the critical points of the function  $f(x, y) = x^4 - y^4$ .

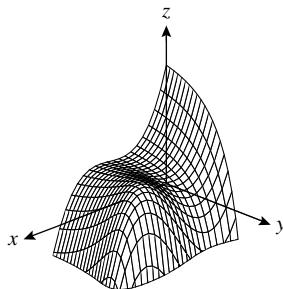
- (b) Classify all critical points of  $f$  as relative maxima, relative minima, or saddle points.

29. Recall from Theorem 4.4.4 that if a continuous function of one variable has exactly one relative extremum on an interval, then that relative extremum is an absolute extremum on the interval. This exercise shows that this result does not extend to functions of two variables.

- (a) Show that  $f(x, y) = 3xe^y - x^3 - e^{3y}$  has only one critical point and that a relative maximum occurs there. (See the accompanying figure.)

- (b) Show that  $f$  does not have an absolute maximum.

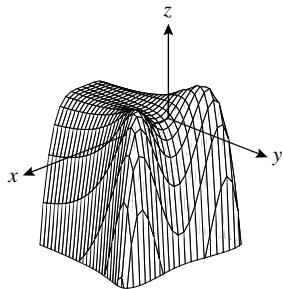
**Source:** This exercise is based on the article “The Only Critical Point in Town Test” by Ira Rosenholtz and Lowell Smylie, *Mathematics Magazine*, Vol. 58, No. 3, May 1985, pp. 149–150.



◀ Figure Ex-29

30. If  $f$  is a continuous function of one variable with two relative maxima on an interval, then there must be a relative minimum between the relative maxima. (Convince yourself of this by drawing some pictures.) The purpose of this exercise is to show that this result does not extend to functions of two variables. Show that  $f(x, y) = 4x^2e^y - 2x^4 - e^{4y}$  has two relative maxima but no other critical points (see Figure Ex-30).

**Source:** This exercise is based on the problem “Two Mountains Without a Valley” proposed and solved by Ira Rosenholtz, *Mathematics Magazine*, Vol. 60, No. 1, February 1987, p. 48.



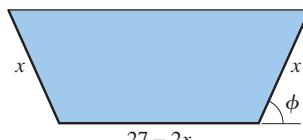
◀ Figure Ex-30

- 31–36 Find the absolute extrema of the given function on the indicated closed and bounded set  $R$ . ■

31.  $f(x, y) = xy - x - 3y$ ;  $R$  is the triangular region with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 4)$ , and  $(5, 0)$ .

32.  $f(x, y) = xy - 2x$ ;  $R$  is the triangular region with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 4)$ , and  $(4, 0)$ .
33.  $f(x, y) = x^2 - 3y^2 - 2x + 6y$ ;  $R$  is the region bounded by the square with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 2)$ ,  $(2, 2)$ , and  $(2, 0)$ .
34.  $f(x, y) = xe^y - x^2 - e^y$ ;  $R$  is the rectangular region with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1)$ ,  $(2, 1)$ , and  $(2, 0)$ .
35.  $f(x, y) = x^2 + 2y^2 - x$ ;  $R$  is the disk  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 4$ .
36.  $f(x, y) = xy^2$ ;  $R$  is the region that satisfies the inequalities  $x \geq 0$ ,  $y \geq 0$ , and  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$ .
37. Find three positive numbers whose sum is 48 and such that their product is as large as possible.
38. Find three positive numbers whose sum is 27 and such that the sum of their squares is as small as possible.
39. Find all points on the portion of the plane  $x + y + z = 5$  in the first octant at which  $f(x, y, z) = xy^2z^2$  has a maximum value.
40. Find the points on the surface  $x^2 - yz = 5$  that are closest to the origin.
41. Find the dimensions of the rectangular box of maximum volume that can be inscribed in a sphere of radius  $a$ .
42. An international airline has a regulation that each passenger can carry a suitcase having the sum of its width, length, and height less than or equal to 129 cm. Find the dimensions of the suitcase of maximum volume that a passenger can carry under this regulation.
43. A closed rectangular box with a volume of  $16 \text{ ft}^3$  is made from two kinds of materials. The top and bottom are made of material costing  $10\text{¢}$  per square foot and the sides from material costing  $5\text{¢}$  per square foot. Find the dimensions of the box so that the cost of materials is minimized.
44. A manufacturer makes two models of an item, standard and deluxe. It costs \$40 to manufacture the standard model and \$60 for the deluxe. A market research firm estimates that if the standard model is priced at  $x$  dollars and the deluxe at  $y$  dollars, then the manufacturer will sell  $500(y - x)$  of the standard items and  $45,000 + 500(x - 2y)$  of the deluxe each year. How should the items be priced to maximize the profit?
45. Consider the function  

$$f(x, y) = 4x^2 - 3y^2 + 2xy$$
  
over the unit square  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ .  
(a) Find the maximum and minimum values of  $f$  on each edge of the square.  
(b) Find the maximum and minimum values of  $f$  on each diagonal of the square.  
(c) Find the maximum and minimum values of  $f$  on the entire square.
46. Show that among all parallelograms with perimeter  $l$ , a square with sides of length  $l/4$  has maximum area. [Hint: The area of a parallelogram is given by the formula  $A = ab \sin \alpha$ , where  $a$  and  $b$  are the lengths of two adjacent sides and  $\alpha$  is the angle between them.]
47. Determine the dimensions of a rectangular box, open at the top, having volume  $V$ , and requiring the least amount of material for its construction.
48. A length of sheet metal 27 inches wide is to be made into a water trough by bending up two sides as shown in the accompanying figure. Find  $x$  and  $\phi$  so that the trapezoid-shaped cross section has a maximum area.



◀ Figure Ex-48

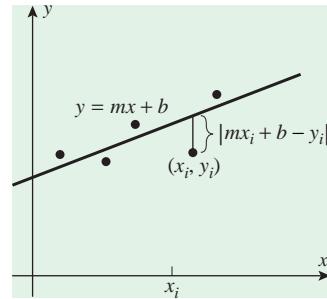
49–50 A common problem in experimental work is to obtain a mathematical relationship  $y = f(x)$  between two variables  $x$  and  $y$  by “fitting” a curve to points in the plane that correspond to experimentally determined values of  $x$  and  $y$ , say

$$(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), \dots, (x_n, y_n)$$

The curve  $y = f(x)$  is called a **mathematical model** of the data. The general form of the function  $f$  is commonly determined by some underlying physical principle, but sometimes it is just determined by the pattern of the data. We are concerned with fitting a straight line  $y = mx + b$  to data. Usually, the data will not lie on a line (possibly due to experimental error or variations in experimental conditions), so the problem is to find a line that fits the data “best” according to some criterion. One criterion for selecting the line of best fit is to choose  $m$  and  $b$  to minimize the function

$$g(m, b) = \sum_{i=1}^n (mx_i + b - y_i)^2$$

This is called the **method of least squares**, and the resulting line is called the **regression line** or the **least squares line of best fit**. Geometrically,  $|mx_i + b - y_i|$  is the vertical distance between the data point  $(x_i, y_i)$  and the line  $y = mx + b$ .



These vertical distances are called the **residuals** of the data points, so the effect of minimizing  $g(m, b)$  is to minimize the sum of the squares of the residuals. In these exercises, we will derive a formula for the regression line. ■

49. The purpose of this exercise is to find the values of  $m$  and  $b$  that produce the regression line.  
(a) To minimize  $g(m, b)$ , we start by finding values of  $m$  and  $b$  such that  $\partial g / \partial m = 0$  and  $\partial g / \partial b = 0$ . Show

that these equations are satisfied if  $m$  and  $b$  satisfy the conditions

$$\left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2\right)m + \left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i\right)b = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_i$$

$$\left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i\right)m + nb = \sum_{i=1}^n y_i$$

- (b) Let  $\bar{x} = (x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n)/n$  denote the arithmetic average of  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ . Use the fact that

$$\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2 \geq 0$$

to show that

$$n \left( \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 \right) - \left( \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \right)^2 \geq 0$$

with equality if and only if all the  $x_i$ 's are the same.

- (c) Assuming that not all the  $x_i$ 's are the same, prove that the equations in part (a) have the unique solution

$$m = \frac{n \sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_i - \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \sum_{i=1}^n y_i}{n \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 - \left( \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \right)^2}$$

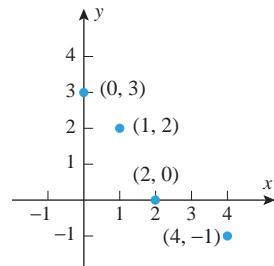
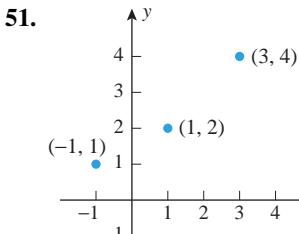
$$b = \frac{1}{n} \left( \sum_{i=1}^n y_i - m \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \right)$$

[Note: We have shown that  $g$  has a critical point at these values of  $m$  and  $b$ . In the next exercise we will show that  $g$  has an absolute minimum at this critical point. Accepting this to be so, we have shown that the line  $y = mx + b$  is the regression line for these values of  $m$  and  $b$ .]

50. Assume that not all the  $x_i$ 's are the same, so that  $g(m, b)$  has a unique critical point at the values of  $m$  and  $b$  obtained in Exercise 49(c). The purpose of this exercise is to show that  $g$  has an absolute minimum value at this point.

- (a) Find the partial derivatives  $g_{mm}(m, b)$ ,  $g_{bb}(m, b)$ , and  $g_{mb}(m, b)$ , and then apply the second partials test to show that  $g$  has a relative minimum at the critical point obtained in Exercise 49.
- (b) Show that the graph of the equation  $z = g(m, b)$  is a quadric surface. [Hint: See Formula (4) of Section 11.7.]
- (c) It can be proved that the graph of  $z = g(m, b)$  is an elliptic paraboloid. Accepting this to be so, show that this paraboloid opens in the positive  $z$ -direction, and explain how this shows that  $g$  has an absolute minimum at the critical point obtained in Exercise 49.

- 51–54** Use the formulas obtained in Exercise 49 to find and draw the regression line. If you have a calculating utility that can calculate regression lines, use it to check your work. ■



x	1	2	3	4
y	1.5	1.6	2.1	3.0

x	1	2	3	4	5
y	4.2	3.5	3.0	2.4	2.0

55. The following table shows the life expectancy by year of birth of females in the United States:

YEAR OF BIRTH	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007
LIFE EXPECTANCY	79.3	79.4	79.5	79.6	79.9	79.9	80.2	80.4

**Source:** Data from *The 2011 Statistical Abstract*, the U.S. Census Bureau.

- (a) Take  $t = 0$  to be the year 1930, and let  $y$  be the life expectancy for birth year  $t$ . Use the regression capability of a calculating utility to find the regression line of  $y$  as a function of  $t$ .
- (b) Use a graphing utility to make a graph that shows the data points and the regression line.
- (c) Use the regression line to make a conjecture about the life expectancy of females born in the year 2015.

56. A company manager wants to establish a relationship between the sales of a certain product and the price. The company research department provides the following data:

PRICE ( $x$ ) IN DOLLARS	\$35.00	\$40.00	\$45.00	\$48.00	\$50.00
DAILY SALES VOLUME ( $y$ ) IN UNITS	80	75	68	66	63

- (a) Use a calculating utility to find the regression line of  $y$  as a function of  $x$ .
- (b) Use a graphing utility to make a graph that shows the data points and the regression line.
- (c) Use the regression line to make a conjecture about the number of units that would be sold at a price of \$60.00.

57. If a gas is cooled with its volume held constant, then it follows from the **ideal gas law** in physics that its pressure drops proportionally to the drop in temperature. The temperature that, in theory, corresponds to a pressure of zero is called **absolute zero**. Suppose that an experiment produces the following data for pressure  $P$  versus temperature  $T$  with the volume held constant:

(cont.)

$P$ (KILOPASCALS)	134	142	155	160	171	184
$T$ ( $^{\circ}$ Celsius)	0	20	40	60	80	100

- (a) Use a calculating utility to find the regression line of  $P$  as a function of  $T$ .  
 (b) Use a graphing utility to make a graph that shows the data points and the regression line.  
 (c) Use the regression line to estimate the value of absolute zero in degrees Celsius.
- 58.** Find  
 (a) a continuous function  $f(x, y)$  that is defined on the entire  $xy$ -plane and has no absolute extrema on the  $xy$ -plane;  
 (b) a function  $f(x, y)$  that is defined everywhere on the rectangle  $0 \leq x \leq 1, 0 \leq y \leq 1$  and has no absolute extrema on the rectangle.

- 59.** Show that if  $f$  has a relative maximum at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then  $G(x) = f(x, y_0)$  has a relative maximum at  $x = x_0$  and  $H(y) = f(x_0, y)$  has a relative maximum at  $y = y_0$ .
- 60. Writing** Explain how to determine the location of relative extrema or saddle points of  $f(x, y)$  by examining the contours of  $f$ .
- 61. Writing** Suppose that the second partials test gives no information about a certain critical point  $(x_0, y_0)$  because  $D(x_0, y_0) = 0$ . Discuss what other steps you might take to determine whether there is a relative extremum at that critical point.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 13.8

- 1.**  $(0, 0)$  and  $(\frac{1}{6}, -\frac{1}{12})$    **2.** (a) no information (b) a saddle point at  $(0, 0)$  (c) a relative minimum at  $(0, 0)$   
**3.** (a) a relative maximum at  $(0, 0)$    **4.**  $V = \frac{xy(1-xy)}{x+y}$   
**5.** a relative minimum at  $(1, 1)$    **6.** no information, since  $(-1, -1)$  is not a critical point

## 13.9 LAGRANGE MULTIPLIERS

In this section we will study a powerful new method for maximizing or minimizing a function subject to constraints on the variables. This method will help us to solve certain optimization problems that are difficult or impossible to solve using the methods studied in the last section.

### EXTREMUM PROBLEMS WITH CONSTRAINTS

In Example 6 of the last section, we solved the problem of minimizing

$$S = xy + 2xz + 2yz \quad (1)$$

subject to the constraint

$$xyz - 32 = 0 \quad (2)$$

This is a special case of the following general problem:

#### 13.9.1 Three-Variable Extremum Problem with One Constraint

Maximize or minimize the function  $f(x, y, z)$  subject to the constraint  $g(x, y, z) = 0$ .

We will also be interested in the following two-variable version of this problem:

#### 13.9.2 Two-Variable Extremum Problem with One Constraint

Maximize or minimize the function  $f(x, y)$  subject to the constraint  $g(x, y) = 0$ .

### ■ LAGRANGE MULTIPLIERS

One way to attack problems of these types is to solve the constraint equation for one of the variables in terms of the others and substitute the result into  $f$ . This produces a new function of one or two variables that incorporates the constraint and can be maximized or minimized by applying standard methods. For example, to solve the problem in Example 6 of the last section we substituted (2) into (1) to obtain

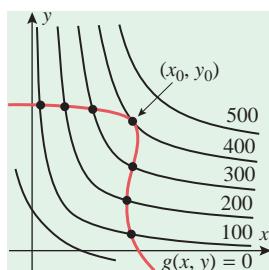
$$S = xy + \frac{64}{y} + \frac{64}{x}$$

which we then minimized by finding the critical points and applying the second partials test. However, this approach hinges on our ability to solve the constraint equation for one of the variables in terms of the others. If this cannot be done, then other methods must be used. One such method, called the *method of Lagrange multipliers*, will be discussed in this section.

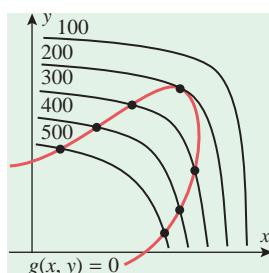
To motivate the method of Lagrange multipliers, suppose that we are trying to maximize a function  $f(x, y)$  subject to the constraint  $g(x, y) = 0$ . Geometrically, this means that we are looking for a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  on the graph of the constraint curve at which  $f(x, y)$  is as large as possible. To help locate such a point, let us construct a contour plot of  $f(x, y)$  in the same coordinate system as the graph of  $g(x, y) = 0$ . For example, Figure 13.9.1a shows some typical level curves of  $f(x, y) = c$ , which we have labeled  $c = 100, 200, 300, 400$ , and 500 for purposes of illustration. In this figure, each point of intersection of  $g(x, y) = 0$  with a level curve is a candidate for a solution, since these points lie on the constraint curve. Among the seven such intersections shown in the figure, the maximum value of  $f(x, y)$  occurs at the intersection  $(x_0, y_0)$  where  $f(x, y)$  has a value of 400. Note that at  $(x_0, y_0)$  the constraint curve and the level curve just touch and thus have a *common* tangent line at this point. Since  $\nabla f(x_0, y_0)$  is normal to the level curve  $f(x, y) = 400$  at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , and since  $\nabla g(x_0, y_0)$  is normal to the constraint curve  $g(x, y) = 0$  at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , we conclude that the vectors  $\nabla f(x_0, y_0)$  and  $\nabla g(x_0, y_0)$  must be parallel. That is,

$$\nabla f(x_0, y_0) = \lambda \nabla g(x_0, y_0) \quad (3)$$

for some scalar  $\lambda$ . The same condition holds at points on the constraint curve where  $f(x, y)$  has a minimum. For example, if the level curves are as shown in Figure 13.9.1b, then the minimum value of  $f(x, y)$  occurs where the constraint curve just touches a level curve.



(a)



(b)

▲ Figure 13.9.1

**Joseph Louis Lagrange (1736–1813)**

French–Italian mathematician and astronomer. Lagrange, the son of a public official, was born in Turin, Italy. (Baptismal records list his name as Giuseppe Lodovico Lagrangia.) Although his father wanted him to be a lawyer, Lagrange

was attracted to mathematics and astronomy after reading a memoir by the astronomer Halley. At age 16 he began to study mathematics on his own and by age 19 was appointed to a professorship at the Royal Artillery School in Turin. The following year Lagrange sent Euler solutions to some famous problems using new methods that eventually blossomed into a branch of mathematics called calculus of variations. These methods and Lagrange's applications of them to problems in celestial mechanics were so monumental that by age 25 he was regarded by many of his contemporaries as the greatest living mathematician.

In 1776, on the recommendations of Euler, he was chosen to succeed Euler as the director of the Berlin Academy. During his stay in Berlin, Lagrange distinguished himself not only in celestial me-

chanics, but also in algebraic equations and the theory of numbers. After twenty years in Berlin, he moved to Paris at the invitation of Louis XVI. He was given apartments in the Louvre and treated with great honor, even during the revolution.

Napoleon was a great admirer of Lagrange and showered him with honors—count, senator, and Legion of Honor. The years Lagrange spent in Paris were devoted primarily to didactic treatises summarizing his mathematical conceptions. One of Lagrange's most famous works is a memoir, *Mécanique Analytique*, in which he reduced the theory of mechanics to a few general formulas from which all other necessary equations could be derived.

It is an interesting historical fact that Lagrange's father speculated unsuccessfully in several financial ventures, so his family was forced to live quite modestly. Lagrange himself stated that if his family had money, he would not have made mathematics his vocation. In spite of his fame, Lagrange was always a shy and modest man. On his death, he was buried with honor in the Pantheon.

[Image: [http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Joseph\\_Louis\\_Lagrange.jpg](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Joseph_Louis_Lagrange.jpg)]

Thus, to find the maximum or minimum of  $f(x, y)$  subject to the constraint  $g(x, y) = 0$ , we look for points at which (3) holds—this is the method of Lagrange multipliers.

Our next objective in this section is to make the preceding intuitive argument more precise. For this purpose it will help to begin with some terminology about the problem of maximizing or minimizing a function  $f(x, y)$  subject to a constraint  $g(x, y) = 0$ . As with other kinds of maximization and minimization problems, we need to distinguish between relative and absolute extrema. We will say that  $f$  has a **constrained absolute maximum (minimum)** at  $(x_0, y_0)$  if  $f(x_0, y_0)$  is the largest (smallest) value of  $f$  on the constraint curve, and we will say that  $f$  has a **constrained relative maximum (minimum)** at  $(x_0, y_0)$  if  $f(x_0, y_0)$  is the largest (smallest) value of  $f$  on some segment of the constraint curve that extends on both sides of the point  $(x_0, y_0)$  (Figure 13.9.2).

Let us assume that a constrained relative maximum or minimum occurs at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ , and for simplicity let us further assume that the equation  $g(x, y) = 0$  can be smoothly parametrized as

$$x = x(s), \quad y = y(s)$$

where  $s$  is an arc length parameter with reference point  $(x_0, y_0)$  at  $s = 0$ . Thus, the quantity

$$z = f(x(s), y(s))$$

has a relative maximum or minimum at  $s = 0$ , and this implies that  $dz/ds = 0$  at that point. From the chain rule, this equation can be expressed as

$$\frac{dz}{ds} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{ds} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{ds} = \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{dx}{ds} \mathbf{i} + \frac{dy}{ds} \mathbf{j} \right) = 0$$

where the derivatives are all evaluated at  $s = 0$ . However, the first factor in the dot product is the gradient of  $f$ , and the second factor is the unit tangent vector to the constraint curve. Since the point  $(x_0, y_0)$  corresponds to  $s = 0$ , it follows from this equation that

$$\nabla f(x_0, y_0) \cdot \mathbf{T}(0) = 0$$

which implies that the gradient is either  $\mathbf{0}$  or is normal to the constraint curve at a constrained relative extremum. However, the constraint curve  $g(x, y) = 0$  is a level curve for the function  $g(x, y)$ , so that if  $\nabla g(x_0, y_0) \neq \mathbf{0}$ , then  $\nabla g(x_0, y_0)$  is normal to this curve at  $(x_0, y_0)$ . It then follows that there is some scalar  $\lambda$  such that

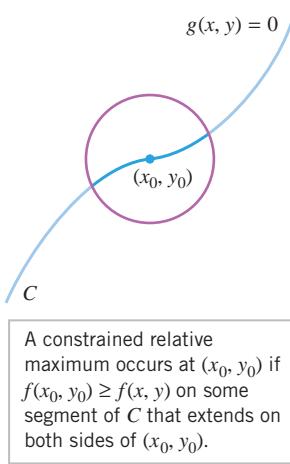
$$\nabla f(x_0, y_0) = \lambda \nabla g(x_0, y_0) \quad (4)$$

This scalar is called a **Lagrange multiplier**. Thus, the **method of Lagrange multipliers** for finding constrained relative extrema is to look for points on the constraint curve  $g(x, y) = 0$  at which Equation (4) is satisfied for some scalar  $\lambda$ .

**13.9.3 THEOREM (Constrained-Extremum Principle for Two Variables and One Constraint)** *Let  $f$  and  $g$  be functions of two variables with continuous first partial derivatives on some open set containing the constraint curve  $g(x, y) = 0$ , and assume that  $\nabla g \neq \mathbf{0}$  at any point on this curve. If  $f$  has a constrained relative extremum, then this extremum occurs at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  on the constraint curve at which the gradient vectors  $\nabla f(x_0, y_0)$  and  $\nabla g(x_0, y_0)$  are parallel; that is, there is some number  $\lambda$  such that*

$$\nabla f(x_0, y_0) = \lambda \nabla g(x_0, y_0)$$

► **Example 1** At what point or points on the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  does  $f(x, y) = xy$  have an absolute maximum, and what is that maximum?



▲ Figure 13.9.2

**Solution.** The circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  is a closed and bounded set and  $f(x, y) = xy$  is a continuous function, so it follows from the Extreme-Value Theorem (Theorem 13.8.3) that  $f$  has an absolute maximum and an absolute minimum on the circle. To find these extrema, we will use Lagrange multipliers to find the constrained relative extrema, and then we will evaluate  $f$  at those relative extrema to find the absolute extrema.

We want to maximize  $f(x, y) = xy$  subject to the constraint

$$g(x, y) = x^2 + y^2 - 1 = 0 \quad (5)$$

First we will look for constrained *relative* extrema. For this purpose we will need the gradients

$$\nabla f = y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} \quad \text{and} \quad \nabla g = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j}$$

From the formula for  $\nabla g$  we see that  $\nabla g = \mathbf{0}$  if and only if  $x = 0$  and  $y = 0$ , so  $\nabla g \neq \mathbf{0}$  at any point on the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ . Thus, at a constrained relative extremum we must have

$$\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g \quad \text{or} \quad y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} = \lambda(2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j})$$

which is equivalent to the pair of equations

$$y = 2x\lambda \quad \text{and} \quad x = 2y\lambda$$

It follows from these equations that if  $x = 0$ , then  $y = 0$ , and if  $y = 0$ , then  $x = 0$ . In either case we have  $x^2 + y^2 = 0$ , so the constraint equation  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  is not satisfied. Thus, we can assume that  $x$  and  $y$  are nonzero, and we can rewrite the equations as

$$\lambda = \frac{y}{2x} \quad \text{and} \quad \lambda = \frac{x}{2y}$$

from which we obtain

$$\frac{y}{2x} = \frac{x}{2y}$$

or

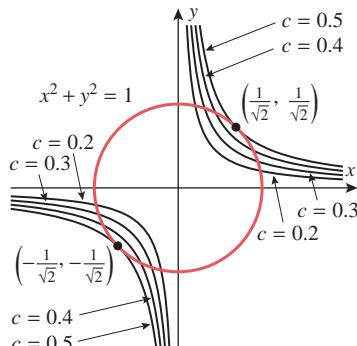
$$y^2 = x^2 \quad (6)$$

Substituting this in (5) yields

$$2x^2 - 1 = 0$$

from which we obtain  $x = \pm 1/\sqrt{2}$ . Each of these values, when substituted in Equation (6), produces  $y$ -values of  $y = \pm 1/\sqrt{2}$ . Thus, constrained relative extrema occur at the points  $(1/\sqrt{2}, 1/\sqrt{2})$ ,  $(1/\sqrt{2}, -1/\sqrt{2})$ ,  $(-1/\sqrt{2}, 1/\sqrt{2})$ , and  $(-1/\sqrt{2}, -1/\sqrt{2})$ . The values of  $xy$  at these points are as follows:

$(x, y)$	$(1/\sqrt{2}, 1/\sqrt{2})$	$(1/\sqrt{2}, -1/\sqrt{2})$	$(-1/\sqrt{2}, 1/\sqrt{2})$	$(-1/\sqrt{2}, -1/\sqrt{2})$
$xy$	1/2	-1/2	-1/2	1/2



▲ Figure 13.9.3

Give another solution to Example 1 using the parametrization

$$x = \cos \theta, \quad y = \sin \theta$$

and the identity

$$\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

Thus, the function  $f(x, y) = xy$  has an absolute maximum of  $\frac{1}{2}$  occurring at the two points  $(1/\sqrt{2}, 1/\sqrt{2})$  and  $(-1/\sqrt{2}, -1/\sqrt{2})$ . Although it was not asked for, we can also see that  $f$  has an absolute minimum of  $-\frac{1}{2}$  occurring at the points  $(1/\sqrt{2}, -1/\sqrt{2})$  and  $(-1/\sqrt{2}, 1/\sqrt{2})$ . Figure 13.9.3 shows some level curves  $xy = c$  and the constraint curve in the vicinity of the maxima. A similar figure for the minima can be obtained using negative values of  $c$  for the level curves  $xy = c$ . ◀

#### REMARK

If  $c$  is a constant, then the functions  $g(x, y)$  and  $g(x, y) - c$  have the same gradient since the constant  $c$  drops out when we differentiate. Consequently, it is *not* essential to rewrite a constraint of the form  $g(x, y) = c$  as  $g(x, y) - c = 0$  in order to apply the constrained-extremum principle. Thus, in the last example, we could have kept the constraint in the form  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  and then taken  $g(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$  rather than  $g(x, y) = x^2 + y^2 - 1$ .

► **Example 2** Use the method of Lagrange multipliers to find the dimensions of a rectangle with perimeter  $p$  and maximum area.

**Solution.** Let

$x$  = length of the rectangle,  $y$  = width of the rectangle,  $A$  = area of the rectangle

We want to maximize  $A = xy$  on the line segment

$$2x + 2y = p, \quad 0 \leq x, y \quad (7)$$

that corresponds to the perimeter constraint. This segment is a closed and bounded set, and since  $f(x, y) = xy$  is a continuous function, it follows from the Extreme-Value Theorem (Theorem 13.8.3) that  $f$  has an absolute maximum on this segment. This absolute maximum must also be a constrained relative maximum since  $f$  is 0 at the endpoints of the segment and positive elsewhere on the segment. If  $g(x, y) = 2x + 2y$ , then we have

$$\nabla f = y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} \quad \text{and} \quad \nabla g = 2\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}$$

Noting that  $\nabla g \neq \mathbf{0}$ , it follows from (4) that

$$y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} = \lambda(2\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j})$$

at a constrained relative maximum. This is equivalent to the two equations

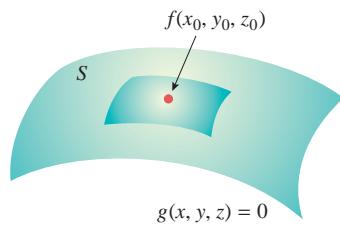
$$y = 2\lambda \quad \text{and} \quad x = 2\lambda$$

Eliminating  $\lambda$  from these equations we obtain  $x = y$ , which shows that the rectangle is actually a square. Using this condition and constraint (7), we obtain  $x = p/4$ ,  $y = p/4$ . ◀

### THREE VARIABLES AND ONE CONSTRAINT

The method of Lagrange multipliers can also be used to maximize or minimize a function of three variables  $f(x, y, z)$  subject to a constraint  $g(x, y, z) = 0$ . As a rule, the graph of  $g(x, y, z) = 0$  will be some surface  $S$  in 3-space. Thus, from a geometric viewpoint, the problem is to maximize or minimize  $f(x, y, z)$  as  $(x, y, z)$  varies over the surface  $S$  (Figure 13.9.4). As usual, we distinguish between relative and absolute extrema. We will say that  $f$  has a **constrained absolute maximum (minimum)** at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  if  $f(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is the largest (smallest) value of  $f(x, y, z)$  on  $S$ , and we will say that  $f$  has a **constrained relative maximum (minimum)** at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  if  $f(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is the largest (smallest) value of  $f(x, y, z)$  at all points of  $S$  “near”  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ .

The following theorem, which we state without proof, is the three-variable analog of Theorem 13.9.3.



A constrained relative maximum occurs at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  if  $f(x_0, y_0, z_0) \geq f(x, y, z)$  at all points of  $S$  near  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ .

▲ Figure 13.9.4

**13.9.4 THEOREM (Constrained-Extremum Principle for Three Variables and One Constraint)** *Let  $f$  and  $g$  be functions of three variables with continuous first partial derivatives on some open set containing the constraint surface  $g(x, y, z) = 0$ , and assume that  $\nabla g \neq \mathbf{0}$  at any point on this surface. If  $f$  has a constrained relative extremum, then this extremum occurs at a point  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  on the constraint surface at which the gradient vectors  $\nabla f(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  and  $\nabla g(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  are parallel; that is, there is some number  $\lambda$  such that*

$$\nabla f(x_0, y_0, z_0) = \lambda \nabla g(x_0, y_0, z_0)$$

► **Example 3** Find the points on the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 36$  that are closest to and farthest from the point  $(1, 2, 2)$ .

**Solution.** To avoid radicals, we will find points on the sphere that minimize and maximize the *square* of the distance to  $(1, 2, 2)$ . Thus, we want to find the relative extrema of

$$f(x, y, z) = (x - 1)^2 + (y - 2)^2 + (z - 2)^2$$

subject to the constraint

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 36 \quad (8)$$

If we let  $g(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ , then  $\nabla g = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}$ . Thus,  $\nabla g = \mathbf{0}$  if and only if  $x = y = z = 0$ . It follows that  $\nabla g \neq \mathbf{0}$  at any point of the sphere (8), and hence the constrained relative extrema must occur at points where

$$\nabla f(x, y, z) = \lambda \nabla g(x, y, z)$$

That is,

$$2(x - 1)\mathbf{i} + 2(y - 2)\mathbf{j} + 2(z - 2)\mathbf{k} = \lambda(2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k})$$

which leads to the equations

$$2(x - 1) = 2x\lambda, \quad 2(y - 2) = 2y\lambda, \quad 2(z - 2) = 2z\lambda \quad (9)$$

We may assume that  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  are nonzero since  $x = 0$  does not satisfy the first equation,  $y = 0$  does not satisfy the second, and  $z = 0$  does not satisfy the third. Thus, we can rewrite (9) as

$$\frac{x - 1}{x} = \lambda, \quad \frac{y - 2}{y} = \lambda, \quad \frac{z - 2}{z} = \lambda$$

The first two equations imply that

$$\frac{x - 1}{x} = \frac{y - 2}{y}$$

from which it follows that

$$y = 2x \quad (10)$$

Similarly, the first and third equations imply that

$$z = 2x \quad (11)$$

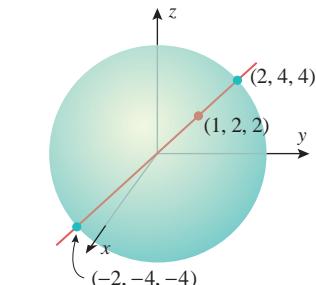
Substituting (10) and (11) in the constraint equation (8), we obtain

$$9x^2 = 36 \quad \text{or} \quad x = \pm 2$$

Substituting these values in (10) and (11) yields two points:

$$(2, 4, 4) \quad \text{and} \quad (-2, -4, -4)$$

Since  $f(2, 4, 4) = 9$  and  $f(-2, -4, -4) = 81$ , it follows that  $(2, 4, 4)$  is the point on the sphere closest to  $(1, 2, 2)$ , and  $(-2, -4, -4)$  is the point that is farthest (Figure 13.9.5).  $\blacktriangleleft$



▲ Figure 13.9.5

#### REMARK

Solving nonlinear systems such as (9) usually involves trial and error. A technique that sometimes works is demonstrated in Example 3. In that example the equations were solved for a common variable ( $\lambda$ ), and we then derived relationships between the remaining variables ( $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ ). Substituting those relationships in the constraint equation led to the value of one of the variables, and the values of the other variables were then computed.

Next we will use Lagrange multipliers to solve the problem of Example 6 in the last section.

► **Example 4** Use Lagrange multipliers to determine the dimensions of a rectangular box, open at the top, having a volume of  $32 \text{ ft}^3$ , and requiring the least amount of material for its construction.

**Solution.** With the notation introduced in Example 6 of the last section, the problem is to minimize the surface area

$$S = xy + 2xz + 2yz$$

subject to the volume constraint

$$xyz = 32 \quad (12)$$

If we let  $f(x, y, z) = xy + 2xz + 2yz$  and  $g(x, y, z) = xyz$ , then

$$\nabla f = (y + 2z)\mathbf{i} + (x + 2z)\mathbf{j} + (2x + 2y)\mathbf{k} \quad \text{and} \quad \nabla g = yz\mathbf{i} + xz\mathbf{j} + xy\mathbf{k}$$

It follows that  $\nabla g \neq \mathbf{0}$  at any point on the surface  $xyz = 32$ , since  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  are all nonzero on this surface. Thus, at a constrained relative extremum we must have  $\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g$ , that is,

$$(y + 2z)\mathbf{i} + (x + 2z)\mathbf{j} + (2x + 2y)\mathbf{k} = \lambda(yz\mathbf{i} + xz\mathbf{j} + xy\mathbf{k})$$

This condition yields the three equations

$$y + 2z = \lambda yz, \quad x + 2z = \lambda xz, \quad 2x + 2y = \lambda xy$$

Because  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  are nonzero, these equations can be rewritten as

$$\frac{1}{z} + \frac{2}{y} = \lambda, \quad \frac{1}{z} + \frac{2}{x} = \lambda, \quad \frac{2}{y} + \frac{2}{x} = \lambda$$

From the first two equations,

$$y = x \quad (13)$$

and from the first and third equations,

$$z = \frac{1}{2}x \quad (14)$$

Substituting (13) and (14) in the volume constraint (12) yields

$$\frac{1}{2}x^3 = 32$$

This equation, together with (13) and (14), yields

$$x = 4, \quad y = 4, \quad z = 2$$

which agrees with the result that was obtained in Example 6 of the last section. ◀

There are variations in the method of Lagrange multipliers that can be used to solve problems with two or more constraints. However, we will not discuss that topic here.

### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 13.9 (See page 997 for answers.)

1. (a) Suppose that  $f(x, y)$  and  $g(x, y)$  are differentiable at the origin and have nonzero gradients there, and that  $g(0, 0) = 0$ . If the maximum value of  $f(x, y)$  subject to the constraint  $g(x, y) = 0$  occurs at the origin, how is the tangent line to the graph of  $g(x, y) = 0$  related to the tangent line at the origin to the level curve of  $f$  through  $(0, 0)$ ?  
(b) Suppose that  $f(x, y, z)$  and  $g(x, y, z)$  are differentiable at the origin and have nonzero gradients there, and that  $g(0, 0, 0) = 0$ . If the maximum value of  $f(x, y, z)$  subject to the constraint  $g(x, y, z) = 0$  occurs at the origin, how is the tangent plane to the graph of the constraint  $g(x, y, z) = 0$  related to the tangent plane at the origin to the level surface of  $f$  through  $(0, 0, 0)$ ?
2. The maximum value of  $x + y$  subject to the constraint  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  is \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The maximum value of  $x + y + z$  subject to the constraint  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$  is \_\_\_\_\_.
4. The maximum and minimum values of  $2x + 3y$  subject to the constraint  $x + y = 1$ , where  $0 \leq x, 0 \leq y$ , are \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, respectively.

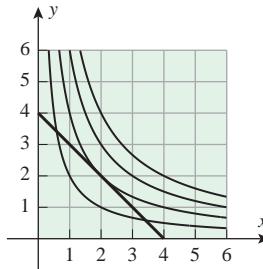
**EXERCISE SET 13.9**

Graphing Utility

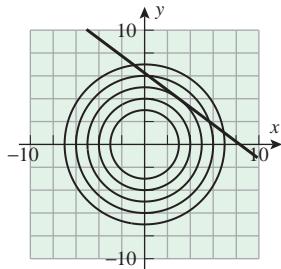
CAS

**FOCUS ON CONCEPTS**

- The accompanying figure shows graphs of the line  $x + y = 4$  and the level curves of height  $c = 2, 4, 6$ , and  $8$  for the function  $f(x, y) = xy$ .
  - Use the figure to find the maximum value of the function  $f(x, y) = xy$  subject to  $x + y = 4$ , and explain your reasoning.
  - How can you tell from the figure that your answer to part (a) is not the minimum value of  $f$  subject to the constraint?
  - Use Lagrange multipliers to check your work.
- The accompanying figure shows the graphs of the line  $3x + 4y = 25$  and the level curves of height  $c = 9, 16, 25, 36$ , and  $49$  for the function  $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$ .
  - Use the accompanying figure to find the minimum value of the function  $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$  subject to  $3x + 4y = 25$ , and explain your reasoning.
  - How can you tell from the accompanying figure that your answer to part (a) is not the maximum value of  $f$  subject to the constraint?
  - Use Lagrange multipliers to check your work.



▲ Figure Ex-1



▲ Figure Ex-2

3. (a) On a graphing utility, graph the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 25$  and two distinct level curves of  $f(x, y) = x^2 - y$  that just touch the circle in a single point.  
 (b) Use the results you obtained in part (a) to approximate the maximum and minimum values of  $f$  subject to the constraint  $x^2 + y^2 = 25$ .  
 (c) Check your approximations in part (b) using Lagrange multipliers.
4. (a) If you have a CAS with implicit plotting capability, use it to graph the circle  $(x - 4)^2 + (y - 4)^2 = 4$  and two level curves of  $f(x, y) = x^3 + y^3 - 3xy$  that just touch the circle.  
 (b) Use the result you obtained in part (a) to approximate the minimum value of  $f$  subject to the constraint  $(x - 4)^2 + (y - 4)^2 = 4$ .  
 (c) Confirm graphically that you have found a minimum and not a maximum.  
 (d) Check your approximation using Lagrange multipliers and solving the required equations numerically.

- 5–12** Use Lagrange multipliers to find the maximum and minimum values of  $f$  subject to the given constraint. Also, find the points at which these extreme values occur. ■

- $f(x, y) = xy; 4x^2 + 8y^2 = 16$
- $f(x, y) = x^2 - y^2; x^2 + y^2 = 25$
- $f(x, y) = 4x^3 + y^2; 2x^2 + y^2 = 1$
- $f(x, y) = x - 3y - 1; x^2 + 3y^2 = 16$
- $f(x, y, z) = 2x + y - 2z; x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$
- $f(x, y, z) = 3x + 6y + 2z; 2x^2 + 4y^2 + z^2 = 70$
- $f(x, y, z) = xyz; x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$
- $f(x, y, z) = x^4 + y^4 + z^4; x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$

- 13–16 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

- A “Lagrange multiplier” is a special type of gradient vector.
- The extrema of  $f(x, y)$  subject to the constraint  $g(x, y) = 0$  occur at those points for which  $\nabla f = \nabla g$ .
- In the method of Lagrange multipliers it is necessary to solve a constraint equation  $g(x, y) = 0$  for  $y$  in terms of  $x$ .
- The extrema of  $f(x, y)$  subject to the constraint  $g(x, y) = 0$  occur at those points at which a contour of  $f$  is tangent to the constraint curve  $g(x, y) = 0$ .

- 17–24** Solve using Lagrange multipliers. ■

- Find the point on the line  $2x - 4y = 3$  that is closest to the origin.
- Find the point on the line  $y = 2x + 3$  that is closest to  $(4, 2)$ .
- Find the point on the plane  $x + 2y + z = 1$  that is closest to the origin.
- Find the point on the plane  $4x + 3y + z = 2$  that is closest to  $(1, -1, 1)$ .
- Find the points on the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 45$  that are closest to and farthest from  $(1, 2)$ .
- Find the points on the surface  $xy - z^2 = 1$  that are closest to the origin.
- Find a vector in 3-space whose length is 5 and whose components have the largest possible sum.
- Suppose that the temperature at a point  $(x, y)$  on a metal plate is  $T(x, y) = 4x^2 - 4xy + y^2$ . An ant, walking on the plate, traverses a circle of radius 5 centered at the origin. What are the highest and lowest temperatures encountered by the ant?

- 25–32** Use Lagrange multipliers to solve the indicated exercises from Section 13.8. ■

- Exercise 38
- Exercise 39

27. Exercise 40  
 28. Exercise 41  
 29. Exercise 43  
 30. Exercises 45(a) and (b)  
 31. Exercise 46  
 32. Exercise 47

- c** 33. Let  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  be the angles of a triangle.  
 (a) Use Lagrange multipliers to find the maximum value of  $f(\alpha, \beta, \gamma) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma$ , and determine the angles for which the maximum occurs.  
 (b) Express  $f(\alpha, \beta, \gamma)$  as a function of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  alone, and use a CAS to graph this function of two variables. Confirm that the result obtained in part (a) is consistent with the graph.
34. The accompanying figure shows the intersection of the elliptic paraboloid  $z = x^2 + 4y^2$  and the right circular cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ . Use Lagrange multipliers to find the highest and lowest points on the curve of intersection.

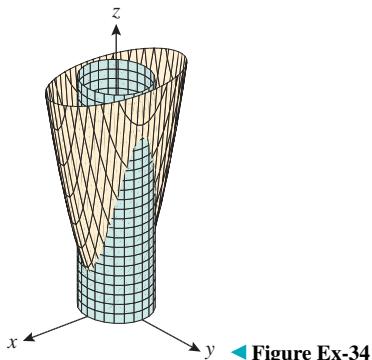


Figure Ex-34

35. **Writing** List a sequence of steps for solving a two-variable extremum problem with one constraint using the method of Lagrange multipliers. Interpret each step geometrically.
36. **Writing** Redo Example 2 using the methods of Section 4.5, and compare your solution with that of Example 2. For example, how is the perimeter constraint used in each approach?

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 13.9

1. (a) They are the same line. (b) They are the same plane. 2.  $\sqrt{2}$  3.  $\sqrt{3}$  4. 3; 2

## CHAPTER 13 REVIEW EXERCISES

Graphing Utility

1. Let  $f(x, y) = e^x \ln y$ . Find  
 (a)  $f(\ln y, e^x)$  (b)  $f(r+s, rs)$ .
2. Sketch the domain of  $f$  using solid lines for portions of the boundary included in the domain and dashed lines for portions not included.  
 (a)  $f(x, y) = \ln(xy - 1)$  (b)  $f(x, y) = (\sin^{-1} x)/e^y$
3. Show that the level curves of the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  and the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$  are circles, and make a sketch that illustrates the difference between the contour plots of the two functions.
4. (a) In words, describe the level surfaces of the function  $f(x, y, z) = a^2x^2 + a^2y^2 + z^2$ , where  $a > 0$ .  
 (b) Find a function  $f(x, y, z)$  whose level surfaces form a family of circular paraboloids that open in the positive  $z$ -direction.
- 5–6** (a) Find the limit of  $f(x, y)$  as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$  if it exists, and (b) determine whether  $f$  is continuous at  $(0, 0)$ . ■
5.  $f(x, y) = \frac{x^4 - x + y - x^3y}{x - y}$
6.  $f(x, y) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^4 - y^4}{x^2 + y^2} & \text{if } (x, y) \neq (0, 0) \\ 0 & \text{if } (x, y) = (0, 0) \end{cases}$
7. (a) A company manufactures two types of computer monitors: standard monitors and high resolution monitors. Suppose that  $P(x, y)$  is the profit that results from producing and selling  $x$  standard monitors and  $y$  high-resolution monitors. What do the two partial derivatives  $\partial P / \partial x$  and  $\partial P / \partial y$  represent?  
 (b) Suppose that the temperature at time  $t$  at a point  $(x, y)$  on the surface of a lake is  $T(x, y, t)$ . What do the partial derivatives  $\partial T / \partial x$ ,  $\partial T / \partial y$ , and  $\partial T / \partial t$  represent?
8. Let  $z = f(x, y)$ .  
 (a) Express  $\partial z / \partial x$  and  $\partial z / \partial y$  as limits.  
 (b) In words, what do the derivatives  $f_x(x_0, y_0)$  and  $f_y(x_0, y_0)$  tell you about the surface  $z = f(x, y)$ ?  
 (c) In words, what do the derivatives  $\partial z / \partial x(x_0, y_0)$  and  $\partial z / \partial y(x_0, y_0)$  tell you about the rates of change of  $z$  with respect to  $x$  and  $y$ ?
9. The pressure in newtons per square meter ( $N/m^2$ ) of a gas in a cylinder is given by  $P = 10T/V$  with  $T$  in kelvins (K) and  $V$  in cubic meters ( $m^3$ ).  
 (a) If  $T$  is increasing at a rate of 3 K/min with  $V$  held fixed at  $2.5 m^3$ , find the rate at which the pressure is changing when  $T = 50$  K.  
 (b) If  $T$  is held fixed at 50 K while  $V$  is decreasing at the rate of  $3 m^3/\text{min}$ , find the rate at which the pressure is changing when  $V = 2.5 m^3$ .

10. Find the slope of the tangent line at the point  $(1, -2, -3)$  on the curve of intersection of the surface  $z = 5 - 4x^2 - y^2$  with  
 (a) the plane  $x = 1$       (b) the plane  $y = -2$ .

**11–14** Verify the assertion. ■

11. If  $w = \tan(x^2 + y^2) + x\sqrt{y}$ , then  $w_{xy} = w_{yx}$ .  
 12. If  $w = \ln(3x - 3y) + \cos(x + y)$ , then  $\partial^2 w / \partial x^2 = \partial^2 w / \partial y^2$ .  
 13. If  $F(x, y, z) = 2z^3 - 3(x^2 + y^2)z$ , then  $F$  satisfies the equation  $F_{xx} + F_{yy} + F_{zz} = 0$ .  
 14. If  $f(x, y, z) = xyz + x^2 + \ln(y/z)$ , then  $f_{xyzx} = f_{zxy}$ .  
 15. What do  $\Delta f$  and  $df$  represent, and how are they related?  
 16. If  $w = x^2y - 2xy + y^2x$ , find the increment  $\Delta w$  and the differential  $dw$  if  $(x, y)$  varies from  $(1, 0)$  to  $(1.1, -0.1)$ .  
 17. Use differentials to estimate the change in the volume  $V = \frac{1}{3}x^2h$  of a pyramid with a square base when its height  $h$  is increased from 2 to 2.2 m and its base dimension  $x$  is decreased from 1 to 0.9 m. Compare this to  $\Delta V$ .  
 18. Find the local linear approximation of  $f(x, y) = \sin(xy)$  at  $(\frac{1}{3}, \pi)$ .  
 19. Suppose that  $z$  is a differentiable function of  $x$  and  $y$  with

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}(1, 2) = 4 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}(1, 2) = 2$$

If  $x = x(t)$  and  $y = y(t)$  are differentiable functions of  $t$  with  $x(0) = 1$ ,  $y(0) = 2$ ,  $x'(0) = -\frac{1}{2}$ , and (under composition)  $z'(0) = 2$ , find  $y'(0)$ .

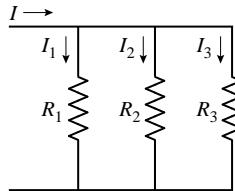
20. In each part, use Theorem 13.5.3 to find  $dy/dx$ .  
 (a)  $3x^2 - 5xy + \tan xy = 0$   
 (b)  $x \ln y + \sin(x - y) = \pi$   
 21. Given that  $f(x, y) = 0$ , use Theorem 13.5.3 to express  $d^2y/dx^2$  in terms of partial derivatives of  $f$ .  
 22. Let  $z = f(x, y)$ , where  $x = g(t)$  and  $y = h(t)$ .  
 (a) Show that

$$\frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y \partial x} \frac{dy}{dt}$$

and 
$$\frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right) = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} \frac{dy}{dt}$$

- (b) Use the formulas in part (a) to help find a formula for  $d^2z/dt^2$ .  
 23. (a) How are the directional derivative and the gradient of a function related?  
 (b) Under what conditions is the directional derivative of a differentiable function 0?  
 (c) In what direction does the directional derivative of a differentiable function have its maximum value? Its minimum value?  
 24. In words, what does the derivative  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x_0, y_0)$  tell you about the surface  $z = f(x, y)$ ?

25. Find  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(-3, 5)$  for  $f(x, y) = y \ln(x + y)$  if  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{3}{5}\mathbf{i} + \frac{4}{5}\mathbf{j}$ .  
 26. Suppose that  $\nabla f(0, 0) = 2\mathbf{i} + \frac{3}{2}\mathbf{j}$ .  
 (a) Find a unit vector  $\mathbf{u}$  such that  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(0, 0)$  is a maximum. What is this maximum value?  
 (b) Find a unit vector  $\mathbf{u}$  such that  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(0, 0)$  is a minimum. What is this minimum value?  
 27. At the point  $(1, 2)$ , the directional derivative  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f$  is  $2\sqrt{2}$  toward  $P_1(2, 3)$  and  $-3$  toward  $P_2(1, 0)$ . Find  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(1, 2)$  toward the origin.  
 28. Find equations for the tangent plane and normal line to the given surface at  $P_0$ .  
 (a)  $z = x^2 e^{xy}$ ;  $P_0(1, \ln 2, 4)$   
 (b)  $x^2 y^3 z^4 + xyz = 2$ ;  $P_0(2, 1, -1)$   
 29. Find all points  $P_0$  on the surface  $z = 2 - xy$  at which the normal line passes through the origin.  
 30. Show that for all tangent planes to the surface
- $$x^{2/3} + y^{2/3} + z^{2/3} = 1$$
- the sum of the squares of the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -intercepts is 1.
31. Find all points on the paraboloid  $z = 9x^2 + 4y^2$  at which the normal line is parallel to the line through the points  $P(4, -2, 5)$  and  $Q(-2, -6, 4)$ .  
 32. Suppose the equations of motion of a particle are  $x = t - 1$ ,  $y = 4e^{-t}$ ,  $z = 2 - \sqrt{t}$ , where  $t > 0$ . Find, to the nearest tenth of a degree, the acute angle between the velocity vector and the normal line to the surface  $(x^2/4) + y^2 + z^2 = 1$  at the points where the particle collides with the surface. Use a calculating utility with a root-finding capability where needed.
- 33–36** Locate all relative minima, relative maxima, and saddle points. ■
33.  $f(x, y) = x^2 + 3xy + 3y^2 - 6x + 3y$   
 34.  $f(x, y) = x^2y - 6y^2 - 3x^2$   
 35.  $f(x, y) = x^3 - 3xy + \frac{1}{2}y^2$   
 36.  $f(x, y) = 4x^2 - 12xy + 9y^2$
- 37–39** Solve these exercises two ways:  
 (a) Use the constraint to eliminate a variable.  
 (b) Use Lagrange multipliers. ■
37. Find all relative extrema of  $x^2y^2$  subject to the constraint  $4x^2 + y^2 = 8$ .  
 38. Find the dimensions of the rectangular box of maximum volume that can be inscribed in the ellipsoid
- $$(x/a)^2 + (y/b)^2 + (z/c)^2 = 1$$
39. As illustrated in the accompanying figure on the next page, suppose that a current  $I$  branches into currents  $I_1$ ,  $I_2$ , and  $I_3$  through resistors  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ , and  $R_3$  in such a way that the total power dissipated in the three resistors is a minimum. Find the ratios  $I_1 : I_2 : I_3$  if the power dissipated in  $R_i$  is  $I_i^2 R_i$  ( $i = 1, 2, 3$ ) and  $I_1 + I_2 + I_3 = I$ .



◀ Figure Ex-39

**40–42** In economics, a **production model** is a mathematical relationship between the output of a company or a country and the labor and capital equipment required to produce that output. Much of the pioneering work in the field of production models occurred in the 1920s when Paul Douglas of the University of Chicago and his collaborator Charles Cobb proposed that the output  $P$  can be expressed in terms of the labor  $L$  and the capital equipment  $K$  by an equation of the form

$$P = cL^\alpha K^\beta$$

where  $c$  is a constant of proportionality and  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are constants such that  $0 < \alpha < 1$  and  $0 < \beta < 1$ . This is called the **Cobb–Douglas production model**. Typically,  $P$ ,  $L$ , and  $K$  are all expressed in terms of their equivalent monetary values. These exercises explore properties of this model. ■

40. (a) Consider the Cobb–Douglas production model given by the formula  $P = L^{0.75}K^{0.25}$ . Sketch the level curves  $P(L, K) = 1$ ,  $P(L, K) = 2$ , and  $P(L, K) = 3$  in an

*LK*-coordinate system ( $L$  horizontal and  $K$  vertical). Your sketch need not be accurate numerically, but it should show the general shape of the curves and their relative positions.

- (b) Use a graphing utility to make a more extensive contour plot of the model.

41. (a) Find  $\partial P / \partial L$  and  $\partial P / \partial K$  for the Cobb–Douglas production model  $P = cL^\alpha K^\beta$ .

- (b) The derivative  $\partial P / \partial L$  is called the **marginal productivity of labor**, and the derivative  $\partial P / \partial K$  is called the **marginal productivity of capital**. Explain what these quantities mean in practical terms.

- (c) Show that if  $\beta = 1 - \alpha$ , then  $P$  satisfies the partial differential equation

$$K \frac{\partial P}{\partial K} + L \frac{\partial P}{\partial L} = P$$

42. Consider the Cobb–Douglas production model

$$P = 1000L^{0.6}K^{0.4}$$

- (a) Find the maximum output value of  $P$  if labor costs \$50.00 per unit, capital costs \$100.00 per unit, and the total cost of labor and capital is set at \$200,000.

- (b) How should the \$200,000 be allocated between labor and capital to achieve the maximum?

## CHAPTER 13 MAKING CONNECTIONS

1. Suppose that a function  $z = f(x, y)$  is expressed in polar form by making the substitutions  $x = r \cos \theta$  and  $y = r \sin \theta$ . Show that

$$r \frac{\partial z}{\partial r} = x \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$$

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial \theta} = -y \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + x \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$$

2. A function  $f(x, y)$  is said to be **homogeneous of degree  $n$**  if  $f(tx, ty) = t^n f(x, y)$  for  $t > 0$ . In each part, show that the function is homogeneous, and find its degree.

(a)  $f(x, y) = 3x^2 + y^2$       (b)  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$

(c)  $f(x, y) = x^2y - 2y^3$       (d)  $f(x, y) = \frac{5}{(x^2 + 2y^2)^2}$

3. Suppose that a function  $f(x, y)$  is defined for all points  $(x, y) \neq (0, 0)$ . Prove that  $f$  is homogeneous of degree  $n$  if and only if there exists a function  $g(\theta)$  that is  $2\pi$  periodic such that in polar form the equation  $z = f(x, y)$  becomes

$$z = r^n g(\theta)$$

for  $r > 0$  and  $-\infty < \theta < +\infty$ .

4. (a) Use the chain rule to show that if  $f(x, y)$  is a homogeneous function of degree  $n$ , then

$$x \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = nf$$

[Hint: Let  $u = tx$  and  $v = ty$  in  $f(tx, ty)$ , and differentiate both sides of  $f(u, v) = t^n f(x, y)$  with respect to  $t$ .]

- (b) Use the results of Exercises 1 and 3 to give another derivation of the equation in part (a).

- (c) Confirm that the functions in Exercise 2 satisfy the equation in part (a).

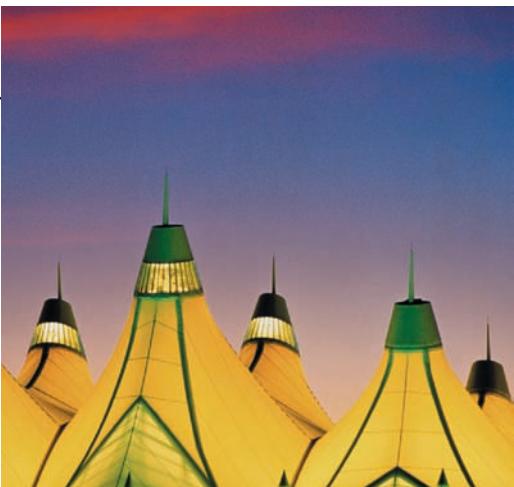
5. Suppose that a function  $f(x, y)$  is defined for all points  $(x, y) \neq (0, 0)$  and satisfies

$$x \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = nf$$

Prove that  $f$  is homogeneous of degree  $n$ . [Hint: Express the function  $z = f(x, y)$  in polar form and use Exercise 1 to conclude that

$$r \frac{\partial z}{\partial r} - nz = 0$$

Divide both sides of this equation by  $r^{n+1}$  and interpret the left-hand side of the resulting equation as the partial derivative with respect to  $r$  of a product of two functions.]



Stone/Getty Images

*Finding the areas of complex surfaces such as those used in the design of the Denver International Airport require integration methods studied in this chapter.*

# 14

## MULTIPLE INTEGRALS

In this chapter we will extend the concept of a definite integral to functions of two and three variables. Whereas functions of one variable are usually integrated over intervals, functions of two variables are usually integrated over regions in 2-space and functions of three variables over regions in 3-space. Calculating such integrals will require some new techniques that will be a central focus in this chapter. Once we have developed the basic methods for integrating functions of two and three variables, we will show how such integrals can be used to calculate surface areas and volumes of solids; and we will also show how they can be used to find masses and centers of gravity of flat plates and three-dimensional solids. In addition to our study of integration, we will generalize the concept of a parametric curve in 2-space to a parametric surface in 3-space. This will allow us to work with a wider variety of surfaces than previously possible and will provide a powerful tool for generating surfaces using computers and other graphing utilities.

### 14.1 DOUBLE INTEGRALS

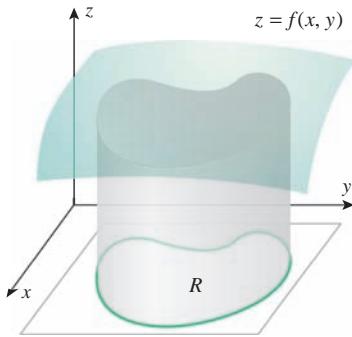
*The notion of a definite integral can be extended to functions of two or more variables. In this section we will discuss the double integral, which is the extension to functions of two variables.*

#### ■ VOLUME

Recall that the definite integral of a function of one variable

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = \lim_{\max \Delta x_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*) \Delta x_k = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*) \Delta x_k \quad (1)$$

arose from the problem of finding areas under curves. [In the rightmost expression in (1), we use the “limit as  $n \rightarrow +\infty$ ” to encapsulate the process by which we increase the number of subintervals of  $[a, b]$  in such a way that the lengths of the subintervals approach zero.] Integrals of functions of two variables arise from the problem of finding volumes under surfaces.



▲ Figure 14.1.1

**14.1.1 THE VOLUME PROBLEM** Given a function  $f$  of two variables that is continuous and nonnegative on a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane, find the volume of the solid enclosed between the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  and the region  $R$  (Figure 14.1.1).

Later, we will place more restrictions on the region  $R$ , but for now we will just assume that the entire region can be enclosed within some suitably large rectangle with sides parallel to the coordinate axes. This ensures that  $R$  does not extend indefinitely in any direction.

The procedure for finding the volume  $V$  of the solid in Figure 14.1.1 will be similar to the limiting process used for finding areas, except that now the approximating elements will be rectangular parallelepipeds rather than rectangles. We proceed as follows:

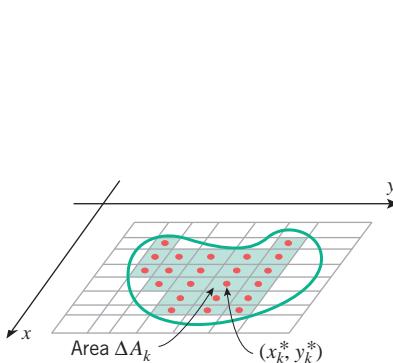
- Using lines parallel to the coordinate axes, divide the rectangle enclosing the region  $R$  into subrectangles, and exclude from consideration all those subrectangles that contain any points outside of  $R$ . This leaves only rectangles that are subsets of  $R$  (Figure 14.1.2). Assume that there are  $n$  such rectangles, and denote the area of the  $k$ th such rectangle by  $\Delta A_k$ .
- Choose any arbitrary point in each subrectangle, and denote the point in the  $k$ th subrectangle by  $(x_k^*, y_k^*)$ . As shown in Figure 14.1.3, the product  $f(x_k^*, y_k^*)\Delta A_k$  is the volume of a rectangular parallelepiped with base area  $\Delta A_k$  and height  $f(x_k^*, y_k^*)$ , so the sum

$$\sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*)\Delta A_k$$

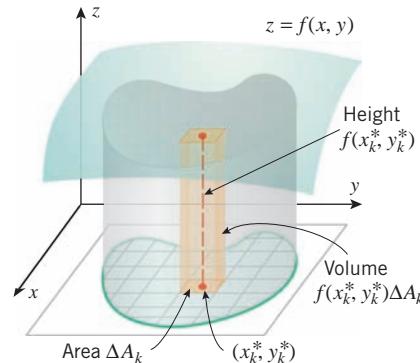
can be viewed as an approximation to the volume  $V$  of the entire solid.

- There are two sources of error in the approximation: first, the parallelepipeds have flat tops, whereas the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  may be curved; second, the rectangles that form the bases of the parallelepipeds may not completely cover the region  $R$ . However, if we repeat the above process with more and more subdivisions in such a way that both the lengths and the widths of the subrectangles approach zero, then it is plausible that the errors of both types approach zero, and the exact volume of the solid will be

$$V = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*)\Delta A_k$$



▲ Figure 14.1.2



▲ Figure 14.1.3

This suggests the following definition.

Definition 14.1.2 is satisfactory for our present purposes, but some issues would have to be resolved before it could be regarded as rigorous. For example, we would have to prove that the limit actually exists and that its value does not depend on how the points  $(x_1^*, y_1^*), (x_2^*, y_2^*), \dots, (x_n^*, y_n^*)$  are chosen. These facts are true if the region  $R$  is not too "complicated" and if  $f$  is continuous on  $R$ . The details are beyond the scope of this text.

**14.1.2 DEFINITION (Volume Under a Surface)** If  $f$  is a function of two variables that is continuous and nonnegative on a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane, then the volume of the solid enclosed between the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  and the region  $R$  is defined by

$$V = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta A_k \quad (2)$$

Here,  $n \rightarrow +\infty$  indicates the process of increasing the number of subrectangles of the rectangle enclosing  $R$  in such a way that both the lengths and the widths of the subrectangles approach zero.

It is assumed in Definition 14.1.2 that  $f$  is nonnegative on the region  $R$ . If  $f$  is continuous on  $R$  and has both positive and negative values, then the limit

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta A_k \quad (3)$$

no longer represents the volume between  $R$  and the surface  $z = f(x, y)$ ; rather, it represents a *difference* of volumes—the volume between  $R$  and the portion of the surface that is above the  $xy$ -plane minus the volume between  $R$  and the portion of the surface below the  $xy$ -plane. We call this the **net signed volume** between the region  $R$  and the surface  $z = f(x, y)$ .

### DEFINITION OF A DOUBLE INTEGRAL

As in Definition 14.1.2, the notation  $n \rightarrow +\infty$  in (3) encapsulates a process in which the enclosing rectangle for  $R$  is repeatedly subdivided in such a way that both the lengths and the widths of the subrectangles approach zero. Note that subdividing so that the subrectangle lengths approach zero forces the mesh of the partition of the length of the enclosing rectangle for  $R$  to approach zero. Similarly, subdividing so that the subrectangle widths approach zero forces the mesh of the partition of the width of the enclosing rectangle for  $R$  to approach zero. Thus, we have extended the notion conveyed by Formula (1) where the definite integral of a one-variable function is expressed as a limit of Riemann sums. By extension, the sums in (3) are also called **Riemann sums**, and the limit of the Riemann sums is denoted by

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta A_k \quad (4)$$

which is called the **double integral** of  $f(x, y)$  over  $R$ .

If  $f$  is continuous and nonnegative on the region  $R$ , then the volume formula in (2) can be expressed as

$$V = \iint_R f(x, y) dA \quad (5)$$

If  $f$  has both positive and negative values on  $R$ , then a positive value for the double integral of  $f$  over  $R$  means that there is more volume above  $R$  than below, a negative value for the double integral means that there is more volume below  $R$  than above, and a value of zero means that the volume above  $R$  is the same as the volume below  $R$ .

### EVALUATING DOUBLE INTEGRALS

Except in the simplest cases, it is impractical to obtain the value of a double integral from the limit in (4). However, we will now show how to evaluate double integrals by calculating

two successive single integrals. For the rest of this section we will limit our discussion to the case where  $R$  is a rectangle; in the next section we will consider double integrals over more complicated regions.

The partial derivatives of a function  $f(x, y)$  are calculated by holding one of the variables fixed and differentiating with respect to the other variable. Let us consider the reverse of this process, ***partial integration***. The symbols

$$\int_a^b f(x, y) dx \quad \text{and} \quad \int_c^d f(x, y) dy$$

denote ***partial definite integrals***; the first integral, called the ***partial definite integral with respect to  $x$*** , is evaluated by holding  $y$  fixed and integrating with respect to  $x$ , and the second integral, called the ***partial definite integral with respect to  $y$*** , is evaluated by holding  $x$  fixed and integrating with respect to  $y$ . As the following example shows, the partial definite integral with respect to  $x$  is a function of  $y$ , and the partial definite integral with respect to  $y$  is a function of  $x$ .

► **Example 1**

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^1 xy^2 dx &= y^2 \int_0^1 x dx = \left[ \frac{y^2 x^2}{2} \right]_{x=0}^1 = \frac{y^2}{2} \\ \int_0^1 xy^2 dy &= x \int_0^1 y^2 dy = \left[ \frac{xy^3}{3} \right]_{y=0}^1 = \frac{x}{3} \end{aligned}$$

A partial definite integral with respect to  $x$  is a function of  $y$  and hence can be integrated with respect to  $y$ ; similarly, a partial definite integral with respect to  $y$  can be integrated with respect to  $x$ . This two-stage integration process is called ***iterated*** (or ***repeated***) ***integration***. We introduce the following notation:

$$\int_c^d \int_a^b f(x, y) dx dy = \int_c^d \left[ \int_a^b f(x, y) dx \right] dy \quad (6)$$

$$\int_a^b \int_c^d f(x, y) dy dx = \int_a^b \left[ \int_c^d f(x, y) dy \right] dx \quad (7)$$

These integrals are called ***iterated integrals***.

► **Example 2** Evaluate

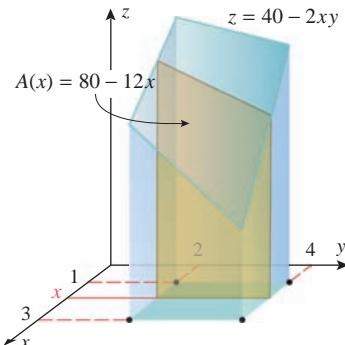
$$(a) \int_1^3 \int_2^4 (40 - 2xy) dy dx \quad (b) \int_2^4 \int_1^3 (40 - 2xy) dx dy$$

**Solution (a).**

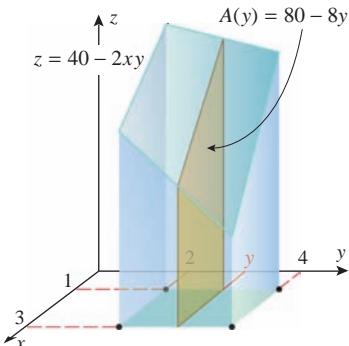
$$\begin{aligned}\int_1^3 \int_2^4 (40 - 2xy) dy dx &= \int_1^3 \left[ \int_2^4 (40 - 2xy) dy \right] dx \\ &= \int_1^3 (40y - xy^2) \Big|_{y=2}^4 dx \\ &= \int_1^3 [(160 - 16x) - (80 - 4x)] dx \\ &= \int_1^3 (80 - 12x) dx \\ &= (80x - 6x^2) \Big|_1^3 = 112\end{aligned}$$

**Solution (b).**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_2^4 \int_1^3 (40 - 2xy) dx dy &= \int_2^4 \left[ \int_1^3 (40 - 2xy) dx \right] dy \\
 &= \int_2^4 (40x - x^2y) \Big|_{x=1}^3 dy \\
 &= \int_2^4 [(120 - 9y) - (40 - y)] dy \\
 &= \int_2^4 (80 - 8y) dy \\
 &= (80y - 4y^2) \Big|_2^4 = 112 \quad \blacktriangleleft
 \end{aligned}$$



▲ Figure 14.1.4



▲ Figure 14.1.5

We will often denote the rectangle  $\{(x, y) : a \leq x \leq b, c \leq y \leq d\}$  as  $[a, b] \times [c, d]$  for simplicity.

It is no accident that both parts of Example 2 produced the same answer. Consider the solid  $S$  bounded above by the surface  $z = 40 - 2xy$  and below by the rectangle  $R$  defined by  $1 \leq x \leq 3$  and  $2 \leq y \leq 4$ . By the method of slicing discussed in Section 6.2, the volume of  $S$  is given by

$$V = \int_1^3 A(x) dx$$

where  $A(x)$  is the area of a vertical cross section of  $S$  taken perpendicular to the  $x$ -axis (Figure 14.1.4). For a fixed value of  $x$ ,  $1 \leq x \leq 3$ ,  $z = 40 - 2xy$  is a function of  $y$ , so the integral

$$A(x) = \int_2^4 (40 - 2xy) dy$$

represents the area under the graph of this function of  $y$ . Thus,

$$V = \int_1^3 \left[ \int_2^4 (40 - 2xy) dy \right] dx = \int_1^3 \int_2^4 (40 - 2xy) dy dx$$

is the volume of  $S$ . Similarly, by the method of slicing with cross sections of  $S$  taken perpendicular to the  $y$ -axis, the volume of  $S$  is given by

$$V = \int_2^4 A(y) dy = \int_2^4 \left[ \int_1^3 (40 - 2xy) dx \right] dy = \int_2^4 \int_1^3 (40 - 2xy) dx dy$$

(Figure 14.1.5). Thus, the iterated integrals in parts (a) and (b) of Example 2 both measure the volume of  $S$ , which by Formula (5) is the double integral of  $z = 40 - 2xy$  over  $R$ . That is,

$$\int_1^3 \int_2^4 (40 - 2xy) dy dx = \iint_R (40 - 2xy) dA = \int_2^4 \int_1^3 (40 - 2xy) dx dy$$

The geometric argument above applies to any continuous function  $f(x, y)$  that is non-negative on a rectangle  $R = [a, b] \times [c, d]$ , as is the case for  $f(x, y) = 40 - 2xy$  on  $[1, 3] \times [2, 4]$ . The conclusion that the double integral of  $f(x, y)$  over  $R$  has the same value as either of the two possible iterated integrals is true even when  $f$  is negative at some points in  $R$ . We state this result in the following theorem and omit a formal proof.

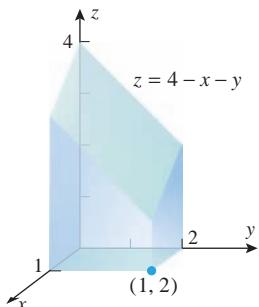
**14.1.3 THEOREM (Fubini's Theorem)** *Let  $R$  be the rectangle defined by the inequalities*

$$a \leq x \leq b, \quad c \leq y \leq d$$

*If  $f(x, y)$  is continuous on this rectangle, then*

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \int_c^d \int_a^b f(x, y) dx dy = \int_a^b \int_c^d f(x, y) dy dx$$

Theorem 14.1.3 allows us to evaluate a double integral over a rectangle by converting it to an iterated integral. This can be done in two ways, both of which produce the value of the double integral.



▲ Figure 14.1.6

#### TECHNOLOGY MASTERY

If you have a CAS with a built-in capability for computing iterated double integrals, use it to check Example 3.

Theorem 14.1.3 guarantees that the double integral in Example 4 can also be evaluated by integrating first with respect to  $y$  and then with respect to  $x$ . Verify this.

► **Example 3** Use a double integral to find the volume of the solid that is bounded above by the plane  $z = 4 - x - y$  and below by the rectangle  $R = [0, 1] \times [0, 2]$  (Figure 14.1.6).

**Solution.** The volume is the double integral of  $z = 4 - x - y$  over  $R$ . Using Theorem 14.1.3, this can be obtained from either of the iterated integrals

$$\int_0^2 \int_0^1 (4 - x - y) dx dy \quad \text{or} \quad \int_0^1 \int_0^2 (4 - x - y) dy dx \quad (8)$$

Using the first of these, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \iint_R (4 - x - y) dA = \int_0^2 \int_0^1 (4 - x - y) dx dy \\ &= \int_0^2 \left[ 4x - \frac{x^2}{2} - xy \right]_{x=0}^1 dy = \int_0^2 \left( \frac{7}{2} - y \right) dy \\ &= \left[ \frac{7}{2}y - \frac{y^2}{2} \right]_0^2 = 5 \end{aligned}$$

You can check this result by evaluating the second integral in (8). ◀

► **Example 4** Evaluate the double integral

$$\iint_R y^2 x dA$$

over the rectangle  $R = \{(x, y) : -3 \leq x \leq 2, 0 \leq y \leq 1\}$ .

**Solution.** In view of Theorem 14.1.3, the value of the double integral can be obtained by evaluating one of two possible iterated double integrals. We choose to integrate first with



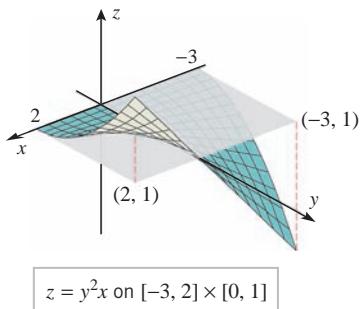
**Guido Fubini (1879–1943)** Italian mathematician. Fubini, the son of a mathematician, showed brilliance in mathematics as a young pupil in Venice. He entered college at the Scuola Normale Superiore di Pisa in 1896 and presented his doctoral thesis on the subject of elliptic geometry in 1900 at the young age of 20. He subsequently had teaching positions at various universities, finally settling at the University of Turin where he remained for several decades. His mathematical work was diverse, and he made major contributions to many branches of mathematics. At the outbreak of World War I he shifted his attention to the accuracy of artillery fire, and following the war he worked on other applied subjects such as electrical circuits and acoustics. In 1939, as he neared age 60 and retirement, Benito Mussolini's Fascists adopted Hitler's anti-Jewish policies, so Fubini, who was Jewish, accepted a position at Princeton University, where he stayed until his death four years later. Fubini was well

liked by his colleagues at Princeton and stories about him abound. He once gave a lecture on ballistics in which he showed that if you fired a projectile of a certain shape, then under the right conditions it could double back on itself and hit your own troops. Then, tongue in cheek, he suggested that one could fool the enemy by aiming this “Fubini Gun” at one’s own troops and hit the unsuspecting enemy after the projectile reversed direction.

Fubini was exceptionally short, which occasionally caused problems. The story goes that one day his worried landlady called his friends to report that he had not come home. After searching everywhere, including the area near the local lake, it was discovered that Fubini was trapped in a stalled elevator and was unable to reach any of the buttons. Fubini celebrated his rescue with a party and later left a sign in his room that said, “To my landlady: When I am not home at 6:30 at night, please check the elevator....”

[Image: Wendy Wray]

respect to  $x$  and then with respect to  $y$ .



▲ Figure 14.1.7

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_R y^2x \, dA &= \int_0^1 \int_{-3}^2 y^2x \, dx \, dy = \int_0^1 \left[ \frac{1}{2}y^2x^2 \right]_{x=-3}^2 \, dy \\ &= \int_0^1 \left( -\frac{5}{2}y^2 \right) \, dy = -\frac{5}{6}y^3 \Big|_0^1 = -\frac{5}{6} \end{aligned}$$

The integral in Example 4 can be interpreted as the net signed volume between the rectangle  $[-3, 2] \times [0, 1]$  and the surface  $z = y^2x$ . That is, it is the volume below  $z = y^2x$  and above  $[0, 2] \times [0, 1]$  minus the volume above  $z = y^2x$  and below  $[-3, 0] \times [0, 1]$  (Figure 14.1.7).

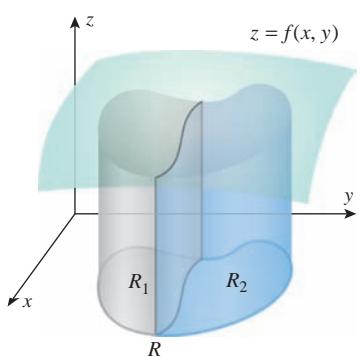
### ■ PROPERTIES OF DOUBLE INTEGRALS

To distinguish between double integrals of functions of two variables and definite integrals of functions of one variable, we will refer to the latter as *single integrals*. Because double integrals, like single integrals, are defined as limits, they inherit many of the properties of limits. The following results, which we state without proof, are analogs of those in Theorem 5.5.4.

$$\iint_R cf(x, y) \, dA = c \iint_R f(x, y) \, dA \quad (c \text{ a constant}) \quad (9)$$

$$\iint_R [f(x, y) + g(x, y)] \, dA = \iint_R f(x, y) \, dA + \iint_R g(x, y) \, dA \quad (10)$$

$$\iint_R [f(x, y) - g(x, y)] \, dA = \iint_R f(x, y) \, dA - \iint_R g(x, y) \, dA \quad (11)$$



The volume of the entire solid is the sum of the volumes of the solids above  $R_1$  and  $R_2$ .

▲ Figure 14.1.8

The proof of this result will be omitted.

### ✓ QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 14.1 (See page 1008 for answers.)

1. The double integral is defined as a limit of Riemann sums by

$$\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

2. The iterated integral

$$\int_1^5 \int_2^4 f(x, y) \, dx \, dy$$

integrates  $f$  over the rectangle defined by

$$\underline{\hspace{2cm}} \leq x \leq \underline{\hspace{2cm}}, \quad \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \leq y \leq \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

3. Supply the missing integrand and limits of integration.

$$\int_1^5 \int_2^4 (3x^2 - 2xy + y^2) \, dx \, dy = \int_{\square}^{\square} \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \, dy$$

4. The volume of the solid enclosed by the surface  $z = x/y$  and the rectangle  $0 \leq x \leq 4, 1 \leq y \leq e^2$  in the  $xy$ -plane is  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

## EXERCISE SET 14.1

[C] CAS

- 1–12** Evaluate the iterated integrals. ■

1.  $\int_0^1 \int_0^2 (x+3) dy dx$

2.  $\int_1^3 \int_{-1}^1 (2x-4y) dy dx$

3.  $\int_2^4 \int_0^1 x^2 y dx dy$

4.  $\int_{-2}^0 \int_{-1}^2 (x^2 + y^2) dx dy$

5.  $\int_0^{\ln 3} \int_0^{\ln 2} e^{x+y} dy dx$

6.  $\int_0^2 \int_0^1 y \sin x dy dx$

7.  $\int_{-1}^0 \int_2^5 dx dy$

8.  $\int_4^6 \int_{-3}^7 dy dx$

9.  $\int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{x}{(xy+1)^2} dy dx$

10.  $\int_{\pi/2}^{\pi} \int_1^2 x \cos xy dy dx$

- 13–16** Evaluate the double integral over the rectangular region  $R$ . ■

13.  $\iint_R 4xy^3 dA; R = \{(x, y) : -1 \leq x \leq 1, -2 \leq y \leq 2\}$

14.  $\iint_R \frac{xy}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + 1}} dA;$

$$R = \{(x, y) : 0 \leq x \leq 1, 0 \leq y \leq 1\}$$

15.  $\iint_R x\sqrt{1-x^2} dA; R = \{(x, y) : 0 \leq x \leq 1, 2 \leq y \leq 3\}$

16.  $\iint_R (x \sin y - y \sin x) dA;$

$$R = \{(x, y) : 0 \leq x \leq \pi/2, 0 \leq y \leq \pi/3\}$$

## FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

- 17.** (a) Let  $f(x, y) = x^2 + y$ , and as shown in the accompanying figure, let the rectangle  $R = [0, 2] \times [0, 2]$  be subdivided into 16 subrectangles. Take  $(x_k^*, y_k^*)$  to be the center of the  $k$ th rectangle, and approximate the double integral of  $f$  over  $R$  by the resulting Riemann sum.

- (b) Compare the result in part (a) to the exact value of the integral.

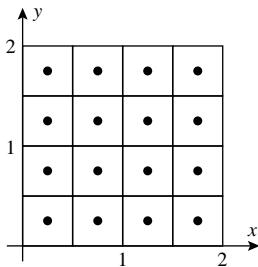


Figure Ex-17

- 18.** (a) Let  $f(x, y) = x - 2y$ , and as shown in Exercise 17, let the rectangle  $R = [0, 2] \times [0, 2]$  be subdivided into 16 subrectangles. Take  $(x_k^*, y_k^*)$  to be the center of the  $k$ th rectangle, and approximate the double integral of  $f$  over  $R$  by the resulting Riemann sum.  
 (b) Compare the result in part (a) to the exact value of the integral.

- 19–20** Each iterated integral represents the volume of a solid. Make a sketch of the solid. Use geometry to find the volume of the solid, and then evaluate the iterated integral. ■

19.  $\int_0^5 \int_1^2 4 dx dy$

20.  $\int_0^1 \int_0^1 (2-x-y) dx dy$

- 21–22** Each iterated integral represents the volume of a solid. Make a sketch of the solid. (You do *not* have to find the volume.) ■

21.  $\int_0^3 \int_0^4 \sqrt{25-x^2-y^2} dy dx$

22.  $\int_{-2}^2 \int_{-2}^2 (x^2 + y^2) dx dy$

- 23–26 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

- 23.** In the definition of a double integral

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta A_k$$

the symbol  $\Delta A_k$  represents a rectangular region within  $R$  from which the point  $(x_k^*, y_k^*)$  is taken.

- 24.** If  $R$  is the rectangle  $\{(x, y) : 1 \leq x \leq 4, 0 \leq y \leq 3\}$  and  $\int_0^3 f(x, y) dy = 2x$ , then

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = 15$$

- 25.** If  $R$  is the rectangle  $\{(x, y) : 1 \leq x \leq 5, 2 \leq y \leq 4\}$ , then

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \int_1^5 \int_2^4 f(x, y) dx dy$$

- 26.** Suppose that for some region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = 0$$

If  $R$  is subdivided into two regions  $R_1$  and  $R_2$ , then

$$\iint_{R_1} f(x, y) dA = - \iint_{R_2} f(x, y) dA$$

- 27.** In this exercise, suppose that  $f(x, y) = g(x)h(y)$  and  $R = \{(x, y) : a \leq x \leq b, c \leq y \leq d\}$ . Show that

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \left[ \int_a^b g(x) dx \right] \left[ \int_c^d h(y) dy \right]$$

28. Use the result in Exercise 27 to evaluate the integral

$$\int_0^{\ln 2} \int_{-1}^1 \sqrt{e^y + 1} \tan x \, dx \, dy$$

by inspection. Explain your reasoning.

- 29–32 Use a double integral to find the volume. ■

29. The volume under the plane  $z = 2x + y$  and over the rectangle  $R = \{(x, y) : 3 \leq x \leq 5, 1 \leq y \leq 2\}$ .
30. The volume under the surface  $z = 3x^3 + 3x^2y$  and over the rectangle  $R = \{(x, y) : 1 \leq x \leq 3, 0 \leq y \leq 2\}$ .
31. The volume of the solid enclosed by the surface  $z = x^2$  and the planes  $x = 0, x = 2, y = 3, y = 0$ , and  $z = 0$ .
32. The volume in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes, the plane  $y = 4$ , and the plane  $(x/3) + (z/5) = 1$ .
33. Evaluate the integral by choosing a convenient order of integration:

$$\iint_R x \cos(xy) \cos^2 \pi x \, dA; R = [0, \frac{1}{2}] \times [0, \pi]$$

34. (a) Sketch the solid in the first octant that is enclosed by the planes  $x = 0, z = 0, x = 5, z - y = 0$ , and  $z = -2y + 6$ .  
(b) Find the volume of the solid by breaking it into two parts.

- 35–40 The **average value** or **mean value** of a continuous function  $f(x, y)$  over a rectangle  $R = [a, b] \times [c, d]$  is defined as

$$f_{\text{ave}} = \frac{1}{A(R)} \iint_R f(x, y) \, dA$$

where  $A(R) = (b - a)(d - c)$  is the area of the rectangle  $R$  (compare to Definition 5.8.1). Use this definition in these exercises. ■

35. Find the average value of  $f(x, y) = xy^2$  over the rectangle  $[0, 8] \times [0, 6]$ .
36. Find the average value of  $f(x, y) = x^2 + 7y$  over the rectangle  $[0, 3] \times [0, 6]$ .
37. Find the average value of  $f(x, y) = y \sin xy$  over the rectangle  $[0, 1] \times [0, \pi/2]$ .
38. Find the average value of  $f(x, y) = x(x^2 + y)^{1/2}$  over the rectangle  $[0, 1] \times [0, 3]$ .

39. Suppose that the temperature in degrees Celsius at a point  $(x, y)$  on a flat metal plate is  $T(x, y) = 10 - 8x^2 - 2y^2$ , where  $x$  and  $y$  are in meters. Find the average temperature of the rectangular portion of the plate for which  $0 \leq x \leq 1$  and  $0 \leq y \leq 2$ .

40. Show that if  $f(x, y)$  is constant on the rectangle  $R = [a, b] \times [c, d]$ , say  $f(x, y) = k$ , then  $f_{\text{ave}} = k$  over  $R$ .

- 41–42 Most computer algebra systems have commands for approximating double integrals numerically. Read the relevant documentation and use a CAS to find a numerical approximation of the double integral in these exercises. ■

C 41.  $\int_0^2 \int_0^1 \sin \sqrt{x^3 + y^3} \, dx \, dy$

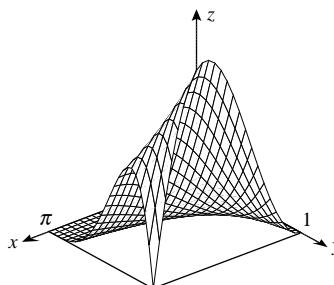
C 42.  $\int_{-1}^1 \int_{-1}^1 e^{-(x^2+y^2)} \, dx \, dy$

- C 43. Use a CAS to evaluate the iterated integrals

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{y-x}{(x+y)^3} \, dx \, dy \quad \text{and} \quad \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{y-x}{(x+y)^3} \, dy \, dx$$

Does this contradict Theorem 14.1.3? Explain.

- C 44. Use a CAS to show that the volume  $V$  under the surface  $z = xy^3 \sin xy$  over the rectangle shown in the accompanying figure is  $V = 3/\pi$ .



◀ Figure Ex-44

45. **Writing** Discuss how computing a volume using an iterated double integral corresponds to the method of computing a volume by slicing (Section 6.2).

46. **Writing** Discuss how the double integral property given in Formula (12) generalizes the single integral property in Theorem 5.5.5.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 14.1

1.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta A_k$     2.  $2 \leq x \leq 4, 1 \leq y \leq 5$     3.  $\int_1^5 (56 - 12y + 2y^2) \, dy$     4. 16

## 14.2 DOUBLE INTEGRALS OVER NONRECTANGULAR REGIONS

In this section we will show how to evaluate double integrals over regions other than rectangles.

### ITERATED INTEGRALS WITH NONCONSTANT LIMITS OF INTEGRATION

Later in this section we will see that double integrals over nonrectangular regions can often be evaluated as iterated integrals of the following types:

Note that in (1) and (2) the limits of integration in the outer integral are constants. This is consistent with the fact that the value of each iterated integral is a number that represents a net signed volume.

$$\int_a^b \int_{g_1(x)}^{g_2(x)} f(x, y) dy dx = \int_a^b \left[ \int_{g_1(x)}^{g_2(x)} f(x, y) dy \right] dx \quad (1)$$

$$\int_c^d \int_{h_1(y)}^{h_2(y)} f(x, y) dx dy = \int_c^d \left[ \int_{h_1(y)}^{h_2(y)} f(x, y) dx \right] dy \quad (2)$$

We begin with an example that illustrates how to evaluate such integrals.

**Example 1** Evaluate

$$(a) \int_0^1 \int_{-x}^{x^2} y^2 x dy dx \quad (b) \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_0^{\cos y} x \sin y dx dy$$

**Solution (a).**

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \int_{-x}^{x^2} y^2 x dy dx &= \int_0^1 \left[ \int_{-x}^{x^2} y^2 x dy \right] dx = \int_0^1 \frac{y^3 x}{3} \Big|_{y=-x}^{x^2} dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \left[ \frac{x^7}{3} + \frac{x^4}{3} \right] dx = \left( \frac{x^8}{24} + \frac{x^5}{15} \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{13}{120} \end{aligned}$$

**Solution (b).**

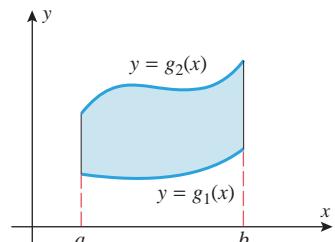
$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_0^{\cos y} x \sin y dx dy &= \int_0^{\pi/3} \left[ \int_0^{\cos y} x \sin y dx \right] dy = \int_0^{\pi/3} \frac{x^2}{2} \sin y \Big|_{x=0}^{\cos y} dy \\ &= \int_0^{\pi/3} \left[ \frac{1}{2} \cos^2 y \sin y \right] dy = -\frac{1}{6} \cos^3 y \Big|_0^{\pi/3} = \frac{7}{48} \end{aligned}$$

### DOUBLE INTEGRALS OVER NONRECTANGULAR REGIONS

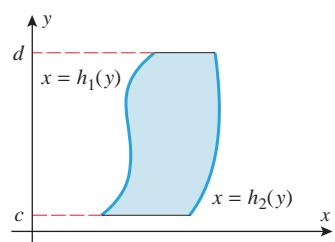
Plane regions can be extremely complex, and the theory of double integrals over very general regions is a topic for advanced courses in mathematics. We will limit our study of double integrals to two basic types of regions, which we will call *type I* and *type II*; they are defined as follows.

#### 14.2.1 DEFINITION

- (a) A **type I region** is bounded on the left and right by vertical lines  $x = a$  and  $x = b$  and is bounded below and above by continuous curves  $y = g_1(x)$  and  $y = g_2(x)$ , where  $g_1(x) \leq g_2(x)$  for  $a \leq x \leq b$  (Figure 14.2.1a).
- (b) A **type II region** is bounded below and above by horizontal lines  $y = c$  and  $y = d$  and is bounded on the left and right by continuous curves  $x = h_1(y)$  and  $x = h_2(y)$  satisfying  $h_1(y) \leq h_2(y)$  for  $c \leq y \leq d$  (Figure 14.2.1b).



(a)



(b)

▲ Figure 14.2.1

The following theorem will enable us to evaluate double integrals over type I and type II regions using iterated integrals.

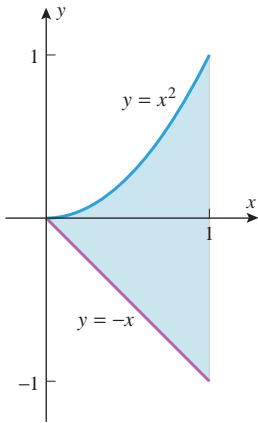
### 14.2.2 THEOREM

- (a) If  $R$  is a type I region on which  $f(x, y)$  is continuous, then

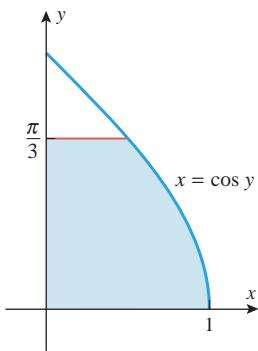
$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \int_a^b \int_{g_1(x)}^{g_2(x)} f(x, y) dy dx \quad (3)$$

- (b) If  $R$  is a type II region on which  $f(x, y)$  is continuous, then

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \int_c^d \int_{h_1(y)}^{h_2(y)} f(x, y) dx dy \quad (4)$$



▲ Figure 14.2.2



▲ Figure 14.2.3

► **Example 2** Each of the iterated integrals in Example 1 is equal to a double integral over a region  $R$ . Identify the region  $R$  in each case.

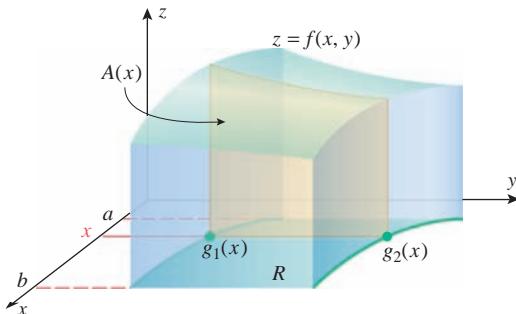
**Solution.** Using Theorem 14.2.2, the integral in Example 1(a) is the double integral of the function  $f(x, y) = y^2x$  over the type I region  $R$  bounded on the left and right by the vertical lines  $x = 0$  and  $x = 1$  and bounded below and above by the curves  $y = -x$  and  $y = x^2$  (Figure 14.2.2). The integral in Example 1(b) is the double integral of the function  $f(x, y) = x \sin y$  over the type II region  $R$  bounded below and above by the horizontal lines  $y = 0$  and  $y = \pi/3$  and bounded on the left and right by the curves  $x = 0$  and  $x = \cos y$  (Figure 14.2.3). ◀

We will not prove Theorem 14.2.2, but for the case where  $f(x, y)$  is nonnegative on the region  $R$ , it can be made plausible by a geometric argument that is similar to that given for Theorem 14.1.3. Since  $f(x, y)$  is nonnegative, the double integral can be interpreted as the volume of the solid  $S$  that is bounded above by the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  and below by the region  $R$ , so it suffices to show that the iterated integrals also represent this volume. Consider the iterated integral in (3), for example. For a fixed value of  $x$ , the function  $f(x, y)$  is a function of  $y$ , and hence the integral

$$A(x) = \int_{g_1(x)}^{g_2(x)} f(x, y) dy$$

represents the area under the graph of this function of  $y$  between  $y = g_1(x)$  and  $y = g_2(x)$ . This area, shown in yellow in Figure 14.2.4, is the cross-sectional area at  $x$  of the solid  $S$ , and hence by the method of slicing, the volume  $V$  of the solid  $S$  is

$$V = \int_a^b \int_{g_1(x)}^{g_2(x)} f(x, y) dy dx$$

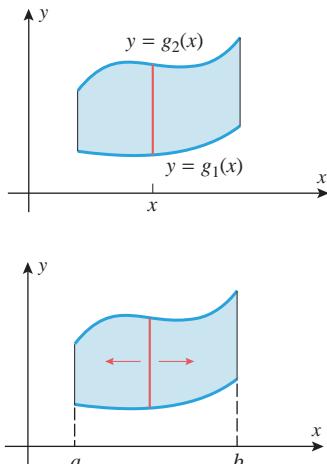


► Figure 14.2.4

which shows that in (3) the iterated integral is equal to the double integral. Similarly, the iterated integral in (4) is equal to the corresponding double integral.

### ■ SETTING UP LIMITS OF INTEGRATION FOR EVALUATING DOUBLE INTEGRALS

To apply Theorem 14.2.2, it is helpful to start with a two-dimensional sketch of the region  $R$ . [It is not necessary to graph  $f(x, y)$ .] For a type I region, the limits of integration in Formula (3) can be obtained as follows:



▲ Figure 14.2.5

#### Determining Limits of Integration: Type I Region

**Step 1.** Since  $x$  is held fixed for the first integration, we draw a vertical line through the region  $R$  at an arbitrary fixed value  $x$  (Figure 14.2.5). This line crosses the boundary of  $R$  twice. The lower point of intersection is on the curve  $y = g_1(x)$  and the higher point is on the curve  $y = g_2(x)$ . These two intersections determine the lower and upper  $y$ -limits of integration in Formula (3).

**Step 2.** Imagine moving the line drawn in Step 1 first to the left and then to the right (Figure 14.2.5). The leftmost position where the line intersects the region  $R$  is  $x = a$ , and the rightmost position where the line intersects the region  $R$  is  $x = b$ . This yields the limits for the  $x$ -integration in Formula (3).

### ► Example 3 Evaluate

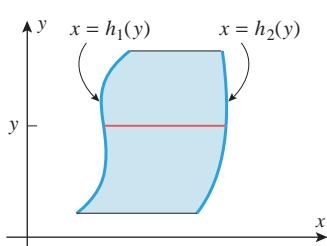
$$\iint_R xy \, dA$$

over the region  $R$  enclosed between  $y = \frac{1}{2}x$ ,  $y = \sqrt{x}$ ,  $x = 2$ , and  $x = 4$ .

**Solution.** We view  $R$  as a type I region. The region  $R$  and a vertical line corresponding to a fixed  $x$  are shown in Figure 14.2.6. This line meets the region  $R$  at the lower boundary  $y = \frac{1}{2}x$  and the upper boundary  $y = \sqrt{x}$ . These are the  $y$ -limits of integration. Moving this line first left and then right yields the  $x$ -limits of integration,  $x = 2$  and  $x = 4$ . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_R xy \, dA &= \int_2^4 \int_{x/2}^{\sqrt{x}} xy \, dy \, dx = \int_2^4 \left[ \frac{xy^2}{2} \right]_{y=x/2}^{\sqrt{x}} \, dx = \int_2^4 \left( \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{8} \right) \, dx \\ &= \left[ \frac{x^3}{6} - \frac{x^4}{32} \right]_2^4 = \left( \frac{64}{6} - \frac{256}{32} \right) - \left( \frac{8}{6} - \frac{16}{32} \right) = \frac{11}{6} \end{aligned}$$

If  $R$  is a type II region, then the limits of integration in Formula (4) can be obtained as follows:

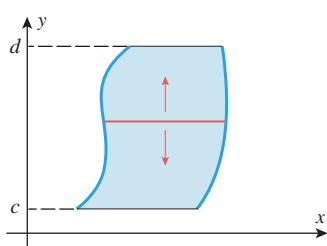


▲ Figure 14.2.6

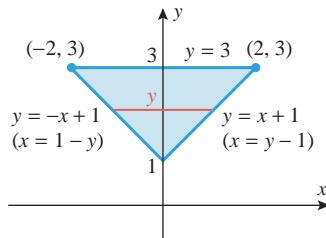
#### Determining Limits of Integration: Type II Region

**Step 1.** Since  $y$  is held fixed for the first integration, we draw a horizontal line through the region  $R$  at a fixed value  $y$  (Figure 14.2.7). This line crosses the boundary of  $R$  twice. The leftmost point of intersection is on the curve  $x = h_1(y)$  and the rightmost point is on the curve  $x = h_2(y)$ . These intersections determine the  $x$ -limits of integration in (4).

**Step 2.** Imagine moving the line drawn in Step 1 first down and then up (Figure 14.2.7). The lowest position where the line intersects the region  $R$  is  $y = c$ , and the highest position where the line intersects the region  $R$  is  $y = d$ . This yields the  $y$ -limits of integration in (4).



▲ Figure 14.2.7



▲ Figure 14.2.8

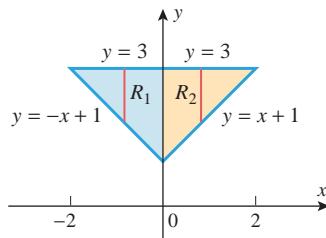
To integrate over a type II region, the left- and right-hand boundaries must be expressed in the form  $x = h_1(y)$  and  $x = h_2(y)$ . This is why we rewrote the boundary equations

$$y = -x + 1 \text{ and } y = x + 1$$

as

$$x = 1 - y \text{ and } x = y - 1$$

in Example 4.



▲ Figure 14.2.9

► **Example 4** Evaluate

$$\iint_R (2x - y^2) dA$$

over the triangular region  $R$  enclosed between the lines  $y = -x + 1$ ,  $y = x + 1$ , and  $y = 3$ .

**Solution.** We view  $R$  as a type II region. The region  $R$  and a horizontal line corresponding to a fixed  $y$  are shown in Figure 14.2.8. This line meets the region  $R$  at its left-hand boundary  $x = 1 - y$  and its right-hand boundary  $x = y - 1$ . These are the  $x$ -limits of integration. Moving this line first down and then up yields the  $y$ -limits,  $y = 1$  and  $y = 3$ . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_R (2x - y^2) dA &= \int_1^3 \int_{1-y}^{y-1} (2x - y^2) dx dy = \int_1^3 [x^2 - y^2 x]_{x=1-y}^{y-1} dy \\ &= \int_1^3 [(1 - 2y + 2y^2 - y^3) - (1 - 2y + y^3)] dy \\ &= \int_1^3 (2y^2 - 2y^3) dy = \left[ \frac{2y^3}{3} - \frac{y^4}{2} \right]_1^3 = -\frac{68}{3} \end{aligned}$$

In Example 4 we could have treated  $R$  as a type I region, but with an added complication. Viewed as a type I region, the upper boundary of  $R$  is the line  $y = 3$  (Figure 14.2.9) and the lower boundary consists of two parts, the line  $y = -x + 1$  to the left of the  $y$ -axis and the line  $y = x + 1$  to the right of the  $y$ -axis. To carry out the integration it is necessary to decompose the region  $R$  into two parts,  $R_1$  and  $R_2$ , as shown in Figure 14.2.9, and write

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_R (2x - y^2) dA &= \iint_{R_1} (2x - y^2) dA + \iint_{R_2} (2x - y^2) dA \\ &= \int_{-2}^0 \int_{-x+1}^3 (2x - y^2) dy dx + \int_0^2 \int_{x+1}^3 (2x - y^2) dy dx \end{aligned}$$

This will yield the same result that was obtained in Example 4. (Verify.)

► **Example 5** Use a double integral to find the volume of the tetrahedron bounded by the coordinate planes and the plane  $z = 4 - 4x - 2y$ .

**Solution.** The tetrahedron in question is bounded above by the plane

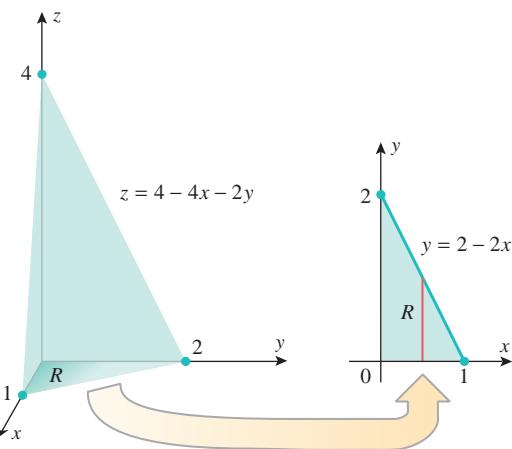
$$z = 4 - 4x - 2y \quad (5)$$

and below by the triangular region  $R$  shown in Figure 14.2.10. Thus, the volume is given by

$$V = \iint_R (4 - 4x - 2y) dA$$

The region  $R$  is bounded by the  $x$ -axis, the  $y$ -axis, and the line  $y = 2 - 2x$  [set  $z = 0$  in (5)], so that treating  $R$  as a type I region yields

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \iint_R (4 - 4x - 2y) dA = \int_0^1 \int_0^{2-2x} (4 - 4x - 2y) dy dx \\ &= \int_0^1 [4y - 4xy - y^2]_{y=0}^{2-2x} dx = \int_0^1 (4 - 8x + 4x^2) dx = \frac{4}{3} \end{aligned}$$



► Figure 14.2.10

► **Example 6** Find the volume of the solid bounded by the cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$  and the planes  $y + z = 4$  and  $z = 0$ .

**Solution.** The solid shown in Figure 14.2.11 is bounded above by the plane  $z = 4 - y$  and below by the region  $R$  within the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ . The volume is given by

$$V = \iint_R (4 - y) dA$$

Treating  $R$  as a type I region we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_{-2}^2 \int_{-\sqrt{4-x^2}}^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} (4 - y) dy dx = \int_{-2}^2 \left[ 4y - \frac{1}{2}y^2 \right]_{y=-\sqrt{4-x^2}}^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} dx \\ &= \int_{-2}^2 8\sqrt{4-x^2} dx = 8(2\pi) = 16\pi \end{aligned}$$

See Formula (3) of Section 7.4. ◀

### REVERSING THE ORDER OF INTEGRATION

Sometimes the evaluation of an iterated integral can be simplified by reversing the order of integration. The next example illustrates how this is done.

► **Example 7** Since there is no elementary antiderivative of  $e^{x^2}$ , the integral

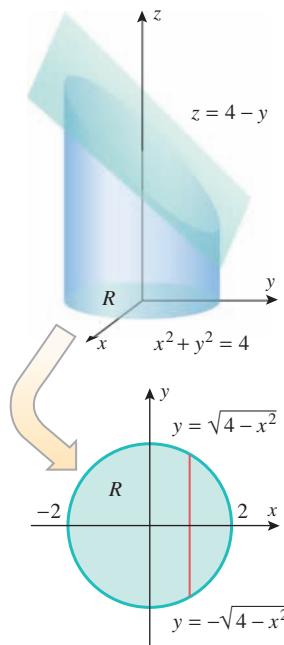
$$\int_0^2 \int_{y/2}^1 e^{x^2} dx dy$$

cannot be evaluated by performing the  $x$ -integration first. Evaluate this integral by expressing it as an equivalent iterated integral with the order of integration reversed.

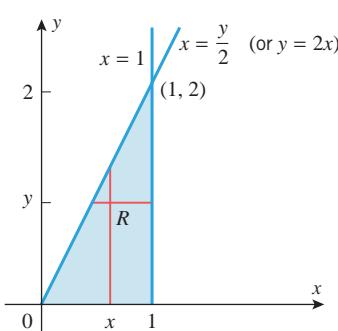
**Solution.** For the inside integration,  $y$  is fixed and  $x$  varies from the line  $x = y/2$  to the line  $x = 1$  (Figure 14.2.12). For the outside integration,  $y$  varies from 0 to 2, so the given iterated integral is equal to a double integral over the triangular region  $R$  in Figure 14.2.12.

To reverse the order of integration, we treat  $R$  as a type I region, which enables us to write the given integral as

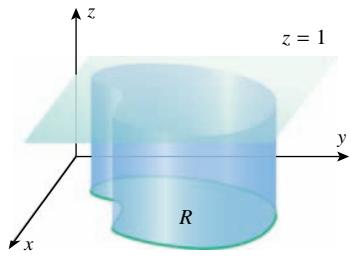
$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^2 \int_{y/2}^1 e^{x^2} dx dy &= \iint_R e^{x^2} dA = \int_0^1 \int_0^{2x} e^{x^2} dy dx = \int_0^1 [e^{x^2} y]_{y=0}^{2x} dx \\ &= \int_0^1 2xe^{x^2} dx = e^{x^2} \Big|_0^1 = e - 1 \end{aligned}$$



▲ Figure 14.2.11



▲ Figure 14.2.12

Cylinder with base  $R$  and height 1

▲ Figure 14.2.13

Formula (7) can be confusing because it equates an area and a volume; the formula is intended to equate only the *numerical values* of the area and volume and not the units, which must, of course, be different.

### ■ AREA CALCULATED AS A DOUBLE INTEGRAL

Although double integrals arose in the context of calculating volumes, they can also be used to calculate areas. To see why this is so, recall that a *right cylinder* is a solid that is generated when a plane region is translated along a line that is perpendicular to the region. In Formula (2) of Section 6.2 we stated that the volume  $V$  of a right cylinder with cross-sectional area  $A$  and height  $h$  is

$$V = A \cdot h \quad (6)$$

Now suppose that we are interested in finding the area  $A$  of a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane. If we translate the region  $R$  upward 1 unit, then the resulting solid will be a right cylinder that has cross-sectional area  $A$ , base  $R$ , and the plane  $z = 1$  as its top (Figure 14.2.13). Thus, it follows from (6) that

$$\iint_R 1 \, dA = (\text{area of } R) \cdot 1$$

which we can rewrite as

$$\text{area of } R = \iint_R 1 \, dA = \iint_R dA \quad (7)$$

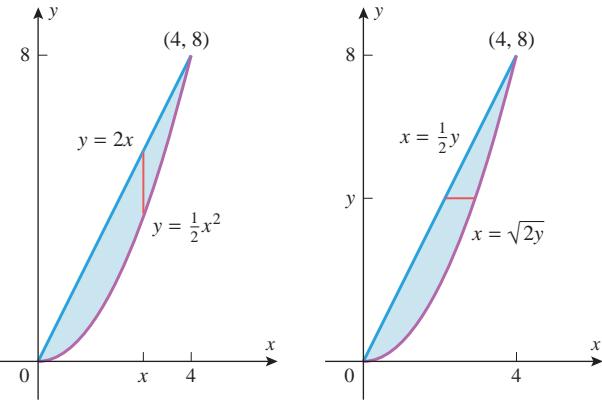
► **Example 8** Use a double integral to find the area of the region  $R$  enclosed between the parabola  $y = \frac{1}{2}x^2$  and the line  $y = 2x$ .

**Solution.** The region  $R$  may be treated equally well as type I (Figure 14.2.14a) or type II (Figure 14.2.14b). Treating  $R$  as type I yields

$$\begin{aligned} \text{area of } R &= \iint_R dA = \int_0^4 \int_{x^2/2}^{2x} dy \, dx = \int_0^4 [y]_{y=x^2/2}^{2x} \, dx \\ &= \int_0^4 \left( 2x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right) \, dx = \left[ x^2 - \frac{x^3}{6} \right]_0^4 = \frac{16}{3} \end{aligned}$$

Treating  $R$  as type II yields

$$\begin{aligned} \text{area of } R &= \iint_R dA = \int_0^8 \int_{y/2}^{\sqrt{2y}} dx \, dy = \int_0^8 [x]_{x=y/2}^{\sqrt{2y}} \, dy \\ &= \int_0^8 \left( \sqrt{2y} - \frac{1}{2}y \right) \, dy = \left[ \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}y^{3/2} - \frac{y^2}{4} \right]_0^8 = \frac{16}{3} \quad \blacktriangleleft \end{aligned}$$



► Figure 14.2.14

(a)

(b)

**QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 14.2** (See page 1018 for answers.)

1. Supply the missing integrand and limits of integration.

(a)  $\int_1^5 \int_2^{y/2} 6x^2 y \, dx \, dy = \int_{\square}^{\square} \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \, dy$

(b)  $\int_1^5 \int_2^{x/2} 6x^2 y \, dy \, dx = \int_{\square}^{\square} \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \, dx$

2. Let  $R$  be the triangular region in the  $xy$ -plane with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(3, 0)$ , and  $(0, 4)$ . Supply the missing portions of the integrals.

- (a) Treating  $R$  as a type I region,

$$\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y) \, \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

**EXERCISE SET 14.2**

Graphing Utility

CAS

- 1–8 Evaluate the iterated integral. ■

1.  $\int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x xy^2 \, dy \, dx$

2.  $\int_1^{3/2} \int_y^{3-y} y \, dx \, dy$

3.  $\int_0^3 \int_0^{\sqrt{9-y^2}} y \, dx \, dy$

4.  $\int_{1/4}^1 \int_{x^2}^x \sqrt{\frac{x}{y}} \, dy \, dx$

5.  $\int_{\sqrt{\pi}}^{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_0^{x^3} \sin \frac{y}{x} \, dy \, dx$

6.  $\int_{-1}^1 \int_{-x^2}^{x^2} (x^2 - y) \, dy \, dx$

7.  $\int_0^1 \int_0^x y\sqrt{x^2 - y^2} \, dy \, dx$

8.  $\int_1^2 \int_0^{y^2} e^{x/y^2} \, dx \, dy$

**FOCUS ON CONCEPTS**

9. Let  $R$  be the region shown in the accompanying figure. Fill in the missing limits of integration.

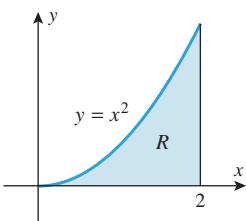
(a)  $\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y) \, dy \, dx$

(b)  $\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y) \, dx \, dy$

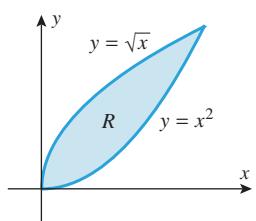
10. Let  $R$  be the region shown in the accompanying figure. Fill in the missing limits of integration.

(a)  $\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y) \, dy \, dx$

(b)  $\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y) \, dx \, dy$



▲ Figure Ex-9



▲ Figure Ex-10

- (b) Treating  $R$  as a type II region,

$$\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y) \, \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

3. Let  $R$  be the triangular region in the  $xy$ -plane with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(3, 3)$ , and  $(0, 4)$ . Expressed as an iterated double integral, the area of  $R$  is  $A(R) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

4. The line  $y = 2 - x$  and the parabola  $y = x^2$  intersect at the points  $(-2, 4)$  and  $(1, 1)$ . If  $R$  is the region enclosed by  $y = 2 - x$  and  $y = x^2$ , then

$$\iint_R (1 + 2y) \, dA = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

11. Let  $R$  be the region shown in the accompanying figure. Fill in the missing limits of integration.

(a)  $\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA = \int_1^2 \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y) \, dy \, dx$

$+ \int_2^4 \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y) \, dy \, dx$

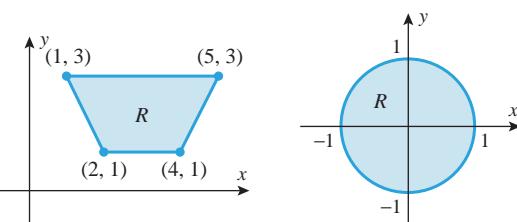
$+ \int_4^5 \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y) \, dy \, dx$

(b)  $\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y) \, dx \, dy$

12. Let  $R$  be the region shown in the accompanying figure. Fill in the missing limits of integration.

(a)  $\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y) \, dy \, dx$

(b)  $\iint_R f(x, y) \, dA = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y) \, dx \, dy$



▲ Figure Ex-11

▲ Figure Ex-12

13. Evaluate  $\iint_R xy \, dA$ , where  $R$  is the region in

(a) Exercise 9

(b) Exercise 11.

14. Evaluate  $\iint_R (x+y) dA$ , where  $R$  is the region in

- (a) Exercise 10      (b) Exercise 12.

**15–18** Evaluate the double integral in two ways using iterated integrals: (a) viewing  $R$  as a type I region, and (b) viewing  $R$  as a type II region. ■

15.  $\iint_R x^2 dA$ ;  $R$  is the region bounded by  $y = 16/x$ ,  $y = x$ , and  $x = 8$ .

16.  $\iint_R xy^2 dA$ ;  $R$  is the region enclosed by  $y = 1$ ,  $y = 2$ ,  $x = 0$ , and  $y = x$ .

17.  $\iint_R (3x - 2y) dA$ ;  $R$  is the region enclosed by the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ .

18.  $\iint_R y dA$ ;  $R$  is the region in the first quadrant enclosed between the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 25$  and the line  $x + y = 5$ .

**19–24** Evaluate the double integral. ■

19.  $\iint_R x(1+y^2)^{-1/2} dA$ ;  $R$  is the region in the first quadrant enclosed by  $y = x^2$ ,  $y = 4$ , and  $x = 0$ .

20.  $\iint_R x \cos y dA$ ;  $R$  is the triangular region bounded by the lines  $y = x$ ,  $y = 0$ , and  $x = \pi$ .

21.  $\iint_R xy dA$ ;  $R$  is the region enclosed by  $y = \sqrt{x}$ ,  $y = 6 - x$ , and  $y = 0$ .

22.  $\iint_R x dA$ ;  $R$  is the region enclosed by  $y = \sin^{-1} x$ ,  $x = 1/\sqrt{2}$ , and  $y = 0$ .

23.  $\iint_R (x-1) dA$ ;  $R$  is the region in the first quadrant enclosed between  $y = x$  and  $y = x^3$ .

24.  $\iint_R x^2 dA$ ;  $R$  is the region in the first quadrant enclosed by  $xy = 1$ ,  $y = x$ , and  $y = 2x$ .

25. Evaluate  $\iint_R \sin(y^3) dA$ , where  $R$  is the region bounded by  $y = \sqrt{x}$ ,  $y = 2$ , and  $x = 0$ . [Hint: Choose the order of integration carefully.]

26. Evaluate  $\iint_R x dA$ , where  $R$  is the region bounded by  $x = \ln y$ ,  $x = 0$ , and  $y = e$ .

27. (a) By hand or with the help of a graphing utility, make a sketch of the region  $R$  enclosed between the curves  $y = x + 2$  and  $y = e^x$ .

(b) Estimate the intersections of the curves in part (a).

(c) Viewing  $R$  as a type I region, estimate  $\iint_R x dA$ .

(d) Viewing  $R$  as a type II region, estimate  $\iint_R x dA$ .

28. (a) By hand or with the help of a graphing utility, make a sketch of the region  $R$  enclosed between the curves  $y = 4x^3 - x^4$  and  $y = 3 - 4x + 4x^2$ .

(b) Find the intersections of the curves in part (a).

(c) Find  $\iint_R x dA$ .

**29–32** Use double integration to find the area of the plane region enclosed by the given curves. ■

29.  $y = \sin x$  and  $y = \cos x$ , for  $0 \leq x \leq \pi/4$ .

30.  $y^2 = -x$  and  $3y - x = 4$ .

31.  $y^2 = 9 - x$  and  $y^2 = 9 - 9x$ .

32.  $y = \cosh x$ ,  $y = \sinh x$ ,  $x = 0$ , and  $x = 1$ .

**33–36 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

33.  $\int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^{2x} f(x, y) dy dx = \int_{x^2}^{2x} \int_0^1 f(x, y) dx dy$

34. If a region  $R$  is bounded below by  $y = g_1(x)$  and above by  $y = g_2(x)$  for  $a \leq x \leq b$ , then

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \int_a^b \int_{g_1(x)}^{g_2(x)} f(x, y) dy dx$$

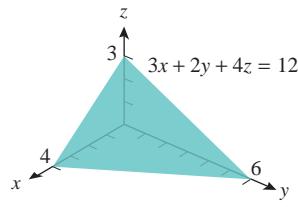
35. If  $R$  is the region in the  $xy$ -plane enclosed by  $y = x^2$  and  $y = 1$ , then

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = 2 \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^1 f(x, y) dy dx$$

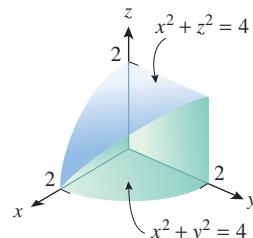
36. The area of a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane is given by  $\iint_R xy dA$ .

**37–38** Use double integration to find the volume of the solid. ■

37.



38.



**39–44** Use double integration to find the volume of each solid.

39. The solid bounded by the cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$  and the planes  $z = 0$  and  $z = 3 - x$ .
40. The solid in the first octant bounded above by the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + 3y^2$ , below by the plane  $z = 0$ , and laterally by  $y = x^2$  and  $y = x$ .
41. The solid bounded above by the paraboloid  $z = 9x^2 + y^2$ , below by the plane  $z = 0$ , and laterally by the planes  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $x = 3$ , and  $y = 2$ .
42. The solid enclosed by  $y^2 = x$ ,  $z = 0$ , and  $x + z = 1$ .
43. The wedge cut from the cylinder  $4x^2 + y^2 = 9$  by the planes  $z = 0$  and  $z = y + 3$ .
44. The solid in the first octant bounded above by  $z = 9 - x^2$ , below by  $z = 0$ , and laterally by  $y^2 = 3x$ .

**C 45–46** Use a double integral and a CAS to find the volume of the solid.

45. The solid bounded above by the paraboloid  $z = 1 - x^2 - y^2$  and below by the  $xy$ -plane.
46. The solid in the first octant that is bounded by the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$ , the cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ , and the coordinate planes.

**47–52** Express the integral as an equivalent integral with the order of integration reversed.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 47. $\int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{x}} f(x, y) dy dx$          | 48. $\int_0^4 \int_{2y}^8 f(x, y) dx dy$           |
| 49. $\int_0^2 \int_1^{e^y} f(x, y) dx dy$               | 50. $\int_1^e \int_0^{\ln x} f(x, y) dy dx$        |
| 51. $\int_0^1 \int_{\sin^{-1} y}^{\pi/2} f(x, y) dx dy$ | 52. $\int_0^1 \int_{y^2}^{\sqrt{y}} f(x, y) dx dy$ |

**53–56** Evaluate the integral by first reversing the order of integration.

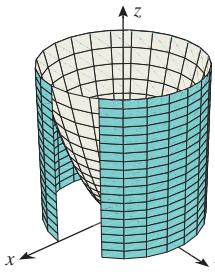
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 53. $\int_0^1 \int_{4x}^4 e^{-y^2} dy dx$      | 54. $\int_0^2 \int_{y/2}^1 \cos(x^2) dx dy$ |
| 55. $\int_0^4 \int_{\sqrt{y}}^2 e^{x^3} dx dy$ | 56. $\int_1^3 \int_0^{\ln x} x dy dx$       |

**C 57.** Try to evaluate the integral with a CAS using the stated order of integration, and then by reversing the order of integration.

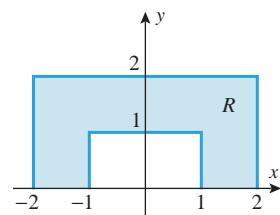
- (a)  $\int_0^4 \int_{\sqrt{x}}^2 \sin \pi y^3 dy dx$
- (b)  $\int_0^1 \int_{\sin^{-1} y}^{\pi/2} \sec^2(\cos x) dx dy$

**58.** Use the appropriate Wallis formula (see Exercise Set 7.3) to find the volume of the solid enclosed between the circular paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$ , the right circular cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ , and the  $xy$ -plane (see the accompanying figure for cut view).

- 59.** Evaluate  $\iint_R xy^2 dA$  over the region  $R$  shown in the accompanying figure.



▲ Figure Ex-58



▲ Figure Ex-59

- 60.** Give a geometric argument to show that

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} \sqrt{1-x^2-y^2} dx dy = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

**61–62** The **average value** or **mean value** of a continuous function  $f(x, y)$  over a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane is defined as

$$f_{\text{ave}} = \frac{1}{A(R)} \iint_R f(x, y) dA$$

where  $A(R)$  is the area of the region  $R$  (compare to the definition preceding Exercise 35 in Section 14.1). Use this definition in these exercises.

61. Find the average value of  $1/(1+x^2)$  over the triangular region with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(1, 1)$ , and  $(0, 1)$ .
62. Find the average value of  $f(x, y) = x^2 - xy$  over the region enclosed by  $y = x$  and  $y = 3x - x^2$ .
63. Suppose that the temperature in degrees Celsius at a point  $(x, y)$  on a flat metal plate is  $T(x, y) = 5xy + x^2$ , where  $x$  and  $y$  are in meters. Find the average temperature of the diamond-shaped portion of the plate for which  $|2x + y| \leq 4$  and  $|2x - y| \leq 4$ .
64. A circular lens of radius 2 inches has thickness  $1 - (r^2/4)$  inches at all points  $r$  inches from the center of the lens. Find the average thickness of the lens.
- C 65.** Use a CAS to approximate the intersections of the curves  $y = \sin x$  and  $y = x/2$ , and then approximate the volume of the solid in the first octant that is below the surface  $z = \sqrt{1+x+y}$  and above the region in the  $xy$ -plane that is enclosed by the curves.
66. **Writing** Describe the steps you would follow to find the limits of integration that express a double integral over a nonrectangular region as an iterated double integral. Illustrate your discussion with an example.
67. **Writing** Describe the steps you would follow to reverse the order of integration in an iterated double integral. Illustrate your discussion with an example.

### QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 14.2

1. (a)  $\int_1^5 \left( \frac{1}{4}y^4 - 16y \right) dy$  (b)  $\int_1^5 \left( \frac{3}{4}x^4 - 12x^2 \right) dx$  2. (a)  $\int_0^3 \int_0^{-\frac{4}{3}x+4} f(x, y) dy dx$  (b)  $\int_0^4 \int_0^{-\frac{3}{4}y+3} f(x, y) dx dy$   
 3.  $\int_0^3 \int_x^{-\frac{1}{3}x+4} dy dx$  4.  $\int_{-2}^1 \int_{x^2}^{2-x} (1+2y) dy dx = 18.9$

## 14.3 DOUBLE INTEGRALS IN POLAR COORDINATES

In this section we will study double integrals in which the integrand and the region of integration are expressed in polar coordinates. Such integrals are important for two reasons: first, they arise naturally in many applications, and second, many double integrals in rectangular coordinates can be evaluated more easily if they are converted to polar coordinates.

### ■ SIMPLE POLAR REGIONS

Some double integrals are easier to evaluate if the region of integration is expressed in polar coordinates. This is usually true if the region is bounded by a cardioid, a rose curve, a spiral, or, more generally, by any curve whose equation is simpler in polar coordinates than in rectangular coordinates. For example, the quarter-disk in Figure 14.3.1 is described in rectangular coordinates by

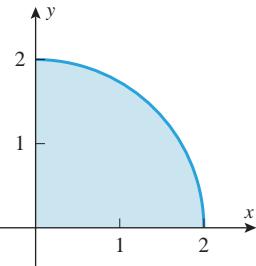
$$0 \leq y \leq \sqrt{4 - x^2}, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 2$$

However, in polar coordinates the region is described more simply by

$$0 \leq r \leq 2, \quad 0 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$$

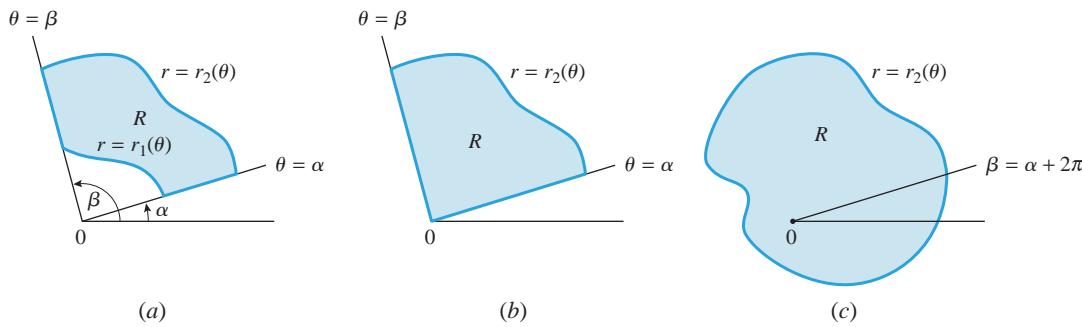
Moreover, double integrals whose integrands involve  $x^2 + y^2$  also tend to be easier to evaluate in polar coordinates because this sum simplifies to  $r^2$  when the conversion formulas  $x = r \cos \theta$  and  $y = r \sin \theta$  are applied.

Figure 14.3.2a shows a region  $R$  in a polar coordinate system that is enclosed between two rays,  $\theta = \alpha$  and  $\theta = \beta$ , and two polar curves,  $r = r_1(\theta)$  and  $r = r_2(\theta)$ . If, as shown in the figure, the functions  $r_1(\theta)$  and  $r_2(\theta)$  are continuous and their graphs do not cross, then the region  $R$  is called a *simple polar region*. If  $r_1(\theta)$  is identically zero, then the boundary  $r = r_1(\theta)$  reduces to a point (the origin), and the region has the general shape shown in Figure 14.3.2b. If, in addition,  $\beta = \alpha + 2\pi$ , then the rays coincide, and the region has the



► Figure 14.3.1

An overview of polar coordinates can be found in Section 10.2.



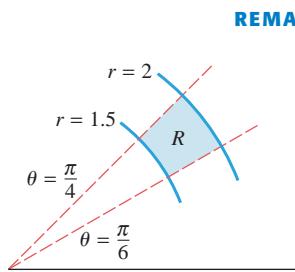
Simple polar regions

▲ Figure 14.3.2

general shape shown in Figure 14.3.2c. The following definition expresses these geometric ideas algebraically.

**14.3.1 DEFINITION** A *simple polar region* in a polar coordinate system is a region that is enclosed between two rays,  $\theta = \alpha$  and  $\theta = \beta$ , and two continuous polar curves,  $r = r_1(\theta)$  and  $r = r_2(\theta)$ , where the equations of the rays and the polar curves satisfy the following conditions:

- (i)  $\alpha \leq \beta$
- (ii)  $\beta - \alpha \leq 2\pi$
- (iii)  $0 \leq r_1(\theta) \leq r_2(\theta)$



▲ Figure 14.3.3

**REMARK**

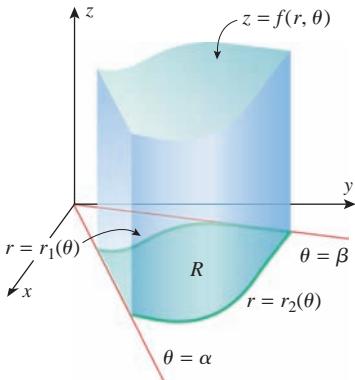
Conditions (i) and (ii) together imply that the ray  $\theta = \beta$  can be obtained by rotating the ray  $\theta = \alpha$  counterclockwise through an angle that is at most  $2\pi$  radians. This is consistent with Figure 14.3.2. Condition (iii) implies that the boundary curves  $r = r_1(\theta)$  and  $r = r_2(\theta)$  can touch but cannot actually cross over one another (why?). Thus, in keeping with Figure 14.3.2, it is appropriate to describe  $r = r_1(\theta)$  as the *inner boundary* of the region and  $r = r_2(\theta)$  as the *outer boundary*.

A *polar rectangle* is a simple polar region for which the bounding polar curves are circular arcs. For example, Figure 14.3.3 shows the polar rectangle  $R$  given by

$$1.5 \leq r \leq 2, \quad \frac{\pi}{6} \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$$

**■ DOUBLE INTEGRALS IN POLAR COORDINATES**

Next we will consider the polar version of Problem 14.1.1.



▲ Figure 14.3.4

**14.3.2 THE VOLUME PROBLEM IN POLAR COORDINATES** Given a function  $f(r, \theta)$  that is continuous and nonnegative on a simple polar region  $R$ , find the volume of the solid that is enclosed between the region  $R$  and the surface whose equation in cylindrical coordinates is  $z = f(r, \theta)$  (Figure 14.3.4).

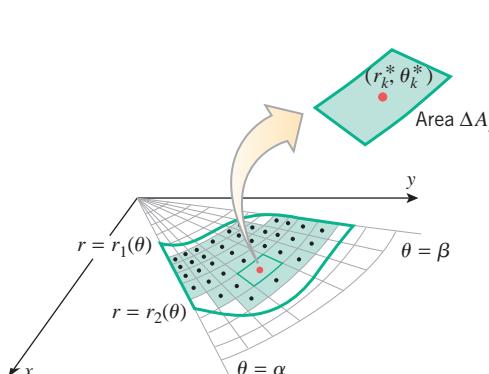
To motivate a formula for the volume  $V$  of the solid in Figure 14.3.4, we will use a limit process similar to that used to obtain Formula (2) of Section 14.1, except that here we will use circular arcs and rays to subdivide the region  $R$  into polar rectangles. As shown in Figure 14.3.5, we will exclude from consideration all polar rectangles that contain any points outside of  $R$ , leaving only polar rectangles that are subsets of  $R$ . Assume that there are  $n$  such polar rectangles, and denote the area of the  $k$ th polar rectangle by  $\Delta A_k$ . Let  $(r_k^*, \theta_k^*)$  be any point in this polar rectangle. As shown in Figure 14.3.6, the product  $f(r_k^*, \theta_k^*)\Delta A_k$  is the volume of a solid with base area  $\Delta A_k$  and height  $f(r_k^*, \theta_k^*)$ , so the sum

$$\sum_{k=1}^n f(r_k^*, \theta_k^*)\Delta A_k$$

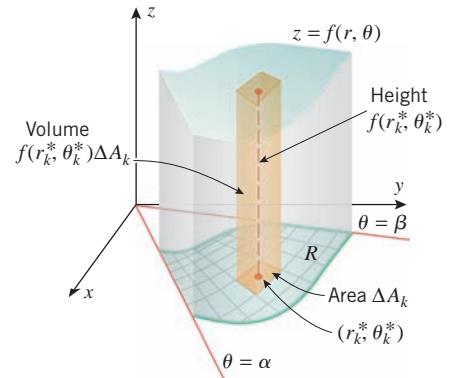
can be viewed as an approximation to the volume  $V$  of the entire solid.

If we now increase the number of subdivisions in such a way that the dimensions of the polar rectangles approach zero, then it seems plausible that the errors in the approximations approach zero, and the exact volume of the solid is

$$V = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(r_k^*, \theta_k^*)\Delta A_k \quad (1)$$



▲ Figure 14.3.5



▲ Figure 14.3.6

If  $f(r, \theta)$  is continuous on  $R$  and has both positive and negative values, then the limit

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(r_k^*, \theta_k^*) \Delta A_k \quad (2)$$

represents the net signed volume between the region  $R$  and the surface  $z = f(r, \theta)$  (as with double integrals in rectangular coordinates). The sums in (2) are called **polar Riemann sums**, and the limit of the polar Riemann sums is denoted by

$$\iint_R f(r, \theta) dA = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(r_k^*, \theta_k^*) \Delta A_k \quad (3)$$

which is called the **polar double integral** of  $f(r, \theta)$  over  $R$ . If  $f(r, \theta)$  is continuous and nonnegative on  $R$ , then the volume formula (1) can be expressed as

$$V = \iint_R f(r, \theta) dA \quad (4)$$

### EVALUATING POLAR DOUBLE INTEGRALS

In Sections 14.1 and 14.2 we evaluated double integrals in rectangular coordinates by expressing them as iterated integrals. Polar double integrals are evaluated the same way. To motivate the formula that expresses a double polar integral as an iterated integral, we will assume that  $f(r, \theta)$  is nonnegative so that we can interpret (3) as a volume. However, the results that we will obtain will also be applicable if  $f$  has negative values. To begin, let us choose the arbitrary point  $(r_k^*, \theta_k^*)$  in (3) to be at the “center” of the  $k$ th polar rectangle as shown in Figure 14.3.7. Suppose also that this polar rectangle has a central angle  $\Delta\theta_k$  and a “radial thickness”  $\Delta r_k$ . Thus, the inner radius of this polar rectangle is  $r_k^* - \frac{1}{2}\Delta r_k$  and the outer radius is  $r_k^* + \frac{1}{2}\Delta r_k$ . Treating the area  $\Delta A_k$  of this polar rectangle as the difference in area of two sectors, we obtain

$$\Delta A_k = \frac{1}{2} (r_k^* + \frac{1}{2}\Delta r_k)^2 \Delta\theta_k - \frac{1}{2} (r_k^* - \frac{1}{2}\Delta r_k)^2 \Delta\theta_k$$

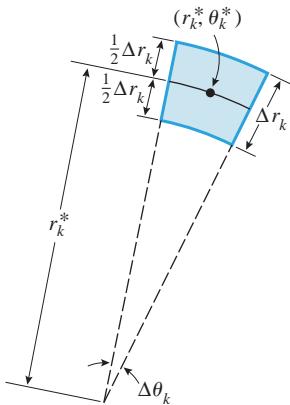
which simplifies to

$$\Delta A_k = r_k^* \Delta r_k \Delta\theta_k \quad (5)$$

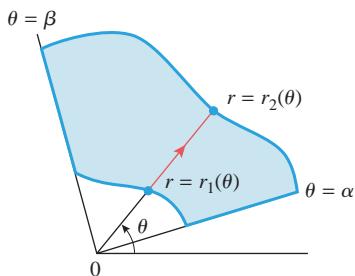
Thus, from (3) and (4)

$$V = \iint_R f(r, \theta) dA = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(r_k^*, \theta_k^*) r_k^* \Delta r_k \Delta\theta_k$$

Polar double integrals are also called **double integrals in polar coordinates** to distinguish them from double integrals over regions in the  $xy$ -plane; the latter are called **double integrals in rectangular coordinates**. Double integrals in polar coordinates have the usual integral properties, such as those stated in Formulas (9), (10), and (11) of Section 14.1.



▲ Figure 14.3.7



▲ Figure 14.3.8

Note the extra factor of  $r$  that appears in the integrand when expressing a polar double integral as an iterated integral in polar coordinates.

which suggests that the volume  $V$  can be expressed as the iterated integral

$$V = \iint_R f(r, \theta) dA = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \int_{r_1(\theta)}^{r_2(\theta)} f(r, \theta) r dr d\theta \quad (6)$$

in which the limits of integration are chosen to cover the region  $R$ ; that is, with  $\theta$  fixed between  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , the value of  $r$  varies from  $r_1(\theta)$  to  $r_2(\theta)$  (Figure 14.3.8).

Although we assumed  $f(r, \theta)$  to be nonnegative in deriving Formula (6), it can be proved that the relationship between the polar double integral and the iterated integral in this formula also holds if  $f$  has negative values. Accepting this to be so, we obtain the following theorem, which we state without formal proof.

**14.3.3 THEOREM** If  $R$  is a simple polar region whose boundaries are the rays  $\theta = \alpha$  and  $\theta = \beta$  and the curves  $r = r_1(\theta)$  and  $r = r_2(\theta)$  shown in Figure 14.3.8, and if  $f(r, \theta)$  is continuous on  $R$ , then

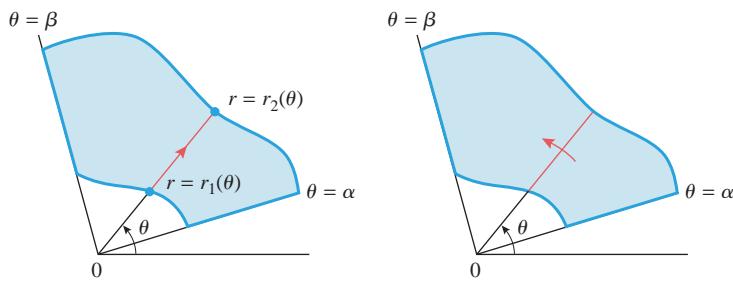
$$\iint_R f(r, \theta) dA = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \int_{r_1(\theta)}^{r_2(\theta)} f(r, \theta) r dr d\theta \quad (7)$$

To apply this theorem you will need to be able to find the rays and the curves that form the boundary of the region  $R$ , since these determine the limits of integration in the iterated integral. This can be done as follows:

#### Determining Limits of Integration for a Polar Double Integral: Simple Polar Region

**Step 1.** Since  $\theta$  is held fixed for the first integration, draw a radial line from the origin through the region  $R$  at a fixed angle  $\theta$  (Figure 14.3.9a). This line crosses the boundary of  $R$  at most twice. The innermost point of intersection is on the inner boundary curve  $r = r_1(\theta)$  and the outermost point is on the outer boundary curve  $r = r_2(\theta)$ . These intersections determine the  $r$ -limits of integration in (7).

**Step 2.** Imagine rotating the radial line from Step 1 about the origin, thus sweeping out the region  $R$ . The least angle at which the radial line intersects the region  $R$  is  $\theta = \alpha$  and the greatest angle is  $\theta = \beta$  (Figure 14.3.9b). This determines the  $\theta$ -limits of integration.

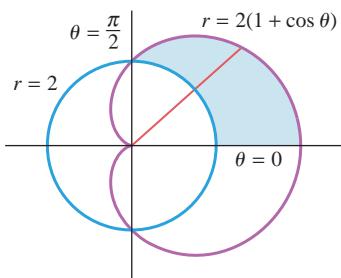


► Figure 14.3.9

► **Example 1** Evaluate

$$\iint_R \sin \theta \, dA$$

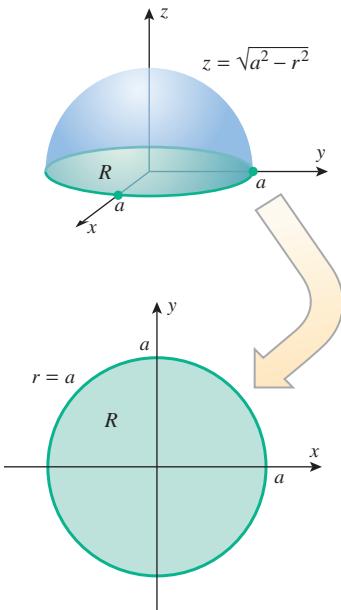
where  $R$  is the region in the first quadrant that is outside the circle  $r = 2$  and inside the cardioid  $r = 2(1 + \cos \theta)$ .



▲ Figure 14.3.10

**Solution.** The region  $R$  is sketched in Figure 14.3.10. Following the two steps outlined above we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_R \sin \theta \, dA &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_2^{2(1+\cos\theta)} (\sin \theta) r \, dr \, d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \left[ \frac{1}{2} r^2 \sin \theta \right]_{r=2}^{2(1+\cos\theta)} d\theta \\ &= 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} [(1 + \cos \theta)^2 \sin \theta - \sin \theta] d\theta \\ &= 2 \left[ -\frac{1}{3}(1 + \cos \theta)^3 + \cos \theta \right]_0^{\pi/2} \\ &= 2 \left[ -\frac{1}{3} - \left( -\frac{5}{3} \right) \right] = \frac{8}{3} \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$



▲ Figure 14.3.11

► **Example 2** The sphere of radius  $a$  centered at the origin is expressed in rectangular coordinates as  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ , and hence its equation in cylindrical coordinates is  $r^2 + z^2 = a^2$ . Use this equation and a polar double integral to find the volume of the sphere.

**Solution.** In cylindrical coordinates the upper hemisphere is given by the equation

$$z = \sqrt{a^2 - r^2}$$

so the volume enclosed by the entire sphere is

$$V = 2 \iint_R \sqrt{a^2 - r^2} \, dA$$

where  $R$  is the circular region shown in Figure 14.3.11. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} V &= 2 \iint_R \sqrt{a^2 - r^2} \, dA = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^a \sqrt{a^2 - r^2} (2r) \, dr \, d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ -\frac{2}{3}(a^2 - r^2)^{3/2} \right]_{r=0}^a d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{2}{3} a^3 d\theta \\ &= \left[ \frac{2}{3} a^3 \theta \right]_0^{2\pi} = \frac{4}{3} \pi a^3 \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

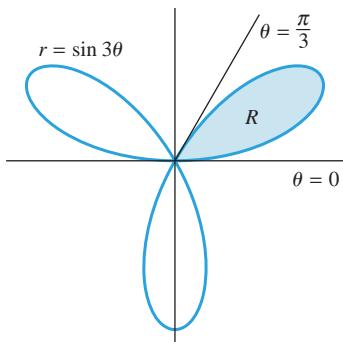
### FINDING AREAS USING POLAR DOUBLE INTEGRALS

Recall from Formula (7) of Section 14.2 that the area of a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane can be expressed as

$$\text{area of } R = \iint_R 1 \, dA = \iint_R dA \quad (8)$$

The argument used to derive this result can also be used to show that the formula applies to polar double integrals over regions in polar coordinates.

► **Example 3** Use a polar double integral to find the area enclosed by the three-petaled rose  $r = \sin 3\theta$ .



▲ Figure 14.3.12

**Solution.** The rose is sketched in Figure 14.3.12. We will use Formula (8) to calculate the area of the petal  $R$  in the first quadrant and multiply by three.

$$\begin{aligned} A &= 3 \iint_R dA = 3 \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_0^{\sin 3\theta} r dr d\theta \\ &= \frac{3}{2} \int_0^{\pi/3} \sin^2 3\theta d\theta = \frac{3}{4} \int_0^{\pi/3} (1 - \cos 6\theta) d\theta \\ &= \frac{3}{4} \left[ \theta - \frac{\sin 6\theta}{6} \right]_0^{\pi/3} = \frac{1}{4}\pi \end{aligned}$$

### ■ CONVERTING DOUBLE INTEGRALS FROM RECTANGULAR TO POLAR COORDINATES

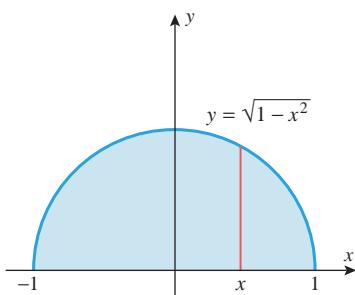
Sometimes a double integral that is difficult to evaluate in rectangular coordinates can be evaluated more easily in polar coordinates by making the substitution  $x = r \cos \theta$ ,  $y = r \sin \theta$  and expressing the region of integration in polar form; that is, we rewrite the double integral in rectangular coordinates as

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \iint_R f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) dA = \iint_{\text{appropriate limits}} f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) r dr d\theta \quad (9)$$

► **Example 4** Use polar coordinates to evaluate  $\int_{-1}^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} (x^2 + y^2)^{3/2} dy dx$ .

**Solution.** In this problem we are starting with an iterated integral in rectangular coordinates rather than a double integral, so before we can make the conversion to polar coordinates we will have to identify the region of integration. To do this, we observe that for fixed  $x$  the  $y$ -integration runs from  $y = 0$  to  $y = \sqrt{1-x^2}$ , which tells us that the lower boundary of the region is the  $x$ -axis and the upper boundary is a semicircle of radius 1 centered at the origin. From the  $x$ -integration we see that  $x$  varies from  $-1$  to  $1$ , so we conclude that the region of integration is as shown in Figure 14.3.13. In polar coordinates, this is the region swept out as  $r$  varies between 0 and 1 and  $\theta$  varies between 0 and  $\pi$ . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-1}^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} (x^2 + y^2)^{3/2} dy dx &= \iint_R (x^2 + y^2)^{3/2} dA \\ &= \int_0^\pi \int_0^1 (r^3)r dr d\theta = \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{5} d\theta = \frac{\pi}{5} \end{aligned}$$



▲ Figure 14.3.13

#### REMARK

The reason the conversion to polar coordinates worked so nicely in Example 4 is that the substitution  $x = r \cos \theta$ ,  $y = r \sin \theta$  collapsed the sum  $x^2 + y^2$  into the single term  $r^2$ , thereby simplifying the integrand. Whenever you see an expression involving  $x^2 + y^2$  in the integrand, you should consider the possibility of converting to polar coordinates.

### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 14.3

(See page 1025 for answers.)

1. The polar region inside the circle  $r = 2 \sin \theta$  and outside the circle  $r = 1$  is a simple polar region given by the inequalities

$$\underline{\quad} \leq r \leq \underline{\quad}, \quad \underline{\quad} \leq \theta \leq \underline{\quad}$$

2. Let  $R$  be the region in the first quadrant enclosed between the circles  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$  and  $x^2 + y^2 = 100$ . Supply the missing limits of integration.

$$\iint_R f(r, \theta) dA = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(r, \theta) r dr d\theta$$

3. Let  $V$  be the volume of the solid bounded above by the hemisphere  $z = \sqrt{1 - r^2}$  and bounded below by the disk enclosed within the circle  $r = \sin \theta$ . Expressed as a double integral in polar coordinates,  $V = \underline{\quad}$ .

4. Express the iterated integral as a double integral in polar coordinates.

$$\int_{1/\sqrt{2}}^1 \int_{\sqrt{1-x^2}}^x \left( \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2} \right) dy dx = \underline{\quad}$$

### EXERCISE SET 14.3

- 1–6** Evaluate the iterated integral. ■

1.  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\sin \theta} r \cos \theta dr d\theta$

2.  $\int_0^\pi \int_0^{1+\cos \theta} r dr d\theta$

3.  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{a \sin \theta} r^2 dr d\theta$

4.  $\int_0^{\pi/6} \int_0^{\cos 3\theta} r dr d\theta$

5.  $\int_0^\pi \int_0^{1-\sin \theta} r^2 \cos \theta dr d\theta$

6.  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\cos \theta} r^3 dr d\theta$

- 7–10** Use a double integral in polar coordinates to find the area of the region described. ■

7. The region enclosed by the cardioid  $r = 1 - \cos \theta$ .  
 8. The region enclosed by the rose  $r = \sin 2\theta$ .  
 9. The region in the first quadrant bounded by  $r = 1$  and  $r = \sin 2\theta$ , with  $\pi/4 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$ .  
 10. The region inside the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$  and to the right of the line  $x = 1$ .

#### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

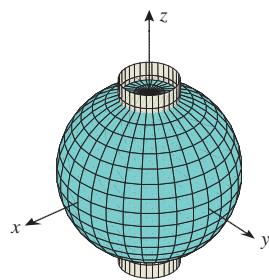
- 11–12** Let  $R$  be the region described. Sketch the region  $R$  and fill in the missing limits of integration.

$$\iint_R f(r, \theta) dA = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(r, \theta) r dr d\theta \quad \blacksquare$$

11. The region inside the circle  $r = 4 \sin \theta$  and outside the circle  $r = 2$ .  
 12. The region inside the circle  $r = 1$  and outside the cardioid  $r = 1 + \cos \theta$ .

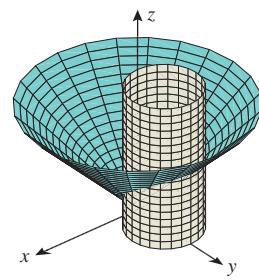
- 13–16** Express the volume of the solid described as a double integral in polar coordinates. ■

13.



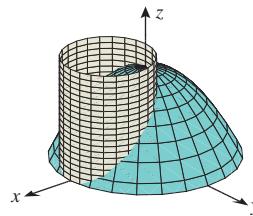
Inside of  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 9$   
Outside of  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$

14.



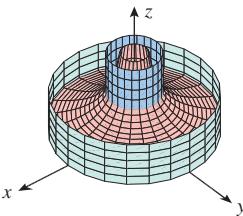
Below  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$   
Inside of  $x^2 + y^2 = 2y$   
Above  $z = 0$

15.



Below  $z = 1 - x^2 - y^2$   
Inside of  $x^2 + y^2 - x = 0$   
Above  $z = 0$

16.



Below  $z = (x^2 + y^2)^{-1/2}$   
Outside of  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$   
Inside of  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$   
Above  $z = 0$

- 17–20** Find the volume of the solid described in the indicated exercise. ■

17. Exercise 13

18. Exercise 14

19. Exercise 15

20. Exercise 16

21. Find the volume of the solid in the first octant bounded above by the surface  $z = r \sin \theta$ , below by the  $xy$ -plane, and laterally by the plane  $x = 0$  and the surface  $r = 3 \sin \theta$ .

22. Find the volume of the solid inside the surface  $r^2 + z^2 = 4$  and outside the surface  $r = 2 \cos \theta$ .

- 23–26 Use polar coordinates to evaluate the double integral. ■

23.  $\iint_R \sin(x^2 + y^2) dA$ , where  $R$  is the region enclosed by the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$ .
24.  $\iint_R \sqrt{9 - x^2 - y^2} dA$ , where  $R$  is the region in the first quadrant within the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$ .
25.  $\iint_R \frac{1}{1 + x^2 + y^2} dA$ , where  $R$  is the sector in the first quadrant bounded by  $y = 0$ ,  $y = x$ , and  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ .
26.  $\iint_R 2y dA$ , where  $R$  is the region in the first quadrant bounded above by the circle  $(x - 1)^2 + y^2 = 1$  and below by the line  $y = x$ .

**27–34** Evaluate the iterated integral by converting to polar coordinates. ■

27.  $\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} (x^2 + y^2) dy dx$
28.  $\int_{-2}^2 \int_{-\sqrt{4-y^2}}^{\sqrt{4-y^2}} e^{-(x^2+y^2)} dx dy$
29.  $\int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{2x-x^2}} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dy dx$
30.  $\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} \cos(x^2 + y^2) dx dy$
31.  $\int_0^a \int_0^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} \frac{dy dx}{(1+x^2+y^2)^{3/2}}$  ( $a > 0$ )
32.  $\int_0^1 \int_y^{\sqrt{y}} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dx dy$
33.  $\int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \int_y^{\sqrt{4-y^2}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2+y^2}} dx dy$
34.  $\int_{-4}^0 \int_{-\sqrt{16-x^2}}^{\sqrt{16-x^2}} 3x dy dx$

**35–38 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

35. The disk of radius 2 that is centered at the origin is a polar rectangle.
36. If  $f$  is continuous and nonnegative on a simple polar region  $R$ , then the volume of the solid enclosed between  $R$  and the surface  $z = f(r, \theta)$  is expressed as

$$\iint_R f(r, \theta) r dA$$

37. If  $R$  is the region in the first quadrant between the circles  $r = 1$  and  $r = 2$ , and if  $f$  is continuous on  $R$ , then

$$\iint_R f(r, \theta) dA = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_1^2 f(r, \theta) dr d\theta$$

38. The area enclosed by the circle  $r = \sin \theta$  is given by

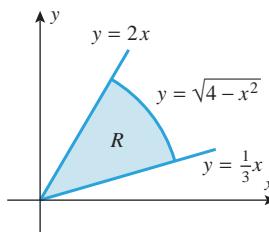
$$A = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sin \theta} r dr d\theta$$

39. Use a double integral in polar coordinates to find the volume of a cylinder of radius  $a$  and height  $h$ .

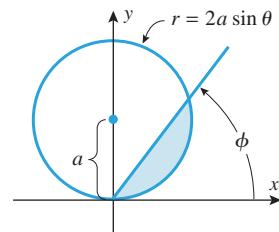
40. Suppose that a geyser, centered at the origin of a polar coordinate system, sprays water in a circular pattern in such a way that the depth  $D$  of water that reaches a point at a distance of  $r$  feet from the origin in 1 hour is  $D = ke^{-r}$ . Find the total volume of water that the geyser sprays inside a circle of radius  $R$  centered at the origin.

41. Evaluate  $\iint_R x^2 dA$  over the region  $R$  shown in the accompanying figure.

42. Show that the shaded area in the accompanying figure is  $a^2\phi - \frac{1}{2}a^2 \sin 2\phi$ .



▲ Figure Ex-41



▲ Figure Ex-42

43. (a) Use a double integral in polar coordinates to find the volume of the oblate spheroid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{a^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \quad (0 < c < a)$$

- (b) Use the result in part (a) and the World Geodetic System of 1984 (WGS-84) discussed in Exercise 54 of Section 11.7 to find the volume of the Earth in cubic meters.

44. Use polar coordinates to find the volume of the solid that is above the  $xy$ -plane, inside the cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 - ay = 0$ , and inside the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{a^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

45. Find the area of the region enclosed by the lemniscate  $r^2 = 2a^2 \cos 2\theta$ .

46. Find the area in the first quadrant that is inside the circle  $r = 4 \sin \theta$  and outside the lemniscate  $r^2 = 8 \cos 2\theta$ .

### QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 14.3

1.  $1 \leq r \leq 2 \sin \theta$ ,  $\pi/6 \leq \theta \leq 5\pi/6$     2.  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \int_3^{10} f(r, \theta) r dr d\theta$     3.  $\int_0^{\pi} \int_0^{\sin \theta} r \sqrt{1 - r^2} dr d\theta$     4.  $\int_0^{\pi/4} \int_1^{\sec \theta} \frac{1}{r} dr d\theta$

## 14.4 SURFACE AREA; PARAMETRIC SURFACES

Earlier we showed how to find the surface area of a surface of revolution. In this section we will derive area formulas for surfaces with equations of the form  $z = f(x, y)$  and for surfaces that are represented by parametric equations.

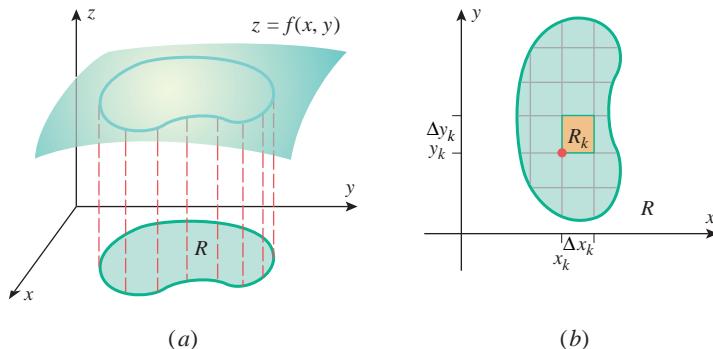
### ■ SURFACE AREA FOR SURFACES OF THE FORM $z = f(x, y)$

Earlier we showed that the expression

$$\int_a^b 2\pi f(x) \sqrt{1 + [f'(x)]^2} dx$$

gives the area of the surface that is generated by revolving the portion of the curve  $y = f(x)$  over the interval  $[a, b]$  about the  $x$ -axis, assuming that  $f$  is smooth and nonnegative on the interval. We now obtain a formula for the surface area  $S$  of a surface of the form  $z = f(x, y)$ .

Consider a surface  $\sigma$  of the form  $z = f(x, y)$  defined over a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane (Figure 14.4.1a). We will assume that  $f$  has continuous first partial derivatives at the interior points of  $R$ . (Geometrically, this means that the surface will have a nonvertical tangent plane at each interior point of  $R$ .) We begin by subdividing  $R$  into rectangular regions by lines parallel to the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes and by discarding any nonrectangular portions that contain points on the boundary of  $R$ . Assume that what remains are  $n$  rectangles labeled  $R_1, R_2, \dots, R_n$ .



► Figure 14.4.1

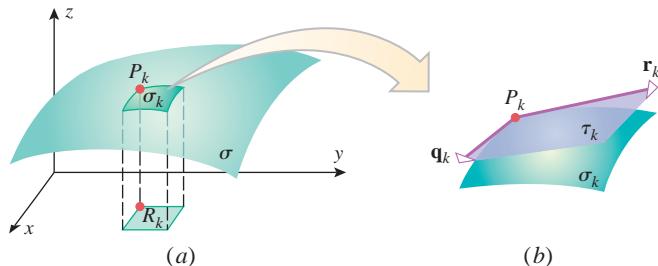
(a)

(b)

Let  $(x_k, y_k)$  be the lower left corner of the  $k$ th rectangle  $R_k$ , and assume that  $R_k$  has area  $\Delta A_k = \Delta x_k \Delta y_k$ , where  $\Delta x_k$  and  $\Delta y_k$  are the dimensions of  $R_k$  (Figure 14.4.1b). The portion of  $\sigma$  that lies over  $R_k$  will be some *curvilinear patch* on the surface that has a corner at  $P_k(x_k, y_k, f(x_k, y_k))$ ; denote the area of this patch by  $\Delta S_k$  (Figure 14.4.2a). To obtain an approximation of  $\Delta S_k$ , we will replace  $\sigma$  by the tangent plane to  $\sigma$  at  $P_k$ . The equation of this tangent plane is

$$z = f(x_k, y_k) + f_x(x_k, y_k)(x - x_k) + f_y(x_k, y_k)(y - y_k)$$

(see Theorem 13.7.2). The portion of the tangent plane that lies over  $R_k$  will be a parallelogram  $\tau_k$ . This parallelogram will have a vertex at  $P_k$  and adjacent sides determined by the



► Figure 14.4.2

(a)

(b)

vectors

$$\mathbf{q}_k = \left\langle \Delta x_k, 0, \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \Delta x_k \right\rangle \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{r}_k = \left\langle 0, \Delta y_k, \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \Delta y_k \right\rangle$$

as illustrated in Figure 14.4.2b. [Here we use  $\partial z / \partial x$  to represent  $f_x(x_k, y_k)$  and  $\partial z / \partial y$  to represent  $f_y(x_k, y_k)$ .]

If the dimensions of  $R_k$  are small, then  $\tau_k$  should provide a good approximation to the curvilinear patch  $\sigma_k$ . By Theorem 11.4.5(b), the area of the parallelogram  $\tau_k$  is the length of the cross product of  $\mathbf{q}_k$  and  $\mathbf{r}_k$ . Thus, we expect the approximation

$$\Delta S_k \approx \text{area } \tau_k = \| \mathbf{q}_k \times \mathbf{r}_k \|$$

to be good when  $\Delta x_k$  and  $\Delta y_k$  are close to 0. Computing the cross product yields

$$\| \mathbf{q}_k \times \mathbf{r}_k \| = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \Delta x_k & 0 & \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \Delta x_k \\ 0 & \Delta y_k & \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \Delta y_k \end{vmatrix} = \left( -\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} \right) \Delta x_k \Delta y_k$$

so

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta S_k &\approx \left\| \left( -\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} \right) \Delta x_k \Delta y_k \right\| = \left\| -\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} \right\| \Delta x_k \Delta y_k \\ &= \sqrt{\left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)^2 + 1} \Delta A_k \end{aligned} \tag{1}$$

It follows that the surface area of the entire surface can be approximated as

$$S \approx \sum_{k=1}^n \sqrt{\left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)^2 + 1} \Delta A_k$$

If we assume that the errors in the approximations approach zero as  $n$  increases in such a way that the dimensions of the rectangles approach zero, then it is plausible that the exact value of  $S$  is

$$S = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \sqrt{\left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)^2 + 1} \Delta A_k$$

or, equivalently,

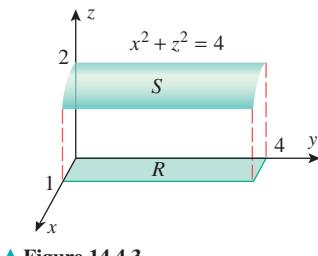
$$S = \iint_R \sqrt{\left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)^2 + 1} dA \tag{2}$$

**► Example 1** Find the surface area of that portion of the surface  $z = \sqrt{4 - x^2}$  that lies above the rectangle  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane whose coordinates satisfy  $0 \leq x \leq 1$  and  $0 \leq y \leq 4$ .

**Solution.** As shown in Figure 14.4.3, the surface is a portion of the cylinder  $x^2 + z^2 = 4$ . It follows from (2) that the surface area is

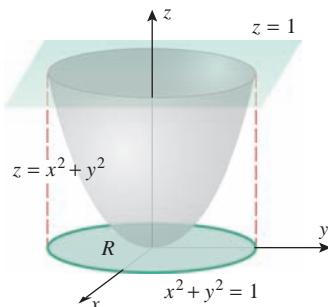
$$\begin{aligned} S &= \iint_R \sqrt{\left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)^2 + 1} dA \\ &= \iint_R \sqrt{\left( -\frac{x}{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \right)^2 + 0 + 1} dA = \int_0^4 \int_0^1 \frac{2}{\sqrt{4-x^2}} dx dy \\ &= 2 \int_0^4 \left[ \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{2}x \right) \right]_{x=0}^1 dy = 2 \int_0^4 \frac{\pi}{6} dy = \frac{4}{3}\pi \end{aligned}$$

Formula 21  
of Section 7.1



▲ Figure 14.4.3

► **Example 2** Find the surface area of the portion of the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$  below the plane  $z = 1$ .



▲ Figure 14.4.4

**Solution.** The surface  $z = x^2 + y^2$  is the circular paraboloid shown in Figure 14.4.4. The trace of the paraboloid in the plane  $z = 1$  projects onto the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  in the  $xy$ -plane, and the portion of the paraboloid that lies below the plane  $z = 1$  projects onto the region  $R$  that is enclosed by this circle. Thus, it follows from (2) that the surface area is

$$S = \iint_R \sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1} dA$$

The expression  $4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1 = 4(x^2 + y^2) + 1$  in the integrand suggests that we evaluate the integral in polar coordinates. In accordance with Formula (9) of Section 14.3, we substitute  $x = r \cos \theta$  and  $y = r \sin \theta$  in the integrand, replace  $dA$  by  $r dr d\theta$ , and find the limits of integration by expressing the region  $R$  in polar coordinates. This yields

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 \sqrt{4r^2 + 1} r dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ \frac{1}{12}(4r^2 + 1)^{3/2} \right]_{r=0}^1 d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{12}(5\sqrt{5} - 1) d\theta = \frac{1}{6}\pi(5\sqrt{5} - 1) \end{aligned}$$

Some surfaces can't be described conveniently in terms of a function  $z = f(x, y)$ . For such surfaces, a parametric description may provide a simpler approach. We pause for a discussion of surfaces represented parametrically, with the ultimate goal of deriving a formula for the area of a parametric surface.

### ■ PARAMETRIC REPRESENTATION OF SURFACES

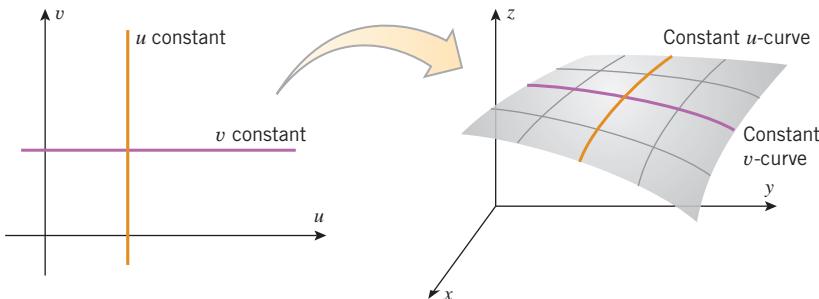
We have seen that curves in 3-space can be represented by three equations involving one parameter, say

$$x = x(t), \quad y = y(t), \quad z = z(t)$$

Surfaces in 3-space can be represented parametrically by three equations involving two parameters, say

$$x = x(u, v), \quad y = y(u, v), \quad z = z(u, v) \quad (3)$$

To visualize why such equations represent a surface, think of  $(u, v)$  as a point that varies over some region in a  $uv$ -plane. If  $u$  is held constant, then  $v$  is the only varying parameter in (3), and hence these equations represent a curve in 3-space. We call this a **constant  $u$ -curve** (Figure 14.4.5). Similarly, if  $v$  is held constant, then  $u$  is the only varying parameter in (3), so again these equations represent a curve in 3-space. We call this a **constant  $v$ -curve**. By varying the constants we generate a family of  $u$ -curves and a family of  $v$ -curves that together form a surface.

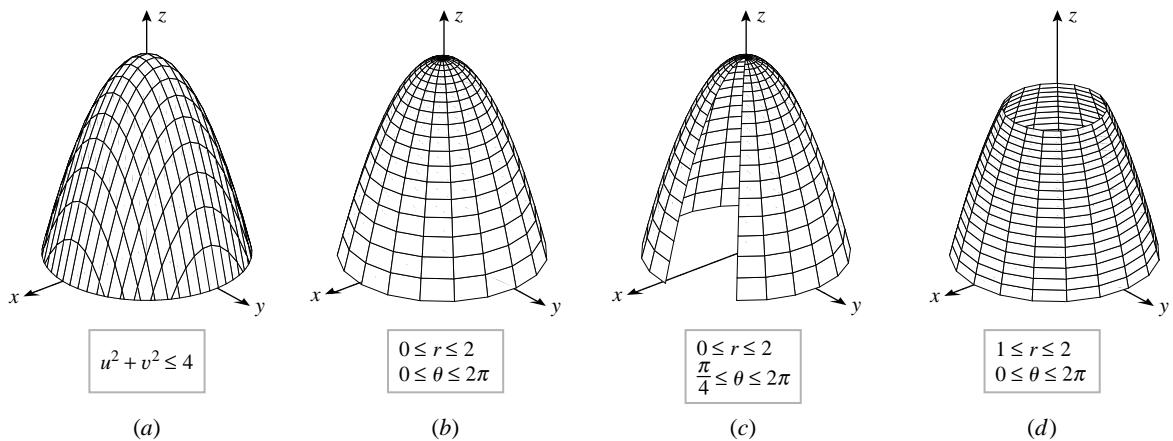


► Figure 14.4.5

► **Example 3** Consider the paraboloid  $z = 4 - x^2 - y^2$ . One way to parametrize this surface is to take  $x = u$  and  $y = v$  as the parameters, in which case the surface is represented by the parametric equations

$$x = u, \quad y = v, \quad z = 4 - u^2 - v^2 \quad (4)$$

Figure 14.4.6a shows a computer-generated graph of this surface. The constant  $u$ -curves correspond to constant  $x$ -values and hence appear on the surface as traces parallel to the  $yz$ -plane. Similarly, the constant  $v$ -curves correspond to constant  $y$ -values and hence appear on the surface as traces parallel to the  $xz$ -plane. ◀



▲ Figure 14.4.6

► **Example 4** The paraboloid  $z = 4 - x^2 - y^2$  that was considered in Example 3 can also be parametrized by first expressing the equation in cylindrical coordinates. For this purpose, we make the substitution  $x = r \cos \theta$ ,  $y = r \sin \theta$ , which yields  $z = 4 - r^2$ . Thus, the paraboloid can be represented parametrically in terms of  $r$  and  $\theta$  as

$$x = r \cos \theta, \quad y = r \sin \theta, \quad z = 4 - r^2 \quad (5)$$

A computer-generated graph of this surface for  $0 \leq r \leq 2$  and  $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$  is shown in Figure 14.4.6b. The constant  $r$ -curves correspond to constant  $z$ -values and hence appear on the surface as traces parallel to the  $xy$ -plane. The constant  $\theta$ -curves appear on the surface as traces from vertical planes through the origin at varying angles with the  $x$ -axis. Parts (c) and (d) of Figure 14.4.6 show the effect of restrictions on the parameters  $r$  and  $\theta$ . ◀

#### TECHNOLOGY MASTERY

If you have a graphing utility that can generate parametric surfaces, consult the relevant documentation and then try to generate the surfaces in Figure 14.4.6.

► **Example 5** One way to generate the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$  with a graphing utility is to graph the upper and lower hemispheres

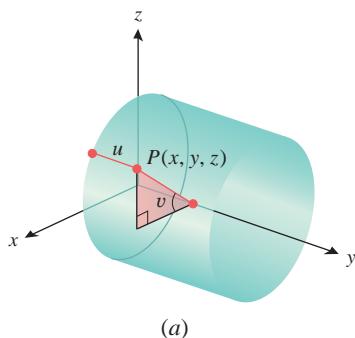
$$z = \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2} \quad \text{and} \quad z = -\sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}$$

on the same screen. However, this sometimes produces a fragmented sphere (Figure 14.4.7a) because roundoff error sporadically produces negative values inside the radical when  $1 - x^2 - y^2$  is near zero. A better graph can be generated by first expressing the sphere in spherical coordinates as  $\rho = 1$  and then using the spherical-to-rectangular conversion formulas in Table 11.8.1 to obtain the parametric equations

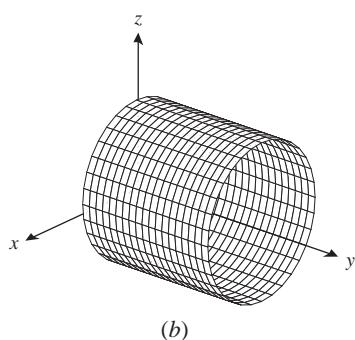
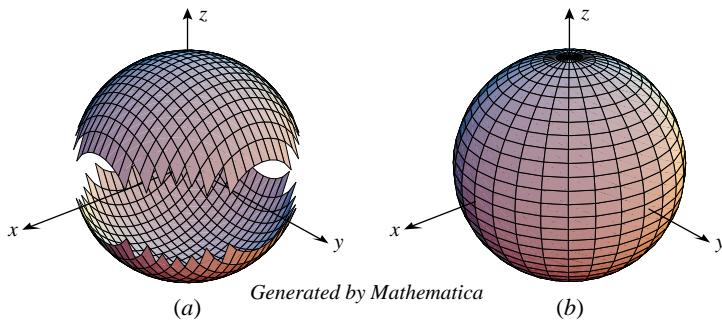
$$x = \sin \phi \cos \theta, \quad y = \sin \phi \sin \theta, \quad z = \cos \phi$$

with parameters  $\theta$  and  $\phi$ . Figure 14.4.7b shows the graph of this parametric surface for

$0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$  and  $0 \leq \phi \leq \pi$ . In the language of cartographers, the constant  $\phi$ -curves are the *lines of latitude* and the constant  $\theta$ -curves are the *lines of longitude*. ◀



► Figure 14.4.7



▲ Figure 14.4.8

### ■ REPRESENTING SURFACES OF REVOLUTION PARAMETRICALLY

The basic idea of Example 6 can be adapted to obtain parametric equations for surfaces of revolution. For example, suppose that we want to find parametric equations for the surface generated by revolving the plane curve  $y = f(x)$  about the  $x$ -axis. Figure 14.4.9 suggests that the surface can be represented parametrically as

$$x = u, \quad y = f(u) \cos v, \quad z = f(u) \sin v \quad (6)$$

where  $v$  is the angle shown.

► **Example 7** Find parametric equations for the surface generated by revolving the curve  $y = 1/x$  about the  $x$ -axis.

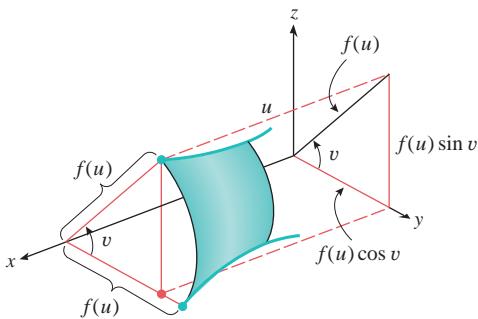
**Solution.** From (6) this surface can be represented parametrically as

$$x = u, \quad y = \frac{1}{u} \cos v, \quad z = \frac{1}{u} \sin v$$

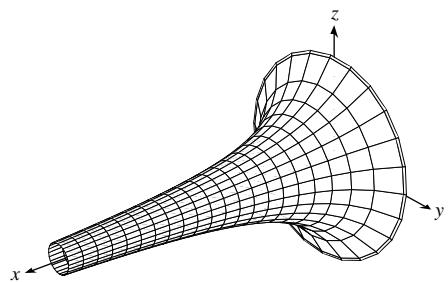
Figure 14.4.10 shows a computer-generated graph of the surface in which  $0.7 \leq u \leq 5$  and  $0 \leq v \leq 2\pi$ . This surface is a portion of Gabriel's horn, which was discussed in Exercise 55 of Section 7.8. ◀

In the exercises we will discuss formulas analogous to (6) for surfaces of revolution about other axes.

A general principle for representing surfaces of revolution parametrically is to let the variable about whose axis the curve is revolving be equal to  $u$  and let the other variables be  $f(u) \cos v$  and  $f(u) \sin v$ .



▲ Figure 14.4.9



▲ Figure 14.4.10

### ■ VECTOR-VALUED FUNCTIONS OF TWO VARIABLES

Recall that the parametric equations

$$x = x(t), \quad y = y(t), \quad z = z(t)$$

can be expressed in vector form as

$$\mathbf{r} = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} + z(t)\mathbf{k}$$

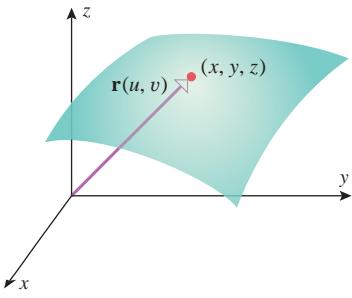
where  $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$  is the radius vector and  $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} + z(t)\mathbf{k}$  is a vector-valued function of one variable. Similarly, the parametric equations

$$x = x(u, v), \quad y = y(u, v), \quad z = z(u, v)$$

can be expressed in vector form as

$$\mathbf{r} = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j} + z(u, v)\mathbf{k}$$

Here the function  $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j} + z(u, v)\mathbf{k}$  is a **vector-valued function of two variables**. We define the **graph** of  $\mathbf{r}(u, v)$  to be the graph of the corresponding parametric equations. Geometrically, we can view  $\mathbf{r}$  as a vector from the origin to a point  $(x, y, z)$  that moves over the surface  $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}(u, v)$  as  $u$  and  $v$  vary (Figure 14.4.11). As with vector-valued functions of one variable, we say that  $\mathbf{r}(u, v)$  is **continuous** if each component is continuous.



▲ Figure 14.4.11

► **Example 8** The paraboloid in Example 3 was expressed parametrically as

$$x = u, \quad y = v, \quad z = 4 - u^2 - v^2$$

These equations can be expressed in vector form as

$$\mathbf{r} = u\mathbf{i} + v\mathbf{j} + (4 - u^2 - v^2)\mathbf{k} \blacktriangleleft$$

### ■ PARTIAL DERIVATIVES OF VECTOR-VALUED FUNCTIONS

Partial derivatives of vector-valued functions of two variables are obtained by taking partial derivatives of the components. For example, if

$$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j} + z(u, v)\mathbf{k}$$

then

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} = \frac{\partial x}{\partial u}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial y}{\partial u}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial u}\mathbf{k}$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} = \frac{\partial x}{\partial v}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial y}{\partial v}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v}\mathbf{k}$$

These derivatives can also be written as  $\mathbf{r}_u$  and  $\mathbf{r}_v$  or  $\mathbf{r}_u(u, v)$  and  $\mathbf{r}_v(u, v)$  and can be expressed as the limits

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} = \lim_{\Delta u \rightarrow 0} \frac{\mathbf{r}(u + \Delta u, v) - \mathbf{r}(u, v)}{\Delta u} = \lim_{w \rightarrow u} \frac{\mathbf{r}(w, v) - \mathbf{r}(u, v)}{w - u} \quad (7)$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} = \lim_{\Delta v \rightarrow 0} \frac{\mathbf{r}(u, v + \Delta v) - \mathbf{r}(u, v)}{\Delta v} = \lim_{w \rightarrow v} \frac{\mathbf{r}(u, w) - \mathbf{r}(u, v)}{w - v} \quad (8)$$

► **Example 9** Find the partial derivatives of the vector-valued function  $\mathbf{r}$  in Example 8.

**Solution.**

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} = \frac{\partial}{\partial u}[u\mathbf{i} + v\mathbf{j} + (4 - u^2 - v^2)\mathbf{k}] = \mathbf{i} - 2u\mathbf{k}$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} = \frac{\partial}{\partial v}[u\mathbf{i} + v\mathbf{j} + (4 - u^2 - v^2)\mathbf{k}] = \mathbf{j} - 2v\mathbf{k} \blacktriangleleft$$

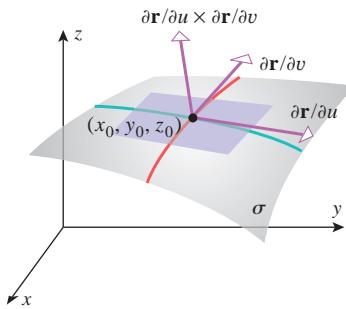
### TANGENT PLANES TO PARAMETRIC SURFACES

Our next objective is to show how to find tangent planes to parametric surfaces. Let  $\sigma$  denote a parametric surface in 3-space, with  $P_0$  a point on  $\sigma$ . We will say that a plane is *tangent* to  $\sigma$  at  $P_0$  provided a line through  $P_0$  lies in the plane if and only if it is a tangent line at  $P_0$  to a curve on  $\sigma$ . We showed in Section 13.7 that if  $z = f(x, y)$ , then the graph of  $f$  has a tangent plane at a point if  $f$  is differentiable at that point. It is beyond the scope of this text to obtain precise conditions under which a parametric surface has a tangent plane at a point, so we will simply assume the existence of tangent planes at points of interest and focus on finding their equations.

Suppose that the parametric surface  $\sigma$  is the graph of the vector-valued function  $\mathbf{r}(u, v)$  and that we are interested in the tangent plane at the point  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  on the surface that corresponds to the parameter values  $u = u_0$  and  $v = v_0$ ; that is,

$$\mathbf{r}(u_0, v_0) = x_0\mathbf{i} + y_0\mathbf{j} + z_0\mathbf{k}$$

If  $v = v_0$  is kept fixed and  $u$  is allowed to vary, then  $\mathbf{r}(u, v_0)$  is a vector-valued function of one variable whose graph is the constant  $v$ -curve through the point  $(u_0, v_0)$ ; similarly, if  $u = u_0$  is kept fixed and  $v$  is allowed to vary, then  $\mathbf{r}(u_0, v)$  is a vector-valued function of one variable whose graph is the constant  $u$ -curve through the point  $(u_0, v_0)$ . Moreover, it follows from the geometric interpretation of the derivative developed in Section 12.2 that if  $\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \neq \mathbf{0}$  at  $(u_0, v_0)$ , then this vector is tangent to the constant  $v$ -curve through  $(u_0, v_0)$ ; and if  $\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \neq \mathbf{0}$  at  $(u_0, v_0)$ , then this vector is tangent to the constant  $u$ -curve through  $(u_0, v_0)$  (Figure 14.4.12). Thus, if  $\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \neq \mathbf{0}$  at  $(u_0, v_0)$ , then the vector



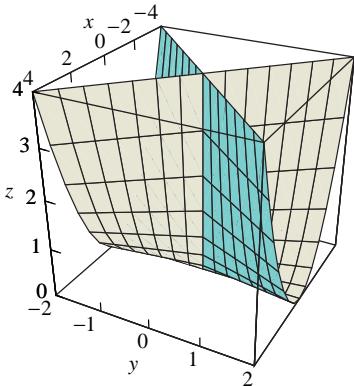
▲ Figure 14.4.12

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} \quad (9)$$

is orthogonal to both tangent vectors at the point  $(u_0, v_0)$  and hence is normal to the tangent plane and the surface at this point (Figure 14.4.12). Accordingly, we make the following definition.

**14.4.1 DEFINITION** If a parametric surface  $\sigma$  is the graph of  $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}(u, v)$ , and if  $\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \neq \mathbf{0}$  at a point on the surface, then the *principal unit normal vector* to the surface at that point is denoted by  $\mathbf{n}$  or  $\mathbf{n}(u, v)$  and is defined as

$$\mathbf{n} = \frac{\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v}}{\left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\|} \quad (10)$$



▲ Figure 14.4.13

► **Example 10** Find an equation of the tangent plane to the parametric surface

$$x = uv, \quad y = u, \quad z = v^2$$

at the point where  $u = 2$  and  $v = -1$ . This surface, called *Whitney's umbrella*, is an example of a self-intersecting parametric surface (Figure 14.4.13).

**Solution.** We start by writing the equations in the vector form

$$\mathbf{r} = uv\mathbf{i} + u\mathbf{j} + v^2\mathbf{k}$$

The partial derivatives of  $\mathbf{r}$  are

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u}(u, v) = v\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v}(u, v) = u\mathbf{i} + 2v\mathbf{k}$$

and at  $u = 2$  and  $v = -1$  these partial derivatives are

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u}(2, -1) = -\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v}(2, -1) = 2\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{k}$$

Thus, from (9) and (10) a normal to the surface at this point is

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u}(2, -1) \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v}(2, -1) = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -2\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$$

Since any normal will suffice to find the tangent plane, it makes sense to multiply this vector by  $-\frac{1}{2}$  and use the simpler normal  $\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ . It follows from the given parametric equations that the point on the surface corresponding to  $u = 2$  and  $v = -1$  is  $(-2, 2, 1)$ , so the tangent plane at this point can be expressed in point-normal form as

$$(x + 2) + (y - 2) + (z - 1) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad x + y + z = 1 \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

Convince yourself that the result obtained in Example 10 is consistent with Figure 14.4.13.

► **Example 11** The sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$  can be expressed in spherical coordinates as  $\rho = a$ , and the spherical-to-rectangular conversion formulas in Table 11.8.1 can then be used to express the sphere as the graph of the vector-valued function

$$\mathbf{r}(\phi, \theta) = a \sin \phi \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + a \sin \phi \sin \theta \mathbf{j} + a \cos \phi \mathbf{k}$$

where  $0 \leq \phi \leq \pi$  and  $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$  (verify). Use this function to show that the radius vector is normal to the tangent plane at each point on the sphere.

**Solution.** We will show that at each point of the sphere the unit normal vector  $\mathbf{n}$  is a scalar multiple of  $\mathbf{r}$  (and hence is parallel to  $\mathbf{r}$ ). We have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial \phi} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial \theta} &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial \phi} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial \phi} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial \phi} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial \theta} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial \theta} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial \theta} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ a \cos \phi \cos \theta & a \cos \phi \sin \theta & -a \sin \phi \\ -a \sin \phi \sin \theta & a \sin \phi \cos \theta & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= a^2 \sin^2 \phi \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + a^2 \sin^2 \phi \sin \theta \mathbf{j} + a^2 \sin \phi \cos \phi \mathbf{k}\end{aligned}$$

and hence

$$\begin{aligned}\left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial \phi} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial \theta} \right\| &= \sqrt{a^4 \sin^4 \phi \cos^2 \theta + a^4 \sin^4 \phi \sin^2 \theta + a^4 \sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \phi} \\ &= \sqrt{a^4 \sin^4 \phi + a^4 \sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \phi} \\ &= a^2 \sqrt{\sin^2 \phi} = a^2 |\sin \phi| = a^2 \sin \phi\end{aligned}$$

For  $\phi \neq 0$  or  $\pi$ , it follows from (10) that

$$\mathbf{n} = \sin \phi \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + \sin \phi \sin \theta \mathbf{j} + \cos \phi \mathbf{k} = \frac{1}{a} \mathbf{r}$$

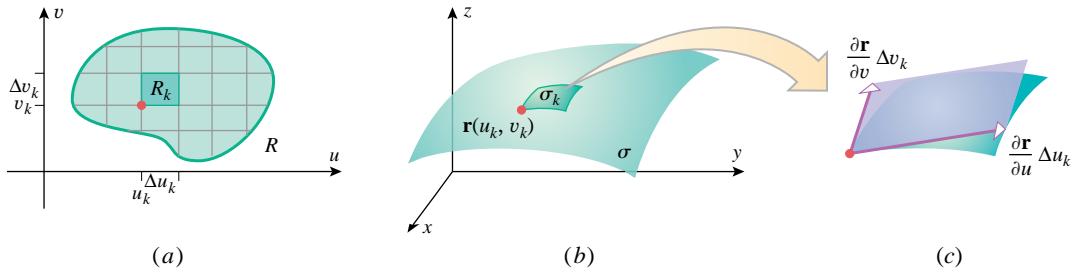
Furthermore, the tangent planes at  $\phi = 0$  or  $\pi$  are horizontal, to which  $\mathbf{r} = \pm a \mathbf{k}$  is clearly normal. ◀

### SURFACE AREA OF PARAMETRIC SURFACES

We now obtain a formula for the surface area  $S$  of a parametric surface  $\sigma$ . Let  $\sigma$  be a parametric surface whose vector equation is

$$\mathbf{r} = x(u, v) \mathbf{i} + y(u, v) \mathbf{j} + z(u, v) \mathbf{k}$$

Our discussion will be analogous to the case for surfaces of the form  $z = f(x, y)$ . Here,  $R$  will be a region in the  $uv$ -plane that we subdivide into  $n$  rectangular regions as shown in Figure 14.4.14a. Let  $R_k$  be the  $k$ th rectangular region, and denote its area by  $\Delta A_k$ . The patch  $\sigma_k$  is the image of  $R_k$  on  $\sigma$ . The patch will have a corner at  $\mathbf{r}(u_k, v_k)$ ; denote the area of  $\sigma_k$  by  $\Delta S_k$  (Figure 14.4.14b).



▲ Figure 14.4.14

Recall that in the case of  $z = f(x, y)$  we used the area of a parallelogram in a tangent plane to the surface to approximate the area of the patch. In the parametric case, the desired parallelogram is spanned by the tangent vectors

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \Delta u_k \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \Delta v_k$$

where the partial derivatives are evaluated at  $(u_k, v_k)$  (Figure 14.4.14c). Thus,

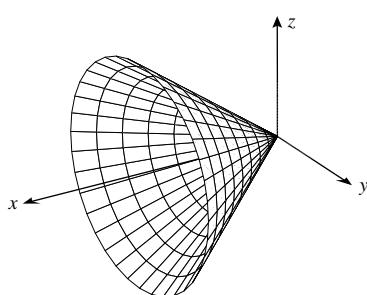
$$\Delta S_k \approx \left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \Delta u_k \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \Delta v_k \right\| = \left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\| \Delta u_k \Delta v_k = \left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\| \Delta A_k \quad (11)$$

The surface area of the entire surface is the sum of the areas  $\Delta S_k$ . If we assume that the errors in the approximations in (11) approach zero as  $n$  increases in such a way that the dimensions of the rectangles  $R_k$  approach zero, then it is plausible that the exact value of  $S$  is

$$S = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\| \Delta A_k$$

or, equivalently,

$$S = \iint_R \left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\| dA \quad (12)$$



▲ Figure 14.4.15

► **Example 12** It follows from (6) that the parametric equations

$$x = u, \quad y = u \cos v, \quad z = u \sin v$$

represent the cone that results when the line  $y = x$  in the  $xy$ -plane is revolved about the  $x$ -axis. Use Formula (12) to find the surface area of that portion of the cone for which  $0 \leq u \leq 2$  and  $0 \leq v \leq 2\pi$  (Figure 14.4.15).

**Solution.** The surface can be expressed in vector form as

$$\mathbf{r} = u\mathbf{i} + u \cos v\mathbf{j} + u \sin v\mathbf{k} \quad (0 \leq u \leq 2, \quad 0 \leq v \leq 2\pi)$$

Thus,

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} = \mathbf{i} + \cos v\mathbf{j} + \sin v\mathbf{k}$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} = -u \sin v\mathbf{j} + u \cos v\mathbf{k}$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & \cos v & \sin v \\ 0 & -u \sin v & u \cos v \end{vmatrix} = u\mathbf{i} - u \cos v\mathbf{j} - u \sin v\mathbf{k}$$

$$\left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\| = \sqrt{u^2 + (-u \cos v)^2 + (-u \sin v)^2} = |u|\sqrt{2} = u\sqrt{2}$$

Thus, from (12)

$$S = \iint_R \left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\| dA = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 \sqrt{2}u \, du \, dv = 2\sqrt{2} \int_0^{2\pi} dv = 4\pi\sqrt{2} \quad \blacktriangleleft$$



#### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 14.4

(See page 1039 for answers.)

1. The surface area of a surface of the form  $z = f(x, y)$  over a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane is given by

$$S = \iint_R \text{_____} dA$$

2. Consider the surface represented parametrically by

$$\begin{aligned} x &= 1 - u \\ y &= (1 - u) \cos v \quad (0 \leq u \leq 1, 0 \leq v \leq 2\pi) \\ z &= (1 - u) \sin v \end{aligned}$$

- (a) Describe the constant  $u$ -curves.  
(b) Describe the constant  $v$ -curves.

3. If

$$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = (1 - u)\mathbf{i} + [(1 - u) \cos v]\mathbf{j} + [(1 - u) \sin v]\mathbf{k}$$

then

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} = \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} = \quad$$

4. If

$$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = (1 - u)\mathbf{i} + [(1 - u) \cos v]\mathbf{j} + [(1 - u) \sin v]\mathbf{k}$$

the principal unit normal to the graph of  $\mathbf{r}$  at the point where  $u = 1/2$  and  $v = \pi/6$  is given by \_\_\_\_\_.5. Suppose  $\sigma$  is a parametric surface with vector equation

$$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j} + z(u, v)\mathbf{k}$$

If  $\sigma$  has no self-intersections and  $\sigma$  is smooth on a region  $R$  in the  $uv$ -plane, then the surface area of  $\sigma$  is given by

$$S = \iint_R \quad dA$$

**EXERCISE SET 14.4**

Graphing Utility

CAS

- 1–4** Express the area of the given surface as an iterated double integral, and then find the surface area. ■

1. The portion of the cylinder  $y^2 + z^2 = 9$  that is above the rectangle  $R = \{(x, y) : 0 \leq x \leq 2, -3 \leq y \leq 3\}$ .
2. The portion of the plane  $2x + 2y + z = 8$  in the first octant.
3. The portion of the cone  $z^2 = 4x^2 + 4y^2$  that is above the region in the first quadrant bounded by the line  $y = x$  and the parabola  $y = x^2$ .
4. The portion of the surface  $z = 2x + y^2$  that is above the triangular region with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1)$ , and  $(1, 1)$ .

- 5–10** Express the area of the given surface as an iterated double integral in polar coordinates, and then find the surface area. ■

5. The portion of the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  that lies inside the cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 2x$ .
6. The portion of the paraboloid  $z = 1 - x^2 - y^2$  that is above the  $xy$ -plane.
7. The portion of the surface  $z = xy$  that is above the sector in the first quadrant bounded by the lines  $y = x/\sqrt{3}$ ,  $y = 0$ , and the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$ .
8. The portion of the paraboloid  $2z = x^2 + y^2$  that is inside the cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 8$ .
9. The portion of the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 16$  between the planes  $z = 1$  and  $z = 2$ .
10. The portion of the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 8$  that is inside the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ .

- 11–12** Sketch the parametric surface. ■

11. (a)  $x = u$ ,  $y = v$ ,  $z = \sqrt{u^2 + v^2}$   
 (b)  $x = u$ ,  $y = \sqrt{u^2 + v^2}$ ,  $z = v$   
 (c)  $x = \sqrt{u^2 + v^2}$ ,  $y = u$ ,  $z = v$
12. (a)  $x = u$ ,  $y = v$ ,  $z = u^2 + v^2$   
 (b)  $x = u$ ,  $y = u^2 + v^2$ ,  $z = v$   
 (c)  $x = u^2 + v^2$ ,  $y = u$ ,  $z = v$

- 13–14** Find a parametric representation of the surface in terms of the parameters  $u = x$  and  $v = y$ . ■

13. (a)  $2z - 3x + 4y = 5$       (b)  $z = x^2$
14. (a)  $z + zx^2 - y = 0$       (b)  $y^2 - 3z = 5$
15. (a) Find parametric equations for the portion of the cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 5$  that extends between the planes  $z = 0$  and  $z = 1$ .  
 (b) Find parametric equations for the portion of the cylinder  $x^2 + z^2 = 4$  that extends between the planes  $y = 1$  and  $y = 3$ .
16. (a) Find parametric equations for the portion of the plane  $x + y = 1$  that extends between the planes  $z = -1$  and  $z = 1$ .  
 (b) Find parametric equations for the portion of the plane  $y - 2z = 5$  that extends between the planes  $x = 0$  and  $x = 3$ .
17. Find parametric equations for the surface generated by revolving the curve  $y = \sin x$  about the  $x$ -axis.
18. Find parametric equations for the surface generated by revolving the curve  $y - e^x = 0$  about the  $x$ -axis.

- 19–24** Find a parametric representation of the surface in terms of the parameters  $r$  and  $\theta$ , where  $(r, \theta, z)$  are the cylindrical coordinates of a point on the surface. ■

$$19. z = \frac{1}{1 + x^2 + y^2} \quad 20. z = e^{-(x^2+y^2)}$$

$$21. z = 2xy \quad 22. z = x^2 - y^2$$

23. The portion of the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 9$  on or above the plane  $z = 2$ .

24. The portion of the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  on or below the plane  $z = 3$ .

25. Find a parametric representation of the cone

$$z = \sqrt{3x^2 + 3y^2}$$

in terms of parameters  $\rho$  and  $\theta$ , where  $(\rho, \theta, \phi)$  are spherical coordinates of a point on the surface.

26. Describe the cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$  in terms of parameters  $\theta$  and  $\phi$ , where  $(\rho, \theta, \phi)$  are spherical coordinates of a point on the surface.

**FOCUS ON CONCEPTS**

**27–32** Eliminate the parameters to obtain an equation in rectangular coordinates, and describe the surface. ■

27.  $x = 2u + v, y = u - v, z = 3v$  for  $-\infty < u < +\infty$  and  $-\infty < v < +\infty$ .

28.  $x = u \cos v, y = u^2, z = u \sin v$  for  $0 \leq u \leq 2$  and  $0 \leq v < 2\pi$ .

29.  $x = 3 \sin u, y = 2 \cos u, z = 2v$  for  $0 \leq u < 2\pi$  and  $1 \leq v \leq 2$ .

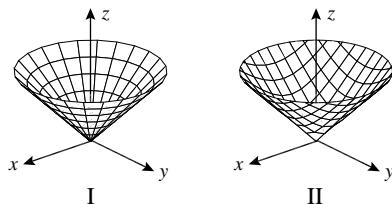
30.  $x = \sqrt{u} \cos v, y = \sqrt{u} \sin v, z = u$  for  $0 \leq u \leq 4$  and  $0 \leq v < 2\pi$ .

31.  $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = 3u \cos v \mathbf{i} + 4u \sin v \mathbf{j} + u \mathbf{k}$  for  $0 \leq u \leq 1$  and  $0 \leq v < 2\pi$ .

32.  $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = \sin u \cos v \mathbf{i} + 2 \sin u \sin v \mathbf{j} + 3 \cos u \mathbf{k}$  for  $0 \leq u \leq \pi$  and  $0 \leq v < 2\pi$ .

- 33.** The accompanying figure shows the graphs of two parametric representations of the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  for  $0 \leq z \leq 2$ .

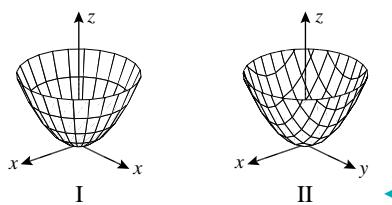
- (a) Find parametric equations that produce reasonable facsimiles of these surfaces.  
 (b) Use a graphing utility to check your answer in part (a).



◀ Figure Ex-33

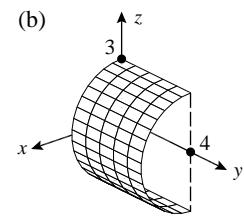
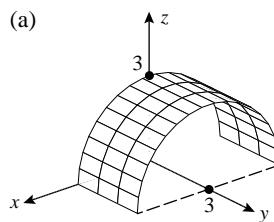
- 34.** The accompanying figure shows the graphs of two parametric representations of the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$  for  $0 \leq z \leq 2$ .

- (a) Find parametric equations that produce reasonable facsimiles of these surfaces.  
 (b) Use a graphing utility to check your answer in part (a).

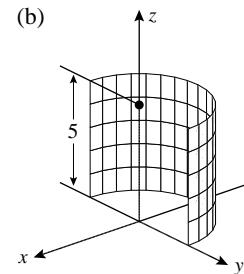
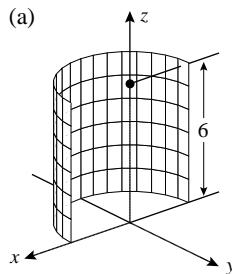


◀ Figure Ex-34

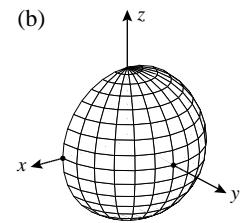
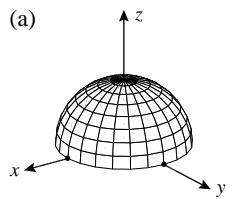
- 35.** In each part, the figure shows a portion of the parametric surface  $x = 3 \cos v, y = u, z = 3 \sin v$ . Find restrictions on  $u$  and  $v$  that produce the surface, and check your answer with a graphing utility.



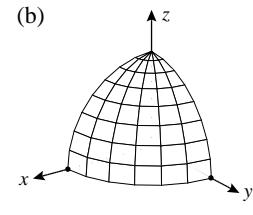
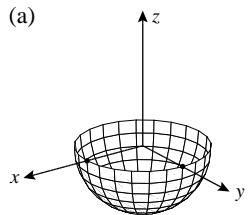
- 36.** In each part, the figure shows a portion of the parametric surface  $x = 3 \cos v, y = 3 \sin v, z = u$ . Find restrictions on  $u$  and  $v$  that produce the surface, and check your answer with a graphing utility.



- 37.** In each part, the figure shows a hemisphere that is a portion of the sphere  $x = \sin \phi \cos \theta, y = \sin \phi \sin \theta, z = \cos \phi$ . Find restrictions on  $\phi$  and  $\theta$  that produce the hemisphere, and check your answer with a graphing utility.



- 38.** In each part, the figure shows a portion of the sphere  $x = \sin \phi \cos \theta, y = \sin \phi \sin \theta, z = \cos \phi$ . Find restrictions on  $\phi$  and  $\theta$  that produce the surface, and check your answer with a graphing utility.



**39–44** Find an equation of the tangent plane to the parametric surface at the stated point. ■

39.  $x = u, y = v, z = u^2 + v^2; (1, 2, 5)$

40.  $x = u^2, y = v^2, z = u + v; (1, 4, 3)$

41.  $x = 3v \sin u, y = 2v \cos u, z = u^2; (0, 2, 0)$

42.  $\mathbf{r} = uv\mathbf{i} + (u - v)\mathbf{j} + (u + v)\mathbf{k}; u = 1, v = 2$

43.  $\mathbf{r} = u \cos v\mathbf{i} + u \sin v\mathbf{j} + v\mathbf{k}; u = 1/2, v = \pi/4$

44.  $\mathbf{r} = uv\mathbf{i} + ue^v\mathbf{j} + ve^u\mathbf{k}; u = \ln 2, v = 0$

**45–46** Find the area of the given surface. ■

45. The portion of the paraboloid

$$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = u \cos v\mathbf{i} + u \sin v\mathbf{j} + u^2\mathbf{k}$$

for which  $1 \leq u \leq 2, 0 \leq v \leq 2\pi$ .

46. The portion of the cone

$$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = u \cos v\mathbf{i} + u \sin v\mathbf{j} + u\mathbf{k}$$

for which  $0 \leq u \leq 2v, 0 \leq v \leq \pi/2$ .

**47–50 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

47. If  $f$  has continuous first partial derivatives in the interior of a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane, then the surface area of the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  over  $R$  is

$$\iint_R \sqrt{[f(x, y)]^2 + 1} dA$$

48. Suppose that  $z = f(x, y)$  has continuous first partial derivatives in the interior of a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane, and set  $\mathbf{q} = (1, 0, \partial z / \partial x)$  and  $\mathbf{r} = (0, 1, \partial z / \partial y)$ . Then the surface area of the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  over  $R$  is

$$\iint_R \|\mathbf{q} \times \mathbf{r}\| dA$$

49. If  $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j} + z(u, v)\mathbf{k}$  such that  $\partial \mathbf{r} / \partial u$  and  $\partial \mathbf{r} / \partial v$  are nonzero vectors at  $(u_0, v_0)$ , then

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v}$$

is normal to the graph of  $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}(u, v)$  at  $(u_0, v_0)$ .

50. For the function  $f(x, y) = ax + by$ , the area of the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  over a rectangle  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane is the product of  $\|\langle 1, 0, a \rangle \times \langle 0, 1, b \rangle\|$  and the area of  $R$ .

51. Use parametric equations to derive the formula for the surface area of a sphere of radius  $a$ .

52. Use parametric equations to derive the formula for the lateral surface area of a right circular cylinder of radius  $r$  and height  $h$ .

53. The portion of the surface

$$z = \frac{h}{a} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \quad (a, h > 0)$$

between the  $xy$ -plane and the plane  $z = h$  is a right circular

cone of height  $h$  and radius  $a$ . Use a double integral to show that the lateral surface area of this cone is  $S = \pi a \sqrt{a^2 + h^2}$ .

**54.** The accompanying figure shows the **torus** that is generated by revolving the circle

$$(x - a)^2 + z^2 = b^2 \quad (0 < b < a)$$

in the  $xz$ -plane about the  $z$ -axis.

(a) Show that this torus can be expressed parametrically as

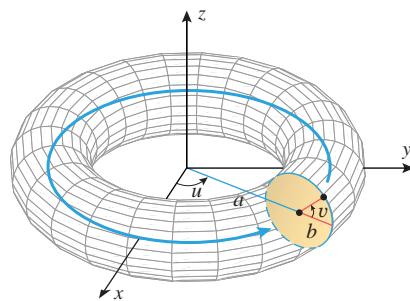
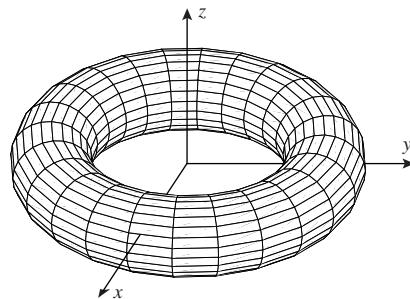
$$x = (a + b \cos v) \cos u$$

$$y = (a + b \cos v) \sin u$$

$$z = b \sin v$$

where  $u$  and  $v$  are the parameters shown in the figure and  $0 \leq u \leq 2\pi, 0 \leq v \leq 2\pi$ .

(b) Use a graphing utility to generate a torus.



◀ Figure Ex-54

55. Find the surface area of the torus in Exercise 54(a).

**C 56.** Use a CAS to graph the **helicoid**

$$x = u \cos v, \quad y = u \sin v, \quad z = v$$

for  $0 \leq u \leq 5$  and  $0 \leq v \leq 4\pi$  (see the accompanying figure on the next page), and then use the numerical double integration operation of the CAS to approximate the surface area.

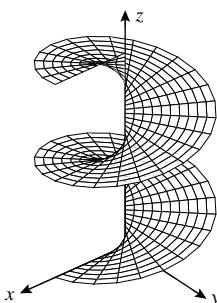
**C 57.** Use a CAS to graph the **pseudosphere**

$$x = \cos u \sin v$$

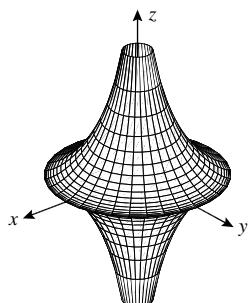
$$y = \sin u \sin v$$

$$z = \cos v + \ln \left( \tan \frac{v}{2} \right)$$

for  $0 \leq u \leq 2\pi, 0 < v < \pi$  (see the accompanying figure on the next page), and then use the numerical double integration operation of the CAS to approximate the surface area between the planes  $z = -1$  and  $z = 1$ .



▲ Figure Ex-56



▲ Figure Ex-57

- 58.** (a) Find parametric equations for the surface of revolution that is generated by revolving the curve  $z = f(x)$  in the  $xz$ -plane about the  $z$ -axis.  
 (b) Use the result obtained in part (a) to find parametric equations for the surface of revolution that is generated by revolving the curve  $z = 1/x^2$  in the  $xz$ -plane about the  $z$ -axis.  
 (c) Use a graphing utility to check your work by graphing the parametric surface.

**59–61** The parametric equations in these exercises represent a quadric surface for positive values of  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ . Identify the type of surface by eliminating the parameters  $u$  and  $v$ . Check your conclusion by choosing specific values for the constants and generating the surface with a graphing utility. ■

- 59.**  $x = a \cos u \cos v$ ,  $y = b \sin u \cos v$ ,  $z = c \sin v$   
**60.**  $x = a \cos u \cosh v$ ,  $y = b \sin u \cosh v$ ,  $z = c \sinh v$   
**61.**  $x = a \sinh v$ ,  $y = b \sinh u \cosh v$ ,  $z = c \cosh u \cosh v$   
**62. Writing** An early popular approach to defining surface area was to take a limit of surface areas of inscribed polyhedra, but an example in which this approach fails was published in 1890 by H. A. Schwartz. Frieda Zames discusses Schwartz's example in her article "Surface Area and the Cylinder Area Paradox," *The Two-Year College Mathematics Journal*, Vol. 8, No. 4, September 1977, pp. 207–211. Read the article and write a short summary.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 14.4

- 1.**  $\sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 + 1}$    **2.** (a) The constant  $u$ -curves are circles of radius  $1 - u$  centered at  $(1 - u, 0, 0)$  and parallel to the  $yz$ -plane. (b) The constant  $v$ -curves are line segments joining the points  $(1, \cos v, \sin v)$  and  $(0, 0, 0)$ .  
**3.**  $\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} = -\mathbf{i} - (\cos v)\mathbf{j} - (\sin v)\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} = -[(1 - u)\sin v]\mathbf{j} + [(1 - u)\cos v]\mathbf{k}$    **4.**  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}(-2\mathbf{i} + \sqrt{3}\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})$    **5.**  $\left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\|$

## 14.5 TRIPLE INTEGRALS

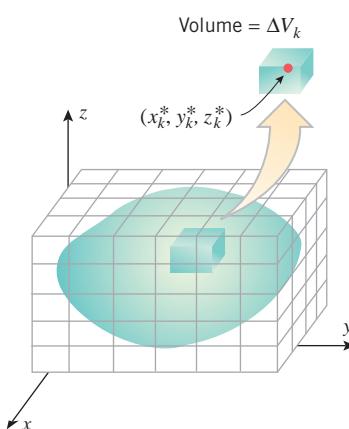
In the preceding sections we defined and discussed properties of double integrals for functions of two variables. In this section we will define triple integrals for functions of three variables.

### DEFINITION OF A TRIPLE INTEGRAL

A single integral of a function  $f(x)$  is defined over a finite closed interval on the  $x$ -axis, and a double integral of a function  $f(x, y)$  is defined over a finite closed region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane. Our first goal in this section is to define what is meant by a *triple integral* of  $f(x, y, z)$  over a closed solid region  $G$  in an  $xyz$ -coordinate system. To ensure that  $G$  does not extend indefinitely in some direction, we will assume that it can be enclosed in a suitably large box whose sides are parallel to the coordinate planes (Figure 14.5.1). In this case we say that  $G$  is a *finite solid*.

To define the triple integral of  $f(x, y, z)$  over  $G$ , we first divide the box into  $n$  "subboxes" by planes parallel to the coordinate planes. We then discard those subboxes that contain any points outside of  $G$  and choose an arbitrary point in each of the remaining subboxes. As shown in Figure 14.5.1, we denote the volume of the  $k$ th remaining subbox by  $\Delta V_k$  and the point selected in the  $k$ th subbox by  $(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*)$ . Next we form the product

$$f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*)\Delta V_k$$



▲ Figure 14.5.1

for each subbox, then add the products for all of the subboxes to obtain the **Riemann sum**

$$\sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta V_k$$

Finally, we repeat this process with more and more subdivisions in such a way that the length, width, and height of each subbox approach zero, and  $n$  approaches  $+\infty$ . The limit

$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta V_k \quad (1)$$

is called the **triple integral** of  $f(x, y, z)$  over the region  $G$ . Conditions under which the triple integral exists are studied in advanced calculus. However, for our purposes it suffices to say that existence is ensured when  $f$  is continuous on  $G$  and the region  $G$  is not too “complicated.”

### ■ PROPERTIES OF TRIPLE INTEGRALS

Triple integrals enjoy many properties of single and double integrals:

$$\iiint_G cf(x, y, z) dV = c \iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV \quad (c \text{ a constant})$$

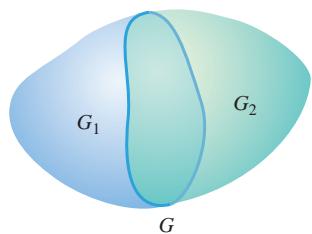
$$\iiint_G [f(x, y, z) + g(x, y, z)] dV = \iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV + \iiint_G g(x, y, z) dV$$

$$\iiint_G [f(x, y, z) - g(x, y, z)] dV = \iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV - \iiint_G g(x, y, z) dV$$

Moreover, if the region  $G$  is subdivided into two subregions  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  (Figure 14.5.2), then

$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \iiint_{G_1} f(x, y, z) dV + \iiint_{G_2} f(x, y, z) dV$$

We omit the proofs.



▲ Figure 14.5.2

### ■ EVALUATING TRIPLE INTEGRALS OVER RECTANGULAR BOXES

Just as a double integral can be evaluated by two successive single integrations, so a triple integral can be evaluated by three successive integrations. The following theorem, which we state without proof, is the analog of Theorem 14.1.3.

There are two possible orders of integration for the iterated integrals in Theorem 14.1.3:

$$dx dy, \quad dy dx$$

Six orders of integration are possible for the iterated integral in Theorem 14.5.1:

$$dx dy dz, \quad dy dz dx, \quad dz dx dy \\ dx dz dy, \quad dz dy dx, \quad dy dx dz$$

**14.5.1 THEOREM (Fubini's Theorem\*)** Let  $G$  be the rectangular box defined by the inequalities

$$a \leq x \leq b, \quad c \leq y \leq d, \quad k \leq z \leq l$$

If  $f$  is continuous on the region  $G$ , then

$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \int_a^b \int_c^d \int_k^l f(x, y, z) dz dy dx \quad (2)$$

Moreover, the iterated integral on the right can be replaced with any of the five other iterated integrals that result by altering the order of integration.

\* See the Fubini biography on p. 1005.

► **Example 1** Evaluate the triple integral

$$\iiint_G 12xy^2z^3 dV$$

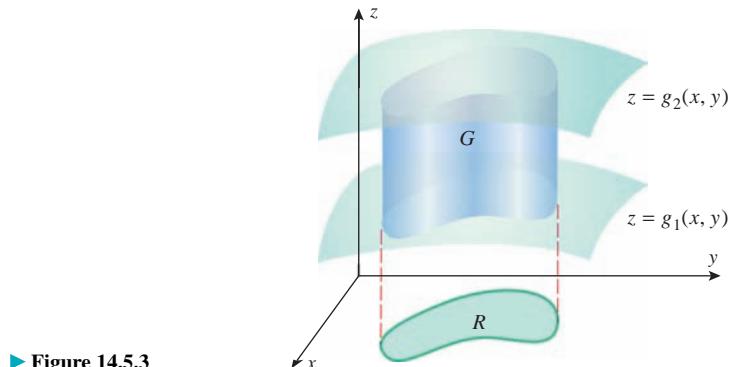
over the rectangular box  $G$  defined by the inequalities  $-1 \leq x \leq 2$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 3$ ,  $0 \leq z \leq 2$ .

**Solution.** Of the six possible iterated integrals we might use, we will choose the one in (2). Thus, we will first integrate with respect to  $z$ , holding  $x$  and  $y$  fixed, then with respect to  $y$ , holding  $x$  fixed, and finally with respect to  $x$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\iiint_G 12xy^2z^3 dV &= \int_{-1}^2 \int_0^3 \int_0^2 12xy^2z^3 dz dy dx \\ &= \int_{-1}^2 \int_0^3 [3xy^2z^4]_{z=0}^2 dy dx = \int_{-1}^2 \int_0^3 48xy^2 dy dx \\ &= \int_{-1}^2 [16xy^3]_{y=0}^2 dx = \int_{-1}^2 432x dx \\ &= 216x^2]_{-1}^2 = 648 \quad \blacktriangleleft\end{aligned}$$

### EVALUATING TRIPLE INTEGRALS OVER MORE GENERAL REGIONS

Next we will consider how triple integrals can be evaluated over solids that are not rectangular boxes. For the moment we will limit our discussion to solids of the type shown in Figure 14.5.3. Specifically, we will assume that the solid  $G$  is bounded above by a surface  $z = g_2(x, y)$  and below by a surface  $z = g_1(x, y)$  and that the projection of the solid on the  $xy$ -plane is a type I or type II region  $R$  (see Definition 14.2.1). In addition, we will assume that  $g_1(x, y)$  and  $g_2(x, y)$  are continuous on  $R$  and that  $g_1(x, y) \leq g_2(x, y)$  on  $R$ . Geometrically, this means that the surfaces may touch but cannot cross. We call a solid of this type a *simple xy-solid*.



► Figure 14.5.3

The following theorem, which we state without proof, will enable us to evaluate triple integrals over simple  $xy$ -solids.

**14.5.2 THEOREM** Let  $G$  be a simple  $xy$ -solid with upper surface  $z = g_2(x, y)$  and lower surface  $z = g_1(x, y)$ , and let  $R$  be the projection of  $G$  on the  $xy$ -plane. If  $f(x, y, z)$  is continuous on  $G$ , then

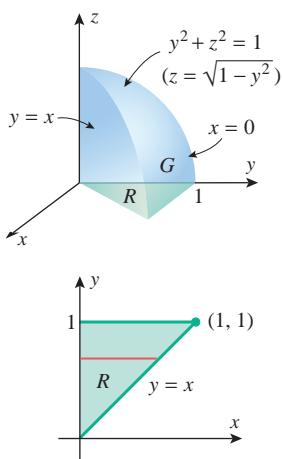
$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \iint_R \left[ \int_{g_1(x, y)}^{g_2(x, y)} f(x, y, z) dz \right] dA \quad (3)$$

In (3), the first integration is with respect to  $z$ , after which a function of  $x$  and  $y$  remains. This function of  $x$  and  $y$  is then integrated over the region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane. To apply (3), it is helpful to begin with a three-dimensional sketch of the solid  $G$ . The limits of integration can be obtained from the sketch as follows:

### Determining Limits of Integration: Simple $xy$ -Solid

**Step 1.** Find an equation  $z = g_2(x, y)$  for the upper surface and an equation  $z = g_1(x, y)$  for the lower surface of  $G$ . The functions  $g_1(x, y)$  and  $g_2(x, y)$  determine the lower and upper  $z$ -limits of integration.

**Step 2.** Make a two-dimensional sketch of the projection  $R$  of the solid on the  $xy$ -plane. From this sketch determine the limits of integration for the double integral over  $R$  in (3).



▲ Figure 14.5.4

#### TECHNOLOGY MASTERY

Most computer algebra systems have a built-in capability for computing iterated triple integrals. If you have a CAS, consult the relevant documentation and use the CAS to check Examples 1 and 2.

► **Example 2** Let  $G$  be the wedge in the first octant that is cut from the cylindrical solid  $y^2 + z^2 \leq 1$  by the planes  $y = x$  and  $x = 0$ . Evaluate

$$\iiint_G z \, dV$$

**Solution.** The solid  $G$  and its projection  $R$  on the  $xy$ -plane are shown in Figure 14.5.4. The upper surface of the solid is formed by the cylinder and the lower surface by the  $xy$ -plane. Since the portion of the cylinder  $y^2 + z^2 = 1$  that lies above the  $xy$ -plane has the equation  $z = \sqrt{1 - y^2}$ , and the  $xy$ -plane has the equation  $z = 0$ , it follows from (3) that

$$\iiint_G z \, dV = \iint_R \left[ \int_0^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} z \, dz \right] dA \quad (4)$$

For the double integral over  $R$ , the  $x$ - and  $y$ -integrations can be performed in either order, since  $R$  is both a type I and type II region. We will integrate with respect to  $x$  first. With this choice, (4) yields

$$\begin{aligned} \iiint_G z \, dV &= \int_0^1 \int_0^y \int_0^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} z \, dz \, dx \, dy = \int_0^1 \int_0^y \frac{1}{2} z^2 \Big|_{z=0}^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} \, dx \, dy \\ &= \int_0^1 \int_0^y \frac{1}{2} (1 - y^2) \, dx \, dy = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 (1 - y^2) x \Big|_{x=0}^y \, dy \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 (y - y^3) \, dy = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{2} y^2 - \frac{1}{4} y^4 \right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{8} \end{aligned}$$

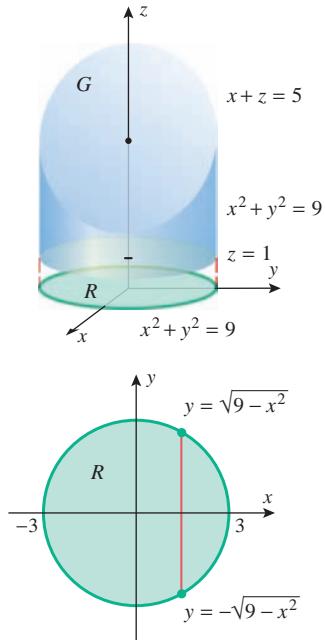
### VOLUME CALCULATED AS A TRIPLE INTEGRAL

Triple integrals have many physical interpretations, some of which we will consider in Section 14.8. However, in the special case where  $f(x, y, z) = 1$ , Formula (1) yields

$$\iiint_G dV = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \Delta V_k$$

which Figure 14.5.1 suggests is the volume of  $G$ ; that is,

$$\text{volume of } G = \iiint_G dV \quad (5)$$



▲ Figure 14.5.5

► **Example 3** Use a triple integral to find the volume of the solid within the cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$  and between the planes  $z = 1$  and  $x + z = 5$ .

**Solution.** The solid  $G$  and its projection  $R$  on the  $xy$ -plane are shown in Figure 14.5.5. The lower surface of the solid is the plane  $z = 1$  and the upper surface is the plane  $x + z = 5$  or, equivalently,  $z = 5 - x$ . Thus, from (3) and (5)

$$\text{volume of } G = \iiint_G dV = \iint_R \left[ \int_1^{5-x} dz \right] dA \quad (6)$$

For the double integral over  $R$ , we will integrate with respect to  $y$  first. Thus, (6) yields

$$\text{volume of } G = \int_{-3}^3 \int_{-\sqrt{9-x^2}}^{\sqrt{9-x^2}} \int_1^{5-x} dz dy dx = \int_{-3}^3 \int_{-\sqrt{9-x^2}}^{\sqrt{9-x^2}} z \Big|_{z=1}^{5-x} dy dx$$

$$= \int_{-3}^3 \int_{-\sqrt{9-x^2}}^{\sqrt{9-x^2}} (4-x) dy dx = \int_{-3}^3 (8-2x)\sqrt{9-x^2} dx$$

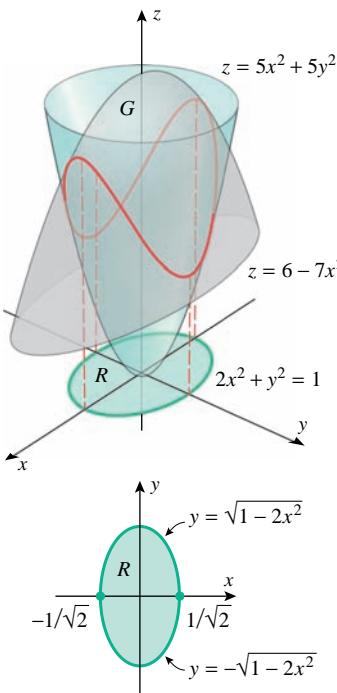
$$= 8 \int_{-3}^3 \sqrt{9-x^2} dx - \int_{-3}^3 2x\sqrt{9-x^2} dx$$

For the first integral, see  
Formula (3) of Section 7.4.

$$= 8 \left( \frac{9}{2}\pi \right) - \int_{-3}^3 2x\sqrt{9-x^2} dx$$

The second integral is 0 because  
the integrand is an odd function.

$$= 8 \left( \frac{9}{2}\pi \right) - 0 = 36\pi \blacktriangleleft$$



▲ Figure 14.5.6

► **Example 4** Find the volume of the solid enclosed between the paraboloids

$$z = 5x^2 + 5y^2 \quad \text{and} \quad z = 6 - 7x^2 - y^2$$

**Solution.** The solid  $G$  and its projection  $R$  on the  $xy$ -plane are shown in Figure 14.5.6. The projection  $R$  is obtained by solving the given equations simultaneously to determine where the paraboloids intersect. We obtain

$$5x^2 + 5y^2 = 6 - 7x^2 - y^2$$

or

$$2x^2 + y^2 = 1 \quad (7)$$

which tells us that the paraboloids intersect in a curve on the elliptic cylinder given by (7).

The projection of this intersection on the  $xy$ -plane is an ellipse with this same equation. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{volume of } G &= \iiint_G dV = \iint_R \left[ \int_{5x^2+5y^2}^{6-7x^2-y^2} dz \right] dA \\
 &= \int_{-1/\sqrt{2}}^{1/\sqrt{2}} \int_{-\sqrt{1-2x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-2x^2}} \int_{5x^2+5y^2}^{6-7x^2-y^2} dz dy dx \\
 &= \int_{-1/\sqrt{2}}^{1/\sqrt{2}} \int_{-\sqrt{1-2x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-2x^2}} (6 - 12x^2 - 6y^2) dy dx \\
 &= \int_{-1/\sqrt{2}}^{1/\sqrt{2}} \left[ 6(1 - 2x^2)y - 2y^3 \right]_{y=-\sqrt{1-2x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-2x^2}} dx \\
 &= 8 \int_{-1/\sqrt{2}}^{1/\sqrt{2}} (1 - 2x^2)^{3/2} dx = \frac{8}{\sqrt{2}} \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \cos^4 \theta d\theta = \frac{3\pi}{\sqrt{2}}
 \end{aligned}$$

Let  $x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta$ .

Use the Wallis cosine formula in Exercise 70 of Section 7.3.

### INTEGRATION IN OTHER ORDERS

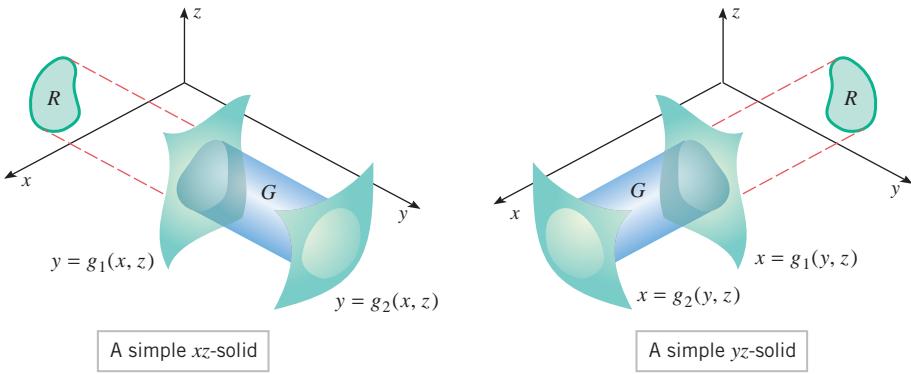
In Formula (3) for integrating over a simple  $xy$ -solid, the  $z$ -integration was performed first. However, there are situations in which it is preferable to integrate in a different order. For example, Figure 14.5.7a shows a *simple xz-solid*, and Figure 14.5.7b shows a *simple yz-solid*. For a simple  $xz$ -solid it is usually best to integrate with respect to  $y$  first, and for a simple  $yz$ -solid it is usually best to integrate with respect to  $x$  first:

$$\iint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \iint_R \left[ \int_{g_1(x, z)}^{g_2(x, z)} f(x, y, z) dy \right] dA \quad (8)$$

simple  $xz$ -solid

$$\iint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \iint_R \left[ \int_{g_1(y, z)}^{g_2(y, z)} f(x, y, z) dx \right] dA \quad (9)$$

simple  $yz$ -solid



► Figure 14.5.7

(a)

(b)

Sometimes a solid  $G$  can be viewed as a simple  $xy$ -solid, a simple  $xz$ -solid, and a simple  $yz$ -solid, in which case the order of integration can be chosen to simplify the computations.

► **Example 5** In Example 2 we evaluated

$$\iiint_G z \, dV$$

over the wedge in Figure 14.5.4 by integrating first with respect to  $z$ . Evaluate this integral by integrating first with respect to  $x$ .

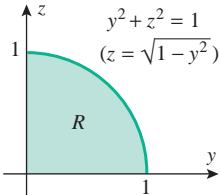
**Solution.** The solid is bounded in the back by the plane  $x = 0$  and in the front by the plane  $x = y$ , so

$$\iiint_G z \, dV = \iint_R \left[ \int_0^y z \, dx \right] \, dA$$

where  $R$  is the projection of  $G$  on the  $yz$ -plane (Figure 14.5.8). The integration over  $R$  can be performed first with respect to  $z$  and then  $y$  or vice versa. Performing the  $z$ -integration first yields

$$\begin{aligned} \iiint_G z \, dV &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} \int_0^y z \, dx \, dz \, dy = \int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} zx \Big|_{x=0}^y \, dz \, dy \\ &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} zy \, dz \, dy = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2} z^2 y \Big|_{z=0}^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} \, dy = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2} (1-y^2) y \, dy = \frac{1}{8} \end{aligned}$$

which agrees with the result in Example 2. ◀



▲ Figure 14.5.8

### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 14.5 (See page 1048 for answers.)

1. The iterated integral

$$\int_1^5 \int_2^4 \int_{3z}^6 f(x, y, z) \, dx \, dz \, dy$$

integrates  $f$  over the rectangular box defined by

$$\underline{\quad} \leq x \leq \underline{\quad}, \quad \underline{\quad} \leq y \leq \underline{\quad}, \\ \underline{\quad} \leq z \leq \underline{\quad}$$

2. Let  $G$  be the solid in the first octant bounded below by the surface  $z = y + x^2$  and bounded above by the plane  $z = 4$ . Supply the missing limits of integration.

$$(a) \iiint_G f(x, y, z) \, dA = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{y+x^2}^4 f(x, y, z) \, dz \, dx \, dy$$

$$(b) \iiint_G f(x, y, z) \, dA = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{y+x^2}^4 f(x, y, z) \, dz \, dy \, dx$$

$$(c) \iiint_G f(x, y, z) \, dA = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y, z) \, dy \, dz \, dx$$

3. The volume of the solid  $G$  in Quick Check Exercise 2 is  $\underline{\quad}$ .

### EXERCISE SET 14.5 [C] CAS

- 1–8 Evaluate the iterated integral. ■

$$1. \int_{-1}^1 \int_0^2 \int_0^1 (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) \, dx \, dy \, dz$$

$$2. \int_{1/3}^{1/2} \int_0^\pi \int_0^1 zx \sin xy \, dz \, dy \, dx$$

$$3. \int_0^2 \int_{-1}^{y^2} \int_{-1}^z yz \, dx \, dz \, dy$$

$$4. \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^1 \int_0^{x^2} x \cos y \, dz \, dx \, dy$$

$$5. \int_0^3 \int_0^{\sqrt{9-z^2}} \int_0^x xy \, dy \, dx \, dz$$

$$6. \int_1^3 \int_x^{x^2} \int_0^{\ln z} xe^y \, dy \, dz \, dx$$

$$7. \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \int_{-5+x^2+y^2}^{3-x^2-y^2} x \, dz \, dy \, dx$$

$$8. \int_1^2 \int_z^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{3}y} \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2} \, dx \, dy \, dz$$

**9–12** Evaluate the triple integral. ■

9.  $\iiint_G xy \sin yz \, dV$ , where  $G$  is the rectangular box defined by the inequalities  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ ,  $0 \leq z \leq \pi/6$ .

10.  $\iiint_G y \, dV$ , where  $G$  is the solid enclosed by the plane  $z = y$ , the  $xy$ -plane, and the parabolic cylinder  $y = 1 - x^2$ .

11.  $\iiint_G xyz \, dV$ , where  $G$  is the solid in the first octant that is bounded by the parabolic cylinder  $z = 2 - x^2$  and the planes  $z = 0$ ,  $y = x$ , and  $y = 0$ .

12.  $\iiint_G \cos(z/y) \, dV$ , where  $G$  is the solid defined by the inequalities  $\pi/6 \leq y \leq \pi/2$ ,  $y \leq x \leq \pi/2$ ,  $0 \leq z \leq xy$ .

- [c] 13. Use the numerical triple integral operation of a CAS to approximate

$$\iiint_G \frac{\sqrt{x+z^2}}{y} \, dV$$

where  $G$  is the rectangular box defined by the inequalities  $0 \leq x \leq 3$ ,  $1 \leq y \leq 2$ ,  $-2 \leq z \leq 1$ .

- [c] 14. Use the numerical triple integral operation of a CAS to approximate

$$\iiint_G e^{-x^2-y^2-z^2} \, dV$$

where  $G$  is the spherical region  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq 1$ .

**15–18** Use a triple integral to find the volume of the solid. ■

15. The solid in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the plane  $3x + 6y + 4z = 12$ .
16. The solid bounded by the surface  $z = \sqrt{y}$  and the planes  $x + y = 1$ ,  $x = 0$ , and  $z = 0$ .
17. The solid bounded by the surface  $y = x^2$  and the planes  $y + z = 4$  and  $z = 0$ .
18. The wedge in the first octant that is cut from the solid cylinder  $y^2 + z^2 \leq 1$  by the planes  $y = x$  and  $x = 0$ .

#### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

19. Let  $G$  be the solid enclosed by the surfaces in the accompanying figure. Fill in the missing limits of integration.

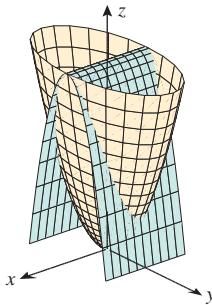
(a)  $\iiint_G f(x, y, z) \, dV$   
 $= \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y, z) \, dz \, dy \, dx$

(b)  $\iiint_G f(x, y, z) \, dV$   
 $= \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y, z) \, dz \, dx \, dy$

20. Let  $G$  be the solid enclosed by the surfaces in the accompanying figure. Fill in the missing limits of integration.

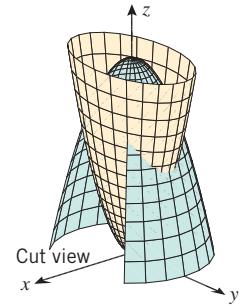
(a)  $\iiint_G f(x, y, z) \, dV$   
 $= \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y, z) \, dz \, dy \, dx$

(b)  $\iiint_G f(x, y, z) \, dV$   
 $= \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y, z) \, dz \, dx \, dy$



$$\begin{aligned} z &= 4x^2 + y^2 \\ z &= 4 - 3y^2 \end{aligned}$$

▲ Figure Ex-19



$$\begin{aligned} z &= 3x^2 + y^2 \\ z &= 8 - x^2 - y^2 \end{aligned}$$

▲ Figure Ex-20

- 21–24** Set up (but do not evaluate) an iterated triple integral for the volume of the solid enclosed between the given surfaces. ■

21. The surfaces in Exercise 19.

22. The surfaces in Exercise 20.

23. The elliptic cylinder  $x^2 + 9y^2 = 9$  and the planes  $z = 0$  and  $z = x + 3$ .

24. The cylinders  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  and  $x^2 + z^2 = 1$ .

- 25–26** In each part, sketch the solid whose volume is given by the integral. ■

25. (a)  $\int_{-1}^1 \int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \int_0^{y+1} dz \, dy \, dx$

(b)  $\int_0^9 \int_0^{y/3} \int_0^{\sqrt{y^2-9x^2}} dz \, dx \, dy$

(c)  $\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \int_0^2 dy \, dz \, dx$

26. (a)  $\int_0^3 \int_{x^2}^9 \int_0^2 dz \, dy \, dx$

(b)  $\int_0^2 \int_0^{2-y} \int_0^{2-x-y} dz \, dx \, dy$

(c)  $\int_{-2}^2 \int_0^{4-y^2} \int_0^2 dx \, dz \, dy$

- 27–30 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

27. If  $G$  is the rectangular solid that is defined by  $1 \leq x \leq 3$ ,  $2 \leq y \leq 5$ ,  $-1 \leq z \leq 1$ , and if  $f(x, y, z)$  is continuous on  $G$ , then

$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \int_1^3 \int_{-1}^1 \int_2^5 f(x, y, z) dy dz dx$$

28. If  $G$  is a simple  $xy$ -solid and  $f(x, y, z)$  is continuous on  $G$ , then the triple integral of  $f$  over  $G$  can be expressed as an iterated integral whose outermost integration is performed with respect to  $z$ .

29. If  $G$  is the portion of the unit ball in the first octant, then

$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} f(x, y, z) dz dy dx$$

30. If  $G$  is a simple  $xy$ -solid and

$$\text{volume of } G = \iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV$$

then  $f(x, y, z) = 1$  at every point in  $G$ .

31. Let  $G$  be the rectangular box defined by the inequalities  $a \leq x \leq b$ ,  $c \leq y \leq d$ ,  $k \leq z \leq l$ . Show that

$$\begin{aligned} \iiint_G f(x)g(y)h(z) dV \\ = \left[ \int_a^b f(x) dx \right] \left[ \int_c^d g(y) dy \right] \left[ \int_k^l h(z) dz \right] \end{aligned}$$

32. Use the result of Exercise 31 to evaluate

$$(a) \iiint_G xy^2 \sin z dV, \text{ where } G \text{ is the set of points satisfying } -1 \leq x \leq 1, 0 \leq y \leq 1, 0 \leq z \leq \pi/2;$$

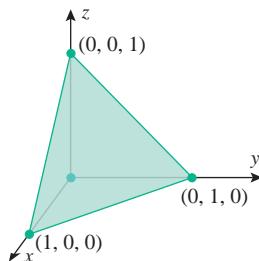
$$(b) \iiint_G e^{2x+y-z} dV, \text{ where } G \text{ is the set of points satisfying } 0 \leq x \leq 1, 0 \leq y \leq \ln 3, 0 \leq z \leq \ln 2.$$

- 33–36** The **average value** or **mean value** of a continuous function  $f(x, y, z)$  over a solid  $G$  is defined as

$$f_{\text{ave}} = \frac{1}{V(G)} \iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV$$

where  $V(G)$  is the volume of the solid  $G$  (compare to the definition preceding Exercise 61 of Section 14.2). Use this definition in these exercises. ■

33. Find the average value of  $f(x, y, z) = x + y + z$  over the tetrahedron shown in the accompanying figure.



◀ Figure Ex-33

34. Find the average value of  $f(x, y, z) = xyz$  over the spherical region  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq 1$ .

- C 35. Use the numerical triple integral operation of a CAS to approximate the average distance from the origin to a point in the solid of Example 4.

- C 36. Let  $d(x, y, z)$  be the distance from the point  $(z, z, z)$  to the point  $(x, y, 0)$ . Use the numerical triple integral operation of a CAS to approximate the average value of  $d$  for  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ , and  $0 \leq z \leq 1$ . Write a short explanation as to why this value may be considered to be the average distance between a point on the diagonal from  $(0, 0, 0)$  to  $(1, 1, 1)$  and a point on the face in the  $xy$ -plane for the unit cube  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ , and  $0 \leq z \leq 1$ .

37. Let  $G$  be the tetrahedron in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the plane

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1 \quad (a > 0, b > 0, c > 0)$$

- (a) List six different iterated integrals that represent the volume of  $G$ .

- (b) Evaluate any one of the six to show that the volume of  $G$  is  $\frac{1}{6}abc$ .

38. Use a triple integral to derive the formula for the volume of the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

#### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

- 39–40** Express each integral as an equivalent integral in which the  $z$ -integration is performed first, the  $y$ -integration second, and the  $x$ -integration last. ■

39. (a)  $\int_0^5 \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-y^2}} f(x, y, z) dx dy dz$

(b)  $\int_0^9 \int_0^{3-\sqrt{x}} \int_0^z f(x, y, z) dy dz dx$

(c)  $\int_0^4 \int_y^{8-y} \int_0^{\sqrt{4-y}} f(x, y, z) dx dz dy$

40. (a)  $\int_0^3 \int_0^{\sqrt{9-z^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{9-y^2-z^2}} f(x, y, z) dx dy dz$

(b)  $\int_0^4 \int_0^2 \int_0^{x/2} f(x, y, z) dy dz dx$

(c)  $\int_0^4 \int_0^{4-y} \int_0^{\sqrt{z}} f(x, y, z) dx dz dy$

41. **Writing** The following initial steps can be used to express a triple integral over a solid  $G$  as an iterated triple integral: First project  $G$  onto one of the coordinate planes to obtain a region  $R$ , and then project  $R$  onto one of the coordinate axes. Describe how you would use these steps to find the limits of integration. Illustrate your discussion with an example.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 14.5

1.  $3 \leq x \leq 6, 1 \leq y \leq 5, 2 \leq z \leq 4$
2. (a)  $\int_0^4 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-y}} \int_{y+x^2}^4 f(x, y, z) dz dx dy$  (b)  $\int_0^2 \int_0^{4-x^2} \int_{y+x^2}^4 f(x, y, z) dz dy dx$   
(c)  $\int_0^2 \int_{x^2}^4 \int_0^{z-x^2} f(x, y, z) dy dz dx$  3.  $\frac{128}{15}$

## 14.6 TRIPLE INTEGRALS IN CYLINDRICAL AND SPHERICAL COORDINATES

In Section 14.3 we saw that some double integrals are easier to evaluate in polar coordinates than in rectangular coordinates. Similarly, some triple integrals are easier to evaluate in cylindrical or spherical coordinates than in rectangular coordinates. In this section we will study triple integrals in these coordinate systems.

### TRIPLE INTEGRALS IN CYLINDRICAL COORDINATES

Recall that in rectangular coordinates the triple integral of a continuous function  $f$  over a solid region  $G$  is defined as

$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta V_k$$

where  $\Delta V_k$  denotes the volume of a rectangular parallelepiped interior to  $G$  and  $(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*)$  is a point in this parallelepiped (see Figure 14.5.1). Triple integrals in cylindrical and spherical coordinates are defined similarly, except that the region  $G$  is divided not into rectangular parallelepipeds but into regions more appropriate to these coordinate systems.

In cylindrical coordinates, the simplest equations are of the form

$$r = \text{constant}, \quad \theta = \text{constant}, \quad z = \text{constant}$$

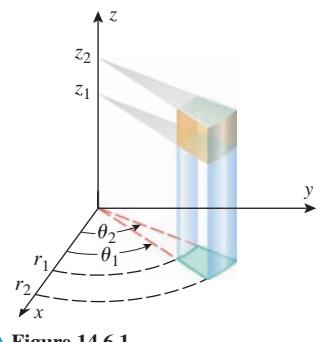
The first equation represents a right circular cylinder centered on the  $z$ -axis, the second a vertical half-plane hinged on the  $z$ -axis, and the third a horizontal plane. (See Figure 11.8.3.) These surfaces can be paired up to determine solids called **cylindrical wedges** or **cylindrical elements of volume**. To be precise, a cylindrical wedge is a solid enclosed between six surfaces of the following form:

- |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| two cylinders (blue)              | $r = r_1, \quad r = r_2 \quad (r_1 < r_2)$                               |
| two vertical half-planes (yellow) | $\theta = \theta_1, \quad \theta = \theta_2 \quad (\theta_1 < \theta_2)$ |
| two horizontal planes (gray)      | $z = z_1, \quad z = z_2 \quad (z_1 < z_2)$                               |

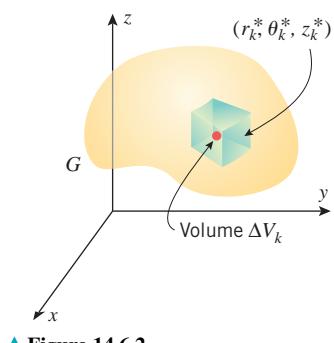
(Figure 14.6.1). The dimensions  $\theta_2 - \theta_1$ ,  $r_2 - r_1$ , and  $z_2 - z_1$  are called the **central angle**, **thickness**, and **height** of the wedge.

To define the triple integral over  $G$  of a function  $f(r, \theta, z)$  in cylindrical coordinates we proceed as follows:

- Subdivide  $G$  into pieces by a three-dimensional grid consisting of concentric circular cylinders centered on the  $z$ -axis, half-planes hinged on the  $z$ -axis, and horizontal planes. Exclude from consideration all pieces that contain any points outside of  $G$ , thereby leaving only cylindrical wedges that are subsets of  $G$ .
- Assume that there are  $n$  such cylindrical wedges, and denote the volume of the  $k$ th cylindrical wedge by  $\Delta V_k$ . As indicated in Figure 14.6.2, let  $(r_k^*, \theta_k^*, z_k^*)$  be any point in the  $k$ th cylindrical wedge.



▲ Figure 14.6.1



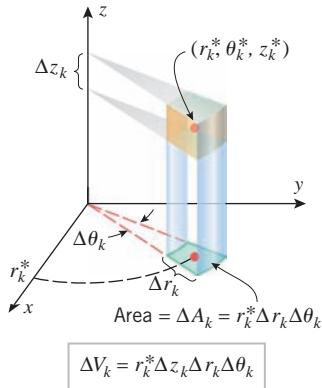
▲ Figure 14.6.2

- Repeat this process with more and more subdivisions so that as  $n$  increases, the height, thickness, and central angle of the cylindrical wedges approach zero. Define

$$\iiint_G f(r, \theta, z) dV = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(r_k^*, \theta_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta V_k \quad (1)$$

For computational purposes, it will be helpful to express (1) as an iterated integral. Toward this end we note that the volume  $\Delta V_k$  of the  $k$ th cylindrical wedge can be expressed as

$$\Delta V_k = [\text{area of base}] \cdot [\text{height}] \quad (2)$$



▲ Figure 14.6.3

Note the extra factor of  $r$  that appears in the integrand on converting a triple integral to an iterated integral in cylindrical coordinates.

If we denote the thickness, central angle, and height of this wedge by  $\Delta r_k$ ,  $\Delta\theta_k$ , and  $\Delta z_k$ , and if we choose the arbitrary point  $(r_k^*, \theta_k^*, z_k^*)$  to lie above the “center” of the base (Figures 14.3.6 and 14.6.3), then it follows from (5) of Section 14.3 that the base has area  $\Delta A_k = r_k^* \Delta r_k \Delta\theta_k$ . Thus, (2) can be written as

$$\Delta V_k = r_k^* \Delta r_k \Delta\theta_k \Delta z_k = r_k^* \Delta z_k \Delta r_k \Delta\theta_k$$

Substituting this expression in (1) yields

$$\iiint_G f(r, \theta, z) dV = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(r_k^*, \theta_k^*, z_k^*) r_k^* \Delta z_k \Delta r_k \Delta\theta_k$$

which suggests that a triple integral in cylindrical coordinates can be evaluated as an iterated integral of the form

$$\iiint_G f(r, \theta, z) dV = \iiint_{\substack{\text{appropriate} \\ \text{limits}}} f(r, \theta, z) r dz dr d\theta \quad (3)$$

In this formula the integration with respect to  $z$  is done first, then with respect to  $r$ , and then with respect to  $\theta$ , but any order of integration is allowable.

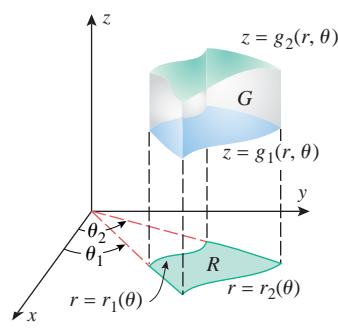
The following theorem, which we state without proof, makes the preceding ideas more precise.

**14.6.1 THEOREM** Let  $G$  be a solid region whose upper surface has the equation  $z = g_2(r, \theta)$  and whose lower surface has the equation  $z = g_1(r, \theta)$  in cylindrical coordinates. If the projection of the solid on the  $xy$ -plane is a simple polar region  $R$ , and if  $f(r, \theta, z)$  is continuous on  $G$ , then

$$\iiint_G f(r, \theta, z) dV = \iint_R \left[ \int_{g_1(r, \theta)}^{g_2(r, \theta)} f(r, \theta, z) dz \right] dA \quad (4)$$

where the double integral over  $R$  is evaluated in polar coordinates. In particular, if the projection  $R$  is as shown in Figure 14.6.4, then (4) can be written as

$$\iiint_G f(r, \theta, z) dV = \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} \int_{r_1(\theta)}^{r_2(\theta)} \int_{g_1(r, \theta)}^{g_2(r, \theta)} f(r, \theta, z) r dz dr d\theta \quad (5)$$



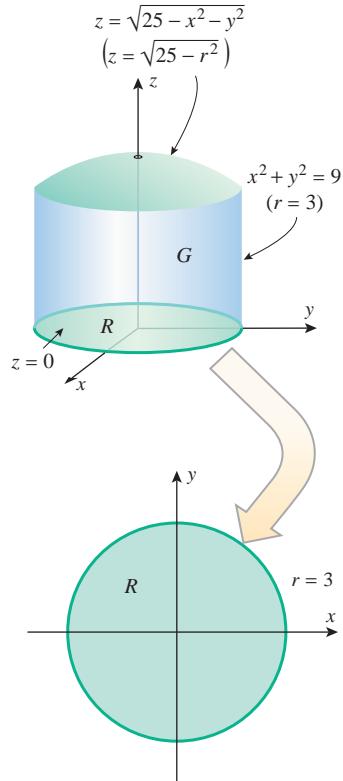
▲ Figure 14.6.4

The type of solid to which Formula (5) applies is illustrated in Figure 14.6.4. To apply (4) and (5) it is best to begin with a three-dimensional sketch of the solid  $G$ , from which the limits of integration can be obtained as follows:

**Determining Limits of Integration: Cylindrical Coordinates**

**Step 1.** Identify the upper surface  $z = g_2(r, \theta)$  and the lower surface  $z = g_1(r, \theta)$  of the solid. The functions  $g_1(r, \theta)$  and  $g_2(r, \theta)$  determine the  $z$ -limits of integration. (If the upper and lower surfaces are given in rectangular coordinates, convert them to cylindrical coordinates.)

**Step 2.** Make a two-dimensional sketch of the projection  $R$  of the solid on the  $xy$ -plane. From this sketch the  $r$ - and  $\theta$ -limits of integration may be obtained exactly as with double integrals in polar coordinates.



▲ Figure 14.6.5

► **Example 1** Use triple integration in cylindrical coordinates to find the volume of the solid  $G$  that is bounded above by the hemisphere  $z = \sqrt{25 - x^2 - y^2}$ , below by the  $xy$ -plane, and laterally by the cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$ .

**Solution.** The solid  $G$  and its projection  $R$  on the  $xy$ -plane are shown in Figure 14.6.5. In cylindrical coordinates, the upper surface of  $G$  is the hemisphere  $z = \sqrt{25 - r^2}$  and the lower surface is the plane  $z = 0$ . Thus, from (4), the volume of  $G$  is

$$V = \iiint_G dV = \iint_R \left[ \int_0^{\sqrt{25-r^2}} dz \right] dA$$

For the double integral over  $R$ , we use polar coordinates:

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 \int_0^{\sqrt{25-r^2}} r dz dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 [rz]_{z=0}^{\sqrt{25-r^2}} dr d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 r \sqrt{25-r^2} dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ -\frac{1}{3}(25-r^2)^{3/2} \right]_{r=0}^3 d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{61}{3} d\theta = \frac{122}{3}\pi \end{aligned}$$

$\boxed{u = 25 - r^2}$     $\boxed{du = -2r dr}$

**CONVERTING TRIPLE INTEGRALS FROM RECTANGULAR TO CYLINDRICAL COORDINATES**

Sometimes a triple integral that is difficult to integrate in rectangular coordinates can be evaluated more easily by making the substitution  $x = r \cos \theta$ ,  $y = r \sin \theta$ ,  $z = z$  to convert it to an integral in cylindrical coordinates. Under such a substitution, a rectangular triple integral can be expressed as an iterated integral in cylindrical coordinates as

$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \iiint_{\text{appropriate limits}} f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta, z) r dz dr d\theta \quad (6)$$

The order of integration on the right side of (6) can be changed, provided the limits of integration are adjusted accordingly.

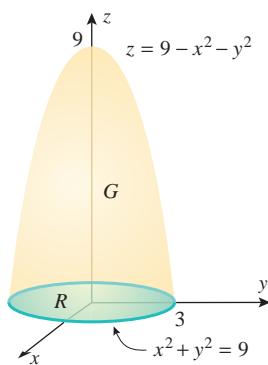
► **Example 2** Use cylindrical coordinates to evaluate

$$\int_{-3}^3 \int_{-\sqrt{9-x^2}}^{\sqrt{9-x^2}} \int_0^{9-x^2-y^2} x^2 dz dy dx$$

**Solution.** In problems of this type, it is helpful to sketch the region of integration  $G$  and its projection  $R$  on the  $xy$ -plane. From the  $z$ -limits of integration, the upper surface of  $G$  is the paraboloid  $z = 9 - x^2 - y^2$  and the lower surface is the  $xy$ -plane  $z = 0$ . From the  $x$ - and  $y$ -limits of integration, the projection  $R$  is the region in the  $xy$ -plane enclosed by the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$  (Figure 14.6.6). Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-3}^3 \int_{-\sqrt{9-x^2}}^{\sqrt{9-x^2}} \int_0^{9-x^2-y^2} x^2 dz dy dx &= \iiint_G x^2 dV \\ &= \iint_R \left[ \int_0^{9-r^2} r^2 \cos^2 \theta dz \right] dA = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 \int_0^{9-r^2} (r^2 \cos^2 \theta) r dz dr d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 \int_0^{9-r^2} r^3 \cos^2 \theta dz dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 [zr^3 \cos^2 \theta]_{z=0}^{9-r^2} dr d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 (9r^3 - r^5) \cos^2 \theta dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ \left( \frac{9r^4}{4} - \frac{r^6}{6} \right) \cos^2 \theta \right]_{r=0}^3 d\theta \\ &= \frac{243}{4} \int_0^{2\pi} \cos^2 \theta d\theta = \frac{243}{4} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2\theta) d\theta = \frac{243\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

▲ Figure 14.6.6



## ■ TRIPLE INTEGRALS IN SPHERICAL COORDINATES

In spherical coordinates, the simplest equations are of the form

$$\rho = \text{constant}, \quad \theta = \text{constant}, \quad \phi = \text{constant}$$

As indicated in Figure 11.8.4, the first equation represents a sphere centered at the origin and the second a half-plane hinged on the  $z$ -axis. The graph of the third equation is a right circular cone nappe with its vertex at the origin and its line of symmetry along the  $z$ -axis for  $\phi \neq \pi/2$ , and is the  $xy$ -plane if  $\phi = \pi/2$ . By a **spherical wedge** or **spherical element of volume** we mean a solid enclosed between six surfaces of the following form:

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| two spheres (green)                 | $\rho = \rho_1, \quad \rho = \rho_2 \quad (\rho_1 < \rho_2)$             |
| two vertical half-planes (yellow)   | $\theta = \theta_1, \quad \theta = \theta_2 \quad (\theta_1 < \theta_2)$ |
| nappes of two circular cones (pink) | $\phi = \phi_1, \quad \phi = \phi_2 \quad (\phi_1 < \phi_2)$             |

(Figure 14.6.7). We will refer to the numbers  $\rho_2 - \rho_1$ ,  $\theta_2 - \theta_1$ , and  $\phi_2 - \phi_1$  as the **dimensions** of a spherical wedge.

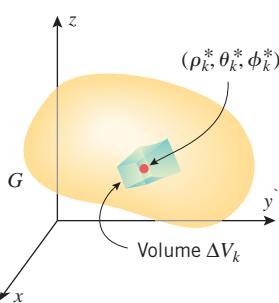
If  $G$  is a solid region in three-dimensional space, then the triple integral over  $G$  of a continuous function  $f(\rho, \theta, \phi)$  in spherical coordinates is similar in definition to the triple integral in cylindrical coordinates, except that the solid  $G$  is partitioned into **spherical wedges** by a three-dimensional grid consisting of spheres centered at the origin, half-planes hinged on the  $z$ -axis, and nappes of right circular cones with vertices at the origin and lines of symmetry along the  $z$ -axis (Figure 14.6.8).

The defining equation of a triple integral in spherical coordinates is

$$\iiint_G f(\rho, \theta, \phi) dV = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(\rho_k^*, \theta_k^*, \phi_k^*) \Delta V_k \quad (7)$$

where  $\Delta V_k$  is the volume of the  $k$ th spherical wedge that is interior to  $G$ ,  $(\rho_k^*, \theta_k^*, \phi_k^*)$  is an arbitrary point in this wedge, and  $n$  increases in such a way that the dimensions of each interior spherical wedge tend to zero.

▲ Figure 14.6.7



▲ Figure 14.6.8

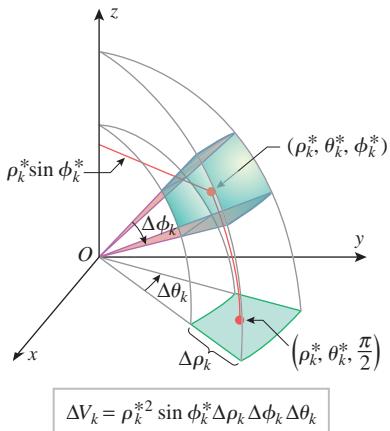


Figure 14.6.9

Note the extra factor of  $\rho^2 \sin \phi$  that appears in the integrand on converting a triple integral to an iterated integral in spherical coordinates. This is analogous to the extra factor of  $r$  that appears in an iterated integral in cylindrical coordinates.

For computational purposes, it will be desirable to express (7) as an iterated integral. In Exercise 30 we will help you to show that if the point  $(\rho_k^*, \theta_k^*, \phi_k^*)$  is suitably chosen, then the volume  $\Delta V_k$  in (7) can be written as

$$\Delta V_k = \rho_k^{*2} \sin \phi_k^* \Delta \rho_k \Delta \phi_k \Delta \theta_k \quad (8)$$

where  $\Delta \rho_k$ ,  $\Delta \phi_k$ , and  $\Delta \theta_k$  are the dimensions of the wedge (Figure 14.6.9). Substituting this in (7) we obtain

$$\iiint_G f(\rho, \theta, \phi) dV = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(\rho_k^*, \theta_k^*, \phi_k^*) \rho_k^{*2} \sin \phi_k^* \Delta \rho_k \Delta \phi_k \Delta \theta_k$$

which suggests that a triple integral in spherical coordinates can be evaluated as an iterated integral of the form

$$\iiint_G f(\rho, \theta, \phi) dV = \iiint \begin{matrix} f(\rho, \theta, \phi) \rho^2 \sin \phi \\ \text{appropriate limits} \end{matrix} d\rho d\phi d\theta \quad (9)$$

The analog of Theorem 14.6.1 for triple integrals in spherical coordinates is tedious to state, so instead we will give some examples that illustrate techniques for obtaining the limits of integration. In all of our examples we will use the same order of integration—first with respect to  $\rho$ , then  $\phi$ , and then  $\theta$ . Once you have mastered the basic ideas, there should be no trouble using other orders of integration.

Suppose that we want to integrate  $f(\rho, \theta, \phi)$  over the spherical solid  $G$  enclosed by the sphere  $\rho = \rho_0$ . The basic idea is to choose the limits of integration so that every point of the solid is accounted for in the integration process. Figure 14.6.10 illustrates one way of doing this. Holding  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  fixed for the first integration, we let  $\rho$  vary from 0 to  $\rho_0$ . This covers a radial line from the origin to the surface of the sphere. Next, keeping  $\theta$  fixed, we let  $\phi$  vary from 0 to  $\pi$  so that the radial line sweeps out a fan-shaped region. Finally, we let  $\theta$  vary from 0 to  $2\pi$  so that the fan-shaped region makes a complete revolution, thereby sweeping out the entire sphere. Thus, the triple integral of  $f(\rho, \theta, \phi)$  over the spherical solid  $G$  can be evaluated by writing

$$\iiint_G f(\rho, \theta, \phi) dV = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \int_0^{\rho_0} f(\rho, \theta, \phi) \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta$$

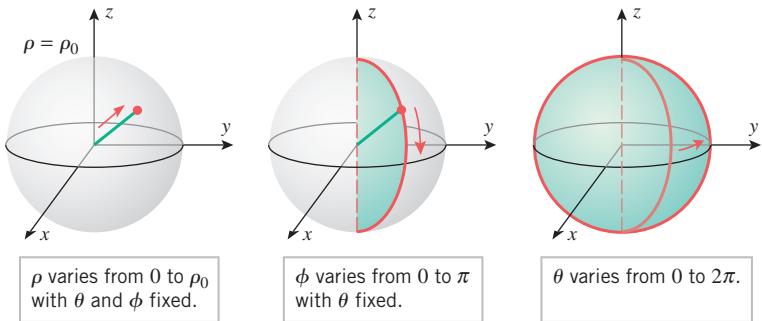


Figure 14.6.10

Table 14.6.1 suggests how the limits of integration in spherical coordinates can be obtained for some other common solids.

Table 14.6.1

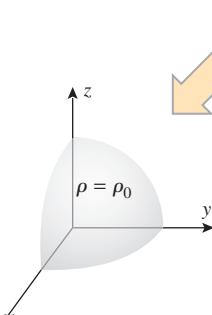
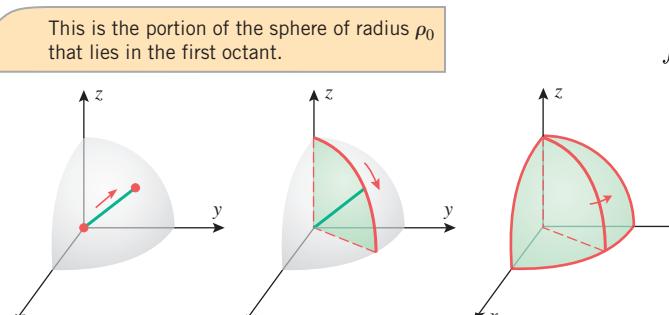
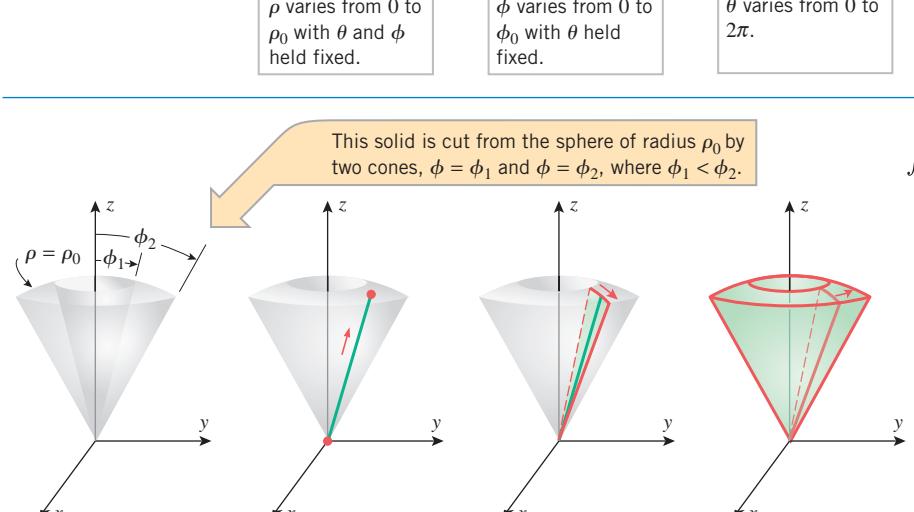
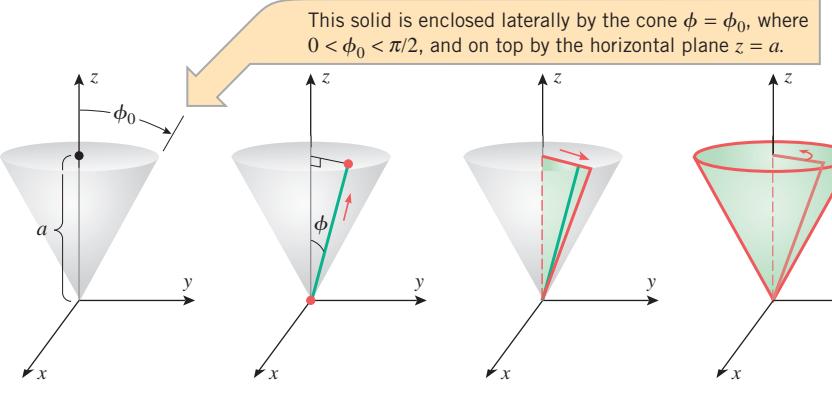
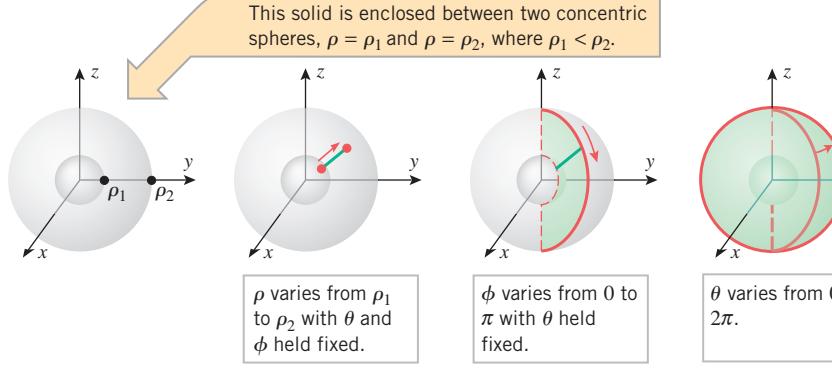
DETERMINATION OF LIMITS	INTEGRAL
 <p>This is the portion of the sphere of radius <math>\rho_0</math> that lies in the first octant.</p> <p><math>\rho</math> varies from 0 to <math>\rho_0</math> with <math>\theta</math> and <math>\phi</math> held fixed.</p> <p><math>\phi</math> varies from 0 to <math>\pi/2</math> with <math>\theta</math> held fixed.</p> <p><math>\theta</math> varies from 0 to <math>\pi/2</math>.</p>	$\int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\rho_0} f(\rho, \theta, \phi) \rho^2 \sin \phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$
 <p>This ice-cream-cone-shaped solid is cut from the sphere of radius <math>\rho_0</math> by the cone <math>\phi = \phi_0</math>.</p> <p><math>\rho</math> varies from 0 to <math>\rho_0</math> with <math>\theta</math> and <math>\phi</math> held fixed.</p> <p><math>\phi</math> varies from 0 to <math>\phi_0</math> with <math>\theta</math> held fixed.</p> <p><math>\theta</math> varies from 0 to <math>2\pi</math>.</p>	$\int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\phi_0} \int_0^{\rho_0} f(\rho, \theta, \phi) \rho^2 \sin \phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$
 <p>This solid is cut from the sphere of radius <math>\rho_0</math> by two cones, <math>\phi = \phi_1</math> and <math>\phi = \phi_2</math>, where <math>\phi_1 &lt; \phi_2</math>.</p> <p><math>\rho</math> varies from 0 to <math>\rho_0</math> with <math>\theta</math> and <math>\phi</math> held fixed.</p> <p><math>\phi</math> varies from <math>\phi_1</math> to <math>\phi_2</math> with <math>\theta</math> held fixed.</p> <p><math>\theta</math> varies from 0 to <math>2\pi</math>.</p>	$\int_0^{2\pi} \int_{\phi_1}^{\phi_2} \int_0^{\rho_0} f(\rho, \theta, \phi) \rho^2 \sin \phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$

Table 14.6.1 (continued)

DETERMINATION OF LIMITS	INTEGRAL
 <p>This solid is enclosed laterally by the cone <math>\phi = \phi_0</math>, where <math>0 &lt; \phi_0 &lt; \pi/2</math>, and on top by the horizontal plane <math>z = a</math>.</p> <p><math>\rho</math> varies from 0 to <math>a \sec \phi</math> with <math>\theta</math> and <math>\phi</math> held fixed.</p> <p><math>\phi</math> varies from 0 to <math>\phi_0</math> with <math>\theta</math> held fixed.</p> <p><math>\theta</math> varies from 0 to <math>2\pi</math>.</p>	$\int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\phi_0} \int_0^{a \sec \phi} f(\rho, \theta, \phi) \rho^2 \sin \phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$
 <p>This solid is enclosed between two concentric spheres, <math>\rho = \rho_1</math> and <math>\rho = \rho_2</math>, where <math>\rho_1 &lt; \rho_2</math>.</p> <p><math>\rho</math> varies from <math>\rho_1</math> to <math>\rho_2</math> with <math>\theta</math> and <math>\phi</math> held fixed.</p> <p><math>\phi</math> varies from 0 to <math>\pi</math> with <math>\theta</math> held fixed.</p> <p><math>\theta</math> varies from 0 to <math>2\pi</math>.</p>	$\int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \int_{\rho_1}^{\rho_2} f(\rho, \theta, \phi) \rho^2 \sin \phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$

► **Example 3** Use spherical coordinates to find the volume of the solid  $G$  bounded above by the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 16$  and below by the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ .

**Solution.** The solid  $G$  is sketched in Figure 14.6.11. In spherical coordinates, the equation of the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 16$  is  $\rho = 4$  and the equation of the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  is

$$\rho \cos \phi = \sqrt{\rho^2 \sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \theta + \rho^2 \sin^2 \phi \sin^2 \theta}$$

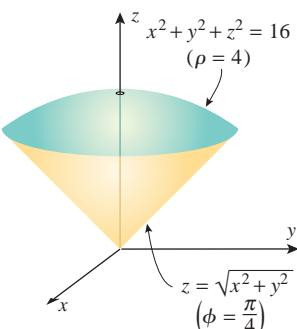
which simplifies to

$$\rho \cos \phi = \rho \sin \phi$$

Dividing both sides of this equation by  $\rho \cos \phi$  yields  $\tan \phi = 1$ , from which it follows that

$$\phi = \pi/4$$

▲ Figure 14.6.11



Thus, it follows from the second entry in Table 14.6.1 that the volume of  $G$  is

$$\begin{aligned}
 V &= \iiint_G dV = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^4 \rho^2 \sin \phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \left[ \frac{\rho^3}{3} \sin \phi \right]_{\rho=0}^4 \, d\phi \, d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{64}{3} \sin \phi \, d\phi \, d\theta \\
 &= \frac{64}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} [-\cos \phi]_{\phi=0}^{\pi/4} \, d\theta = \frac{64}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right) \, d\theta \\
 &= \frac{64\pi}{3} (2 - \sqrt{2}) \approx 39.26 \quad \blacktriangleleft
 \end{aligned}$$

### ■ CONVERTING TRIPLE INTEGRALS FROM RECTANGULAR TO SPHERICAL COORDINATES

Referring to Table 11.8.1, triple integrals can be converted from rectangular coordinates to spherical coordinates by making the substitution  $x = \rho \sin \phi \cos \theta$ ,  $y = \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta$ ,  $z = \rho \cos \phi$ . The two integrals are related by the equation

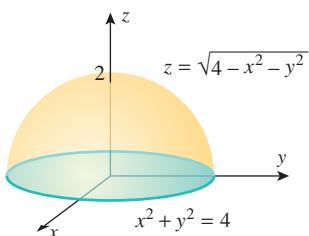
$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) \, dV = \iiint_{\text{appropriate limits}} f(\rho \sin \phi \cos \theta, \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta, \rho \cos \phi) \rho^2 \sin \phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta \quad (10)$$

**► Example 4** Use spherical coordinates to evaluate

$$\int_{-2}^2 \int_{-\sqrt{4-x^2}}^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2-y^2}} z^2 \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} \, dz \, dy \, dx$$

**Solution.** In problems like this, it is helpful to begin (when possible) with a sketch of the region  $G$  of integration. From the  $z$ -limits of integration, the upper surface of  $G$  is the hemisphere  $z = \sqrt{4 - x^2 - y^2}$  and the lower surface is the  $xy$ -plane  $z = 0$ . From the  $x$ - and  $y$ -limits of integration, the projection of the solid  $G$  on the  $xy$ -plane is the region enclosed by the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ . From this information we obtain the sketch of  $G$  in Figure 14.6.12. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\int_{-2}^2 \int_{-\sqrt{4-x^2}}^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2-y^2}} z^2 \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} \, dz \, dy \, dx \\
 &= \iiint_G z^2 \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} \, dV \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^2 \rho^5 \cos^2 \phi \sin \phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{32}{3} \cos^2 \phi \sin \phi \, d\phi \, d\theta \\
 &= \frac{32}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ -\frac{1}{3} \cos^3 \phi \right]_{\phi=0}^{\pi/2} \, d\theta = \frac{32}{9} \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = \frac{64}{9}\pi \quad \blacktriangleleft
 \end{aligned}$$



▲ Figure 14.6.12

## QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 14.6

(See page 1058 for answers.)

- (a) The cylindrical wedge  $1 \leq r \leq 3$ ,  $\pi/6 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$ ,  $0 \leq z \leq 5$  has volume  $V = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .  
 (b) The spherical wedge  $1 \leq \rho \leq 3$ ,  $\pi/6 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$ ,  $0 \leq \phi \leq \pi/3$  has volume  $V = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .
- Let  $G$  be the solid region inside the sphere of radius 2 centered at the origin and above the plane  $z = 1$ . In each part, supply the missing integrand and limits of integration for the iterated integral in cylindrical coordinates.

(a) The volume of  $G$  is

$$\iiint_G dV = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \underline{\hspace{2cm}} dz dr d\theta$$

$$(b) \iiint_G \frac{z}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} dV \\ = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \underline{\hspace{2cm}} dz dr d\theta$$

- Let  $G$  be the solid region described in Quick Check Exercise 2. In each part, supply the missing integrand and limits of integration for the iterated integral in spherical coordinates.

(a) The volume of  $G$  is

$$\iiint_G dV = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \underline{\hspace{2cm}} d\rho d\phi d\theta$$

$$(b) \iiint_G \frac{z}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} dV \\ = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \underline{\hspace{2cm}} d\rho d\phi d\theta$$

### EXERCISE SET 14.6

CAS

- 1–4** Evaluate the iterated integral. ■

- $\int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-r^2}} zr dz dr d\theta$
- $\int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\cos\theta} \int_0^{r^2} r \sin\theta dz dr d\theta$
- $\int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 \rho^3 \sin\phi \cos\phi d\rho d\phi d\theta$
- $\int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^{a \sec\phi} \rho^2 \sin\phi d\rho d\phi d\theta \quad (a > 0)$

#### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

- 5.** Sketch the region  $G$  and identify the function  $f$  so that

$$\iiint_G f(r, \theta, z) dV$$

corresponds to the iterated integral in Exercise 1.

- 6.** Sketch the region  $G$  and identify the function  $f$  so that

$$\iiint_G f(r, \theta, z) dV$$

corresponds to the iterated integral in Exercise 2.

- 7.** Sketch the region  $G$  and identify the function  $f$  so that

$$\iiint_G f(\rho, \theta, \phi) dV$$

corresponds to the iterated integral in Exercise 3.

- 8.** Sketch the region  $G$  and identify the function  $f$  so that

$$\iiint_G f(\rho, \theta, \phi) dV$$

corresponds to the iterated integral in Exercise 4.

- 9–12** Use cylindrical coordinates to find the volume of the solid. ■

- The solid enclosed by the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$  and the plane  $z = 9$ .
- The solid that is bounded above by the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$  and below by the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ .
- The solid that is inside the surface  $r^2 + z^2 = 20$  but not above the surface  $z = r^2$ .
- The solid enclosed between the cone  $z = (hr)/a$  and the plane  $z = h$ .

- 13–16** Use spherical coordinates to find the volume of the solid. ■

- The solid bounded above by the sphere  $\rho = 4$  and below by the cone  $\phi = \pi/3$ .
- The solid within the cone  $\phi = \pi/4$  and between the spheres  $\rho = 1$  and  $\rho = 2$ .
- The solid enclosed by the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4a^2$  and the planes  $z = 0$  and  $z = a$ .
- The solid within the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 9$ , outside the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ , and above the  $xy$ -plane.

**17–20** Use cylindrical or spherical coordinates to evaluate the integral. ■

$$17. \int_0^a \int_0^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} \int_0^{a^2-x^2-y^2} x^2 dz dy dx \quad (a > 0)$$

$$18. \int_{-1}^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} e^{-(x^2+y^2+z^2)^{3/2}} dz dy dx$$

$$19. \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-y^2}} \int_{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}^{\sqrt{8-x^2-y^2}} z^2 dz dx dy$$

$$20. \int_{-3}^3 \int_{-\sqrt{9-y^2}}^{\sqrt{9-y^2}} \int_{-\sqrt{9-x^2-y^2}}^{\sqrt{9-x^2-y^2}} \sqrt{x^2+y^2+z^2} dz dx dy$$

**21–24 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

21. A rectangular triple integral can be expressed as an iterated integral in cylindrical coordinates as

$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \iiint_{\text{appropriate limits}} f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta, z) r^2 dz dr d\theta$$

22. If  $0 \leq \rho_1 < \rho_2$ ,  $0 \leq \theta_1 < \theta_2 \leq 2\pi$ , and  $0 \leq \phi_1 < \phi_2 \leq \pi$ , then the volume of the spherical wedge bounded by the spheres  $\rho = \rho_1$  and  $\rho = \rho_2$ , the half-planes  $\theta = \theta_1$  and  $\theta = \theta_2$ , and the cones  $\phi = \phi_1$  and  $\phi = \phi_2$  is

$$\int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} \int_{\phi_1}^{\phi_2} \int_{\rho_1}^{\rho_2} \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta$$

23. Let  $G$  be the solid region in 3-space between the spheres of radius 1 and 3 centered at the origin and above the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ . The volume of  $G$  equals

$$\int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_1^3 \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\theta d\phi$$

24. If  $G$  is the solid in Exercise 23 and  $f(x, y, z)$  is continuous on  $G$ , then

$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_1^3 F(\rho, \theta, \phi) \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\theta d\phi$$

where  $F(\rho, \theta, \phi) = f(\rho \sin \phi \sin \theta, \rho \sin \phi \cos \theta, \rho \cos \phi)$ .

**C 25.** (a) Use a CAS to evaluate

$$\int_{-2}^2 \int_1^4 \int_{\pi/6}^{\pi/3} \frac{r \tan^3 \theta}{\sqrt{1+z^2}} d\theta dr dz$$

(b) Find a function  $f(x, y, z)$  and sketch a region  $G$  in 3-space so that the triple integral in rectangular coordinates

$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV$$

matches the iterated integral in cylindrical coordinates given in part (a).

**C 26.** Use a CAS to evaluate

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^{\cos \theta} \rho^{17} \cos \phi \cos^{19} \theta d\rho d\phi d\theta$$

27. Find the volume enclosed by  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$  using  
(a) cylindrical coordinates  
(b) spherical coordinates.

28. Let  $G$  be the solid in the first octant bounded by the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$  and the coordinate planes. Evaluate

$$\iiint_G xyz dV$$

- (a) using rectangular coordinates
- (b) using cylindrical coordinates
- (c) using spherical coordinates.

29. Find the volume of the solid in the first octant bounded by the sphere  $\rho = 2$ , the coordinate planes, and the cones  $\phi = \pi/6$  and  $\phi = \pi/3$ .

30. In this exercise we will obtain a formula for the volume of the spherical wedge illustrated in Figures 14.6.7 and 14.6.9.

- (a) Use a triple integral in cylindrical coordinates to show that the volume of the solid bounded above by a sphere  $\rho = \rho_0$ , below by a cone  $\phi = \phi_0$ , and on the sides by  $\theta = \theta_1$  and  $\theta = \theta_2$  ( $\theta_1 < \theta_2$ ) is

$$V = \frac{1}{3} \rho_0^3 (1 - \cos \phi_0) (\theta_2 - \theta_1)$$

[Hint: In cylindrical coordinates, the sphere has the equation  $r^2 + z^2 = \rho_0^2$  and the cone has the equation  $z = r \cot \phi_0$ . For simplicity, consider only the case  $0 < \phi_0 < \pi/2$ .]

- (b) Subtract appropriate volumes and use the result in part (a) to deduce that the volume  $\Delta V$  of the spherical wedge is

$$\Delta V = \frac{\rho_2^3 - \rho_1^3}{3} (\cos \phi_1 - \cos \phi_2) (\theta_2 - \theta_1)$$

- (c) Apply the Mean-Value Theorem to the functions  $\cos \phi$  and  $\rho^3$  to deduce that the formula in part (b) can be written as

$$\Delta V = \rho^*{}^2 \sin \phi^* \Delta \rho \Delta \phi \Delta \theta$$

where  $\rho^*$  is between  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$ ,  $\phi^*$  is between  $\phi_1$  and  $\phi_2$ , and  $\Delta \rho = \rho_2 - \rho_1$ ,  $\Delta \phi = \phi_2 - \phi_1$ ,  $\Delta \theta = \theta_2 - \theta_1$ .

31. **Writing** Suppose that a triple integral is expressed in cylindrical or spherical coordinates in such a way that the outermost variable of integration is  $\theta$  and none of the limits of integration involves  $\theta$ . Discuss what this says about the region of integration for the integral.

## ✓ QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 14.6

1. (a)  $\frac{20}{3}\pi$  (b)  $\frac{13}{9}\pi$     2. (a)  $\int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \int_1^{\sqrt{4-r^2}} r \, dz \, dr \, d\theta$  (b)  $\int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \int_1^{\sqrt{4-r^2}} \frac{rz}{r^2+z^2} \, dz \, dr \, d\theta$   
 3. (a)  $\int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_{\sec\phi}^2 \rho^2 \sin\phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$  (b)  $\int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_{\sec\phi}^2 \rho \cos\phi \sin\phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$

## 14.7 CHANGE OF VARIABLES IN MULTIPLE INTEGRALS; JACOBIANS

In this section we will discuss a general method for evaluating double and triple integrals by substitution. Most of the results in this section are very difficult to prove, so our approach will be informal and motivational. Our goal is to provide a geometric understanding of the basic principles and an exposure to computational techniques.

### ■ CHANGE OF VARIABLE IN A SINGLE INTEGRAL

To motivate techniques for evaluating double and triple integrals by substitution, it will be helpful to consider the effect of a substitution  $x = g(u)$  on a single integral over an interval  $[a, b]$ . If  $g$  is differentiable and either increasing or decreasing, then  $g$  is one-to-one and

$$\int_a^b f(x) \, dx = \int_{g^{-1}(a)}^{g^{-1}(b)} f(g(u))g'(u) \, du$$

In this relationship  $f(x)$  and  $dx$  are expressed in terms of  $u$ , and the  $u$ -limits of integration result from solving the equations

$$a = g(u) \quad \text{and} \quad b = g(u)$$

In the case where  $g$  is decreasing we have  $g^{-1}(b) < g^{-1}(a)$ , which is contrary to our usual convention of writing definite integrals with the larger limit of integration at the top. We can remedy this by reversing the limits of integration and writing

$$\int_a^b f(x) \, dx = - \int_{g^{-1}(b)}^{g^{-1}(a)} f(g(u))g'(u) \, du = \int_{g^{-1}(b)}^{g^{-1}(a)} f(g(u))|g'(u)| \, du$$

where the absolute value results from the fact that  $g'(u)$  is negative. Thus, regardless of whether  $g$  is increasing or decreasing we can write

$$\int_a^b f(x) \, dx = \int_\alpha^\beta f(g(u))|g'(u)| \, du \tag{1}$$

where  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the  $u$ -limits of integration and  $\alpha < \beta$ .

The expression  $g'(u)$  that appears in (1) is called the **Jacobian** of the change of variable  $x = g(u)$  in honor of C. G. J. Jacobi, who made the first serious study of change of variables in multiple integrals in the mid-1800s. Formula (1) reveals three effects of the change of variable  $x = g(u)$ :

- The new integrand becomes  $f(g(u))$  times the absolute value of the Jacobian.
- $dx$  becomes  $du$ .
- The  $x$ -interval of integration is transformed into a  $u$ -interval of integration.

Our goal in this section is to show that analogous results hold for changing variables in double and triple integrals.

## TRANSFORMATIONS OF THE PLANE

In earlier sections we considered parametric equations of three kinds:

$$x = x(t), \quad y = y(t)$$

A curve in the plane

$$x = x(t), \quad y = y(t), \quad z = z(t)$$

A curve in 3-space

$$x = x(u, v), \quad y = y(u, v), \quad z = z(u, v)$$

A surface in 3-space

Now we will consider parametric equations of the form

$$x = x(u, v), \quad y = y(u, v) \tag{2}$$

Parametric equations of this type associate points in the  $xy$ -plane with points in the  $uv$ -plane. These equations can be written in vector form as

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}(u, v) = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j}$$

where  $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}$  is a position vector in the  $xy$ -plane and  $\mathbf{r}(u, v)$  is a vector-valued function of the variables  $u$  and  $v$ .

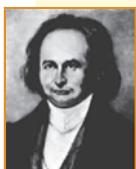
It will also be useful in this section to think of the parametric equations in (2) in terms of inputs and outputs. If we think of the pair of numbers  $(u, v)$  as an input, then the two equations, in combination, produce a unique output  $(x, y)$ , and hence define a function  $T$  that associates points in the  $xy$ -plane with points in the  $uv$ -plane. This function is described by the formula

$$T(u, v) = (x(u, v), y(u, v))$$

We call  $T$  a **transformation** from the  $uv$ -plane to the  $xy$ -plane and  $(x, y)$  the **image** of  $(u, v)$  under the transformation  $T$ . We also say that  $T$  **maps**  $(u, v)$  into  $(x, y)$ . The set  $R$  of all images in the  $xy$ -plane of a set  $S$  in the  $uv$ -plane is called the **image of  $S$  under  $T$** . If distinct points in the  $uv$ -plane have distinct images in the  $xy$ -plane, then  $T$  is said to be **one-to-one**. In this case the equations in (2) define  $u$  and  $v$  as functions of  $x$  and  $y$ , say

$$u = u(x, y), \quad v = v(x, y)$$

These equations, which can often be obtained by solving (2) for  $u$  and  $v$  in terms of  $x$  and  $y$ , define a transformation from the  $xy$ -plane to the  $uv$ -plane that maps the image of  $(u, v)$  under  $T$  back into  $(u, v)$ . This transformation is denoted by  $T^{-1}$  and is called the **inverse of  $T$**  (Figure 14.7.1).



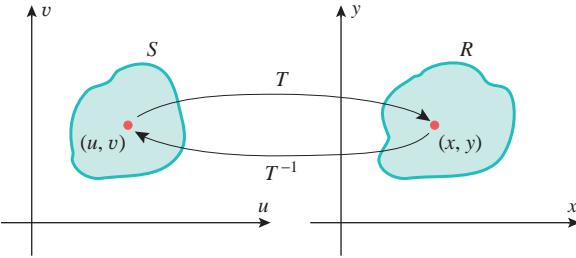
**Carl Gustav Jacob Jacobi (1804–1851)** German mathematician. Jacobi, the son of a banker, grew up in a background of wealth and culture and showed brilliance in mathematics early. He resisted studying mathematics by rote, preferring instead to learn general principles from the works of the masters, Euler and Lagrange. He entered

the University of Berlin at age 16 as a student of mathematics and classical studies. However, he soon realized that he could not do both and turned fully to mathematics with a blazing intensity that he would maintain throughout his life. He received his Ph.D. in 1825 and was able to secure a position as a lecturer at the University of Berlin by giving up Judaism and becoming a Christian. However, his promotion opportunities remained limited and he moved on to the University of Königsberg. Jacobi was born to teach—he had a dynamic personality and delivered his lectures with a clarity and enthusiasm that frequently left his audience spellbound. In spite of extensive teaching commitments, he was able to publish volumes of revolutionary mathematical research that eventually made him the leading European mathematician after Gauss. His main body of

research was in the area of elliptic functions, a branch of mathematics with important applications in astronomy and physics as well as in other fields of mathematics. Because of his family wealth, Jacobi was not dependent on his teaching salary in his early years. However, his comfortable world eventually collapsed. In 1840 his family went bankrupt and he was wiped out financially. In 1842 he had a nervous breakdown from overwork. In 1843 he became seriously ill with diabetes and moved to Berlin with the help of a government grant to defray his medical expenses. In 1848 he made an injudicious political speech that caused the government to withdraw the grant, eventually resulting in the loss of his home. His health continued to decline and in 1851 he finally succumbed to successive bouts of influenza and smallpox. In spite of all his problems, Jacobi was a tireless worker to the end. When a friend expressed concern about the effect of the hard work on his health, Jacobi replied, “Certainly, I have sometimes endangered my health by overwork, but what of it? Only cabbages have no nerves, no worries. And what do they get out of their perfect well-being?”

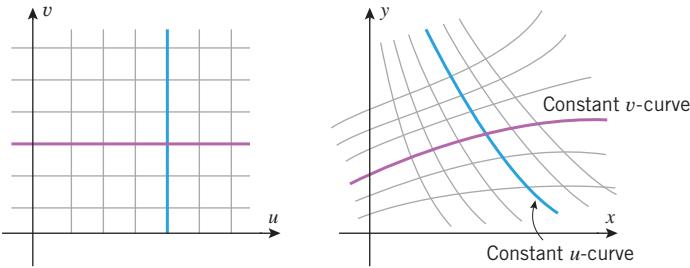
[Image: [http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Carl\\_Jacobi2.jpg](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Carl_Jacobi2.jpg)]

Because there are four variables involved, a three-dimensional figure is not very useful for describing the transformation geometrically. The idea here is to use the two planes to get the four dimensions needed.



► Figure 14.7.1

One way to visualize the geometric effect of a transformation  $T$  is to determine the images in the  $xy$ -plane of the vertical and horizontal lines in the  $uv$ -plane. Following the discussion in Section 14.4, sets of points in the  $xy$ -plane that are images of horizontal lines ( $v$  constant) are called **constant  $v$ -curves**, and sets of points that are images of vertical lines ( $u$  constant) are called **constant  $u$ -curves** (Figure 14.7.2).



► Figure 14.7.2

► **Example 1** Let  $T$  be the transformation from the  $uv$ -plane to the  $xy$ -plane defined by the equations

$$x = \frac{1}{4}(u + v), \quad y = \frac{1}{2}(u - v) \quad (3)$$

- (a) Find  $T(1, 3)$ .
- (b) Sketch the constant  $v$ -curves corresponding to  $v = -2, -1, 0, 1, 2$ .
- (c) Sketch the constant  $u$ -curves corresponding to  $u = -2, -1, 0, 1, 2$ .
- (d) Sketch the image under  $T$  of the square region in the  $uv$ -plane bounded by the lines  $u = -2, u = 2, v = -2$ , and  $v = 2$ .

**Solution (a).** Substituting  $u = 1$  and  $v = 3$  in (3) yields  $T(1, 3) = (1, -1)$ .

**Solutions (b and c).** In these parts it will be convenient to express the transformation equations with  $u$  and  $v$  as functions of  $x$  and  $y$ . From (3)

$$4x = u + v, \quad 2y = u - v$$

Combining these equations gives

$$4x + 2y = 2u, \quad 4x - 2y = 2v$$

or

$$2x + y = u, \quad 2x - y = v$$

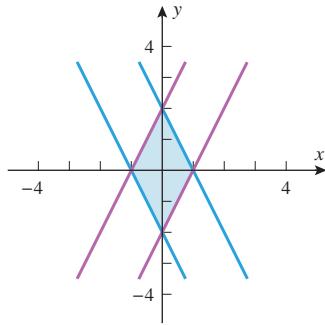
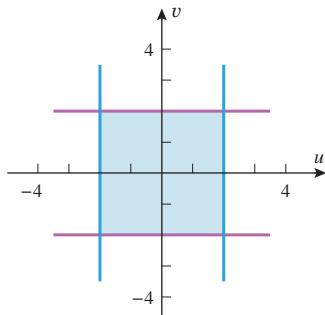
Thus, the constant  $v$ -curves corresponding to  $v = -2, -1, 0, 1$ , and  $2$  are

$$2x - y = -2, \quad 2x - y = -1, \quad 2x - y = 0, \quad 2x - y = 1, \quad 2x - y = 2$$

and the constant  $u$ -curves corresponding to  $u = -2, -1, 0, 1$ , and  $2$  are

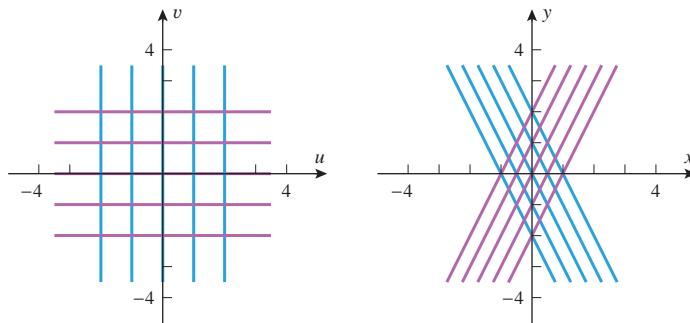
$$2x + y = -2, \quad 2x + y = -1, \quad 2x + y = 0, \quad 2x + y = 1, \quad 2x + y = 2$$

In Figure 14.7.3 the constant  $v$ -curves are shown in purple and the constant  $u$ -curves in blue.



▲ Figure 14.7.4

► Figure 14.7.3



**Solution (d).** The image of a region can often be found by finding the image of its boundary. In this case the images of the boundary lines  $u = -2$ ,  $u = 2$ ,  $v = -2$ , and  $v = 2$  enclose the diamond-shaped region in the  $xy$ -plane shown in Figure 14.7.4. ◀

### JACOBIANS IN TWO VARIABLES

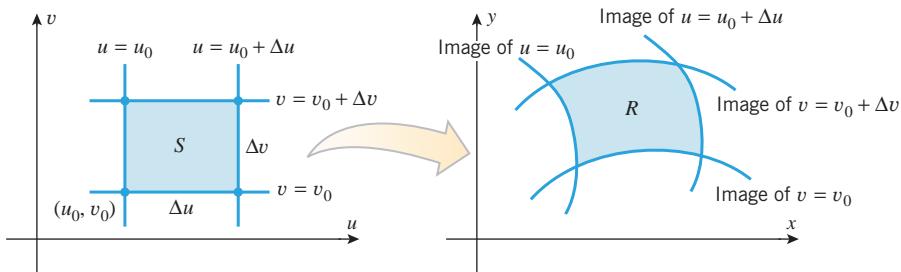
To derive the change of variables formula for double integrals, we will need to understand the relationship between the area of a *small* rectangular region in the  $uv$ -plane and the area of its image in the  $xy$ -plane under a transformation  $T$  given by the equations

$$x = x(u, v), \quad y = y(u, v)$$

For this purpose, suppose that  $\Delta u$  and  $\Delta v$  are positive, and consider a rectangular region  $S$  in the  $uv$ -plane enclosed by the lines

$$u = u_0, \quad u = u_0 + \Delta u, \quad v = v_0, \quad v = v_0 + \Delta v$$

If the functions  $x(u, v)$  and  $y(u, v)$  are continuous, and if  $\Delta u$  and  $\Delta v$  are not too large, then the image of  $S$  in the  $xy$ -plane will be a region  $R$  that looks like a slightly distorted parallelogram (Figure 14.7.5). The sides of  $R$  are the constant  $u$ -curves and  $v$ -curves that correspond to the sides of  $S$ .



► Figure 14.7.5

If we let

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}(u, v) = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j}$$

be the position vector of the point in the  $xy$ -plane that corresponds to the point  $(u, v)$  in the  $uv$ -plane, then the constant  $v$ -curve corresponding to  $v = v_0$  and the constant  $u$ -curve corresponding to  $u = u_0$  can be represented in vector form as

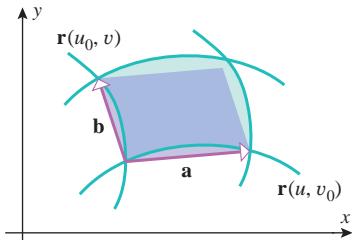
$$\mathbf{r}(u, v_0) = x(u, v_0)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v_0)\mathbf{j} \quad \text{Constant } v\text{-curve}$$

$$\mathbf{r}(u_0, v) = x(u_0, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u_0, v)\mathbf{j} \quad \text{Constant } u\text{-curve}$$

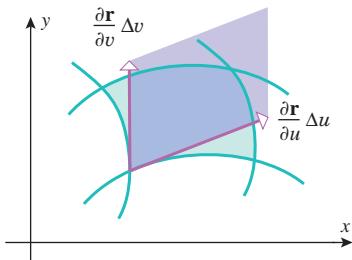
Since we are assuming  $\Delta u$  and  $\Delta v$  to be small, the region  $R$  can be approximated by a parallelogram determined by the “secant vectors”

$$\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{r}(u_0 + \Delta u, v_0) - \mathbf{r}(u_0, v_0) \tag{4}$$

$$\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{r}(u_0, v_0 + \Delta v) - \mathbf{r}(u_0, v_0) \tag{5}$$



▲ Figure 14.7.6



▲ Figure 14.7.7

shown in Figure 14.7.6. A more useful approximation of  $R$  can be obtained by using Formulas (7) and (8) of Section 14.4 to approximate these secant vectors by tangent vectors as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{a} &= \frac{\mathbf{r}(u_0 + \Delta u, v_0) - \mathbf{r}(u_0, v_0)}{\Delta u} \Delta u \\ &\approx \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \Delta u = \left( \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} \mathbf{j} \right) \Delta u \\ \mathbf{b} &= \frac{\mathbf{r}(u_0, v_0 + \Delta v) - \mathbf{r}(u_0, v_0)}{\Delta v} \Delta v \\ &\approx \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \Delta v = \left( \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \mathbf{j} \right) \Delta v\end{aligned}$$

where the partial derivatives are evaluated at  $(u_0, v_0)$  (Figure 14.7.7). Hence, it follows that the area of the region  $R$ , which we will denote by  $\Delta A$ , can be approximated by the area of the parallelogram determined by these vectors. Thus, from Theorem 11.4.5(b) we have

$$\Delta A \approx \left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \Delta u \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \Delta v \right\| = \left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\| \Delta u \Delta v \quad (6)$$

where the derivatives are evaluated at  $(u_0, v_0)$ . Computing the cross product, we obtain

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & 0 \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} \quad (7)$$

The determinant in (7) is sufficiently important that it has its own terminology and notation.

**14.7.1 DEFINITION** If  $T$  is the transformation from the  $uv$ -plane to the  $xy$ -plane defined by the equations  $x = x(u, v)$ ,  $y = y(u, v)$ , then the **Jacobian of  $T$**  is denoted by  $J(u, v)$  or by  $\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v)$  and is defined by

$$J(u, v) = \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} - \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} \frac{\partial x}{\partial v}$$

Using the notation in this definition, it follows from (6) and (7) that

$$\Delta A \approx \left\| \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} \mathbf{k} \right\| \Delta u \Delta v$$

or, since  $\mathbf{k}$  is a unit vector,

$$\Delta A \approx \left| \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} \right| \Delta u \Delta v \quad (8)$$

At the point  $(u_0, v_0)$  this important formula relates the areas of the regions  $R$  and  $S$  in Figure 14.7.5; it tells us that *for small values of  $\Delta u$  and  $\Delta v$ , the area of  $R$  is approximately the absolute value of the Jacobian times the area of  $S$ .* Moreover, it is proved in advanced calculus courses that the relative error in the approximation approaches zero as  $\Delta u \rightarrow 0$  and  $\Delta v \rightarrow 0$ .

## CHANGE OF VARIABLES IN DOUBLE INTEGRALS

Our next objective is to provide a geometric motivation for the following result.

A precise statement of conditions under which Formula (9) holds is beyond the scope of this course. Suffice it to say that the formula holds if  $T$  is a one-to-one transformation,  $f(x, y)$  is continuous on  $R$ , the partial derivatives of  $x(u, v)$  and  $y(u, v)$  exist and are continuous on  $S$ , and the regions  $R$  and  $S$  are not complicated.

**14.7.2 CHANGE OF VARIABLES FORMULA FOR DOUBLE INTEGRALS** If the transformation  $x = x(u, v)$ ,  $y = y(u, v)$  maps the region  $S$  in the  $uv$ -plane into the region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane, and if the Jacobian  $\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v)$  is nonzero and does not change sign on  $S$ , then with appropriate restrictions on the transformation and the regions it follows that

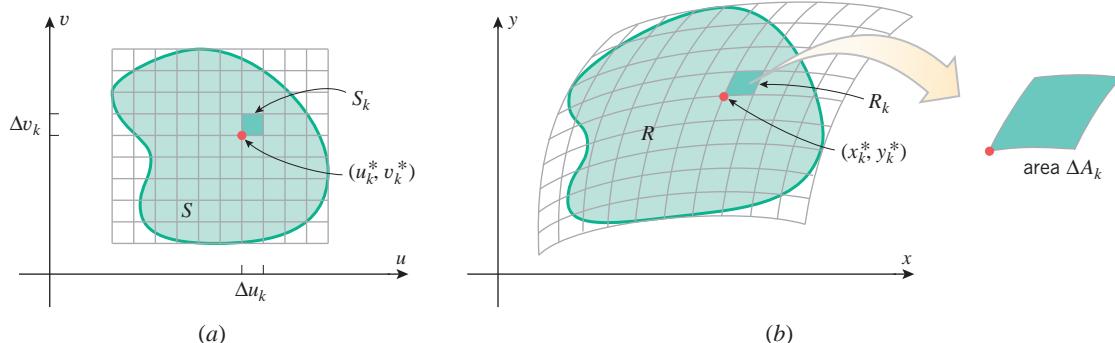
$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA_{xy} = \iint_S f(x(u, v), y(u, v)) \left| \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} \right| dA_{uv} \quad (9)$$

where we have attached subscripts to the  $dA$ 's to help identify the associated variables.

To motivate Formula (9), we proceed as follows:

- Subdivide the region  $S$  in the  $uv$ -plane into pieces by lines parallel to the coordinate axes, and exclude from consideration any pieces that contain points outside of  $S$ . This leaves only rectangular regions that are subsets of  $S$ . Assume that there are  $n$  such regions and denote the  $k$ th such region by  $S_k$ . Assume that  $S_k$  has dimensions  $\Delta u_k$  by  $\Delta v_k$  and, as shown in Figure 14.7.8a, let  $(u_k^*, v_k^*)$  be its “lower left corner.”
- As shown in Figure 14.7.8b, the transformation  $T$  defined by the coordinate equations  $x = x(u, v)$ ,  $y = y(u, v)$  maps  $S_k$  into a curvilinear parallelogram  $R_k$  in the  $xy$ -plane and maps the point  $(u_k^*, v_k^*)$  into the point  $(x_k^*, y_k^*) = (x(u_k^*, v_k^*), y(u_k^*, v_k^*))$  in  $R_k$ . Denote the area of  $R_k$  by  $\Delta A_k$ .
- In rectangular coordinates the double integral of  $f(x, y)$  over a region  $R$  is defined as a limit of Riemann sums in which  $R$  is subdivided into *rectangular* subregions. It is proved in advanced calculus courses that under appropriate conditions subdivisions into *curvilinear* parallelograms can be used instead. Accepting this to be so, we can approximate the double integral of  $f(x, y)$  over  $R$  as

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_R f(x, y) dA_{xy} &\approx \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta A_k \\ &\approx \sum_{k=1}^n f(x(u_k^*, v_k^*), y(u_k^*, v_k^*)) \left| \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} \right| \Delta u_k \Delta v_k \end{aligned}$$

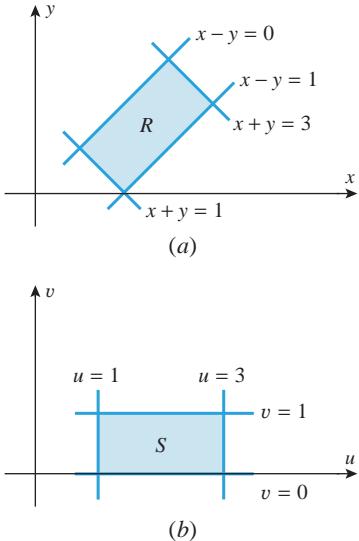


▲ Figure 14.7.8

where the Jacobian is evaluated at  $(u_k^*, v_k^*)$ . But the last expression is a Riemann sum for the integral

$$\iint_S f(x(u, v), y(u, v)) \left| \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} \right| dA_{uv}$$

so Formula (9) follows if we assume that the errors in the approximations approach zero as  $n \rightarrow +\infty$ .



**Figure 14.7.9**

► **Example 2** Evaluate

$$\iint_R \frac{x-y}{x+y} dA$$

where  $R$  is the region enclosed by  $x - y = 0$ ,  $x - y = 1$ ,  $x + y = 1$ , and  $x + y = 3$  (Figure 14.7.9a).

**Solution.** This integral would be tedious to evaluate directly because the region  $R$  is oriented in such a way that we would have to subdivide it and integrate over each part separately. However, the occurrence of the expressions  $x - y$  and  $x + y$  in the equations of the boundary suggests that the transformation

$$u = x + y, \quad v = x - y \quad (10)$$

would be helpful, since with this transformation the boundary lines

$$x + y = 1, \quad x + y = 3, \quad x - y = 0, \quad x - y = 1$$

are constant  $u$ -curves and constant  $v$ -curves corresponding to the lines

$$u = 1, \quad u = 3, \quad v = 0, \quad v = 1$$

in the  $uv$ -plane. These lines enclose the rectangular region  $S$  shown in Figure 14.7.9b. To find the Jacobian  $\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v)$  of this transformation, we first solve (10) for  $x$  and  $y$  in terms of  $u$  and  $v$ . This yields

$$x = \frac{1}{2}(u+v), \quad y = \frac{1}{2}(u-v)$$

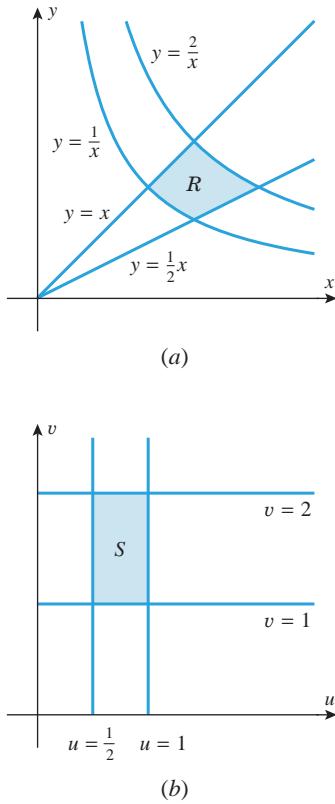
from which we obtain

$$\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

Thus, from Formula (9), but with the notation  $dA$  rather than  $dA_{xy}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_R \frac{x-y}{x+y} dA &= \iint_S \frac{v}{u} \left| \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} \right| dA_{uv} \\ &= \iint_S \frac{v}{u} \left| -\frac{1}{2} \right| dA_{uv} = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \int_1^3 \frac{v}{u} du dv \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 v \ln |u| \Big|_{u=1}^3 dv \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \ln 3 \int_0^1 v dv = \frac{1}{4} \ln 3 \quad \blacktriangleleft \end{aligned}$$

The underlying idea illustrated in Example 2 is to find a one-to-one transformation that maps a rectangle  $S$  in the  $uv$ -plane into the region  $R$  of integration, and then use that transformation as a substitution in the integral to produce an equivalent integral over  $S$ .



▲ Figure 14.7.10

► **Example 3** Evaluate

$$\iint_R e^{xy} dA$$

where  $R$  is the region enclosed by the lines  $y = \frac{1}{2}x$  and  $y = x$  and the hyperbolas  $y = 1/x$  and  $y = 2/x$  (Figure 14.7.10a).

**Solution.** As in the last example, we look for a transformation in which the boundary curves in the  $xy$ -plane become constant  $v$ -curves and constant  $u$ -curves. For this purpose we rewrite the four boundary curves as

$$\frac{y}{x} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \frac{y}{x} = 1, \quad xy = 1, \quad xy = 2$$

which suggests the transformation

$$u = \frac{y}{x}, \quad v = xy \quad (11)$$

With this transformation the boundary curves in the  $xy$ -plane are constant  $u$ -curves and constant  $v$ -curves corresponding to the lines

$$u = \frac{1}{2}, \quad u = 1, \quad v = 1, \quad v = 2$$

in the  $uv$ -plane. These lines enclose the region  $S$  shown in Figure 14.7.10b. To find the Jacobian  $\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v)$  of this transformation, we first solve (11) for  $x$  and  $y$  in terms of  $u$  and  $v$ . This yields

$$x = \sqrt{v/u}, \quad y = \sqrt{uv}$$

from which we obtain

$$\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -\frac{1}{2u}\sqrt{\frac{v}{u}} & \frac{1}{2\sqrt{uv}} \\ \frac{1}{2\sqrt{u}} & \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{v}{u}} \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{1}{4u} - \frac{1}{4u} = -\frac{1}{2u}$$

Thus, from Formula (9), but with the notation  $dA$  rather than  $dA_{xy}$ ,

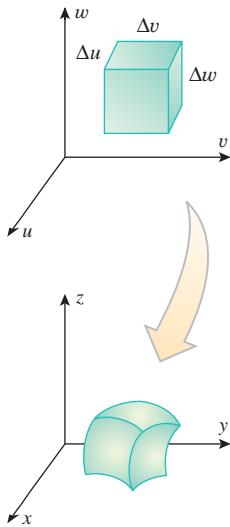
$$\begin{aligned} \iint_R e^{xy} dA &= \iint_S e^v \left| -\frac{1}{2u} \right| dA_{uv} = \frac{1}{2} \iint_S \frac{1}{u} e^v dA_{uv} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_1^2 \int_{1/2}^1 \frac{1}{u} e^v du dv = \frac{1}{2} \int_1^2 e^v \ln |u| \Big|_{u=1/2}^1 dv \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 \int_1^2 e^v dv = \frac{1}{2} (e^2 - e) \ln 2 \end{aligned}$$

### CHANGE OF VARIABLES IN TRIPLE INTEGRALS

Equations of the form

$$x = x(u, v, w), \quad y = y(u, v, w), \quad z = z(u, v, w) \quad (12)$$

define a **transformation**  $T$  from  $uvw$ -space to  $xyz$ -space. Just as a transformation  $x = x(u, v)$ ,  $y = y(u, v)$  in two variables maps small rectangles in the  $uv$ -plane into curvilinear parallelograms in the  $xy$ -plane, so (12) maps small rectangular parallelepipeds



▲ Figure 14.7.11

in  $uvw$ -space into curvilinear parallelepipeds in  $xyz$ -space (Figure 14.7.11). The definition of the Jacobian of (12) is similar to Definition 14.7.1.

**14.7.3 DEFINITION** If  $T$  is the transformation from  $uvw$ -space to  $xyz$ -space defined by the equations  $x = x(u, v, w)$ ,  $y = y(u, v, w)$ ,  $z = z(u, v, w)$ , then the **Jacobian of  $T$**  is denoted by  $J(u, v, w)$  or  $\partial(x, y, z)/\partial(u, v, w)$  and is defined by

$$J(u, v, w) = \frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(u, v, w)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial w} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial w} \\ \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial w} \end{vmatrix}$$

For small values of  $\Delta u$ ,  $\Delta v$ , and  $\Delta w$ , the volume  $\Delta V$  of the curvilinear parallelepiped in Figure 14.7.11 is related to the volume  $\Delta u \Delta v \Delta w$  of the rectangular parallelepiped by

$$\Delta V \approx \left| \frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(u, v, w)} \right| \Delta u \Delta v \Delta w \quad (13)$$

which is the analog of Formula (8). Using this relationship and an argument similar to the one that led to Formula (9), we can obtain the following result.

**14.7.4 CHANGE OF VARIABLES FORMULA FOR TRIPLE INTEGRALS** If the transformation  $x = x(u, v, w)$ ,  $y = y(u, v, w)$ ,  $z = z(u, v, w)$  maps the region  $S$  in  $uvw$ -space into the region  $R$  in  $xyz$ -space, and if the Jacobian  $\partial(x, y, z)/\partial(u, v, w)$  is nonzero and does not change sign on  $S$ , then with appropriate restrictions on the transformation and the regions it follows that

$$\iiint_R f(x, y, z) dV_{xyz} = \iiint_S f(x(u, v, w), y(u, v, w), z(u, v, w)) \left| \frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(u, v, w)} \right| dV_{uvw} \quad (14)$$

► **Example 4** Find the volume of the region  $G$  enclosed by the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

**Solution.** The volume  $V$  is given by the triple integral

$$V = \iiint_G dV$$

To evaluate this integral, we make the change of variables

$$x = au, \quad y = bv, \quad z = cw \quad (15)$$

which maps the region  $S$  in  $uvw$ -space enclosed by a sphere of radius 1 into the region  $G$  in  $xyz$ -space. This can be seen from (15) by noting that

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \quad \text{becomes} \quad u^2 + v^2 + w^2 = 1$$

The Jacobian of (15) is

$$\frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(u, v, w)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial w} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial w} \\ \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial w} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c \end{vmatrix} = abc$$

Thus, from Formula (14), but with the notation  $dV$  rather than  $dV_{xyz}$ ,

$$V = \iiint_G dV = \iiint_S \left| \frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(u, v, w)} \right| dV_{uvw} = abc \iiint_S dV_{uvw}$$

The last integral is the volume enclosed by a sphere of radius 1, which we know to be  $\frac{4}{3}\pi$ . Thus, the volume enclosed by the ellipsoid is  $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi abc$ . ◀

Jacobians also arise in converting triple integrals in rectangular coordinates to iterated integrals in cylindrical and spherical coordinates. For example, we will ask you to show in Exercise 48 that the Jacobian of the transformation

$$x = r \cos \theta, \quad y = r \sin \theta, \quad z = z$$

is

$$\frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(r, \theta, z)} = r$$

and the Jacobian of the transformation

$$x = \rho \sin \phi \cos \theta, \quad y = \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta, \quad z = \rho \cos \phi$$

is

$$\frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(\rho, \phi, \theta)} = \rho^2 \sin \phi$$

Thus, Formulas (6) and (10) of Section 14.6 can be expressed in terms of Jacobians as

$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \iiint_S f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta, z) \frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(r, \theta, z)} dz dr d\theta \quad (16)$$

$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \iiint_S f(\rho \sin \phi \cos \theta, \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta, \rho \cos \phi) \frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(\rho, \phi, \theta)} d\rho d\phi d\theta \quad (17)$$

The absolute-value signs are omitted from Formulas (16) and (17) because the Jacobians are nonnegative (see the restrictions in Table 11.8.1).

### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 14.7

(See page 1071 for answers.)

1. Let  $T$  be the transformation from the  $uv$ -plane to the  $xy$ -plane defined by the equations

$$x = u - 2v, \quad y = 3u + v$$

- (a) Sketch the image under  $T$  of the rectangle  $1 \leq u \leq 3$ ,  $0 \leq v \leq 2$ .  
(b) Solve for  $u$  and  $v$  in terms of  $x$  and  $y$ :

$$u = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}, \quad v = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

2. State the relationship between  $R$  and  $S$  in the change of variables formula

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA_{xy} = \iint_S f(x(u, v), y(u, v)) \left| \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} \right| dA_{uv}$$

### EXERCISE SET 14.7

- 1–4** Find the Jacobian  $\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v)$ . ■

1.  $x = u + 4v, y = 3u - 5v$

2.  $x = u + 2v^2, y = 2u^2 - v$

3.  $x = \sin u + \cos v, y = -\cos u + \sin v$

4.  $x = \frac{2u}{u^2 + v^2}, y = -\frac{2v}{u^2 + v^2}$

- 5–8** Solve for  $x$  and  $y$  in terms of  $u$  and  $v$ , and then find the Jacobian  $\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v)$ . ■

5.  $u = 2x - 5y, v = x + 2y$

6.  $u = e^x, v = ye^{-x}$

7.  $u = x^2 - y^2, v = x^2 + y^2 \quad (x > 0, y > 0)$

8.  $u = xy, v = xy^3 \quad (x > 0, y > 0)$

- 9–12** Find the Jacobian  $\partial(x, y, z)/\partial(u, v, w)$ . ■

9.  $x = 3u + v, y = u - 2w, z = v + w$

10.  $x = u - uv, y = uv - uw, z = uw$

11.  $u = xy, v = y, w = x + z$

12.  $u = x + y + z, v = x + y - z, w = x - y + z$

- 13–16 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

13. If  $\mathbf{r} = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j}$ , then evaluating  $|\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v)|$  at a point  $(u_0, v_0)$  gives the perimeter of the parallelogram generated by the vectors  $\partial\mathbf{r}/\partial u$  and  $\partial\mathbf{r}/\partial v$  at  $(u_0, v_0)$ .

14. If  $\mathbf{r} = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j}$  maps the rectangle  $0 \leq u \leq 2$ ,  $1 \leq v \leq 5$  to a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane, then the area of  $R$  is given by

$$\int_1^5 \int_0^2 \left| \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} \right| du dv$$

3. Let  $T$  be the transformation in Quick Check Exercise 1.

(a) The Jacobian  $\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v)$  of  $T$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

(b) Let  $R$  be the region in Quick Check Exercise 1(a). Fill in the missing integrand and limits of integration for the change of variables given by  $T$ .

$$\iint_R e^{x+2y} dA = \int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} \underline{\hspace{2cm}} du dv$$

4. The Jacobian of the transformation

$$x = uv, \quad y = vw, \quad z = 2w$$

is

$$\frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(u, v, w)} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

15. The Jacobian of the transformation  $x = r \cos \theta, y = r \sin \theta$  is

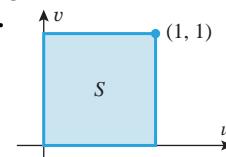
$$\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(r, \theta)} = r^2$$

16. The Jacobian of the transformation  $x = \rho \sin \phi \cos \theta, y = \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta, z = \rho \cos \phi$  is

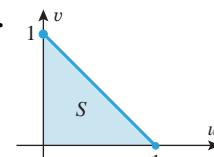
$$\frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(\rho, \phi, \theta)} = \rho^2 \sin \phi$$

#### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

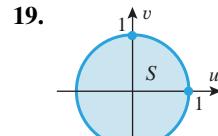
- 17–20** Sketch the image in the  $xy$ -plane of the set  $S$  under the given transformation. ■



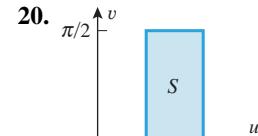
$$\begin{aligned} x &= u^2 - v^2 \\ y &= 2uv \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} x &= 3u + 4v \\ y &= 4u \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} x &= 2u \\ y &= 3v \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} x &= u \cos v \\ y &= u \sin v \end{aligned}$$

21. Use the transformation  $u = x - 2y, v = 2x + y$  to find

$$\iint_R \frac{x - 2y}{2x + y} dA$$

(cont.)

where  $R$  is the rectangular region enclosed by the lines  $x - 2y = 1$ ,  $x - 2y = 4$ ,  $2x + y = 1$ ,  $2x + y = 3$ .

22. Use the transformation  $u = x + y$ ,  $v = x - y$  to find

$$\iint_R (x - y) e^{x^2 - y^2} dA$$

over the rectangular region  $R$  enclosed by the lines  $x + y = 0$ ,  $x + y = 1$ ,  $x - y = 1$ ,  $x - y = 4$ .

23. Use the transformation  $u = \frac{1}{2}(x + y)$ ,  $v = \frac{1}{2}(x - y)$  to find

$$\iint_R \sin \frac{1}{2}(x + y) \cos \frac{1}{2}(x - y) dA$$

over the triangular region  $R$  with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(2, 0)$ ,  $(1, 1)$ .

24. Use the transformation  $u = y/x$ ,  $v = xy$  to find

$$\iint_R xy^3 dA$$

over the region  $R$  in the first quadrant enclosed by  $y = x$ ,  $y = 3x$ ,  $xy = 1$ ,  $xy = 4$ .

- 25–27** The transformation  $x = au$ ,  $y = bv$  ( $a > 0$ ,  $b > 0$ ) can be rewritten as  $x/a = u$ ,  $y/b = v$ , and hence it maps the circular region

$$u^2 + v^2 \leq 1$$

into the elliptical region

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} \leq 1$$

In these exercises, perform the integration by transforming the elliptical region of integration into a circular region of integration and then evaluating the transformed integral in polar coordinates. ■

25.  $\iint_R \sqrt{16x^2 + 9y^2} dA$ , where  $R$  is the region enclosed by the ellipse  $(x^2/9) + (y^2/16) = 1$ .

26.  $\iint_R e^{-(x^2+4y^2)} dA$ , where  $R$  is the region enclosed by the ellipse  $(x^2/4) + y^2 = 1$ .

27.  $\iint_R \sin(4x^2 + 9y^2) dA$ , where  $R$  is the region in the first quadrant enclosed by the ellipse  $4x^2 + 9y^2 = 1$  and the coordinate axes.

28. Show that the area of the ellipse

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$

is  $\pi ab$ .

- 29–30** If  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are positive constants, then the transformation  $x = au$ ,  $y = bv$ ,  $z = cw$  can be rewritten as  $x/a = u$ ,  $y/b = v$ ,  $z/c = w$ , and hence it maps the spherical region

$$u^2 + v^2 + w^2 \leq 1$$

into the ellipsoidal region

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} \leq 1$$

In these exercises, perform the integration by transforming the ellipsoidal region of integration into a spherical region of integration and then evaluating the transformed integral in spherical coordinates. ■

29.  $\iiint_G x^2 dV$ , where  $G$  is the region enclosed by the ellipsoid  $9x^2 + 4y^2 + z^2 = 36$ .

30.  $\iiint_G (y^2 + z^2) dV$ , where  $G$  is the region enclosed by the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

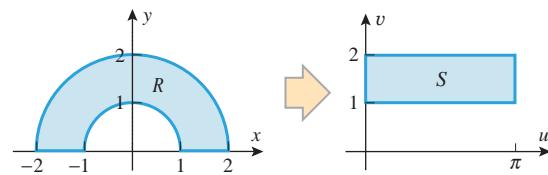
### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

- 31–34** Find a transformation

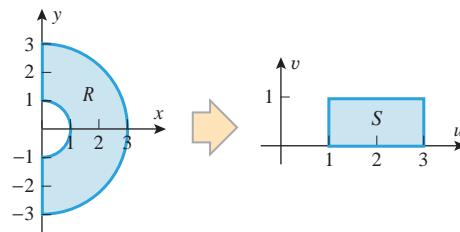
$$u = f(x, y), \quad v = g(x, y)$$

that when applied to the region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane has as its image the region  $S$  in the  $uv$ -plane. ■

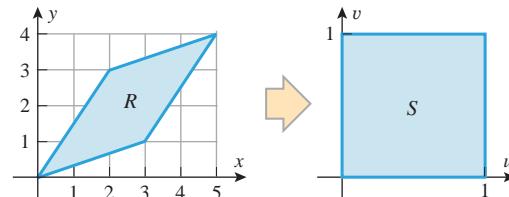
- 31.



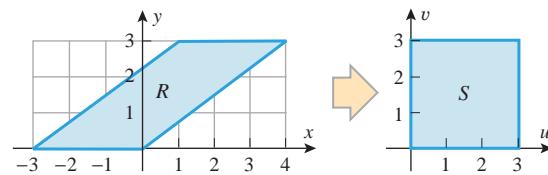
- 32.



- 33.



- 34.



**35–38** Evaluate the integral by making an appropriate change of variables. ■

35.  $\iint_R \frac{y-4x}{y+4x} dA$ , where  $R$  is the region enclosed by the lines  $y = 4x$ ,  $y = 4x + 2$ ,  $y = 2 - 4x$ ,  $y = 5 - 4x$ .

36.  $\iint_R (x^2 - y^2) dA$ , where  $R$  is the rectangular region enclosed by the lines  $y = -x$ ,  $y = 1 - x$ ,  $y = x$ ,  $y = x + 2$ .

37.  $\iint_R \frac{\sin(x-y)}{\cos(x+y)} dA$ , where  $R$  is the triangular region enclosed by the lines  $y = 0$ ,  $y = x$ ,  $x + y = \pi/4$ .

38.  $\iint_R e^{(y-x)/(y+x)} dA$ , where  $R$  is the region in the first quadrant enclosed by the trapezoid with vertices  $(0, 1)$ ,  $(1, 0)$ ,  $(0, 4)$ ,  $(4, 0)$ .

39. Use an appropriate change of variables to find the area of the region in the first quadrant enclosed by the curves  $y = x$ ,  $y = 2x$ ,  $x = y^2$ ,  $x = 4y^2$ .

40. Use an appropriate change of variables to find the volume of the solid bounded above by the plane  $x + y + z = 9$ , below by the  $xy$ -plane, and laterally by the elliptic cylinder  $4x^2 + 9y^2 = 36$ . [Hint: Express the volume as a double integral in  $xy$ -coordinates, then use polar coordinates to evaluate the transformed integral.]

41. Use the transformation  $u = x$ ,  $v = z - y$ ,  $w = xy$  to find

$$\iiint_G (z-y)^2 xy \, dV$$

where  $G$  is the region enclosed by the surfaces  $x = 1$ ,  $x = 3$ ,  $z = y$ ,  $z = y + 1$ ,  $xy = 2$ ,  $xy = 4$ .

42. Use the transformation  $u = xy$ ,  $v = yz$ ,  $w = xz$  to find the volume of the region in the first octant that is enclosed by the hyperbolic cylinders  $xy = 1$ ,  $xy = 2$ ,  $yz = 1$ ,  $yz = 3$ ,  $xz = 1$ ,  $xz = 4$ .

43. (a) Verify that

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ c_1 & d_1 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ c_2 & d_2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_1a_2 + b_1c_2 & a_1b_2 + b_1d_2 \\ c_1a_2 + d_1c_2 & c_1b_2 + d_1d_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

(b) If  $x = x(u, v)$ ,  $y = y(u, v)$  is a one-to-one transformation, then  $u = u(x, y)$ ,  $v = v(x, y)$ . Assuming the necessary differentiability, use the result in part (a) and the chain rule to show that

$$\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} \cdot \frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = 1$$

**44–46** The formula obtained in part (b) of Exercise 43 is useful in integration problems where it is inconvenient or impossible to solve the transformation equations  $u = f(x, y)$ ,  $v = g(x, y)$  explicitly for  $x$  and  $y$  in terms of  $u$  and  $v$ . In these exercises, use the relationship

$$\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \frac{1}{\partial(u, v)/\partial(x, y)}$$

to avoid solving for  $x$  and  $y$  in terms of  $u$  and  $v$ . ■

44. Use the transformation  $u = xy$ ,  $v = xy^4$  to find

$$\iint_R \sin(xy) \, dA$$

where  $R$  is the region enclosed by the curves  $xy = \pi$ ,  $xy = 2\pi$ ,  $xy^4 = 1$ ,  $xy^4 = 2$ .

45. Use the transformation  $u = x^2 - y^2$ ,  $v = x^2 + y^2$  to find

$$\iint_R xy \, dA$$

where  $R$  is the region in the first quadrant that is enclosed by the hyperbolas  $x^2 - y^2 = 1$ ,  $x^2 - y^2 = 4$  and the circles  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$ ,  $x^2 + y^2 = 16$ .

46. Use the transformation  $u = xy$ ,  $v = x^2 - y^2$  to find

$$\iint_R (x^4 - y^4)e^{xy} \, dA$$

where  $R$  is the region in the first quadrant enclosed by the hyperbolas  $xy = 1$ ,  $xy = 3$ ,  $x^2 - y^2 = 3$ ,  $x^2 - y^2 = 4$ .

47. The three-variable analog of the formula derived in part (b) of Exercise 43 is

$$\frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(u, v, w)} \cdot \frac{\partial(u, v, w)}{\partial(x, y, z)} = 1$$

Use this result to show that the volume  $V$  of the oblique parallelepiped that is bounded by the planes  $x + y + 2z = \pm 3$ ,  $x - 2y + z = \pm 2$ ,  $4x + y + z = \pm 6$  is  $V = 16$ .

48. (a) Consider the transformation

$$x = r \cos \theta, \quad y = r \sin \theta, \quad z = z$$

from cylindrical to rectangular coordinates, where  $r \geq 0$ . Show that

$$\frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(r, \theta, z)} = r$$

(b) Consider the transformation

$$x = \rho \sin \phi \cos \theta, \quad y = \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta, \quad z = \rho \cos \phi$$

from spherical to rectangular coordinates, where  $0 \leq \phi \leq \pi$ . Show that

$$\frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(\rho, \phi, \theta)} = \rho^2 \sin \phi$$

49. **Writing** For single-variable definite integrals, the technique of substitution was generally used to simplify the integrand. Discuss some motivations for using a change of variables in a multiple integral.

50. **Writing** Suppose that the boundary curves of a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane can be described as level curves of various functions. Discuss how this information can be used to choose an appropriate change of variables for a double integral over  $R$ . Illustrate your discussion with an example.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 14.7

- 1.** (a) The image is the region in the  $xy$ -plane enclosed by the parallelogram with vertices  $(1, 3)$ ,  $(-3, 5)$ ,  $(-1, 11)$ , and  $(3, 9)$ .  
**2.**  $S$  is a region in the  $uv$ -plane and  $R$  is the image of  $S$  in the  $xy$ -plane under the transformation  $x = x(u, v)$ ,  $y = y(u, v)$ . **3.** (a) 7 (b)  $\int_0^2 \int_1^3 7e^{7u} du dv$  **4.**  $2vw$

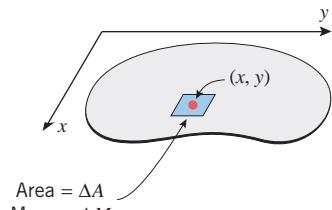
## 14.8 CENTERS OF GRAVITY USING MULTIPLE INTEGRALS

In Section 6.7 we showed how to find the mass and center of gravity of a homogeneous lamina using single integrals. In this section we will show how double and triple integrals can be used to find the mass and center of gravity of inhomogeneous laminas and three-dimensional solids.



The thickness of a lamina is negligible.

▲ Figure 14.8.1



▲ Figure 14.8.2

### DENSITY AND MASS OF AN INHOMOGENEOUS LAMINA

An idealized flat object that is thin enough to be viewed as a two-dimensional plane region is called a *lamina* (Figure 14.8.1). A lamina is called *homogeneous* if its composition is uniform throughout and *inhomogeneous* otherwise. The *density* of a *homogeneous* lamina was defined in Section 6.7 to be its mass per unit area. Thus, the density  $\delta$  of a homogeneous lamina of mass  $M$  and area  $A$  is given by  $\delta = M/A$ .

For an inhomogeneous lamina the composition may vary from point to point, and hence an appropriate definition of “density” must reflect this. To motivate such a definition, suppose that the lamina is placed in an  $xy$ -plane. The density at a point  $(x, y)$  can be specified by a function  $\delta(x, y)$ , called the *density function*, which can be interpreted as follows: Construct a small rectangle centered at  $(x, y)$  and let  $\Delta M$  and  $\Delta A$  be the mass and area of the portion of the lamina enclosed by this rectangle (Figure 14.8.2). If the ratio  $\Delta M/\Delta A$  approaches a limiting value as the dimensions (and hence the area) of the rectangle approach zero, then this limit is considered to be the density of the lamina at  $(x, y)$ . Symbolically,

$$\delta(x, y) = \lim_{\Delta A \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta M}{\Delta A} \quad (1)$$

From this relationship we obtain the approximation

$$\Delta M \approx \delta(x, y) \Delta A \quad (2)$$

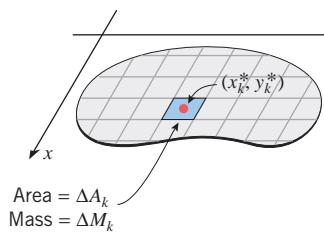
which relates the mass and area of a small rectangular portion of the lamina centered at  $(x, y)$ . It is assumed that as the dimensions of the rectangle tend to zero, the error in this approximation also tends to zero.

The following result shows how to find the mass of a lamina from its density function.

**14.8.1 MASS OF A LAMINA** If a lamina with a continuous density function  $\delta(x, y)$  occupies a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane, then its total mass  $M$  is given by

$$M = \iint_R \delta(x, y) dA \quad (3)$$

This formula can be motivated by a familiar limiting process that can be outlined as follows: Imagine the lamina to be subdivided into rectangular pieces using lines parallel to the



▲ Figure 14.8.3

coordinate axes and excluding from consideration any nonrectangular parts at the boundary (Figure 14.8.3). Assume that there are  $n$  such rectangular pieces, and suppose that the  $k$ th piece has area  $\Delta A_k$ . If we let  $(x_k^*, y_k^*)$  denote the center of the  $k$ th piece, then from Formula (2), the mass  $\Delta M_k$  of this piece can be approximated by

$$\Delta M_k \approx \delta(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta A_k \quad (4)$$

and hence the mass  $M$  of the entire lamina can be approximated by

$$M \approx \sum_{k=1}^n \delta(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta A_k$$

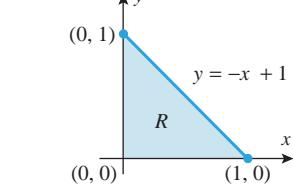
If we now increase  $n$  in such a way that the dimensions of the rectangles tend to zero, then it is plausible that the errors in our approximations will approach zero, so

$$M = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \delta(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta A_k = \iint_R \delta(x, y) dA$$

**► Example 1** A triangular lamina with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1)$ , and  $(1, 0)$  has density function  $\delta(x, y) = xy$ . Find its total mass.

**Solution.** Referring to (3) and Figure 14.8.4, the mass  $M$  of the lamina is

$$\begin{aligned} M &= \iint_R \delta(x, y) dA = \iint_R xy dA = \int_0^1 \int_0^{-x+1} xy dy dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \left[ \frac{1}{2}xy^2 \right]_{y=0}^{-x+1} dx = \int_0^1 \left[ \frac{1}{2}x^3 - x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x \right] dx = \frac{1}{24} \text{ (unit of mass)} \end{aligned}$$

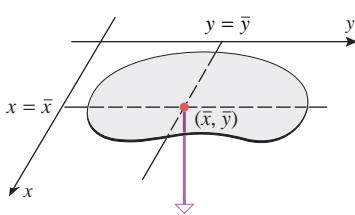


▲ Figure 14.8.4

### CENTER OF GRAVITY OF AN INHOMOGENEOUS LAMINA

Recall that the *center of gravity* of a lamina occupying a region  $R$  in the horizontal  $xy$ -plane is the point  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$  such that the effect of gravity on the lamina is “equivalent” to that of a single force acting at  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$ . If  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$  is in  $R$ , then the lamina will balance horizontally on a point of support placed at  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$ . In Section 6.7 we showed how to locate the center of gravity of a homogeneous lamina. We now turn to this problem for an inhomogeneous lamina.

**14.8.2 PROBLEM** Suppose that a lamina with a continuous density function  $\delta(x, y)$  occupies a region  $R$  in a horizontal  $xy$ -plane. Find the coordinates  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$  of the center of gravity.



▲ Figure 14.8.5

To motivate the solution of Problem 14.8.2, consider what happens if we try to place the lamina in Figure 14.8.5 on a knife-edge running along the line  $y = \bar{y}$ . Since the lamina behaves as if its entire mass is concentrated at  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$ , the lamina will be in perfect balance. Similarly, the lamina will be in perfect balance if the knife-edge runs along the line  $x = \bar{x}$ . To find these lines of balance we begin by reviewing some results from Section 6.7 about rotations.

Recall that if a point-mass  $m$  is located at the point  $(x, y)$ , then the moment of  $m$  about  $x = a$  measures the tendency of the mass to produce a rotation about the line  $x = a$ , and the

moment of  $m$  about  $y = c$  measures the tendency of the mass to produce a rotation about the line  $y = c$ . The moments are given by the following formulas:

$$\left[ \begin{array}{c} \text{moment of } m \\ \text{about the} \\ \text{line } x = a \end{array} \right] = m(x - a) \quad \text{and} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{c} \text{moment of } m \\ \text{about the} \\ \text{line } y = c \end{array} \right] = m(y - c) \quad (5-6)$$

If a number of point-masses are distributed throughout the  $xy$ -plane, the sum of their moments about  $x = a$  is a measure of the tendency of the masses to produce a rotation of the plane (viewed as a weightless sheet) about the line  $x = a$ . If the sum of these moments is zero, the collective masses will produce no net rotational effect about the line. (Intuitively, this means that the plane would balance on a knife-edge along the line  $x = a$ . Similarly, if the sum of the moments of the masses about  $y = c$  is zero, the plane would balance on a knife-edge along the line  $y = c$ .)

We are now ready to solve Problem 14.8.2. We imagine the lamina to be subdivided into rectangular pieces using lines parallel to the coordinate axes and excluding from consideration any nonrectangular pieces at the boundary (Figure 14.8.3). We assume that there are  $n$  such rectangular pieces and that the  $k$ th piece has area  $\Delta A_k$  and mass  $\Delta M_k$ . We will let  $(x_k^*, y_k^*)$  be the center of the  $k$ th piece, and we will assume that the entire mass of the  $k$ th piece is concentrated at its center. From (4), the mass of the  $k$ th piece can be approximated by

$$\Delta M_k \approx \delta(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta A_k$$

Since the lamina balances on the lines  $x = \bar{x}$  and  $y = \bar{y}$ , the sum of the moments of the rectangular pieces about those lines should be close to zero; that is,

$$\sum_{k=1}^n (x_k^* - \bar{x}) \Delta M_k = \sum_{k=1}^n (x_k^* - \bar{x}) \delta(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta A_k \approx 0$$

$$\sum_{k=1}^n (y_k^* - \bar{y}) \Delta M_k = \sum_{k=1}^n (y_k^* - \bar{y}) \delta(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta A_k \approx 0$$

If we now increase  $n$  in such a way that the dimensions of the rectangles tend to zero, then it is plausible that the errors in our approximations will approach zero, so that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n (x_k^* - \bar{x}) \delta(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta A_k = 0$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n (y_k^* - \bar{y}) \delta(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta A_k = 0$$

from which we obtain

$$\iint_R (x - \bar{x}) \delta(x, y) dA = \iint_R x \delta(x, y) dA - \bar{x} \iint_R \delta(x, y) dA = 0 \quad (7)$$

$$\iint_R (y - \bar{y}) \delta(x, y) dA = \iint_R y \delta(x, y) dA - \bar{y} \iint_R \delta(x, y) dA = 0 \quad (8)$$

Solving (7) and (8) respectively for  $\bar{x}$  and  $\bar{y}$  gives formulas for the center of gravity of a lamina:

**Center of Gravity ( $\bar{x}, \bar{y}$ ) of a Lamina**

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\iint_R x \delta(x, y) dA}{\iint_R \delta(x, y) dA}, \quad \bar{y} = \frac{\iint_R y \delta(x, y) dA}{\iint_R \delta(x, y) dA} \quad (9-10)$$

In both formulas the denominator is the mass  $M$  of the lamina [see (3)]. The numerator in the formula for  $\bar{x}$  is denoted by  $M_y$  and is called the *first moment of the lamina about the y-axis*; the numerator of the formula for  $\bar{y}$  is denoted by  $M_x$  and is called the *first moment of the lamina about the x-axis*. Thus, Formulas (9) and (10) can be expressed as

*Alternative Formulas for Center of Gravity ( $\bar{x}, \bar{y}$ ) of a Lamina*

$$\bar{x} = \frac{M_y}{M} = \frac{1}{\text{mass of } R} \iint_R x \delta(x, y) dA \quad (11)$$

$$\bar{y} = \frac{M_x}{M} = \frac{1}{\text{mass of } R} \iint_R y \delta(x, y) dA \quad (12)$$

► **Example 2** Find the center of gravity of the triangular lamina with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1)$ , and  $(1, 0)$  and density function  $\delta(x, y) = xy$ .

**Solution.** The lamina is shown in Figure 14.8.4. In Example 1 we found the mass of the lamina to be

$$M = \iint_R \delta(x, y) dA = \iint_R xy dA = \frac{1}{24}$$

The moment of the lamina about the  $y$ -axis is

$$\begin{aligned} M_y &= \iint_R x \delta(x, y) dA = \iint_R x^2 y dA = \int_0^1 \int_0^{-x+1} x^2 y dy dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \left[ \frac{1}{2} x^2 y^2 \right]_{y=0}^{-x+1} dx = \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{2} x^4 - x^3 + \frac{1}{2} x^2 \right) dx = \frac{1}{60} \end{aligned}$$

and the moment about the  $x$ -axis is

$$\begin{aligned} M_x &= \iint_R y \delta(x, y) dA = \iint_R xy^2 dA = \int_0^1 \int_0^{-x+1} xy^2 dy dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \left[ \frac{1}{3} xy^3 \right]_{y=0}^{-x+1} dx = \int_0^1 \left( -\frac{1}{3} x^4 + x^3 - x^2 + \frac{1}{3} x \right) dx = \frac{1}{60} \end{aligned}$$

From (11) and (12),

$$\bar{x} = \frac{M_y}{M} = \frac{1/60}{1/24} = \frac{2}{5}, \quad \bar{y} = \frac{M_x}{M} = \frac{1/60}{1/24} = \frac{2}{5}$$

so the center of gravity is  $(\frac{2}{5}, \frac{2}{5})$ . ◀

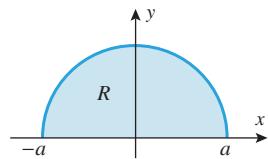
Recall that the center of gravity of a *homogeneous* lamina is called the *centroid of the lamina* or sometimes the *centroid of the region  $R$* . Because the density function  $\delta$  is constant for a homogeneous lamina, the factor  $\delta$  may be moved through the integral signs in (9) and (10) and canceled. Thus, the centroid  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$  is a geometric property of the region  $R$  and is

given by the following formulas:

### Centroid of a Region R

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\iint_R x \, dA}{\iint_R dA} = \frac{1}{\text{area of } R} \iint_R x \, dA \quad (13)$$

$$\bar{y} = \frac{\iint_R y \, dA}{\iint_R dA} = \frac{1}{\text{area of } R} \iint_R y \, dA \quad (14)$$



▲ Figure 14.8.6

► **Example 3** Find the centroid of the semicircular region in Figure 14.8.6.

**Solution.** By symmetry,  $\bar{x} = 0$  since the  $y$ -axis is obviously a line of balance. From (14),

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{y} &= \frac{1}{\text{area of } R} \iint_R y \, dA = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}\pi a^2} \iint_R y \, dA \\ &= \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}\pi a^2} \int_0^\pi \int_0^a (r \sin \theta) r \, dr \, d\theta \quad \text{Evaluating in polar coordinates} \\ &= \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}\pi a^2} \int_0^\pi \left[ \frac{1}{3}r^3 \sin \theta \right]_{r=0}^a d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}\pi a^2} \left( \frac{1}{3}a^3 \right) \int_0^\pi \sin \theta \, d\theta = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}\pi a^2} \left( \frac{2}{3}a^3 \right) = \frac{4a}{3\pi} \end{aligned}$$

so the centroid is  $\left(0, \frac{4a}{3\pi}\right)$ . ◀

Compare the calculation in Example 3 to that of Example 3 in Section 6.7.

### CENTER OF GRAVITY AND CENTROID OF A SOLID

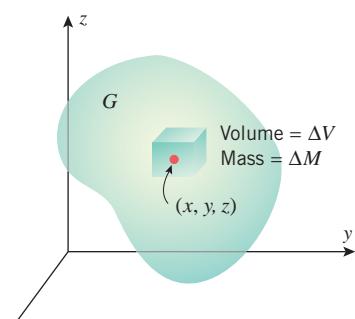
For a three-dimensional solid  $G$ , the formulas for moments, center of gravity, and centroid are similar to those for laminas. If  $G$  is *homogeneous*, then its **density** is defined to be its mass per unit volume. Thus, if  $G$  is a homogeneous solid of mass  $M$  and volume  $V$ , then its density  $\delta$  is given by  $\delta = M/V$ . If  $G$  is inhomogeneous and is in an  $xyz$ -coordinate system, then its density at a general point  $(x, y, z)$  is specified by a **density function**  $\delta(x, y, z)$  whose value at a point can be viewed as a limit:

$$\delta(x, y, z) = \lim_{\Delta V \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta M}{\Delta V}$$

where  $\Delta M$  and  $\Delta V$  represent the mass and volume of a rectangular parallelepiped, centered at  $(x, y, z)$ , whose dimensions tend to zero (Figure 14.8.7).

Using the discussion of laminas as a model, you should be able to show that the mass  $M$  of a solid with a continuous density function  $\delta(x, y, z)$  is

$$M = \text{mass of } G = \iiint_G \delta(x, y, z) \, dV \quad (15)$$

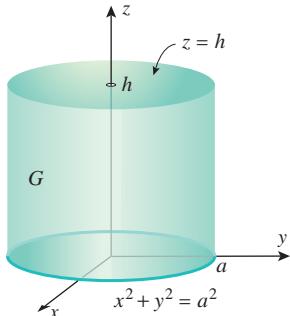


▲ Figure 14.8.7

The formulas for center of gravity and centroid are as follows:

<i><b>Center of Gravity (<math>\bar{x}</math>, <math>\bar{y}</math>, <math>\bar{z}</math>) of a Solid G</b></i>	<i><b>Centroid (<math>\bar{x}</math>, <math>\bar{y}</math>, <math>\bar{z}</math>) of a Solid G</b></i>
$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{M} \iiint_G x \delta(x, y, z) dV$	$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{V} \iiint_G x dV$
$\bar{y} = \frac{1}{M} \iiint_G y \delta(x, y, z) dV$	$\bar{y} = \frac{1}{V} \iiint_G y dV$
$\bar{z} = \frac{1}{M} \iiint_G z \delta(x, y, z) dV$	$\bar{z} = \frac{1}{V} \iiint_G z dV$

(16–17)



▲ Figure 14.8.8

► **Example 4** Find the mass and the center of gravity of a cylindrical solid of height  $h$  and radius  $a$  (Figure 14.8.8), assuming that the density at each point is proportional to the distance between the point and the base of the solid.

**Solution.** Since the density is proportional to the distance  $z$  from the base, the density function has the form  $\delta(x, y, z) = kz$ , where  $k$  is some (unknown) positive constant of proportionality. From (15) the mass of the solid is

$$\begin{aligned}
 M &= \iiint_G \delta(x, y, z) dV = \int_{-a}^a \int_{-\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} \int_0^h kz dz dy dx \\
 &= k \int_{-a}^a \int_{-\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} \frac{1}{2} h^2 dy dx \\
 &= kh^2 \int_{-a}^a \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} kh^2 \pi a^2
 \end{aligned}$$

Interpret the integral as  
the area of a semicircle.

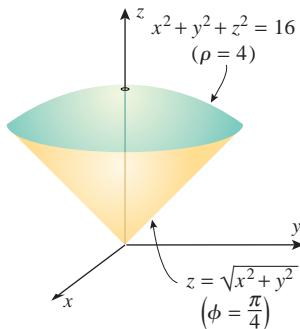
Without additional information, the constant  $k$  cannot be determined. However, as we will now see, the value of  $k$  does not affect the center of gravity.

From (16),

$$\begin{aligned}
 \bar{z} &= \frac{1}{M} \iiint_G z \delta(x, y, z) dV = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2} kh^2 \pi a^2} \iiint_G z \delta(x, y, z) dV \\
 &= \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2} kh^2 \pi a^2} \int_{-a}^a \int_{-\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} \int_0^h z(kz) dz dy dx \\
 &= \frac{k}{\frac{1}{2} kh^2 \pi a^2} \int_{-a}^a \int_{-\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} \frac{1}{3} h^3 dy dx \\
 &= \frac{\frac{1}{3} kh^3}{\frac{1}{2} kh^2 \pi a^2} \int_{-a}^a 2\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx \\
 &= \frac{\frac{1}{3} kh^3 \pi a^2}{\frac{1}{2} kh^2 \pi a^2} = \frac{2}{3} h
 \end{aligned}$$

Similar calculations using (16) will yield  $\bar{x} = \bar{y} = 0$ . However, this is evident by inspection, since it follows from the symmetry of the solid and the form of its density function that the center of gravity is on the  $z$ -axis. Thus, the center of gravity is  $(0, 0, \frac{2}{3}h)$ . ◀

► **Example 5** Find the centroid of the solid  $G$  bounded below by the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  and above by the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 16$ .



▲ Figure 14.8.9

**Solution.** The solid  $G$  is sketched in Figure 14.8.9. In Example 3 of Section 14.6, spherical coordinates were used to find that the volume of  $G$  is

$$V = \frac{64\pi}{3}(2 - \sqrt{2})$$

By symmetry, the centroid  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z})$  is on the  $z$ -axis, so  $\bar{x} = \bar{y} = 0$ . In spherical coordinates, the equation of the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 16$  is  $\rho = 4$  and the equation of the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  is  $\phi = \pi/4$ , so from (17) we have

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{z} &= \frac{1}{V} \iiint_G z \, dV = \frac{1}{V} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^4 (\rho \cos \phi) \rho^2 \sin \phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{V} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \left[ \frac{\rho^4}{4} \cos \phi \sin \phi \right]_{\rho=0}^4 \, d\phi \, d\theta \\ &= \frac{64}{V} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \sin \phi \cos \phi \, d\phi \, d\theta = \frac{64}{V} \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 \phi \right]_{\phi=0}^{\pi/4} \, d\theta \\ &= \frac{16}{V} \int_0^{2\pi} \, d\theta = \frac{32\pi}{V} = \frac{3}{2(2 - \sqrt{2})}\end{aligned}$$

The centroid of  $G$  is

$$(\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}) = \left( 0, 0, \frac{3}{2(2 - \sqrt{2})} \right) \approx (0, 0, 2.561)$$

### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 14.8

(See page 1080 for answers.)

- The total mass of a lamina with continuous density function  $\delta(x, y)$  that occupies a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane is given by  $M = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .
- Consider a lamina with mass  $M$  and continuous density function  $\delta(x, y)$  that occupies a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane. The  $x$ -coordinate of the center of gravity of the lamina is

$M_y/M$ , where  $M_y$  is called the \_\_\_\_\_ and is given by the double integral \_\_\_\_\_.

- Let  $R$  be the region between the graphs of  $y = x^2$  and  $y = 2 - x$  for  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ . The area of  $R$  is  $\frac{7}{6}$  and the centroid of  $R$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

### EXERCISE SET 14.8

Graphing Utility CAS

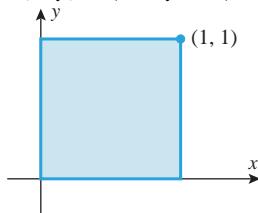
- 1–4 Find the mass and center of gravity of the lamina. ■

- A lamina with density  $\delta(x, y) = x + y$  is bounded by the  $x$ -axis, the line  $x = 1$ , and the curve  $y = \sqrt{x}$ .
- A lamina with density  $\delta(x, y) = y$  is bounded by  $y = \sin x$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $x = 0$ , and  $x = \pi$ .
- A lamina with density  $\delta(x, y) = xy$  is in the first quadrant and is bounded by the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  and the coordinate axes.
- A lamina with density  $\delta(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$  is bounded by the  $x$ -axis and the upper half of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ .

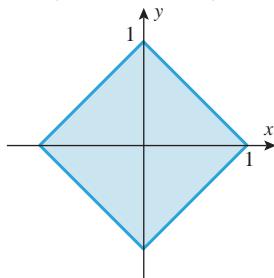
### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

- 5–6 For the given density function, make a conjecture about the coordinates of the center of gravity and confirm your conjecture by integrating. ■

5.  $\delta(x, y) = |x + y - 1|$

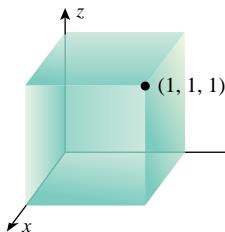


6.  $\delta(x, y) = 1 + x^2 + y^2$

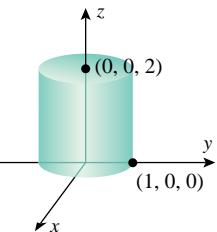


7–8 Make a conjecture about the coordinates of the centroid of the region and confirm your conjecture by integrating. ■

7.



8.



9–12 True–False Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

9. The center of gravity of a homogeneous lamina in a plane is located at the lamina's centroid.
10. The mass of a two-dimensional lamina is the product of its area and the density of the lamina at its centroid.
11. The coordinates of the center of gravity of a two-dimensional lamina are the lamina's first moments about the  $y$ - and  $x$ -axes, respectively.
12. The density of a solid in 3-space is measured in units of mass per unit area.
13. Show that in polar coordinates the formulas for the centroid  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$  of a region  $R$  are

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{\text{area of } R} \iint_R r^2 \cos \theta \, dr \, d\theta$$

$$\bar{y} = \frac{1}{\text{area of } R} \iint_R r^2 \sin \theta \, dr \, d\theta$$

14–17 Use the result of Exercise 13 to find the centroid  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$  of the region. ■

14. The region enclosed by the cardioid  $r = a(1 + \sin \theta)$ .
15. The petal of the rose  $r = \sin 2\theta$  in the first quadrant.
16. The region above the  $x$ -axis and between the circles  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  and  $x^2 + y^2 = b^2$  ( $a < b$ ).
17. The region enclosed between the  $y$ -axis and the right half of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ .

18. Let  $R$  be the rectangle bounded by the lines  $x = 0$ ,  $x = 3$ ,  $y = 0$ , and  $y = 2$ . By inspection, find the centroid of  $R$  and use it to evaluate

$$\iint_R x \, dA \quad \text{and} \quad \iint_R y \, dA$$

19–24 Find the centroid of the solid. ■

19. The tetrahedron in the first octant enclosed by the coordinate planes and the plane  $x + y + z = 1$ .
20. The solid bounded by the parabolic cylinder  $z = 1 - y^2$  and the planes  $x + z = 1$ ,  $x = 0$ , and  $z = 0$ .
21. The solid bounded by the surface  $z = y^2$  and the planes  $x = 0$ ,  $x = 1$ , and  $z = 1$ .
22. The solid in the first octant bounded by the surface  $z = xy$  and the planes  $z = 0$ ,  $x = 2$ , and  $y = 2$ .
23. The solid in the first octant that is bounded by the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$  and the coordinate planes.
24. The solid enclosed by the  $xy$ -plane and the hemisphere  $z = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}$ .

25–28 Find the mass and center of gravity of the solid. ■

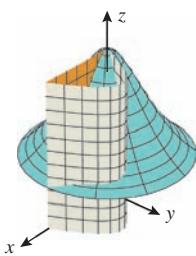
25. The cube that has density  $\delta(x, y, z) = a - x$  and is defined by the inequalities  $0 \leq x \leq a$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq a$ , and  $0 \leq z \leq a$ .
26. The cylindrical solid that has density  $\delta(x, y, z) = h - z$  and is enclosed by  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ ,  $z = 0$ , and  $z = h$ .
27. The solid that has density  $\delta(x, y, z) = yz$  and is enclosed by  $z = 1 - y^2$  (for  $y \geq 0$ ),  $z = 0$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $x = -1$ , and  $x = 1$ .
28. The solid that has density  $\delta(x, y, z) = xz$  and is enclosed by  $y = 9 - x^2$  (for  $x \geq 0$ ),  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $z = 0$ , and  $z = 1$ .
29. Find the center of gravity of the square lamina with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(1, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1)$ , and  $(1, 1)$  if
  - (a) the density is proportional to the square of the distance from the origin;
  - (b) the density is proportional to the distance from the  $y$ -axis.
30. Find the center of gravity of the cube that is determined by the inequalities  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ ,  $0 \leq z \leq 1$  if
  - (a) the density is proportional to the square of the distance to the origin;
  - (b) the density is proportional to the sum of the distances to the faces that lie in the coordinate planes.

- C** 31. Use the numerical triple integral capability of a CAS to approximate the location of the centroid of the solid that is bounded above by the surface  $z = 1/(1 + x^2 + y^2)$ , below by the  $xy$ -plane, and laterally by the plane  $y = 0$  and the surface  $y = \sin x$  for  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$  (see the accompanying figure on the next page).

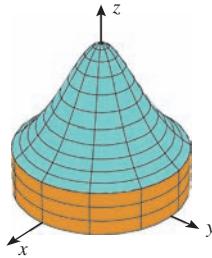
- S** 32. The accompanying figure on the next page shows the solid that is bounded above by the surface  $z = 1/(x^2 + y^2 + 1)$ , below by the  $xy$ -plane, and laterally by the surface  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ .

(cont.)

- (a) By symmetry, the centroid of the solid lies on the  $z$ -axis. Make a conjecture about the behavior of the  $z$ -coordinate of the centroid as  $a \rightarrow 0^+$  and as  $a \rightarrow +\infty$ .  
 (b) Find the  $z$ -coordinate of the centroid, and check your conjecture by calculating the appropriate limits.  
 (c) Use a graphing utility to plot the  $z$ -coordinate of the centroid versus  $a$ , and use the graph to estimate the value of  $a$  for which the centroid is  $(0, 0, 0.25)$ .



▲ Figure Ex-31



▲ Figure Ex-32

**33–34** Use cylindrical coordinates. ■

33. Find the mass of the solid with density  $\delta(x, y, z) = 3 - z$  that is bounded by the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  and the plane  $z = 3$ .  
 34. Find the mass of a right circular cylinder of radius  $a$  and height  $h$  if the density is proportional to the distance from the base. (Let  $k$  be the constant of proportionality.)

**35–36** Use spherical coordinates. ■

35. Find the mass of a spherical solid of radius  $a$  if the density is proportional to the distance from the center. (Let  $k$  be the constant of proportionality.)  
 36. Find the mass of the solid enclosed between the spheres  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$  and  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$  if the density is  $\delta(x, y, z) = (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2}$ .

**37–38** Use cylindrical coordinates to find the centroid of the solid. ■

37. The solid that is bounded above by the sphere

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2$$

and below by the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$ .

38. The solid that is bounded by the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  and the plane  $z = 2$ .

**39–40** Use the Wallis sine and cosine formulas:

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^n x \, dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots n} \quad (\text{n even and } \geq 2)$$

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^n x \, dx = \frac{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots (n-1)}{3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdots n} \quad (\text{n odd and } \geq 3)$$

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^n x \, dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots n} \quad (\text{n even and } \geq 2)$$

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^n x \, dx = \frac{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots (n-1)}{3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdots n} \quad (\text{n odd and } \geq 3) \quad ■$$

39. Find the centroid of the solid bounded above by the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$ , below by the plane  $z = 0$ , and laterally by the cylinder  $(x - 1)^2 + y^2 = 1$ .

40. Find the mass of the solid in the first octant bounded above by the paraboloid  $z = 4 - x^2 - y^2$ , below by the plane  $z = 0$ , and laterally by the cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 2x$  and the plane  $y = 0$ , assuming the density to be  $\delta(x, y, z) = z$ .

**41–42** Use spherical coordinates to find the centroid of the solid. ■

41. The solid in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ .  
 42. The solid bounded above by the sphere  $\rho = 4$  and below by the cone  $\phi = \pi/3$ .  
 43. Find the mass of the solid that is enclosed by the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$  and lies above the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  if the density is  $\delta(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$ .  
 44. Find the center of gravity of the solid bounded by the paraboloid  $z = 1 - x^2 - y^2$  and the  $xy$ -plane, assuming the density to be  $\delta(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ .  
 45. Find the center of gravity of the solid that is bounded by the cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ , the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ , and the  $xy$ -plane if the density is  $\delta(x, y, z) = z$ .  
 46. Find the center of gravity of the solid hemisphere bounded by  $z = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}$  and  $z = 0$  if the density is proportional to the distance from the origin.  
 47. Find the centroid of the solid that is enclosed by the hemispheres  $y = \sqrt{9 - x^2 - z^2}$ ,  $y = \sqrt{4 - x^2 - z^2}$ , and the plane  $y = 0$ .  
 48. Suppose that the density at a point in a gaseous spherical star is modeled by the formula

$$\delta = \delta_0 e^{-(\rho/R)^3}$$

where  $\delta_0$  is a positive constant,  $R$  is the radius of the star, and  $\rho$  is the distance from the point to the star's center. Find the mass of the star.

- 49–50** The tendency of a lamina to resist a change in rotational motion about an axis is measured by its **moment of inertia** about that axis. If a lamina occupies a region  $R$  of the  $xy$ -plane, and if its density function  $\delta(x, y)$  is continuous on  $R$ , then the moments of inertia about the  $x$ -axis, the  $y$ -axis, and the  $z$ -axis are denoted by  $I_x$ ,  $I_y$ , and  $I_z$ , respectively, and are defined by

$$I_x = \iint_R y^2 \delta(x, y) \, dA, \quad I_y = \iint_R x^2 \delta(x, y) \, dA,$$

$$I_z = \iint_R (x^2 + y^2) \delta(x, y) \, dA$$

Use these definitions in Exercises 49 and 50. ■

49. Consider the rectangular lamina that occupies the region described by the inequalities  $0 \leq x \leq a$  and  $0 \leq y \leq b$ . Assuming that the lamina has constant density  $\delta$ , show that

$$I_x = \frac{\delta ab^3}{3}, \quad I_y = \frac{\delta a^3 b}{3}, \quad I_z = \frac{\delta ab(a^2 + b^2)}{3}$$

50. Consider the circular lamina that occupies the region described by the inequalities  $0 \leq x^2 + y^2 \leq a^2$ . Assuming that the lamina has constant density  $\delta$ , show that

$$I_x = I_y = \frac{\delta\pi a^4}{4}, \quad I_z = \frac{\delta\pi a^4}{2}$$

- 51–54** The tendency of a solid to resist a change in rotational motion about an axis is measured by its **moment of inertia** about that axis. If the solid occupies a region  $G$  in an  $xyz$ -coordinate system, and if its density function  $\delta(x, y, z)$  is continuous on  $G$ , then the moments of inertia about the  $x$ -axis, the  $y$ -axis, and the  $z$ -axis are denoted by  $I_x$ ,  $I_y$ , and  $I_z$ , respectively, and are defined by

$$I_x = \iiint_G (y^2 + z^2) \delta(x, y, z) dV$$

$$I_y = \iiint_G (x^2 + z^2) \delta(x, y, z) dV$$

$$I_z = \iiint_G (x^2 + y^2) \delta(x, y, z) dV$$

In these exercises, find the indicated moments of inertia of the solid, assuming that it has constant density  $\delta$ . ■

51.  $I_z$  for the solid cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 \leq a^2$ ,  $0 \leq z \leq h$ .  
 52.  $I_y$  for the solid cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 \leq a^2$ ,  $0 \leq z \leq h$ .  
 53.  $I_z$  for the hollow cylinder  $a_1^2 \leq x^2 + y^2 \leq a_2^2$ ,  $0 \leq z \leq h$ .  
 54.  $I_z$  for the solid sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq a^2$ .

**55–59** These exercises reference the **Theorem of Pappus**: *If  $R$  is a bounded plane region and  $L$  is a line that lies in the plane of  $R$  such that  $R$  is entirely on one side of  $L$ , then the volume of the solid formed by revolving  $R$  about  $L$  is given by*

$$\text{volume} = (\text{area of } R) \cdot \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{distance traveled} \\ \text{by the centroid} \end{array} \right) ■$$

55. Perform the following steps to prove the Theorem of Pappus:

- (a) Introduce an  $xy$ -coordinate system so that  $L$  is along the  $y$ -axis and the region  $R$  is in the first quadrant. Partition  $R$  into rectangular subregions in the usual way and let  $R_k$  be a typical subregion of  $R$  with center  $(x_k^*, y_k^*)$  and area  $\Delta A_k = \Delta x_k \Delta y_k$ . Show that the volume generated by  $R_k$  as it revolves about  $L$  is

$$2\pi x_k^* \Delta x_k \Delta y_k = 2\pi x_k^* \Delta A_k$$

- (b) Show that the volume generated by  $R$  as it revolves about  $L$  is

$$V = \iint_R 2\pi x \, dA = 2\pi \cdot \bar{x} \cdot [\text{area of } R]$$

56. Use the Theorem of Pappus and the result of Example 3 to find the volume of the solid generated when the region bounded by the  $x$ -axis and the semicircle  $y = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$  is revolved about  
 (a) the line  $y = -a$       (b) the line  $y = x - a$ .

57. Use the Theorem of Pappus and the fact that the area of an ellipse with semiaxes  $a$  and  $b$  is  $\pi ab$  to find the volume of the elliptical torus generated by revolving the ellipse

$$\frac{(x - k)^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$

about the  $y$ -axis. Assume that  $k > a$ .

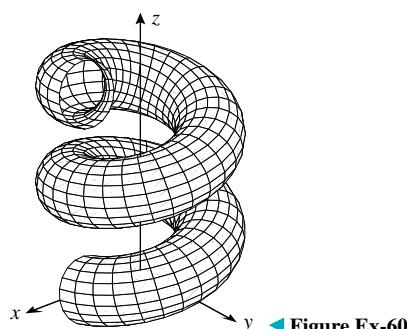
58. Use the Theorem of Pappus to find the volume of the solid that is generated when the region enclosed by  $y = x^2$  and  $y = 8 - x^2$  is revolved about the  $x$ -axis.

59. Use the Theorem of Pappus to find the centroid of the triangular region with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(a, 0)$ , and  $(0, b)$ , where  $a > 0$  and  $b > 0$ . [Hint: Revolve the region about the  $x$ -axis to obtain  $\bar{y}$  and about the  $y$ -axis to obtain  $\bar{x}$ .]

60. It can be proved that if a bounded plane region slides along a helix in such a way that the region is always orthogonal to the helix (i.e., orthogonal to the unit tangent vector to the helix), then the volume swept out by the region is equal to the area of the region times the distance traveled by its centroid. Use this result to find the volume of the “tube” in the accompanying figure that is swept out by sliding a circle of radius  $\frac{1}{2}$  along the helix

$$x = \cos t, \quad y = \sin t, \quad z = \frac{t}{4} \quad (0 \leq t \leq 4\pi)$$

in such a way that the circle is always centered on the helix and lies in the plane perpendicular to the helix.



◀ Figure Ex-60

61. **Writing** Give a physical interpretation of the “center of gravity” of a lamina.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 14.8

1.  $\iint_R \delta(x, y) dA$     2. first moment about the  $y$ -axis;  $\iint_R x \delta(x, y) dA$     3.  $\left(\frac{5}{14}, \frac{32}{35}\right)$

## CHAPTER 14 REVIEW EXERCISES

1. The double integral over a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane is defined as

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta A_k$$

Describe the procedure on which this definition is based.

2. The triple integral over a solid  $G$  in an  $xyz$ -coordinate system is defined as

$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta V_k$$

Describe the procedure on which this definition is based.

3. (a) Express the area of a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane as a double integral.

(b) Express the volume of a region  $G$  in an  $xyz$ -coordinate system as a triple integral.

(c) Express the area of the portion of the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  that lies above the region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane as a double integral.

4. (a) Write down parametric equations for a sphere of radius  $a$  centered at the origin.

(b) Write down parametric equations for the right circular cylinder of radius  $a$  and height  $h$  that is centered on the  $z$ -axis, has its base in the  $xy$ -plane, and extends in the positive  $z$ -direction.

5. Let  $R$  be the region in the accompanying figure. Fill in the missing limits of integration in the iterated integral

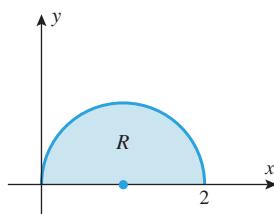
$$\int_{\square}^{\square} \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y) dx dy$$

over  $R$ .

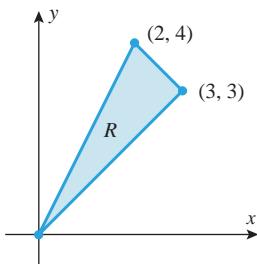
6. Let  $R$  be the region shown in the accompanying figure. Fill in the missing limits of integration in the sum of the iterated integrals

$$\int_0^2 \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y) dy dx + \int_2^3 \int_{\square}^{\square} f(x, y) dy dx$$

over  $R$ .

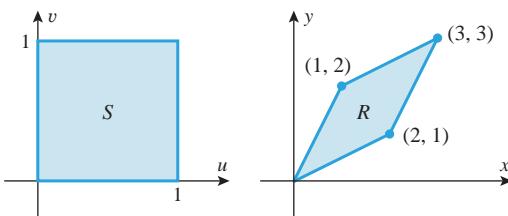


▲ Figure Ex-5



▲ Figure Ex-6

7. (a) Find constants  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ , and  $d$  such that the transformation  $x = au + bv$ ,  $y = cu + dv$  maps the region  $S$  in the accompanying figure into the region  $R$ .
- (b) Find the area of the parallelogram  $R$  by integrating over the region  $S$ , and check your answer using a formula from geometry.



▲ Figure Ex-7

8. Give a geometric argument to show that

$$0 < \int_0^\pi \int_0^\pi \sin \sqrt{xy} dy dx < \pi^2$$

- 9–10 Evaluate the iterated integral. ■

$$9. \int_{1/2}^1 \int_0^{2x} \cos(\pi x^2) dy dx \quad 10. \int_0^2 \int_{-y}^{2y} xe^{y^3} dx dy$$

- 11–12 Express the iterated integral as an equivalent integral with the order of integration reversed. ■

$$11. \int_0^2 \int_0^{x/2} e^x e^y dy dx \quad 12. \int_0^\pi \int_y^\pi \frac{\sin x}{x} dx dy$$

- 13–14 Sketch the region whose area is represented by the iterated integral. ■

$$13. \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_{\tan(x/2)}^{\sin x} dy dx$$

$$14. \int_{\pi/6}^{\pi/2} \int_a^{a(1+\cos \theta)} r dr d\theta \quad (a > 0)$$

- 15–16 Evaluate the double integral. ■

$$15. \iint_R x^2 \sin y^2 dA; R \text{ is the region that is bounded by } y = x^3, y = -x^3, \text{ and } y = 8.$$

$$16. \iint_R (4 - x^2 - y^2) dA; R \text{ is the sector in the first quadrant bounded by the circle } x^2 + y^2 = 4 \text{ and the coordinate axes.}$$

17. Convert to rectangular coordinates and evaluate:

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{2a \sin \theta} r \sin 2\theta dr d\theta$$

18. Convert to polar coordinates and evaluate:

$$\int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \int_x^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} 4xy dy dx$$

- 19–20 Find the area of the region using a double integral. ■

19. The region bounded by  $y = 2x^3$ ,  $2x + y = 4$ , and the  $x$ -axis.

20. The region enclosed by the rose  $r = \cos 3\theta$ .

21. Convert to cylindrical coordinates and evaluate:

$$\int_{-2}^2 \int_{-\sqrt{4-x^2}}^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \int_{(x^2+y^2)^2}^{16} x^2 dz dy dx$$

22. Convert to spherical coordinates and evaluate:

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} \frac{1}{1+x^2+y^2+z^2} dz dy dx$$

23. Let  $G$  be the region bounded above by the sphere  $\rho = a$  and below by the cone  $\phi = \pi/3$ . Express

$$\iiint_G (x^2 + y^2) dV$$

as an iterated integral in

- (a) spherical coordinates    (b) cylindrical coordinates  
(c) rectangular coordinates.

24. Let  $G = \{(x, y, z) : x^2 + y^2 \leq z \leq 4x\}$ . Express the volume of  $G$  as an iterated integral in

- (a) rectangular coordinates    (b) cylindrical coordinates.

- 25–26** Find the volume of the solid using a triple integral. ■

25. The solid bounded below by the cone  $\phi = \pi/6$  and above by the plane  $z = a$ .

26. The solid enclosed between the surfaces  $x = y^2 + z^2$  and  $x = 1 - y^2$ .

27. Find the area of the portion of the surface  $z = 3y + 2x^2 + 4$  that is above the triangular region with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(1, 1)$ , and  $(1, -1)$ .

28. Find the surface area of the portion of the hyperbolic paraboloid

$$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = (u + v)\mathbf{i} + (u - v)\mathbf{j} + uv\mathbf{k}$$

for which  $u^2 + v^2 \leq 4$ .

- 29–30** Find the equation of the tangent plane to the surface at the specified point. ■

29.  $\mathbf{r} = u\mathbf{i} + v\mathbf{j} + (u^2 + v^2)\mathbf{k}$ ;  $u = 1$ ,  $v = 2$

30.  $x = u \cosh v$ ,  $y = u \sinh v$ ,  $z = u^2$ ;  $(-3, 0, 9)$

## CHAPTER 14 MAKING CONNECTIONS



1. The integral  $\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-x^2} dx$ , which arises in probability theory, can be evaluated using the following method. Let the value of the integral be  $I$ . Thus,

$$I = \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-x^2} dx = \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-y^2} dy$$

since the letter used for the variable of integration in a definite integral does not matter.

- (a) Give a reasonable argument to show that

$$I^2 = \int_0^{+\infty} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-(x^2+y^2)} dx dy$$

- (b) Evaluate the iterated integral in part (a) by converting to polar coordinates.

- (c) Use the result in part (b) to show that  $I = \sqrt{\pi}/2$ .

31. Suppose that you have a double integral over a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane and you want to transform that integral into an equivalent double integral over a region  $S$  in the  $uv$ -plane. Describe the procedure you would use.

32. Use the transformation  $u = x - 3y$ ,  $v = 3x + y$  to find

$$\iint_R \frac{x - 3y}{(3x + y)^2} dA$$

where  $R$  is the rectangular region enclosed by the lines  $x - 3y = 0$ ,  $x - 3y = 4$ ,  $3x + y = 1$ , and  $3x + y = 3$ .

33. Let  $G$  be the solid in 3-space defined by the inequalities

$$1 - e^x \leq y \leq 3 - e^x, \quad 1 - y \leq 2z \leq 2 - y, \quad y \leq e^x \leq y + 4$$

- (a) Using the coordinate transformation

$$u = e^x + y, \quad v = y + 2z, \quad w = e^x - y$$

calculate the Jacobian  $\partial(x, y, z)/\partial(u, v, w)$ . Express your answer in terms of  $u$ ,  $v$ , and  $w$ .

- (b) Using a triple integral and the change of variables given in part (a), find the volume of  $G$ .

34. Find the average distance from a point inside a sphere of radius  $a$  to the center. [See the definition preceding Exercise 33 of Section 14.5.]

- 35–36** Find the centroid of the region. ■

35. The region bounded by  $y^2 = 4x$  and  $y^2 = 8(x - 2)$ .

36. The upper half of the ellipse  $(x/a)^2 + (y/b)^2 = 1$ .

- 37–38** Find the centroid of the solid. ■

37. The solid cone with vertex  $(0, 0, h)$  and with base the disk  $x^2 + y^2 \leq a^2$  in the  $xy$ -plane.

38. The solid bounded by  $y = x^2$ ,  $z = 0$ , and  $y + z = 4$ .

2. Show that

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{(1+x^2+y^2)^2} dx dy = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

[Hint: See Exercise 1.]

- C** 3. (a) Use the numerical integration capability of a CAS to approximate the value of the double integral

$$\int_{-1}^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} e^{-(x^2+y^2)^2} dy dx$$

- (b) Compare the approximation obtained in part (a) to the approximation that results if the integral is first converted to polar coordinates.

- C 4.** (a) Find the region  $G$  over which the triple integral

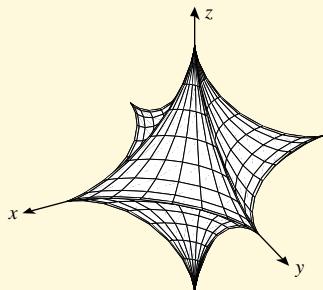
$$\iiint_G (1 - x^2 - y^2 - z^2) dV$$

has its maximum value.

- (b) Use the numerical triple integral operation of a CAS to approximate the maximum value.  
 (c) Find the exact maximum value.

- 5–6** The accompanying figure shows the graph of an *astroidal sphere*

$$x^{2/3} + y^{2/3} + z^{2/3} = a^{2/3}$$



- C 5.** (a) Show that the astroidal sphere can be represented parametrically as

$$x = a(\sin u \cos v)^3$$

$$y = a(\sin u \sin v)^3 \quad (0 \leq u \leq \pi, \quad 0 \leq v \leq 2\pi)$$

$$z = a(\cos u)^3$$

- (b) Use a CAS to approximate the surface area in the case where  $a = 1$ .

- 6.** Find the volume of the astroidal sphere using a triple integral and the transformation

$$x = \rho(\sin \phi \cos \theta)^3$$

$$y = \rho(\sin \phi \sin \theta)^3$$

$$z = \rho(\cos \phi)^3$$

for which  $0 \leq \rho \leq a$ ,  $0 \leq \phi \leq \pi$ ,  $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$ .



NASA Goddard Space Flight Center (NASA/GSFC)

# 15

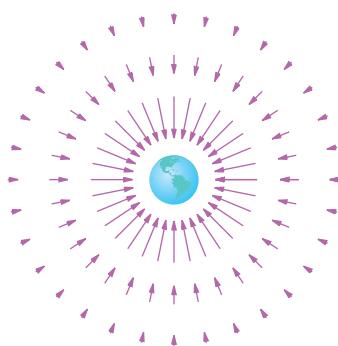
## TOPICS IN VECTOR CALCULUS

*Results in this chapter provide tools for analyzing and understanding the behavior of hurricanes and other fluid flows.*

The main theme of this chapter is the concept of a “flow.” The body of mathematics that we will study here is concerned with analyzing flows of various types—the flow of a fluid or the flow of electricity, for example. Indeed, the early writings of Isaac Newton on calculus are replete with such nouns as “fluxion” and “fluent,” which are rooted in the Latin *fluere* (to flow). We will begin this chapter by introducing the concept of a vector field, which is the mathematical description of a flow. In subsequent sections, we will introduce two new kinds of integrals that are used in a variety of applications to analyze properties of vector fields and flows. Finally, we conclude with three major theorems, Green’s Theorem, the Divergence Theorem, and Stokes’ Theorem. These theorems provide a deep insight into the nature of flows and are the basis for many of the most important principles in physics and engineering.

### 15.1 VECTOR FIELDS

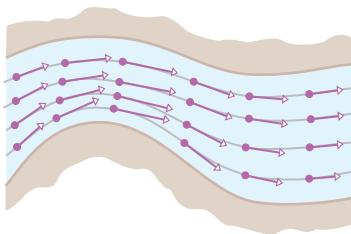
*In this section we will consider functions that associate vectors with points in 2-space or 3-space. We will see that such functions play an important role in the study of fluid flow, gravitational force fields, electromagnetic force fields, and a wide range of other applied problems.*



▲ Figure 15.1.1

#### ■ VECTOR FIELDS

To motivate the mathematical ideas in this section, consider a *unit* point-mass located at any point in the Universe. According to Newton’s Law of Universal Gravitation, the Earth exerts an attractive force on the mass that is directed toward the center of the Earth and has a magnitude that is inversely proportional to the square of the distance from the mass to the Earth’s center (Figure 15.1.1). This association of force vectors with points in space is called the Earth’s *gravitational field*. A similar idea arises in fluid flow. Imagine a stream in which the water flows horizontally at every level, and consider the layer of water at a specific depth. At each point of the layer, the water has a certain velocity, which we can represent by a vector at that point (Figure 15.1.2). This association of velocity vectors with points in the two-dimensional layer is called the *velocity field* at that layer. These ideas are captured in the following definition.



▲ Figure 15.1.2

Notice that a vector field is really just a vector-valued function. The term “vector field” is commonly used in physics and engineering.

#### TECHNOLOGY MASTERY

If you have a graphing utility that can generate vector fields, read the relevant documentation and try to make reasonable duplicates of parts (a) and (b) of Figure 15.1.3.

**15.1.1 DEFINITION** A **vector field** in a plane is a function that associates with each point  $P$  in the plane a unique vector  $\mathbf{F}(P)$  parallel to the plane. Similarly, a vector field in 3-space is a function that associates with each point  $P$  in 3-space a unique vector  $\mathbf{F}(P)$  in 3-space.

Observe that in this definition there is no reference to a coordinate system. However, for computational purposes it is usually desirable to introduce a coordinate system so that vectors can be assigned components. Specifically, if  $\mathbf{F}(P)$  is a vector field in an  $xy$ -coordinate system, then the point  $P$  will have some coordinates  $(x, y)$  and the associated vector will have components that are functions of  $x$  and  $y$ . Thus, the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(P)$  can be expressed as

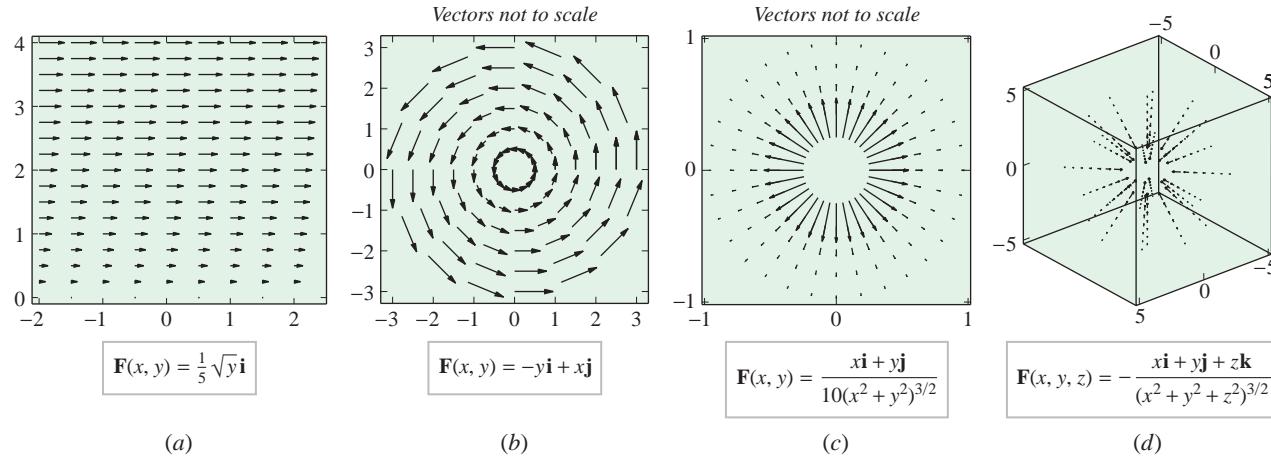
$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = f(x, y)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y)\mathbf{j}$$

Similarly, in 3-space with an  $xyz$ -coordinate system, a vector field  $\mathbf{F}(P)$  can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = f(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$$

#### GRAPHICAL REPRESENTATIONS OF VECTOR FIELDS

A vector field in 2-space can be pictured geometrically by drawing representative field vectors  $\mathbf{F}(x, y)$  at some well-chosen points in the  $xy$ -plane. But, just as it is usually not possible to describe a plane curve completely by plotting finitely many points, so it is usually not possible to describe a vector field completely by drawing finitely many vectors. Nevertheless, such graphical representations can provide useful information about the general behavior of the field if the vectors are chosen appropriately. However, graphical representations of vector fields require a substantial amount of computation, so they are usually created using computers. Figure 15.1.3 shows four computer-generated vector fields. The vector field in part (a) might describe the velocity of the current in a stream at various depths. At the bottom of the stream the velocity is zero, but the speed of the current increases as the depth decreases. Points at the same depth have the same speed. The vector field in part (b) might describe the velocity at points on a rotating wheel. At the center of the wheel the velocity is zero, but the speed increases with the distance from the center. Points at the same distance from the center have the same speed. The vector field in part (c) might describe the repulsive force of an electrical charge—the closer to the charge, the greater the force of repulsion. Part (d) shows a vector field in 3-space. Such pictures tend to be cluttered and hence are of lesser value than graphical representations of vector fields in 2-space. Note also that the



▲ Figure 15.1.3

vectors in parts (b) and (c) are not to scale—their lengths have been compressed for clarity. We will follow this procedure throughout this chapter.

### A COMPACT NOTATION FOR VECTOR FIELDS

Sometimes it is helpful to denote the vector fields  $\mathbf{F}(x, y)$  and  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  entirely in vector notation by identifying  $(x, y)$  with the radius vector  $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}$  and  $(x, y, z)$  with the radius vector  $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ . With this notation a vector field in either 2-space or 3-space can be written as  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r})$ . When no confusion is likely to arise, we will sometimes omit the  $\mathbf{r}$  altogether and denote the vector field as  $\mathbf{F}$ .

### INVERSE-SQUARE FIELDS

According to Newton's Law of Universal Gravitation, particles with masses  $m$  and  $M$  attract each other with a force  $\mathbf{F}$  of magnitude

$$\|\mathbf{F}\| = \frac{GmM}{r^2} \quad (1)$$

where  $r$  is the distance between the particles and  $G$  is a constant. If we assume that the particle of mass  $M$  is located at the origin of an  $xyz$ -coordinate system and  $\mathbf{r}$  is the radius vector to the particle of mass  $m$ , then  $r = \|\mathbf{r}\|$ , and the force  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r})$  exerted by the particle of mass  $M$  on the particle of mass  $m$  is in the direction of the unit vector  $-\mathbf{r}/\|\mathbf{r}\|$ . Thus, it follows from (1) that

$$\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}) = -\frac{GmM}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^2} \frac{\mathbf{r}}{\|\mathbf{r}\|} = -\frac{GmM}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^3} \mathbf{r} \quad (2)$$

If  $m$  and  $M$  are constant, and we let  $c = -GmM$ , then this formula can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}) = \frac{c}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^3} \mathbf{r}$$

Vector fields of this form arise in electromagnetic as well as gravitational problems. Such fields are so important that they have their own terminology.

**15.1.2 DEFINITION** If  $\mathbf{r}$  is a radius vector in 2-space or 3-space, and if  $c$  is a constant, then a vector field of the form  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}) = \frac{c}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^3} \mathbf{r}$  is called an *inverse-square field*.

Observe that if  $c > 0$  in (3), then  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r})$  has the same direction as  $\mathbf{r}$ , so each vector in the field is directed away from the origin; and if  $c < 0$ , then  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r})$  is oppositely directed to  $\mathbf{r}$ , so each vector in the field is directed toward the origin. In either case the magnitude of  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r})$  is inversely proportional to the square of the distance from the terminal point of  $\mathbf{r}$  to the origin, since

$$\|\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r})\| = \frac{|c|}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^3} \|\mathbf{r}\| = \frac{|c|}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^2}$$

We leave it for you to verify that in 2-space Formula (3) can be written in component form as

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \frac{c}{(x^2 + y^2)^{3/2}} (x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}) \quad (4)$$

and in 3-space as

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = \frac{c}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{3/2}} (x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}) \quad (5)$$

[see parts (c) and (d) of Figure 15.1.3].

► **Example 1** *Coulomb's law* states that the electrostatic force exerted by one charged particle on another is directly proportional to the product of the charges and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them. This has the same form as Newton's Law of Universal Gravitation, so the electrostatic force field exerted by a charged particle is an inverse-square field. Specifically, if a particle of charge  $Q$  is at the origin of a coordinate system, and if  $\mathbf{r}$  is the radius vector to a particle of charge  $q$ , then the force  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r})$  that the particle of charge  $Q$  exerts on the particle of charge  $q$  is of the form

$$\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}) = \frac{qQ}{4\pi\epsilon_0\|\mathbf{r}\|^3}\mathbf{r}$$

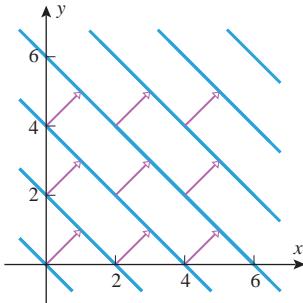
where  $\epsilon_0$  is a positive constant (called the *permittivity constant*). This formula is of form (3) with  $c = qQ/4\pi\epsilon_0$ . ◀

### GRADIENT FIELDS

An important class of vector fields arises from the process of finding gradients. Recall that if  $\phi$  is a function of three variables, then the gradient of  $\phi$  is defined as

$$\nabla\phi = \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial z}\mathbf{k}$$

This formula defines a vector field in 3-space called the *gradient field of  $\phi$* . Similarly, the gradient of a function of two variables defines a gradient field in 2-space. At each point in a gradient field where the gradient is nonzero, the vector points in the direction in which the rate of increase of  $\phi$  is maximum.



▲ Figure 15.1.4

► **Example 2** Sketch the gradient field of  $\phi(x, y) = x + y$ .

**Solution.** The gradient of  $\phi$  is

$$\nabla\phi = \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$$

which is constant [i.e., is the same vector at each point  $(x, y)$ ]. A portion of the vector field is sketched in Figure 15.1.4 together with some level curves of  $\phi$ . Note that at each point,  $\nabla\phi$  is normal to the level curve of  $\phi$  through the point (Theorem 13.6.6). ◀

### CONSERVATIVE FIELDS AND POTENTIAL FUNCTIONS

If  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r})$  is an arbitrary vector field in 2-space or 3-space, we can ask whether it is the gradient field of some function  $\phi$ , and if so, how we can find  $\phi$ . This is an important problem in various applications, and we will study it in more detail later. However, there is some terminology for such fields that we will introduce now.

**15.1.3 DEFINITION** A vector field  $\mathbf{F}$  in 2-space or 3-space is said to be *conservative* in a region if it is the gradient field for some function  $\phi$  in that region, that is, if

$$\mathbf{F} = \nabla\phi$$

The function  $\phi$  is called a *potential function* for  $\mathbf{F}$  in the region.

► **Example 3** Inverse-square fields are conservative in any region that does not contain the origin. For example, in the two-dimensional case the function

$$\phi(x, y) = -\frac{c}{(x^2 + y^2)^{1/2}} \quad (6)$$

is a potential function for (4) in any region not containing the origin, since

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla\phi(x, y) &= \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} \\ &= \frac{cx}{(x^2 + y^2)^{3/2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{cy}{(x^2 + y^2)^{3/2}}\mathbf{j} \\ &= \frac{c}{(x^2 + y^2)^{3/2}}(x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}) \\ &= \mathbf{F}(x, y) \end{aligned}$$

In a later section we will discuss methods for finding potential functions for conservative vector fields. ◀

### DIVERGENCE AND CURL

We will now define two important operations on vector fields in 3-space—the *divergence* and the *curl* of the field. These names originate in the study of fluid flow, in which case the divergence relates to the way in which fluid flows toward or away from a point and the curl relates to the rotational properties of the fluid at a point. We will investigate the physical interpretations of these operations in more detail later, but for now we will focus only on their computation.

**15.1.4 DEFINITION** If  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = f(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$ , then we define the *divergence of F*, written  $\text{div } \mathbf{F}$ , to be the function given by

$$\text{div } \mathbf{F} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial h}{\partial z} \quad (7)$$

**15.1.5 DEFINITION** If  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = f(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$ , then we define the *curl of F*, written  $\text{curl } \mathbf{F}$ , to be the vector field given by

$$\text{curl } \mathbf{F} = \left( \frac{\partial h}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \right) \mathbf{i} + \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial h}{\partial x} \right) \mathbf{j} + \left( \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) \mathbf{k} \quad (8)$$

#### REMARK

Observe that  $\text{div } \mathbf{F}$  and  $\text{curl } \mathbf{F}$  depend on the point at which they are computed, and hence are more properly written as  $\text{div } \mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  and  $\text{curl } \mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$ . However, even though these functions are expressed in terms of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , it can be proved that their values at a fixed point depend only on the point and not on the coordinate system selected. This is important in applications, since it allows physicists and engineers to compute the curl and divergence in any convenient coordinate system.

Before proceeding to some examples, we note that  $\text{div } \mathbf{F}$  has scalar values, whereas  $\text{curl } \mathbf{F}$  has vector values (i.e.,  $\text{curl } \mathbf{F}$  is itself a vector field). Moreover, for computational

purposes it is useful to note that the formula for the curl can be expressed in the determinant form

$$\text{curl } \mathbf{F} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ f & g & h \end{vmatrix} \quad (9)$$

You should verify that Formula (8) results if the determinant is computed by interpreting a “product” such as  $(\partial/\partial x)(g)$  to mean  $\partial g/\partial x$ . Keep in mind, however, that (9) is just a mnemonic device and not a true determinant, since the entries in a determinant must be numbers, not vectors and partial derivative symbols.

► **Example 4** Find the divergence and the curl of the vector field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x^2y\mathbf{i} + 2y^3z\mathbf{j} + 3z\mathbf{k}$$

**Solution.** From (7)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{div } \mathbf{F} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(x^2y) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(2y^3z) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(3z) \\ &= 2xy + 6y^2z + 3 \end{aligned}$$

and from (9)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{curl } \mathbf{F} &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ x^2y & 2y^3z & 3z \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(3z) - \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(2y^3z) \right] \mathbf{i} + \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(x^2y) - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(3z) \right] \mathbf{j} + \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(2y^3z) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(x^2y) \right] \mathbf{k} \\ &= -2y^3\mathbf{i} - x^2\mathbf{k} \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

#### TECHNOLOGY MASTERY

Most computer algebra systems can compute gradient fields, divergence, and curl. If you have a CAS with these capabilities, read the relevant documentation, and use your CAS to check the computations in Examples 2 and 4.

► **Example 5** Show that the divergence of the inverse-square field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = \frac{c}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{3/2}}(x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k})$$

is zero.

**Solution.** The computations can be simplified by letting  $r = (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{1/2}$ , in which case  $\mathbf{F}$  can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = \frac{cx\mathbf{i} + cy\mathbf{j} + cz\mathbf{k}}{r^3} = \frac{cx}{r^3}\mathbf{i} + \frac{cy}{r^3}\mathbf{j} + \frac{cz}{r^3}\mathbf{k}$$

We leave it for you to show that

$$\frac{\partial r}{\partial x} = \frac{x}{r}, \quad \frac{\partial r}{\partial y} = \frac{y}{r}, \quad \frac{\partial r}{\partial z} = \frac{z}{r}$$

Thus

$$\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = c \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{x}{r^3} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{y}{r^3} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \frac{z}{r^3} \right) \right] \quad (10)$$

But

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{x}{r^3} \right) &= \frac{r^3 - x(3r^2)(x/r)}{(r^3)^2} = \frac{1}{r^3} - \frac{3x^2}{r^5} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{y}{r^3} \right) &= \frac{1}{r^3} - \frac{3y^2}{r^5} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \frac{z}{r^3} \right) &= \frac{1}{r^3} - \frac{3z^2}{r^5} \end{aligned}$$

Substituting these expressions in (10) yields

$$\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = c \left[ \frac{3}{r^3} - \frac{3x^2 + 3y^2 + 3z^2}{r^5} \right] = c \left[ \frac{3}{r^3} - \frac{3r^2}{r^5} \right] = 0 \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

### THE $\nabla$ OPERATOR

Thus far, the symbol  $\nabla$  that appears in the gradient expression  $\nabla\phi$  has not been given a meaning of its own. However, it is often convenient to view  $\nabla$  as an operator

$$\nabla = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \mathbf{k} \quad (11)$$

which when applied to  $\phi(x, y, z)$  produces the gradient

$$\nabla\phi = \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial z} \mathbf{k}$$

We call (11) the **del operator**. This is analogous to the derivative operator  $d/dx$ , which when applied to  $f(x)$  produces the derivative  $f'(x)$ .

The del operator allows us to express the divergence of a vector field

$$\mathbf{F} = f(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$$

in dot product notation as

$$\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial h}{\partial z} \quad (12)$$

and the curl of this field in cross-product notation as

$$\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \nabla \times \mathbf{F} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ f & g & h \end{vmatrix} \quad (13)$$

### THE LAPLACIAN $\nabla^2$

The operator that results by taking the dot product of the del operator with itself is denoted by  $\nabla^2$  and is called the **Laplacian operator**. This operator has the form

$$\nabla^2 = \nabla \cdot \nabla = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} \quad (14)$$

When applied to  $\phi(x, y, z)$  the Laplacian operator produces the function

$$\nabla^2\phi = \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial z^2}$$

Note that  $\nabla^2\phi$  can also be expressed as  $\operatorname{div}(\nabla\phi)$ . The equation  $\nabla^2\phi = 0$  or, equivalently,

$$\frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial z^2} = 0$$

is known as **Laplace's equation**. This partial differential equation plays an important role in a wide variety of applications, resulting from the fact that it is satisfied by the potential function for the inverse-square field.



### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 15.1

(See page 1093 for answers.)

- The function  $\phi(x, y, z) = xy + yz + xz$  is a potential for the vector field  $\mathbf{F} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .
- The vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ , defined for  $(x, y, z) \neq (0, 0, 0)$ , is always directed toward the origin and is of length equal to the distance from  $(x, y, z)$  to the origin.
- An inverse-square field is one that can be written in the form  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .
- The vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = yz\mathbf{i} + xy^2\mathbf{j} + yz^2\mathbf{k}$  has divergence  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$  and curl  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .



**Pierre-Simon de Laplace (1749–1827)** French mathematician and physicist. Laplace is sometimes referred to as the French Isaac Newton because of his work in celestial mechanics. In a five-volume treatise entitled *Traité de Mécanique Céleste*, he solved extremely difficult problems involving gravitational interactions between the planets. In particular, he was able to show that our solar system is stable and not prone to catastrophic collapse as a result of these interactions. This was an issue of major concern at the time because Jupiter's orbit appeared to be shrinking and Saturn's expanding; Laplace showed that these were expected periodic anomalies. In addition to his work in celestial mechanics, he founded modern probability theory, showed with Lavoisier that respiration is a form of combustion, and developed methods that fostered many new branches of pure mathematics.

Laplace was born to moderately successful parents in Normandy, his father being a farmer and cider merchant. He matriculated in the theology program at the University of Caen at age 16 but left for Paris at age 18 with a letter of introduction to the influential mathematician d'Alembert, who eventually helped him undertake a career in mathematics. Laplace was a prolific writer, and after his election to the Academy of Sciences in 1773, the secretary wrote that the Academy had never received so many important research

papers by so young a person in such a short time. Laplace had little interest in pure mathematics—he regarded mathematics merely as a tool for solving applied problems. In his impatience with mathematical detail, he frequently omitted complicated arguments with the statement, “It is easy to show that . . .” He admitted, however, that as time passed he often had trouble reconstructing the omitted details himself!

At the height of his fame, Laplace served on many government committees and held the posts of Minister of the Interior and Chancellor of the Senate. He barely escaped imprisonment and execution during the period of the Revolution, probably because he was able to convince each opposing party that he sided with them. Napoleon described him as a great mathematician but a poor administrator who “sought subtleties everywhere, had only doubtful ideas, and . . . carried the spirit of the infinitely small into administration.” In spite of his genius, Laplace was both egotistic and insecure, attempting to ensure his place in history by conveniently failing to credit mathematicians whose work he used—an unnecessary pettiness since his own work was so brilliant. However, on the positive side he was supportive of young mathematicians, often treating them as his own children. Laplace ranks as one of the most influential mathematicians in history.

[Image: [http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Pierre-Simon-Laplace\\_%281749-1827%29.jpg](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Pierre-Simon-Laplace_%281749-1827%29.jpg)]

## EXERCISE SET 15.1

Graphing Utility

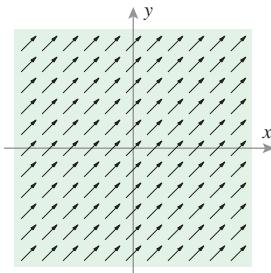
CAS

## FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

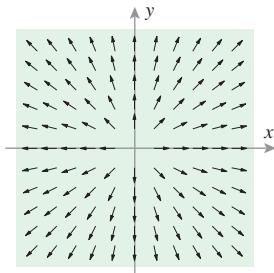
- 1–2** Match the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y)$  with one of the plots, and explain your reasoning. ■

1. (a)  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = x\mathbf{i}$       (b)  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \sin x\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$

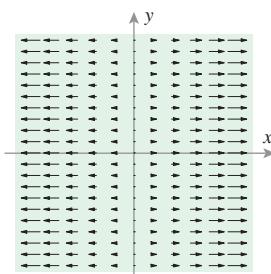
2. (a)  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$   
(b)  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}\mathbf{j}$



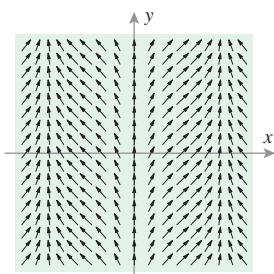
I



II



III



IV

- 3–4** Determine whether the statement about the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y)$  is true or false. If false, explain why. ■

3.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = x^2\mathbf{i} - y\mathbf{j}$ .

- (a)  $\|\mathbf{F}(x, y)\| \rightarrow 0$  as  $(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$ .
- (b) If  $(x, y)$  is on the positive  $y$ -axis, then the vector points in the negative  $y$ -direction.
- (c) If  $(x, y)$  is in the first quadrant, then the vector points down and to the right.

4.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}\mathbf{i} - \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}\mathbf{j}$ .

- (a) As  $(x, y)$  moves away from the origin, the lengths of the vectors decrease.
- (b) If  $(x, y)$  is a point on the positive  $x$ -axis, then the vector points up.
- (c) If  $(x, y)$  is a point on the positive  $y$ -axis, the vector points to the right.

- 5–8** Sketch the vector field by drawing some representative nonintersecting vectors. The vectors need not be drawn to scale, but they should be in reasonably correct proportion relative to each other. ■

5.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = 2\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}$

6.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = y\mathbf{j}, \quad y > 0$

7.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = y\mathbf{i} - x\mathbf{j}$ . [Note: Each vector in the field is perpendicular to the position vector  $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}$ .]

8.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \frac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$ . [Note: Each vector in the field is a unit vector in the same direction as the position vector  $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}$ .]

- 9–10** Use a graphing utility to generate a plot of the vector field. ■

9.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \mathbf{i} + \cos y\mathbf{j}$

10.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = y\mathbf{i} - x\mathbf{j}$

- 11–14 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

11. The vector-valued function

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = y\mathbf{i} + x^2\mathbf{j} + xy\mathbf{k}$$

is an example of a vector field in the  $xy$ -plane.

12. If  $\mathbf{r}$  is a radius vector in 3-space, then a vector field of the form

$$\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}) = \frac{1}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^2}\mathbf{r}$$

is an example of an inverse-square field.

13. If  $\mathbf{F}$  is a vector field, then so is  $\nabla \times \mathbf{F}$ .

14. If  $\mathbf{F}$  is a vector field and  $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} = \phi$ , then  $\phi$  is a potential function for  $\mathbf{F}$ .

- 15–16** Confirm that  $\phi$  is a potential function for  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r})$  on some region, and state the region. ■

15. (a)  $\phi(x, y) = \tan^{-1} xy$

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \frac{y}{1+x^2y^2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{x}{1+x^2y^2}\mathbf{j}$$

(b)  $\phi(x, y, z) = x^2 - 3y^2 + 4z^2$

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 2x\mathbf{i} - 6y\mathbf{j} + 8z\mathbf{k}$$

16. (a)  $\phi(x, y) = 2y^2 + 3x^2y - xy^3$

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = (6xy - y^3)\mathbf{i} + (4y + 3x^2 - 3xy^2)\mathbf{j}$$

(b)  $\phi(x, y, z) = x \sin z + y \sin x + z \sin y$

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = (\sin z + y \cos x)\mathbf{i} + (\sin x + z \cos y)\mathbf{j} + (\sin y + x \cos z)\mathbf{k}$$

- 17–22** Find  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F}$  and  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}$ . ■

17.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x^2\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + yz\mathbf{k}$

18.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = xz^3\mathbf{i} + 2y^4x^2\mathbf{j} + 5z^2y\mathbf{k}$

19.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 7y^3z^2\mathbf{i} - 8x^2z^5\mathbf{j} - 3xy^4\mathbf{k}$

20.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = e^{xy}\mathbf{i} - \cos y\mathbf{j} + \sin^2 z\mathbf{k}$

21.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}(x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k})$

22.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = \ln x\mathbf{i} + e^{xyz}\mathbf{j} + \tan^{-1}(z/x)\mathbf{k}$

- 23–24** Find  $\nabla \cdot (\mathbf{F} \times \mathbf{G})$ . ■

23.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 2x\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 4y\mathbf{k}$

$\mathbf{G}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} - z\mathbf{k}$

24.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = yz\mathbf{i} + xz\mathbf{j} + xy\mathbf{k}$   
 $\mathbf{G}(x, y, z) = xy\mathbf{j} + xyz\mathbf{k}$

25–26 Find  $\nabla \cdot (\nabla \times \mathbf{F})$ . ■

25.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = \sin x\mathbf{i} + \cos(x - y)\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$   
26.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = e^{xz}\mathbf{i} + 3xe^y\mathbf{j} - e^{yz}\mathbf{k}$

27–28 Find  $\nabla \times (\nabla \times \mathbf{F})$ . ■

27.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = xy\mathbf{j} + xyz\mathbf{k}$   
28.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = y^2x\mathbf{i} - 3yz\mathbf{j} + xy\mathbf{k}$

- [C] 29. Use a CAS to check the calculations in Exercises 23, 25, and 27.  
[C] 30. Use a CAS to check the calculations in Exercises 24, 26, and 28.

31–38 Let  $k$  be a constant,  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$ ,  $\mathbf{G} = \mathbf{G}(x, y, z)$ , and  $\phi = \phi(x, y, z)$ . Prove the following identities, assuming that all derivatives involved exist and are continuous. ■

31.  $\operatorname{div}(k\mathbf{F}) = k \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F}$       32.  $\operatorname{curl}(k\mathbf{F}) = k \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}$

33.  $\operatorname{div}(\mathbf{F} + \mathbf{G}) = \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} + \operatorname{div} \mathbf{G}$

34.  $\operatorname{curl}(\mathbf{F} + \mathbf{G}) = \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} + \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{G}$

35.  $\operatorname{div}(\phi\mathbf{F}) = \phi \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} + \nabla\phi \cdot \mathbf{F}$

36.  $\operatorname{curl}(\phi\mathbf{F}) = \phi \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} + \nabla\phi \times \mathbf{F}$

37.  $\operatorname{div}(\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) = 0$       38.  $\operatorname{curl}(\nabla\phi) = \mathbf{0}$

39. Rewrite the identities in Exercises 31, 33, 35, and 37 in an equivalent form using the notation  $\nabla \cdot$  for divergence and  $\nabla \times$  for curl.

40. Rewrite the identities in Exercises 32, 34, 36, and 38 in an equivalent form using the notation  $\nabla \cdot$  for divergence and  $\nabla \times$  for curl.

41–42 Verify that the radius vector  $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$  has the stated property. ■

41. (a)  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{r} = \mathbf{0}$

(b)  $\nabla \|\mathbf{r}\| = \frac{\mathbf{r}}{\|\mathbf{r}\|}$

42. (a)  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{r} = 3$

(b)  $\nabla \frac{1}{\|\mathbf{r}\|} = -\frac{\mathbf{r}}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^3}$

43–44 Let  $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ , let  $r = \|\mathbf{r}\|$ , let  $f$  be a differentiable function of one variable, and let  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}) = f(r)\mathbf{r}$ . ■

43. (a) Use the chain rule and Exercise 41(b) to show that

$$\nabla f(r) = \frac{f'(r)}{r} \mathbf{r}$$

(b) Use the result in part (a) and Exercises 35 and 42(a) to show that  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 3f(r) + rf'(r)$ .

44. (a) Use part (a) of Exercise 43, Exercise 36, and Exercise 41(a) to show that  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$ .  
(b) Use the result in part (a) of Exercise 43 and Exercises 35 and 42(a) to show that

$$\nabla^2 f(r) = 2 \frac{f'(r)}{r} + f''(r)$$

45. Use the result in Exercise 43(b) to show that the divergence of the inverse-square field  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{r}/\|\mathbf{r}\|^3$  is zero.

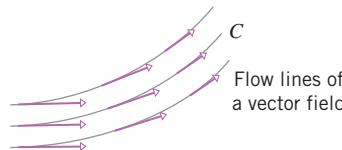
46. Use the result of Exercise 43(b) to show that if  $\mathbf{F}$  is a vector field of the form  $\mathbf{F} = f(\|\mathbf{r}\|)\mathbf{r}$  and if  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 0$ , then  $\mathbf{F}$  is an inverse-square field. [Suggestion: Let  $r = \|\mathbf{r}\|$  and multiply  $3f(r) + rf'(r) = 0$  through by  $r^2$ . Then write the result as a derivative of a product.]

47. A curve  $C$  is called a *flow line* of a vector field  $\mathbf{F}$  if  $\mathbf{F}$  is a tangent vector to  $C$  at each point along  $C$  (see the accompanying figure).

- (a) Let  $C$  be a flow line for  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = -y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$ , and let  $(x, y)$  be a point on  $C$  for which  $y \neq 0$ . Show that the flow lines satisfy the differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{x}{y}$$

- (b) Solve the differential equation in part (a) by separation of variables, and show that the flow lines are concentric circles centered at the origin.



◀ Figure Ex-47

48–50 Find a differential equation satisfied by the flow lines of  $\mathbf{F}$  (see Exercise 47), and solve it to find equations for the flow lines of  $\mathbf{F}$ . Sketch some typical flow lines and tangent vectors. ■

48.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$       49.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = x\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$ ,  $x > 0$

50.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = x\mathbf{i} - y\mathbf{j}$ ,  $x > 0$  and  $y > 0$

51. **Writing** Discuss the similarities and differences between the concepts “vector field” and “slope field.”

52. **Writing** In physical applications it is often necessary to deal with vector quantities that depend not only on position in space but also on time. Give some examples and discuss how the concept of a vector field would need to be modified to apply to such situations.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 15.1

1.  $(y+z)\mathbf{i} + (x+z)\mathbf{j} + (x+y)\mathbf{k}$     2.  $-\mathbf{r} = -x\mathbf{i} - y\mathbf{j} - z\mathbf{k}$     3.  $\frac{c}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^3} \mathbf{r}$     4.  $2xy + 2yz; z^2\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + (y^2 - z)\mathbf{k}$

## 15.2 LINE INTEGRALS

In earlier chapters we considered three kinds of integrals in rectangular coordinates: single integrals over intervals, double integrals over two-dimensional regions, and triple integrals over three-dimensional regions. In this section we will discuss integrals along curves in two- or three-dimensional space.

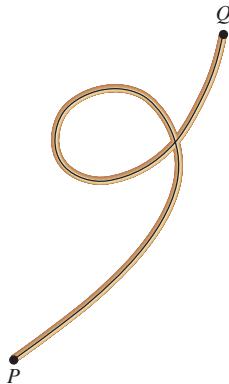
### LINE INTEGRALS

The first goal of this section is to define what it means to integrate a function along a curve. To motivate the definition we will consider the problem of finding the mass of a very thin wire whose linear density function (mass per unit length) is known. We assume that we can model the wire by a smooth curve  $C$  between two points  $P$  and  $Q$  in 3-space (Figure 15.2.1). Given any point  $(x, y, z)$  on  $C$ , we let  $f(x, y, z)$  denote the corresponding value of the density function. To compute the mass of the wire, we proceed as follows:

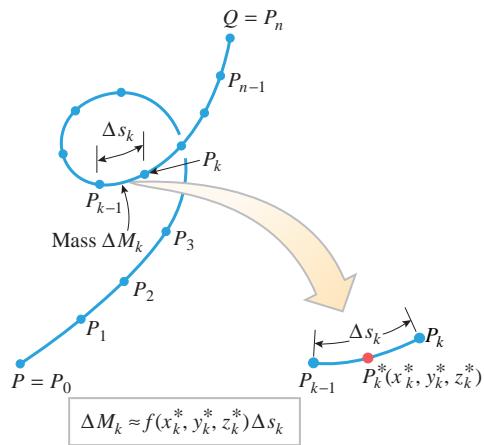
- Divide  $C$  into  $n$  very small sections using a succession of distinct partition points

$$P = P_0, P_1, P_2, \dots, P_{n-1}, P_n = Q$$

as illustrated on the left side of Figure 15.2.2. Let  $\Delta M_k$  be the mass of the  $k$ th section, and let  $\Delta s_k$  be the length of the arc between  $P_{k-1}$  and  $P_k$ .



▲ Figure 15.2.1 A bent thin wire modeled by a smooth curve



► Figure 15.2.2

- Choose an arbitrary sampling point  $P_k^*(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*)$  on the  $k$ th arc, as illustrated on the right side of Figure 15.2.2. If  $\Delta s_k$  is very small, the value of  $f$  will not vary much along the  $k$ th section and we can approximate  $f$  along this section by the value  $f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*)$ . It follows that the mass of the  $k$ th section can be approximated by

$$\Delta M_k \approx f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta s_k$$

- The mass  $M$  of the entire wire can then be approximated by

$$M = \sum_{k=1}^n \Delta M_k \approx \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta s_k \quad (1)$$

- We will use the expression  $\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0$  to indicate the process of increasing  $n$  in such a way that the lengths of all the sections approach 0. It is plausible that the error in (1) will approach 0 as  $\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0$  and the exact value of  $M$  will be given by

$$M = \lim_{\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta s_k \quad (2)$$

The limit in (2) is similar to the limit of Riemann sums used to define the definite integral of a function over an interval (Definition 5.5.1). With this similarity in mind, we make the following definition.

**15.2.1 DEFINITION** If  $C$  is a smooth curve in 2-space or 3-space, then the *line integral off with respect to  $s$  along  $C$*  is

$$\int_C f(x, y) ds = \lim_{\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta s_k \quad \text{2-space} \quad (3)$$

or

$$\int_C f(x, y, z) ds = \lim_{\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta s_k \quad \text{3-space} \quad (4)$$

provided this limit exists and does not depend on the choice of partition or on the choice of sample points.

It is usually impractical to evaluate line integrals directly from Definition 15.2.1. However, the definition is important in the application and interpretation of line integrals. For example:

- If  $C$  is a curve in 3-space that models a thin wire, and if  $f(x, y, z)$  is the linear density function of the wire, then it follows from (2) and Definition 15.2.1 that the mass  $M$  of the wire is given by

$$M = \int_C f(x, y, z) ds \quad (5)$$

That is, to obtain the mass of a thin wire, we integrate the linear density function over the smooth curve that models the wire.

- If  $C$  is a smooth curve of arc length  $L$ , and  $f$  is identically 1, then it immediately follows from Definition 15.2.1 that

$$\int_C ds = \lim_{\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n \Delta s_k = \lim_{\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0} L = L \quad (6)$$

- If  $C$  is a curve in the  $xy$ -plane and  $f(x, y)$  is a nonnegative continuous function defined on  $C$ , then  $\int_C f(x, y) ds$  can be interpreted as the area  $A$  of the “sheet” that is swept out by a vertical line segment that extends upward from the point  $(x, y)$  to a height of  $f(x, y)$  and moves along  $C$  from one endpoint to the other (Figure 15.2.3). To see why this is so, refer to Figure 15.2.4 in which  $f(x_k^*, y_k^*)$  is the value of  $f$  at an arbitrary point  $P_k^*$  on the  $k$ th arc of the partition and note the approximation

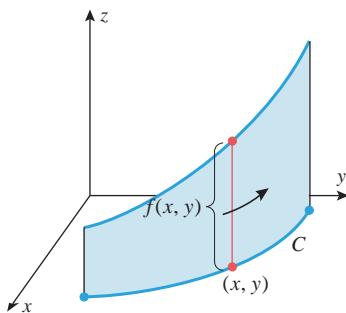
$$\Delta A_k \approx f(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta s_k$$

It follows that

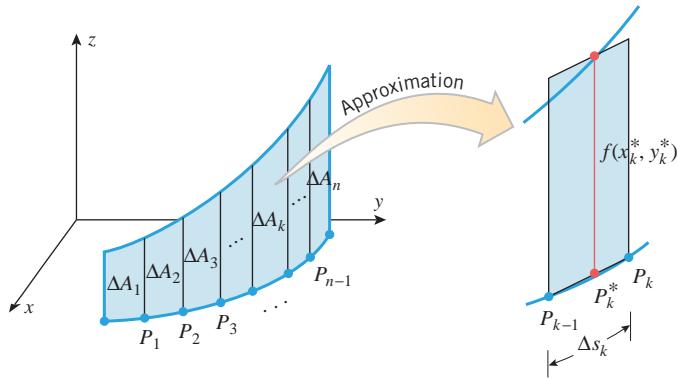
$$A = \sum_{k=1}^n \Delta A_k \approx \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta s_k$$

It is then plausible that

$$A = \lim_{\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta s_k = \int_C f(x, y) ds \quad (7)$$



▲ Figure 15.2.3



► Figure 15.2.4

Since Definition 15.2.1 is closely modeled on Definition 5.5.1, it should come as no surprise that line integrals share many of the common properties of ordinary definite integrals. For example, we have

$$\int_C [f(x, y) + g(x, y)] ds = \int_C f(x, y) ds + \int_C g(x, y) ds$$

provided both line integrals on the right-hand side of this equation exist. Similarly, it can be shown that if  $f$  is continuous on  $C$ , then the line integral of  $f$  with respect to  $s$  along  $C$  exists.

### EVALUATING LINE INTEGRALS

Except in simple cases, it will not be feasible to evaluate a line integral directly from (3) or (4). However, we will now show that it is possible to express a line integral as an ordinary definite integral, so that no special methods of evaluation are required. For example, suppose that  $C$  is a curve in the  $xy$ -plane that is smoothly parametrized by

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} \quad (a \leq t \leq b)$$

Moreover, suppose that each partition point  $P_k$  of  $C$  corresponds to a parameter value of  $t_k$  in  $[a, b]$ . The arc length of  $C$  between points  $P_{k-1}$  and  $P_k$  is then given by

$$\Delta s_k = \int_{t_{k-1}}^{t_k} \|\mathbf{r}'(t)\| dt \quad (8)$$

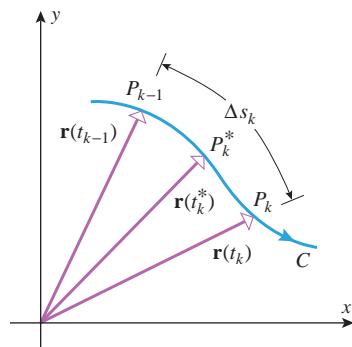
(Theorem 12.3.1). If we let  $\Delta t_k = t_k - t_{k-1}$ , then it follows from (8) and the Mean-Value Theorem for Integrals (Theorem 5.6.2) that there exists a point  $t_k^*$  in  $[t_{k-1}, t_k]$  such that

$$\Delta s_k = \int_{t_{k-1}}^{t_k} \|\mathbf{r}'(t)\| dt = \|\mathbf{r}'(t_k^*)\| \Delta t_k$$

We let  $P_k^*(x_k^*, y_k^*) = P_k^*(x(t_k^*), y(t_k^*))$  correspond to the parameter value  $t_k^*$  (Figure 15.2.5).

Since the parametrization of  $C$  is smooth, it can be shown that  $\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0$  if and only if  $\max \Delta t_k \rightarrow 0$  (Exercise 57). Furthermore, the composition  $f(x(t), y(t))$  is a real-valued function defined on  $[a, b]$  and we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C f(x, y) ds &= \lim_{\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta s_k && \text{Definition 15.2.1} \\ &= \lim_{\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x(t_k^*), y(t_k^*)) \|\mathbf{r}'(t_k^*)\| \Delta t_k && \text{Substitution} \\ &= \lim_{\max \Delta t_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x(t_k^*), y(t_k^*)) \|\mathbf{r}'(t_k^*)\| \Delta t_k \\ &= \int_a^b f(x(t), y(t)) \|\mathbf{r}'(t)\| dt && \text{Definition 5.5.1} \end{aligned}$$



▲ Figure 15.2.5

Therefore, if  $C$  is smoothly parametrized by

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} \quad (a \leq t \leq b)$$

then

$$\int_C f(x, y) ds = \int_a^b f(x(t), y(t)) \|\mathbf{r}'(t)\| dt \quad (9)$$

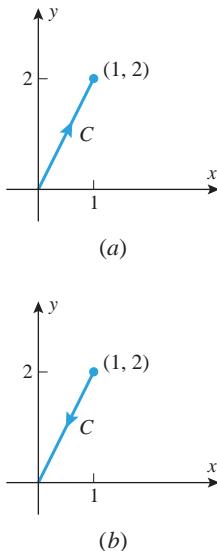
Similarly, if  $C$  is a curve in 3-space that is smoothly parametrized by

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} + z(t)\mathbf{k} \quad (a \leq t \leq b)$$

then

Explain how Formulas (9) and (10) confirm Formula (6) for arc length.

$$\int_C f(x, y, z) ds = \int_a^b f(x(t), y(t), z(t)) \|\mathbf{r}'(t)\| dt \quad (10)$$



▲ Figure 15.2.6

► **Example 1** Using the given parametrization, evaluate the line integral  $\int_C (1 + xy^2) ds$ .

(a)  $C : \mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j}$  ( $0 \leq t \leq 1$ ) (see Figure 15.2.6a)

(b)  $C : \mathbf{r}(t) = (1-t)\mathbf{i} + (2-2t)\mathbf{j}$  ( $0 \leq t \leq 1$ ) (see Figure 15.2.6b)

**Solution (a).** Since  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}$ , we have  $\|\mathbf{r}'(t)\| = \sqrt{5}$  and it follows from Formula (9) that

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C (1 + xy^2) ds &= \int_0^1 [1 + t(2t)^2] \sqrt{5} dt \\ &= \int_0^1 (1 + 4t^3) \sqrt{5} dt \\ &= \sqrt{5} [t + t^4]_0^1 = 2\sqrt{5} \end{aligned}$$

**Solution (b).** Since  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = -\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j}$ , we have  $\|\mathbf{r}'(t)\| = \sqrt{5}$  and it follows from Formula (9) that

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C (1 + xy^2) ds &= \int_0^1 [1 + (1-t)(2-2t)^2] \sqrt{5} dt \\ &= \int_0^1 [1 + 4(1-t)^3] \sqrt{5} dt \\ &= \sqrt{5} [t - (1-t)^4]_0^1 = 2\sqrt{5} \blacktriangleleft \end{aligned}$$

Note that the integrals in parts (a) and (b) of Example 1 agree, even though the corresponding parametrizations of  $C$  have opposite orientations. This illustrates the important result that the value of a line integral of  $f$  with respect to  $s$  along  $C$  does not depend on an orientation of  $C$ . (This is because  $\Delta s_k$  is always positive; therefore, it does not matter in which direction along  $C$  we list the partition points of the curve in Definition 15.2.1.) Later in this section we will discuss line integrals that are defined only for oriented curves.

Formula (9) has an alternative expression for a curve  $C$  in the  $xy$ -plane that is given by parametric equations

$$x = x(t), \quad y = y(t) \quad (a \leq t \leq b)$$

In this case, we write (9) in the expanded form

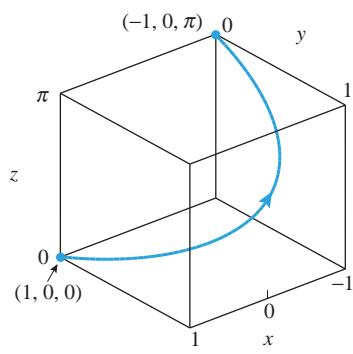
$$\int_C f(x, y) ds = \int_a^b f(x(t), y(t)) \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2} dt \quad (11)$$

Similarly, if  $C$  is a curve in 3-space that is parametrized by

$$x = x(t), \quad y = y(t), \quad z = z(t) \quad (a \leq t \leq b)$$

then we write (10) in the form

$$\int_C f(x, y, z) ds = \int_a^b f(x(t), y(t), z(t)) \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{dt}\right)^2} dt \quad (12)$$



▲ Figure 15.2.7

**► Example 2** Evaluate the line integral  $\int_C (xy + z^3) ds$  from  $(1, 0, 0)$  to  $(-1, 0, \pi)$  along the helix  $C$  that is represented by the parametric equations

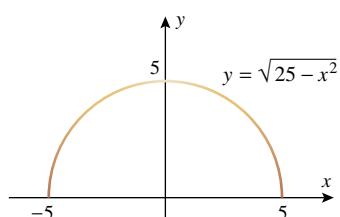
$$x = \cos t, \quad y = \sin t, \quad z = t \quad (0 \leq t \leq \pi)$$

(Figure 15.2.7).

**Solution.** From (12)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C (xy + z^3) ds &= \int_0^\pi (\cos t \sin t + t^3) \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{dt}\right)^2} dt \\ &= \int_0^\pi (\cos t \sin t + t^3) \sqrt{(-\sin t)^2 + (\cos t)^2 + 1} dt \\ &= \sqrt{2} \int_0^\pi (\cos t \sin t + t^3) dt \\ &= \sqrt{2} \left[ \frac{\sin^2 t}{2} + \frac{t^4}{4} \right]_0^\pi = \frac{\sqrt{2}\pi^4}{4} \end{aligned}$$

If  $\delta(x, y)$  is the linear density function of a wire that is modeled by a smooth curve  $C$  in the  $xy$ -plane, then an argument similar to the derivation of Formula (5) shows that the mass of the wire is given by  $\int_C \delta(x, y) ds$ .



▲ Figure 15.2.8

**► Example 3** Suppose that a semicircular wire has the equation  $y = \sqrt{25 - x^2}$  and that its mass density is  $\delta(x, y) = 15 - y$  (Figure 15.2.8). Physically, this means the wire has a maximum density of 15 units at the base ( $y = 0$ ) and that the density of the wire decreases linearly with respect to  $y$  to a value of 10 units at the top ( $y = 5$ ). Find the mass of the wire.

**Solution.** The mass  $M$  of the wire can be expressed as the line integral

$$M = \int_C \delta(x, y) ds = \int_C (15 - y) ds$$

along the semicircle  $C$ . To evaluate this integral we will express  $C$  parametrically as

$$x = 5 \cos t, \quad y = 5 \sin t \quad (0 \leq t \leq \pi)$$

Thus, it follows from (11) that

$$\begin{aligned}
 M &= \int_C (15 - y) ds = \int_0^\pi (15 - 5 \sin t) \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2} dt \\
 &= \int_0^\pi (15 - 5 \sin t) \sqrt{(-5 \sin t)^2 + (5 \cos t)^2} dt \\
 &= 5 \int_0^\pi (15 - 5 \sin t) dt \\
 &= 5 [15t + 5 \cos t]_0^\pi \\
 &= 75\pi - 50 \approx 185.6 \text{ units of mass} \quad \blacktriangleleft
 \end{aligned}$$

In the special case where  $t$  is an arc length parameter, say  $t = s$ , it follows from Formulas (20) and (21) in Section 12.3 that the radicals in (11) and (12) reduce to 1 and the equations simplify to

$$\int_C f(x, y) ds = \int_a^b f(x(s), y(s)) ds \quad (13)$$

and

$$\int_C f(x, y, z) ds = \int_a^b f(x(s), y(s), z(s)) ds \quad (14)$$

respectively.

**► Example 4** Find the area of the surface extending upward from the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  in the  $xy$ -plane to the parabolic cylinder  $z = 1 - x^2$  (Figure 15.2.9).

**Solution.** It follows from (7) that the area  $A$  of the surface can be expressed as the line integral

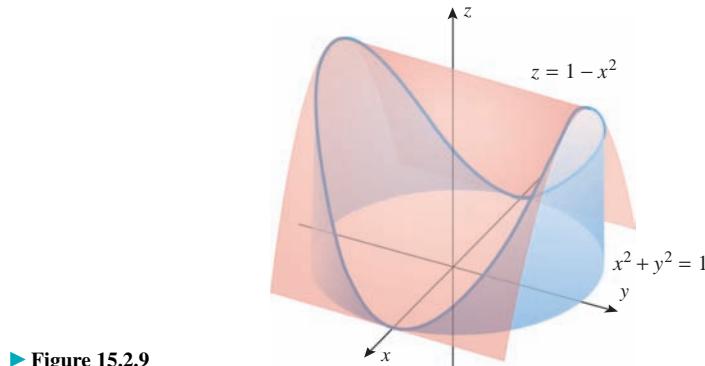
$$A = \int_C (1 - x^2) ds \quad (15)$$

where  $C$  is the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ . This circle can be parametrized in terms of arc length as

$$x = \cos s, \quad y = \sin s \quad (0 \leq s \leq 2\pi)$$

Thus, it follows from (13) and (15) that

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= \int_C (1 - x^2) ds = \int_0^{2\pi} (1 - \cos^2 s) ds \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \sin^2 s ds = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} (1 - \cos 2s) ds = \pi \quad \blacktriangleleft
 \end{aligned}$$



► Figure 15.2.9

### ■ LINE INTEGRALS WITH RESPECT TO $x$ , $y$ , AND $z$

We now describe a second type of line integral in which we replace the “ $ds$ ” in the integral by  $dx$ ,  $dy$ , or  $dz$ . For example, suppose that  $f$  is a function defined on a smooth curve  $C$  in the  $xy$ -plane and that partition points of  $C$  are denoted by  $P_k(x_k, y_k)$ . Letting

$$\Delta x_k = x_k - x_{k-1} \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta y_k = y_k - y_{k-1}$$

we would like to define

$$\int_C f(x, y) dx = \lim_{\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta x_k \quad (16)$$

$$\int_C f(x, y) dy = \lim_{\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta y_k \quad (17)$$

However, unlike  $\Delta s_k$ , the values of  $\Delta x_k$  and  $\Delta y_k$  change sign if the order of the partition points along  $C$  is reversed. Therefore, in order to define the line integrals using Formulas (16) and (17), we must restrict ourselves to *oriented* curves  $C$  and to partitions of  $C$  in which the partition points are ordered in the direction of the curve. With this restriction, if the limit in (16) exists and does not depend on the choice of partition or sampling points, then we refer to (16) as the *line integral of  $f$  with respect to  $x$  along  $C$* . Similarly, (17) defines the *line integral of  $f$  with respect to  $y$  along  $C$* . If  $C$  is a smooth curve in 3-space, we can have *line integrals of  $f$  with respect to  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  along  $C$* . For example,

$$\int_C f(x, y, z) dx = \lim_{\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta x_k$$

and so forth. As was the case with line integrals with respect to  $s$ , line integrals of  $f$  with respect to  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  exist if  $f$  is continuous on  $C$ .

The basic procedure for evaluating these line integrals is to find parametric equations for  $C$ , say

$$x = x(t), \quad y = y(t), \quad z = z(t) \quad (a \leq t \leq b)$$

in which the orientation of  $C$  is in the direction of increasing  $t$ , and then express the integrand in terms of  $t$ . For example,

$$\int_C f(x, y, z) dz = \int_a^b f(x(t), y(t), z(t)) z'(t) dt$$

[Such a formula is easy to remember—just substitute for  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  using the parametric equations and recall that  $dz = z'(t) dt$ .]

**► Example 5** Evaluate  $\int_C 3xy dy$ , where  $C$  is the line segment joining  $(0, 0)$  and  $(1, 2)$  with the given orientation.

- (a) Oriented from  $(0, 0)$  to  $(1, 2)$  as in Figure 15.2.6a.
- (b) Oriented from  $(1, 2)$  to  $(0, 0)$  as in Figure 15.2.6b.

**Solution (a).** Using the parametrization

$$x = t, \quad y = 2t \quad (0 \leq t \leq 1)$$

we have

$$\int_C 3xy dy = \int_0^1 3(t)(2t)(2) dt = \int_0^1 12t^2 dt = 4t^3 \Big|_0^1 = 4$$

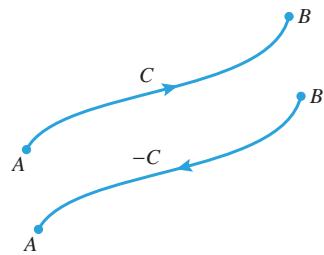
**Solution (b).** Using the parametrization

$$x = 1 - t, \quad y = 2 - 2t \quad (0 \leq t \leq 1)$$

we have

$$\int_C 3xy \, dy = \int_0^1 3(1-t)(2-2t)(-2) \, dt = \int_0^1 -12(1-t)^2 \, dt = 4(1-t)^3 \Big|_0^1 = -4 \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

In Example 5, note that reversing the orientation of the curve changed the sign of the line integral. This is because reversing the orientation of a curve changes the sign of  $\Delta x_k$  in definition (16). Thus, unlike line integrals of functions with respect to  $s$  along  $C$ , reversing the orientation of  $C$  changes the sign of a line integral with respect to  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ . If  $C$  is a smooth oriented curve, we will let  $-C$  denote the oriented curve consisting of the same points as  $C$  but with the opposite orientation (Figure 15.2.10). We then have



▲ Figure 15.2.10

$$\int_{-C} f(x, y) \, dx = - \int_C f(x, y) \, dx \quad \text{and} \quad \int_{-C} g(x, y) \, dy = - \int_C g(x, y) \, dy \quad (18-19)$$

while

$$\int_{-C} f(x, y) \, ds = \int_C f(x, y) \, ds \quad (20)$$

Similar identities hold for line integrals in 3-space. Unless indicated otherwise, we will assume that parametric curves are oriented in the direction of increasing parameter.

Frequently, the line integrals with respect to  $x$  and  $y$  occur in combination, in which case we will dispense with one of the integral signs and write

$$\int_C f(x, y) \, dx + g(x, y) \, dy = \int_C f(x, y) \, dx + \int_C g(x, y) \, dy \quad (21)$$

We will use a similar convention for combinations of line integrals with respect to  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  along curves in 3-space.

► **Example 6** Evaluate

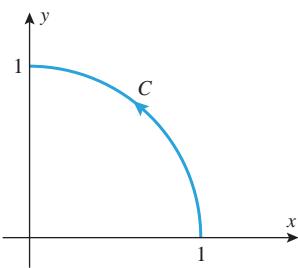
$$\int_C 2xy \, dx + (x^2 + y^2) \, dy$$

along the circular arc  $C$  given by  $x = \cos t$ ,  $y = \sin t$  ( $0 \leq t \leq \pi/2$ ) (Figure 15.2.11).

**Solution.** We have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C 2xy \, dx &= \int_0^{\pi/2} (2 \cos t \sin t) \left[ \frac{d}{dt}(\cos t) \right] dt \\ &= -2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^2 t \cos t \, dt = -\frac{2}{3} \sin^3 t \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = -\frac{2}{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C (x^2 + y^2) \, dy &= \int_0^{\pi/2} (\cos^2 t + \sin^2 t) \left[ \frac{d}{dt}(\sin t) \right] dt \\ &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos t \, dt = \sin t \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = 1 \end{aligned}$$



$x = \cos t, y = \sin t$  ( $0 \leq t \leq \pi/2$ )

▲ Figure 15.2.11

Thus, from (21)

$$\begin{aligned}\int_C 2xy \, dx + (x^2 + y^2) \, dy &= \int_C 2xy \, dx + \int_C (x^2 + y^2) \, dy \\ &= -\frac{2}{3} + 1 = \frac{1}{3} \quad \blacktriangleleft\end{aligned}$$

It can be shown that if  $f$  and  $g$  are continuous functions on  $C$ , then combinations of line integrals with respect to  $x$  and  $y$  can be expressed in terms of a limit and can be evaluated together in a single step. For example, we have

$$\int_C f(x, y) \, dx + g(x, y) \, dy = \max_{\Delta s_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n [f(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta x_k + g(x_k^*, y_k^*) \Delta y_k] \quad (22)$$

and

$$\int_C f(x, y) \, dx + g(x, y) \, dy = \int_a^b [f(x(t), y(t))x'(t) + g(x(t), y(t))y'(t)] \, dt \quad (23)$$

Similar results hold for line integrals in 3-space. The evaluation of a line integral can sometimes be simplified by using Formula (23).

**► Example 7** Evaluate

$$\int_C (3x^2 + y^2) \, dx + 2xy \, dy$$

along the circular arc  $C$  given by  $x = \cos t$ ,  $y = \sin t$  ( $0 \leq t \leq \pi/2$ ) (Figure 15.2.11).

**Solution.** From (23) we have

$$\begin{aligned}\int_C (3x^2 + y^2) \, dx + 2xy \, dy &= \int_0^{\pi/2} [(3\cos^2 t + \sin^2 t)(-\sin t) + 2(\cos t)(\sin t)(\cos t)] \, dt \\ &= \int_0^{\pi/2} (-3\cos^2 t \sin t - \sin^3 t + 2\cos^2 t \sin t) \, dt \\ &= \int_0^{\pi/2} (-\cos^2 t - \sin^2 t)(\sin t) \, dt = \int_0^{\pi/2} -\sin t \, dt \\ &= \cos t \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = -1 \quad \blacktriangleleft\end{aligned}$$

Compare the computations in Example 7 with those involved in computing

$$\int_C (3x^2 + y^2) \, dx + \int_C 2xy \, dy$$

It follows from (18) and (19) that

$$\int_{-C} f(x, y) \, dx + g(x, y) \, dy = - \int_C f(x, y) \, dx + g(x, y) \, dy \quad (24)$$

so that reversing the orientation of  $C$  changes the sign of a line integral in which  $x$  and  $y$  occur in combination. Similarly,

$$\begin{aligned}\int_{-C} f(x, y, z) \, dx + g(x, y, z) \, dy + h(x, y, z) \, dz \\ = - \int_C f(x, y, z) \, dx + g(x, y, z) \, dy + h(x, y, z) \, dz\end{aligned} \quad (25)$$

### INTEGRATING A VECTOR FIELD ALONG A CURVE

There is an alternative notation for line integrals with respect to  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  that is particularly appropriate for dealing with problems involving vector fields. We will interpret  $d\mathbf{r}$  as

$$d\mathbf{r} = dx\mathbf{i} + dy\mathbf{j} \quad \text{or} \quad d\mathbf{r} = dx\mathbf{i} + dy\mathbf{j} + dz\mathbf{k}$$

depending on whether  $C$  is in 2-space or 3-space. For an oriented curve  $C$  in 2-space and a vector field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = f(x, y)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y)\mathbf{j}$$

we will write

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_C (f(x, y)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y)\mathbf{j}) \cdot (dx\mathbf{i} + dy\mathbf{j}) = \int_C f(x, y) dx + g(x, y) dy \quad (26)$$

Similarly, for a curve  $C$  in 3-space and vector field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = f(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$$

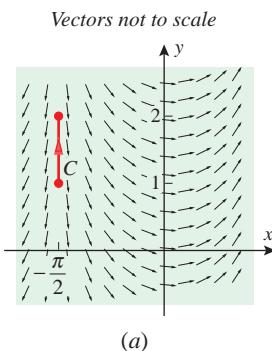
we will write

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} &= \int_C (f(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}) \cdot (dx\mathbf{i} + dy\mathbf{j} + dz\mathbf{k}) \\ &= \int_C f(x, y, z) dx + g(x, y, z) dy + h(x, y, z) dz \end{aligned} \quad (27)$$

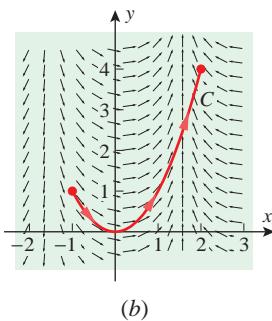
With these conventions, we are led to the following definition.

**15.2.2 DEFINITION** If  $\mathbf{F}$  is a continuous vector field and  $C$  is a smooth oriented curve, then the *line integral of  $\mathbf{F}$  along  $C$*  is

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} \quad (28)$$



(a)



(b)

▲ Figure 15.2.12

The notation in Definition 15.2.2 makes it easy to remember the formula for evaluating the line integral of  $\mathbf{F}$  along  $C$ . For example, suppose that  $C$  is an oriented curve in the plane given in vector form by

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} \quad (a \leq t \leq b)$$

If we write

$$\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}(t)) = f(x(t), y(t))\mathbf{i} + g(x(t), y(t))\mathbf{j}$$

then

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_a^b \mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}(t)) \cdot \mathbf{r}'(t) dt \quad (29)$$

Formula (29) is also valid for oriented curves in 3-space.

► **Example 8** Evaluate  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  where  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \cos x\mathbf{i} + \sin x\mathbf{j}$  and where  $C$  is the given oriented curve.

(a)  $C : \mathbf{r}(t) = -\frac{\pi}{2}\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} \quad (1 \leq t \leq 2)$  (see Figure 15.2.12a)

(b)  $C : \mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j} \quad (-1 \leq t \leq 2)$  (see Figure 15.2.12b)

**Solution (a).** Using (29) we have

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_1^2 \mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}(t)) \cdot \mathbf{r}'(t) dt = \int_1^2 (-\mathbf{j}) \cdot \mathbf{j} dt = \int_1^2 (-1) dt = -1$$

**Solution (b).** Using (29) we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} &= \int_{-1}^2 \mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}(t)) \cdot \mathbf{r}'(t) dt = \int_{-1}^2 (\cos t \mathbf{i} + \sin t \mathbf{j}) \cdot (\mathbf{i} + 2t \mathbf{j}) dt \\ &= \int_{-1}^2 (\cos t + 2t \sin t) dt = (-2t \cos t + 3 \sin t) \Big|_{-1}^2 \\ &= -2 \cos 1 - 4 \cos 2 + 3(\sin 1 + \sin 2) \approx 5.83629 \end{aligned}$$

If we let  $t$  denote an arc length parameter, say  $t = s$ , with  $\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{r}'(s)$  the unit tangent vector field along  $C$ , then

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_a^b \mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}(s)) \cdot \mathbf{r}'(s) ds = \int_a^b \mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}(s)) \cdot \mathbf{T} ds = \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds$$

which shows that

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds \quad (30)$$

In words, the integral of a vector field along a curve has the same value as the integral of the tangential component of the vector field along the curve.

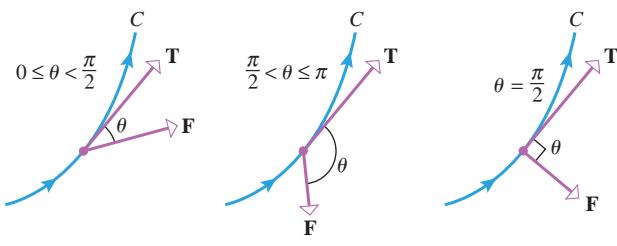
We can use (30) to interpret  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  geometrically. If  $\theta$  is the angle between  $\mathbf{F}$  and  $\mathbf{T}$  at a point on  $C$ , then at this point

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} &= \|\mathbf{F}\| \|\mathbf{T}\| \cos \theta && \text{Formula (4) in Section 11.3} \\ &= \|\mathbf{F}\| \cos \theta && \text{Since } \|\mathbf{T}\| = 1 \end{aligned}$$

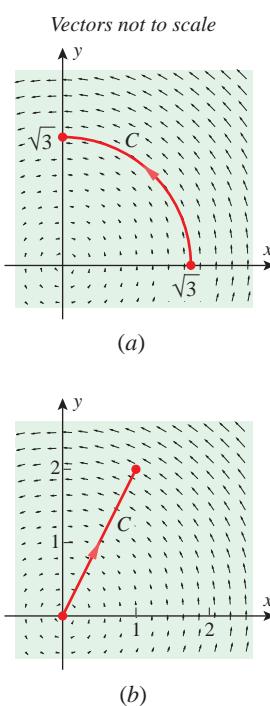
Thus,

$$-\|\mathbf{F}\| \leq \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} \leq \|\mathbf{F}\|$$

and if  $\mathbf{F} \neq \mathbf{0}$ , then the sign of  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T}$  will depend on the angle between the direction of  $\mathbf{F}$  and the direction of  $C$  (Figure 15.2.13). That is,  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T}$  will be positive where  $\mathbf{F}$  has the same general direction as  $C$ , it will be 0 if  $\mathbf{F}$  is normal to  $C$ , and it will be negative where  $\mathbf{F}$  and  $C$  have more or less opposite directions. The line integral of  $\mathbf{F}$  along  $C$  can be interpreted as the accumulated effect of the magnitude of  $\mathbf{F}$  along  $C$ , the extent to which  $\mathbf{F}$  and  $C$  have the same direction, and the arc length of  $C$ .



► Figure 15.2.13



▲ Figure 15.2.14

Refer to Figure 15.2.12 and explain the sign of each line integral in Example 8 geometrically. Exercises 5 and 6 take this geometric analysis further.

► **Example 9** Use (30) to evaluate  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  where  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = -y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$  and where  $C$  is the given oriented curve.

- (a)  $C : x^2 + y^2 = 3 \quad (0 \leq x, y; \text{ oriented as in Figure 15.2.14a})$
- (b)  $C : \mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j} \quad (0 \leq t \leq 1; \text{ see Figure 15.2.14b})$

**Solution (a).** At every point on  $C$  the direction of  $\mathbf{F}$  and the direction of  $C$  are the same. (Why?) In addition, at every point on  $C$

$$\|\mathbf{F}\| = \sqrt{(-y)^2 + x^2} = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = \sqrt{3}$$

Therefore,  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} = \|\mathbf{F}\| \cos(0) = \|\mathbf{F}\| = \sqrt{3}$ , and

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds = \int_C \sqrt{3} ds = \sqrt{3} \int_C ds = \frac{3\pi}{2}$$

**Solution (b).** The vector field  $\mathbf{F}$  is normal to  $C$  at every point. (Why?) Therefore,

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds = \int_C 0 ds = 0 \blacktriangleleft$$

In light of (20) and (30), you might expect that reversing the orientation of  $C$  in  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  would have no effect on the value of the line integral. However, reversing the orientation of  $C$  reverses the orientation of  $\mathbf{T}$  in the integrand and hence reverses the sign of the integral; that is,

$$\int_{-C} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds = - \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds \quad (31)$$

$$\int_{-C} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = - \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} \quad (32)$$

### ■ WORK AS A LINE INTEGRAL

An important application of line integrals with respect to  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  is to the problem of defining the work performed by a variable force moving a particle along a curved path. In Section 6.6 we defined the work  $W$  performed by a force of constant magnitude acting on an object in the direction of motion (Definition 6.6.1), and later in that section we extended the definition to allow for a force of variable magnitude acting in the direction of motion (Definition 6.6.3). In Section 11.3 we took the concept of work a step further by defining the work  $W$  performed by a constant force  $\mathbf{F}$  moving a particle in a straight line from point  $P$  to point  $Q$ . We defined the work to be

$$W = \mathbf{F} \cdot \overrightarrow{PQ} \quad (33)$$

[Formula (14) in Section 11.3]. Our next goal is to define a more general concept of work—the work performed by a variable force acting on a particle that moves along a curved path in 2-space or 3-space.

In many applications variable forces arise from force fields (gravitational fields, electromagnetic fields, and so forth), so we will consider the problem of work in that context. To motivate an appropriate definition for work performed by a force field, we will use a limit

process, and since the procedure is the same for 2-space and 3-space, we will discuss it in detail for 2-space only. The idea is as follows:

- Assume that a force field  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{F}(x, y)$  moves a particle along a smooth curve  $C$  from a point  $P$  to a point  $Q$ . Divide  $C$  into  $n$  arcs using the partition points

$$P = P_0(x_0, y_0), P_1(x_1, y_1), P_2(x_2, y_2), \dots, P_{n-1}(x_{n-1}, y_{n-1}), P_n(x_n, y_n) = Q$$

directed along  $C$  from  $P$  to  $Q$ , and denote the length of the  $k$ th arc by  $\Delta s_k$ . Let  $(x_k^*, y_k^*)$  be any point on the  $k$ th arc, and let

$$\mathbf{F}_k^* = \mathbf{F}(x_k^*, y_k^*) = f(x_k^*, y_k^*)\mathbf{i} + g(x_k^*, y_k^*)\mathbf{j}$$

be the force vector at this point (Figure 15.2.15).

- If the  $k$ th arc is small, then the force will not vary much, so we can approximate the force by the constant value  $\mathbf{F}_k^*$  on this arc. Moreover, the direction of motion will not vary much over this small arc, so we can approximate the movement of the particle by the displacement vector

$$\overrightarrow{P_{k-1}P_k} = (\Delta x_k)\mathbf{i} + (\Delta y_k)\mathbf{j}$$

where  $\Delta x_k = x_k - x_{k-1}$  and  $\Delta y_k = y_k - y_{k-1}$ .

- Since the work done by a constant force  $\mathbf{F}_k^*$  moving a particle along a straight line from  $P_{k-1}$  to  $P_k$  is

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{F}_k^* \cdot \overrightarrow{P_{k-1}P_k} &= (f(x_k^*, y_k^*)\mathbf{i} + g(x_k^*, y_k^*)\mathbf{j}) \cdot ((\Delta x_k)\mathbf{i} + (\Delta y_k)\mathbf{j}) \\ &= f(x_k^*, y_k^*)\Delta x_k + g(x_k^*, y_k^*)\Delta y_k\end{aligned}$$

[Formula (33)], the work  $\Delta W_k$  performed by the force field along the  $k$ th arc of  $C$  can be approximated by

$$\Delta W_k \approx f(x_k^*, y_k^*)\Delta x_k + g(x_k^*, y_k^*)\Delta y_k$$

The total work  $W$  performed by the force moving the particle over the entire curve  $C$  can then be approximated as

$$W = \sum_{k=1}^n \Delta W_k \approx \sum_{k=1}^n [f(x_k^*, y_k^*)\Delta x_k + g(x_k^*, y_k^*)\Delta y_k]$$

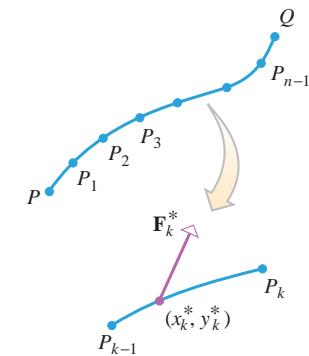
- As  $\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0$ , it is plausible that the error in this approximation approaches 0 and the exact work performed by the force field is

$$W = \lim_{\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n [f(x_k^*, y_k^*)\Delta x_k + g(x_k^*, y_k^*)\Delta y_k]$$

$$= \int_C f(x, y) dx + g(x, y) dy \quad \text{Formula (22)}$$

$$= \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} \quad \text{Formula (26)}$$

Thus, we are led to the following definition.



▲ Figure 15.2.15

Note from Formula (30) that the work performed by a force field on a particle moving along a smooth curve  $C$  is obtained by integrating the scalar tangential component of force along  $C$ . This implies that the component of force orthogonal to the direction of motion of the particle has no effect on the work done.

**15.2.3 DEFINITION** Suppose that under the influence of a continuous force field  $\mathbf{F}$  a particle moves along a smooth curve  $C$  and that  $C$  is oriented in the direction of motion of the particle. Then the **work performed by the force field** on the particle is

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} \quad (34)$$

For example, suppose that force is measured in pounds and distance is measured in feet. It follows from part (a) of Example 9 that the work done by a force  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = -y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$  acting on a particle moving along the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 3$  from  $(\sqrt{3}, 0)$  to  $(0, \sqrt{3})$  is  $3\pi/2$  foot-pounds.

### ■ LINE INTEGRALS ALONG PIECEWISE SMOOTH CURVES

Thus far, we have only considered line integrals along smooth curves. However, the notion of a line integral can be extended to curves formed from finitely many smooth curves  $C_1, C_2, \dots, C_n$  joined end to end. Such a curve is called *piecewise smooth* (Figure 15.2.16). We define a line integral along a piecewise smooth curve  $C$  to be the sum of the integrals along the sections:

$$\int_C = \int_{C_1} + \int_{C_2} + \cdots + \int_{C_n}$$

► **Example 10** Evaluate

$$\int_C x^2 y \, dx + x \, dy$$

where  $C$  is the triangular path shown in Figure 15.2.17.

**Solution.** We will integrate over  $C_1, C_2$ , and  $C_3$  separately and add the results. For each of the three integrals we must find parametric equations that trace the path of integration in the correct direction. For this purpose recall from Formula (7) of Section 12.1 that the graph of the vector-valued function

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (1-t)\mathbf{r}_0 + t\mathbf{r}_1 \quad (0 \leq t \leq 1)$$

is the line segment joining  $\mathbf{r}_0$  and  $\mathbf{r}_1$ , oriented in the direction from  $\mathbf{r}_0$  to  $\mathbf{r}_1$ . Thus, the line segments  $C_1, C_2$ , and  $C_3$  can be represented in vector notation as

$$C_1: \mathbf{r}(t) = (1-t)(0, 0) + t(1, 0) = \langle t, 0 \rangle$$

$$C_2: \mathbf{r}(t) = (1-t)(1, 0) + t(1, 2) = \langle 1, 2t \rangle$$

$$C_3: \mathbf{r}(t) = (1-t)(1, 2) + t(0, 0) = \langle 1-t, 2-2t \rangle$$

where  $t$  varies from 0 to 1 in each case. From these equations we obtain

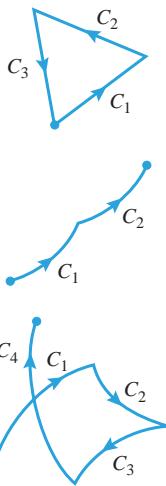
$$\int_{C_1} x^2 y \, dx + x \, dy = \int_{C_1} x^2 y \, dx = \int_0^1 (t^2)(0) \frac{d}{dt}[t] \, dt = 0$$

$$\int_{C_2} x^2 y \, dx + x \, dy = \int_{C_2} x \, dy = \int_0^1 (1) \frac{d}{dt}[2t] \, dt = 2$$

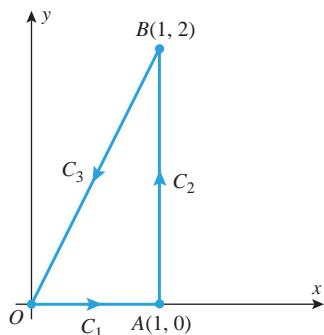
$$\begin{aligned} \int_{C_3} x^2 y \, dx + x \, dy &= \int_0^1 (1-t)^2(2-2t) \frac{d}{dt}[1-t] \, dt + \int_0^1 (1-t) \frac{d}{dt}[2-2t] \, dt \\ &= 2 \int_0^1 (t-1)^3 \, dt + 2 \int_0^1 (t-1) \, dt = -\frac{1}{2} - 1 = -\frac{3}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\int_C x^2 y \, dx + x \, dy = 0 + 2 + \left(-\frac{3}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2} \quad \blacktriangleleft$$



▲ Figure 15.2.16



▲ Figure 15.2.17

## QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 15.2

(See page 1111 for answers.)

- The area of the surface extending upward from the line segment  $y = x$  ( $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ) in the  $xy$ -plane to the plane  $z = 2x + 1$  is \_\_\_\_\_.
- Suppose that a wire has equation  $y = 1 - x$  ( $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ) and that its mass density is  $\delta(x, y) = 2 - x$ . The mass of the wire is \_\_\_\_\_.

- If  $C$  is the curve represented by the equations

$$x = \sin t, \quad y = \cos t, \quad z = t \quad (0 \leq t \leq 2\pi)$$

then  $\int_C y \, dx - x \, dy + dz = _____$ .

- If  $C$  is the unit circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  oriented counterclockwise and  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}$ , then

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = _____$$

## EXERCISE SET 15.2



## FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

- Let  $C$  be the line segment from  $(0, 0)$  to  $(0, 1)$ . In each part, evaluate the line integral along  $C$  by inspection, and explain your reasoning.

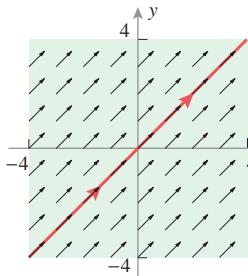
$$(a) \int_C ds \quad (b) \int_C \sin xy \, dy$$

- Let  $C$  be the line segment from  $(0, 2)$  to  $(0, 4)$ . In each part, evaluate the line integral along  $C$  by inspection, and explain your reasoning.

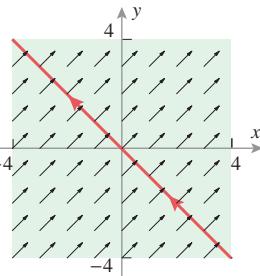
$$(a) \int_C ds \quad (b) \int_C e^{xy} \, dx$$

- 3-4** Evaluate  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  by inspection for the force field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$  and the curve  $C$  shown in the figure. Explain your reasoning. [Note: For clarity, the vectors in the force field are shown at less than true scale.] ■

3.



4.



- Use (30) to explain why the line integral in part (a) of Example 8 can be found by multiplying the length of the line segment  $C$  by  $-1$ .

- 5.** (a) Use (30) to explain why the line integral in part (b) of Example 8 should be close to, but somewhat less than, the length of the parabolic curve  $C$ .  
(b) Verify the conclusion in part (a) of this exercise by computing the length of  $C$  and comparing the length with the value of the line integral.

- Evaluate  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  along the line segment  $C$  from  $P$  to  $Q$ . ■

$$7. \mathbf{F}(x, y) = 8\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j}; P(-4, 4), Q(-4, 5)$$

$$8. \mathbf{F}(x, y) = 2\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j}; P(1, -3), Q(4, -3)$$

$$9. \mathbf{F}(x, y) = 2x\mathbf{j}; P(-2, 4), Q(-2, 11)$$

$$10. \mathbf{F}(x, y) = -8x\mathbf{i} + 3y\mathbf{j}; P(-1, 0), Q(6, 0)$$

- Let  $C$  be the curve represented by the equations

$$x = 2t, \quad y = t^2 \quad (0 \leq t \leq 1)$$

In each part, evaluate the line integral along  $C$ .

$$(a) \int_C (x - \sqrt{y}) \, ds \quad (b) \int_C (x - \sqrt{y}) \, dx$$

$$(c) \int_C (x - \sqrt{y}) \, dy$$

- Let  $C$  be the curve represented by the equations

$$x = t, \quad y = 3t^2, \quad z = 6t^3 \quad (0 \leq t \leq 1)$$

In each part, evaluate the line integral along  $C$ .

$$(a) \int_C xyz^2 \, ds \quad (b) \int_C xyz^2 \, dx$$

$$(c) \int_C xyz^2 \, dy \quad (d) \int_C xyz^2 \, dz$$

- In each part, evaluate the integral

$$\int_C (3x + 2y) \, dx + (2x - y) \, dy$$

along the stated curve.

$$(a) \text{The line segment from } (0, 0) \text{ to } (1, 1).$$

$$(b) \text{The parabolic arc } y = x^2 \text{ from } (0, 0) \text{ to } (1, 1).$$

$$(c) \text{The curve } y = \sin(\pi x/2) \text{ from } (0, 0) \text{ to } (1, 1).$$

$$(d) \text{The curve } x = y^3 \text{ from } (0, 0) \text{ to } (1, 1).$$

- In each part, evaluate the integral

$$\int_C y \, dx + z \, dy - x \, dz$$

along the stated curve.

$$(a) \text{The line segment from } (0, 0, 0) \text{ to } (1, 1, 1).$$

- (b) The twisted cubic  $x = t, y = t^2, z = t^3$  from  $(0, 0, 0)$  to  $(1, 1, 1)$ .  
(c) The helix  $x = \cos \pi t, y = \sin \pi t, z = t$  from  $(1, 0, 0)$  to  $(-1, 0, 1)$ .

**15–18 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

15. If  $C$  is a smooth oriented curve in the  $xy$ -plane and  $f(x, y)$  is a continuous function defined on  $C$ , then

$$\int_C f(x, y) ds = - \int_{-C} f(x, y) ds$$

16. The line integral of a continuous vector field along a smooth curve  $C$  is a vector.

17. If  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = f(x, y)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y)\mathbf{j}$  along a smooth oriented curve  $C$  in the  $xy$ -plane, then

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_C f(x, y) dx + g(x, y) dy$$

18. If a smooth oriented curve  $C$  in the  $xy$ -plane is a contour for a differentiable function  $f(x, y)$ , then

$$\int_C \nabla f \cdot d\mathbf{r} = 0$$

**19–22** Evaluate the line integral with respect to  $s$  along the curve  $C$ . ■

19.  $\int_C \frac{1}{1+x} ds$

$$C : \mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + \frac{2}{3}t^{3/2}\mathbf{j} \quad (0 \leq t \leq 3)$$

20.  $\int_C \frac{x}{1+y^2} ds$

$$C : x = 1+2t, y = t \quad (0 \leq t \leq 1)$$

21.  $\int_C 3x^2yz ds$

$$C : x = t, y = t^2, z = \frac{2}{3}t^3 \quad (0 \leq t \leq 1)$$

22.  $\int_C \frac{e^{-z}}{x^2+y^2} ds$

$$C : \mathbf{r}(t) = 2 \cos t\mathbf{i} + 2 \sin t\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k} \quad (0 \leq t \leq 2\pi)$$

**23–30** Evaluate the line integral along the curve  $C$ . ■

23.  $\int_C (x+2y) dx + (x-y) dy$

$$C : x = 2 \cos t, y = 4 \sin t \quad (0 \leq t \leq \pi/4)$$

24.  $\int_C (x^2 - y^2) dx + x dy$

$$C : x = t^{2/3}, y = t \quad (-1 \leq t \leq 1)$$

25.  $\int_C -y dx + x dy$

$$C : y^2 = 3x \text{ from } (3, 3) \text{ to } (0, 0)$$

26.  $\int_C (y-x) dx + x^2 y dy$

$$C : y^2 = x^3 \text{ from } (1, -1) \text{ to } (1, 1)$$

27.  $\int_C (x^2 + y^2) dx - x dy$

$$C : x^2 + y^2 = 1, \text{ counterclockwise from } (1, 0) \text{ to } (0, 1)$$

28.  $\int_C (y-x) dx + xy dy$

$C$  : the line segment from  $(3, 4)$  to  $(2, 1)$

29.  $\int_C yz dx - xz dy + xy dz$

$C : x = e^t, y = e^{3t}, z = e^{-t} \quad (0 \leq t \leq 1)$

30.  $\int_C x^2 dx + xy dy + z^2 dz$

$C : x = \sin t, y = \cos t, z = t^2 \quad (0 \leq t \leq \pi/2)$

**31–32** Use a CAS to evaluate the line integrals along the given curves. ■

31. (a)  $\int_C (x^3 + y^3) ds$

$C : \mathbf{r}(t) = e^t\mathbf{i} + e^{-t}\mathbf{j} \quad (0 \leq t \leq \ln 2)$

(b)  $\int_C xe^z dx + (x-z) dy + (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) dz$

$C : x = \sin t, y = \cos t, z = t \quad (0 \leq t \leq \pi/2)$

32. (a)  $\int_C x^7 y^3 ds$

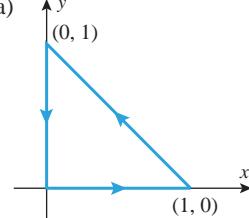
$C : x = \cos^3 t, y = \sin^3 t \quad (0 \leq t \leq \pi/2)$

(b)  $\int_C x^5 z dx + 7y dy + y^2 z dz$

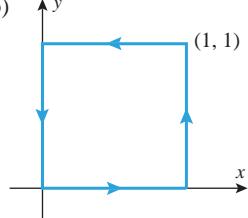
$C : \mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j} + \ln t\mathbf{k} \quad (1 \leq t \leq e)$

**33–34** Evaluate  $\int_C y dx - x dy$  along the curve  $C$  shown in the figure. ■

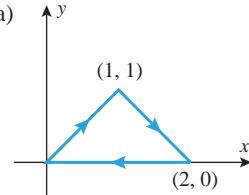
33. (a)



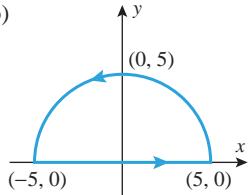
(b)



34. (a)

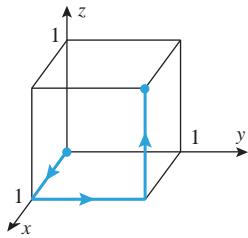


(b)

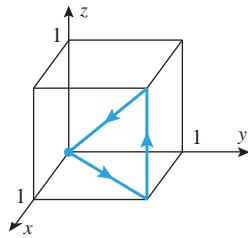


**35–36** Evaluate  $\int_C x^2 z dx - yx^2 dy + 3 dz$  along the curve  $C$  shown in the figure. ■

35.



36.



**37–40** Evaluate  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  along the curve  $C$ . ■

37.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = x^2\mathbf{i} + xy\mathbf{j}$

$C : \mathbf{r}(t) = 2 \cos t\mathbf{i} + 2 \sin t\mathbf{j}$  ( $0 \leq t \leq \pi$ )

38.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = x^2y\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}$

$C : \mathbf{r}(t) = e^t\mathbf{i} + e^{-t}\mathbf{j}$  ( $0 \leq t \leq 1$ )

39.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = (x^2 + y^2)^{-3/2}(x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j})$

$C : \mathbf{r}(t) = e^t \sin t\mathbf{i} + e^t \cos t\mathbf{j}$  ( $0 \leq t \leq 1$ )

40.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = z\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} + y\mathbf{k}$

$C : \mathbf{r}(t) = \sin t\mathbf{i} + 3 \sin t\mathbf{j} + \sin^2 t\mathbf{k}$  ( $0 \leq t \leq \pi/2$ )

41. Find the mass of a thin wire shaped in the form of the circular arc  $y = \sqrt{9 - x^2}$  ( $0 \leq x \leq 3$ ) if the density function is  $\delta(x, y) = x\sqrt{y}$ .

42. Find the mass of a thin wire shaped in the form of the curve  $x = e^t \cos t$ ,  $y = e^t \sin t$  ( $0 \leq t \leq 1$ ) if the density function  $\delta$  is proportional to the distance from the origin.

43. Find the mass of a thin wire shaped in the form of the helix  $x = 3 \cos t$ ,  $y = 3 \sin t$ ,  $z = 4t$  ( $0 \leq t \leq \pi/2$ ) if the density function is  $\delta = kx/(1 + y^2)$  ( $k > 0$ ).

44. Find the mass of a thin wire shaped in the form of the curve  $x = 2t$ ,  $y = \ln t$ ,  $z = 4\sqrt{t}$  ( $1 \leq t \leq 4$ ) if the density function is proportional to the distance above the  $xy$ -plane.

**45–48** Find the work done by the force field  $\mathbf{F}$  on a particle that moves along the curve  $C$ . ■

45.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = xy\mathbf{i} + x^2\mathbf{j}$

$C : x = y^2$  from  $(0, 0)$  to  $(1, 1)$

46.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = (x^2 + xy)\mathbf{i} + (y - x^2y)\mathbf{j}$

$C : x = t$ ,  $y = 1/t$  ( $1 \leq t \leq 3$ )

47.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = xy\mathbf{i} + yz\mathbf{j} + xz\mathbf{k}$

$C : \mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j} + t^3\mathbf{k}$  ( $0 \leq t \leq 1$ )

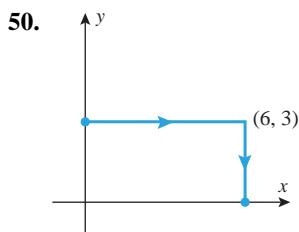
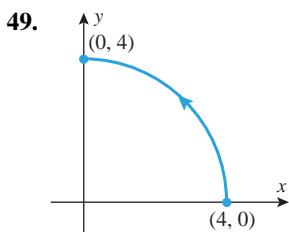
48.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = (x + y)\mathbf{i} + xy\mathbf{j} - z^2\mathbf{k}$

$C$  : along line segments from  $(0, 0, 0)$  to  $(1, 3, 1)$  to  $(2, -1, 4)$

**49–50** Find the work done by the force field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{4}{x^2 + y^2}\mathbf{j}$$

on a particle that moves along the curve  $C$  shown in the figure. ■



**51–52** Use a line integral to find the area of the surface. ■

51. The surface that extends upward from the parabola  $y = x^2$  ( $0 \leq x \leq 2$ ) in the  $xy$ -plane to the plane  $z = 3x$ .

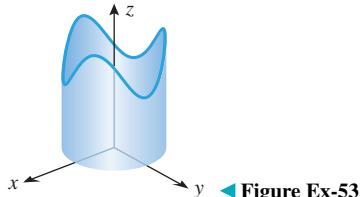
52. The surface that extends upward from the semicircle  $y = \sqrt{4 - x^2}$  in the  $xy$ -plane to the surface  $z = x^2y$ .

53. As illustrated in the accompanying figure, a sinusoidal cut is made in the top of a cylindrical tin can. Suppose that the base is modeled by the parametric equations  $x = \cos t$ ,  $y = \sin t$ ,  $z = 0$  ( $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ ), and the height of the cut as a function of  $t$  is  $z = 2 + 0.5 \sin 3t$ .

(a) Use a geometric argument to find the lateral surface area of the cut can.

(b) Write down a line integral for the surface area.

(c) Use the line integral to calculate the surface area.



◀ Figure Ex-53

54. Evaluate the integral  $\int_C \frac{x \, dy - y \, dx}{x^2 + y^2}$ , where  $C$  is the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  traversed counterclockwise.

55. Suppose that a particle moves through the force field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = xy\mathbf{i} + (x - y)\mathbf{j}$  from the point  $(0, 0)$  to the point  $(1, 0)$  along the curve  $x = t$ ,  $y = \lambda t(1 - t)$ . For what value of  $\lambda$  will the work done by the force field be 1?

56. A farmer weighing 150 lb carries a sack of grain weighing 20 lb up a circular helical staircase around a silo of radius 25 ft. As the farmer climbs, grain leaks from the sack at a rate of 1 lb per 10 ft of ascent. How much work is performed by the farmer in climbing through a vertical distance of 60 ft in exactly four revolutions? [Hint: Find a vector field that represents the force exerted by the farmer in lifting his own weight plus the weight of the sack upward at each point along his path.]

57. Suppose that a curve  $C$  in the  $xy$ -plane is smoothly parametrized by

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} \quad (a \leq t \leq b)$$

In each part, refer to the notation used in the derivation of Formula (9).

(a) Let  $m$  and  $M$  denote the respective minimum and maximum values of  $\|\mathbf{r}'(t)\|$  on  $[a, b]$ . Prove that

$$0 \leq m(\max \Delta t_k) \leq \max \Delta s_k \leq M(\max \Delta t_k)$$

(b) Use part (a) to prove that  $\max \Delta s_k \rightarrow 0$  if and only if  $\max \Delta t_k \rightarrow 0$ .

58. **Writing** Discuss the similarities and differences between the definition of a definite integral over an interval (Definition 5.5.1) and the definition of the line integral with respect to arc length along a curve (Definition 15.2.1).

59. **Writing** Describe the different types of line integrals, and discuss how they are related.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 15.2

1.  $2\sqrt{2}$    2.  $\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}$    3.  $4\pi$    4. 0

## 15.3 INDEPENDENCE OF PATH; CONSERVATIVE VECTOR FIELDS

In this section we will show that for certain kinds of vector fields  $\mathbf{F}$  the line integral of  $\mathbf{F}$  along a curve depends only on the endpoints of the curve and not on the curve itself. Vector fields with this property, which include gravitational and electrostatic fields, are of special importance in physics and engineering.

### WORK INTEGRALS

We saw in the last section that if  $\mathbf{F}$  is a force field in 2-space or 3-space, then the work performed by the field on a particle moving along a parametric curve  $C$  from an initial point  $P$  to a final point  $Q$  is given by the integral

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} \quad \text{or equivalently} \quad \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds$$

Accordingly, we call an integral of this type a **work integral**. Recall that a work integral can also be expressed in scalar form as

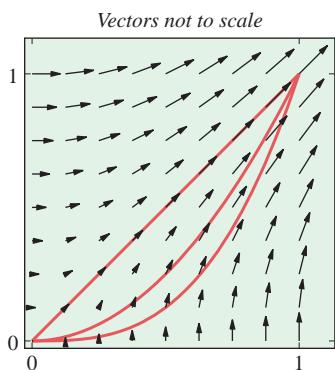
$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_C f(x, y) dx + g(x, y) dy \quad \boxed{\text{2-space}} \quad (1)$$

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_C f(x, y, z) dx + g(x, y, z) dy + h(x, y, z) dz \quad \boxed{\text{3-space}} \quad (2)$$

where  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$  are the component functions of  $\mathbf{F}$ .

### INDEPENDENCE OF PATH

The parametric curve  $C$  in a work integral is called the **path of integration**. One of the important problems in applications is to determine how the path of integration affects the work performed by a force field on a particle that moves from a fixed point  $P$  to a fixed point  $Q$ . We will show shortly that if the force field  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative (i.e., is the gradient of some potential function  $\phi$ ), then the work that the field performs on a particle that moves from  $P$  to  $Q$  does not depend on the particular path  $C$  that the particle follows. This is illustrated in the following example.



▲ Figure 15.3.1

► **Example 1** The force field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$  is conservative since it is the gradient of  $\phi(x, y) = xy$  (verify). Thus, the preceding discussion suggests that the work performed by the field on a particle that moves from the point  $(0, 0)$  to the point  $(1, 1)$  should be the same along different paths. Confirm that the value of the work integral

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$$

is the same along the following paths (Figure 15.3.1):

- (a) The line segment  $y = x$  from  $(0, 0)$  to  $(1, 1)$ .
- (b) The parabola  $y = x^2$  from  $(0, 0)$  to  $(1, 1)$ .
- (c) The cubic  $y = x^3$  from  $(0, 0)$  to  $(1, 1)$ .

**Solution (a).** With  $x = t$  as the parameter, the path of integration is given by

$$x = t, \quad y = t \quad (0 \leq t \leq 1)$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} &= \int_C (y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}) \cdot (dx\mathbf{i} + dy\mathbf{j}) = \int_C y \, dx + x \, dy \\ &= \int_0^1 2t \, dt = 1 \end{aligned}$$

**Solution (b).** With  $x = t$  as the parameter, the path of integration is given by

$$x = t, \quad y = t^2 \quad (0 \leq t \leq 1)$$

Thus,

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_C y \, dx + x \, dy = \int_0^1 3t^2 \, dt = 1$$

**Solution (c).** With  $x = t$  as the parameter, the path of integration is given by

$$x = t, \quad y = t^3 \quad (0 \leq t \leq 1)$$

Thus,

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_C y \, dx + x \, dy = \int_0^1 4t^3 \, dt = 1 \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

### THE FUNDAMENTAL THEOREM OF LINE INTEGRALS

Recall from the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus (Theorem 5.6.1) that if  $F$  is an antiderivative of  $f$ , then

$$\int_a^b f(x) \, dx = F(b) - F(a)$$

The following result is the analog of that theorem for line integrals in 2-space.

**15.3.1 THEOREM (The Fundamental Theorem of Line Integrals)** Suppose that

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = f(x, y)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y)\mathbf{j}$$

is a conservative vector field in some open region  $D$  containing the points  $(x_0, y_0)$  and  $(x_1, y_1)$  and that  $f(x, y)$  and  $g(x, y)$  are continuous in this region. If

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \nabla\phi(x, y)$$

and if  $C$  is any piecewise smooth parametric curve that starts at  $(x_0, y_0)$ , ends at  $(x_1, y_1)$ , and lies in the region  $D$ , then

$$\int_C \mathbf{F}(x, y) \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \phi(x_1, y_1) - \phi(x_0, y_0) \tag{3}$$

or, equivalently,

$$\int_C \nabla\phi \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \phi(x_1, y_1) - \phi(x_0, y_0) \tag{4}$$

The value of

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} \, ds$$

depends on the magnitude of  $\mathbf{F}$  along  $C$ , the alignment of  $\mathbf{F}$  with the direction of  $C$  at each point, and the length of  $C$ . If  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative, these various factors always "balance out" so that the value of  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  depends only on the initial and final points of  $C$ .

**PROOF** We will give the proof for a smooth curve  $C$ . The proof for a piecewise smooth curve, which is left as an exercise, can be obtained by applying the theorem to each

individual smooth piece and adding the results. Suppose that  $C$  is given parametrically by  $x = x(t)$ ,  $y = y(t)$  ( $a \leq t \leq b$ ), so that the initial and final points of the curve are

$$(x_0, y_0) = (x(a), y(a)) \quad \text{and} \quad (x_1, y_1) = (x(b), y(b))$$

Since  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \nabla\phi$ , it follows that

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial y}\mathbf{j}$$

so

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C \mathbf{F}(x, y) \cdot d\mathbf{r} &= \int_C \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x} dx + \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial y} dy = \int_a^b \left[ \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt} \right] dt \\ &= \int_a^b \frac{d}{dt} [\phi(x(t), y(t))] dt = \phi(x(t), y(t)) \Big|_{t=a}^b \\ &= \phi(x(b), y(b)) - \phi(x(a), y(a)) \\ &= \phi(x_1, y_1) - \phi(x_0, y_0) \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

Stated informally, this theorem shows that *the value of a line integral of a conservative vector field along a piecewise smooth path is independent of the path*; that is, the value of the integral depends on the endpoints and not on the actual path  $C$ . Accordingly, for line integrals of conservative vector fields, it is common to express (3) and (4) as

$$\int_{(x_0, y_0)}^{(x_1, y_1)} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_{(x_0, y_0)}^{(x_1, y_1)} \nabla\phi \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \phi(x_1, y_1) - \phi(x_0, y_0) \quad (5)$$

### ► Example 2

If  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative, then you have a choice of methods for evaluating  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$ . You can work directly with the curve  $C$ , you can replace  $C$  with another curve that has the same endpoints as  $C$ , or you can apply Formula (3).

- (a) Confirm that the force field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$  in Example 1 is conservative by showing that  $\mathbf{F}(x, y)$  is the gradient of  $\phi(x, y) = xy$ .

- (b) Use the Fundamental Theorem of Line Integrals to evaluate  $\int_{(0,0)}^{(1,1)} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$ .

**Solution (a).**

$$\nabla\phi = \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} = y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$$

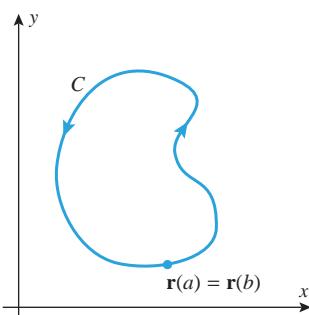
**Solution (b).** From (5) we obtain

$$\int_{(0,0)}^{(1,1)} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \phi(1, 1) - \phi(0, 0) = 1 - 0 = 1$$

which agrees with the results obtained in Example 1 by integrating from  $(0, 0)$  to  $(1, 1)$  along specific paths. ◀

### ■ LINE INTEGRALS ALONG CLOSED PATHS

Parametric curves that begin and end at the same point play an important role in the study of vector fields, so there is some special terminology associated with them. A parametric curve  $C$  that is represented by the vector-valued function  $\mathbf{r}(t)$  for  $a \leq t \leq b$  is said to be *closed* if the initial point  $\mathbf{r}(a)$  and the terminal point  $\mathbf{r}(b)$  coincide; that is,  $\mathbf{r}(a) = \mathbf{r}(b)$  (Figure 15.3.2).

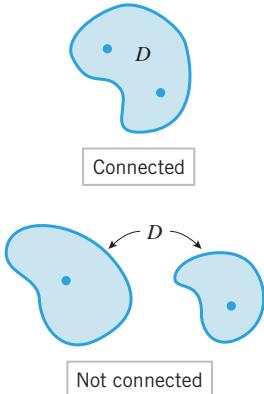


▲ Figure 15.3.2

It follows from (5) that the line integral of a conservative vector field along a closed path  $C$  that begins and ends at  $(x_0, y_0)$  is zero. This is because the point  $(x_1, y_1)$  in (5) is the same as  $(x_0, y_0)$  and hence

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \phi(x_1, y_1) - \phi(x_0, y_0) = 0$$

Our next objective is to show that the converse of this result is also true. That is, we want to show that under appropriate conditions a vector field whose line integral is zero along *all* closed paths must be conservative. For this to be true we will need to require that the domain  $D$  of the vector field be **connected**, by which we mean that any two points in  $D$  can be joined by some piecewise smooth curve that lies entirely in  $D$ . Stated informally,  $D$  is connected if it does not consist of two or more separate pieces (Figure 15.3.3).



▲ Figure 15.3.3

**15.3.2 THEOREM** If  $f(x, y)$  and  $g(x, y)$  are continuous on some open connected region  $D$ , then the following statements are equivalent (all true or all false):

- (a)  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = f(x, y)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y)\mathbf{j}$  is a conservative vector field on the region  $D$ .
- (b)  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = 0$  for every piecewise smooth closed curve  $C$  in  $D$ .
- (c)  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  is independent of the path from any point  $P$  in  $D$  to any point  $Q$  in  $D$  for every piecewise smooth curve  $C$  in  $D$ .

This theorem can be established by proving three implications: (a)  $\Rightarrow$  (b), (b)  $\Rightarrow$  (c), and (c)  $\Rightarrow$  (a). Since we showed above that (a)  $\Rightarrow$  (b), we need only prove the last two implications. We will prove (c)  $\Rightarrow$  (a) and leave the other implication as an exercise.

**PROOF** (c)  $\Rightarrow$  (a). We are assuming that  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  is independent of the path for every piecewise smooth curve  $C$  in the region, and we want to show that there is a function  $\phi = \phi(x, y)$  such that  $\nabla\phi = \mathbf{F}(x, y)$  at each point of the region; that is,

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = f(x, y) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = g(x, y) \quad (6)$$

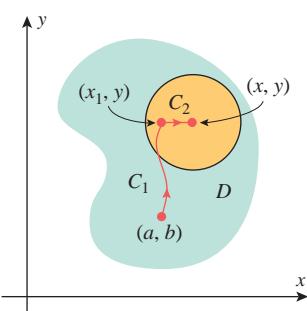
Now choose a fixed point  $(a, b)$  in  $D$ , let  $(x, y)$  be any point in  $D$ , and define

$$\phi(x, y) = \int_{(a,b)}^{(x,y)} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} \quad (7)$$

This is an unambiguous definition because we have assumed that the integral is independent of the path. We will show that  $\nabla\phi = \mathbf{F}$ . Since  $D$  is open, we can find a circular disk centered at  $(x, y)$  whose points lie entirely in  $D$ . As shown in Figure 15.3.4, choose any point  $(x_1, y)$  in this disk that lies on the same horizontal line as  $(x, y)$  such that  $x_1 < x$ . Because the integral in (7) is independent of path, we can evaluate it by first integrating from  $(a, b)$  to  $(x_1, y)$  along an arbitrary piecewise smooth curve  $C_1$  in  $D$ , and then continuing along the horizontal line segment  $C_2$  from  $(x_1, y)$  to  $(x, y)$ . This yields

$$\phi(x, y) = \int_{C_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} + \int_{C_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_{(a,b)}^{(x_1,y)} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} + \int_{C_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$$

▲ Figure 15.3.4



Since the first term does not depend on  $x$ , its partial derivative with respect to  $x$  is zero and hence

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \int_{C_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \int_{C_2} f(x, y) dx + g(x, y) dy$$

However, the line integral with respect to  $y$  is zero along the horizontal line segment  $C_2$ , so this equation simplifies to

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \int_{C_2} f(x, y) dx \quad (8)$$

To evaluate the integral in this expression, we treat  $y$  as a constant and express the line  $C_2$  parametrically as

$$x = t, \quad y = y \quad (x_1 \leq t \leq x)$$

At the risk of confusion, but to avoid complicating the notation, we have used  $x$  both as the dependent variable in the parametric equations and as the endpoint of the line segment. With the latter interpretation of  $x$ , it follows that (8) can be expressed as

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \int_{x_1}^x f(t, y) dt$$

Now we apply Part 2 of the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus (Theorem 5.6.3), treating  $y$  as constant. This yields

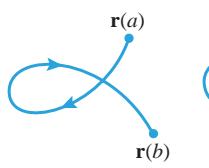
$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = f(x, y)$$

which proves the first part of (6). The proof that  $\partial \phi / \partial y = g(x, y)$  can be obtained in a similar manner by joining  $(x, y)$  to a point  $(x, y_1)$  with a vertical line segment (Exercise 39).

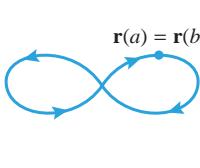


### ■ A TEST FOR CONSERVATIVE VECTOR FIELDS

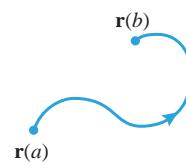
Although Theorem 15.3.2 is an important characterization of conservative vector fields, it is not an effective computational tool because it is usually not possible to evaluate the line integral over all possible piecewise smooth curves in  $D$ , as required in parts (b) and (c). To develop a method for determining whether a vector field is conservative, we will need to introduce some new concepts about parametric curves and connected sets. We will say that a parametric curve is *simple* if it does not intersect itself between its endpoints. A simple parametric curve may or may not be closed (Figure 15.3.5). In addition, we will say that a connected set  $D$  in 2-space is *simply connected* if no simple closed curve in  $D$  encloses points that are not in  $D$ . Stated informally, a connected set  $D$  is simply connected if it has no holes; a connected set with one or more holes is said to be *multiply connected* (Figure 15.3.6).



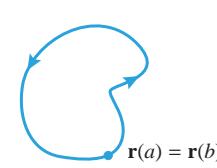
Not simple and not closed



Closed but not simple



Simple but not closed



Simple and closed



Simply connected



Multiply connected

▲ Figure 15.3.5

▲ Figure 15.3.6

The following theorem is the primary tool for determining whether a vector field in 2-space is conservative.

**WARNING**

In (9), the  $\mathbf{i}$ -component of  $\mathbf{F}$  is differentiated with respect to  $y$  and the  $\mathbf{j}$ -component with respect to  $x$ . It is easy to get this backwards by mistake.

**15.3.3 THEOREM (Conservative Field Test)** If  $f(x, y)$  and  $g(x, y)$  are continuous and have continuous first partial derivatives on some open region  $D$ , and if the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = f(x, y)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y)\mathbf{j}$  is conservative on  $D$ , then

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} \quad (9)$$

at each point in  $D$ . Conversely, if  $D$  is simply connected and (9) holds at each point in  $D$ , then  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = f(x, y)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y)\mathbf{j}$  is conservative.

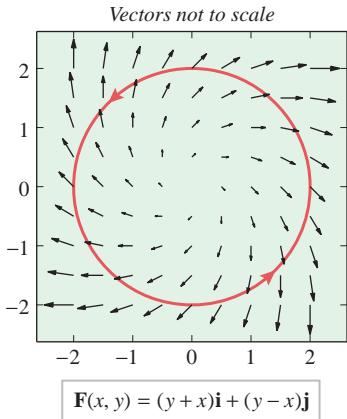
A complete proof of this theorem requires results from advanced calculus and will be omitted. However, it is not hard to see why (9) must hold if  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative. For this purpose suppose that  $\mathbf{F} = \nabla\phi$ , in which case we can express the functions  $f$  and  $g$  as

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = f \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = g \quad (10)$$

Thus,

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y \partial x} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} \right) = \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x \partial y}$$

But the mixed partial derivatives in these equations are equal (Theorem 13.3.2), so (9) follows.



▲ Figure 15.3.7

**REMARK**

Since the vector field  $\mathbf{F}$  in Example 3 is not conservative, it follows from Theorem 15.3.2 that there must exist piecewise smooth closed curves in every open connected set in the  $xy$ -plane on which

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds \neq 0$$

One such curve is the oriented circle shown in Figure 15.3.7. The figure suggests that  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} < 0$  at each point of  $C$  (why?), so  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds < 0$ .

Once it is established that a vector field is conservative, a potential function for the field can be obtained by first integrating either of the equations in (10). This is illustrated in the following example.

► **Example 4** Let  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = 2xy^3\mathbf{i} + (1 + 3x^2y^2)\mathbf{j}$ .

- Show that  $\mathbf{F}$  is a conservative vector field on the entire  $xy$ -plane.
- Find  $\phi$  by first integrating  $\partial\phi/\partial x$ .
- Find  $\phi$  by first integrating  $\partial\phi/\partial y$ .

**Solution (a).** Since  $f(x, y) = 2xy^3$  and  $g(x, y) = 1 + 3x^2y^2$ , we have

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 6xy^2 = \frac{\partial g}{\partial x}$$

so (9) holds for all  $(x, y)$ .

**Solution (b).** Since the field  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative, there is a potential function  $\phi$  such that

$$\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x} = 2xy^3 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial y} = 1 + 3x^2y^2 \quad (11)$$

Integrating the first of these equations with respect to  $x$  (and treating  $y$  as a constant) yields

$$\phi = \int 2xy^3 dx = x^2y^3 + k(y) \quad (12)$$

where  $k(y)$  represents the “constant” of integration. We are justified in treating the constant of integration as a function of  $y$ , since  $y$  is held constant in the integration process. To find  $k(y)$  we differentiate (12) with respect to  $y$  and use the second equation in (11) to obtain

$$\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial y} = 3x^2y^2 + k'(y) = 1 + 3x^2y^2$$

from which it follows that  $k'(y) = 1$ . Thus,

$$k(y) = \int k'(y) dy = \int 1 dy = y + K$$

where  $K$  is a (numerical) constant of integration. Substituting in (12) we obtain

$$\phi = x^2y^3 + y + K$$

The appearance of the arbitrary constant  $K$  tells us that  $\phi$  is not unique. As a check on the computations, you may want to verify that  $\nabla\phi = \mathbf{F}$ .

**Solution (c).** Integrating the second equation in (11) with respect to  $y$  (and treating  $x$  as a constant) yields

$$\phi = \int (1 + 3x^2y^2) dy = y + x^2y^3 + k(x) \quad (13)$$

where  $k(x)$  is the “constant” of integration. Differentiating (13) with respect to  $x$  and using the first equation in (11) yields

$$\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x} = 2xy^3 + k'(x) = 2xy^3$$

from which it follows that  $k'(x) = 0$  and consequently that  $k(x) = K$ , where  $K$  is a numerical constant of integration. Substituting this in (13) yields

$$\phi = y + x^2y^3 + K$$

which agrees with the solution in part (b). ◀

You can also use (7) to find a potential function for a conservative vector field. For example, find a potential function for the vector field in Example 4 by evaluating (7) on the line segment

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = t(x\mathbf{i}) + t(y\mathbf{j}) \quad (0 \leq t \leq 1)$$

from  $(0, 0)$  to  $(x, y)$ .

► **Example 5** Use the potential function obtained in Example 4 to evaluate the integral

$$\int_{(1,4)}^{(3,1)} 2xy^3 \, dx + (1 + 3x^2y^2) \, dy$$

In the solution to Example 5, note that the constant  $K$  drops out. In future integration problems of the type in this example, we will often omit  $K$  from the computations. See Exercise 7 for other ways to evaluate this integral.

**Solution.** The integrand can be expressed as  $\mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$ , where  $\mathbf{F}$  is the vector field in Example 4. Thus, using Formula (3) and the potential function  $\phi = y + x^2y^3 + K$  for  $\mathbf{F}$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{(1,4)}^{(3,1)} 2xy^3 \, dx + (1 + 3x^2y^2) \, dy &= \int_{(1,4)}^{(3,1)} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \phi(3, 1) - \phi(1, 4) \\ &= (10 + K) - (68 + K) = -58 \end{aligned} \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

► **Example 6** Let  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = e^y \mathbf{i} + xe^y \mathbf{j}$  denote a force field in the  $xy$ -plane.

- Verify that the force field  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative on the entire  $xy$ -plane.
- Find the work done by the field on a particle that moves from  $(1, 0)$  to  $(-1, 0)$  along the semicircular path  $C$  shown in Figure 15.3.8.

**Solution (a).** For the given field we have  $f(x, y) = e^y$  and  $g(x, y) = xe^y$ . Thus,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial y}(e^y) = e^y = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(xe^y)$$

so (9) holds for all  $(x, y)$  and hence  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative on the entire  $xy$ -plane.

**Solution (b).** From Formula (34) of Section 15.2, the work done by the field is

$$W = \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_C e^y \, dx + xe^y \, dy \quad (14)$$

However, the calculations involved in integrating along  $C$  are tedious, so it is preferable to apply Theorem 15.3.1, taking advantage of the fact that the field is conservative and the integral is independent of path. Thus, we write (14) as

$$W = \int_{(1,0)}^{(-1,0)} e^y \, dx + xe^y \, dy = \phi(-1, 0) - \phi(1, 0) \quad (15)$$

As illustrated in Example 4, we can find  $\phi$  by integrating either of the equations

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = e^y \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = xe^y \quad (16)$$

We will integrate the first. We obtain

$$\phi = \int e^y \, dx = xe^y + k(y) \quad (17)$$

Differentiating this equation with respect to  $y$  and using the second equation in (16) yields

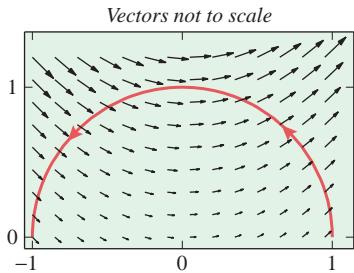
$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = xe^y + k'(y) = xe^y$$

from which it follows that  $k'(y) = 0$  or  $k(y) = K$ . Thus, from (17)

$$\phi = xe^y + K$$

and hence from (15)

$$W = \phi(-1, 0) - \phi(1, 0) = (-1)e^0 - 1e^0 = -2 \quad \blacktriangleleft$$



▲ Figure 15.3.8

### CONSERVATIVE VECTOR FIELDS IN 3-SPACE

All of the results in this section have analogs in 3-space: Theorems 15.3.1 and 15.3.2 can be extended to vector fields in 3-space simply by adding a third variable and modifying the hypotheses appropriately. For example, in 3-space, Formula (3) becomes

$$\int_C \mathbf{F}(x, y, z) \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \phi(x_1, y_1, z_1) - \phi(x_0, y_0, z_0) \quad (18)$$

Theorem 15.3.3 can also be extended to vector fields in 3-space. We leave it for the exercises to show that if  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = f(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$  is a conservative field, then

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial g}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial h}{\partial y} \quad (19)$$

that is,  $\text{curl } \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$ . Conversely, a vector field satisfying these conditions on a suitably restricted region is conservative on that region if  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$  are continuous and have continuous first partial derivatives in the region. Some problems involving Formulas (18) and (19) are given in the review exercises at the end of this chapter.

### CONSERVATION OF ENERGY

If  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  is a conservative force field with a potential function  $\phi(x, y, z)$ , then we call  $V(x, y, z) = -\phi(x, y, z)$  the **potential energy** of the field at the point  $(x, y, z)$ . Thus, it follows from the 3-space version of Theorem 15.3.1 that the work  $W$  done by  $\mathbf{F}$  on a particle that moves along any path  $C$  from a point  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  to a point  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  is related to the potential energy by the equation

$$W = \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \phi(x_1, y_1, z_1) - \phi(x_0, y_0, z_0) = -[V(x_1, y_1, z_1) - V(x_0, y_0, z_0)] \quad (20)$$

That is, the work done by the field is the negative of the change in potential energy. In particular, it follows from the 3-space analog of Theorem 15.3.2 that if a particle traverses a piecewise smooth closed path in a conservative vector field, then the work done by the field is zero, and there is no change in potential energy. To take this a step further, suppose that a particle of mass  $m$  moves along any piecewise smooth curve (not necessarily closed) in a conservative force field  $\mathbf{F}$ , starting at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  with speed  $v_i$  and ending at  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  with speed  $v_f$ . If  $\mathbf{F}$  is the only force acting on the particle, then an argument similar to the derivation of Equation (6) in Section 6.6 shows that the work done on the particle by  $\mathbf{F}$  is equal to the change in kinetic energy  $\frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2$  of the particle. (An argument for smooth curves appears in the Making Connections exercises.) If we let  $V_i$  denote the potential energy at the starting point and  $V_f$  the potential energy at the final point, then it follows from (20) that

$$\frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2 = -[V_f - V_i]$$

which we can rewrite as

$$\frac{1}{2}mv_f^2 + V_f = \frac{1}{2}mv_i^2 + V_i$$

This equation states that the total energy of the particle (kinetic energy + potential energy) does not change as the particle moves along a path in a conservative vector field. This result, called the **conservation of energy principle**, explains the origin of the term “conservative vector field.”

### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 15.3

(See page 1121 for answers.)

1. If  $C$  is a piecewise smooth curve from  $(1, 2, 3)$  to  $(4, 5, 6)$ , then

$$\int_C dx + 2 dy + 3 dz = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

2. If  $C$  is the portion of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  where  $0 \leq x$ , oriented counterclockwise, and  $f(x, y) = ye^x$ , then

$$\int_C \nabla f \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

3. A potential function for the vector field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = yz\mathbf{i} + (xz + z)\mathbf{j} + (xy + y + 1)\mathbf{k}$$

is  $\phi(x, y, z) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ .

4. If  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are nonzero real numbers such that the vector field  $x^5y^a\mathbf{i} + x^b y^b\mathbf{j}$  is a conservative vector field, then

$$a = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}, \quad b = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}, \quad c = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

### EXERCISE SET 15.3

**C** CAS

- 1–6** Determine whether  $\mathbf{F}$  is a conservative vector field. If so, find a potential function for it. ■

1.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}$       2.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = 3y^2\mathbf{i} + 6xy\mathbf{j}$

3.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = x^2y\mathbf{i} + 5xy^2\mathbf{j}$

4.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = e^x \cos y\mathbf{i} - e^x \sin y\mathbf{j}$

5.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = (\cos y + y \cos x)\mathbf{i} + (\sin x - x \sin y)\mathbf{j}$

6.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = x \ln y\mathbf{i} + y \ln x\mathbf{j}$

7. In each part, evaluate  $\int_C 2xy^3 dx + (1 + 3x^2y^2) dy$  over the curve  $C$ , and compare your answer with the result of Example 5.

(a)  $C$  is the line segment from  $(1, 4)$  to  $(3, 1)$ .

(b)  $C$  consists of the line segment from  $(1, 4)$  to  $(1, 1)$ , followed by the line segment from  $(1, 1)$  to  $(3, 1)$ .

8. (a) Show that the line integral  $\int_C y \sin x dx - \cos x dy$  is independent of the path.

(b) Evaluate the integral in part (a) along the line segment from  $(0, 1)$  to  $(\pi, -1)$ .

- (c) Evaluate the integral  $\int_{(0,1)}^{(\pi,-1)} y \sin x dx - \cos x dy$  using Theorem 15.3.1, and confirm that the value is the same as that obtained in part (b).

- 9–14** Show that the integral is independent of the path, and use Theorem 15.3.1 to find its value. ■

9.  $\int_{(1,2)}^{(4,0)} 3y dx + 3x dy$

10.  $\int_{(0,0)}^{(1,\pi/2)} e^x \sin y dx + e^x \cos y dy$

11.  $\int_{(0,0)}^{(3,2)} 2xe^y dx + x^2e^y dy$

12.  $\int_{(-1,2)}^{(0,1)} (3x - y + 1) dx - (x + 4y + 2) dy$

13.  $\int_{(2,-2)}^{(-1,0)} 2xy^3 dx + 3y^2x^2 dy$

14.  $\int_{(1,1)}^{(3,3)} \left( e^x \ln y - \frac{e^y}{x} \right) dx + \left( \frac{e^x}{y} - e^y \ln x \right) dy$ , where  $x$  and  $y$  are positive.

- 15–18** Confirm that the force field  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative in some open connected region containing the points  $P$  and  $Q$ , and then find the work done by the force field on a particle moving along an arbitrary smooth curve in the region from  $P$  to  $Q$ . ■

15.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = xy^2\mathbf{i} + x^2y\mathbf{j}; P(1, 1), Q(0, 0)$

16.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = 2xy^3\mathbf{i} + 3x^2y^2\mathbf{j}; P(-3, 0), Q(4, 1)$

17.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = ye^{xy}\mathbf{i} + xe^{xy}\mathbf{j}; P(-1, 1), Q(2, 0)$

18.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = e^{-y} \cos x\mathbf{i} - e^{-y} \sin x\mathbf{j}; P(\pi/2, 1), Q(-\pi/2, 0)$

- 19–22 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

19. If  $\mathbf{F}$  is a vector field and there exists a closed curve  $C$  such that  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = 0$ , then  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative.

20. If  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = ay\mathbf{i} + bx\mathbf{j}$  is a conservative vector field, then  $a = b$ .

21. If  $\phi(x, y)$  is a potential function for a constant vector field, then the graph of  $z = \phi(x, y)$  is a plane.

22. If  $f(x, y)$  and  $g(x, y)$  are differentiable functions defined on the  $xy$ -plane, and if  $f_y(x, y) = g_x(x, y)$  for all  $(x, y)$ , then there exists a function  $\phi(x, y)$  such that  $\phi_x(x, y) = f(x, y)$  and  $\phi_y(x, y) = g(x, y)$ .

- 23–24** Find the exact value of  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  using any method. ■

23.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = (e^y + ye^x)\mathbf{i} + (xe^y + e^x)\mathbf{j}$

$C : \mathbf{r}(t) = \sin(\pi t/2)\mathbf{i} + \ln t\mathbf{j}$  ( $1 \leq t \leq 2$ )

24.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = 2xy\mathbf{i} + (x^2 + \cos y)\mathbf{j}$

$C : \mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t \cos(t/3)\mathbf{j}$  ( $0 \leq t \leq \pi$ )

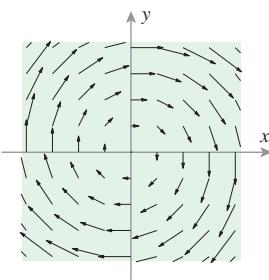
- C** 25. Use the numerical integration capability of a CAS or other calculating utility to approximate the value of the integral in Exercise 23 by direct integration. Confirm that the numerical approximation is consistent with the exact value.

- C** 26. Use the numerical integration capability of a CAS or other calculating utility to approximate the value of the integral in Exercise 24 by direct integration. Confirm that the numerical approximation is consistent with the exact value.

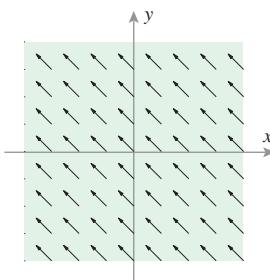
## FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

**27–28** Is the vector field conservative? Explain. ■

27.



28.



29. Suppose that  $C$  is a circle in the domain of a conservative nonzero vector field in the  $xy$ -plane whose component functions are continuous. Explain why there must be at least two points on  $C$  at which the vector field is normal to the circle.
30. Does the result in Exercise 29 remain true if the circle  $C$  is replaced by a square? Explain.

31. Prove: If

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = f(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$$

is a conservative field and  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$  are continuous and have continuous first partial derivatives in a region, then

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial g}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial h}{\partial y}$$

in the region.

32. Use the result in Exercise 31 to show that the integral

$$\int_C yz \, dx + xz \, dy + yx^2 \, dz$$

is not independent of the path.

33. Find a nonzero function  $h$  for which

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{F}(x, y) &= h(x)[x \sin y + y \cos y]\mathbf{i} \\ &\quad + h(x)[x \cos y - y \sin y]\mathbf{j} \end{aligned}$$

is conservative.

34. (a) In Example 3 of Section 15.1 we showed that

$$\phi(x, y) = -\frac{c}{(x^2 + y^2)^{1/2}}$$

is a potential function for the two-dimensional inverse-square field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \frac{c}{(x^2 + y^2)^{3/2}}(x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j})$$

but we did not explain how the potential function  $\phi(x, y)$  was obtained. Use Theorem 15.3.3 to show

that the two-dimensional inverse-square field is conservative everywhere except at the origin, and then use the method of Example 4 to derive the formula for  $\phi(x, y)$ .

- (b) Use an appropriate generalization of the method of Example 4 to derive the potential function

$$\phi(x, y, z) = -\frac{c}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{1/2}}$$

for the three-dimensional inverse-square field given by Formula (5) of Section 15.1.

**35–36** Use the result in Exercise 34(b). ■

35. In each part, find the work done by the three-dimensional inverse-square field

$$\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}) = \frac{1}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^3}\mathbf{r}$$

on a particle that moves along the curve  $C$ .

- (a)  $C$  is the line segment from  $P(1, 1, 2)$  to  $Q(3, 2, 1)$ .  
(b)  $C$  is the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (2t^2 + 1)\mathbf{i} + (t^3 + 1)\mathbf{j} + (2 - \sqrt{t})\mathbf{k}$$

where  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ .

- (c)  $C$  is the circle in the  $xy$ -plane of radius 1 centered at  $(2, 0, 0)$  traversed counterclockwise.

36. Let  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2}\mathbf{i} - \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}\mathbf{j}$ .

- (a) Show that  $\int_{C_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} \neq \int_{C_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$

if  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are the semicircular paths from  $(1, 0)$  to  $(-1, 0)$  given by

$$C_1 : x = \cos t, \quad y = \sin t \quad (0 \leq t \leq \pi)$$

$$C_2 : x = \cos t, \quad y = -\sin t \quad (0 \leq t \leq \pi)$$

- (b) Show that the components of  $\mathbf{F}$  satisfy Formula (9).

- (c) Do the results in parts (a) and (b) contradict Theorem 15.3.3? Explain.

37. Prove Theorem 15.3.1 if  $C$  is a piecewise smooth curve composed of smooth curves  $C_1, C_2, \dots, C_n$ .

38. Prove that (b) implies (c) in Theorem 15.3.2. [Hint: Consider any two piecewise smooth oriented curves  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  in the region from a point  $P$  to a point  $Q$ , and integrate around the closed curve consisting of  $C_1$  and  $-C_2$ .]

39. Complete the proof of Theorem 15.3.2 by showing that  $\partial\phi/\partial y = g(x, y)$ , where  $\phi(x, y)$  is the function in (7).

40. **Writing** Describe the different methods available for evaluating the integral of a conservative vector field over a smooth curve.

41. **Writing** Discuss some of the ways that you can show a vector field is *not* conservative.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 15.3

1. 18 2. 2 3.  $xyz + yz + z$  4. 6, 6, 5

## 15.4 GREEN'S THEOREM

In this section we will discuss a remarkable and beautiful theorem that expresses a double integral over a plane region in terms of a line integral around its boundary.

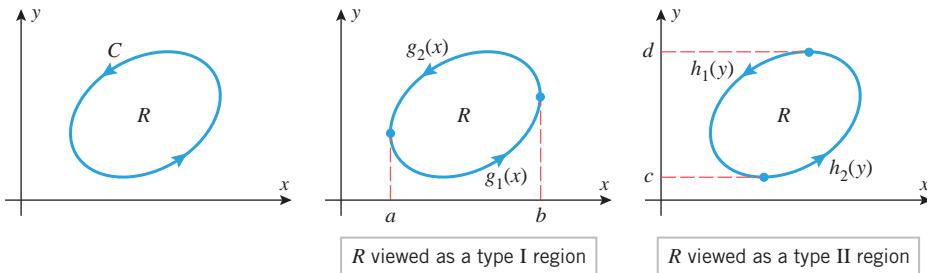
### ■ GREEN'S THEOREM

**15.4.1 THEOREM (Green's Theorem)** Let  $R$  be a simply connected plane region whose boundary is a simple, closed, piecewise smooth curve  $C$  oriented counterclockwise. If  $f(x, y)$  and  $g(x, y)$  are continuous and have continuous first partial derivatives on some open set containing  $R$ , then

$$\int_C f(x, y) dx + g(x, y) dy = \iint_R \left( \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) dA \quad (1)$$

**PROOF** For simplicity, we will prove the theorem for regions that are simultaneously type I and type II (see Definition 14.2.1). Such a region is shown in Figure 15.4.1. The crux of the proof is to show that

$$\int_C f(x, y) dx = - \iint_R \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} dA \quad \text{and} \quad \int_C g(x, y) dy = \iint_R \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} dA \quad (2-3)$$



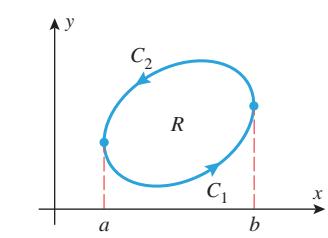
► Figure 15.4.1

To prove (2), view  $R$  as a type I region and let  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  be the lower and upper boundary curves, oriented as in Figure 15.4.2. Then

$$\int_C f(x, y) dx = \int_{C_1} f(x, y) dx + \int_{C_2} f(x, y) dx$$

or, equivalently,

$$\int_C f(x, y) dx = \int_{C_1} f(x, y) dx - \int_{-C_2} f(x, y) dx \quad (4)$$



▲ Figure 15.4.2

(This step will help simplify our calculations since  $C_1$  and  $-C_2$  are then both oriented left to right.) The curves  $C_1$  and  $-C_2$  can be expressed parametrically as

$$C_1 : x = t, \quad y = g_1(t) \quad (a \leq t \leq b)$$

$$-C_2 : x = t, \quad y = g_2(t) \quad (a \leq t \leq b)$$

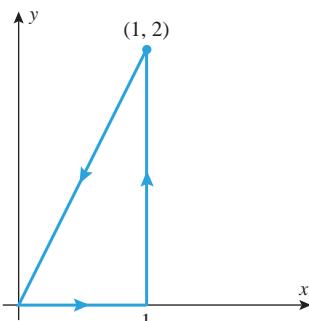
Thus, we can rewrite (4) as

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_C f(x, y) dx &= \int_a^b f(t, g_1(t))x'(t) dt - \int_a^b f(t, g_2(t))x'(t) dt \\
 &= \int_a^b f(t, g_1(t)) dt - \int_a^b f(t, g_2(t)) dt \\
 &= - \int_a^b [f(t, g_2(t)) - f(t, g_1(t))] dt \\
 &= - \int_a^b \left[ f(t, y) \right]_{y=g_1(t)}^{y=g_2(t)} dt = - \int_a^b \left[ \int_{g_1(t)}^{g_2(t)} \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} dy \right] dt \\
 &= - \int_a^b \int_{g_1(x)}^{g_2(x)} \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} dy dx = - \iint_R \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} dA
 \end{aligned}$$

Since  $x = t$

Supply the details for the proof of (3).

The proof of (3) is obtained similarly by treating  $R$  as a type II region. We omit the details. ■



▲ Figure 15.4.3

► **Example 1** Use Green's Theorem to evaluate

$$\int_C x^2 y dx + x dy$$

along the triangular path shown in Figure 15.4.3.

**Solution.** Since  $f(x, y) = x^2 y$  and  $g(x, y) = x$ , it follows from (1) that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_C x^2 y dx + x dy &= \iint_R \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(x) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(x^2 y) \right] dA = \int_0^1 \int_0^{2x} (1 - x^2) dy dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 (2x - 2x^3) dx = \left[ x^2 - \frac{x^4}{2} \right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

This agrees with the result obtained in Example 10 of Section 15.2, where we evaluated the line integral directly. Note how much simpler this solution is. ◀

**George Green (1793–1841)** English mathematician and physicist. Green left school at an early age to work in his father's bakery and consequently had little early formal education. When his father opened a mill, the boy used the top room as a study in which he taught himself physics and mathematics from library books. In 1828 Green published his most important work, *An Essay on the Application of Mathematical Analysis to the Theories of Electricity and Magnetism*. Although Green's Theorem appeared in that paper, the result went virtually unnoticed because of the small press run and local distribution. Following the death of his father in 1829, Green was urged by friends to seek a college education. In 1833,

after four years of self-study to close the gaps in his elementary education, Green was admitted to Caius College, Cambridge. He graduated four years later, but with a disappointing performance on his final examinations—possibly because he was more interested in his own research. After a succession of works on light and sound, he was named to be Perse Fellow at Caius College. Two years later he died. In 1845, four years after his death, his paper of 1828 was published and the theories developed therein by this obscure, self-taught baker's son helped pave the way to the modern theories of electricity and magnetism.

### A NOTATION FOR LINE INTEGRALS AROUND SIMPLE CLOSED CURVES

It is common practice to denote a line integral around a simple closed curve by an integral sign with a superimposed circle. With this notation Formula (1) would be written as

$$\oint_C f(x, y) dx + g(x, y) dy = \iint_R \left( \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) dA$$

Sometimes a direction arrow is added to the circle to indicate whether the integration is clockwise or counterclockwise. Thus, if we wanted to emphasize the counterclockwise direction of integration required by Theorem 15.4.1, we could express (1) as

$$\oint_C f(x, y) dx + g(x, y) dy = \iint_R \left( \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) dA \quad (5)$$

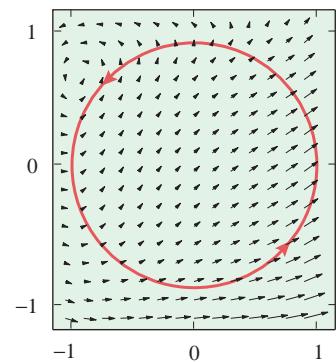
### FINDING WORK USING GREEN'S THEOREM

It follows from Formula (26) of Section 15.2 that the integral on the left side of (5) is the work performed by the force field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = f(x, y)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y)\mathbf{j}$  on a particle moving counterclockwise around the simple closed curve  $C$ . In the case where this vector field is conservative, it follows from Theorem 15.3.2 that the integrand in the double integral on the right side of (5) is zero, so the work performed by the field is zero, as expected. For vector fields that are not conservative, it is often more efficient to calculate the work around simple closed curves by using Green's Theorem than by parametrizing the curve.

**Example 2** Find the work done by the force field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = (e^x - y^3)\mathbf{i} + (\cos y + x^3)\mathbf{j}$$

on a particle that travels once around the unit circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  in the counterclockwise direction (Figure 15.4.4).



▲ Figure 15.4.4

**Solution.** The work  $W$  performed by the field is

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \oint_C (e^x - y^3) dx + (\cos y + x^3) dy \\ &= \iint_R \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(\cos y + x^3) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(e^x - y^3) \right] dA \quad \text{Green's Theorem} \\ &= \iint_R (3x^2 + 3y^2) dA = 3 \iint_R (x^2 + y^2) dA \\ &= 3 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 (r^2)r dr d\theta = \frac{3}{4} \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = \frac{3\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

We converted to  
polar coordinates.

### FINDING AREAS USING GREEN'S THEOREM

Green's Theorem leads to some useful new formulas for the area  $A$  of a region  $R$  that satisfies the conditions of the theorem. Two such formulas can be obtained as follows:

$$A = \iint_R dA = \oint_C x dy \quad \text{and} \quad A = \iint_R dA = \oint_C (-y) dx$$

Set  $f(x, y) = 0$  and  
 $g(x, y) = x$  in (1).

Set  $f(x, y) = -y$  and  
 $g(x, y) = 0$  in (1).

Although the third formula in (6) looks more complicated than the other two, it often leads to simpler integrations. Each has advantages in certain situations.

A third formula can be obtained by adding these two equations together. Thus, we have the following three formulas that express the area  $A$  of a region  $R$  in terms of line integrals around the boundary:

$$A = \oint_C x \, dy = -\oint_C y \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \oint_C -y \, dx + x \, dy \quad (6)$$

► **Example 3** Use a line integral to find the area enclosed by the ellipse

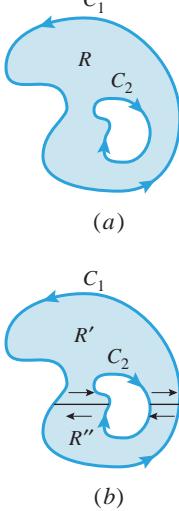
$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$

**Solution.** The ellipse, with counterclockwise orientation, can be represented parametrically by

$$x = a \cos t, \quad y = b \sin t \quad (0 \leq t \leq 2\pi)$$

If we denote this curve by  $C$ , then from the third formula in (6) the area  $A$  enclosed by the ellipse is

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \frac{1}{2} \oint_C -y \, dx + x \, dy \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} [(-b \sin t)(-a \sin t) + (a \cos t)(b \cos t)] \, dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} ab \int_0^{2\pi} (\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t) \, dt = \frac{1}{2} ab \int_0^{2\pi} dt = \pi ab \end{aligned}$$



▲ Figure 15.4.5

### ■ GREEN'S THEOREM FOR MULTIPLY CONNECTED REGIONS

Recall that a plane region is said to be simply connected if it has no holes and is said to be multiply connected if it has one or more holes (see Figure 15.3.6). At the beginning of this section we stated Green's Theorem for a counterclockwise integration around the boundary of a simply connected region  $R$  (Theorem 15.4.1). Our next goal is to extend this theorem to multiply connected regions. To make this extension we will need to assume that *the region lies on the left when any portion of the boundary is traversed in the direction of its orientation*. This implies that the outer boundary curve of the region is oriented counterclockwise and the boundary curves that enclose holes have clockwise orientation (Figure 15.4.5a). If all portions of the boundary of a multiply connected region  $R$  are oriented in this way, then we say that the boundary of  $R$  has **positive orientation**.

We will now derive a version of Green's Theorem that applies to multiply connected regions with positively oriented boundaries. For simplicity, we will consider a multiply connected region  $R$  with one hole, and we will assume that  $f(x, y)$  and  $g(x, y)$  have continuous first partial derivatives on some open set containing  $R$ . As shown in Figure 15.4.5b, let us divide  $R$  into two regions  $R'$  and  $R''$  by introducing two “cuts” in  $R$ . The cuts are shown as line segments, but any piecewise smooth curves will suffice. If we assume that  $f$  and  $g$  satisfy the hypotheses of Green's Theorem on  $R$  (and hence on  $R'$  and  $R''$ ), then we can apply this theorem to both  $R'$  and  $R''$  to obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_R \left( \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) dA &= \iint_{R'} \left( \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) dA + \iint_{R''} \left( \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) dA \\ &= \oint_{\text{Boundary of } R'} f(x, y) \, dx + g(x, y) \, dy + \oint_{\text{Boundary of } R''} f(x, y) \, dx + g(x, y) \, dy \end{aligned}$$

However, the two line integrals are taken in opposite directions along the cuts, and hence cancel there, leaving only the contributions along  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ . Thus,

$$\iint_R \left( \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) dA = \oint_{C_1} f(x, y) dx + g(x, y) dy + \oint_{C_2} f(x, y) dx + g(x, y) dy \quad (7)$$

which is an extension of Green's Theorem to a multiply connected region with one hole. Observe that the integral around the outer boundary is taken counterclockwise and the integral around the hole is taken clockwise. More generally, if  $R$  is a multiply connected region with  $n$  holes, then the analog of (7) involves a sum of  $n + 1$  integrals, one taken counterclockwise around the outer boundary of  $R$  and the rest taken clockwise around the holes.

**► Example 4** Evaluate the integral

$$\oint_C \frac{-y \, dx + x \, dy}{x^2 + y^2}$$

if  $C$  is a piecewise smooth simple closed curve oriented counterclockwise such that (a)  $C$  does not enclose the origin and (b)  $C$  encloses the origin.

**Solution (a).** Let

$$f(x, y) = -\frac{y}{x^2 + y^2}, \quad g(x, y) = \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} \quad (8)$$

so that

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x} = \frac{y^2 - x^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$$

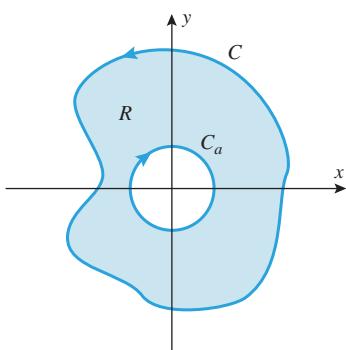
if  $x$  and  $y$  are not both zero. Thus, if  $C$  does not enclose the origin, we have

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 0 \quad (9)$$

on the simply connected region enclosed by  $C$ , and hence the given integral is zero by Green's Theorem.

**Solution (b).** Unlike the situation in part (a), we cannot apply Green's Theorem directly because the functions  $f(x, y)$  and  $g(x, y)$  in (8) are discontinuous at the origin. Our problems are further compounded by the fact that we do not have a specific curve  $C$  that we can parametrize to evaluate the integral. Our strategy for circumventing these problems will be to replace  $C$  with a specific curve that produces the same value for the integral and then use that curve for the evaluation. To obtain such a curve, we will apply Green's Theorem for multiply connected regions to a region that does not contain the origin. For this purpose we construct a circle  $C_a$  with *clockwise* orientation, centered at the origin, and with sufficiently small radius  $a$  that it lies inside the region enclosed by  $C$  (Figure 15.4.6). This creates a multiply connected region  $R$  whose boundary curves  $C$  and  $C_a$  have the orientations required by Formula (7) and such that within  $R$  the functions  $f(x, y)$  and  $g(x, y)$  in (8) satisfy the hypotheses of Green's Theorem (the origin does not belong to  $R$ ). Thus, it follows from (7) and (9) that

$$\oint_C \frac{-y \, dx + x \, dy}{x^2 + y^2} + \oint_{C_a} \frac{-y \, dx + x \, dy}{x^2 + y^2} = \iint_R 0 \, dA = 0$$



▲ Figure 15.4.6

It follows from this equation that

$$\oint_C \frac{-y \, dx + x \, dy}{x^2 + y^2} = - \oint_{C_a} \frac{-y \, dx + x \, dy}{x^2 + y^2}$$

which we can rewrite as

$$\oint_C \frac{-y \, dx + x \, dy}{x^2 + y^2} = \oint_{-C_a} \frac{-y \, dx + x \, dy}{x^2 + y^2}$$

Reversing the orientation of  $C_a$  reverses the sign of the integral.

But  $C_a$  has clockwise orientation, so  $-C_a$  has counterclockwise orientation. Thus, we have shown that the original integral can be evaluated by integrating counterclockwise around a circle of radius  $a$  that is centered at the origin and lies within the region enclosed by  $C$ . Such a circle can be expressed parametrically as  $x = a \cos t$ ,  $y = a \sin t$  ( $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ ); and hence

$$\begin{aligned}\oint_C \frac{-y \, dx + x \, dy}{x^2 + y^2} &= \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{(-a \sin t)(-a \sin t) \, dt + (a \cos t)(a \cos t) \, dt}{(a \cos t)^2 + (a \sin t)^2} \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} 1 \, dt = 2\pi \quad \blacktriangleleft\end{aligned}$$

### ✓ QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 15.4 (See page 1129 for answers.)

1. If  $C$  is the square with vertices  $(\pm 1, \pm 1)$  oriented counterclockwise, then

$$\int_C -y \, dx + x \, dy = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

2. If  $C$  is the triangle with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(1, 0)$ , and  $(1, 1)$  oriented counterclockwise, then

$$\int_C 2xy \, dx + (x^2 + x) \, dy = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

3. If  $C$  is the unit circle centered at the origin and oriented counterclockwise, then

$$\int_C (y^3 - y - x) \, dx + (x^3 + x + y) \, dy = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

4. What region  $R$  and choice of functions  $f(x, y)$  and  $g(x, y)$  allow us to use Formula (1) of Theorem 15.4.1 to claim that

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} (2x + 2y) \, dy \, dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} (\sin^3 t + \cos^3 t) \, dt?$$

### EXERCISE SET 15.4 [CAS]

- 1–2** Evaluate the line integral using Green's Theorem and check the answer by evaluating it directly. ■

1.  $\oint_C y^2 \, dx + x^2 \, dy$ , where  $C$  is the square with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(1, 0)$ ,  $(1, 1)$ , and  $(0, 1)$  oriented counterclockwise.  
2.  $\oint_C y \, dx + x \, dy$ , where  $C$  is the unit circle oriented counterclockwise.

- 3–13** Use Green's Theorem to evaluate the integral. In each exercise, assume that the curve  $C$  is oriented counterclockwise. ■

3.  $\oint_C 3xy \, dx + 2xy \, dy$ , where  $C$  is the rectangle bounded by  $x = -2$ ,  $x = 4$ ,  $y = 1$ , and  $y = 2$ .  
4.  $\oint_C (x^2 - y^2) \, dx + x \, dy$ , where  $C$  is the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$ .  
5.  $\oint_C x \cos y \, dx - y \sin x \, dy$ , where  $C$  is the square with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(\pi/2, 0)$ ,  $(\pi/2, \pi/2)$ , and  $(0, \pi/2)$ .

6.  $\oint_C y \tan^2 x \, dx + \tan x \, dy$ , where  $C$  is the circle  $x^2 + (y + 1)^2 = 1$ .  
7.  $\oint_C (x^2 - y) \, dx + x \, dy$ , where  $C$  is the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ .  
8.  $\oint_C (e^x + y^2) \, dx + (e^y + x^2) \, dy$ , where  $C$  is the boundary of the region between  $y = x^2$  and  $y = x$ .  
9.  $\oint_C \ln(1 + y) \, dx - \frac{xy}{1 + y} \, dy$ , where  $C$  is the triangle with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(2, 0)$ , and  $(0, 4)$ .  
10.  $\oint_C x^2 y \, dx - y^2 x \, dy$ , where  $C$  is the boundary of the region in the first quadrant, enclosed between the coordinate axes and the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 16$ .  
11.  $\oint_C \tan^{-1} y \, dx - \frac{y^2 x}{1 + y^2} \, dy$ , where  $C$  is the square with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(1, 0)$ ,  $(1, 1)$ , and  $(0, 1)$ .

12.  $\oint_C \cos x \sin y \, dx + \sin x \cos y \, dy$ , where  $C$  is the triangle with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(3, 3)$ , and  $(0, 3)$ .
13.  $\oint_C x^2 y \, dx + (y + xy^2) \, dy$ , where  $C$  is the boundary of the region enclosed by  $y = x^2$  and  $x = y^2$ .
14. Let  $C$  be the boundary of the region enclosed between  $y = x^2$  and  $y = 2x$ . Assuming that  $C$  is oriented counterclockwise, evaluate the following integrals by Green's Theorem:
- (a)  $\oint_C (6xy - y^2) \, dx$       (b)  $\oint_C (6xy - y^2) \, dy$ .

**15–18 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. (In Exercises 16–18, assume that  $C$  is a simple, smooth, closed curve, oriented counterclockwise.)

15. Green's Theorem allows us to replace any line integral by a double integral.

16. If

$$\int_C f(x, y) \, dx + g(x, y) \, dy = 0$$

then  $\partial g / \partial x = \partial f / \partial y$  at all points in the region bounded by  $C$ .

17. It must be the case that

$$\int_C x \, dy > 0$$

18. It must be the case that

$$\int_C e^{x^2} \, dx + \sin y^3 \, dy = 0$$

- c 19. Use a CAS to check Green's Theorem by evaluating both integrals in the equation

$$\oint_C e^y \, dx + ye^x \, dy = \iint_R \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(ye^x) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(e^y) \right] dA$$

where

- (a)  $C$  is the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$   
 (b)  $C$  is the boundary of the region enclosed by  $y = x^2$  and  $x = y^2$ .

20. In Example 3, we used Green's Theorem to obtain the area of an ellipse. Obtain this area using the first and then the second formula in (6).

21. Use a line integral to find the area of the region enclosed by the astroid

$$x = a \cos^3 \phi, \quad y = a \sin^3 \phi \quad (0 \leq \phi \leq 2\pi)$$

22. Use a line integral to find the area of the triangle with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(a, 0)$ , and  $(0, b)$ , where  $a > 0$  and  $b > 0$ .

23. Use the formula

$$A = \frac{1}{2} \oint_C -y \, dx + x \, dy$$

to find the area of the region swept out by the line from the origin to the ellipse  $x = a \cos t$ ,  $y = b \sin t$  if  $t$  varies from  $t = 0$  to  $t = t_0$  ( $0 \leq t_0 \leq 2\pi$ ).

24. Use the formula

$$A = \frac{1}{2} \oint_C -y \, dx + x \, dy$$

to find the area of the region swept out by the line from the origin to the hyperbola  $x = a \cosh t$ ,  $y = b \sinh t$  if  $t$  varies from  $t = 0$  to  $t = t_0$  ( $t_0 \geq 0$ ).

### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

25. Suppose that  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = f(x, y)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y)\mathbf{j}$  is a vector field whose component functions  $f$  and  $g$  have continuous first partial derivatives. Let  $C$  denote a simple, closed, piecewise smooth curve oriented counterclockwise that bounds a region  $R$  contained in the domain of  $\mathbf{F}$ . We can think of  $\mathbf{F}$  as a vector field in 3-space by writing it as

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = f(x, y)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y)\mathbf{j} + 0\mathbf{k}$$

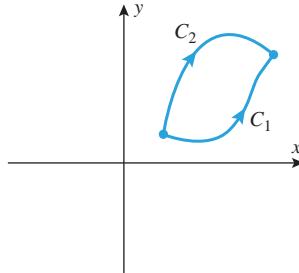
With this convention, explain why

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_R \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{k} \, dA$$

26. Suppose that  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = f(x, y)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y)\mathbf{j}$  is a vector field on the  $xy$ -plane and that  $f$  and  $g$  have continuous first partial derivatives with  $f_y = g_x$  everywhere. Use Green's Theorem to explain why

$$\int_{C_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_{C_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$$

where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are the oriented curves in the accompanying figure. [Note: Compare this result with Theorems 15.3.2 and 15.3.3.]



◀ Figure Ex-26

27. Suppose that  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  are continuous functions with  $g(x) \leq f(x)$ . Let  $R$  denote the region bounded by the graph of  $f$ , the graph of  $g$ , and the vertical lines  $x = a$  and  $x = b$ . Let  $C$  denote the boundary of  $R$  oriented counterclockwise. What familiar formula results from applying Green's Theorem to  $\int_C (-y) \, dx$ ?

28. In the accompanying figure on the next page,  $C$  is a smooth oriented curve from  $P(x_0, y_0)$  to  $Q(x_1, y_1)$  that is contained inside the rectangle with corners at the origin and  $Q$  and outside the rectangle with corners at the origin and  $P$ .

- (a) What region in the figure has area  $\int_C x \, dy$ ?  
 (b) What region in the figure has area  $\int_C y \, dx$ ?  
 (c) Express  $\int_C x \, dy + \int_C y \, dx$  in terms of the coordinates of  $P$  and  $Q$ .

(cont.)

- (d) Interpret the result of part (c) in terms of the Fundamental Theorem of Line Integrals.  
 (e) Interpret the result in part (c) in terms of integration by parts.

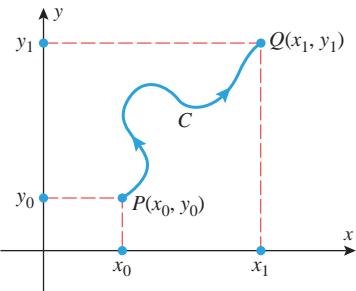


Figure Ex-28

**29–30** Use Green's Theorem to find the work done by the force field  $\mathbf{F}$  on a particle that moves along the stated path. ■

**29.**  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = xy\mathbf{i} + (\frac{1}{2}x^2 + xy)\mathbf{j}$ ; the particle starts at  $(5, 0)$ , traverses the upper semicircle  $x^2 + y^2 = 25$ , and returns to its starting point along the  $x$ -axis.

**30.**  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = \sqrt{y}\mathbf{i} + \sqrt{x}\mathbf{j}$ ; the particle moves counterclockwise one time around the closed curve given by the equations  $y = 0$ ,  $x = 2$ , and  $y = x^3/4$ .

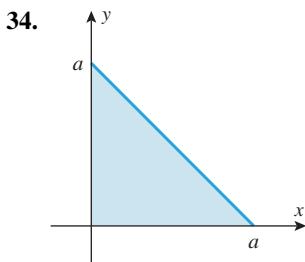
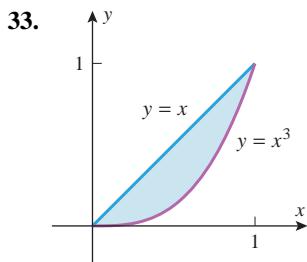
**31.** Evaluate  $\oint_C y dx - x dy$ , where  $C$  is the cardioid

$$r = a(1 + \cos \theta) \quad (0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi)$$

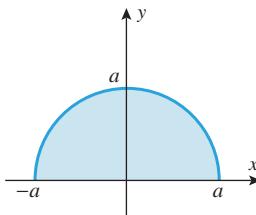
**32.** Let  $R$  be a plane region with area  $A$  whose boundary is a piecewise smooth, simple, closed curve  $C$ . Use Green's Theorem to prove that the centroid  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$  of  $R$  is given by

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{2A} \oint_C x^2 dy, \quad \bar{y} = -\frac{1}{2A} \oint_C y^2 dx$$

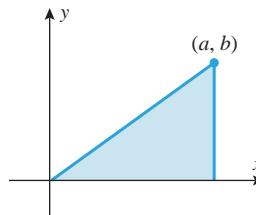
**33–36** Use the result in Exercise 32 to find the centroid of the region. ■



**35.**



**36.**



- 37.** Find a simple closed curve  $C$  with counterclockwise orientation that maximizes the value of

$$\oint_C \frac{1}{3}y^3 dx + \left(x - \frac{1}{3}x^3\right) dy$$

and explain your reasoning.

- 38.** (a) Let  $C$  be the line segment from a point  $(a, b)$  to a point  $(c, d)$ . Show that

$$\int_C -y dx + x dy = ad - bc$$

- (b) Use the result in part (a) to show that the area  $A$  of a triangle with successive vertices  $(x_1, y_1)$ ,  $(x_2, y_2)$ , and  $(x_3, y_3)$  going counterclockwise is

$$A = \frac{1}{2}[(x_1 y_2 - x_2 y_1) + (x_2 y_3 - x_3 y_2) + (x_3 y_1 - x_1 y_3)]$$

- (c) Find a formula for the area of a polygon with successive vertices  $(x_1, y_1)$ ,  $(x_2, y_2)$ ,  $\dots$ ,  $(x_n, y_n)$  going counterclockwise.

- (d) Use the result in part (c) to find the area of a quadrilateral with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(3, 4)$ ,  $(-2, 2)$ ,  $(-1, 0)$ .

- 39–40** Evaluate the integral  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$ , where  $C$  is the boundary of the region  $R$  and  $C$  is oriented so that the region is on the left when the boundary is traversed in the direction of its orientation. ■

- 39.**  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = (x^2 + y)\mathbf{i} + (4x - \cos y)\mathbf{j}$ ;  $C$  is the boundary of the region  $R$  that is inside the square with vertices  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(5, 0)$ ,  $(5, 5)$ ,  $(0, 5)$  but is outside the rectangle with vertices  $(1, 1)$ ,  $(3, 1)$ ,  $(3, 2)$ ,  $(1, 2)$ .

- 40.**  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = (e^{-x} + 3y)\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$ ;  $C$  is the boundary of the region  $R$  inside the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 16$  and outside the circle  $x^2 - 2x + y^2 = 3$ .

- 41. Writing** Discuss the role of the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus in the proof of Green's Theorem.

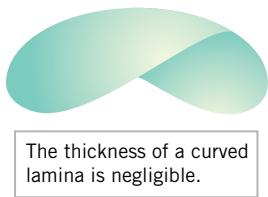
- 42. Writing** Use the Internet or other sources to find information about "planimeters," and then write a paragraph that describes the relationship between these devices and Green's Theorem.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 15.4

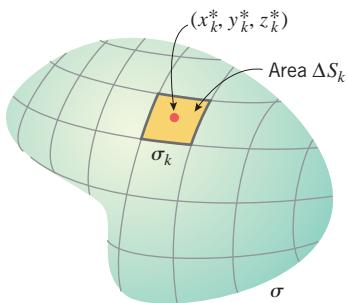
- 1.** 8   **2.**  $\frac{1}{2}$    **3.**  $2\pi$    **4.**  $R$  is the region  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$  ( $0 \leq x, 0 \leq y$ ) and  $f(x, y) = -y^2$ ,  $g(x, y) = x^2$ .

## 15.5 SURFACE INTEGRALS

In previous sections we considered four kinds of integrals—integrals over intervals, double integrals over two-dimensional regions, triple integrals over three-dimensional solids, and line integrals along curves in two- or three-dimensional space. In this section we will discuss integrals over surfaces in three-dimensional space. Such integrals occur in problems involving fluid and heat flow, electricity, magnetism, mass, and center of gravity.



▲ Figure 15.5.1



▲ Figure 15.5.2

### DEFINITION OF A SURFACE INTEGRAL

In this section we will define what it means to integrate a function  $f(x, y, z)$  over a smooth parametric surface  $\sigma$ . To motivate the definition we will consider the problem of finding the mass of a curved lamina whose density function (mass per unit area) is known. Recall that in Section 6.7 we defined a *lamina* to be an idealized flat object that is thin enough to be viewed as a plane region. Analogously, a *curved lamina* is an idealized object that is thin enough to be viewed as a surface in 3-space. A curved lamina may look like a bent plate, as in Figure 15.5.1, or it may enclose a region in 3-space, like the shell of an egg. We will model the lamina by a smooth parametric surface  $\sigma$ . Given any point  $(x, y, z)$  on  $\sigma$ , we let  $f(x, y, z)$  denote the corresponding value of the density function. To compute the mass of the lamina, we proceed as follows:

- As shown in Figure 15.5.2, we divide  $\sigma$  into  $n$  very small patches  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \dots, \sigma_n$  with areas  $\Delta S_1, \Delta S_2, \dots, \Delta S_n$ , respectively. Let  $(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*)$  be a sample point in the  $k$ th patch with  $\Delta M_k$  the mass of the corresponding section.
- If the dimensions of  $\sigma_k$  are very small, the value of  $f$  will not vary much along the  $k$ th section and we can approximate  $f$  along this section by the value  $f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*)$ . It follows that the mass of the  $k$ th section can be approximated by

$$\Delta M_k \approx f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta S_k$$

- The mass  $M$  of the entire lamina can then be approximated by

$$M = \sum_{k=1}^n \Delta M_k \approx \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta S_k \quad (1)$$

- We will use the expression  $n \rightarrow \infty$  to indicate the process of increasing  $n$  in such a way that the maximum dimension of each patch approaches 0. It is plausible that the error in (1) will approach 0 as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  and the exact value of  $M$  will be given by

$$M = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta S_k \quad (2)$$

The limit in (2) is very similar to the limit used to find the mass of a thin wire [Formula (2) in Section 15.2]. By analogy to Definition 15.2.1, we make the following definition.

**15.5.1 DEFINITION** If  $\sigma$  is a smooth parametric surface, then the *surface integral* of  $f(x, y, z)$  over  $\sigma$  is

$$\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta S_k \quad (3)$$

provided this limit exists and does not depend on the way the subdivisions of  $\sigma$  are made or how the sample points  $(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*)$  are chosen.

It can be shown that the integral of  $f$  over  $\sigma$  exists if  $f$  is continuous on  $\sigma$ .

We see from (2) and Definition 15.5.1 that if  $\sigma$  models a lamina and if  $f(x, y, z)$  is the density function of the lamina, then the mass  $M$  of the lamina is given by

$$M = \iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS \quad (4)$$

That is, to obtain the mass of a lamina, we integrate the density function over the smooth surface that models the lamina.

Note that if  $\sigma$  is a smooth surface of surface area  $S$ , and  $f$  is identically 1, then it immediately follows from Definition 15.5.1 that

$$\iint_{\sigma} dS = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \Delta S_k = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S = S \quad (5)$$

### EVALUATING SURFACE INTEGRALS

There are various procedures for evaluating surface integrals that depend on how the surface  $\sigma$  is represented. The following theorem provides a method for evaluating a surface integral when  $\sigma$  is represented parametrically.

**15.5.2 THEOREM** Let  $\sigma$  be a smooth parametric surface whose vector equation is

$$\mathbf{r} = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j} + z(u, v)\mathbf{k}$$

where  $(u, v)$  varies over a region  $R$  in the  $uv$ -plane. If  $f(x, y, z)$  is continuous on  $\sigma$ , then

$$\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS = \iint_R f(x(u, v), y(u, v), z(u, v)) \left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\| dA \quad (6)$$

Explain how to use Formula (6) to confirm Formula (5).

To motivate this result, suppose that the parameter domain  $R$  is subdivided as in Figure 14.4.14, and suppose that the point  $(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*)$  in (3) corresponds to parameter values of  $u_k^*$  and  $v_k^*$ . If we use Formula (11) of Section 14.4 to approximate  $\Delta S_k$ , and if we assume that the errors in the approximations approach zero as  $n \rightarrow +\infty$ , then it follows from (3) that

$$\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x(u_k^*, v_k^*), y(u_k^*, v_k^*), z(u_k^*, v_k^*)) \left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\| \Delta A_k$$

which suggests Formula (6).

Although Theorem 15.5.2 is stated for *smooth* parametric surfaces, Formula (6) remains valid even if  $\partial \mathbf{r}/\partial u \times \partial \mathbf{r}/\partial v$  is allowed to equal  $\mathbf{0}$  on the boundary of  $R$ .

► **Example 1** Evaluate the surface integral  $\iint_{\sigma} x^2 dS$  over the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$ .

**Solution.** As in Example 11 of Section 14.4 (with  $a = 1$ ), the sphere is the graph of the vector-valued function

$$\mathbf{r}(\phi, \theta) = \sin \phi \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + \sin \phi \sin \theta \mathbf{j} + \cos \phi \mathbf{k} \quad (0 \leq \phi \leq \pi, \quad 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi) \quad (7)$$

and

$$\left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial \phi} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial \theta} \right\| = \sin \phi$$

Explain why the function  $\mathbf{r}(\phi, \theta)$  given in (7) fails to be smooth on its domain.

From the  $\mathbf{i}$ -component of  $\mathbf{r}$ , the integrand in the surface integral can be expressed in terms of  $\phi$  and  $\theta$  as  $x^2 = \sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \theta$ . Thus, it follows from (6) with  $\phi$  and  $\theta$  in place of  $u$  and  $v$  and  $R$  as the rectangular region in the  $\phi\theta$ -plane determined by the inequalities in (7) that

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_{\sigma} x^2 dS &= \iint_R (\sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \theta) \left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial \phi} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial \theta} \right\| dA \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \sin^3 \phi \cos^2 \theta d\phi d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ \int_0^{\pi} \sin^3 \phi d\phi \right] \cos^2 \theta d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ \frac{1}{3} \cos^3 \phi - \cos \phi \right]_0^{\pi} \cos^2 \theta d\theta \quad \text{Formula (11),} \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} \cos^2 \theta d\theta \quad \text{Section 7.3} \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \left[ \frac{1}{2}\theta + \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\theta \right]_0^{2\pi} = \frac{4\pi}{3} \quad \text{Formula (8),} \\ &\quad \text{Section 7.3} \quad \blacktriangleleft \end{aligned}$$

### ■ SURFACE INTEGRALS OVER $z = g(x, y)$ , $y = g(x, z)$ , AND $x = g(y, z)$

In the case where  $\sigma$  is a surface of the form  $z = g(x, y)$ , we can take  $x = u$  and  $y = v$  as parameters and express the equation of the surface as

$$\mathbf{r} = u\mathbf{i} + v\mathbf{j} + g(u, v)\mathbf{k}$$

in which case we obtain

$$\left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\| = \sqrt{\left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)^2 + 1}$$

(verify). Thus, it follows from (6) that

$$\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS = \iint_R f(x, y, g(x, y)) \sqrt{\left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)^2 + 1} dA$$

Note that in this formula the region  $R$  lies in the  $xy$ -plane because the parameters are  $x$  and  $y$ . Geometrically, this region is the projection of  $\sigma$  on the  $xy$ -plane. The following theorem summarizes this result and gives analogous formulas for surface integrals over surfaces of the form  $y = g(x, z)$  and  $x = g(y, z)$ .

### 15.5.3 THEOREM

- (a) Let  $\sigma$  be a surface with equation  $z = g(x, y)$  and let  $R$  be its projection on the  $xy$ -plane. If  $g$  has continuous first partial derivatives on  $R$  and  $f(x, y, z)$  is continuous on  $\sigma$ , then

$$\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS = \iint_R f(x, y, g(x, y)) \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 + 1} dA \quad (8)$$

- (b) Let  $\sigma$  be a surface with equation  $y = g(x, z)$  and let  $R$  be its projection on the  $xz$ -plane. If  $g$  has continuous first partial derivatives on  $R$  and  $f(x, y, z)$  is continuous on  $\sigma$ , then

$$\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS = \iint_R f(x, g(x, z), z) \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial z}\right)^2 + 1} dA \quad (9)$$

- (c) Let  $\sigma$  be a surface with equation  $x = g(y, z)$  and let  $R$  be its projection on the  $yz$ -plane. If  $g$  has continuous first partial derivatives on  $R$  and  $f(x, y, z)$  is continuous on  $\sigma$ , then

$$\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS = \iint_R f(g(y, z), y, z) \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial z}\right)^2 + 1} dA \quad (10)$$

Formulas (9) and (10) can be recovered from Formula (8). Explain how.

► **Example 2** Evaluate the surface integral

$$\iint_{\sigma} xz dS$$

where  $\sigma$  is the part of the plane  $x + y + z = 1$  that lies in the first octant.

**Solution.** The equation of the plane can be written as

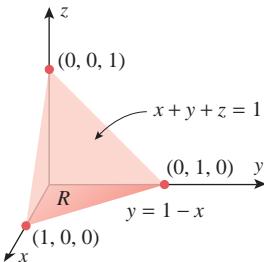
$$z = 1 - x - y$$

Consequently, we can apply Formula (8) with  $z = g(x, y) = 1 - x - y$  and  $f(x, y, z) = xz$ . We have

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = -1 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = -1$$

so (8) becomes

$$\iint_{\sigma} xz dS = \iint_R x(1 - x - y) \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (-1)^2 + 1} dA \quad (11)$$



▲ Figure 15.5.3

where  $R$  is the projection of  $\sigma$  on the  $xy$ -plane (Figure 15.5.3). Rewriting the double integral in (11) as an iterated integral yields

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_{\sigma} xz \, dS &= \sqrt{3} \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} (x - x^2 - xy) \, dy \, dx \\ &= \sqrt{3} \int_0^1 \left[ xy - x^2y - \frac{xy^2}{2} \right]_{y=0}^{1-x} \, dx \\ &= \sqrt{3} \int_0^1 \left( \frac{x}{2} - x^2 + \frac{x^3}{2} \right) \, dx \\ &= \sqrt{3} \left[ \frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{8} \right]_0^1 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{24} \quad \blacktriangleleft\end{aligned}$$

► **Example 3** Evaluate the surface integral

$$\iint_{\sigma} y^2 z^2 \, dS$$

where  $\sigma$  is the part of the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  that lies between the planes  $z = 1$  and  $z = 2$  (Figure 15.5.4).

**Solution.** We will apply Formula (8) with

$$z = g(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \quad \text{and} \quad f(x, y, z) = y^2 z^2$$

Thus,

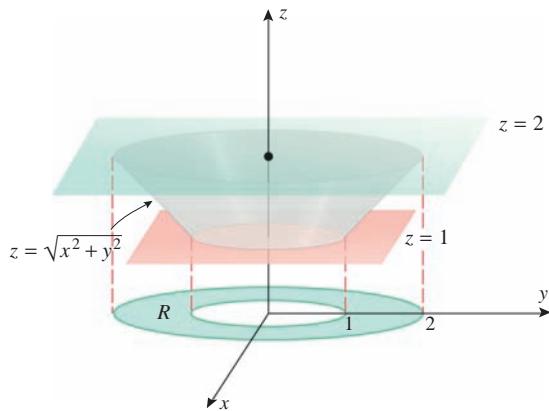
$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$$

so

$$\sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 + 1} = \sqrt{2}$$

(verify), and (8) yields

$$\iint_{\sigma} y^2 z^2 \, dS = \iint_R y^2 (\sqrt{x^2 + y^2})^2 \sqrt{2} \, dA = \sqrt{2} \iint_R y^2 (x^2 + y^2) \, dA$$



► Figure 15.5.4

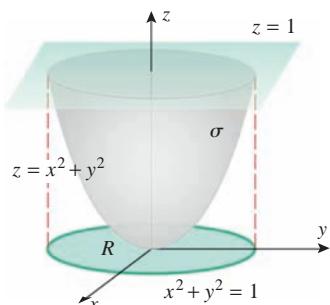
where  $R$  is the annulus enclosed between  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  and  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$  (Figure 15.5.4). Using polar coordinates to evaluate this double integral over the annulus  $R$  yields

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_{\sigma} y^2 z^2 dS &= \sqrt{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_1^2 (r \sin \theta)^2 (r^2) r dr d\theta \\ &= \sqrt{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_1^2 r^5 \sin^2 \theta dr d\theta \\ &= \sqrt{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ \frac{r^6}{6} \sin^2 \theta \right]_{r=1}^2 d\theta = \frac{21}{\sqrt{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \sin^2 \theta d\theta \\ &= \frac{21}{\sqrt{2}} \left[ \frac{1}{2}\theta - \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\theta \right]_0^{2\pi} = \frac{21\pi}{\sqrt{2}} \end{aligned}$$

Formula (7),  
Section 7.3

Evaluate the integral in Example 3 with the help of Formula (6) and the parametrization

$$\mathbf{r} = (r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta, r) \quad (1 \leq r \leq 2, 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi)$$



▲ Figure 15.5.5

► **Example 4** Suppose that a curved lamina  $\sigma$  with constant density  $\delta(x, y, z) = \delta_0$  is the portion of the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$  below the plane  $z = 1$  (Figure 15.5.5). Find the mass of the lamina.

**Solution.** Since  $z = g(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$ , it follows that

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 2x \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 2y$$

Therefore,

$$M = \iint_{\sigma} \delta_0 dS = \iint_R \delta_0 \sqrt{(2x)^2 + (2y)^2 + 1} dA = \delta_0 \iint_R \sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1} dA \quad (12)$$

where  $R$  is the circular region enclosed by  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ . To evaluate (12) we use polar coordinates:

$$\begin{aligned} M &= \delta_0 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 \sqrt{4r^2 + 1} r dr d\theta = \frac{\delta_0}{12} \int_0^{2\pi} (4r^2 + 1)^{3/2} \Big|_{r=0}^1 d\theta \\ &= \frac{\delta_0}{12} \int_0^{2\pi} (5^{3/2} - 1) d\theta = \frac{\pi \delta_0}{6} (5\sqrt{5} - 1) \end{aligned}$$



### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 15.5

(See page 1138 for answers.)

- Consider the surface integral  $\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS$ .
  - If  $\sigma$  is a parametric surface whose vector equation is  $\mathbf{r} = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j} + z(u, v)\mathbf{k}$  to evaluate the integral replace  $dS$  by \_\_\_\_\_.
  - If  $\sigma$  is the graph of a function  $z = g(x, y)$  with continuous first partial derivatives, to evaluate the integral replace  $dS$  by \_\_\_\_\_.
- If  $\sigma$  is the triangular region with vertices  $(1, 0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1, 0)$ , and  $(0, 0, 1)$ , then  $\iint_{\sigma} (x + y + z) dS = _____$
- If  $\sigma$  is the sphere of radius 2 centered at the origin, then  $\iint_{\sigma} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) dS = _____$
- If  $f(x, y, z)$  is the mass density function of a curved lamina  $\sigma$ , then the mass of  $\sigma$  is given by the integral \_\_\_\_\_.

EXERCISE SET 15.5 C CAS

- 1–8** Evaluate the surface integral

$$\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS \quad \blacksquare$$

1.  $f(x, y, z) = z^2$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  between the planes  $z = 1$  and  $z = 2$ .
2.  $f(x, y, z) = xy$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the plane  $x + y + z = 1$  lying in the first octant.
3.  $f(x, y, z) = x^2y$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the cylinder  $x^2 + z^2 = 1$  between the planes  $y = 0$ ,  $y = 1$ , and above the  $xy$ -plane.
4.  $f(x, y, z) = (x^2 + y^2)z$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$  above the plane  $z = 1$ .
5.  $f(x, y, z) = x - y - z$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the plane  $x + y = 1$  in the first octant between  $z = 0$  and  $z = 1$ .
6.  $f(x, y, z) = x + y$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the plane  $z = 6 - 2x - 3y$  in the first octant.
7.  $f(x, y, z) = x + y + z$ ;  $\sigma$  is the surface of the cube defined by the inequalities  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ ,  $0 \leq z \leq 1$ . [Hint: Integrate over each face separately.]
8.  $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2$ ;  $\sigma$  is the surface of the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ .

**9–12 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

9. If  $f(x, y, z) \geq 0$  on  $\sigma$ , then

$$\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS \geq 0$$

10. If  $\sigma$  has surface area  $S$ , and if

$$\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS = S$$

then  $f(x, y, z)$  is equal to 1 identically on  $\sigma$ .

11. If  $\sigma$  models a curved lamina, and if  $f(x, y, z)$  is the density function of the lamina, then

$$\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS$$

represents the total density of the lamina.

12. If  $\sigma$  is the portion of a plane  $z = c$  over a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane, then

$$\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS = \iint_R f(x, y, c) dA$$

for every continuous function  $f$  on  $\sigma$ .

**13–14** Sometimes evaluating a surface integral results in an improper integral. When this happens, one can either attempt to determine the value of the integral using an appropriate limit or one can try another method. These exercises explore both approaches. ■

13. Consider the integral of  $f(x, y, z) = z + 1$  over the upper hemisphere  $\sigma: z = \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}$  ( $0 \leq x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$ ).

- Explain why evaluating this surface integral using (8) results in an improper integral.
- Use (8) to evaluate the integral of  $f$  over the surface  $\sigma_r: z = \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}$  ( $0 \leq x^2 + y^2 \leq r^2 < 1$ ). Take the limit of this result as  $r \rightarrow 1^-$  to determine the integral of  $f$  over  $\sigma$ .
- Parametrize  $\sigma$  using spherical coordinates and evaluate the integral of  $f$  over  $\sigma$  using (6). Verify that your answer agrees with the result in part (b).

14. Consider the integral of  $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$  over the cone  $\sigma: z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  ( $0 \leq z \leq 1$ ).

- Explain why evaluating this surface integral using (8) results in an improper integral.
- Use (8) to evaluate the integral of  $f$  over the surface  $\sigma_r: z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  ( $0 < r^2 \leq x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$ ). Take the limit of this result as  $r \rightarrow 0^+$  to determine the integral of  $f$  over  $\sigma$ .
- Parametrize  $\sigma$  using spherical coordinates and evaluate the integral of  $f$  over  $\sigma$  using (6). Verify that your answer agrees with the result in part (b).

## FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

**15–18** In some cases it is possible to use Definition 15.5.1 along with symmetry considerations to evaluate a surface integral without reference to a parametrization of the surface. In these exercises,  $\sigma$  denotes the unit sphere centered at the origin. ■

15. (a) Explain why it is possible to subdivide  $\sigma$  into patches and choose corresponding sample points  $(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*)$  such that (i) the dimensions of each patch are as small as desired and (ii) for each sample point  $(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*)$ , there exists a sample point  $(x_j^*, y_j^*, z_j^*)$  with

$$x_k = -x_j, \quad y_k = y_j, \quad z_k = z_j$$

and with  $\Delta S_k = \Delta S_j$ .

- (b) Use Definition 15.5.1, the result in part (a), and the fact that surface integrals exist for continuous functions to prove that  $\iint_{\sigma} x^n dS = 0$  for  $n$  an odd positive integer.

16. Use the argument in Exercise 15 to prove that if  $f(x)$  is a continuous odd function of  $x$ , and if  $g(y, z)$  is a continuous function, then

$$\iint_{\sigma} f(x)g(y, z) dS = 0$$

17. (a) Explain why

$$\iint_{\sigma} x^2 dS = \iint_{\sigma} y^2 dS = \iint_{\sigma} z^2 dS \quad (\text{cont.})$$

(b) Conclude from part (a) that

$$\iint_{\sigma} x^2 dS = \frac{1}{3} \left[ \iint_{\sigma} x^2 dS + \iint_{\sigma} y^2 dS + \iint_{\sigma} z^2 dS \right]$$

(c) Use part (b) to evaluate

$$\iint_{\sigma} x^2 dS$$

without performing an integration.

18. Use the results of Exercises 16 and 17 to evaluate

$$\iint_{\sigma} (x - y)^2 dS$$

without performing an integration.

**19–20** Set up, but do not evaluate, an iterated integral equal to the given surface integral by projecting  $\sigma$  on (a) the  $xy$ -plane, (b) the  $yz$ -plane, and (c) the  $xz$ -plane. ■

19.  $\iint_{\sigma} xyz dS$ , where  $\sigma$  is the portion of the plane

$$2x + 3y + 4z = 12 \text{ in the first octant.}$$

20.  $\iint_{\sigma} xz dS$ , where  $\sigma$  is the portion of the sphere

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2 \text{ in the first octant.}$$

- c** 21. Use a CAS to confirm that the three integrals you obtained in Exercise 19 are equal, and find the exact value of the surface integral.

- c** 22. Try to confirm with a CAS that the three integrals you obtained in Exercise 20 are equal. If you did not succeed, what was the difficulty?

**23–24** Set up, but do not evaluate, two different iterated integrals equal to the given integral. ■

23.  $\iint_{\sigma} xyz dS$ , where  $\sigma$  is the portion of the surface  $y^2 = x$  between the planes  $z = 0$ ,  $z = 4$ ,  $y = 1$ , and  $y = 2$ .

24.  $\iint_{\sigma} x^2 y dS$ , where  $\sigma$  is the portion of the cylinder  $y^2 + z^2 = a^2$  in the first octant between the planes  $x = 0$ ,  $x = 9$ ,  $z = y$ , and  $z = 2y$ .

- c** 25. Use a CAS to confirm that the two integrals you obtained in Exercise 23 are equal, and find the exact value of the surface integral.

- c** 26. Use a CAS to find the value of the surface integral

$$\iint_{\sigma} x^2 yz dS$$

where the surface  $\sigma$  is the portion of the elliptic paraboloid  $z = 5 - 3x^2 - 2y^2$  that lies above the  $xy$ -plane.

**27–28** Find the mass of the lamina with constant density  $\delta_0$ . ■

27. The lamina that is the portion of the circular cylinder  $x^2 + z^2 = 4$  that lies directly above the rectangle  $R = \{(x, y) : 0 \leq x \leq 1, 0 \leq y \leq 4\}$  in the  $xy$ -plane.

28. The lamina that is the portion of the paraboloid  $2z = x^2 + y^2$  inside the cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 8$ .

29. Find the mass of the lamina that is the portion of the surface  $y^2 = 4 - z$  between the planes  $x = 0$ ,  $x = 3$ ,  $y = 0$ , and  $y = 3$  if the density is  $\delta(x, y, z) = y$ .

30. Find the mass of the lamina that is the portion of the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  between  $z = 1$  and  $z = 4$  if the density is  $\delta(x, y, z) = x^2 z$ .

31. If a curved lamina has constant density  $\delta_0$ , what relationship must exist between its mass and surface area? Explain your reasoning.

32. Show that if the density of the lamina  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$  at each point is equal to the distance between that point and the  $xy$ -plane, then the mass of the lamina is  $2\pi a^3$ .

**33–34** The centroid of a surface  $\sigma$  is defined by

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\iint_{\sigma} x dS}{\text{area of } \sigma}, \quad \bar{y} = \frac{\iint_{\sigma} y dS}{\text{area of } \sigma}, \quad \bar{z} = \frac{\iint_{\sigma} z dS}{\text{area of } \sigma}$$

Find the centroid of the surface. ■

33. The portion of the paraboloid  $z = \frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2)$  below the plane  $z = 4$ .

34. The portion of the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$  above the plane  $z = 1$ .

**35–38** Evaluate the integral  $\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS$  over the surface  $\sigma$  represented by the vector-valued function  $\mathbf{r}(u, v)$ . ■

35.  $f(x, y, z) = xyz$ ;  $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = u \cos v \mathbf{i} + u \sin v \mathbf{j} + 3u \mathbf{k}$  ( $1 \leq u \leq 2$ ,  $0 \leq v \leq \pi/2$ )

36.  $f(x, y, z) = \frac{x^2 + z^2}{y}$ ;  $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = 2 \cos v \mathbf{i} + u \mathbf{j} + 2 \sin v \mathbf{k}$  ( $1 \leq u \leq 3$ ,  $0 \leq v \leq 2\pi$ )

37.  $f(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2}}$ ;  
 $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = u \cos v \mathbf{i} + u \sin v \mathbf{j} + u^2 \mathbf{k}$  ( $0 \leq u \leq \sin v$ ,  $0 \leq v \leq \pi$ )

38.  $f(x, y, z) = e^{-z}$ ;  
 $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = 2 \sin u \cos v \mathbf{i} + 2 \sin u \sin v \mathbf{j} + 2 \cos u \mathbf{k}$  ( $0 \leq u \leq \pi/2$ ,  $0 \leq v \leq 2\pi$ )

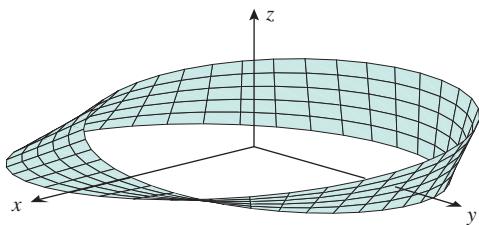
- c** 39. Use a CAS to approximate the mass of the curved lamina  $z = e^{-x^2-y^2}$  that lies above the region in the  $xy$ -plane enclosed by  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$  given that the density function is  $\delta(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ .

- 40.** The surface  $\sigma$  shown in the accompanying figure, called a *Möbius strip*, is represented by the parametric equations

$$\begin{aligned}x &= (5 + u \cos(v/2)) \cos v \\y &= (5 + u \cos(v/2)) \sin v \\z &= u \sin(v/2)\end{aligned}$$

where  $-1 \leq u \leq 1$  and  $0 \leq v \leq 2\pi$ .

- (a) Use a CAS to generate a reasonable facsimile of this surface.  
 (b) Use a CAS to approximate the location of the centroid of  $\sigma$  (see the definition preceding Exercise 33).



▲ Figure Ex-40

- 41. Writing** Discuss the similarities and differences between the definition of a surface integral and the definition of a double integral.

- 42. Writing** Suppose that a surface  $\sigma$  in 3-space and a function  $f(x, y, z)$  are described geometrically. For example,  $\sigma$  might be the sphere of radius 1 centered at the origin and  $f(x, y, z)$  might be the distance from the point  $(x, y, z)$  to the  $z$ -axis. How would you explain to a classmate a procedure for evaluating the surface integral of  $f$  over  $\sigma$ ?

## ✓ QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 15.5

1. (a)  $\left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\| dA$  (b)  $\sqrt{\left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)^2 + 1} dA$     2.  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$     3.  $64\pi$     4.  $\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS$

## 15.6 APPLICATIONS OF SURFACE INTEGRALS; FLUX

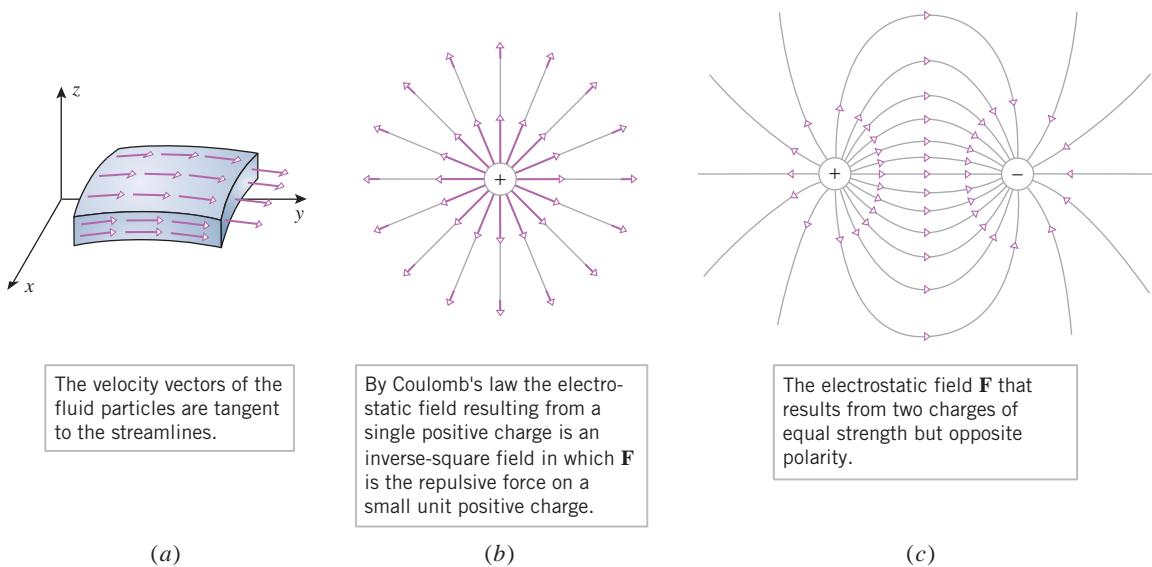
In this section we will discuss applications of surface integrals to vector fields associated with fluid flow and electrostatic forces. However, the ideas that we will develop will be general in nature and applicable to other kinds of vector fields as well.

### ■ FLOW FIELDS

We will be concerned in this section with vector fields in 3-space that involve some type of “flow”—the flow of a fluid or the flow of charged particles in an electrostatic field, for example. In the case of fluid flow, the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  represents the velocity of a fluid particle at the point  $(x, y, z)$ , and the fluid particles flow along “streamlines” that are tangential to the velocity vectors (Figure 15.6.1a). In the case of an electrostatic field,  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  is the force that the field exerts on a small unit of positive charge at the point  $(x, y, z)$ , and such charges have acceleration in the directions of “electric lines” that are tangential to the force vectors (Figures 15.6.1b and 15.6.1c).

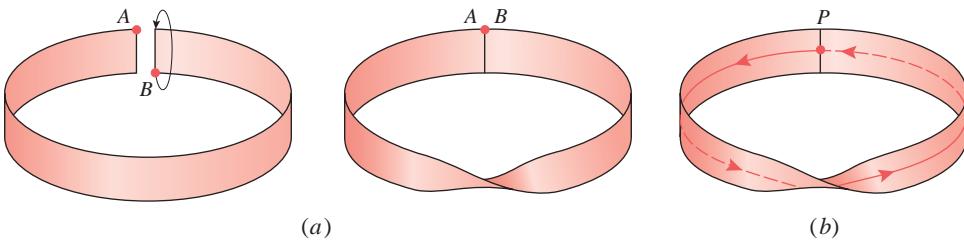
### ■ ORIENTED SURFACES

Our main goal in this section is to study flows of vector fields through permeable surfaces placed in the field. For this purpose we will need to consider some basic ideas about surfaces. Most surfaces that we encounter in applications have two sides—a sphere has an inside and an outside, and an infinite horizontal plane has a top side and a bottom side, for example. However, there exist mathematical surfaces with only one side. For example, Figure 15.6.2a shows the construction of a surface called a *Möbius strip* [in honor of the German mathematician August Möbius (1790–1868)]. The Möbius strip has only one side in the sense that a bug can traverse the *entire* surface without crossing an edge (Figure 15.6.2b). In contrast,



▲ Figure 15.6.1

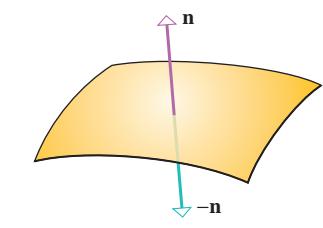
If a bug starts at  $P$  with its back facing you and makes one circuit around the strip, then its back will face away from you when it returns to  $P$ .



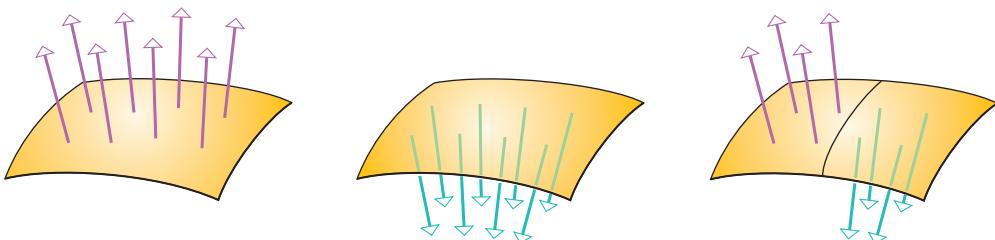
▲ Figure 15.6.2

a sphere is two-sided in the sense that a bug walking on the sphere can traverse the inside surface or the outside surface but cannot traverse both without somehow passing through the sphere. A two-sided surface is said to be **orientable**, and a one-sided surface is said to be **nonorientable**. In the rest of this text we will only be concerned with orientable surfaces.

In applications, it is important to have some way of distinguishing between the two sides of an orientable surface. For this purpose let us suppose that  $\sigma$  is an orientable surface that has a unit normal vector  $\mathbf{n}$  at each point. As illustrated in Figure 15.6.3, the vectors  $\mathbf{n}$  and  $-\mathbf{n}$  point to opposite sides of the surface and hence serve to distinguish between the two sides. It can be proved that if  $\sigma$  is a smooth orientable surface, then it is always possible to choose the direction of  $\mathbf{n}$  at each point so that  $\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{n}(x, y, z)$  varies continuously over the surface. These unit vectors are then said to form an **orientation** of the surface. It can also be proved that a smooth orientable surface has only two possible orientations. For example, the surface in Figure 15.6.4 is oriented up by the purple vectors and down by the green vectors. However, we cannot create a third orientation by mixing the two since this



▲ Figure 15.6.3



▲ Figure 15.6.4

produces points on the surface at which there is an abrupt change in direction (across the black curve in the figure, for example).

### ■ ORIENTATION OF A SMOOTH PARAMETRIC SURFACE

When a surface is expressed parametrically, the parametric equations create a natural orientation of the surface. To see why this is so, recall from Section 14.4 that if a smooth parametric surface  $\sigma$  is given by the vector equation

$$\mathbf{r} = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j} + z(u, v)\mathbf{k}$$

then the unit normal

$$\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{n}(u, v) = \frac{\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v}}{\left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\|} \quad (1)$$

is a continuous vector-valued function of  $u$  and  $v$ . Thus, Formula (1) defines an orientation of the surface; we call this the **positive orientation** of the parametric surface and we say that  $\mathbf{n}$  points in the **positive direction** from the surface. The orientation determined by  $-\mathbf{n}$  is called the **negative orientation** of the surface and we say that  $-\mathbf{n}$  points in the **negative direction** from the surface. For example, consider the cylinder that is represented parametrically by the vector equation

$$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = \cos u\mathbf{i} + v\mathbf{j} - \sin u\mathbf{k} \quad (0 \leq u \leq 2\pi, 0 \leq v \leq 3)$$

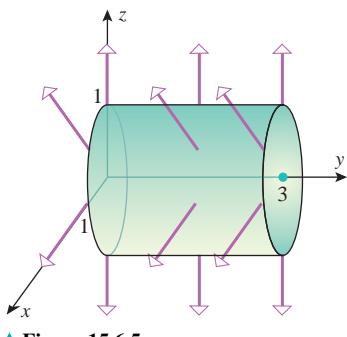
Then

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} = \cos u\mathbf{i} - \sin u\mathbf{k}$$

has unit length, so that Formula (1) becomes

$$\mathbf{n} = \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} = \cos u\mathbf{i} - \sin u\mathbf{k}$$

Since  $\mathbf{n}$  has the same  $\mathbf{i}$ - and  $\mathbf{k}$ -components as  $\mathbf{r}$ , the positive orientation of the cylinder is *outward* and the negative orientation is *inward* (Figure 15.6.5).



▲ Figure 15.6.5

See if you can find a parametrization of the cylinder in which the positive direction is inward.

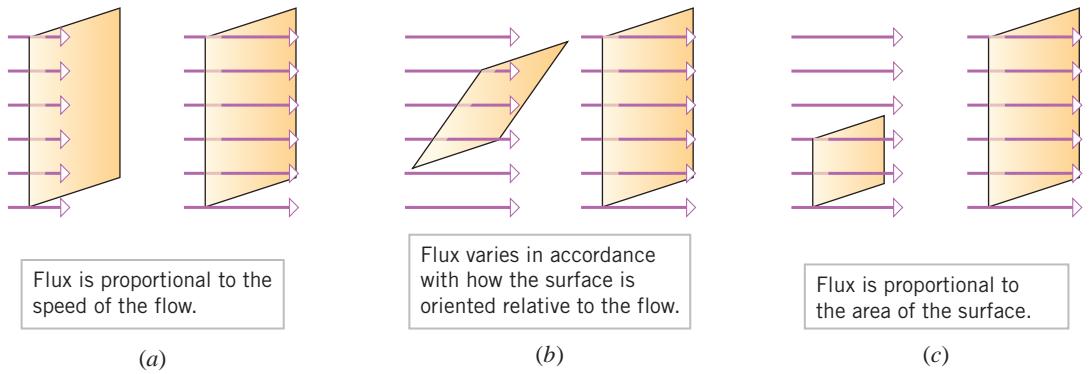
### ■ FLUX

In physics, the term *fluid* is used to describe both liquids and gases. Liquids are usually regarded to be **incompressible**, meaning that the liquid has a uniform density (mass per unit volume) that cannot be altered by compressive forces. Gases are regarded to be **compressible**, meaning that the density may vary from point to point and can be altered by compressive forces. In this text we will be concerned primarily with incompressible fluids. Moreover, we will assume that the velocity of the fluid at a fixed point does not vary with time. Fluid flows with this property are said to be in a **steady state**.

Our next goal in this section is to define a fundamental concept of physics known as *flux* (from the Latin word *fluxus*, meaning “flowing”). This concept is applicable to any vector field, but we will motivate it in the context of steady-state incompressible fluid flow. Imagine that fluid is flowing freely through a permeable surface, from one side of the surface to the other. In this context, you can think of flux as:

*The volume of fluid that passes through the surface in one unit of time.*

This idea is illustrated in Figure 15.6.6, which suggests that the volume of fluid that flows through a portion of the surface depends on three factors:



▲ Figure 15.6.6

- The speed of the fluid; the greater the speed, the greater the volume (Figure 15.6.6a).
- How the surface is oriented relative to the flow; the more nearly orthogonal the flow is to the surface, the greater the volume (Figure 15.6.6b).
- The area of the portion of the surface; the greater the area, the greater the volume (Figure 15.6.6c).

These ideas lead us to the following problem.

**15.6.1 PROBLEM** Suppose that an oriented surface  $\sigma$  is immersed in an incompressible, steady-state fluid flow and that the surface is permeable so that the fluid can flow through it freely in either direction. Find the net volume of fluid  $\Phi$  that passes through the surface per unit of time, where the net volume is interpreted to mean the volume that passes through the surface in the positive direction minus the volume that passes through the surface in the negative direction.

To solve this problem, suppose that the velocity of the fluid at a point  $(x, y, z)$  on the surface  $\sigma$  is given by

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = f(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$$

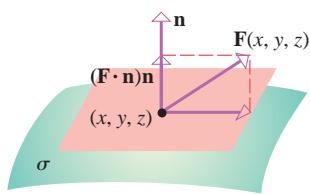
Let  $\mathbf{n}$  be the unit normal toward the positive side of  $\sigma$  at the point  $(x, y, z)$ . As illustrated in Figure 15.6.7, the velocity vector  $\mathbf{F}$  can be resolved into two orthogonal components—a component  $(\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n})\mathbf{n}$  that is perpendicular to the surface  $\sigma$  and a second component that is along the “face” of  $\sigma$ . The component of velocity along the face of the surface does not contribute to the flow through  $\sigma$  and hence can be ignored in our computations. Moreover, observe that the sign of  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}$  determines the direction of flow—a positive value means the flow is in the direction of  $\mathbf{n}$  and a negative value means that it is opposite to  $\mathbf{n}$ .

To solve Problem 15.6.1, we subdivide  $\sigma$  into  $n$  patches  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \dots, \sigma_n$  with areas

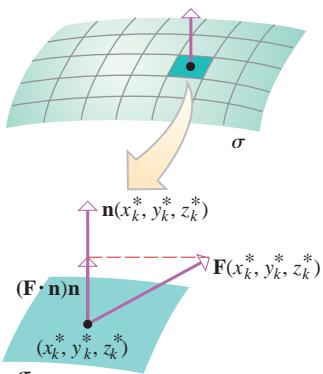
$$\Delta S_1, \Delta S_2, \dots, \Delta S_n$$

If the patches are small and the flow is not too erratic, it is reasonable to assume that the velocity does not vary much on each patch. Thus, if  $(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*)$  is any point in the  $k$ th patch, we can assume that  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  is constant and equal to  $\mathbf{F}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*)$  throughout the patch and that the component of velocity across the surface  $\sigma_k$  is

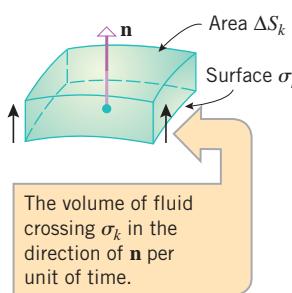
$$\mathbf{F}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \cdot \mathbf{n}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \quad (2)$$



▲ Figure 15.6.7



▲ Figure 15.6.8



▲ Figure 15.6.9

If the fluid has mass density  $\delta$ , then  $\Phi\delta$  (volume/time  $\times$  density) represents the net mass of fluid that passes through  $\sigma$  per unit of time.

(Figure 15.6.8). Thus, we can interpret

$$\mathbf{F}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \cdot \mathbf{n}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta S_k$$

as the approximate volume of fluid crossing the patch  $\sigma_k$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{n}$  per unit of time (Figure 15.6.9). For example, if the component of velocity in the direction of  $\mathbf{n}$  is  $\mathbf{F}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \cdot \mathbf{n} = 25 \text{ cm/s}$ , and the area of the patch is  $\Delta S_k = 2 \text{ cm}^2$ , then the volume of fluid  $\Delta V_k$  crossing the patch in the direction of  $\mathbf{n}$  per unit of time is approximately

$$\Delta V_k \approx \mathbf{F}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \cdot \mathbf{n}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta S_k = 25 \text{ cm/s} \cdot 2 \text{ cm}^2 = 50 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s}$$

In the case where the velocity component  $\mathbf{F}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \cdot \mathbf{n}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*)$  is negative, the flow is in the direction opposite to  $\mathbf{n}$ , so that  $-\mathbf{F}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \cdot \mathbf{n}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta S_k$  is the approximate volume of fluid crossing the patch  $\sigma_k$  in the direction opposite to  $\mathbf{n}$  per unit time. Thus, the sum

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \mathbf{F}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \cdot \mathbf{n}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta S_k$$

measures the approximate net volume of fluid that crosses the surface  $\sigma$  in the direction of its orientation  $\mathbf{n}$  per unit of time.

If we now increase  $n$  in such a way that the maximum dimension of each patch approaches zero, then it is plausible that the errors in the approximations approach zero, and the limit

$$\Phi = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \mathbf{F}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \cdot \mathbf{n}(x_k^*, y_k^*, z_k^*) \Delta S_k \quad (3)$$

represents the exact net volume of fluid that crosses the surface  $\sigma$  in the direction of its orientation  $\mathbf{n}$  per unit of time. The quantity  $\Phi$  defined by Equation (3) is called the **flux of  $F$  across  $\sigma$** . The flux can also be expressed as the surface integral

$$\Phi = \iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F}(x, y, z) \cdot \mathbf{n}(x, y, z) dS \quad (4)$$

A positive flux means that in one unit of time a greater volume of fluid passes through  $\sigma$  in the positive direction than in the negative direction, a negative flux means that a greater volume passes through the surface in the negative direction than in the positive direction, and a zero flux means that the same volume passes through the surface in each direction. Integrals of form (4) arise in other contexts as well and are called **flux integrals**.

## EVALUATING FLUX INTEGRALS

An effective formula for evaluating flux integrals can be obtained by applying Theorem 15.5.2 and using Formula (1) for  $\mathbf{n}$ . This yields

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iint_R \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} \left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\| dA \\ &= \iint_R \mathbf{F} \cdot \frac{\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v}}{\left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\|} \left\| \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right\| dA \\ &= \iint_R \mathbf{F} \cdot \left( \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right) dA \end{aligned}$$

In summary, we have the following result.

**15.6.2 THEOREM** Let  $\sigma$  be a smooth parametric surface represented by the vector equation  $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}(u, v)$  in which  $(u, v)$  varies over a region  $R$  in the  $uv$ -plane. If the component functions of the vector field  $\mathbf{F}$  are continuous on  $\sigma$ , and if  $\mathbf{n}$  determines the positive orientation of  $\sigma$ , then

$$\Phi = \iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R \mathbf{F} \cdot \left( \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right) dA \quad (5)$$

where it is understood that the integrand on the right side of the equation is expressed in terms of  $u$  and  $v$ .

Although Theorem 15.6.2 was derived for smooth parametric surfaces, Formula (5) is valid more generally. For example, as long as  $\sigma$  has a continuous normal vector field  $\mathbf{n}$  and the component functions of  $\mathbf{r}(u, v)$  have continuous first partial derivatives, Formula (5) can be applied whenever  $\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v}$  is a positive multiple of  $\mathbf{n}$  in the interior of  $R$ . (That is,  $\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v}$  is allowed to equal  $\mathbf{0}$  on the boundary of  $R$ .)

► **Example 1** Find the flux of the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = z\mathbf{k}$  across the outward-oriented sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ .

**Solution.** The sphere with outward positive orientation can be represented by the vector-valued function

$$\mathbf{r}(\phi, \theta) = a \sin \phi \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + a \sin \phi \sin \theta \mathbf{j} + a \cos \phi \mathbf{k} \quad (0 \leq \phi \leq \pi, \quad 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi)$$

From this formula we obtain (see Example 11 of Section 14.4 for the computations)

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial \phi} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial \theta} = a^2 \sin^2 \phi \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + a^2 \sin^2 \phi \sin \theta \mathbf{j} + a^2 \sin \phi \cos \phi \mathbf{k}$$

Moreover, for points on the sphere we have  $\mathbf{F} = z\mathbf{k} = a \cos \phi \mathbf{k}$ ; hence,

$$\mathbf{F} \cdot \left( \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial \phi} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial \theta} \right) = a^3 \sin \phi \cos^2 \phi$$

Thus, it follows from (5) with the parameters  $u$  and  $v$  replaced by  $\phi$  and  $\theta$  that

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi &= \iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS \\ &= \iint_R \mathbf{F} \cdot \left( \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial \phi} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial \theta} \right) dA \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi a^3 \sin \phi \cos^2 \phi d\phi d\theta \\ &= a^3 \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ -\frac{\cos^3 \phi}{3} \right]_0^\pi d\theta \\ &= \frac{2a^3}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = \frac{4\pi a^3}{3} \end{aligned}$$

Solve Example 1 using symmetry: First argue that the vector fields  $x\mathbf{i}$ ,  $y\mathbf{j}$ , and  $z\mathbf{k}$  will have the same flux across the sphere. Then define

$$\mathbf{H} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$$

and explain why

$$\mathbf{H} \cdot \mathbf{n} = a$$

Use this to compute  $\Phi$ .

**REMARK**

Reversing the orientation of the surface  $\sigma$  in (5) reverses the sign of  $\mathbf{n}$ , hence the sign of  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}$ , and hence reverses the sign of  $\Phi$ . This can also be seen physically by interpreting the flux integral as the volume of fluid per unit time that crosses  $\sigma$  in the positive direction minus the volume per unit time that crosses in the negative direction—reversing the orientation of  $\sigma$  changes the sign of the difference. Thus, in Example 1 an inward orientation of the sphere would produce a flux of  $-4\pi a^3/3$ .

**■ ORIENTATION OF NONPARAMETRIC SURFACES**

Nonparametric surfaces of the form  $z = g(x, y)$ ,  $y = g(z, x)$ , and  $x = g(y, z)$  can be expressed parametrically using the independent variables as parameters. More precisely, these surfaces can be represented by the vector equations

$$\mathbf{r} = u\mathbf{i} + v\mathbf{j} + g(u, v)\mathbf{k}, \quad \mathbf{r} = v\mathbf{i} + g(u, v)\mathbf{j} + u\mathbf{k}, \quad \mathbf{r} = g(u, v)\mathbf{i} + u\mathbf{j} + v\mathbf{k} \quad (6-8)$$

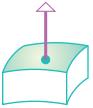
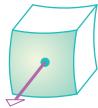
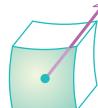
$$z = g(x, y)$$

$$y = g(z, x)$$

$$x = g(y, z)$$

These representations impose positive and negative orientations on the surfaces in accordance with Formula (1). We leave it as an exercise to calculate  $\mathbf{n}$  and  $-\mathbf{n}$  in each case and to show that the positive and negative orientations are as shown in Table 15.6.1. (To assist with perspective, each graph is pictured as a portion of the surface of a small solid region.)

Table 15.6.1

$z = g(x, y)$	$y = g(z, x)$	$x = g(y, z)$
 $\mathbf{n} = \frac{-\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 + 1}}$ <p>Positive orientation</p>	 $\mathbf{n} = \frac{-\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - \frac{\partial y}{\partial z}\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial z}\right)^2 + 1}}$ <p>Positive orientation</p>	 $\mathbf{n} = \frac{\mathbf{i} - \frac{\partial x}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} - \frac{\partial x}{\partial z}\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial z}\right)^2 + 1}}$ <p>Positive orientation</p>
 $-\mathbf{n} = \frac{\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 + 1}}$ <p>Negative orientation</p>	 $-\mathbf{n} = \frac{\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial y}{\partial z}\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial z}\right)^2 + 1}}$ <p>Negative orientation</p>	 $-\mathbf{n} = \frac{-\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial x}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial x}{\partial z}\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial z}\right)^2 + 1}}$ <p>Negative orientation</p>

The results in Table 15.6.1 can also be obtained using gradients. To see how this can be done, rewrite the equations of the surfaces as

$$z - g(x, y) = 0, \quad y - g(z, x) = 0, \quad x - g(y, z) = 0$$

Each of these equations has the form  $G(x, y, z) = 0$  and hence can be viewed as a level surface of a function  $G(x, y, z)$ . Since the gradient of  $G$  is normal to the level surface, it follows that the unit normal  $\mathbf{n}$  is either  $\nabla G/\|\nabla G\|$  or  $-\nabla G/\|\nabla G\|$ . However, if  $G(x, y, z) = z - g(x, y)$ , then  $\nabla G$  has a  $\mathbf{k}$ -component of 1; if  $G(x, y, z) = y - g(z, x)$ ,

The dependent variable will increase as you move away from a surface

$$z = g(x, y), \quad y = g(z, x)$$

or

$$x = g(y, z)$$

in the direction of positive orientation.

then  $\nabla G$  has a  $\mathbf{j}$ -component of 1; and if  $G(x, y, z) = x - g(y, z)$ , then  $\nabla G$  has an  $\mathbf{i}$ -component of 1. Thus, it is evident from Table 15.6.1 that in all three cases we have

$$\mathbf{n} = \frac{\nabla G}{\|\nabla G\|} \quad (9)$$

Moreover, we leave it as an exercise to show that if the surfaces  $z = g(x, y)$ ,  $y = g(z, x)$ , and  $x = g(y, z)$  are expressed in vector forms (6), (7), and (8), then

$$\nabla G = \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \quad (10)$$

[compare (1) and (9)]. Thus, we are led to the following version of Theorem 15.6.2 for non-parametric surfaces.

**15.6.3 THEOREM** Let  $\sigma$  be a smooth surface of the form  $z = g(x, y)$ ,  $y = g(z, x)$ , or  $x = g(y, z)$ , and suppose that the component functions of the vector field  $\mathbf{F}$  are continuous on  $\sigma$ . Suppose also that the equation for  $\sigma$  is rewritten as  $G(x, y, z) = 0$  by taking  $g$  to the left side of the equation, and let  $R$  be the projection of  $\sigma$  on the coordinate plane determined by the independent variables of  $g$ . If  $\sigma$  has positive orientation, then

$$\Phi = \iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R \mathbf{F} \cdot \nabla G dA \quad (11)$$

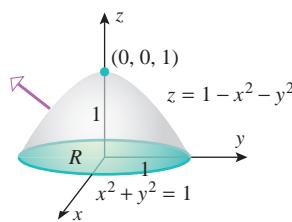
Formula (11) can either be used directly for computations or to derive some more specific formulas for each of the three surface types. For example, if  $z = g(x, y)$ , then we have  $G(x, y, z) = z - g(x, y)$ , so

$$\nabla G = -\frac{\partial g}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} - \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} = -\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$$

Substituting this expression for  $\nabla G$  in (11) and taking  $R$  to be the projection of the surface  $z = g(x, y)$  on the  $xy$ -plane yields

$$\iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R \mathbf{F} \cdot \left( -\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} \right) dA \quad \boxed{\sigma \text{ of the form } z = g(x, y) \text{ and oriented up}} \quad (12)$$

$$\iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R \mathbf{F} \cdot \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k} \right) dA \quad \boxed{\sigma \text{ of the form } z = g(x, y) \text{ and oriented down}} \quad (13)$$



▲ Figure 15.6.10

The derivations of the corresponding formulas when  $y = g(z, x)$  and  $x = g(y, z)$  are left as exercises.

**► Example 2** Let  $\sigma$  be the portion of the surface  $z = 1 - x^2 - y^2$  that lies above the  $xy$ -plane, and suppose that  $\sigma$  is oriented up, as shown in Figure 15.6.10. Find the flux of the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$  across  $\sigma$ .

**Solution.** From (12) the flux  $\Phi$  is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi &= \iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R \mathbf{F} \cdot \left( -\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} \right) dA \\ &= \iint_R (x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}) \cdot (2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}) dA \\ &= \iint_R (x^2 + y^2 + 1) dA \quad \text{Since } z = 1 - x^2 - y^2 \text{ on the surface} \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 (r^2 + 1)r dr d\theta \quad \text{Using polar coordinates to evaluate the integral} \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{3}{4} \right) d\theta = \frac{3\pi}{2} \blacktriangleleft\end{aligned}$$

### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 15.6 (See page 1148 for answers.)

In these exercises,  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  denotes a vector field defined on a surface  $\sigma$  oriented by a unit normal vector field  $\mathbf{n}(x, y, z)$ , and  $\Phi$  denotes the flux of  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $\sigma$ .

- $\Phi$  is the value of the surface integral \_\_\_\_\_.
- If  $\sigma$  is the unit sphere and  $\mathbf{n}$  is the outward unit normal, then the flux of

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$$

across  $\sigma$  is  $\Phi =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

- Assume that  $\sigma$  is parametrized by a vector-valued function  $\mathbf{r}(u, v)$  whose domain is a region  $R$  in the  $uv$ -plane and that  $\mathbf{n}$  is a positive multiple of

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v}$$

Then the double integral over  $R$  whose value is  $\Phi$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

- Suppose that  $\sigma$  is the parametric surface

$$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = u\mathbf{i} + v\mathbf{j} + (u + v)\mathbf{k} \quad (0 \leq u^2 + v^2 \leq 1)$$

and that  $\mathbf{n}$  is a positive multiple of

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v}$$

Then the flux of  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$  across  $\sigma$  is  $\Phi =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

- Assume that  $\sigma$  is the graph of a function  $z = g(x, y)$  over a region  $R$  in the  $xy$ -plane and that  $\mathbf{n}$  has a positive  $\mathbf{k}$ -component for every point on  $\sigma$ . Then a double integral over  $R$  whose value is  $\Phi$  is \_\_\_\_\_.
- Suppose that  $\sigma$  is the triangular region with vertices  $(1, 0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1, 0)$ , and  $(0, 0, 1)$  with upward orientation. Then the flux of

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$$

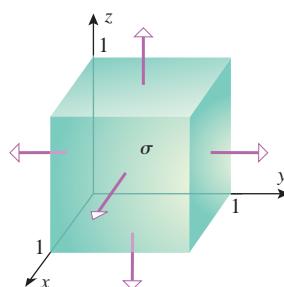
across  $\sigma$  is  $\Phi =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

- In the case of steady-state incompressible fluid flow, with  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  the fluid velocity at  $(x, y, z)$  on  $\sigma$ ,  $\Phi$  can be interpreted as \_\_\_\_\_.

### EXERCISE SET 15.6 C CAS

#### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

- Suppose that the surface  $\sigma$  of the unit cube in the accompanying figure has an outward orientation. In each part, determine whether the flux of the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = z\mathbf{j}$  across the specified face is positive, negative, or zero.
  - The face  $x = 1$
  - The face  $x = 0$
  - The face  $y = 1$
  - The face  $y = 0$
  - The face  $z = 1$
  - The face  $z = 0$



◀ Figure Ex-1

2. Find the flux of the constant vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 2\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$  across the entire surface  $\sigma$  in Figure Example 1. Explain your reasoning.
3. Find the flux of  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i}$  through a square of side 4 in the plane  $x = -5$  oriented in the positive  $x$ -direction.
4. Find the flux of  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = (y + 1)\mathbf{j}$  through a square of side 5 in the  $xz$ -plane oriented in the negative  $y$ -direction.
5. Find the flux of  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + (z^2 + 4)\mathbf{k}$  through a  $2 \times 3$  rectangle in the plane  $z = 1$  oriented in the positive  $z$ -direction.
6. Find the flux of  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}$  through a disk of radius 5 in the plane  $y = 3$  oriented in the direction of increasing  $y$ .
7. Find the flux of  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 9\mathbf{j} + 8\mathbf{k}$  through a disk of radius 5 in the plane  $z = 2$  oriented in the upward direction.
8. Let  $\sigma$  be the cylindrical surface that is represented by the vector-valued function  $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = \cos v\mathbf{i} + \sin v\mathbf{j} + u\mathbf{k}$  with  $0 \leq u \leq 1$  and  $0 \leq v \leq 2\pi$ .
  - Find the unit normal  $\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{n}(u, v)$  that defines the positive orientation of  $\sigma$ .
  - Is the positive orientation inward or outward? Justify your answer.

**9–16** Find the flux of the vector field  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $\sigma$ . ■

9.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the square  $0 \leq x \leq 2, 0 \leq y \leq 2$  in the  $xy$ -plane, oriented in the upward direction.
10.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 5z\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + 2x\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the rectangle  $0 \leq x \leq 2, 0 \leq y \leq 3$  in the plane  $z = 2$ , oriented in the positive  $z$ -direction.
11.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the surface  $z = 1 - x^2 - y^2$  above the  $xy$ -plane, oriented by upward normals.
12.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x^2\mathbf{i} + (x + e^y)\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the vertical rectangle  $0 \leq x \leq 2, 0 \leq z \leq 4$  in the plane  $y = -1$ , oriented in the negative  $y$ -direction.
13.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the cone  $z^2 = x^2 + y^2$  between the planes  $z = 1$  and  $z = 2$ , oriented by upward unit normals.
14.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$  below the plane  $z = 4$ , oriented by downward unit normals.
15.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{k}$ ; the surface  $\sigma$  is the portion of the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$  below the plane  $z = y$ , oriented by downward unit normals.
16.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x^2\mathbf{i} + yx\mathbf{j} + zx\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the plane  $6x + 3y + 2z = 6$  in the first octant, oriented by unit normals with positive components.

**17–20** Find the flux of the vector field  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $\sigma$  in the direction of positive orientation. ■

17.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the paraboloid  $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = u \cos v\mathbf{i} + u \sin v\mathbf{j} + (1 - u^2)\mathbf{k}$  with  $1 \leq u \leq 2, 0 \leq v \leq 2\pi$ .
  18.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = e^{-y}\mathbf{i} - y\mathbf{j} + x \sin z\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the elliptic cylinder  $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = 2 \cos v\mathbf{i} + \sin v\mathbf{j} + u\mathbf{k}$  with  $0 \leq u \leq 5, 0 \leq v \leq 2\pi$ .
  19.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the cone  $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = u \cos v\mathbf{i} + u \sin v\mathbf{j} + 2u\mathbf{k}$  with  $0 \leq u \leq \sin v, 0 \leq v \leq \pi$ .
  20.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the sphere  $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = 2 \sin u \cos v\mathbf{i} + 2 \sin u \sin v\mathbf{j} + 2 \cos u\mathbf{k}$  with  $0 \leq u \leq \pi/3, 0 \leq v \leq 2\pi$ .
  21. Let  $\sigma$  be the surface of the cube bounded by the planes  $x = \pm 1, y = \pm 1, z = \pm 1$ , oriented by outward unit normals. In each part, find the flux of  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $\sigma$ .
    - $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i}$
    - $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$
    - $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x^2\mathbf{i} + y^2\mathbf{j} + z^2\mathbf{k}$
  22. Let  $\sigma$  be the closed surface consisting of the portion of the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$  for which  $0 \leq z \leq 1$  and capped by the disk  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$  in the plane  $z = 1$ . Find the flux of the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = z\mathbf{j} - y\mathbf{k}$  in the outward direction across  $\sigma$ .
- 23–26 True-False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■
23. The Möbius strip is a surface that has two orientations.
  24. The flux of a vector field is another vector field.
  25. If the net volume of fluid that passes through a surface per unit time in the positive direction is zero, then the velocity of the fluid is everywhere tangent to the surface.
  26. If a surface  $\sigma$  is oriented by a unit normal vector field  $\mathbf{n}$ , the flux of  $\mathbf{n}$  across  $\sigma$  is numerically equal to the surface area of  $\sigma$ .
- 27–28** Find the flux of  $\mathbf{F}$  across the surface  $\sigma$  by expressing  $\sigma$  parametrically. ■
27.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ; the surface  $\sigma$  is the portion of the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  between the planes  $z = 1$  and  $z = 2$ , oriented by downward unit normals.
  28.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 3\mathbf{i} - 7\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 16$  between the planes  $z = -2$  and  $z = 2$ , oriented by outward unit normals.
29. Let  $x, y$ , and  $z$  be measured in meters, and suppose that  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 2x\mathbf{i} - 3y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$  is the velocity vector (in m/s) of a fluid particle at the point  $(x, y, z)$  in a steady-state incompressible fluid flow.
  - Find the net volume of fluid that passes in the upward direction through the portion of the plane  $x + y + z = 1$  in the first octant in 1 s.

(cont.)

- (b) Assuming that the fluid has a mass density of  $806 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , find the net mass of fluid that passes in the upward direction through the surface in part (a) in 1 s.
- 30.** Let  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  be measured in meters, and suppose that  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = -yi + zj + 3xk$  is the velocity vector (in m/s) of a fluid particle at the point  $(x, y, z)$  in a steady-state incompressible fluid flow.
- Find the net volume of fluid that passes in the upward direction through the hemisphere  $z = \sqrt{9 - x^2 - y^2}$  in 1 s.
  - Assuming that the fluid has a mass density of  $1060 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , find the net mass of fluid that passes in the upward direction through the surface in part (a) in 1 s.
- 31.** (a) Derive the analogs of Formulas (12) and (13) for surfaces of the form  $x = g(y, z)$ .
- (b) Let  $\sigma$  be the portion of the paraboloid  $x = y^2 + z^2$  for  $x \leq 1$  and  $z \geq 0$  oriented by unit normals with negative  $x$ -components. Use the result in part (a) to find the flux of  

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = yi - zj + 8k$$
across  $\sigma$ .
- 32.** (a) Derive the analogs of Formulas (12) and (13) for surfaces of the form  $y = g(z, x)$ .
- (b) Let  $\sigma$  be the portion of the paraboloid  $y = z^2 + x^2$  for  $y \leq 1$  and  $z \geq 0$  oriented by unit normals with positive  $y$ -components. Use the result in part (a) to find the flux of  

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = xi + yj + zk$$
across  $\sigma$ .

### QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 15.6

1. (a)  $\iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS$  (b)  $4\pi$     2. (a)  $\iint_R \mathbf{F} \cdot \left( \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} \times \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} \right) dA$  (b) 0    3. (a)  $\iint_R \mathbf{F} \cdot \left( -\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} \right) dA$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$
4. the net volume of fluid crossing  $\sigma$  in the positive direction per unit time

## 15.7 THE DIVERGENCE THEOREM

In this section we will be concerned with flux across surfaces, such as spheres, that “enclose” a region of space. We will show that the flux across such surfaces can be expressed in terms of the divergence of the vector field, and we will use this result to give a physical interpretation of the concept of divergence.

### ORIENTATION OF PIECEWISE SMOOTH CLOSED SURFACES

In the last section we studied flux across general surfaces. Here we will be concerned exclusively with surfaces that are boundaries of finite solids—the surface of a solid sphere, the surface of a solid box, or the surface of a solid cylinder, for example. Such surfaces are said to be **closed**. A closed surface may or may not be smooth, but most of the surfaces that arise in applications are **piecewise smooth**; that is, they consist of finitely many smooth surfaces joined together at the edges (a box, for example). We will limit our discussion to piecewise smooth surfaces that can be assigned an **inward orientation** (toward the interior of the solid) and an **outward orientation** (away from the interior). It is very difficult to make

- 33.** Let  $\mathbf{F} = \|\mathbf{r}\|^k \mathbf{r}$ , where  $\mathbf{r} = xi + yj + zk$  and  $k$  is a constant. (Note that if  $k = -3$ , this is an inverse-square field.) Let  $\sigma$  be the sphere of radius  $a$  centered at the origin and oriented by the outward normal  $\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{r}/\|\mathbf{r}\| = \mathbf{r}/a$ .
- Find the flux of  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $\sigma$  without performing any integrations. [Hint: The surface area of a sphere of radius  $a$  is  $4\pi a^2$ .]
  - For what value of  $k$  is the flux independent of the radius of the sphere?

**C 34.** Let

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = a^2 xi + (y/a) j + az^2 k$$

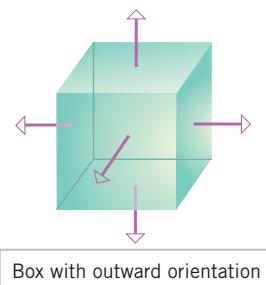
and let  $\sigma$  be the sphere of radius 1 centered at the origin and oriented outward. Use a CAS to find all values of  $a$  such that the flux of  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $\sigma$  is  $3\pi$ .

**C 35.** Let

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = \left( \frac{6}{a} + 1 \right) xi - 4ay j + a^2 z k$$

and let  $\sigma$  be the sphere of radius  $a$  centered at the origin and oriented outward. Use a CAS to find all values of  $a$  such that the flux of  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $\sigma$  is zero.

- 36. Writing** Discuss the similarities and differences between the flux of a vector field across a surface and the line integral of a vector field along a curve.
- 37. Writing** Write a paragraph explaining the concept of flux to someone unfamiliar with its meaning.



▲ Figure 15.7.1

this concept mathematically precise, but the basic idea is that each piece of the surface is orientable, and oriented pieces fit together in such a way that the entire surface can be assigned an orientation (Figure 15.7.1).

### THE DIVERGENCE THEOREM

In Section 15.1 we defined the divergence of a vector field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = f(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$$

as

$$\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial h}{\partial z}$$

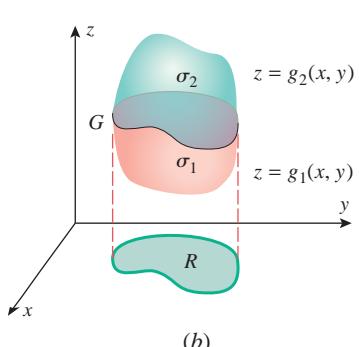
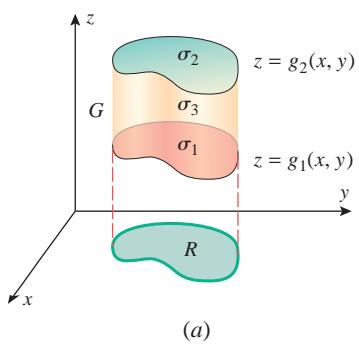
but we did not attempt to give a physical explanation of its meaning at that time. The following result, known as the **Divergence Theorem** or **Gauss's Theorem**, will provide us with a physical interpretation of divergence in the context of fluid flow.

**15.7.1 THEOREM (The Divergence Theorem)** *Let  $G$  be a solid whose surface  $\sigma$  is oriented outward. If*

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = f(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$$

*where  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$  have continuous first partial derivatives on some open set containing  $G$ , and if  $\mathbf{n}$  is the outward unit normal on  $\sigma$ , then*

$$\iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_G \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dV \quad (1)$$



▲ Figure 15.7.2

The proof of this theorem for a general solid  $G$  is too difficult to present here. However, we can give a proof for the special case where  $G$  is simultaneously a simple  $xy$ -solid, a simple  $yz$ -solid, and a simple  $zx$ -solid (see Figure 14.5.3 and the related discussion for terminology).

**PROOF** Formula (1) can be expressed as

$$\iint_{\sigma} [\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}] \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_G \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial h}{\partial z} \right) dV$$

so it suffices to prove the three equalities

$$\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_G \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} dV \quad (2a)$$

$$\iint_{\sigma} g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_G \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} dV \quad (2b)$$

$$\iint_{\sigma} h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_G \frac{\partial h}{\partial z} dV \quad (2c)$$

Since the proofs of all three equalities are similar, we will prove only the third.

Suppose that  $G$  has upper surface  $z = g_2(x, y)$ , lower surface  $z = g_1(x, y)$ , and projection  $R$  on the  $xy$ -plane. Let  $\sigma_1$  denote the lower surface,  $\sigma_2$  the upper surface, and  $\sigma_3$  the lateral surface (Figure 15.7.2a). If the upper surface and lower surface meet as in

Figure 15.7.2b, then there is no lateral surface  $\sigma_3$ . Our proof will allow for both cases shown in those figures.

It follows from Theorem 14.5.2 that

$$\iiint_G \frac{\partial h}{\partial z} dV = \iint_R \left[ \int_{g_1(x,y)}^{g_2(x,y)} \frac{\partial h}{\partial z} dz \right] dA = \iint_R \left[ h(x, y, z) \Big|_{z=g_1(x,y)}^{g_2(x,y)} \right] dA$$

so

$$\iiint_G \frac{\partial h}{\partial z} dV = \iint_R [h(x, y, g_2(x, y)) - h(x, y, g_1(x, y))] dA \quad (3)$$



**Carl Friedrich Gauss (1777–1855)** German mathematician and scientist. Sometimes called the “prince of mathematicians,” Gauss ranks with Newton and Archimedes as one of the three greatest mathematicians who ever lived. His father, a laborer, was an uncouth but honest man who

would have liked Gauss to take up a trade such as gardening or bricklaying; but the boy’s genius for mathematics was not to be denied. In the entire history of mathematics there may never have been a child so precocious as Gauss—by his own account he worked out the rudiments of arithmetic before he could talk. One day, before he was even three years old, his genius became apparent to his parents in a very dramatic way. His father was preparing the weekly payroll for the laborers under his charge while the boy watched quietly from a corner. At the end of the long and tedious calculation, Gauss informed his father that there was an error in the result and stated the answer, which he had worked out in his head. To the astonishment of his parents, a check of the computations showed Gauss to be correct!

For his elementary education Gauss was enrolled in a squalid school run by a man named Büttner whose main teaching technique was thrashing. Büttner was in the habit of assigning long addition problems which, unknown to his students, were arithmetic progressions that he could sum up using formulas. On the first day that Gauss entered the arithmetic class, the students were asked to sum the numbers from 1 to 100. But no sooner had Büttner stated the problem than Gauss turned over his slate and exclaimed in his peasant dialect, “Ligget se.” (Here it lies.) For nearly an hour Büttner glared at Gauss, who sat with folded hands while his classmates toiled away. When Büttner examined the slates at the end of the period, Gauss’s slate contained a single number, 5050—the only correct solution in the class. To his credit, Büttner recognized the genius of Gauss and with the help of his assistant, John Bartels, had him brought to the attention of Karl Wilhelm Ferdinand, Duke of Brunswick. The shy and awkward boy, who was then fourteen, so captivated the Duke that he subsidized him through preparatory school, college, and the early part of his career.

From 1795 to 1798 Gauss studied mathematics at the University of Göttingen, receiving his degree in absentia from the University of Helmstadt. For his dissertation, he gave the first complete proof of the fundamental theorem of algebra, which states that every polynomial equation has as many solutions as its degree. At age 19 he solved a problem that baffled Euclid, inscribing a regular polygon of 17 sides in a circle using straightedge and compass; and in 1801, at age 24, he published his first masterpiece, *Disquisitiones*

*Arithmeticae*, considered by many to be one of the most brilliant achievements in mathematics. In that book Gauss systematized the study of number theory (properties of the integers) and formulated the basic concepts that form the foundation of that subject.

In the same year that the *Disquisitiones* was published, Gauss again applied his phenomenal computational skills in a dramatic way. The astronomer Giuseppi Piazzi had observed the asteroid Ceres for  $\frac{1}{40}$  of its orbit, but lost it in the Sun. Using only three observations and the “method of least squares” that he had developed in 1795, Gauss computed the orbit with such accuracy that astronomers had no trouble relocating it the following year. This achievement brought him instant recognition as the premier mathematician in Europe, and in 1807 he was made Professor of Astronomy and head of the astronomical observatory at Göttingen.

In the years that followed, Gauss revolutionized mathematics by bringing to it standards of precision and rigor undreamed of by his predecessors. He had a passion for perfection that drove him to polish and rework his papers rather than publish less finished work in greater numbers—his favorite saying was “Pauca, sed matura” (Few, but ripe). As a result, many of his important discoveries were squirreled away in diaries that remained unpublished until years after his death.

Among his myriad achievements, Gauss discovered the Gaussian or “bell-shaped” error curve fundamental in probability, gave the first geometric interpretation of complex numbers and established their fundamental role in mathematics, developed methods of characterizing surfaces intrinsically by means of the curves that they contain, developed the theory of conformal (angle-preserving) maps, and discovered non-Euclidean geometry 30 years before the ideas were published by others. In physics he made major contributions to the theory of lenses and capillary action, and with Wilhelm Weber he did fundamental work in electromagnetism. Gauss invented the heliotrope, bifilar magnetometer, and an electrotelegraph.

Gauss was deeply religious and aristocratic in demeanor. He mastered foreign languages with ease, read extensively, and enjoyed mineralogy and botany as hobbies. He disliked teaching and was usually cool and discouraging to other mathematicians, possibly because he had already anticipated their work. It has been said that if Gauss had published all of his discoveries, the current state of mathematics would be advanced by 50 years. He was without a doubt the greatest mathematician of the modern era.

[Image: ©SSPL/The Image Works]

Next we will evaluate the surface integral in (2c) by integrating over each surface of  $G$  separately. If there is a lateral surface  $\sigma_3$ , then at each point of this surface  $\mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{n} = 0$  since  $\mathbf{n}$  is horizontal and  $\mathbf{k}$  is vertical. Thus,

$$\iint_{\sigma_3} h(x, y, z) \mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = 0$$

Therefore, regardless of whether  $G$  has a lateral surface, we can write

$$\iint_{\sigma} h(x, y, z) \mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_{\sigma_1} h(x, y, z) \mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS + \iint_{\sigma_2} h(x, y, z) \mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS \quad (4)$$

On the upper surface  $\sigma_2$ , the outer normal is an upward normal, and on the lower surface  $\sigma_1$ , the outer normal is a downward normal. Thus, Formulas (12) and (13) of Section 15.6 imply that

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_{\sigma_2} h(x, y, z) \mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iint_R h(x, y, g_2(x, y)) \mathbf{k} \cdot \left( -\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} \right) dA \\ &= \iint_R h(x, y, g_2(x, y)) dA \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_{\sigma_1} h(x, y, z) \mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iint_R h(x, y, g_1(x, y)) \mathbf{k} \cdot \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k} \right) dA \\ &= - \iint_R h(x, y, g_1(x, y)) dA \end{aligned} \quad (6)$$

Substituting (5) and (6) into (4) and combining the terms into a single integral yields

$$\iint_{\sigma} h(x, y, z) \mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R [h(x, y, g_2(x, y)) - h(x, y, g_1(x, y))] dA \quad (7)$$

Equation (2c) now follows from (3) and (7). ■

Explain how the derivation of (2c) should be modified to yield a proof of (2a) or (2b).

The flux of a vector field across a closed surface with outward orientation is sometimes called the **outward flux** across the surface. In words, the Divergence Theorem states:

*The outward flux of a vector field across a closed surface is equal to the triple integral of the divergence over the region enclosed by the surface.*

### ■ USING THE DIVERGENCE THEOREM TO FIND FLUX

Sometimes it is easier to find the flux across a closed surface by using the Divergence Theorem than by evaluating the flux integral directly. This is illustrated in the following example.

► **Example 1** Use the Divergence Theorem to find the outward flux of the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = z\mathbf{k}$  across the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ .

**Solution.** Let  $\sigma$  denote the outward-oriented spherical surface and  $G$  the region that it encloses. The divergence of the vector field is

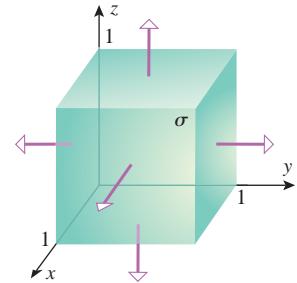
$$\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial z} = 1$$

so from (1) the flux across  $\sigma$  is

$$\Phi = \iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_G dV = \text{volume of } G = \frac{4\pi a^3}{3}$$

Note how much simpler this calculation is than that in Example 1 of Section 15.6. ◀

The Divergence Theorem is usually the method of choice for finding the flux across closed piecewise smooth surfaces with multiple sections, since it eliminates the need for a separate integral evaluation over each section. This is illustrated in the next three examples.



▲ Figure 15.7.3

► **Example 2** Use the Divergence Theorem to find the outward flux of the vector field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 2x\mathbf{i} + 3y\mathbf{j} + z^2\mathbf{k}$$

across the unit cube in Figure 15.7.3.

**Solution.** Let  $\sigma$  denote the outward-oriented surface of the cube and  $G$  the region that it encloses. The divergence of the vector field is

$$\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(2x) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(3y) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(z^2) = 5 + 2z$$

so from (1) the flux across  $\sigma$  is

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi &= \iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_G (5 + 2z) dV = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 (5 + 2z) dz dy dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 [5z + z^2]_{z=0}^1 dy dx = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 6 dy dx = 6 \end{aligned} \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

Let  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  be the vector field in Example 2 and show that  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}$  is constant on each of the six faces of the cube in Figure 15.7.3. Use your computations to confirm the result in Example 2.

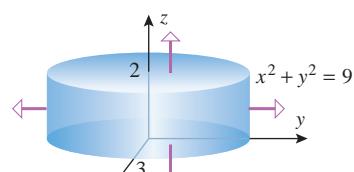
► **Example 3** Use the Divergence Theorem to find the outward flux of the vector field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x^3\mathbf{i} + y^3\mathbf{j} + z^2\mathbf{k}$$

across the surface of the region that is enclosed by the circular cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$  and the planes  $z = 0$  and  $z = 2$  (Figure 15.7.4).

**Solution.** Let  $\sigma$  denote the outward-oriented surface and  $G$  the region that it encloses. The divergence of the vector field is

$$\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(x^3) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(y^3) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(z^2) = 3x^2 + 3y^2 + 2z$$



▲ Figure 15.7.4

so from (1) the flux across  $\sigma$  is

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Phi &= \iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_G (3x^2 + 3y^2 + 2z) dV \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 \int_0^2 (3r^2 + 2z)r dz dr d\theta \quad \text{Using cylindrical coordinates} \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 [3r^3 z + z^2 r]_{z=0}^2 dr d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 (6r^3 + 4r) dr d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ \frac{3r^4}{2} + 2r^2 \right]_0^3 d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{279}{2} d\theta = 279\pi \blacktriangleleft
 \end{aligned}$$

► **Example 4** Use the Divergence Theorem to find the outward flux of the vector field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x^3 \mathbf{i} + y^3 \mathbf{j} + z^3 \mathbf{k}$$

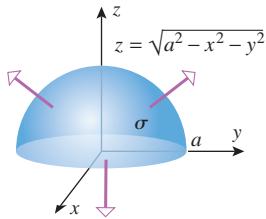
across the surface of the region that is enclosed by the hemisphere  $z = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}$  and the plane  $z = 0$  (Figure 15.7.5).

**Solution.** Let  $\sigma$  denote the outward-oriented surface and  $G$  the region that it encloses. The divergence of the vector field is

$$\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(x^3) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(y^3) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(z^3) = 3x^2 + 3y^2 + 3z^2$$

so from (1) the flux across  $\sigma$  is

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Phi &= \iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_G (3x^2 + 3y^2 + 3z^2) dV \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^a (3\rho^2) \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta \quad \text{Using spherical coordinates} \\
 &= 3 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^a \rho^4 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta \\
 &= 3 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \left[ \frac{\rho^5}{5} \sin \phi \right]_{\rho=0}^a d\phi d\theta \\
 &= \frac{3a^5}{5} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin \phi d\phi d\theta \\
 &= \frac{3a^5}{5} \int_0^{2\pi} [-\cos \phi]_0^{\pi/2} d\theta \\
 &= \frac{3a^5}{5} \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = \frac{6\pi a^5}{5} \blacktriangleleft
 \end{aligned}$$



▲ Figure 15.7.5

### DIVERGENCE VIEWED AS FLUX DENSITY

The Divergence Theorem provides a way of interpreting the divergence of a vector field  $\mathbf{F}$ . Suppose that  $G$  is a *small* spherical region centered at the point  $P_0$  and that its surface, denoted by  $\sigma(G)$ , is oriented outward. Denote the volume of the region by  $\text{vol}(G)$  and the flux of  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $\sigma(G)$  by  $\Phi(G)$ . If  $\text{div } \mathbf{F}$  is continuous on  $G$ , then across the small region  $G$  the value of  $\text{div } \mathbf{F}$  will not vary much from its value  $\text{div } \mathbf{F}(P_0)$  at the center, and we can reasonably approximate  $\text{div } \mathbf{F}$  by the constant  $\text{div } \mathbf{F}(P_0)$  on  $G$ . Thus, the Divergence Theorem implies that the flux  $\Phi(G)$  of  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $\sigma(G)$  can be approximated by

$$\Phi(G) = \iint_{\sigma(G)} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_G \text{div } \mathbf{F} dV \approx \text{div } \mathbf{F}(P_0) \iiint_G dV = \text{div } \mathbf{F}(P_0) \text{vol}(G)$$

from which we obtain the approximation

$$\text{div } \mathbf{F}(P_0) \approx \frac{\Phi(G)}{\text{vol}(G)} \quad (8)$$

The expression on the right side of (8) is called the *outward flux density of  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $G$* . If we now let the radius of the sphere approach zero [so that  $\text{vol}(G)$  approaches zero], then it is plausible that the error in this approximation will approach zero, and the divergence of  $\mathbf{F}$  at the point  $P_0$  will be given exactly by

$$\text{div } \mathbf{F}(P_0) = \lim_{\text{vol}(G) \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Phi(G)}{\text{vol}(G)}$$

which we can express as

$$\text{div } \mathbf{F}(P_0) = \lim_{\text{vol}(G) \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\text{vol}(G)} \iint_{\sigma(G)} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS \quad (9)$$

This limit, which is called the *outward flux density of  $\mathbf{F}$  at  $P_0$* , tells us that if  $\mathbf{F}$  denotes the velocity field of a fluid, then *in a steady-state fluid flow  $\text{div } \mathbf{F}$  can be interpreted as the limiting flux per unit volume at a point*. Moreover, it follows from (8) that for a small spherical region  $G$  centered at a point  $P_0$  in the flow, the outward flux across the surface of  $G$  can be approximated by

$$\Phi(G) \approx (\text{div } \mathbf{F}(P_0))(\text{vol}(G)) \quad (10)$$

### SOURCES AND SINKS

If  $P_0$  is a point in an incompressible fluid at which  $\text{div } \mathbf{F}(P_0) > 0$ , then it follows from (8) that  $\Phi(G) > 0$  for a sufficiently small sphere  $G$  centered at  $P_0$ . Thus, there is a greater volume of fluid going out through the surface of  $G$  than coming in. But this can only happen if there is some point *inside* the sphere at which fluid is entering the flow (say by condensation, melting of a solid, or a chemical reaction); otherwise the net outward flow through the surface would result in a decrease in density within the sphere, contradicting the incompressibility assumption. Similarly, if  $\text{div } \mathbf{F}(P_0) < 0$ , there would have to be a point *inside* the sphere at which fluid is leaving the flow (say by evaporation); otherwise the net inward flow through the surface would result in an increase in density within the sphere. In an incompressible fluid, points at which  $\text{div } \mathbf{F}(P_0) > 0$  are called *sources* and points at which  $\text{div } \mathbf{F}(P_0) < 0$  are called *sinks*. Fluid enters the flow at a source and drains out at a sink. In an incompressible fluid without sources or sinks we must have

$$\text{div } \mathbf{F}(P) = 0$$

at every point  $P$ . In hydrodynamics this is called the *continuity equation for incompressible fluids* and is sometimes taken as the defining characteristic of an incompressible fluid.

Formula (9) is sometimes taken as the definition of divergence. This is a useful alternative to Definition 15.1.4 because it does not require a coordinate system.

### ■ GAUSS'S LAW FOR INVERSE-SQUARE FIELDS

The Divergence Theorem applied to inverse-square fields (see Definition 15.1.2) produces a result called **Gauss's Law for Inverse-Square Fields**. This result is the basis for many important principles in physics.

#### 15.7.2 GAUSS'S LAW FOR INVERSE-SQUARE FIELDS If

$$\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}) = \frac{c}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^3} \mathbf{r}$$

is an inverse-square field in 3-space, and if  $\sigma$  is a closed orientable surface that surrounds the origin, then the outward flux of  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $\sigma$  is

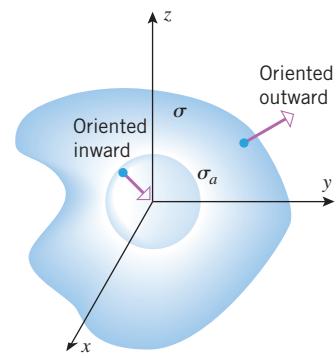
$$\Phi = \iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = 4\pi c \quad (11)$$

To derive this result, recall from Formula (5) of Section 15.1 that  $\mathbf{F}$  can be expressed in component form as

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = \frac{c}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{3/2}} (x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}) \quad (12)$$

Since the components of  $\mathbf{F}$  are not continuous at the origin, we cannot apply the Divergence Theorem across the solid enclosed by  $\sigma$ . However, we can circumvent this difficulty by constructing a sphere of radius  $a$  centered at the origin, where the radius is sufficiently small that the sphere lies entirely within the region enclosed by  $\sigma$  (Figure 15.7.6). We will denote the surface of this sphere by  $\sigma_a$ . The solid  $G$  enclosed between  $\sigma_a$  and  $\sigma$  is an example of a three-dimensional solid with an internal “cavity.” Just as we were able to extend Green’s Theorem to multiply connected regions in the plane (regions with holes), so it is possible to extend the Divergence Theorem to solids in 3-space with internal cavities, provided the surface integral in the theorem is taken over the *entire* boundary with the outside boundary of the solid oriented outward and the boundaries of the cavities oriented inward. Thus, if  $\mathbf{F}$  is the inverse-square field in (12), and if  $\sigma_a$  is oriented inward, then the Divergence Theorem yields

$$\iiint_G \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dV = \iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS + \iint_{\sigma_a} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS \quad (13)$$



▲ Figure 15.7.6

But we showed in Example 5 of Section 15.1 that  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 0$ , so (13) yields

$$\iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = - \iint_{\sigma_a} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS \quad (14)$$

We can evaluate the surface integral over  $\sigma_a$  by expressing the integrand in terms of components; however, it is easier to leave it in vector form. At each point on the sphere the unit normal  $\mathbf{n}$  points inward along a radius from the origin, and hence  $\mathbf{n} = -\mathbf{r}/\|\mathbf{r}\|$ . Thus, (14)

yields

$$\begin{aligned}
 \iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= - \iint_{\sigma_a} \frac{c}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^3} \mathbf{r} \cdot \left( -\frac{\mathbf{r}}{\|\mathbf{r}\|} \right) dS \\
 &= \iint_{\sigma_a} \frac{c}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^4} (\mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r}) dS \\
 &= \iint_{\sigma_a} \frac{c}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^2} dS \\
 &= \frac{c}{a^2} \iint_{\sigma_a} dS \quad \|\mathbf{r}\| = a \text{ on } \sigma_a \\
 &= \frac{c}{a^2} (4\pi a^2) \quad \boxed{\text{The integral is the surface area of the sphere.}} \\
 &= 4\pi c
 \end{aligned}$$

which establishes (11).

### ■ GAUSS'S LAW IN ELECTROSTATICS

It follows from Example 1 of Section 15.1 with  $q = 1$  that a single charged particle of charge  $Q$  located at the origin creates an inverse-square field

$$\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}) = \frac{Q}{4\pi\epsilon_0\|\mathbf{r}\|^3} \mathbf{r}$$

in which  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r})$  is the electrical force exerted by  $Q$  on a unit positive charge ( $q = 1$ ) located at the point with position vector  $\mathbf{r}$ . In this case Gauss's law (15.7.2) states that the outward flux  $\Phi$  across any closed orientable surface  $\sigma$  that surrounds  $Q$  is

$$\Phi = \iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = 4\pi \left( \frac{Q}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \right) = \frac{Q}{\epsilon_0}$$

This result, which is called **Gauss's Law for Electric Fields**, can be extended to more than one charge. It is one of the fundamental laws in electricity and magnetism.

### ✓ QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 15.7 *(See page 1158 for answers.)*

- Let  $G$  be a solid whose surface  $\sigma$  is oriented outward by the unit normal  $\mathbf{n}$ , and let  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  denote a vector field whose component functions have continuous first partial derivatives on some open set containing  $G$ . The Divergence Theorem states that the surface integral \_\_\_\_\_ and the triple integral \_\_\_\_\_ have the same value.
- The outward flux of  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$  across any unit cube is \_\_\_\_\_.
- If  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  is the velocity vector field for a steady-state incompressible fluid flow, then a point at which  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F}$  is positive is called a \_\_\_\_\_ and a point at which  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F}$  is

negative is called a \_\_\_\_\_. The continuity equation for an incompressible fluid states that \_\_\_\_\_.

4. If

$$\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}) = \frac{c}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^3} \mathbf{r}$$

is an inverse-square field, and if  $\sigma$  is a closed orientable surface that surrounds the origin, then Gauss's law states that the outward flux of  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $\sigma$  is \_\_\_\_\_. On the other hand, if  $\sigma$  does not surround the origin, then it follows from the Divergence Theorem that the outward flux of  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $\sigma$  is \_\_\_\_\_.

EXERCISE SET 15.7 C CAS

**1–4** Verify Formula (1) in the Divergence Theorem by evaluating the surface integral and the triple integral. ■

1.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = xi + yj + zk$ ;  $\sigma$  is the surface of the cube bounded by the planes  $x = 0, x = 1, y = 0, y = 1, z = 0, z = 1$ .
2.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 5j + 7k$ ;  $\sigma$  is the spherical surface  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$ .
3.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 2xi - yzj + z^2k$ ; the surface  $\sigma$  is the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$  capped by the disk  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$  in the plane  $z = 1$ .
4.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = xyi + yzj + xzk$ ;  $\sigma$  is the surface of the cube bounded by the planes  $x = 0, x = 2, y = 0, y = 2, z = 0, z = 2$ .

**5–8 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

5. The Divergence Theorem equates a surface integral and a line integral.
6. If  $G$  is a solid whose surface  $\sigma$  is oriented outward, and if  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} > 0$  at all points of  $G$ , then the flux of  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $\sigma$  is positive.
7. The continuity equation for incompressible fluids states that the divergence of the velocity vector field of the fluid is zero.
8. Since the divergence of an inverse-square field is zero, the flux of an inverse-square field across any closed orientable surface must be zero as well.

**9–19** Use the Divergence Theorem to find the flux of  $\mathbf{F}$  across the surface  $\sigma$  with outward orientation. ■

9.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = (x^2 + y)i + z^2j + (e^y - z)k$ ;  $\sigma$  is the surface of the rectangular solid bounded by the coordinate planes and the planes  $x = 3, y = 1$ , and  $z = 2$ .
10.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = z^3i - x^3j + y^3k$ , where  $\sigma$  is the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ .
11.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = (x - z)i + (y - x)j + (z - y)k$ ;  $\sigma$  is the surface of the cylindrical solid bounded by  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2, z = 0$ , and  $z = 1$ .
12.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = xi + yj + zk$ ;  $\sigma$  is the surface of the solid bounded by the paraboloid  $z = 1 - x^2 - y^2$  and the  $xy$ -plane.
13.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x^3i + y^3j + z^3k$ ;  $\sigma$  is the surface of the cylindrical solid bounded by  $x^2 + y^2 = 4, z = 0$ , and  $z = 3$ .
14.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = (x^2 + y)i + xyj - (2xz + y)k$ ;  $\sigma$  is the surface of the tetrahedron in the first octant bounded by  $x + y + z = 1$  and the coordinate planes.
15.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = (x^3 - e^y)i + (y^3 + \sin z)j + (z^3 - xy)k$ , where  $\sigma$  is the surface of the solid bounded above by  $z = \sqrt[3]{4 - x^2 - y^2}$  and below by the  $xy$ -plane. [Hint: Use spherical coordinates.]

**16.**  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 2xz\mathbf{i} + yz\mathbf{j} + z^2\mathbf{k}$ , where  $\sigma$  is the surface of the solid bounded above by  $z = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}$  and below by the  $xy$ -plane.

**17.**  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x^2\mathbf{i} + y^2\mathbf{j} + z^2\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the surface of the conical solid bounded by  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  and  $z = 1$ .

**18.**  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x^2y\mathbf{i} - xy^2\mathbf{j} + (z + 2)\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the surface of the solid bounded above by the plane  $z = 2x$  and below by the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$ .

**19.**  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x^3\mathbf{i} + x^2y\mathbf{j} + xy\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the surface of the solid bounded by  $z = 4 - x^2, y + z = 5, z = 0$ , and  $y = 0$ .

**20.** Prove that if  $\mathbf{r} = xi + yj + zk$  and  $\sigma$  is the surface of a solid  $G$  oriented by outward unit normals, then

$$\operatorname{vol}(G) = \frac{1}{3} \iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS$$

where  $\operatorname{vol}(G)$  is the volume of  $G$ .

**21.** Use the result in Exercise 20 to find the outward flux of the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = xi + yj + zk$  across the surface  $\sigma$  of the cylindrical solid bounded by  $x^2 + 4x + y^2 = 5, z = -1$ , and  $z = 4$ .

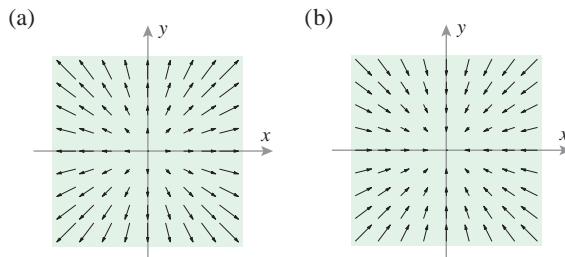
## FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

**22.** Let  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = a\mathbf{i} + b\mathbf{j} + c\mathbf{k}$  be a constant vector field and let  $\sigma$  be the surface of a solid  $G$ . Use the Divergence Theorem to show that the flux of  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $\sigma$  is zero. Give an informal physical explanation of this result.

**23.** Find a vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  that has

- (a) positive divergence everywhere
- (b) negative divergence everywhere.

**24.** In each part, the figure shows a horizontal layer of the vector field of a fluid flow in which the flow is parallel to the  $xy$ -plane at every point and is identical in each layer (i.e., is independent of  $z$ ). For each flow, what can you say about the sign of the divergence at the origin? Explain your reasoning.



**25.** Let  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  be a nonzero vector field in 3-space whose component functions have continuous first partial derivatives, and assume that  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 0$  everywhere. If  $\sigma$  is any sphere in 3-space, explain why there are infinitely many points on  $\sigma$  at which  $\mathbf{F}$  is tangent to the sphere.

26. Does the result in Exercise 25 remain true if the sphere  $\sigma$  is replaced by a cube? Explain.

**27–31** Prove the identity, assuming that  $\mathbf{F}$ ,  $\sigma$ , and  $G$  satisfy the hypotheses of the Divergence Theorem and that all necessary differentiability requirements for the functions  $f(x, y, z)$  and  $g(x, y, z)$  are met. ■

27.  $\iint_{\sigma} \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = 0$  [Hint: See Exercise 37, Section 15.1.]

28.  $\iint_{\sigma} \nabla f \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_G \nabla^2 f dV$   

$$\left( \nabla^2 f = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial z^2} \right)$$

29.  $\iint_{\sigma} (f \nabla g) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_G (f \nabla^2 g + \nabla f \cdot \nabla g) dV$

30.  $\iint_{\sigma} (f \nabla g - g \nabla f) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_G (f \nabla^2 g - g \nabla^2 f) dV$   
[Hint: Interchange  $f$  and  $g$  in 29.]

31.  $\iint_{\sigma} (f \mathbf{n}) \cdot \mathbf{v} dS = \iiint_G \nabla f \cdot \mathbf{v} dV$  ( $\mathbf{v}$  a fixed vector)

32. Use the Divergence Theorem to find all positive values of  $k$  such that

$$\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}) = \frac{\mathbf{r}}{\|\mathbf{r}\|^k}$$

satisfies the condition  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 0$  when  $\mathbf{r} \neq \mathbf{0}$ .

[Hint: Modify the proof of (11).]

**33–36** Determine whether the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  is free of sources and sinks. If it is not, locate them. ■

33.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = (y+z)\mathbf{i} - xz^3\mathbf{j} + (x^2 \sin y)\mathbf{k}$

34.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = xy\mathbf{i} - xy\mathbf{j} + y^2\mathbf{k}$

35.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x^3\mathbf{i} + y^3\mathbf{j} + z^3\mathbf{k}$

36.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = (x^3 - x)\mathbf{i} + (y^3 - y)\mathbf{j} + (z^3 - z)\mathbf{k}$

- C** 37. Let  $\sigma$  be the surface of the solid  $G$  that is enclosed by the paraboloid  $z = 1 - x^2 - y^2$  and the plane  $z = 0$ . Use a CAS to verify Formula (1) in the Divergence Theorem for the vector field

$$\mathbf{F} = (x^2 y - z^2)\mathbf{i} + (y^3 - x)\mathbf{j} + (2x + 3z - 1)\mathbf{k}$$

by evaluating the surface integral and the triple integral.

38. **Writing** Discuss what it means to say that the divergence of a vector field is independent of a coordinate system. Explain how we know this to be true.

39. **Writing** Describe some geometrical and physical applications of the Divergence Theorem.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 15.7

1.  $\iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS; \iint_G \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dV$     2. 3    3. source; sink;  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 0$     4.  $4\pi c; 0$

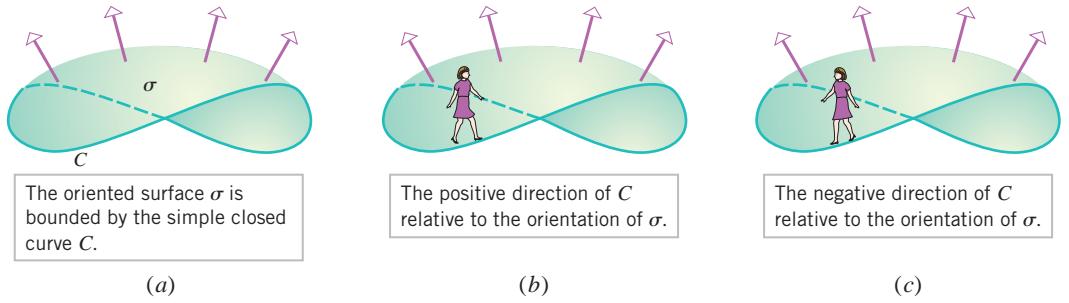
## 15.8 STOKES' THEOREM

In this section we will discuss a generalization of Green's Theorem to three dimensions that has important applications in the study of vector fields, particularly in the analysis of rotational motion of fluids. This theorem will also provide us with a physical interpretation of the curl of a vector field.

### RELATIVE ORIENTATION OF CURVES AND SURFACES

We will be concerned in this section with oriented surfaces in 3-space that are bounded by simple closed parametric curves (Figure 15.8.1a). If  $\sigma$  is an oriented surface bounded by a simple closed parametric curve  $C$ , then there are two possible relationships between the orientations of  $\sigma$  and  $C$ , which can be described as follows. Imagine a person walking along the curve  $C$  with his or her head in the direction of the orientation of  $\sigma$ . The person is said to be walking in the **positive direction** of  $C$  relative to the orientation of  $\sigma$  if the surface is on the person's left (Figure 15.8.1b), and the person is said to be walking in the **negative direction** of  $C$  relative to the orientation of  $\sigma$  if the surface is on the person's right (Figure 15.8.1c). The positive direction of  $C$  establishes a right-hand relationship between the orientations

of  $\sigma$  and  $C$  in the sense that if the fingers of the right hand are curled from the direction of  $C$  toward  $\sigma$ , then the thumb points (roughly) in the direction of the orientation of  $\sigma$ .



▲ Figure 15.8.1

### ■ STOKES' THEOREM

In Section 15.1 we defined the curl of a vector field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = f(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$$

as

$$\text{curl } \mathbf{F} = \left( \frac{\partial h}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \right) \mathbf{i} + \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial h}{\partial x} \right) \mathbf{j} + \left( \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) \mathbf{k} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ f & g & h \end{vmatrix} \quad (1)$$

but we did not attempt to give a physical explanation of its meaning at that time. The following result, known as **Stokes' Theorem**, will provide us with a physical interpretation of the curl in the context of fluid flow.

**15.8.1 THEOREM (Stokes' Theorem)** *Let  $\sigma$  be a piecewise smooth oriented surface that is bounded by a simple, closed, piecewise smooth curve  $C$  with positive orientation. If the components of the vector field*

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = f(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$$

*are continuous and have continuous first partial derivatives on some open set containing  $\sigma$ , and if  $\mathbf{T}$  is the unit tangent vector to  $C$ , then*

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds = \iint_{\sigma} (\text{curl } \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS \quad (2)$$

The proof of this theorem is beyond the scope of this text, so we will focus on its applications.

Recall from Formulas (30) and (34) in Section 15.2 that if  $\mathbf{F}$  is a force field, the integral on the left side of (2) represents the work performed by the force field on a particle that traverses the curve  $C$ . Thus, loosely phrased, Stokes' Theorem states:

*The work performed by a force field on a particle that traverses a simple, closed, piecewise smooth curve  $C$  in the positive direction can be obtained by integrating the normal component of the curl over an oriented surface  $\sigma$  bounded by  $C$ .*

### ■ USING STOKES' THEOREM TO CALCULATE WORK

For computational purposes it is usually preferable to use Formula (30) in Section 15.2 to rewrite the formula in Stokes' Theorem as

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_{\sigma} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS \quad (3)$$

Stokes' Theorem is usually the method of choice for calculating work around piecewise smooth curves with multiple sections, since it eliminates the need for a separate integral evaluation over each section. This is illustrated in the following example.

**► Example 1** Find the work performed by the force field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x^2 \mathbf{i} + 4xy^3 \mathbf{j} + y^2 x \mathbf{k}$$

on a particle that traverses the rectangle  $C$  in the plane  $z = y$  shown in Figure 15.8.2.

**Solution.** The work performed by the field is

$$W = \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$$

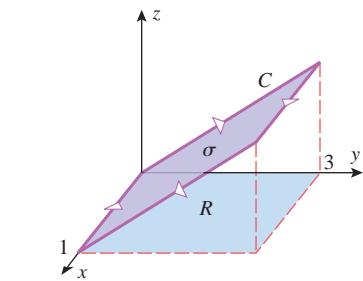
However, to evaluate this integral directly would require four separate integrations, one over each side of the rectangle. Instead, we will use Formula (3) to express the work as the surface integral

$$W = \iint_{\sigma} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS$$

in which the plane surface  $\sigma$  enclosed by  $C$  is assigned a *downward* orientation to make the orientation of  $C$  positive, as required by Stokes' Theorem.

Since the surface  $\sigma$  has equation  $z = y$  and

$$\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ x^2 & 4xy^3 & xy^2 \end{vmatrix} = 2xy\mathbf{i} - y^2\mathbf{j} + 4y^3\mathbf{k}$$



▲ Figure 15.8.2



**George Gabriel Stokes (1819–1903)** Irish mathematician and physicist. Born in Skreen, Ireland, Stokes came from a family deeply rooted in the Church of Ireland. His father was a rector, his mother the daughter of a rector, and three of his brothers took holy orders. He received his early education from his father and a local parish

clerk. In 1837, he entered Pembroke College and after graduating with top honors accepted a fellowship at the college. In 1847 he was appointed Lucasian professor of mathematics at Cambridge, a position once held by Isaac Newton (and now held by the British physicist, Stephen Hawking), but one that had lost its esteem through the years. By virtue of his accomplishments, Stokes ultimately restored the position to the eminence it once held. Unfortunately, the position paid very little and Stokes was forced to teach at the Government School of Mines during the 1850s to supplement his income.

Stokes was one of several outstanding nineteenth century scientists who helped turn the physical sciences in a more empirical direction. He systematically studied hydrodynamics, elasticity of solids, behavior of waves in elastic solids, and diffraction of light. For Stokes, mathematics was a tool for his physical studies. He wrote classic papers on the motion of viscous fluids that laid the foundation for modern hydrodynamics; he elaborated on the wave theory of light; and he wrote papers on gravitational variation that established him as a founder of the modern science of geodesy.

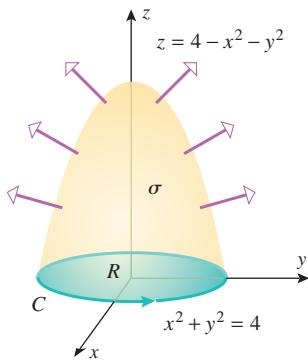
Stokes was honored in his later years with degrees, medals, and memberships in foreign societies. He was knighted in 1889. Throughout his life, Stokes gave generously of his time to learned societies and readily assisted those who sought his help in solving problems. He was deeply religious and vitally concerned with the relationship between science and religion.

[Image: [http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Stokes\\_George\\_G.jpg](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Stokes_George_G.jpg)]

it follows from Formula (13) of Section 15.6 with  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}$  replacing  $\mathbf{F}$  that

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \iint_{\sigma} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k} \right) dA \\ &= \iint_R (2xy\mathbf{i} - y^2\mathbf{j} + 4y^3\mathbf{k}) \cdot (0\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}) dA \\ &= \int_0^1 \int_0^3 (-y^2 - 4y^3) dy dx \\ &= - \int_0^1 \left[ \frac{y^3}{3} + y^4 \right]_{y=0}^3 dx \\ &= - \int_0^1 90 dx = -90 \quad \blacktriangleleft \end{aligned}$$

Explain how the result in Example 1 shows that the given force field is not conservative.



▲ Figure 15.8.3

► **Example 2** Verify Stokes' Theorem for the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 2z\mathbf{i} + 3x\mathbf{j} + 5y\mathbf{k}$ , taking  $\sigma$  to be the portion of the paraboloid  $z = 4 - x^2 - y^2$  for which  $z \geq 0$  with upward orientation, and  $C$  to be the positively oriented circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$  that forms the boundary of  $\sigma$  in the  $xy$ -plane (Figure 15.8.3).

**Solution.** We will verify Formula (3). Since  $\sigma$  is oriented up, the positive orientation of  $C$  is counterclockwise looking down the positive  $z$ -axis. Thus,  $C$  can be represented parametrically (with positive orientation) by

$$x = 2 \cos t, \quad y = 2 \sin t, \quad z = 0 \quad (0 \leq t \leq 2\pi) \quad (4)$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} &= \oint_C 2z dx + 3x dy + 5y dz \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} [0 + (6 \cos t)(2 \cos t) + 0] dt \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} 12 \cos^2 t dt = 12 \left[ \frac{1}{2}t + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2t \right]_0^{2\pi} = 12\pi \end{aligned}$$

To evaluate the right side of (3), we start by finding  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}$ . We obtain

$$\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ 2z & 3x & 5y \end{vmatrix} = 5\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$$

Since  $\sigma$  is oriented up and is expressed in the form  $z = g(x, y) = 4 - x^2 - y^2$ , it follows

from Formula (12) of Section 15.6 with  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}$  replacing  $\mathbf{F}$  that

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_{\sigma} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iint_R (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \left( -\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} \right) dA \\ &= \iint_R (5\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}) \cdot (2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}) dA \\ &= \iint_R (10x + 4y + 3) dA \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 (10r \cos \theta + 4r \sin \theta + 3)r dr d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ \frac{10r^3}{3} \cos \theta + \frac{4r^3}{3} \sin \theta + \frac{3r^2}{2} \right]_{r=0}^2 d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{80}{3} \cos \theta + \frac{32}{3} \sin \theta + 6 \right) d\theta \\ &= \left[ \frac{80}{3} \sin \theta - \frac{32}{3} \cos \theta + 6\theta \right]_0^{2\pi} = 12\pi\end{aligned}$$

As guaranteed by Stokes' Theorem, the value of this surface integral is the same as the value obtained for the line integral. Note, however, that the line integral was simpler to evaluate and hence would be the method of choice in this case. ◀

**REMARK**

Observe that in Formula (3) the only relationships required between  $\sigma$  and  $C$  are that  $C$  be the boundary of  $\sigma$  and that  $C$  be positively oriented relative to the orientation of  $\sigma$ . Thus, if  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_2$  are different oriented surfaces but have the same positively oriented boundary curve  $C$ , then it follows from (3) that

$$\iint_{\sigma_1} \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_{\sigma_2} \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS$$

For example, the parabolic surface in Example 2 has the same positively oriented boundary  $C$  as the disk  $R$  in Figure 15.8.3 with upper orientation. Thus, the value of the surface integral in that example would not change if  $\sigma$  is replaced by  $R$  (or by any other oriented surface that has the positively oriented circle  $C$  as its boundary). This can be useful in computations because it is sometimes possible to circumvent a difficult integration by changing the surface of integration.

### ■ RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN GREEN'S THEOREM AND STOKES' THEOREM

It is sometimes convenient to regard a vector field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = f(x, y)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y)\mathbf{j}$$

in 2-space as a vector field in 3-space by expressing it as

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = f(x, y)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y)\mathbf{j} + 0\mathbf{k} \quad (5)$$

If  $R$  is a region in the  $xy$ -plane enclosed by a simple, closed, piecewise smooth curve  $C$ , then we can treat  $R$  as a flat surface, and we can treat a surface integral over  $R$  as an ordinary double integral over  $R$ . Thus, if we orient  $R$  up and  $C$  counterclockwise looking down the positive  $z$ -axis, then Formula (3) applied to (5) yields

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_R \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{k} dA \quad (6)$$

But

$$\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ f & g & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \mathbf{j} + \left( \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) \mathbf{k} = \left( \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) \mathbf{k}$$

since  $\partial g/\partial z = \partial f/\partial z = 0$ . Substituting this expression in (6) and expressing the integrals in terms of components yields

$$\oint_C f dx + g dy = \iint_R \left( \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) dA$$

which is Green's Theorem [Formula (1) of Section 15.4]. Thus, we have shown that Green's Theorem can be viewed as a special case of Stokes' Theorem.

### CURL VIEWED AS CIRCULATION

Stokes' Theorem provides a way of interpreting the curl of a vector field  $\mathbf{F}$  in the context of fluid flow. For this purpose let  $\sigma_a$  be a small oriented disk of radius  $a$  centered at a point  $P_0$  in a steady-state fluid flow, and let  $\mathbf{n}$  be a unit normal vector at the center of the disk that points in the direction of orientation. Let us assume that the flow of liquid past the disk causes it to spin around the axis through  $\mathbf{n}$ , and let us try to find the direction of  $\mathbf{n}$  that will produce the maximum rotation rate in the positive direction of the boundary curve  $C_a$  (Figure 15.8.4). For convenience, we will denote the area of the disk  $\sigma_a$  by  $A(\sigma_a)$ ; that is,  $A(\sigma_a) = \pi a^2$ .

If the direction of  $\mathbf{n}$  is fixed, then at each point of  $C_a$  the only component of  $\mathbf{F}$  that contributes to the rotation of the disk about  $\mathbf{n}$  is the component  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T}$  tangent to  $C_a$  (Figure 15.8.5). Thus, for a fixed  $\mathbf{n}$  the integral

$$\oint_{C_a} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds \quad (7)$$

can be viewed as a measure of the tendency for the fluid to flow in the positive direction around  $C_a$ . Accordingly, (7) is called the *circulation of  $\mathbf{F}$  around  $C_a$* . For example, in the extreme case where the flow is normal to the circle at each point, the circulation around  $C_a$  is zero, since  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} = 0$  at each point. The more closely that  $\mathbf{F}$  aligns with  $\mathbf{T}$  along the circle, the larger the value of  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T}$  and the larger the value of the circulation.

To see the relationship between circulation and curl, suppose that  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}$  is continuous on  $\sigma_a$ , so that when  $\sigma_a$  is small the value of  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}$  at any point of  $\sigma_a$  will not vary much from the value of  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}(P_0)$  at the center. Thus, for a small disk  $\sigma_a$  we can reasonably approximate  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}$  on  $\sigma_a$  by the constant value  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}(P_0)$ . Moreover, because the surface  $\sigma_a$  is flat, the unit normal vectors that orient  $\sigma_a$  are all equal. Thus, the vector quantity  $\mathbf{n}$  in Formula (3) can be treated as a constant, and we can write

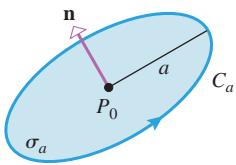
$$\oint_{C_a} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds = \iint_{\sigma_a} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS \approx \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}(P_0) \cdot \mathbf{n} \iint_{\sigma_a} dS$$

where the line integral is taken in the positive direction of  $C_a$ . But the last double integral in this equation represents the surface area of  $\sigma_a$ , so

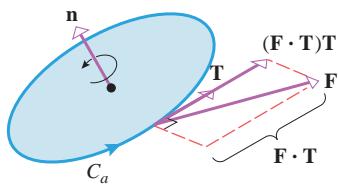
$$\oint_{C_a} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds \approx [\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}(P_0) \cdot \mathbf{n}] A(\sigma_a)$$

from which we obtain

$$\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}(P_0) \cdot \mathbf{n} \approx \frac{1}{A(\sigma_a)} \oint_{C_a} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds \quad (8)$$

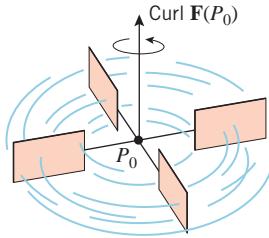


▲ Figure 15.8.4



▲ Figure 15.8.5

Formula (9) is sometimes taken as a definition of curl. This is a useful alternative to Definition 15.1.5 because it does not require a coordinate system.



▲ Figure 15.8.6

The quantity on the right side of (8) is called the **circulation density of  $\mathbf{F}$  around  $C_a$** . If we now let the radius  $a$  of the disk approach zero (with  $\mathbf{n}$  fixed), then it is plausible that the error in this approximation will approach zero and the exact value of  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}(P_0) \cdot \mathbf{n}$  will be given by

$$\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}(P_0) \cdot \mathbf{n} = \lim_{a \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{A(\sigma_a)} \oint_{C_a} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds \quad (9)$$

We call  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}(P_0) \cdot \mathbf{n}$  the **circulation density of  $\mathbf{F}$  at  $P_0$  in the direction of  $\mathbf{n}$** . This quantity has its maximum value when  $\mathbf{n}$  is in the same direction as  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}(P_0)$ ; this tells us that *at each point in a steady-state fluid flow the maximum circulation density occurs in the direction of the curl*. Physically, this means that if a small paddle wheel is immersed in the fluid so that the pivot point is at  $P_0$ , then the paddles will turn most rapidly when the spindle is aligned with  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}(P_0)$  (Figure 15.8.6). If  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$  at each point of a region, then  $\mathbf{F}$  is said to be **irrotational** in that region, since no circulation occurs about any point of the region.

### QUICK CHECK EXERCISES 15.8

(See page 1166 for answers.)

- Let  $\sigma$  be a piecewise smooth oriented surface that is bounded by a simple, closed, piecewise smooth curve  $C$  with positive orientation. If the component functions of the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  have continuous first partial derivatives on some open set containing  $\sigma$ , and if  $\mathbf{T}$  is the unit tangent vector to  $C$ , then Stokes' Theorem states that the line integral \_\_\_\_\_ and the surface integral \_\_\_\_\_ are equal.
- We showed in Example 2 that the vector field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 2z\mathbf{i} + 3x\mathbf{j} + 5y\mathbf{k}$$

satisfies the equation  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = 5\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$ . It follows from Stokes' Theorem that if  $C$  is any circle of radius  $a$  in the  $xy$ -plane that is oriented counterclockwise when viewed from the positive  $z$ -axis, then

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds = \text{_____}$$

where  $\mathbf{T}$  denotes the unit tangent vector to  $C$ .

- (a) If  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_2$  are two oriented surfaces that have the same positively oriented boundary curve  $C$ , and if the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  has continuous first partial derivatives on some open set containing  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_2$ , then it follows from Stokes' Theorem that the surface integrals \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ are equal.  
(b) Let  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 2z\mathbf{i} + 3x\mathbf{j} + 5y\mathbf{k}$ , let  $a$  be a positive number, and let  $\sigma$  be the portion of the paraboloid  $z = a^2 - x^2 - y^2$  for which  $z \geq 0$  with upward orientation. Using part (a) and Quick Check Exercise 2, it follows that

$$\iint_{\sigma} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \text{_____}$$

- For steady-state flow, the maximum circulation density occurs in the direction of the \_\_\_\_\_ of the velocity vector field for the flow.

### EXERCISE SET 15.8

CAS

- 1–4** Verify Formula (2) in Stokes' Theorem by evaluating the line integral and the surface integral. Assume that the surface has an upward orientation. ■

- $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = (x - y)\mathbf{i} + (y - z)\mathbf{j} + (z - x)\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the plane  $x + y + z = 1$  in the first octant.
- $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x^2\mathbf{i} + y^2\mathbf{j} + z^2\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  below the plane  $z = 1$ .
- $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the upper hemisphere  $z = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}$ .
- $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = (z - y)\mathbf{i} + (z + x)\mathbf{j} - (x + y)\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\sigma$  is the portion of the paraboloid  $z = 9 - x^2 - y^2$  above the  $xy$ -plane.

- 5–12** Use Stokes' Theorem to evaluate  $\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$ . ■

- $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = z^2\mathbf{i} + 2x\mathbf{j} - y^3\mathbf{k}$ ;  $C$  is the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  in the  $xy$ -plane with counterclockwise orientation looking down the positive  $z$ -axis.
- $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = xz\mathbf{i} + 3x^2y^2\mathbf{j} + yx\mathbf{k}$ ;  $C$  is the rectangle in the plane  $z = y$  shown in Figure 15.8.2.
- $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 3z\mathbf{i} + 4x\mathbf{j} + 2y\mathbf{k}$ ;  $C$  is the boundary of the paraboloid shown in Figure 15.8.3.
- $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = -3y^2\mathbf{i} + 4z\mathbf{j} + 6x\mathbf{k}$ ;  $C$  is the triangle in the plane  $z = \frac{1}{2}y$  with vertices  $(2, 0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 2, 1)$ , and  $(0, 0, 0)$  with a counterclockwise orientation looking down the positive  $z$ -axis.

9.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = xy\mathbf{i} + x^2\mathbf{j} + z^2\mathbf{k}$ ;  $C$  is the intersection of the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$  and the plane  $z = y$  with a counterclockwise orientation looking down the positive  $z$ -axis.
10.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = xy\mathbf{i} + yz\mathbf{j} + zx\mathbf{k}$ ;  $C$  is the triangle in the plane  $x + y + z = 1$  with vertices  $(1, 0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1, 0)$ , and  $(0, 0, 1)$  with a counterclockwise orientation looking from the first octant toward the origin.
11.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = (x - y)\mathbf{i} + (y - z)\mathbf{j} + (z - x)\mathbf{k}$ ;  $C$  is the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  in the  $xy$ -plane with counterclockwise orientation looking down the positive  $z$ -axis.
12.  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = (z + \sin x)\mathbf{i} + (x + y^2)\mathbf{j} + (y + e^z)\mathbf{k}$ ;  $C$  is the intersection of the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$  and the cone  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  with counterclockwise orientation looking down the positive  $z$ -axis.

**13–16 True–False** Determine whether the statement is true or false. Explain your answer. ■

13. Stokes' Theorem equates a line integral and a surface integral.
14. Stokes' Theorem is a special case of Green's Theorem.
15. The circulation of a vector field  $\mathbf{F}$  around a closed curve  $C$  is defined to be  $\int_C (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{T} ds$

16. If  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  is defined everywhere in 3-space, and if  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}$  has no  $\mathbf{k}$ -component at any point in the  $xy$ -plane, then

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds = 0$$

for every smooth, simple, closed curve in the  $xy$ -plane.

17. Consider the vector field given by the formula

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = (x - z)\mathbf{i} + (y - x)\mathbf{j} + (z - xy)\mathbf{k}$$

- (a) Use Stokes' Theorem to find the circulation around the triangle with vertices  $A(1, 0, 0)$ ,  $B(0, 2, 0)$ , and  $C(0, 0, 1)$  oriented counterclockwise looking from the origin toward the first octant.
- (b) Find the circulation density of  $\mathbf{F}$  at the origin in the direction of  $\mathbf{k}$ .
- (c) Find the unit vector  $\mathbf{n}$  such that the circulation density of  $\mathbf{F}$  at the origin is maximum in the direction of  $\mathbf{n}$ .

### FOCUS ON CONCEPTS

18. (a) Let  $\sigma$  denote the surface of a solid  $G$  with  $\mathbf{n}$  the outward unit normal vector field to  $\sigma$ . Assume that  $\mathbf{F}$  is a vector field with continuous first-order partial derivatives on  $\sigma$ . Prove that

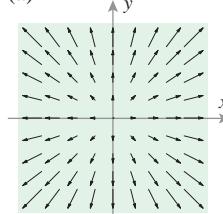
$$\iint_{\sigma} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = 0$$

[Hint: Let  $C$  denote a simple closed curve on  $\sigma$  that separates the surface into two subsurfaces  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_2$  that share  $C$  as their common boundary. Apply Stokes' Theorem to  $\sigma_1$  and to  $\sigma_2$  and add the results.]

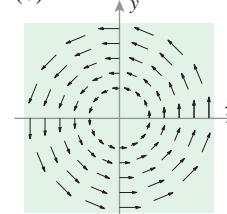
- (b) The vector field  $\operatorname{curl}(\mathbf{F})$  is called the **curl field** of  $\mathbf{F}$ . In words, interpret the formula in part (a) as a statement about the flux of the curl field.

**19–20** The figures in these exercises show a horizontal layer of the vector field of a fluid flow in which the flow is parallel to the  $xy$ -plane at every point and is identical in each layer (i.e., is independent of  $z$ ). For each flow, state whether you believe that the curl is nonzero at the origin, and explain your reasoning. If you believe that it is nonzero, then state whether it points in the positive or negative  $z$ -direction. ■

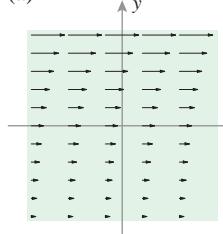
19. (a)



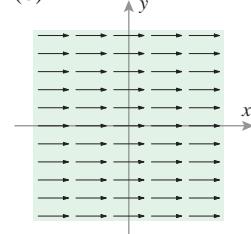
- (b)



20. (a)



- (b)



21. Let  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  be a conservative vector field in 3-space whose component functions have continuous first partial derivatives. Explain how to use Formula (9) to prove that  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$ .

22. In 1831 the physicist Michael Faraday discovered that an electric current can be produced by varying the magnetic flux through a conducting loop. His experiments showed that the electromotive force  $\mathbf{E}$  is related to the magnetic induction  $\mathbf{B}$  by the equation

$$\oint_C \mathbf{E} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = - \iint_{\sigma} \frac{\partial \mathbf{B}}{\partial t} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS$$

Use this result to make a conjecture about the relationship between  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{E}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$ , and explain your reasoning.

- c 23. Let  $\sigma$  be the portion of the paraboloid  $z = 1 - x^2 - y^2$  for which  $z \geq 0$ , and let  $C$  be the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  that forms the boundary of  $\sigma$  in the  $xy$ -plane. Assuming that  $\sigma$  is oriented up, use a CAS to verify Formula (2) in Stokes' Theorem for the vector field

$$\mathbf{F} = (x^2y - z^2)\mathbf{i} + (y^3 - x)\mathbf{j} + (2x + 3z - 1)\mathbf{k}$$

by evaluating the line integral and the surface integral.

24. **Writing** Discuss what it means to say that the curl of a vector field is independent of a coordinate system. Explain how we know this to be true.

25. **Writing** Compare and contrast the Fundamental Theorem of Line Integrals, the Divergence Theorem, and Stokes' Theorem.

## QUICK CHECK ANSWERS 15.8

- 1.**  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds; \iint_{\sigma} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS$    **2.**  $3\pi a^2$    **3.** (a)  $\iint_{\sigma_1} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS; \iint_{\sigma_2} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS$  (b)  $3\pi a^2$    **4.**  $\operatorname{curl}$

## CHAPTER 15 REVIEW EXERCISES

- In words, what is a vector field? Give some physical examples of vector fields.
- (a) Give a physical example of an inverse-square field  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r})$  in 3-space.  
(b) Write a formula for a general inverse-square field  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r})$  in terms of the radius vector  $\mathbf{r}$ .  
(c) Write a formula for a general inverse-square field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  in 3-space using rectangular coordinates.
- Find an explicit coordinate expression for the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y)$  that at every point  $(x, y) \neq (1, 2)$  is the unit vector directed from  $(x, y)$  to  $(1, 2)$ .
- Find  $\nabla \left( \frac{x+y}{x-y} \right)$ .
- Find  $\operatorname{curl}(z\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} + y\mathbf{k})$ .
- Let

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2}\mathbf{j} + \frac{z}{x^2 + y^2}\mathbf{k}$$

Sketch the level surface  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 1$ .

- Assume that  $C$  is the parametric curve  $x = x(t)$ ,  $y = y(t)$ , where  $t$  varies from  $a$  to  $b$ . In each part, express the line integral as a definite integral with variable of integration  $t$ .  
(a)  $\int_C f(x, y) dx + g(x, y) dy$    (b)  $\int_C f(x, y) ds$
- (a) Express the mass  $M$  of a thin wire in 3-space as a line integral.  
(b) Express the length of a curve as a line integral.
- Give a physical interpretation of  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds$ .
- State some alternative notations for  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds$ .

**11–13** Evaluate the line integral. ■

- $\int_C (x - y) ds$ ;  $C : x^2 + y^2 = 1$
- $\int_C x dx + z dy - 2y^2 dz$ ;  
 $C : x = \cos t$ ,  $y = \sin t$ ,  $z = t$  ( $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ )
- $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  where  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = (x/y)\mathbf{i} - (y/x)\mathbf{j}$ ;  
 $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j}$  ( $1 \leq t \leq 2$ )
- Find the work done by the force field

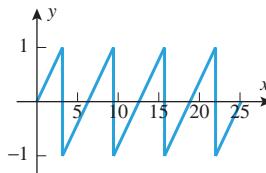
$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = y^2\mathbf{i} + xy\mathbf{j}$$

moving a particle from  $(0, 0)$  to  $(1, 1)$  along the parabola  $y = x^2$ .

- State the Fundamental Theorem of Line Integrals, including all required hypotheses.
- Evaluate  $\int_C \nabla f \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  where  $f(x, y, z) = xy^2z^3$  and  
 $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + (t^2 + t)\mathbf{j} + \sin(3\pi t/2)\mathbf{k}$  ( $0 \leq t \leq 1$ )
- Let  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = y\mathbf{i} - 2x\mathbf{j}$ .  
(a) Find a nonzero function  $h(x)$  such that  $h(x)\mathbf{F}(x, y)$  is a conservative vector field.  
(b) Find a nonzero function  $g(y)$  such that  $g(y)\mathbf{F}(x, y)$  is a conservative vector field.
- Let  $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = (ye^{xy} - 1)\mathbf{i} + xe^{xy}\mathbf{j}$ .  
(a) Show that  $\mathbf{F}$  is a conservative vector field.  
(b) Find a potential function for  $\mathbf{F}$ .  
(c) Find the work performed by the force field on a particle that moves along the sawtooth curve represented by the parametric equations

$$\begin{aligned} x &= t + \sin^{-1}(\sin t) && (0 \leq t \leq 8\pi) \\ y &= (2/\pi)\sin^{-1}(\sin t) \end{aligned}$$

(see the accompanying figure).



◀ Figure Ex-18

- State Green's Theorem, including all of the required hypotheses.
- Express the area of a plane region as a line integral.
- Let  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  denote angles that satisfy  $0 < \beta - \alpha \leq 2\pi$  and assume that  $r = f(\theta)$  is a smooth polar curve with  $f(\theta) > 0$  on the interval  $[\alpha, \beta]$ . Use the formula  
$$A = \frac{1}{2} \int_C -y dx + x dy$$
to find the area of the region  $R$  enclosed by the curve  $r = f(\theta)$  and the rays  $\theta = \alpha$  and  $\theta = \beta$ .
- (a) Use Green's Theorem to prove that

$$\int_C f(x) dx + g(y) dy = 0$$

if  $f$  and  $g$  are differentiable functions and  $C$  is a simple, closed, piecewise smooth curve.

- (b) What does this tell you about the vector field  
 $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = f(x)\mathbf{i} + g(y)\mathbf{j}$ ?

23. Assume that  $\sigma$  is the parametric surface

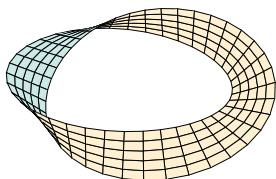
$$\mathbf{r} = x(u, v)\mathbf{i} + y(u, v)\mathbf{j} + z(u, v)\mathbf{k}$$

where  $(u, v)$  varies over a region  $R$ . Express the surface integral

$$\iint_{\sigma} f(x, y, z) dS$$

as a double integral with variables of integration  $u$  and  $v$ .

24. Evaluate  $\iint_{\sigma} z dS$ ;  $\sigma : x^2 + y^2 = 1 (0 \leq z \leq 1)$ .  
 25. Do you think that the surface in the accompanying figure is orientable? Explain your reasoning.



◀ Figure Ex-25

26. Give a physical interpretation of  $\iint_{\sigma} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS$ .  
 27. Find the flux of  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}$  through the portion of the paraboloid  $z = 1 - x^2 - y^2$  that is on or above the  $xy$ -plane, with upward orientation.  
 28. Find the flux of  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + 3z\mathbf{k}$  through the unit sphere centered at the origin with outward orientation.  
 29. State the Divergence Theorem and Stokes' Theorem, including all required hypotheses.  
 30. Let  $G$  be a solid with the surface  $\sigma$  oriented by outward unit normals, suppose that  $\phi$  has continuous first and second partial derivatives in some open set containing  $G$ , and let  $D_{\mathbf{n}}\phi$  be the directional derivative of  $\phi$ , where  $\mathbf{n}$  is an outward unit normal to  $\sigma$ . Show that

$$\iint_{\sigma} D_{\mathbf{n}}\phi dS = \iiint_G \left[ \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial z^2} \right] dV$$

31. Let  $\sigma$  be the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$ , let  $\mathbf{n}$  be an inward unit normal, and let  $D_{\mathbf{n}}f$  be the directional derivative of  $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ . Use the result in Exercise 30 to evaluate the surface integral

$$\iint_{\sigma} D_{\mathbf{n}}f dS$$

32. Use Stokes' Theorem to evaluate  $\iint_{\sigma} \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS$  where  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = (z - y)\mathbf{i} + (x + z)\mathbf{j} - (x + y)\mathbf{k}$  and  $\sigma$  is the portion of the paraboloid  $z = 2 - x^2 - y^2$  on or above the plane  $z = 1$ , with upward orientation.  
 33. Let  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = f(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + g(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + h(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$  and suppose that  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$  are continuous and have continuous first partial derivatives in a region. It was shown in Exercise 31 of Section 15.3 that if  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative in the region, then

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial g}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial h}{\partial y}$$

there. Use this result to show that if  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative in an open spherical region, then  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$  in that region.

- 34–35 With the aid of Exercise 33, determine whether  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative. ■

34. (a)  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = z^2\mathbf{i} + e^{-y}\mathbf{j} + 2xz\mathbf{k}$   
 (b)  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = xy\mathbf{i} + x^2\mathbf{j} + \sin z\mathbf{k}$   
 35. (a)  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = \sin x\mathbf{i} + z\mathbf{j} + y\mathbf{k}$   
 (b)  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = z\mathbf{i} + 2yz\mathbf{j} + y^2\mathbf{k}$

36. As discussed in Example 1 of Section 15.1, *Coulomb's law* states that the electrostatic force  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r})$  that a particle of charge  $Q$  exerts on a particle of charge  $q$  is given by the formula

$$\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r}) = \frac{qQ}{4\pi\epsilon_0\|\mathbf{r}\|^3}\mathbf{r}$$

where  $\mathbf{r}$  is the radius vector from  $Q$  to  $q$  and  $\epsilon_0$  is the permittivity constant.

- (a) Express the vector field  $\mathbf{F}(\mathbf{r})$  in coordinate form  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$  with  $Q$  at the origin.  
 (b) Find the work performed by the force field  $\mathbf{F}$  on a charge  $q$  that moves along a straight line from  $(3, 0, 0)$  to  $(3, 1, 5)$ .

## CHAPTER 15 MAKING CONNECTIONS

Assume that the motion of a particle of mass  $m$  is described by a smooth vector-valued function

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} + z(t)\mathbf{k} \quad (a \leq t \leq b)$$

where  $t$  denotes time. Let  $C$  denote the graph of the vector-valued function and let  $v(t)$  and  $\mathbf{a}(t)$  denote the respective speed and acceleration of the particle at time  $t$ .

- We will say that the particle is moving “freely” under the influence of a force field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$ , provided  $\mathbf{F}$  is the *only* force acting on the particle. In this case Newton’s Second Law of Motion becomes

$$\mathbf{F}(x(t), y(t), z(t)) = m\mathbf{a}(t)$$

Use Theorem 12.6.2 to prove that when the particle is moving freely

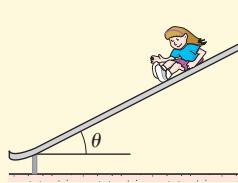
$$\begin{aligned}\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds &= \int_C m \left( \frac{dv}{dt} \right) ds = m \int_a^b v(t) \left( \frac{dv}{dt} \right) dt \\ &= m \int_a^b \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{1}{2}[v(t)]^2 \right) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2}m[v(b)]^2 - \frac{1}{2}m[v(a)]^2\end{aligned}$$

This tells us that the work performed by  $\mathbf{F}$  on the particle is equal to the change in kinetic energy of the particle.

- Suppose that the particle moves along a *prescribed* curve  $C$  under the influence of a force field  $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$ . In addition to  $\mathbf{F}$ , the particle will experience a concurrent “support force”

$\mathbf{S}(x(t), y(t), z(t))$  from the curve. (Imagine a roller-coaster car falling without friction under the influence of the gravitational force  $\mathbf{F}$ . The tracks of the coaster provide the support force  $\mathbf{S}$ .) In this case we will say that the particle has a “constrained” motion under the influence of  $\mathbf{F}$ . Prove that the work performed by  $\mathbf{F}$  on a particle with constrained motion is also equal to the change in kinetic energy of the particle. [Hint: Apply the argument of Exercise 1 to the resultant force  $\mathbf{F} + \mathbf{S}$  on the particle. Use the fact that at each point on  $C$ ,  $\mathbf{S}$  will be normal to the curve.]

- Suppose that  $\mathbf{F}$  is a conservative force field. Use Exercises 1 and 2, along with the discussion in Section 15.3, to develop the conservation of energy principle for both free and constrained motion under  $\mathbf{F}$ .
- As shown in the accompanying figure, a girl with mass  $m$  is sliding down a smooth (frictionless) playground slide that is inclined at an angle of  $\theta$  with the horizontal. If the acceleration due to gravity is  $g$  and the length of the slide is  $l$ , prove that the speed of the child when she reaches the base of the slide is  $v = \sqrt{2gl \sin \theta}$ . Assume that she starts from rest at the top of the slide.



◀ Figure Ex-4



### EXPANDING THE CALCULUS HORIZON

To learn how the topics in this chapter can be used to model hurricane behavior, see the module entitled **Hurricane Modeling** at:

[www.wiley.com/college/anton](http://www.wiley.com/college/anton)

# A

## GRAPHING FUNCTIONS USING CALCULATORS AND COMPUTER ALGEBRA SYSTEMS

### ■ GRAPHING CALCULATORS AND COMPUTER ALGEBRA SYSTEMS

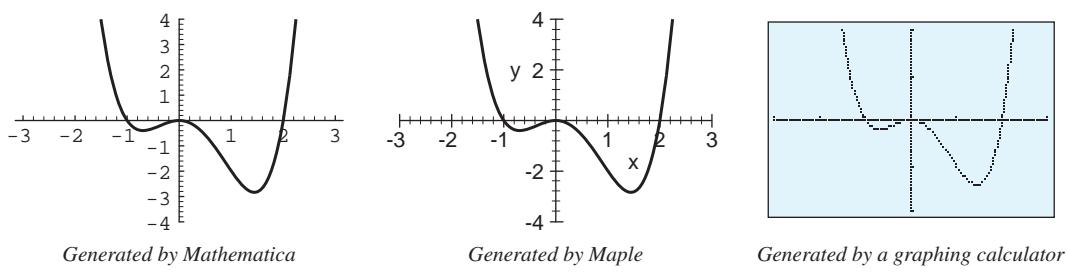
The development of new technology has significantly changed how and where mathematicians, engineers, and scientists perform their work, as well as their approach to problem solving. Among the most significant of these developments are programs called *Computer Algebra Systems* (abbreviated CAS), the most common being *Mathematica* and *Maple*.<sup>\*</sup> Computer algebra systems not only have graphing capabilities, but, as their name suggests, they can perform many of the symbolic computations that occur in algebra, calculus, and branches of higher mathematics. For example, it is a trivial task for a CAS to perform the factorization

$$x^6 + 23x^5 + 147x^4 - 139x^3 - 3464x^2 - 2112x + 23040 = (x + 5)(x - 3)^2(x + 8)^3$$

or the exact numerical computation

$$\left( \frac{63456}{3177295} - \frac{43907}{22854377} \right)^3 = \frac{2251912457164208291259320230122866923}{382895955819369204449565945369203764688375}$$

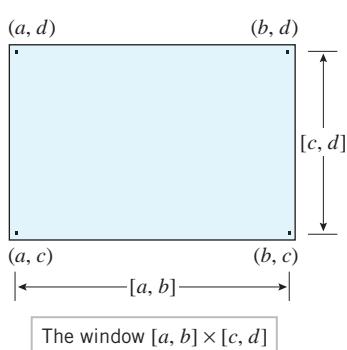
Technology has also made it possible to generate graphs of equations and functions in seconds that in the past might have taken hours. Figure A.1 shows the graphs of the function  $f(x) = x^4 - x^3 - 2x^2$  produced with various graphing utilities; the first two were generated with the CAS programs, *Mathematica* and *Maple*, and the third with a graphing calculator. Graphing calculators produce coarser graphs than most computer programs but have the advantage of being compact and portable.



▲ Figure A.1

\* *Mathematica* is a product of Wolfram Research, Inc.; *Maple* is a product of Waterloo Maple Software, Inc.

## A2 Appendix A: Graphing Functions Using Calculators and Computer Algebra Systems



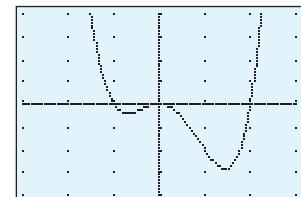
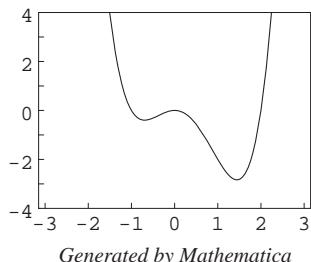
▲ Figure A.2

### TECHNOLOGY MASTERY

Use your graphing utility to generate the graph of the function

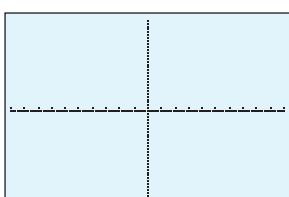
$$f(x) = x^4 - x^3 - 2x^2$$

in the window  $[-3, 3] \times [-4, 4]$ .



Generated by a graphing calculator

▲ Figure A.3



$[-5, 5] \times [-5, 5]$   
 $x\text{Scl} = 0.5, y\text{Scl} = 10$

▲ Figure A.4

### VIEWING WINDOWS

Graphing utilities can only show a portion of the  $xy$ -plane in the viewing screen, so the first step in graphing an equation is to determine which rectangular portion of the  $xy$ -plane you want to display. This region is called the **viewing window** (or **viewing rectangle**). For example, in Figure A.1 the viewing window extends over the interval  $[-3, 3]$  in the  $x$ -direction and over the interval  $[-4, 4]$  in the  $y$ -direction, so we denote the viewing window by  $[-3, 3] \times [-4, 4]$  (read “ $[-3, 3]$  by  $[-4, 4]$ ”). In general, if the viewing window is  $[a, b] \times [c, d]$ , then the window extends between  $x = a$  and  $x = b$  in the  $x$ -direction and between  $y = c$  and  $y = d$  in the  $y$ -direction. We will call  $[a, b]$  the  **$x$ -interval** for the window and  $[c, d]$  the  **$y$ -interval** for the window (Figure A.2).

Different graphing utilities designate viewing windows in different ways. For example, the first two graphs in Figure A.1 were produced by the commands

```
Plot[x^4 - x^3 - 2*x^2, {x, -3, 3}, PlotRange->{-4, 4}]  
(Mathematica)  
plot(x^4 - x^3 - 2*x^2, x = -3..3, y = -4..4);  
(Maple)
```

and the last graph was produced on a graphing calculator by pressing the GRAPH button after setting the values for the variables that determine the  $x$ -interval and  $y$ -interval to be

$$x\text{Min} = -3, \quad x\text{Max} = 3, \quad y\text{Min} = -4, \quad y\text{Max} = 4$$

### TICK MARKS AND GRID LINES

To help locate points in a viewing window, graphing utilities provide methods for drawing **tick marks** (also called **scale marks**). With computer programs such as *Mathematica* and *Maple*, there are specific commands for designating the spacing between tick marks, but if the user does not specify the spacing, then the programs make certain **default** choices. For example, in the first two parts of Figure A.1, the tick marks shown were the default choices.

On some graphing calculators the spacing between tick marks is determined by two **scale variables** (also called **scale factors**), which we will denote by

$$x\text{Scl} \quad \text{and} \quad y\text{Scl}$$

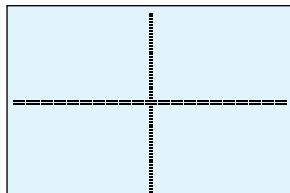
(The notation varies among calculators.) These variables specify the spacing between the tick marks in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions, respectively. For example, in the third part of Figure A.1 the window and tick marks were designated by the settings

$$\begin{aligned} x\text{Min} &= -3 & x\text{Max} &= 3 \\ y\text{Min} &= -4 & y\text{Max} &= 4 \\ x\text{Scl} &= 1 & y\text{Scl} &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

Most graphing utilities allow for variations in the design and positioning of tick marks. For example, Figure A.3 shows two variations of the graphs in Figure A.1; the first was generated on a computer using an option for placing the ticks and numbers on the edges of a box, and the second was generated on a graphing calculator using an option for drawing grid lines to simulate graph paper.

► **Example 1** Figure A.4 shows the window  $[-5, 5] \times [-5, 5]$  with the tick marks spaced 0.5 unit apart in the  $x$ -direction and 10 units apart in the  $y$ -direction. No tick marks are actually visible in the  $y$ -direction because the tick mark at the origin is covered by the  $x$ -axis, and all other tick marks in that direction fall outside of the viewing window.

► **Example 2** Figure A.5 shows the window  $[-10, 10] \times [-10, 10]$  with the tick marks spaced 0.1 unit apart in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions. In this case the tick marks are so close together that they create thick lines on the coordinate axes. When this occurs you will usually want to increase the scale factors to reduce the number of tick marks to make them legible. ◀

**TECHNOLOGY  
MASTERY**


$[-10, 10] \times [-10, 10]$   
 $x\text{Scl} = 0.1, y\text{Scl} = 0.1$

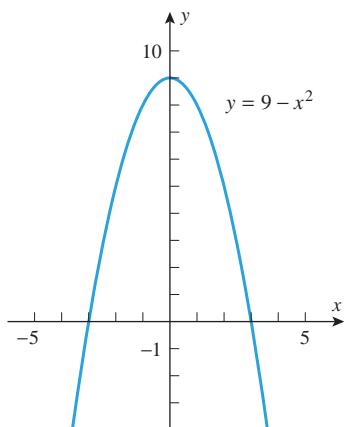
▲ Figure A.5

Graphing calculators provide a way of clearing all settings and returning them to *default values*. For example, on one calculator the default window is  $[-10, 10] \times [-10, 10]$  and the default scale factors are  $x\text{Scl} = 1$  and  $y\text{Scl} = 1$ . Read your documentation to determine the default values for your calculator and how to restore the default settings. If you are using a CAS, read your documentation to determine the commands for specifying the spacing between tick marks.

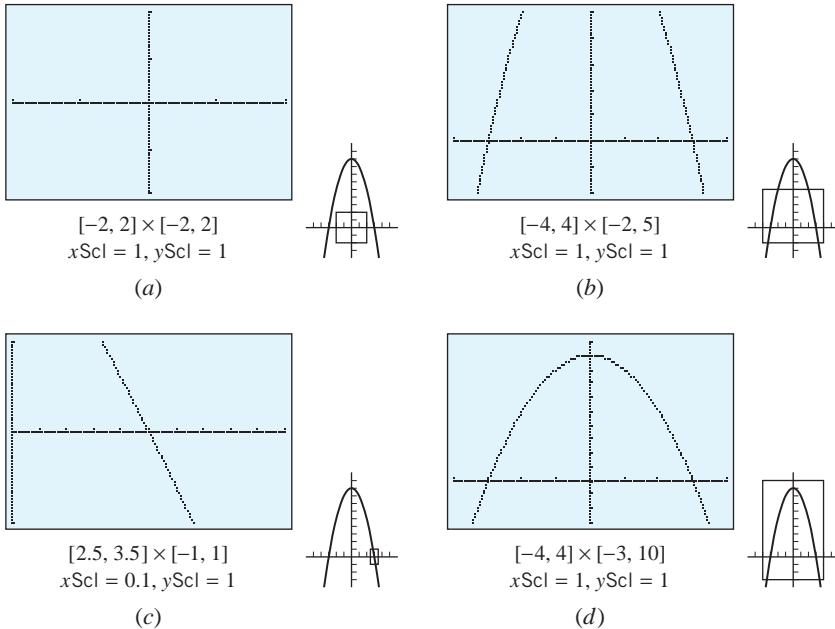
### CHOOSING A VIEWING WINDOW

When the graph of a function extends indefinitely in some direction, no single viewing window can show it all. In such cases the choice of the viewing window can affect one's perception of how the graph looks. For example, Figure A.6 shows a computer-generated graph of  $y = 9 - x^2$ , and Figure A.7 shows four views of this graph generated on a calculator.

- In part (a) the graph falls completely outside of the window, so the window is blank (except for the ticks and axes).
- In part (b) the graph is broken into two pieces because it passes in and out of the window.
- In part (c) the graph appears to be a straight line because we have zoomed in on a very small segment of the curve.
- In part (d) we have a more revealing picture of the graph shape because the window encompasses the high point on the graph and the intersections with the  $x$ -axis.



▲ Figure A.6

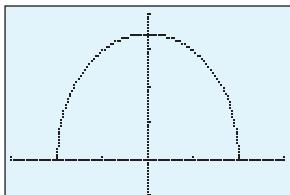


▲ Figure A.7 Four views of  $y = 9 - x^2$

## A4 Appendix A: Graphing Functions Using Calculators and Computer Algebra Systems

The following example illustrates how the domain and range of a function can be used to find a good viewing window when the graph of the function does not extend indefinitely in both the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions.

► **Example 3** Use the domain and range of the function  $f(x) = \sqrt{12 - 3x^2}$  to determine a viewing window that contains the entire graph.



$[-3, 3] \times [-1, 4]$   
 $x\text{Scl} = 1, y\text{Scl} = 1$

▲ Figure A.8

**Solution.** The natural domain of  $f$  is  $[-2, 2]$  and the range is  $[0, \sqrt{12}]$  (verify), so the entire graph will be contained in the viewing window  $[-2, 2] \times [0, \sqrt{12}]$ . For clarity, it is desirable to use a slightly larger window to avoid having the graph too close to the edges of the screen. For example, taking the viewing window to be  $[-3, 3] \times [-1, 4]$  yields the graph in Figure A.8. ◀

Sometimes it will be impossible to find a single window that shows all important features of a graph, in which case you will need to decide what is most important for the problem at hand and choose the window appropriately.

► **Example 4** Graph the equation  $y = x^3 - 12x^2 + 18$  in the following windows and discuss the advantages and disadvantages of each window.

- $[-10, 10] \times [-10, 10]$  with  $x\text{Scl} = 1, y\text{Scl} = 1$
- $[-20, 20] \times [-20, 20]$  with  $x\text{Scl} = 1, y\text{Scl} = 1$
- $[-20, 20] \times [-300, 20]$  with  $x\text{Scl} = 1, y\text{Scl} = 20$
- $[-5, 15] \times [-300, 20]$  with  $x\text{Scl} = 1, y\text{Scl} = 20$
- $[1, 2] \times [-1, 1]$  with  $x\text{Scl} = 0.1, y\text{Scl} = 0.1$

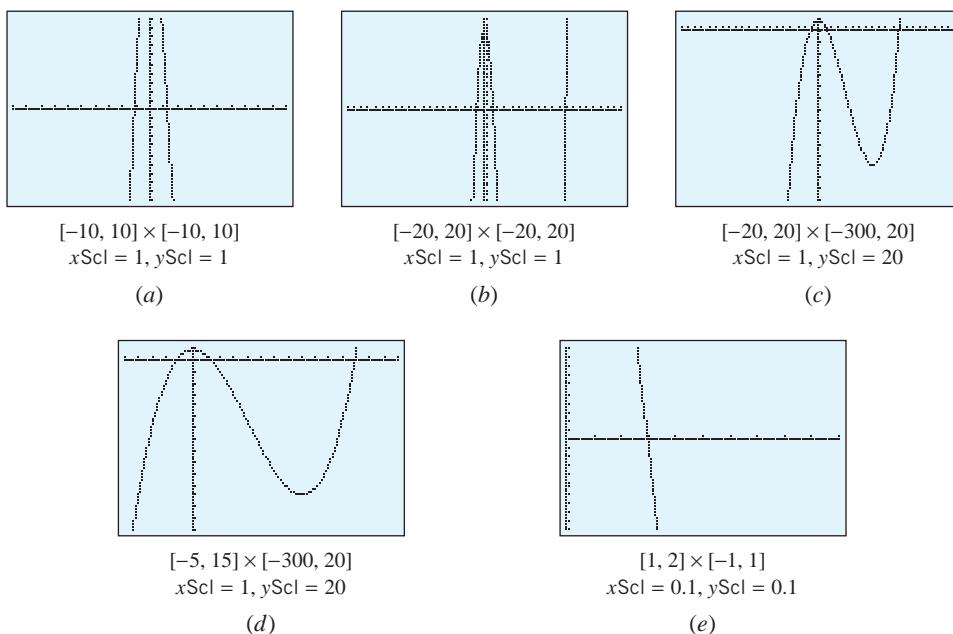
**Solution (a).** The window in Figure A.9a has chopped off the portion of the graph that intersects the  $y$ -axis, and it shows only two of three possible real roots for the given cubic polynomial. To remedy these problems we need to widen the window in both the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions.

**Solution (b).** The window in Figure A.9b shows the intersection of the graph with the  $y$ -axis and the three real roots, but it has chopped off the portion of the graph between the two positive roots. Moreover, the ticks in the  $y$ -direction are nearly illegible because they are so close together. We need to extend the window in the negative  $y$ -direction and increase  $y\text{Scl}$ . We do not know how far to extend the window, so some experimentation will be required to obtain what we want.

**Solution (c).** The window in Figure A.9c shows all of the main features of the graph. However, we have some wasted space in the  $x$ -direction. We can improve the picture by shortening the window in the  $x$ -direction appropriately.

**Solution (d).** The window in Figure A.9d shows all of the main features of the graph without a lot of wasted space. However, the window does not provide a clear view of the roots. To get a closer view of the roots we must forget about showing all of the main features of the graph and choose windows that zoom in on the roots themselves.

**Solution (e).** The window in Figure A.9e displays very little of the graph, but it clearly shows that the root in the interval  $[1, 2]$  is approximately 1.3. ◀



► Figure A.9

**TECHNOLOGY MASTERY**

Sometimes you will want to determine the viewing window by choosing the  $x$ -interval and allowing the graphing utility to determine a  $y$ -interval that encompasses the maximum and minimum values of the function over the  $x$ -interval. Most graphing utilities provide some method for doing this, so read your documentation to determine how to use this feature. Allowing the graphing utility to determine the  $y$ -interval of the window takes some of the guesswork out of problems like that in part (b) of the preceding example.

**ZOOMING**

The process of enlarging or reducing the size of a viewing window is called **zooming**. If you reduce the size of the window, you see *less* of the graph as a whole, but more detail of the part shown; this is called **zooming in**. In contrast, if you enlarge the size of the window, you see *more* of the graph as a whole, but less detail of the part shown; this is called **zooming out**. Most graphing calculators provide menu items for zooming in or zooming out by fixed factors. For example, on one calculator the amount of enlargement or reduction is controlled by setting values for two **zoom factors**, denoted by  $x\text{Fact}$  and  $y\text{Fact}$ . If

$$x\text{Fact} = 10 \quad \text{and} \quad y\text{Fact} = 5$$

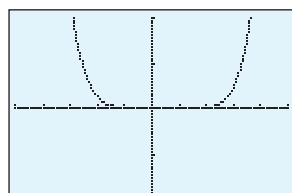
then each time a zoom command is executed the viewing window is enlarged or reduced by a factor of 10 in the  $x$ -direction and a factor of 5 in the  $y$ -direction. With computer programs such as *Mathematica* and *Maple*, zooming is controlled by adjusting the  $x$ -interval and  $y$ -interval directly; however, there are ways to automate this by programming.

**COMPRESSION**

Enlarging the viewing window for a graph has the geometric effect of compressing the graph, since more of the graph is packed into the calculator screen. If the compression is sufficiently great, then some of the detail in the graph may be lost. Thus, the choice of the viewing window frequently depends on whether you want to see more of the graph or more of the detail. Figure A.10 shows two views of the equation

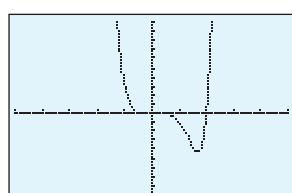
$$y = x^5(x - 2)$$

In part (a) of the figure the  $y$ -interval is very large, resulting in a vertical compression that obscures the detail in the vicinity of the  $x$ -axis. In part (b) the  $y$ -interval is smaller, and



$[-5, 5] \times [-1000, 1000]$   
 $x\text{Scl} = 1, y\text{Scl} = 500$

(a)



$[-5, 5] \times [-10, 10]$   
 $x\text{Scl} = 1, y\text{Scl} = 1$

(b)

▲ Figure A.10

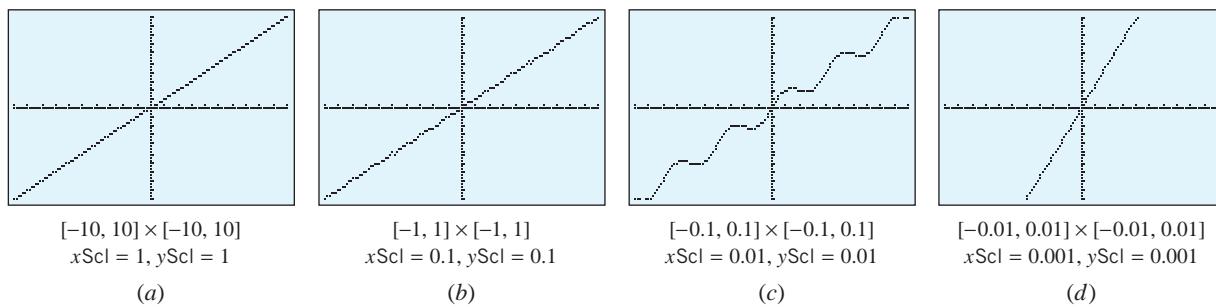
## A6 Appendix A: Graphing Functions Using Calculators and Computer Algebra Systems

consequently we see more of the detail in the vicinity of the  $x$ -axis but less of the graph in the  $y$ -direction.

**► Example 5** The function  $f(x) = x + 0.01 \sin(50\pi x)$  is the sum of  $f_1(x) = x$ , whose graph is the line  $y = x$ , and  $f_2(x) = 0.01 \sin(50\pi x)$ , whose graph is a sinusoidal curve with amplitude 0.01 and period  $2\pi/50\pi = 0.04$ . This suggests that the graph of  $f(x)$  will follow the general path of the line  $y = x$  but will have bumps resulting from the contributions of the sinusoidal oscillations, as shown in part (c) of Figure A.11. Generate the four graphs shown in Figure A.11 and explain why the oscillations are visible only in part (c).

**Solution.** To generate the four graphs, you first need to put your utility in radian mode.\* Because the windows in successive parts of the example are decreasing in size by a factor of 10, calculator users can generate successive graphs by using the zoom feature with the zoom factors set to 10 in both the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions.

- In Figure A.11a the graph appears to be a straight line because the vertical compression has hidden the small sinusoidal oscillations (their amplitude is only 0.01).
- In Figure A.11b small bumps begin to appear on the line because there is less vertical compression.
- In Figure A.11c the oscillations have become clear because the vertical scale is more in keeping with the amplitude of the oscillations.
- In Figure A.11d the graph appears to be a straight line because we have zoomed in on such a small portion of the curve. ◀



▲ Figure A.11

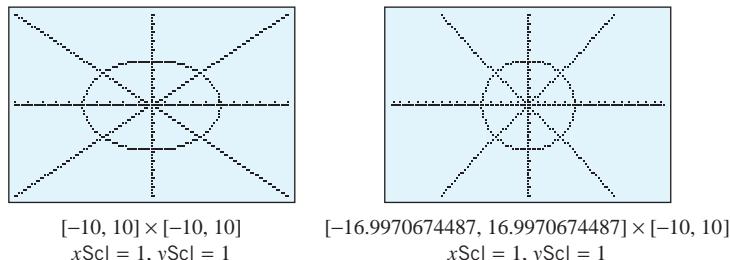
### ASPECT RATIO DISTORTION

Figure A.12a shows a circle of radius 5 and two perpendicular lines graphed in the window  $[-10, 10] \times [-10, 10]$  with  $xScl = 1$  and  $yScl = 1$ . However, the circle is distorted and the lines do not appear perpendicular because the calculator has not used the same length for 1 unit on the  $x$ -axis and 1 unit on the  $y$ -axis. (Compare the spacing between the ticks on the axes.) This is called **aspect ratio distortion**. Many calculators provide a menu item for automatically correcting the distortion by adjusting the viewing window appropriately. For example, one calculator makes this correction to the viewing window  $[-10, 10] \times [-10, 10]$  by changing it to

$$[-16.9970674487, 16.9970674487] \times [-10, 10]$$

(Figure A.12b). With computer programs such as *Mathematica* and *Maple*, aspect ratio distortion is controlled with adjustments to the physical dimensions of the viewing window on the computer screen, rather than altering the  $x$ - and  $y$ -intervals of the viewing window.

\*In this text we follow the convention that angles are measured in radians unless degree measure is specified.

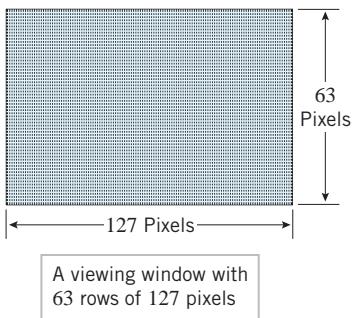


► Figure A.12

(a)

(b)

## SAMPLING ERROR

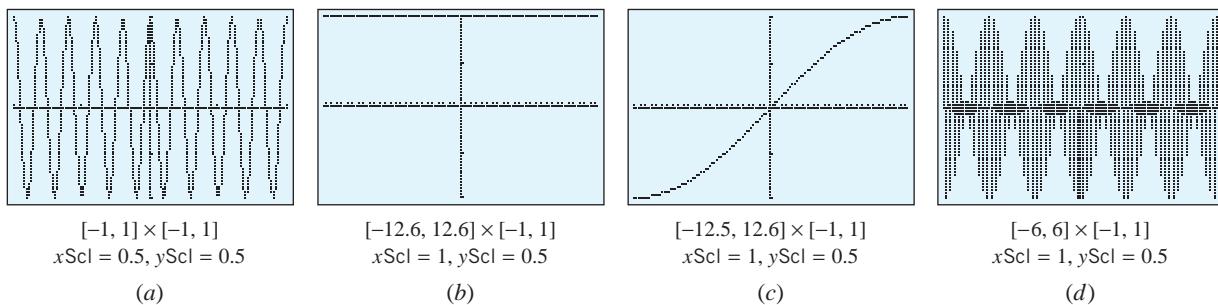


▲ Figure A.13

The viewing window of a graphing utility is composed of a rectangular grid of small rectangular blocks called *pixels*. For black-and-white displays each pixel has two states—an activated (or dark) state and a deactivated (or light state). A graph is formed by activating appropriate pixels to produce the curve shape. In one popular calculator the grid of pixels consists of 63 rows of 127 pixels each (Figure A.13), in which case we say that the screen has a *resolution* of  $127 \times 63$  (pixels in each row  $\times$  number of rows). A typical resolution for a computer screen is  $1280 \times 1024$ . The greater the resolution, the smoother the graphs tend to appear on the screen.

The procedure that a graphing utility uses to generate a graph is similar to plotting points by hand: When an equation is entered and a window is chosen, the utility *selects* the  $x$ -coordinates of certain pixels (the choice of which depends on the window being used) and *computes* the corresponding  $y$ -coordinates. It then activates the pixels whose coordinates most closely match those of the calculated points and uses a built-in algorithm to activate additional intermediate pixels to create the curve shape. This process is not perfect, and it is possible that a particular window will produce a false impression about the graph shape because important characteristics of the graph occur between the computed points. This is called **sampling error**. For example, Figure A.14 shows the graph of  $y = \cos(10\pi x)$  produced by a popular calculator in four different windows. (Your calculator may produce different results.) The graph in part (a) has the correct shape, but the other three do not because of sampling error:

- In part (b) the plotted pixels happened to fall at the peaks of the cosine curve, giving the false impression that the graph is a horizontal line.
  - In part (c) the plotted pixels fell at successively higher points along the graph.
  - In part (d) the plotted points fell in some regular pattern that created yet another misleading impression of the graph shape.



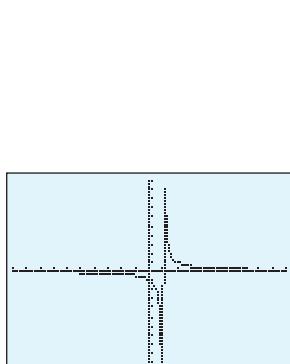
▲ Figure A.14

**REMARK** For trigonometric graphs with rapid oscillations, Figure A.14 suggests that restricting the  $x$ -interval to a few periods is likely to produce a more accurate representation about the graph shape.

### ■ FALSE GAPS

Sometimes graphs that are continuous appear to have gaps when they are generated on a calculator. These *false gaps* typically occur where the graph rises so rapidly that vertical space is opened up between successive pixels.

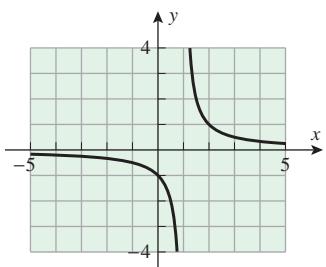
► **Example 6** Figure A.15 shows the graph of the semicircle  $y = \sqrt{9 - x^2}$  in two viewing windows. Although this semicircle has  $x$ -intercepts at the points  $x = \pm 3$ , part (a) of the figure shows false gaps at those points because there are no pixels with  $x$ -coordinates  $\pm 3$  in the window selected. In part (b) no gaps occur because there are pixels with  $x$ -coordinates  $x = \pm 3$  in the window being used. ◀



$[-10, 10] \times [-10, 10]$   
 $x\text{Scl} = 1, y\text{Scl} = 1$

$y = 1/(x - 1)$  with false line segments

(a)



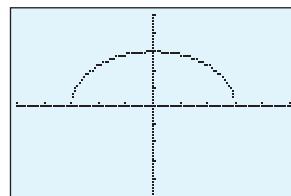
Actual curve shape of  $y = 1/(x - 1)$

(b)

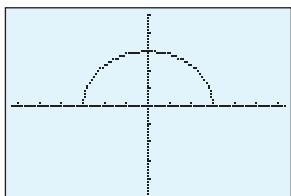
▲ Figure A.16

### TECHNOLOGY MASTERY

Determine whether your graphing utility produces the graph of the equation  $y = x^{2/3}$  for both positive and negative values of  $x$ .



$[-5, 5] \times [-5, 5]$   
 $x\text{Scl} = 1, y\text{Scl} = 1$



$[-6.3, 6.3] \times [-5, 5]$   
 $x\text{Scl} = 1, y\text{Scl} = 1$

► Figure A.15

(a)

(b)

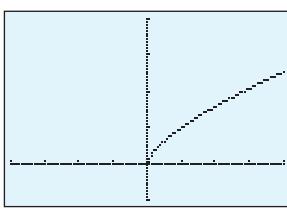
### ■ FALSE LINE SEGMENTS

In addition to creating false gaps in continuous graphs, calculators can err in the opposite direction by placing *false line segments* in the gaps of discontinuous curves.

► **Example 7** Figure A.16a shows the graph of  $y = 1/(x - 1)$  in the default window on a calculator. Although the graph appears to contain vertical line segments near  $x = 1$ , they should not be there. There is actually a gap in the curve at  $x = 1$ , since a division by zero occurs at that point (Figure A.16b). ◀

### ■ ERRORS OF OMISSION

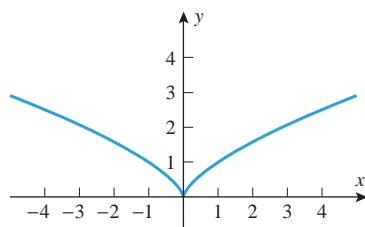
Most graphing utilities use logarithms to evaluate functions with fractional exponents such as  $f(x) = x^{2/3} = \sqrt[3]{x^2}$ . However, because logarithms are only defined for positive numbers, many (but not all) graphing utilities will omit portions of the graphs of functions with fractional exponents. For example, one calculator graphs  $y = x^{2/3}$  as in Figure A.17a, whereas the actual graph is as in Figure A.17b. (For a way to circumvent this problem, see the discussion preceding Exercise 23.)



$[-4, 4] \times [-1, 4]$   
 $x\text{Scl} = 1, y\text{Scl} = 1$

► Figure A.17

(a)



(b)

### ■ WHAT IS THE TRUE SHAPE OF A GRAPH?

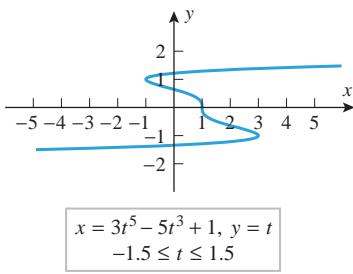
Although graphing utilities are powerful tools for generating graphs quickly, they can produce misleading graphs as a result of compression, sampling error, false gaps, and false line segments. In short, *graphing utilities can suggest graph shapes, but they cannot establish them with certainty*. Thus, the more you know about the functions you are graphing, the easier it will be to choose good viewing windows, and the better you will be able to judge the reasonableness of the results produced by your graphing utility.

### ■ MORE INFORMATION ON GRAPHING AND CALCULATING UTILITIES

The main source of information about your graphing utility is its own documentation, and from time to time in this book we suggest that you refer to that documentation to learn some particular technique.

### ■ GENERATING PARAMETRIC CURVES WITH GRAPHING UTILITIES

Many graphing utilities allow you to graph equations of the form  $y = f(x)$  but not equations of the form  $x = g(y)$ . Sometimes you will be able to rewrite  $x = g(y)$  in the form  $y = f(x)$ ; however, if this is inconvenient or impossible, then you can graph  $x = g(y)$  by introducing a parameter  $t = y$  and expressing the equation in the parametric form  $x = g(t)$ ,  $y = t$ . (You may have to experiment with various intervals for  $t$  to produce a complete graph.)



▲ Figure A.18

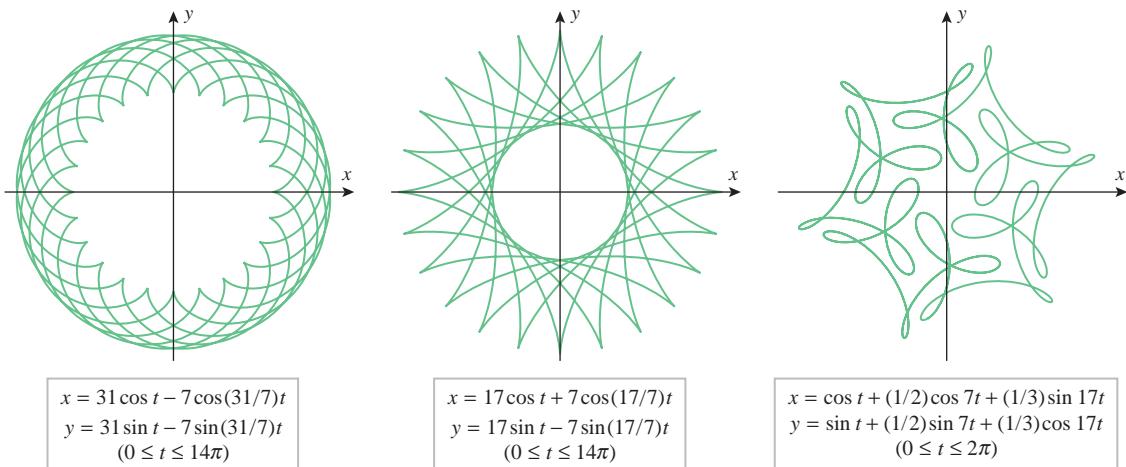
► **Example 8** Use a graphing utility to graph the equation  $x = 3y^5 - 5y^3 + 1$ .

**Solution.** If we let  $t = y$  be the parameter, then the equation can be written in parametric form as

$$x = 3t^5 - 5t^3 + 1, \quad y = t$$

Figure A.18 shows the graph of these equations for  $-1.5 \leq t \leq 1.5$ . ◀

Some parametric curves are so complex that it is virtually impossible to visualize them without using some kind of graphing utility. Figure A.19 shows three such curves.



▲ Figure A.19

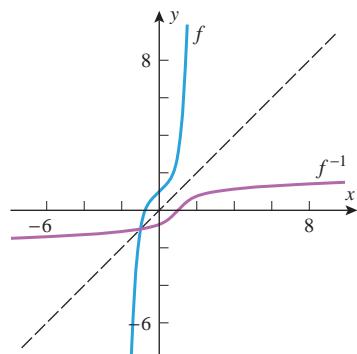
### ■ GRAPHING INVERSE FUNCTIONS WITH GRAPHING UTILITIES

Most graphing utilities cannot graph inverse functions directly. However, there is a way of graphing inverse functions by expressing the graphs parametrically. To see how this can be done, suppose that we are interested in graphing the inverse of a one-to-one function  $f$ .

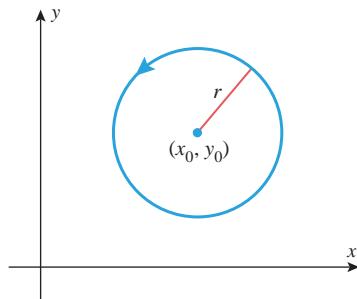
## A10 Appendix A: Graphing Functions Using Calculators and Computer Algebra Systems

### TECHNOLOGY MASTERY

Try your hand at using a graphing utility to generate some parametric curves that you think are interesting or beautiful.



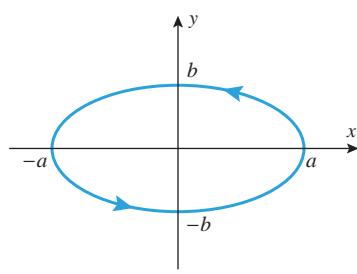
▲ Figure A.20



▲ Figure A.21

### TECHNOLOGY MASTERY

Use the parametric capability of your graphing utility to generate a circle of radius 5 that is centered at  $(3, -2)$ .



▲ Figure A.22

### TECHNOLOGY MASTERY

We know that the equation  $y = f(x)$  can be expressed parametrically as

$$x = t, \quad y = f(t) \quad (1)$$

and we know that the graph of  $f^{-1}$  can be obtained by interchanging  $x$  and  $y$ , since this reflects the graph of  $f$  about the line  $y = x$ . Thus, from (1) the graph of  $f^{-1}$  can be represented parametrically as

$$x = f(t), \quad y = t \quad (2)$$

For example, Figure A.20 shows the graph of  $f(x) = x^5 + x + 1$  and its inverse generated with a graphing utility. The graph of  $f$  was generated from the parametric equations

$$x = t, \quad y = t^5 + t + 1$$

and the graph of  $f^{-1}$  was generated from the parametric equations

$$x = t^5 + t + 1, \quad y = t$$

### ■ TRANSLATION

If a parametric curve  $C$  is given by the equations  $x = f(t)$ ,  $y = g(t)$ , then adding a constant to  $f(t)$  translates the curve  $C$  in the  $x$ -direction, and adding a constant to  $g(t)$  translates it in the  $y$ -direction. Thus, a circle of radius  $r$ , centered at  $(x_0, y_0)$  can be represented parametrically as

$$x = x_0 + r \cos t, \quad y = y_0 + r \sin t \quad (0 \leq t \leq 2\pi)$$

(Figure A.21). If desired, we can eliminate the parameter from these equations by noting that

$$(x - x_0)^2 + (y - y_0)^2 = (r \cos t)^2 + (r \sin t)^2 = r^2$$

Thus, we have obtained the familiar equation in rectangular coordinates for a circle of radius  $r$ , centered at  $(x_0, y_0)$ :

$$(x - x_0)^2 + (y - y_0)^2 = r^2$$

### ■ SCALING

If a parametric curve  $C$  is given by the equations  $x = f(t)$ ,  $y = g(t)$ , then multiplying  $f(t)$  by a constant stretches or compresses  $C$  in the  $x$ -direction, and multiplying  $g(t)$  by a constant stretches or compresses  $C$  in the  $y$ -direction. For example, we would expect the parametric equations

$$x = 3 \cos t, \quad y = 2 \sin t \quad (0 \leq t \leq 2\pi)$$

to represent an ellipse, centered at the origin, since the graph of these equations results from stretching the unit circle

$$x = \cos t, \quad y = \sin t \quad (0 \leq t \leq 2\pi)$$

by a factor of 3 in the  $x$ -direction and a factor of 2 in the  $y$ -direction. In general, if  $a$  and  $b$  are positive constants, then the parametric equations

$$x = a \cos t, \quad y = b \sin t \quad (0 \leq t \leq 2\pi) \quad (3)$$

represent an ellipse, centered at the origin, and extending between  $-a$  and  $a$  on the  $x$ -axis and between  $-b$  and  $b$  on the  $y$ -axis (Figure A.22). The numbers  $a$  and  $b$  are called the **semiaxes** of the ellipse. If desired, we can eliminate the parameter  $t$  in (3) and rewrite the equations in rectangular coordinates as

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \quad (4)$$

Use the parametric capability of your graphing utility to generate an ellipse that is centered at the origin and that extends between  $-4$  and  $4$  in the  $x$ -direction and between  $-3$  and  $3$  in the  $y$ -direction. Generate an ellipse with the same dimensions, but translated so that its center is at the point  $(2, 3)$ .

**EXERCISE SET A** Graphing Utility

-  **1–4** Use a graphing utility to generate the graph of  $f$  in the given viewing windows, and specify the window that you think gives the best view of the graph. ■

1.  $f(x) = x^4 - x^2$

- (a)  $[-50, 50] \times [-50, 50]$  (b)  $[-5, 5] \times [-5, 5]$   
 (c)  $[-2, 2] \times [-2, 2]$  (d)  $[-2, 2] \times [-1, 1]$   
 (e)  $[-1.5, 1.5] \times [-0.5, 0.5]$

2.  $f(x) = x^5 - x^3$

- (a)  $[-50, 50] \times [-50, 50]$  (b)  $[-5, 5] \times [-5, 5]$   
 (c)  $[-2, 2] \times [-2, 2]$  (d)  $[-2, 2] \times [-1, 1]$   
 (e)  $[-1.5, 1.5] \times [-0.5, 0.5]$

3.  $f(x) = x^2 + 12$

- (a)  $[-1, 1] \times [13, 15]$  (b)  $[-2, 2] \times [11, 15]$   
 (c)  $[-4, 4] \times [10, 28]$  (d) A window of your choice

4.  $f(x) = -12 - x^2$

- (a)  $[-1, 1] \times [-15, -13]$  (b)  $[-2, 2] \times [-15, -11]$   
 (c)  $[-4, 4] \times [-28, -10]$  (d) A window of your choice

-  **5–6** Use the domain and range of  $f$  to determine a viewing window that contains the entire graph, and generate the graph in that window. ■

5.  $f(x) = \sqrt{16 - 2x^2}$

6.  $f(x) = \sqrt{3 - 2x - x^2}$

-  **7–14** Generate the graph of  $f$  in a viewing window that you think is appropriate. ■

7.  $f(x) = x^2 - 9x - 36$

8.  $f(x) = \frac{x+7}{x-9}$

9.  $f(x) = 2 \cos(80x)$

10.  $f(x) = 12 \sin(x/80)$

11.  $f(x) = 300 - 10x^2 + 0.01x^3$

12.  $f(x) = x(30 - 2x)(25 - 2x)$

13.  $f(x) = x^2 + \frac{1}{x}$

14.  $f(x) = \sqrt{11x - 18}$

-  **15–16** Generate the graph of  $f$  and determine whether your graphs contain false line segments. Sketch the actual graph and see if you can make the false line segments disappear by changing the viewing window. ■

15.  $f(x) = \frac{x}{x^2 - 1}$

16.  $f(x) = \frac{x^2}{4 - x^2}$

-  **17.** The graph of the equation  $x^2 + y^2 = 16$  is a circle of radius 4 centered at the origin.

- (a) Find a function whose graph is the upper semicircle and graph it.  
 (b) Find a function whose graph is the lower semicircle and graph it.  
 (c) Graph the upper and lower semicircles together. If the combined graphs do not appear circular, see if you can adjust the viewing window to eliminate the aspect ratio distortion.  
 (d) Graph the portion of the circle in the first quadrant.  
 (e) Is there a function whose graph is the right half of the circle? Explain.

-  **18.** In each part, graph the equation by solving for  $y$  in terms of  $x$  and graphing the resulting functions together.

(a)  $x^2/4 + y^2/9 = 1$  (b)  $y^2 - x^2 = 1$

-  **19.** Read the documentation for your graphing utility to determine how to graph functions involving absolute values, and graph the given equation.

(a) $y =  x $	(b) $y =  x - 1 $
(c) $y =  x  - 1$	(d) $y =  \sin x $
(e) $y = \sin  x $	(f) $y =  x  -  x + 1 $

-  **20.** Based on your knowledge of the absolute value function, sketch the graph of  $f(x) = |x|/x$ . Check your result using a graphing utility.

**21–22** Most graphing utilities provide some way of graphing functions that are defined piecewise; read the documentation for your graphing utility to find out how to do this. However, if your goal is just to find the general shape of the graph, you can graph each portion of the function separately and combine the pieces with a hand-drawn sketch. Use this method in these exercises. ■

- 21.** Draw the graph of

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \sqrt[3]{x-2}, & x \leq 2 \\ x^3 - 2x - 4, & x > 2 \end{cases}$$

- 22.** Draw the graph of

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x^3 - x^2, & x \leq 1 \\ \frac{1}{1-x}, & 1 < x < 4 \\ x^2 \cos \sqrt{x}, & 4 \leq x \end{cases}$$

-  **23–24** We noted in the text that for functions involving fractional exponents (or radicals), graphing utilities sometimes omit portions of the graph. If  $f(x) = x^{p/q}$ , where  $p/q$  is a positive fraction in *lowest terms*, then you can circumvent this problem as follows:

- If  $p$  is even and  $q$  is odd, then graph  $g(x) = |x|^{p/q}$  instead of  $f(x)$ .
  - If  $p$  is odd and  $q$  is odd, then graph  $g(x) = (|x|/x)|x|^{p/q}$  instead of  $f(x)$ . ■
23. (a) Generate the graphs of  $f(x) = x^{2/5}$  and  $g(x) = |x|^{2/5}$ , and determine whether your graphing utility missed part of the graph of  $f$ .  
 (b) Generate the graphs of the functions  $f(x) = x^{1/5}$  and  $g(x) = (|x|/x)|x|^{1/5}$ , and determine whether your graphing utility missed part of the graph of  $f$ .  
 (c) Generate a graph of the function  $f(x) = (x-1)^{4/5}$  that shows all of its important features.  
 (d) Generate a graph of the function  $f(x) = (x+1)^{3/4}$  that shows all of its important features.
24. The graphs of  $y = (x^2 - 4)^{2/3}$  and  $y = [(x^2 - 4)^2]^{1/3}$  should be the same. Does your graphing utility produce

## A12 Appendix A: Graphing Functions Using Calculators and Computer Algebra Systems

the same graph for both equations? If not, what do you think is happening?

25. In each part, graph the function for various values of  $c$ , and write a paragraph or two that describes how changes in  $c$  affect the graph in each case.

(a)  $y = cx^2$     (b)  $y = x^2 + cx$     (c)  $y = x^2 + x + c$

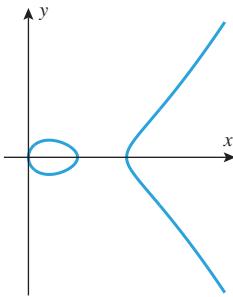
26. The graph of an equation of the form  $y^2 = x(x - a)(x - b)$  (where  $0 < a < b$ ) is called a **bipartite cubic**. The accompanying figure shows a typical graph of this type.

(a) Graph the bipartite cubic  $y^2 = x(x - 1)(x - 2)$  by solving for  $y$  in terms of  $x$  and graphing the two resulting functions.

(b) Find the  $x$ -intercepts of the bipartite cubic

$$y^2 = x(x - a)(x - b)$$

and make a conjecture about how changes in the values of  $a$  and  $b$  would affect the graph. Test your conjecture by graphing the bipartite cubic for various values of  $a$  and  $b$ .



Bipartite cubic

◀ Figure Ex-26

27. Based on your knowledge of the graphs of  $y = x$  and  $y = \sin x$ , make a sketch of the graph of  $y = x \sin x$ . Check your conclusion using a graphing utility.

28. What do you think the graph of  $y = \sin(1/x)$  looks like? Test your conclusion using a graphing utility. [Suggestion: Examine the graph on a succession of smaller and smaller intervals centered at  $x = 0$ .]

- 29–30 Graph the equation using a graphing utility. ■

29. (a)  $x = y^2 + 2y + 1$

(b)  $x = \sin y$ ,  $-2\pi \leq y \leq 2\pi$

30. (a)  $x = y + 2y^3 - y^5$

(b)  $x = \tan y$ ,  $-\pi/2 < y < \pi/2$

- 31–34 Use a graphing utility and parametric equations to display the graphs of  $f$  and  $f^{-1}$  on the same screen. ■

31.  $f(x) = x^3 + 0.2x - 1$ ,  $-1 \leq x \leq 2$

32.  $f(x) = \sqrt{x^2 + 2} + x$ ,  $-5 \leq x \leq 5$

33.  $f(x) = \cos(\cos 0.5x)$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 3$

34.  $f(x) = x + \sin x$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 6$

35. (a) Find parametric equations for the ellipse that is centered at the origin and has intercepts  $(4, 0)$ ,  $(-4, 0)$ ,  $(0, 3)$ , and  $(0, -3)$ .

- (b) Find parametric equations for the ellipse that results by translating the ellipse in part (a) so that its center is at  $(-1, 2)$ .

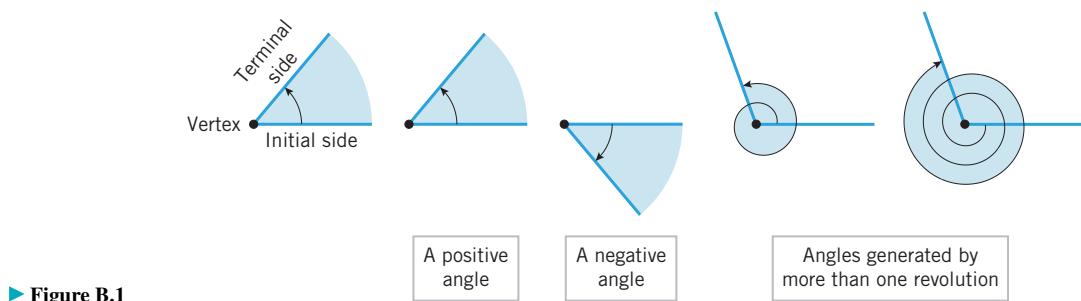
- (c) Confirm your results in parts (a) and (b) using a graphing utility.

# B

## TRIGONOMETRY REVIEW

### ■ ANGLES

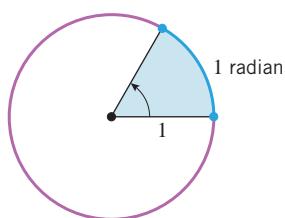
Angles in the plane can be generated by rotating a ray about its endpoint. The starting position of the ray is called the *initial side* of the angle, the final position is called the *terminal side* of the angle, and the point at which the initial and terminal sides meet is called the *vertex* of the angle. We allow for the possibility that the ray may make more than one complete revolution. Angles are considered to be *positive* if generated counterclockwise and *negative* if generated clockwise (Figure B.1).



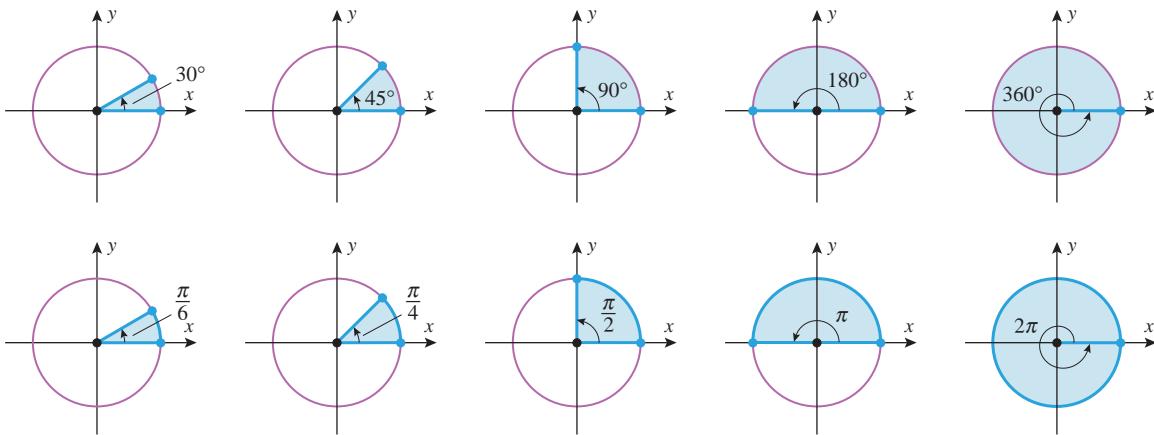
► Figure B.1

There are two standard measurement systems for describing the size of an angle: *degree measure* and *radian measure*. In degree measure, one degree (written  $1^\circ$ ) is the measure of an angle generated by  $1/360$  of one revolution. Thus, there are  $360^\circ$  in an angle of one revolution,  $180^\circ$  in an angle of one-half revolution,  $90^\circ$  in an angle of one-quarter revolution (a *right angle*), and so forth. Degrees are divided into sixty equal parts, called *minutes*, and minutes are divided into sixty equal parts, called *seconds*. Thus, one minute (written  $1'$ ) is  $1/60$  of a degree, and one second (written  $1''$ ) is  $1/60$  of a minute. Smaller subdivisions of a degree are expressed as fractions of a second.

In radian measure, angles are measured by the length of the arc that the angle subtends on a circle of radius 1 when the vertex is at the center. One unit of arc on a circle of radius 1 is called one *radian* (written 1 radian or  $1 \text{ rad}$ ) (Figure B.2), and hence the entire circumference of a circle of radius 1 is  $2\pi$  radians. It follows that an angle of  $360^\circ$  subtends an arc of  $2\pi$  radians, an angle of  $180^\circ$  subtends an arc of  $\pi$  radians, an angle of  $90^\circ$  subtends an arc of  $\pi/2$  radians, and so forth. Figure B.3 and Table B.1 show the relationship between degree measure and radian measure for some important positive angles.



▲ Figure B.2



▲ Figure B.3

Observe that in Table B.1, angles in degrees are designated by the degree symbol, but angles in radians have no units specified. This is standard practice—when no units are specified for an angle, it is understood that the units are radians.

Table B.1

DEGREES	30°	45°	60°	90°	120°	135°	150°	180°	270°	360°
RADIANS	$\frac{\pi}{6}$	$\frac{\pi}{4}$	$\frac{\pi}{3}$	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	$\frac{2\pi}{3}$	$\frac{3\pi}{4}$	$\frac{5\pi}{6}$	$\pi$	$\frac{3\pi}{2}$	$2\pi$

From the fact that  $\pi$  radians corresponds to  $180^\circ$ , we obtain the following formulas, which are useful for converting from degrees to radians and conversely.

$$1^\circ = \frac{\pi}{180} \text{ rad} \approx 0.01745 \text{ rad} \quad (1)$$

$$1 \text{ rad} = \left( \frac{180}{\pi} \right)^\circ \approx 57^\circ 17' 44.8'' \quad (2)$$

### ► Example 1

- (a) Express  $146^\circ$  in radians.      (b) Express 3 radians in degrees.

**Solution (a).** From (1), degrees can be converted to radians by multiplying by a conversion factor of  $\pi/180$ . Thus,

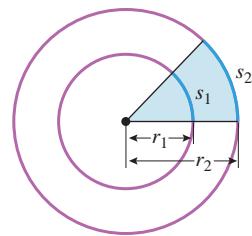
$$146^\circ = \left( \frac{\pi}{180} \cdot 146 \right) \text{ rad} = \frac{73\pi}{90} \text{ rad} \approx 2.5482 \text{ rad}$$

**Solution (b).** From (2), radians can be converted to degrees by multiplying by a conversion factor of  $180/\pi$ . Thus,

$$3 \text{ rad} = \left( 3 \cdot \frac{180}{\pi} \right)^\circ = \left( \frac{540}{\pi} \right)^\circ \approx 171.9^\circ \blacktriangleleft$$

### ■ RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN ARC LENGTH, ANGLE, RADIUS, AND AREA

There is a theorem from plane geometry which states that for two concentric circles, the ratio of the arc lengths subtended by a central angle is equal to the ratio of the corresponding radii (Figure B.4). In particular, if  $s$  is the arc length subtended on a circle of radius  $r$  by a



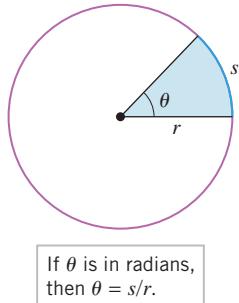
$$\frac{s_1}{s_2} = \frac{r_1}{r_2}$$

▲ Figure B.4

central angle of  $\theta$  radians, then by comparison with the arc length subtended by that angle on a circle of radius 1 we obtain

$$\frac{s}{\theta} = \frac{r}{1}$$

from which we obtain the following relationships between the central angle  $\theta$ , the radius  $r$ , and the subtended arc length  $s$  when  $\theta$  is in radians (Figure B.5):



▲ Figure B.5

$$\theta = s/r \quad \text{and} \quad s = r\theta \quad (3-4)$$

The shaded region in Figure B.5 is called a *sector*. It is a theorem from plane geometry that the ratio of the area  $A$  of this sector to the area of the entire circle is the same as the ratio of the central angle of the sector to the central angle of the entire circle; thus, if the angles are in radians, we have

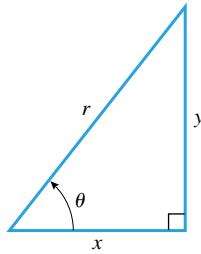
$$\frac{A}{\pi r^2} = \frac{\theta}{2\pi}$$

Solving for  $A$  yields the following formula for the area of a sector in terms of the radius  $r$  and the angle  $\theta$  in radians:

$$A = \frac{1}{2}r^2\theta \quad (5)$$

## ■ TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS FOR RIGHT TRIANGLES

The *sine*, *cosine*, *tangent*, *cosecant*, *secant*, and *cotangent* of a positive acute angle  $\theta$  can be defined as ratios of the sides of a right triangle. Using the notation from Figure B.6, these definitions take the following form:

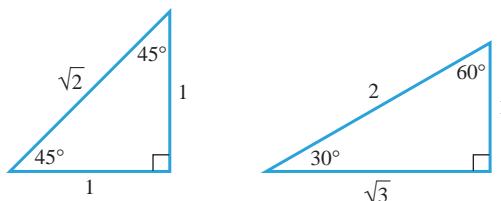


▲ Figure B.6

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \theta &= \frac{\text{side opposite } \theta}{\text{hypotenuse}} = \frac{y}{r}, & \csc \theta &= \frac{\text{hypotenuse}}{\text{side opposite } \theta} = \frac{r}{y} \\ \cos \theta &= \frac{\text{side adjacent to } \theta}{\text{hypotenuse}} = \frac{x}{r}, & \sec \theta &= \frac{\text{hypotenuse}}{\text{side adjacent to } \theta} = \frac{r}{x} \\ \tan \theta &= \frac{\text{side opposite } \theta}{\text{side adjacent to } \theta} = \frac{y}{x}, & \cot \theta &= \frac{\text{side adjacent to } \theta}{\text{side opposite } \theta} = \frac{x}{y} \end{aligned} \quad (6)$$

We will call  $\sin$ ,  $\cos$ ,  $\tan$ ,  $\csc$ ,  $\sec$ , and  $\cot$  the *trigonometric functions*. Because similar triangles have proportional sides, the values of the trigonometric functions depend only on the size of  $\theta$  and not on the particular right triangle used to compute the ratios. Moreover, in these definitions it does not matter whether  $\theta$  is measured in degrees or radians.

► **Example 2** Recall from geometry that the two legs of a  $45^\circ$ – $45^\circ$ – $90^\circ$  triangle are of equal size and that the hypotenuse of a  $30^\circ$ – $60^\circ$ – $90^\circ$  triangle is twice the shorter leg, where the shorter leg is opposite the  $30^\circ$  angle. These facts and the Theorem of Pythagoras yield Figure B.7. From that figure we obtain the results in Table B.2. ◀



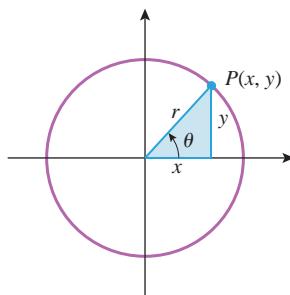
► Figure B.7

Table B.2

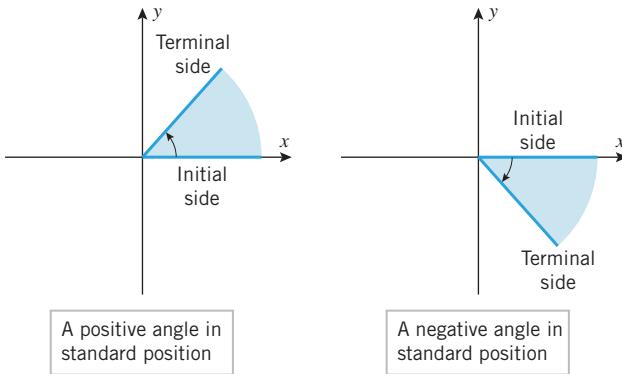
$\sin 45^\circ = 1/\sqrt{2}$ ,	$\cos 45^\circ = 1/\sqrt{2}$ ,	$\tan 45^\circ = 1$
$\csc 45^\circ = \sqrt{2}$ ,	$\sec 45^\circ = \sqrt{2}$ ,	$\cot 45^\circ = 1$
$\sin 30^\circ = 1/2$ ,	$\cos 30^\circ = \sqrt{3}/2$ ,	$\tan 30^\circ = 1/\sqrt{3}$
$\csc 30^\circ = 2$ ,	$\sec 30^\circ = 2/\sqrt{3}$ ,	$\cot 30^\circ = \sqrt{3}$
$\sin 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}/2$ ,	$\cos 60^\circ = 1/2$ ,	$\tan 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}$
$\csc 60^\circ = 2/\sqrt{3}$ ,	$\sec 60^\circ = 2$ ,	$\cot 60^\circ = 1/\sqrt{3}$

**■ ANGLES IN RECTANGULAR COORDINATE SYSTEMS**

Because the angles of a right triangle are between  $0^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$ , the formulas in (6) are not directly applicable to negative angles or to angles greater than  $90^\circ$ . To extend the trigonometric functions to include these cases, it will be convenient to consider angles in rectangular coordinate systems. An angle is said to be in **standard position** in an  $xy$ -coordinate system if its vertex is at the origin and its initial side is on the positive  $x$ -axis (Figure B.8).



▲ Figure B.9

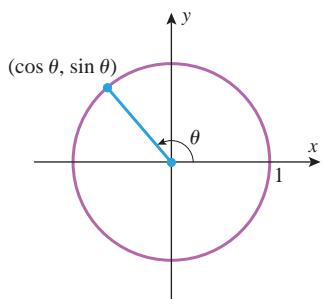


To define the trigonometric functions of an angle  $\theta$  in standard position, construct a circle of radius  $r$ , centered at the origin, and let  $P(x, y)$  be the intersection of the terminal side of  $\theta$  with this circle (Figure B.9). We make the following definition.

**B.1 DEFINITION**

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \theta &= \frac{y}{r}, & \cos \theta &= \frac{x}{r}, & \tan \theta &= \frac{y}{x} \\ \csc \theta &= \frac{r}{y}, & \sec \theta &= \frac{r}{x}, & \cot \theta &= \frac{x}{y}\end{aligned}$$

Note that the formulas in this definition agree with those in (6), so there is no conflict with the earlier definition of the trigonometric functions for triangles. However, this definition applies to all angles (except for cases where a zero denominator occurs).



▲ Figure B.10

In the special case where  $r = 1$ , we have  $\sin \theta = y$  and  $\cos \theta = x$ , so the terminal side of the angle  $\theta$  intersects the unit circle at the point  $(\cos \theta, \sin \theta)$  (Figure B.10). It follows from Definition B.1 that the remaining trigonometric functions of  $\theta$  are expressible as (verify)

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}, \quad \cot \theta = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{1}{\tan \theta}, \quad \sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta}, \quad \csc \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \quad (7-10)$$

These observations suggest the following procedure for evaluating the trigonometric functions of common angles:

- Construct the angle  $\theta$  in standard position in an  $xy$ -coordinate system.
- Find the coordinates of the intersection of the terminal side of the angle and the unit circle; the  $x$ - and  $y$ -coordinates of this intersection are the values of  $\cos \theta$  and  $\sin \theta$ , respectively.
- Use Formulas (7) through (10) to find the values of the remaining trigonometric functions from the values of  $\cos \theta$  and  $\sin \theta$ .

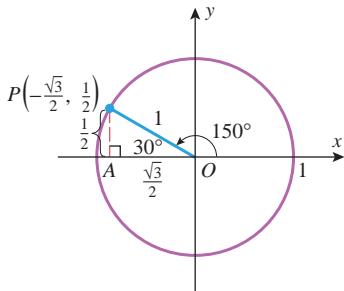
► **Example 3** Evaluate the trigonometric functions of  $\theta = 150^\circ$ .

**Solution.** Construct a unit circle and place the angle  $\theta = 150^\circ$  in standard position (Figure B.11). Since  $\angle AOP$  is  $30^\circ$  and  $\triangle OAP$  is a  $30^\circ$ – $60^\circ$ – $90^\circ$  triangle, the leg  $AP$  has length  $\frac{1}{2}$  (half the hypotenuse) and the leg  $OA$  has length  $\sqrt{3}/2$  by the Theorem of Pythagoras. Thus, the coordinates of  $P$  are  $(-\sqrt{3}/2, 1/2)$ , from which we obtain

$$\sin 150^\circ = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \cos 150^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \quad \tan 150^\circ = \frac{\sin 150^\circ}{\cos 150^\circ} = \frac{1/2}{-\sqrt{3}/2} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\csc 150^\circ = \frac{1}{\sin 150^\circ} = 2, \quad \sec 150^\circ = \frac{1}{\cos 150^\circ} = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\cot 150^\circ = \frac{1}{\tan 150^\circ} = -\sqrt{3} \blacktriangleleft$$



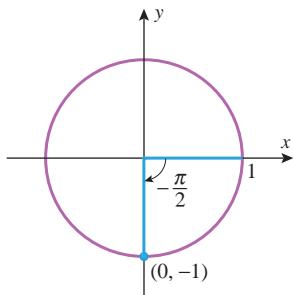
▲ Figure B.11

► **Example 4** Evaluate the trigonometric functions of  $\theta = 5\pi/6$ .

**Solution.** Since  $5\pi/6 = 150^\circ$ , this problem is equivalent to that of Example 3. From that example we obtain

$$\sin \frac{5\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \cos \frac{5\pi}{6} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \quad \tan \frac{5\pi}{6} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\csc \frac{5\pi}{6} = 2, \quad \sec \frac{5\pi}{6} = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}, \quad \cot \frac{5\pi}{6} = -\sqrt{3} \blacktriangleleft$$



▲ Figure B.12

► **Example 5** Evaluate the trigonometric functions of  $\theta = -\pi/2$ .

**Solution.** As shown in Figure B.12, the terminal side of  $\theta = -\pi/2$  intersects the unit circle at the point  $(0, -1)$ , so

$$\sin(-\pi/2) = -1, \quad \cos(-\pi/2) = 0$$

## A18 Appendix B: Trigonometry Review

and from Formulas (7) through (10),

$$\tan(-\pi/2) = \frac{\sin(-\pi/2)}{\cos(-\pi/2)} = \frac{-1}{0} \quad (\text{undefined})$$

$$\cot(-\pi/2) = \frac{\cos(-\pi/2)}{\sin(-\pi/2)} = \frac{0}{-1} = 0$$

$$\sec(-\pi/2) = \frac{1}{\cos(-\pi/2)} = \frac{1}{0} \quad (\text{undefined})$$

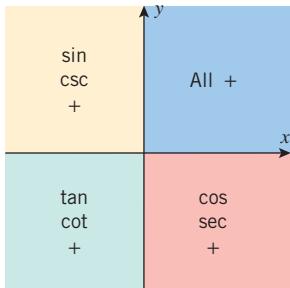
$$\csc(-\pi/2) = \frac{1}{\sin(-\pi/2)} = \frac{1}{-1} = -1 \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

You should be able to obtain all of the results in Table B.3 by the methods illustrated in the last three examples. The dashes indicate quantities that are undefined.

**Table B.3**

	$\theta = 0$ ( $0^\circ$ )	$\pi/6$ ( $30^\circ$ )	$\pi/4$ ( $45^\circ$ )	$\pi/3$ ( $60^\circ$ )	$\pi/2$ ( $90^\circ$ )	$2\pi/3$ ( $120^\circ$ )	$3\pi/4$ ( $135^\circ$ )	$5\pi/6$ ( $150^\circ$ )	$\pi$ ( $180^\circ$ )	$3\pi/2$ ( $270^\circ$ )	$2\pi$ ( $360^\circ$ )
$\sin \theta$	0	1/2	$1/\sqrt{2}$	$\sqrt{3}/2$	1	$\sqrt{3}/2$	$1/\sqrt{2}$	1/2	0	-1	0
$\cos \theta$	1	$\sqrt{3}/2$	$1/\sqrt{2}$	1/2	0	-1/2	- $1/\sqrt{2}$	$-\sqrt{3}/2$	-1	0	1
$\tan \theta$	0	$1/\sqrt{3}$	1	$\sqrt{3}$	—	- $\sqrt{3}$	-1	$-1/\sqrt{3}$	0	—	0
$\csc \theta$	—	2	$\sqrt{2}$	$2/\sqrt{3}$	1	$2/\sqrt{3}$	$\sqrt{2}$	2	—	-1	—
$\sec \theta$	1	$2/\sqrt{3}$	$\sqrt{2}$	2	—	-2	$-\sqrt{2}$	$-2/\sqrt{3}$	-1	—	1
$\cot \theta$	—	$\sqrt{3}$	1	$1/\sqrt{3}$	0	$-1/\sqrt{3}$	-1	$-\sqrt{3}$	—	0	—

**REMARK** It is only in special cases that exact values for trigonometric functions can be obtained; usually, a calculating utility or a computer program will be required.



▲ **Figure B.13**

The signs of the trigonometric functions of an angle are determined by the quadrant in which the terminal side of the angle falls. For example, if the terminal side falls in the first quadrant, then  $x$  and  $y$  are positive in Definition B.1, so all of the trigonometric functions have positive values. If the terminal side falls in the second quadrant, then  $x$  is negative and  $y$  is positive, so  $\sin$  and  $\csc$  are positive, but all other trigonometric functions are negative. The diagram in Figure B.13 shows which trigonometric functions are positive in the various quadrants. You will find it instructive to check that the results in Table B.3 are consistent with Figure B.13.

### TRIGONOMETRIC IDENTITIES

A **trigonometric identity** is an equation involving trigonometric functions that is true for all angles for which both sides of the equation are defined. One of the most important identities in trigonometry can be derived by applying the Theorem of Pythagoras to the triangle in Figure B.9 to obtain

$$x^2 + y^2 = r^2$$

Dividing both sides by  $r^2$  and using the definitions of  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$  (Definition B.1), we obtain the following fundamental result:

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1 \tag{11}$$

The following identities can be obtained from (11) by dividing through by  $\cos^2 \theta$  and  $\sin^2 \theta$ , respectively, then applying Formulas (7) through (10):

$$\tan^2 \theta + 1 = \sec^2 \theta \quad (12)$$

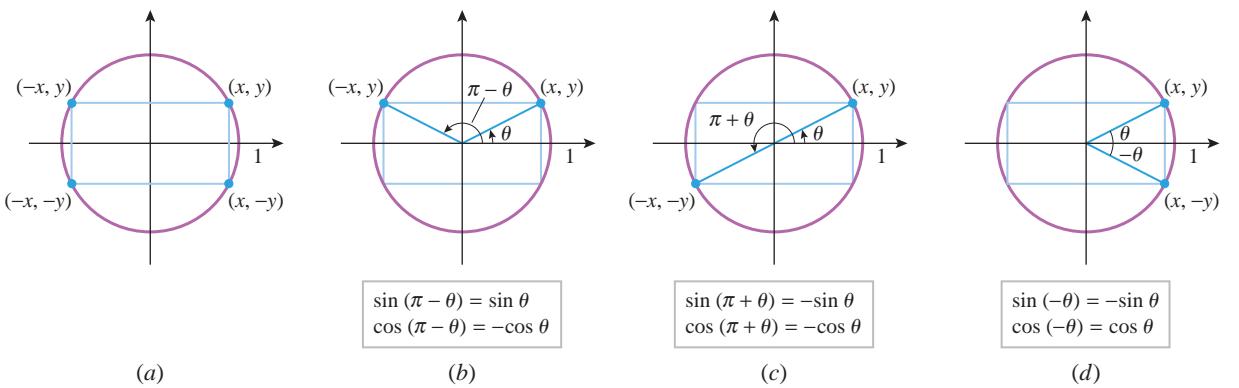
$$1 + \cot^2 \theta = \csc^2 \theta \quad (13)$$

If  $(x, y)$  is a point on the unit circle, then the points  $(-x, y)$ ,  $(-x, -y)$ , and  $(x, -y)$  also lie on the unit circle (why?), and the four points form corners of a rectangle with sides parallel to the coordinate axes (Figure B.14a). The  $x$ - and  $y$ -coordinates of each corner represent the cosine and sine of an angle in standard position whose terminal side passes through the corner; hence we obtain the identities in parts (b), (c), and (d) of Figure B.14 for sine and cosine. Dividing those identities leads to identities for the tangent. In summary:

$$\sin(\pi - \theta) = \sin \theta, \quad \sin(\pi + \theta) = -\sin \theta, \quad \sin(-\theta) = -\sin \theta \quad (14-16)$$

$$\cos(\pi - \theta) = -\cos \theta, \quad \cos(\pi + \theta) = -\cos \theta, \quad \cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta \quad (17-19)$$

$$\tan(\pi - \theta) = -\tan \theta, \quad \tan(\pi + \theta) = \tan \theta, \quad \tan(-\theta) = -\tan \theta \quad (20-22)$$



▲ Figure B.14

Two angles in standard position that have the same terminal side must have the same values for their trigonometric functions since their terminal sides intersect the unit circle at the same point. In particular, two angles whose radian measures differ by a multiple of  $2\pi$  have the same terminal side and hence have the same values for their trigonometric functions. This yields the identities

$$\sin \theta = \sin(\theta + 2\pi) = \sin(\theta - 2\pi) \quad (23)$$

$$\cos \theta = \cos(\theta + 2\pi) = \cos(\theta - 2\pi) \quad (24)$$

and more generally,

$$\sin \theta = \sin(\theta \pm 2n\pi), \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (25)$$

$$\cos \theta = \cos(\theta \pm 2n\pi), \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (26)$$

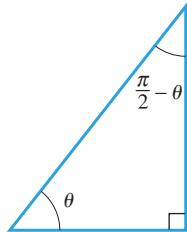
Identity (21) implies that

$$\tan \theta = \tan(\theta + \pi) \quad \text{and} \quad \tan \theta = \tan(\theta - \pi) \quad (27-28)$$

Identity (27) is just (21) with the terms in the sum reversed, and identity (28) follows from (21) by substituting  $\theta - \pi$  for  $\theta$ . These two identities state that adding or subtracting  $\pi$

from an angle does not affect the value of the tangent of the angle. It follows that the same is true for any multiple of  $\pi$ ; thus,

$$\tan \theta = \tan(\theta \pm n\pi), \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (29)$$



▲ Figure B.15

Figure B.15 shows complementary angles  $\theta$  and  $(\pi/2) - \theta$  of a right triangle. It follows from (6) that

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \theta &= \frac{\text{side opposite } \theta}{\text{hypotenuse}} = \frac{\text{side adjacent to } (\pi/2) - \theta}{\text{hypotenuse}} = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) \\ \cos \theta &= \frac{\text{side adjacent to } \theta}{\text{hypotenuse}} = \frac{\text{side opposite } (\pi/2) - \theta}{\text{hypotenuse}} = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) \end{aligned}$$

which yields the identities

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \cos \theta, \quad \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \sin \theta, \quad \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \cot \theta \quad (30-32)$$

where the third identity results from dividing the first two. These identities are also valid for angles that are not acute and for negative angles as well.

## THE LAW OF COSINES

The next theorem, called the *law of cosines*, generalizes the Theorem of Pythagoras. This result is important in its own right and is also the starting point for some important trigonometric identities.

**B.2 THEOREM (Law of Cosines)** *If the sides of a triangle have lengths  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , and if  $\theta$  is the angle between the sides with lengths  $a$  and  $b$ , then*

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos \theta$$

**PROOF** Introduce a coordinate system so that  $\theta$  is in standard position and the side of length  $a$  falls along the positive  $x$ -axis. As shown in Figure B.16, the side of length  $a$  extends from the origin to  $(a, 0)$  and the side of length  $b$  extends from the origin to some point  $(x, y)$ . From the definition of  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$  we have  $\sin \theta = y/b$  and  $\cos \theta = x/b$ , so

$$y = b \sin \theta, \quad x = b \cos \theta \quad (33)$$

From the distance formula in Theorem H.1 of Appendix H, we obtain

$$c^2 = (x - a)^2 + (y - 0)^2$$

so that, from (33),

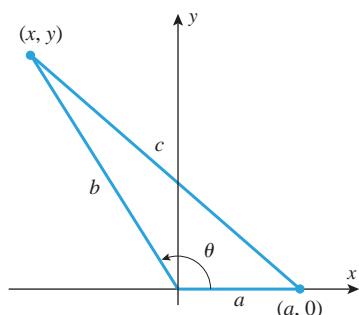
$$\begin{aligned} c^2 &= (b \cos \theta - a)^2 + b^2 \sin^2 \theta \\ &= a^2 + b^2(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) - 2ab \cos \theta \\ &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos \theta \end{aligned}$$

which completes the proof. ■

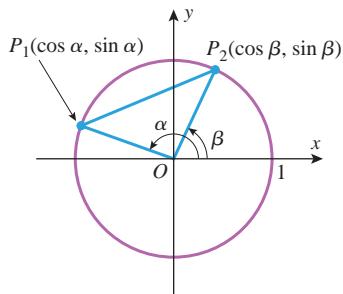
We will now show how the law of cosines can be used to obtain the following identities, called the *addition formulas* for sine and cosine:

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \quad (34)$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \quad (35)$$



▲ Figure B.16



▲ Figure B.17

We will derive (37) first. In our derivation we will assume that  $0 \leq \beta < \alpha < 2\pi$  (Figure B.17). As shown in the figure, the terminal sides of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  intersect the unit circle at the points  $P_1(\cos \alpha, \sin \alpha)$  and  $P_2(\cos \beta, \sin \beta)$ . If we denote the lengths of the sides of triangle  $OP_1P_2$  by  $OP_1$ ,  $P_1P_2$ , and  $OP_2$ , then  $OP_1 = OP_2 = 1$  and, from the distance formula in Theorem H.1 of Appendix H,

$$\begin{aligned}(P_1P_2)^2 &= (\cos \beta - \cos \alpha)^2 + (\sin \beta - \sin \alpha)^2 \\&= (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha) + (\sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \beta) - 2(\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \\&= 2 - 2(\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta)\end{aligned}$$

But angle  $P_2OP_1 = \alpha - \beta$ , so that the law of cosines yields

$$\begin{aligned}(P_1P_2)^2 &= (OP_1)^2 + (OP_2)^2 - 2(OP_1)(OP_2) \cos(\alpha - \beta) \\&= 2 - 2 \cos(\alpha - \beta)\end{aligned}$$

Equating the two expressions for  $(P_1P_2)^2$  and simplifying, we obtain

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

which completes the derivation of (37).

We can use (31) and (37) to derive (36) as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(\alpha - \beta) &= \cos \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} - (\alpha - \beta) \right] = \cos \left[ \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \right) - (-\beta) \right] \\&= \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \right) \cos(-\beta) + \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \right) \sin(-\beta) \\&= \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \right) \cos \beta - \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \right) \sin \beta \\&= \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta\end{aligned}$$

Identities (34) and (35) can be obtained from (36) and (37) by substituting  $-\beta$  for  $\beta$  and using the identities

$$\sin(-\beta) = -\sin \beta, \quad \cos(-\beta) = \cos \beta$$

We leave it for you to derive the identities

$$\tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta} \quad \tan(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta} \quad (38-39)$$

Identity (38) can be obtained by dividing (34) by (35) and then simplifying. Identity (39) can be obtained from (38) by substituting  $-\beta$  for  $\beta$  and simplifying.

In the special case where  $\alpha = \beta$ , identities (34), (35), and (38) yield the **double-angle formulas**

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \quad (40)$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \quad (41)$$

$$\tan 2\alpha = \frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1 - \tan^2 \alpha} \quad (42)$$

By using the identity  $\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = 1$ , (41) can be rewritten in the alternative forms

$$\cos 2\alpha = 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \cos 2\alpha = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha \quad (43-44)$$

If we replace  $\alpha$  by  $\alpha/2$  in (43) and (44) and use some algebra, we obtain the **half-angle formulas**

$$\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2} \quad (45-46)$$

We leave it for the exercises to derive the following **product-to-sum formulas** from (34) through (37):

$$\sin \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\alpha - \beta) + \sin(\alpha + \beta)] \quad (47)$$

$$\sin \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha - \beta) - \cos(\alpha + \beta)] \quad (48)$$

$$\cos \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha - \beta) + \cos(\alpha + \beta)] \quad (49)$$

We also leave it for the exercises to derive the following **sum-to-product formulas**:

$$\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = 2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \quad (50)$$

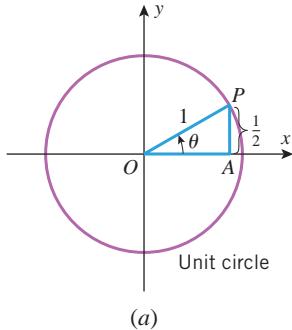
$$\sin \alpha - \sin \beta = 2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \quad (51)$$

$$\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = 2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \quad (52)$$

$$\cos \alpha - \cos \beta = -2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \quad (53)$$

## FINDING AN ANGLE FROM THE VALUE OF ITS TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

There are numerous situations in which it is necessary to find an unknown angle from a known value of one of its trigonometric functions. The following example illustrates a method for doing this.



**Example 6** Find  $\theta$  if  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ .

**Solution.** We begin by looking for positive angles that satisfy the equation. Because  $\sin \theta$  is positive, the angle  $\theta$  must terminate in the first or second quadrant. If it terminates in the first quadrant, then the hypotenuse of  $\triangle OAP$  in Figure B.18a is double the leg  $AP$ , so

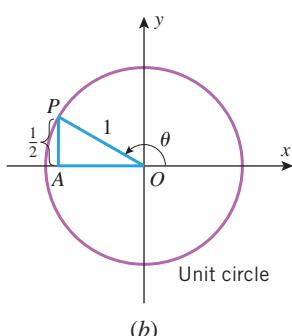
$$\theta = 30^\circ = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ radians}$$

If  $\theta$  terminates in the second quadrant (Figure B.18b), then the hypotenuse of  $\triangle OAP$  is double the leg  $AP$ , so  $\angle AOP = 30^\circ$ , which implies that

$$\theta = 180^\circ - 30^\circ = 150^\circ = \frac{5\pi}{6} \text{ radians}$$

Now that we have found these two solutions, all other solutions are obtained by adding or subtracting multiples of  $360^\circ$  ( $2\pi$  radians) to or from them. Thus, the entire set of solutions is given by the formulas

$$\theta = 30^\circ \pm n \cdot 360^\circ, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$



▲ Figure B.18

and

$$\theta = 150^\circ \pm n \cdot 360^\circ, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

or in radian measure,

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{6} \pm n \cdot 2\pi, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

and

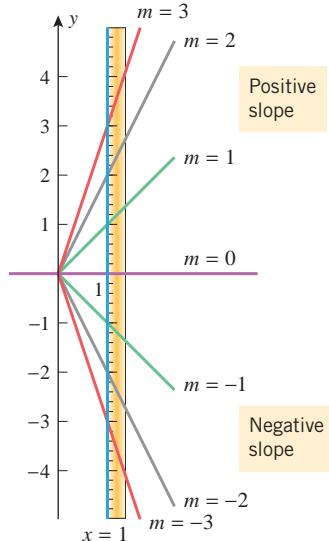
$$\theta = \frac{5\pi}{6} \pm n \cdot 2\pi, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

### ■ ANGLE OF INCLINATION

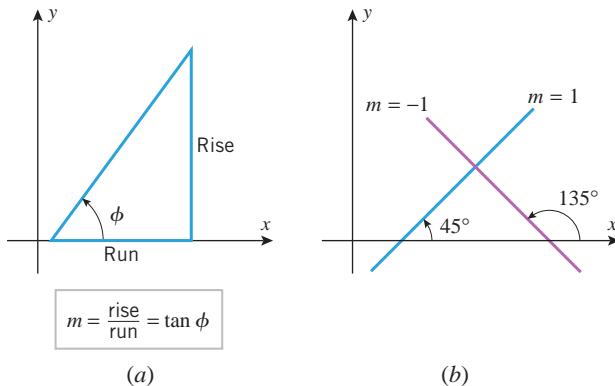
The slope of a nonvertical line  $L$  is related to the angle that  $L$  makes with the positive  $x$ -axis. If  $\phi$  is the smallest positive angle measured counterclockwise from the  $x$ -axis to  $L$ , then the slope of the line can be expressed as

$$m = \tan \phi \quad (54)$$

(Figure B.19a). The angle  $\phi$ , which is called the **angle of inclination** of the line, satisfies  $0^\circ \leq \phi < 180^\circ$  in degree measure (or, equivalently,  $0 \leq \phi < \pi$  in radian measure). If  $\phi$  is an acute angle, then  $m = \tan \phi$  is positive and the line slopes up to the right, and if  $\phi$  is an obtuse angle, then  $m = \tan \phi$  is negative and the line slopes down to the right. For example, a line whose angle of inclination is  $45^\circ$  has slope  $m = \tan 45^\circ = 1$ , and a line whose angle of inclination is  $135^\circ$  has a slope of  $m = \tan 135^\circ = -1$  (Figure B.19b). Figure B.20 shows a convenient way of using the line  $x = 1$  as a “ruler” for visualizing the relationship between lines of various slopes.



▲ Figure B.20



▲ Figure B.19

## EXERCISE SET B

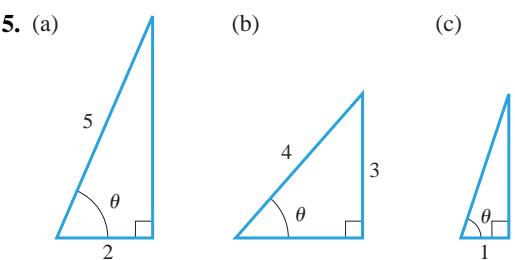
**1–2** Express the angles in radians. ■

1. (a)  $75^\circ$       (b)  $390^\circ$       (c)  $20^\circ$       (d)  $138^\circ$
2. (a)  $420^\circ$       (b)  $15^\circ$       (c)  $225^\circ$       (d)  $165^\circ$

**3–4** Express the angles in degrees. ■

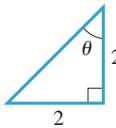
3. (a)  $\pi/15$       (b)  $1.5$       (c)  $8\pi/5$       (d)  $3\pi$
4. (a)  $\pi/10$       (b)  $2$       (c)  $2\pi/5$       (d)  $7\pi/6$

**5–6** Find the exact values of all six trigonometric functions of  $\theta$ . ■

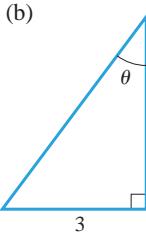


## A24 Appendix B: Trigonometry Review

6. (a)



(b)



(c)



**7–12** The angle  $\theta$  is an acute angle of a right triangle. Solve the problems by drawing an appropriate right triangle. Do not use a calculator. ■

7. Find  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$  given that  $\tan \theta = 3$ .

8. Find  $\sin \theta$  and  $\tan \theta$  given that  $\cos \theta = \frac{2}{3}$ .

9. Find  $\tan \theta$  and  $\csc \theta$  given that  $\sec \theta = \frac{5}{2}$ .

10. Find  $\cot \theta$  and  $\sec \theta$  given that  $\csc \theta = 4$ .

11. Find the length of the side adjacent to  $\theta$  given that the hypotenuse has length 6 and  $\cos \theta = 0.3$ .

12. Find the length of the hypotenuse given that the side opposite  $\theta$  has length 2.4 and  $\sin \theta = 0.8$ .

**13–14** The value of an angle  $\theta$  is given. Find the values of all six trigonometric functions of  $\theta$  without using a calculator. ■

13. (a)  $225^\circ$  (b)  $-210^\circ$  (c)  $5\pi/3$  (d)  $-3\pi/2$

14. (a)  $330^\circ$  (b)  $-120^\circ$  (c)  $9\pi/4$  (d)  $-3\pi$

**15–16** Use the information to find the exact values of the remaining five trigonometric functions of  $\theta$ . ■

15. (a)  $\cos \theta = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $0 < \theta < \pi/2$

(b)  $\cos \theta = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $-\pi/2 < \theta < 0$

(c)  $\tan \theta = -1/\sqrt{3}$ ,  $\pi/2 < \theta < \pi$

(d)  $\tan \theta = -1/\sqrt{3}$ ,  $-\pi/2 < \theta < 0$

(e)  $\csc \theta = \sqrt{2}$ ,  $0 < \theta < \pi/2$

(f)  $\csc \theta = \sqrt{2}$ ,  $\pi/2 < \theta < \pi$

16. (a)  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $0 < \theta < \pi/2$

(b)  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\pi/2 < \theta < \pi$

(c)  $\cot \theta = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $0 < \theta < \pi/2$

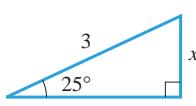
(d)  $\cot \theta = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\pi < \theta < 3\pi/2$

(e)  $\sec \theta = -\frac{5}{2}$ ,  $\pi/2 < \theta < \pi$

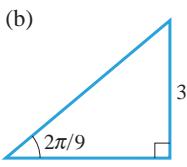
(f)  $\sec \theta = -\frac{5}{2}$ ,  $\pi < \theta < 3\pi/2$

**17–18** Use a calculating utility to find  $x$  to four decimal places. ■

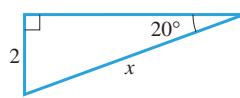
17. (a)



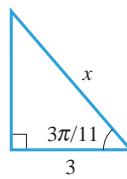
(b)



18. (a)



(b)



19. In each part, let  $\theta$  be an acute angle of a right triangle. Express the remaining five trigonometric functions in terms of  $a$ .

- (a)  $\sin \theta = a/3$  (b)  $\tan \theta = a/5$  (c)  $\sec \theta = a$

**20–27** Find all values of  $\theta$  (in radians) that satisfy the given equation. Do not use a calculator. ■

20. (a)  $\cos \theta = -1/\sqrt{2}$  (b)  $\sin \theta = -1/\sqrt{2}$

21. (a)  $\tan \theta = -1$  (b)  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$

22. (a)  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$  (b)  $\tan \theta = \sqrt{3}$

23. (a)  $\tan \theta = 1/\sqrt{3}$  (b)  $\sin \theta = -\sqrt{3}/2$

24. (a)  $\sin \theta = -1$  (b)  $\cos \theta = -1$

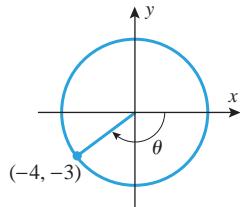
25. (a)  $\cot \theta = -1$  (b)  $\cot \theta = \sqrt{3}$

26. (a)  $\sec \theta = -2$  (b)  $\csc \theta = -2$

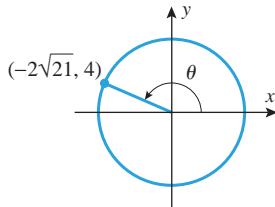
27. (a)  $\csc \theta = 2/\sqrt{3}$  (b)  $\sec \theta = 2/\sqrt{3}$

**28–29** Find the values of all six trigonometric functions of  $\theta$ . ■

28.



29.



30. Find all values of  $\theta$  (in radians) such that

- (a)  $\sin \theta = 1$  (b)  $\cos \theta = 1$  (c)  $\tan \theta = 1$   
 (d)  $\csc \theta = 1$  (e)  $\sec \theta = 1$  (f)  $\cot \theta = 1$ .

31. Find all values of  $\theta$  (in radians) such that

- (a)  $\sin \theta = 0$  (b)  $\cos \theta = 0$  (c)  $\tan \theta = 0$   
 (d)  $\csc \theta$  is undefined (e)  $\sec \theta$  is undefined  
 (f)  $\cot \theta$  is undefined.

32. How could you use a ruler and protractor to approximate  $\sin 17^\circ$  and  $\cos 17^\circ$ ?

33. Find the length of the circular arc on a circle of radius 4 cm subtended by an angle of

- (a)  $\pi/6$  (b)  $150^\circ$ .

34. Find the radius of a circular sector that has an angle of  $\pi/3$  and a circular arc length of 7 units.

35. A point  $P$  moving counterclockwise on a circle of radius 5 cm traverses an arc length of 2 cm. What is the angle swept out by a radius from the center to  $P$ ?



**A26 Appendix B: Trigonometry Review**

- 66.** (a) Express  $3 \sin \alpha + 5 \cos \alpha$  in the form

$$C \sin(\alpha + \phi)$$

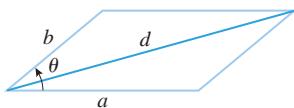
- (b) Show that a sum of the form

$$A \sin \alpha + B \cos \alpha$$

can be rewritten in the form  $C \sin(\alpha + \phi)$ .

- 67.** Show that the length of the diagonal of the parallelogram in the accompanying figure is

$$d = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + 2ab \cos \theta}$$



◀ Figure Ex-67

- 68–69** Find the angle of inclination of the line with slope  $m$  to the nearest degree. Use a calculating utility, where needed. ■

- 68.** (a)  $m = \frac{1}{2}$   
(b)  $m = -1$   
(c)  $m = 2$   
(d)  $m = -57$

- 69.** (a)  $m = -\frac{1}{2}$   
(b)  $m = 1$   
(c)  $m = -2$   
(d)  $m = 57$

- 70–71** Find the angle of inclination of the line to the nearest degree. Use a calculating utility, where needed. ■

- 70.** (a)  $3y = 2 - \sqrt{3}x$   
(b)  $y - 4x + 7 = 0$

- 71.** (a)  $y = \sqrt{3}x + 2$   
(b)  $y + 2x + 5 = 0$

# C

## SOLVING POLYNOMIAL EQUATIONS

We will assume in this appendix that you know how to divide polynomials using long division and synthetic division. If you need to review those techniques, refer to an algebra book.

### A BRIEF REVIEW OF POLYNOMIALS

Recall that if  $n$  is a nonnegative integer, then a *polynomial of degree  $n$*  is a function that can be written in the following forms, depending on whether you want the powers of  $x$  in ascending or descending order:

$$\begin{aligned}c_0 + c_1x + c_2x^2 + \cdots + c_nx^n &\quad (c_n \neq 0) \\c_nx^n + c_{n-1}x^{n-1} + \cdots + c_1x + c_0 &\quad (c_n \neq 0)\end{aligned}$$

The numbers  $c_0, c_1, \dots, c_n$  are called the *coefficients* of the polynomial. The coefficient  $c_n$  (which multiplies the highest power of  $x$ ) is called the *leading coefficient*, the term  $c_nx^n$  is called the *leading term*, and the coefficient  $c_0$  is called the *constant term*. Polynomials of degree 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 are called *linear*, *quadratic*, *cubic*, *quartic*, and *quintic*, respectively. For simplicity, general polynomials of low degree are often written without subscripts on the coefficients:

$p(x) = a$	Constant polynomial
$p(x) = ax + b \quad (a \neq 0)$	Linear polynomial
$p(x) = ax^2 + bx + c \quad (a \neq 0)$	Quadratic polynomial
$p(x) = ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d \quad (a \neq 0)$	Cubic polynomial

When you attempt to factor a polynomial completely, one of three things can happen:

- You may be able to decompose the polynomial into distinct linear factors using only real numbers; for example,

$$x^3 + x^2 - 2x = x(x^2 + x - 2) = x(x - 1)(x + 2)$$

- You may be able to decompose the polynomial into linear factors using only real numbers, but some of the factors may be repeated; for example,

$$x^6 - 3x^4 + 2x^3 = x^3(x^3 - 3x + 2) = x^3(x - 1)^2(x + 2) \quad (1)$$

- You may be able to decompose the polynomial into linear and quadratic factors using only real numbers, but you may not be able to decompose the quadratic factors into linear factors using only real numbers (such quadratic factors are said to be *irreducible* over the real numbers); for example,

$$\begin{aligned}x^4 - 1 &= (x^2 - 1)(x^2 + 1) = (x - 1)(x + 1)(x^2 + 1) \\&= (x - 1)(x + 1)(x - i)(x + i)\end{aligned}$$

Here, the factor  $x^2 + 1$  is irreducible over the real numbers.

## A28 Appendix C: Solving Polynomial Equations

In general, if  $p(x)$  is a polynomial of degree  $n$  with leading coefficient  $a$ , and if complex numbers are allowed, then  $p(x)$  can be factored as

$$p(x) = a(x - r_1)(x - r_2) \cdots (x - r_n) \quad (2)$$

where  $r_1, r_2, \dots, r_n$  are called the *zeros* of  $p(x)$  or the *roots* of the equation  $p(x) = 0$ , and (2) is called the *complete linear factorization* of  $p(x)$ . If some of the factors in (2) are repeated, then they can be combined; for example, if the first  $k$  factors are distinct and the rest are repetitions of the first  $k$ , then (2) can be expressed in the form

$$p(x) = a(x - r_1)^{m_1}(x - r_2)^{m_2} \cdots (x - r_k)^{m_k} \quad (3)$$

where  $r_1, r_2, \dots, r_k$  are the *distinct* roots of  $p(x) = 0$ . The exponents  $m_1, m_2, \dots, m_k$  tell us how many times the various factors occur in the complete linear factorization; for example, in (3) the factor  $(x - r_1)$  occurs  $m_1$  times, the factor  $(x - r_2)$  occurs  $m_2$  times, and so forth. Some techniques for factoring polynomials are discussed later in this appendix. In general, if a factor  $(x - r)$  occurs  $m$  times in the complete linear factorization of a polynomial, then we say that  $r$  is a root or zero of *multiplicity m*, and if  $(x - r)$  has no repetitions (i.e.,  $r$  has multiplicity 1), then we say that  $r$  is a *simple* root or zero. For example, it follows from (1) that the equation  $x^6 - 3x^4 + 2x^3 = 0$  can be expressed as

$$x^3(x - 1)^2(x + 2) = 0 \quad (4)$$

so this equation has three distinct roots—a root  $x = 0$  of multiplicity 3, a root  $x = 1$  of multiplicity 2, and a simple root  $x = -2$ .

Note that in (3) the multiplicities of the roots must add up to  $n$ , since  $p(x)$  has degree  $n$ ; that is,

$$m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_k = n$$

For example, in (4) the multiplicities add up to 6, which is the same as the degree of the polynomial.

It follows from (2) that a polynomial of degree  $n$  can have at most  $n$  distinct roots; if all of the roots are simple, then there will be *exactly*  $n$ , but if some are repeated, then there will be fewer than  $n$ . However, when counting the roots of a polynomial, it is standard practice to count multiplicities, since that convention allows us to say that a polynomial of degree  $n$  has  $n$  roots. For example, from (1) the six roots of the polynomial  $p(x) = x^6 - 3x^4 + 2x^3$  are

$$r = 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, -2$$

In summary, we have the following important theorem.

**C.1 THEOREM** *If complex roots are allowed, and if roots are counted according to their multiplicities, then a polynomial of degree  $n$  has exactly  $n$  roots.*

### THE REMAINDER THEOREM

When two positive integers are divided, the numerator can be expressed as the quotient plus the remainder over the divisor, where the remainder is less than the divisor. For example,

$$\frac{17}{5} = 3 + \frac{2}{5}$$

If we multiply this equation through by 5, we obtain

$$17 = 5 \cdot 3 + 2$$

which states that the *numerator is the divisor times the quotient plus the remainder*.

The following theorem, which we state without proof, is an analogous result for division of polynomials.

**C.2 THEOREM** If  $p(x)$  and  $s(x)$  are polynomials, and if  $s(x)$  is not the zero polynomial, then  $p(x)$  can be expressed as

$$p(x) = s(x)q(x) + r(x)$$

where  $q(x)$  and  $r(x)$  are the quotient and remainder that result when  $p(x)$  is divided by  $s(x)$ , and either  $r(x)$  is the zero polynomial or the degree of  $r(x)$  is less than the degree of  $s(x)$ .

In the special case where  $p(x)$  is divided by a first-degree polynomial of the form  $x - c$ , the remainder must be some constant  $r$ , since it is either zero or has degree less than 1. Thus, Theorem C.2 implies that

$$p(x) = (x - c)q(x) + r$$

and this in turn implies that  $p(c) = r$ . In summary, we have the following theorem.

**C.3 THEOREM (Remainder Theorem)** If a polynomial  $p(x)$  is divided by  $x - c$ , then the remainder is  $p(c)$ .

► **Example 1** According to the Remainder Theorem, the remainder on dividing

$$p(x) = 2x^3 + 3x^2 - 4x - 3$$

by  $x + 4$  should be

$$p(-4) = 2(-4)^3 + 3(-4)^2 - 4(-4) - 3 = -67$$

Show that this is so.

**Solution.** By long division

$$\begin{array}{r} 2x^2 - 5x + 16 \\ x + 4 \overline{)2x^3 + 3x^2 - 4x - 3} \\ 2x^3 + 8x^2 \\ \hline -5x^2 - 4x \\ -5x^2 - 20x \\ \hline 16x - 3 \\ 16x + 64 \\ \hline -67 \end{array}$$

which shows that the remainder is  $-67$ .

**Alternative Solution.** Because we are dividing by an expression of the form  $x - c$  (where  $c = -4$ ), we can use synthetic division rather than long division. The computations are

$$\begin{array}{r} \underline{-4} \mid 2 & 3 & -4 & -3 \\ & -8 & 20 & -64 \\ \hline 2 & -5 & 16 & -67 \end{array}$$

which again shows that the remainder is  $-67$ . ◀

### THE FACTOR THEOREM

To **factor** a polynomial  $p(x)$  is to write it as a product of lower-degree polynomials, called **factors** of  $p(x)$ . For  $s(x)$  to be a factor of  $p(x)$  there must be no remainder when  $p(x)$  is divided by  $s(x)$ . For example, if  $p(x)$  can be factored as

$$p(x) = s(x)q(x) \quad (5)$$

then

$$\frac{p(x)}{s(x)} = q(x) \quad (6)$$

so dividing  $p(x)$  by  $s(x)$  produces a quotient  $q(x)$  with no remainder. Conversely, (6) implies (5), so  $s(x)$  is a factor of  $p(x)$  if there is no remainder when  $p(x)$  is divided by  $s(x)$ .

In the special case where  $x - c$  is a factor of  $p(x)$ , the polynomial  $p(x)$  can be expressed as

$$p(x) = (x - c)q(x)$$

which implies that  $p(c) = 0$ . Conversely, if  $p(c) = 0$ , then the Remainder Theorem implies that  $x - c$  is a factor of  $p(x)$ , since the remainder is 0 when  $p(x)$  is divided by  $x - c$ . These results are summarized in the following theorem.

**C.4 THEOREM (Factor Theorem)** A polynomial  $p(x)$  has a factor  $x - c$  if and only if  $p(c) = 0$ .

It follows from this theorem that the statements below say the same thing in different ways:

- $x - c$  is a factor of  $p(x)$ .
- $p(c) = 0$ .
- $c$  is a zero of  $p(x)$ .
- $c$  is a root of the equation  $p(x) = 0$ .
- $c$  is a solution of the equation  $p(x) = 0$ .
- $c$  is an  $x$ -intercept of  $y = p(x)$ .

► **Example 2** Confirm that  $x - 1$  is a factor of

$$p(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 - 13x + 15$$

by dividing  $x - 1$  into  $p(x)$  and checking that the remainder is zero.

**Solution.** By long division

$$\begin{array}{r} x^2 - 2x - 15 \\ x - 1 \overline{)x^3 - 3x^2 - 13x + 15} \\ \underline{x^3 - x^2} \\ -2x^2 - 13x \\ \underline{-2x^2 + 2x} \\ -15x + 15 \\ \underline{-15x + 15} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

which shows that the remainder is zero.

**Alternative Solution.** Because we are dividing by an expression of the form  $x - c$ , we can use synthetic division rather than long division. The computations are

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ \underline{|} & 1 & -3 & -13 & 15 \\ & & 1 & -2 & -15 \\ \hline & 1 & -2 & -15 & 0 \end{array}$$

which again confirms that the remainder is zero. ◀

### ■ USING ONE FACTOR TO FIND OTHER FACTORS

If  $x - c$  is a factor of  $p(x)$ , and if  $q(x) = p(x)/(x - c)$ , then

$$p(x) = (x - c)q(x) \quad (7)$$

so that additional linear factors of  $p(x)$  can be obtained by factoring the quotient  $q(x)$ .

► **Example 3** Factor

$$p(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 - 13x + 15 \quad (8)$$

completely into linear factors.

**Solution.** We showed in Example 2 that  $x - 1$  is a factor of  $p(x)$  and we also showed that  $p(x)/(x - 1) = x^2 - 2x - 15$ . Thus,

$$x^3 - 3x^2 - 13x + 15 = (x - 1)(x^2 - 2x - 15)$$

Factoring  $x^2 - 2x - 15$  by inspection yields

$$x^3 - 3x^2 - 13x + 15 = (x - 1)(x - 5)(x + 3)$$

which is the complete linear factorization of  $p(x)$ . ◀

### ■ METHODS FOR FINDING ROOTS

A general quadratic equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  can be solved by using the quadratic formula to express the solutions of the equation in terms of the coefficients. Versions of this formula were known since Babylonian times, and by the seventeenth century formulas had been obtained for solving general cubic and quartic equations. However, attempts to find formulas for the solutions of general fifth-degree equations and higher proved fruitless. The reason for this became clear in 1829 when the French mathematician Evariste Galois (1811–1832) proved that it is impossible to express the solutions of a general fifth-degree equation or higher in terms of its coefficients using algebraic operations.

Today, we have powerful computer programs for finding the zeros of specific polynomials. For example, it takes only seconds for a computer algebra system, such as *Mathematica* or *Maple*, to show that the zeros of the polynomial

$$p(x) = 10x^4 - 23x^3 - 10x^2 + 29x + 6 \quad (9)$$

are

$$x = -1, \quad x = -\frac{1}{5}, \quad x = \frac{3}{2}, \quad \text{and} \quad x = 2 \quad (10)$$

The algorithms that these programs use to find the integer and rational zeros of a polynomial, if any, are based on the following theorem, which is proved in advanced algebra courses.

**C.5 THEOREM** Suppose that

$$p(x) = c_n x^n + c_{n-1} x^{n-1} + \cdots + c_1 x + c_0$$

is a polynomial with integer coefficients.

- (a) If  $r$  is an integer zero of  $p(x)$ , then  $r$  must be a divisor of the constant term  $c_0$ .
- (b) If  $r = a/b$  is a rational zero of  $p(x)$  in which all common factors of  $a$  and  $b$  have been canceled, then  $a$  must be a divisor of the constant term  $c_0$ , and  $b$  must be a divisor of the leading coefficient  $c_n$ .

For example, in (9) the constant term is 6 (which has divisors  $\pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 3$ , and  $\pm 6$ ) and the leading coefficient is 10 (which has divisors  $\pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 5$ , and  $\pm 10$ ). Thus, the only possible integer zeros of  $p(x)$  are

$$\pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 3, \pm 6$$

and the only possible noninteger rational zeros are

$$\pm \frac{1}{2}, \pm \frac{1}{5}, \pm \frac{1}{10}, \pm \frac{2}{5}, \pm \frac{3}{2}, \pm \frac{3}{5}, \pm \frac{3}{10}, \pm \frac{6}{5}$$

Using a computer, it is a simple matter to evaluate  $p(x)$  at each of the numbers in these lists to show that its only rational zeros are the numbers in (10).

**► Example 4** Solve the equation  $x^3 + 3x^2 - 7x - 21 = 0$ .

**Solution.** The solutions of the equation are the zeros of the polynomial

$$p(x) = x^3 + 3x^2 - 7x - 21$$

We will look for integer zeros first. All such zeros must divide the constant term, so the only possibilities are  $\pm 1, \pm 3, \pm 7$ , and  $\pm 21$ . Substituting these values into  $p(x)$  (or using the method of Exercise 6) shows that  $x = -3$  is an integer zero. This tells us that  $x + 3$  is a factor of  $p(x)$  and that  $p(x)$  can be written as

$$x^3 + 3x^2 - 7x - 21 = (x + 3)q(x)$$

where  $q(x)$  is the quotient that results when  $x^3 + 3x^2 - 7x - 21$  is divided by  $x + 3$ . We leave it for you to perform the division and show that  $q(x) = x^2 - 7$ ; hence,

$$x^3 + 3x^2 - 7x - 21 = (x + 3)(x^2 - 7) = (x + 3)(x + \sqrt{7})(x - \sqrt{7})$$

which tells us that the solutions of the given equation are  $x = 3$ ,  $x = \sqrt{7} \approx 2.65$ , and  $x = -\sqrt{7} \approx -2.65$ . ◀

**EXERCISE SET C** C CAS

- 1–2** Find the quotient  $q(x)$  and the remainder  $r(x)$  that result when  $p(x)$  is divided by  $s(x)$ . ■

1. (a)  $p(x) = x^4 + 3x^3 - 5x + 10$ ;  $s(x) = x^2 - x + 2$   
 (b)  $p(x) = 6x^4 + 10x^2 + 5$ ;  $s(x) = 3x^2 - 1$   
 (c)  $p(x) = x^5 + x^3 + 1$ ;  $s(x) = x^2 + x$
2. (a)  $p(x) = 2x^4 - 3x^3 + 5x^2 + 2x + 7$ ;  $s(x) = x^2 - x + 1$   
 (b)  $p(x) = 2x^5 + 5x^4 - 4x^3 + 8x^2 + 1$ ;  $s(x) = 2x^2 - x + 1$   
 (c)  $p(x) = 5x^6 + 4x^2 + 5$ ;  $s(x) = x^3 + 1$

- 3–4** Use synthetic division to find the quotient  $q(x)$  and the remainder  $r(x)$  that result when  $p(x)$  is divided by  $s(x)$ . ■

3. (a)  $p(x) = 3x^3 - 4x - 1$ ;  $s(x) = x - 2$   
 (b)  $p(x) = x^4 - 5x^2 + 4$ ;  $s(x) = x + 5$   
 (c)  $p(x) = x^5 - 1$ ;  $s(x) = x - 1$
4. (a)  $p(x) = 2x^3 - x^2 - 2x + 1$ ;  $s(x) = x - 1$   
 (b)  $p(x) = 2x^4 + 3x^3 - 17x^2 - 27x - 9$ ;  $s(x) = x + 4$   
 (c)  $p(x) = x^7 + 1$ ;  $s(x) = x - 1$

5. Let  $p(x) = 2x^4 + x^3 - 3x^2 + x - 4$ . Use synthetic division and the Remainder Theorem to find  $p(0)$ ,  $p(1)$ ,  $p(-3)$ , and  $p(7)$ .
6. Let  $p(x)$  be the polynomial in Example 4. Use synthetic division and the Remainder Theorem to evaluate  $p(x)$  at  $x = \pm 1, \pm 3, \pm 7$ , and  $\pm 21$ .
7. Let  $p(x) = x^3 + 4x^2 + x - 6$ . Find a polynomial  $q(x)$  and a constant  $r$  such that  
 (a)  $p(x) = (x - 2)q(x) + r$   
 (b)  $p(x) = (x + 1)q(x) + r$ .
8. Let  $p(x) = x^5 - 1$ . Find a polynomial  $q(x)$  and a constant  $r$  such that  
 (a)  $p(x) = (x + 1)q(x) + r$   
 (b)  $p(x) = (x - 1)q(x) + r$ .
9. In each part, make a list of all possible candidates for the rational zeros of  $p(x)$ .  
 (a)  $p(x) = x^7 + 3x^3 - x + 24$   
 (b)  $p(x) = 3x^4 - 2x^2 + 7x - 10$   
 (c)  $p(x) = x^{35} - 17$
10. Find all integer zeros of  

$$p(x) = x^6 + 5x^5 - 16x^4 - 15x^3 - 12x^2 - 38x - 21$$
- 11–15** Factor the polynomials completely. ■
11.  $p(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$   
 12.  $p(x) = 3x^3 + x^2 - 12x - 4$   
 13.  $p(x) = x^4 + 10x^3 + 36x^2 + 54x + 27$   
 14.  $p(x) = 2x^4 + x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x - 9$   
 15.  $p(x) = x^5 + 4x^4 - 4x^3 - 34x^2 - 45x - 18$
- C 16.** For each of the factorizations that you obtained in Exercises 11–15, check your answer using a CAS.
- 17–21** Find all real solutions of the equations. ■
17.  $x^3 + 3x^2 + 4x + 12 = 0$   
 18.  $2x^3 - 5x^2 - 10x + 3 = 0$   
 19.  $3x^4 + 14x^3 + 14x^2 - 8x - 8 = 0$   
 20.  $2x^4 - x^3 - 14x^2 - 5x + 6 = 0$   
 21.  $x^5 - 2x^4 - 6x^3 + 5x^2 + 8x + 12 = 0$
- C 22.** For each of the equations you solved in Exercises 17–21, check your answer using a CAS.
23. Find all values of  $k$  for which  $x - 1$  is a factor of the polynomial  $p(x) = k^2x^3 - 7kx + 10$ .
24. Is  $x + 3$  a factor of  $x^7 + 2187$ ? Justify your answer.
- C 25.** A 3 cm thick slice is cut from a cube, leaving a volume of 196 cm<sup>3</sup>. Use a CAS to find the length of a side of the original cube.
26. (a) Show that there is no positive rational number that exceeds its cube by 1.  
 (b) Does there exist a real number that exceeds its cube by 1? Justify your answer.
27. Use the Factor Theorem to show each of the following.  
 (a)  $x - y$  is a factor of  $x^n - y^n$  for all positive integer values of  $n$ .  
 (b)  $x + y$  is a factor of  $x^n - y^n$  for all positive even integer values of  $n$ .  
 (c)  $x + y$  is a factor of  $x^n + y^n$  for all positive odd integer values of  $n$ .

# D

## SELECTED PROOFS

### ■ PROOFS OF BASIC LIMIT THEOREMS

An extensive excursion into proofs of limit theorems would be too time consuming to undertake, so we have selected a few proofs of results from Section 1.2 that illustrate some of the basic ideas.

**D.1 THEOREM** Let  $a$  be any real number, let  $k$  be a constant, and suppose that  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = L_1$  and that  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = L_2$ . Then:

$$(a) \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow a} k = k$$

$$(b) \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow a} [f(x) + g(x)] = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) + \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = L_1 + L_2$$

$$(c) \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow a} [f(x)g(x)] = \left( \lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) \right) \left( \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) \right) = L_1 L_2$$

**PROOF (a)** We will apply Definition 1.4.1 with  $f(x) = k$  and  $L = k$ . Thus, given  $\epsilon > 0$ , we must find a number  $\delta > 0$  such that

$$|k - k| < \epsilon \quad \text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta$$

or, equivalently,

$$0 < \epsilon \quad \text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta$$

But the condition on the left side of this statement is *always* true, no matter how  $\delta$  is chosen. Thus, any positive value for  $\delta$  will suffice.

**PROOF (b)** We must show that given  $\epsilon > 0$  we can find a number  $\delta > 0$  such that

$$|(f(x) + g(x)) - (L_1 + L_2)| < \epsilon \quad \text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta \quad (1)$$

However, from the limits of  $f$  and  $g$  in the hypothesis of the theorem we can find numbers  $\delta_1$  and  $\delta_2$  such that

$$|f(x) - L_1| < \epsilon/2 \quad \text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta_1$$

$$|g(x) - L_2| < \epsilon/2 \quad \text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta_2$$

Moreover, the inequalities on the left sides of these statements *both* hold if we replace  $\delta_1$  and  $\delta_2$  by any positive number  $\delta$  that is less than both  $\delta_1$  and  $\delta_2$ . Thus, for any such  $\delta$  it follows that

$$|f(x) - L_1| + |g(x) - L_2| < \epsilon \quad \text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta \quad (2)$$

However, it follows from the triangle inequality (Theorem F.5 of Web Appendix F) that

$$\begin{aligned}|(f(x) + g(x)) - (L_1 + L_2)| &= |(f(x) - L_1) + (g(x) - L_2)| \\ &\leq |f(x) - L_1| + |g(x) - L_2|\end{aligned}$$

so that (1) follows from (2).

**PROOF (c)** We must show that given  $\epsilon > 0$  we can find a number  $\delta > 0$  such that

$$|f(x)g(x) - L_1L_2| < \epsilon \quad \text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta \quad (3)$$

To find  $\delta$  it will be helpful to express (3) in a different form. If we rewrite  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  as

$$f(x) = L_1 + (f(x) - L_1) \quad \text{and} \quad g(x) = L_2 + (g(x) - L_2)$$

then the inequality on the left side of (3) can be expressed as (verify)

$$|L_1(g(x) - L_2) + L_2(f(x) - L_1) + (f(x) - L_1)(g(x) - L_2)| < \epsilon \quad (4)$$

Since

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = L_1 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x) = L_2$$

we can find positive numbers  $\delta_1, \delta_2, \delta_3$ , and  $\delta_4$  such that

$$\begin{aligned}|f(x) - L_1| &< \sqrt{\epsilon/3} & \text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta_1 \\ |f(x) - L_1| &< \frac{\epsilon}{3(1 + |L_2|)} & \text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta_2 \\ |g(x) - L_2| &< \sqrt{\epsilon/3} & \text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta_3 \\ |g(x) - L_2| &< \frac{\epsilon}{3(1 + |L_1|)} & \text{if } 0 < |x - a| < \delta_4\end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

Moreover, the inequalities on the left sides of these four statements *all* hold if we replace  $\delta_1, \delta_2, \delta_3$ , and  $\delta_4$  by any positive number  $\delta$  that is smaller than  $\delta_1, \delta_2, \delta_3$ , and  $\delta_4$ . Thus, for any such  $\delta$  it follows with the help of the triangle inequality that

$$\begin{aligned}&|L_1(g(x) - L_2) + L_2(f(x) - L_1) + (f(x) - L_1)(g(x) - L_2)| \\ &\leq |L_1(g(x) - L_2)| + |L_2(f(x) - L_1)| + |(f(x) - L_1)(g(x) - L_2)| \\ &= |L_1||g(x) - L_2| + |L_2||f(x) - L_1| + |f(x) - L_1||g(x) - L_2| \\ &< |L_1| \frac{\epsilon}{3(1 + |L_1|)} + |L_2| \frac{\epsilon}{3(1 + |L_2|)} + \sqrt{\epsilon/3}\sqrt{\epsilon/3} \quad \text{From (5)} \\ &= \frac{\epsilon}{3} \frac{|L_1|}{1 + |L_1|} + \frac{\epsilon}{3} \frac{|L_2|}{1 + |L_2|} + \frac{\epsilon}{3} \\ &< \frac{\epsilon}{3} + \frac{\epsilon}{3} + \frac{\epsilon}{3} = \epsilon \quad \text{Since } \frac{|L_1|}{1 + |L_1|} < 1 \text{ and } \frac{|L_2|}{1 + |L_2|} < 1\end{aligned}$$

which shows that (4) holds for the  $\delta$  selected. ■

Do not be alarmed if the proof of part (c) seems difficult; it takes some experience with proofs of this type to develop a feel for choosing a valid  $\delta$ . Your initial goal should be to understand the ideas and the computations.

## ■ PROOF OF A BASIC CONTINUITY PROPERTY

Next we will prove Theorem 1.5.5 for two-sided limits.

**D.2 THEOREM (Theorem 1.5.5)** *If  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x) = L$  and if the function  $f$  is continuous at  $L$ , then  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(g(x)) = f(L)$ . That is,*

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(g(x)) = f\left(\lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x)\right)$$

## A36 Appendix D: Selected Proofs

**PROOF** We must show that given  $\epsilon > 0$ , we can find a number  $\delta > 0$  such that

$$|f(g(x)) - f(L)| < \epsilon \quad \text{if } 0 < |x - c| < \delta \quad (6)$$

Since  $f$  is continuous at  $L$ , we have

$$\lim_{u \rightarrow L} f(u) = f(L)$$

and hence we can find a number  $\delta_1 > 0$  such that

$$|f(u) - f(L)| < \epsilon \quad \text{if } |u - L| < \delta_1$$

In particular, if  $u = g(x)$ , then

$$|f(g(x)) - f(L)| < \epsilon \quad \text{if } |g(x) - L| < \delta_1 \quad (7)$$

But  $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x) = L$ , and hence there is a number  $\delta > 0$  such that

$$|g(x) - L| < \delta_1 \quad \text{if } 0 < |x - c| < \delta \quad (8)$$

Thus, if  $x$  satisfies the condition on the right side of statement (8), then it follows that  $g(x)$  satisfies the condition on the right side of statement (7), and this implies that the condition on the left side of statement (6) is satisfied, completing the proof. ■

### ■ PROOF OF THE CHAIN RULE

Next we will prove the chain rule (Theorem 2.6.1), but first we need a preliminary result.

**D.3 THEOREM** If  $f$  is differentiable at  $x$  and if  $y = f(x)$ , then

$$\Delta y = f'(x)\Delta x + \epsilon\Delta x$$

where  $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$  as  $\Delta x \rightarrow 0$  and  $\epsilon = 0$  if  $\Delta x = 0$ .

**PROOF** Define

$$\epsilon = \begin{cases} \frac{f(x + \Delta x) - f(x)}{\Delta x} - f'(x) & \text{if } \Delta x \neq 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } \Delta x = 0 \end{cases} \quad (9)$$

If  $\Delta x \neq 0$ , it follows from (9) that

$$\epsilon\Delta x = [f(x + \Delta x) - f(x)] - f'(x)\Delta x \quad (10)$$

But

$$\Delta y = f(x + \Delta x) - f(x) \quad (11)$$

so (10) can be written as

$$\epsilon\Delta x = \Delta y - f'(x)\Delta x$$

or

$$\Delta y = f'(x)\Delta x + \epsilon\Delta x \quad (12)$$

If  $\Delta x = 0$ , then (12) still holds (why?), so (12) is valid for all values of  $\Delta x$ . It remains to show that  $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$  as  $\Delta x \rightarrow 0$ . But this follows from the assumption that  $f$  is differentiable at  $x$ , since

$$\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \epsilon = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{f(x + \Delta x) - f(x)}{\Delta x} - f'(x) \right] = f'(x) - f'(x) = 0 \quad \blacksquare$$

We are now ready to prove the chain rule.

**D.4 THEOREM (Theorem 2.6.1)** If  $g$  is differentiable at the point  $x$  and  $f$  is differentiable at the point  $g(x)$ , then the composition  $f \circ g$  is differentiable at the point  $x$ . Moreover, if  $y = f(g(x))$  and  $u = g(x)$ , then

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

**PROOF** Since  $g$  is differentiable at  $x$  and  $u = g(x)$ , it follows from Theorem D.3 that

$$\Delta u = g'(x)\Delta x + \epsilon_1\Delta x \quad (13)$$

where  $\epsilon_1 \rightarrow 0$  as  $\Delta x \rightarrow 0$ . And since  $y = f(u)$  is differentiable at  $u = g(x)$ , it follows from Theorem D.3 that

$$\Delta y = f'(u)\Delta u + \epsilon_2\Delta u \quad (14)$$

where  $\epsilon_2 \rightarrow 0$  as  $\Delta u \rightarrow 0$ .

Factoring out the  $\Delta u$  in (14) and then substituting (13) yields

$$\Delta y = [f'(u) + \epsilon_2][g'(x)\Delta x + \epsilon_1\Delta x]$$

or

$$\Delta y = [f'(u) + \epsilon_2][g'(x) + \epsilon_1]\Delta x$$

or if  $\Delta x \neq 0$ ,

$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = [f'(u) + \epsilon_2][g'(x) + \epsilon_1] \quad (15)$$

But (13) implies that  $\Delta u \rightarrow 0$  as  $\Delta x \rightarrow 0$ , and hence  $\epsilon_1 \rightarrow 0$  and  $\epsilon_2 \rightarrow 0$  as  $\Delta x \rightarrow 0$ . Thus, from (15)

$$\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = f'(u)g'(x)$$

or

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f'(u)g'(x) = \frac{dy}{du} \cdot \frac{du}{dx} \blacksquare$$

### ■ PROOF THAT RELATIVE EXTREMA OCCUR AT CRITICAL POINTS

In this subsection we will prove Theorem 4.2.2, which states that the relative extrema of a function occur at critical points.

**D.5 THEOREM (Theorem 4.2.2)** Suppose that  $f$  is a function defined on an open interval containing the point  $x_0$ . If  $f$  has a relative extremum at  $x = x_0$ , then  $x = x_0$  is a critical point of  $f$ ; that is, either  $f'(x_0) = 0$  or  $f$  is not differentiable at  $x_0$ .

**PROOF** Suppose that  $f$  has a relative maximum at  $x_0$ . There are two possibilities—either  $f$  is differentiable at  $x_0$  or it is not. If it is not, then  $x_0$  is a critical point for  $f$  and we are done. If  $f$  is differentiable at  $x_0$ , then we must show that  $f'(x_0) = 0$ . We will do this by showing that  $f'(x_0) \geq 0$  and  $f'(x_0) \leq 0$ , from which it follows that  $f'(x_0) = 0$ . From the definition of a derivative we have

$$f'(x_0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0 + h) - f(x_0)}{h}$$

so that

$$f'(x_0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x_0 + h) - f(x_0)}{h} \quad (16)$$

and

$$f'(x_0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{f(x_0 + h) - f(x_0)}{h} \quad (17)$$

Because  $f$  has a relative maximum at  $x_0$ , there is an open interval  $(a, b)$  containing  $x_0$  in which  $f(x) \leq f(x_0)$  for all  $x$  in  $(a, b)$ .

Assume that  $h$  is sufficiently small so that  $x_0 + h$  lies in the interval  $(a, b)$ . Thus,

$$f(x_0 + h) \leq f(x_0) \quad \text{or equivalently} \quad f(x_0 + h) - f(x_0) \leq 0$$

Thus, if  $h$  is negative,

$$\frac{f(x_0 + h) - f(x_0)}{h} \geq 0 \quad (18)$$

and if  $h$  is positive,

$$\frac{f(x_0 + h) - f(x_0)}{h} \leq 0 \quad (19)$$

But an expression that never assumes negative values cannot approach a negative limit and an expression that never assumes positive values cannot approach a positive limit, so that

$$f'(x_0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{f(x_0 + h) - f(x_0)}{h} \geq 0 \quad \boxed{\text{From (17) and (18)}}$$

and

$$f'(x_0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x_0 + h) - f(x_0)}{h} \leq 0 \quad \boxed{\text{From (16) and (19)}}$$

Since  $f'(x_0) \geq 0$  and  $f'(x_0) \leq 0$ , it must be that  $f'(x_0) = 0$ .

A similar argument applies if  $f$  has a relative minimum at  $x_0$ . ■

## ■ PROOFS OF TWO SUMMATION FORMULAS

We will prove parts (a) and (b) of Theorem 5.4.2. The proof of part (c) is similar to that of part (b) and is omitted.

### D.6 THEOREM (Theorem 5.4.2)

$$(a) \sum_{k=1}^n k = 1 + 2 + \cdots + n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

$$(b) \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 = 1^2 + 2^2 + \cdots + n^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

$$(c) \sum_{k=1}^n k^3 = 1^3 + 2^3 + \cdots + n^3 = \left[ \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right]^2$$

#### PROOF (a)

Writing

$$\sum_{k=1}^n k$$

two ways, with summands in increasing order and in decreasing order, and then adding, we obtain

$$\sum_{k=1}^n k = 1 + 2 + 3 + \cdots + (n-2) + (n-1) + n$$

$$\sum_{k=1}^n k = n + (n-1) + (n-2) + \cdots + 3 + 2 + 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \sum_{k=1}^n k &= (n+1) + (n+1) + (n+1) + \cdots + (n+1) + (n+1) + (n+1) \\ &= n(n+1) \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\sum_{k=1}^n k = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

**PROOF (b)** Note that

$$(k+1)^3 - k^3 = k^3 + 3k^2 + 3k + 1 - k^3 = 3k^2 + 3k + 1$$

So,

$$\sum_{k=1}^n [(k+1)^3 - k^3] = \sum_{k=1}^n (3k^2 + 3k + 1) \quad (20)$$

Writing out the left side of (20) with the index running *down* from  $k = n$  to  $k = 1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^n [(k+1)^3 - k^3] &= [(n+1)^3 - n^3] + \cdots + [4^3 - 3^3] + [3^3 - 2^3] + [2^3 - 1^3] \\ &= (n+1)^3 - 1 \end{aligned} \quad (21)$$

Combining (21) and (20), and expanding the right side of (20) by using Theorem 5.4.1 and part (a) of this theorem yields

$$\begin{aligned} (n+1)^3 - 1 &= 3 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 + 3 \sum_{k=1}^n k + \sum_{k=1}^n 1 \\ &= 3 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 + 3 \frac{n(n+1)}{2} + n \end{aligned}$$

So,

$$\begin{aligned} 3 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 &= [(n+1)^3 - 1] - 3 \frac{n(n+1)}{2} - n \\ &= (n+1)^3 - 3(n+1) \left(\frac{n}{2}\right) - (n+1) \\ &= \frac{n+1}{2} [2(n+1)^2 - 3n - 2] \\ &= \frac{n+1}{2} [2n^2 + n] = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\sum_{k=1}^n k^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} \blacksquare$$

## ■ PROOF OF THE LIMIT COMPARISON TEST

**D.7 THEOREM** (Theorem 9.5.4) Let  $\sum a_k$  and  $\sum b_k$  be series with positive terms and suppose that

$$\rho = \lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{a_k}{b_k}$$

If  $\rho$  is finite and  $\rho > 0$ , then the series both converge or both diverge.

**PROOF** We need only show that  $\sum b_k$  converges when  $\sum a_k$  converges and that  $\sum b_k$  diverges when  $\sum a_k$  diverges, since the remaining cases are logical implications of these (why?). The idea of the proof is to apply the comparison test to  $\sum a_k$  and suitable multiples of  $\sum b_k$ . For this purpose let  $\epsilon$  be any positive number. Since

$$\rho = \lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{a_k}{b_k}$$

it follows that eventually the terms in the sequence  $\{a_k/b_k\}$  must be within  $\epsilon$  units of  $\rho$ ; that is, there is a positive integer  $K$  such that for  $k \geq K$  we have

$$\rho - \epsilon < \frac{a_k}{b_k} < \rho + \epsilon$$

In particular, if we take  $\epsilon = \rho/2$ , then for  $k \geq K$  we have

$$\frac{1}{2}\rho < \frac{a_k}{b_k} < \frac{3}{2}\rho \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1}{2}\rho b_k < a_k < \frac{3}{2}\rho b_k$$

Thus, by the comparison test we can conclude that

$$\sum_{k=K}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2}\rho b_k \quad \text{converges if} \quad \sum_{k=K}^{\infty} a_k \quad \text{converges} \quad (22)$$

$$\sum_{k=K}^{\infty} \frac{3}{2}\rho b_k \quad \text{diverges if} \quad \sum_{k=K}^{\infty} a_k \quad \text{diverges} \quad (23)$$

But the convergence or divergence of a series is not affected by deleting finitely many terms or by multiplying the general term by a nonzero constant, so (22) and (23) imply that

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} b_k &\quad \text{converges if} \quad \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k \quad \text{converges} \\ \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} b_k &\quad \text{diverges if} \quad \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k \quad \text{diverges} \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

## ■ PROOF OF THE RATIO TEST

**D.8 THEOREM (Theorem 9.5.5)** Let  $\sum u_k$  be a series with positive terms and suppose that

$$\rho = \lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{u_{k+1}}{u_k}$$

- (a) If  $\rho < 1$ , the series converges.
- (b) If  $\rho > 1$  or  $\rho = +\infty$ , the series diverges.
- (c) If  $\rho = 1$ , the series may converge or diverge, so that another test must be tried.

**PROOF (a)** The number  $\rho$  must be nonnegative since it is the limit of  $u_{k+1}/u_k$ , which is positive for all  $k$ . In this part of the proof we assume that  $\rho < 1$ , so that  $0 \leq \rho < 1$ .

We will prove convergence by showing that the terms of the given series are eventually less than the terms of a convergent geometric series. For this purpose, choose any real number  $r$  such that  $0 < \rho < r < 1$ . Since the limit of  $u_{k+1}/u_k$  is  $\rho$ , and  $\rho < r$ , the terms of the sequence  $\{u_{k+1}/u_k\}$  must eventually be less than  $r$ . Thus, there is a positive integer  $K$  such that for  $k \geq K$  we have

$$\frac{u_{k+1}}{u_k} < r \quad \text{or} \quad u_{k+1} < ru_k$$

This yields the inequalities

$$\begin{aligned} u_{K+1} &< ru_K \\ u_{K+2} &< ru_{K+1} < r^2 u_K \\ u_{K+3} &< ru_{K+2} < r^3 u_K \\ u_{K+4} &< ru_{K+3} < r^4 u_K \\ &\vdots \end{aligned} \tag{24}$$

But  $0 < r < 1$ , so

$$ru_K + r^2 u_K + r^3 u_K + \dots$$

is a convergent geometric series. From the inequalities in (24) and the comparison test it follows that

$$u_{K+1} + u_{K+2} + u_{K+3} + \dots$$

must also be a convergent series. Thus,  $u_1 + u_2 + u_3 + \dots + u_k + \dots$  converges by Theorem 9.4.3(c).

**PROOF (b)** In this part we will prove divergence by showing that the limit of the general term is not zero. Since the limit of  $u_{k+1}/u_k$  is  $\rho$  and  $\rho > 1$ , the terms in the sequence  $\{u_{k+1}/u_k\}$  must eventually be greater than 1. Thus, there is a positive integer  $K$  such that for  $k \geq K$  we have

$$\frac{u_{k+1}}{u_k} > 1 \quad \text{or} \quad u_{k+1} > u_k$$

This yields the inequalities

$$\begin{aligned} u_{K+1} &> u_K \\ u_{K+2} &> u_{K+1} > u_K \\ u_{K+3} &> u_{K+2} > u_K \\ u_{K+4} &> u_{K+3} > u_K \\ &\vdots \end{aligned} \tag{25}$$

Since  $u_K > 0$ , it follows from the inequalities in (25) that  $\lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} u_k \neq 0$ , and thus the series  $u_1 + u_2 + \dots + u_k + \dots$  diverges by part (a) of Theorem 9.4.1. The proof in the case where  $\rho = +\infty$  is omitted.

**PROOF (c)** The divergent harmonic series and the convergent  $p$ -series with  $p = 2$  both have  $\rho = 1$  (verify), so the ratio test does not distinguish between convergence and divergence when  $\rho = 1$ . ■

## ■ PROOF OF THE REMAINDER ESTIMATION THEOREM

**D.9 THEOREM (Theorem 9.7.4)** If the function  $f$  can be differentiated  $n + 1$  times on an interval containing the number  $x_0$ , and if  $M$  is an upper bound for  $|f^{(n+1)}(x)|$  on the interval, that is,  $|f^{(n+1)}(x)| \leq M$  for all  $x$  in the interval, then

$$|R_n(x)| \leq \frac{M}{(n+1)!} |x - x_0|^{n+1}$$

for all  $x$  in the interval.

**PROOF** We are assuming that  $f$  can be differentiated  $n + 1$  times on an interval containing the number  $x_0$  and that

$$|f^{(n+1)}(x)| \leq M \tag{26}$$

for all  $x$  in the interval. We want to show that

$$|R_n(x)| \leq \frac{M}{(n+1)!} |x - x_0|^{n+1} \tag{27}$$

## A42 Appendix D: Selected Proofs

for all  $x$  in the interval, where

$$R_n(x) = f(x) - \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{f^{(k)}(x_0)}{k!}(x - x_0)^k \quad (28)$$

In our proof we will need the following two properties of  $R_n(x)$ :

$$R_n(x_0) = R'_n(x_0) = \cdots = R_n^{(n)}(x_0) = 0 \quad (29)$$

$$R_n^{(n+1)}(x) = f^{(n+1)}(x) \quad \text{for all } x \text{ in the interval} \quad (30)$$

These properties can be obtained by analyzing what happens if the expression for  $R_n(x)$  in Formula (28) is differentiated  $j$  times and  $x_0$  is then substituted in that derivative. If  $j < n$ , then the  $j$ th derivative of the summation in Formula (28) consists of a constant term  $f^{(j)}(x_0)$  plus terms involving powers of  $x - x_0$  (verify). Thus,  $R_n^{(j)}(x_0) = 0$  for  $j < n$ , which proves all but the last equation in (29). For the last equation, observe that the  $n$ th derivative of the summation in (28) is the constant  $f^{(n)}(x_0)$ , so  $R_n^{(n)}(x_0) = 0$ . Formula (30) follows from the observation that the  $(n + 1)$ -st derivative of the summation in (28) is zero (why?).

Now to the main part of the proof. For simplicity we will give the proof for the case where  $x \geq x_0$  and leave the case where  $x < x_0$  for you. It follows from (26) and (30) that  $|R_n^{(n+1)}(x)| \leq M$ , and hence

$$-M \leq R_n^{(n+1)}(x) \leq M$$

Thus,

$$\int_{x_0}^x -M dt \leq \int_{x_0}^x R_n^{(n+1)}(t) dt \leq \int_{x_0}^x M dt \quad (31)$$

However, it follows from (29) that  $R_n^{(n)}(x_0) = 0$ , so

$$\int_{x_0}^x R_n^{(n+1)}(t) dt = R_n^{(n)}(t) \Big|_{x_0}^x = R_n^{(n)}(x)$$

Thus, performing the integrations in (31) we obtain the inequalities

$$-M(x - x_0) \leq R_n^{(n)}(x) \leq M(x - x_0)$$

Now we will integrate again. Replacing  $x$  by  $t$  in these inequalities, integrating from  $x_0$  to  $x$ , and using  $R_n^{(n-1)}(x_0) = 0$  yields

$$-\frac{M}{2}(x - x_0)^2 \leq R_n^{(n-1)}(x) \leq \frac{M}{2}(x - x_0)^2$$

If we keep repeating this process, then after  $n + 1$  integrations we will obtain

$$-\frac{M}{(n+1)!}(x - x_0)^{n+1} \leq R_n(x) \leq \frac{M}{(n+1)!}(x - x_0)^{n+1}$$

which we can rewrite as

$$|R_n(x)| \leq \frac{M}{(n+1)!}(x - x_0)^{n+1}$$

This completes the proof of (27), since the absolute value signs can be omitted in that formula when  $x \geq x_0$  (which is the case we are considering). ■

### PROOF OF THE EQUALITY OF MIXED PARTIALS

**D.10 THEOREM (Theorem 13.3.2)** *Let  $f$  be a function of two variables. If  $f_{xy}$  and  $f_{yx}$  are continuous on some open disk, then  $f_{xy} = f_{yx}$  on that disk.*

**PROOF** Suppose that  $f$  is a function of two variables with  $f_{xy}$  and  $f_{yx}$  both continuous on some open disk. Let  $(x, y)$  be a point in that disk and define the function

$$w(\Delta x, \Delta y) = f(x + \Delta x, y + \Delta y) - f(x + \Delta x, y) - f(x, y + \Delta y) + f(x, y)$$

Now fix  $y$  and  $\Delta y$  and let

$$g(x) = f(x, y + \Delta y) - f(x, y)$$

so that

$$w(\Delta x, \Delta y) = g(x + \Delta x) - g(x) \quad (32)$$

Since  $f$  is differentiable on an open disk containing  $(x, y)$ , the function  $g$  will be differentiable on some interval containing  $x$  and  $x + \Delta x$  for  $\Delta x$  small enough. The Mean-Value Theorem then applies to  $g$  on this interval, and thus there is a  $c$  between  $x$  and  $\Delta x$  with

$$g(x + \Delta x) - g(x) = g'(c)\Delta x$$

But

$$g'(c) = f_x(c, y + \Delta y) - f_x(c, y)$$

so from Equation (32)

$$w(\Delta x, \Delta y) = g(x + \Delta x) - g(x) = g'(c)\Delta x = (f_x(c, y + \Delta y) - f_x(c, y))\Delta x \quad (33)$$

Now let  $h(y) = f_x(c, y)$ . Since  $f_x$  is differentiable on an open disk containing  $(x, y)$ ,  $h$  will be differentiable on some interval containing  $y$  and  $y + \Delta y$  for  $\Delta y$  small enough. Applying the Mean-Value Theorem to  $h$  on this interval gives a  $d$  between  $y$  and  $y + \Delta y$  with

$$h(y + \Delta y) - h(y) = h'(d)\Delta y$$

But  $h'(d) = f_{xy}(c, d)$ , so by (33) and the definition of  $h$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} w(\Delta x, \Delta y) &= (f_x(c, y + \Delta y) - f_x(c, y))\Delta x \\ &= (h(y + \Delta y) - h(y))\Delta x = h'(d)\Delta y\Delta x \\ &= f_{xy}(c, d)\Delta y\Delta x \end{aligned}$$

and

$$f_{xy}(c, d) = \frac{w(\Delta x, \Delta y)}{\Delta y \Delta x} \quad (34)$$

Since  $c$  lies between  $x$  and  $\Delta x$  and  $d$  lies between  $y$  and  $\Delta y$ ,  $(c, d)$  approaches  $(x, y)$  as  $(\Delta x, \Delta y)$  approaches  $(0, 0)$ . It then follows from the continuity of  $f_{xy}$  and (34) that

$$f_{xy}(x, y) = \lim_{(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0, 0)} f_{xy}(c, d) = \lim_{(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0, 0)} \frac{w(\Delta x, \Delta y)}{\Delta y \Delta x}$$

In similar fashion to the above argument, it can be shown that

$$f_{yx}(x, y) = \lim_{(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0, 0)} \frac{w(\Delta x, \Delta y)}{\Delta y \Delta x}$$

and the result follows. ■

## ■ PROOF OF THE TWO-VARIABLE CHAIN RULE FOR DERIVATIVES

**D.11 THEOREM (Theorem 13.5.1)** If  $x = x(t)$  and  $y = y(t)$  are differentiable at  $t$ , and if  $z = f(x, y)$  is differentiable at the point  $(x(t), y(t))$ , then  $z = f(x(t), y(t))$  is differentiable at  $t$  and

$$\frac{dz}{dt} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt}$$

## A44 Appendix D: Selected Proofs

**PROOF** Let  $\Delta x$ ,  $\Delta y$ , and  $\Delta z$  denote the changes in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , respectively, that correspond to a change of  $\Delta t$  in  $t$ . Then

$$\frac{dz}{dt} = \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta z}{\Delta t}, \quad \frac{dx}{dt} = \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t}, \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta t}$$

Since  $f(x, y)$  is differentiable at  $(x(t), y(t))$ , it follows from (5) in Section 13.4 that

$$\Delta z = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \Delta x + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \Delta y + \epsilon(\Delta x, \Delta y) \sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2} \quad (35)$$

where the partial derivatives are evaluated at  $(x(t), y(t))$  and where  $\epsilon(\Delta x, \Delta y)$  satisfies  $\epsilon(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow 0$  as  $(\Delta x, \Delta y) \rightarrow (0, 0)$  and  $\epsilon(0, 0) = 0$ . Dividing both sides of (35) by  $\Delta t$  yields

$$\frac{\Delta z}{\Delta t} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta t} + \frac{\epsilon(\Delta x, \Delta y) \sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}}{\Delta t} \quad (36)$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}}{|\Delta t|} &= \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \sqrt{\left(\frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta t}\right)^2} = \sqrt{\left(\lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t}\right)^2 + \left(\lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta t}\right)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2} \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \left| \frac{\epsilon(\Delta x, \Delta y) \sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}}{\Delta t} \right| &= \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{|\epsilon(\Delta x, \Delta y)| \sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}}{|\Delta t|} \\ &= \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} |\epsilon(\Delta x, \Delta y)| \cdot \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}}{|\Delta t|} \\ &= 0 \cdot \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\epsilon(\Delta x, \Delta y) \sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}}{\Delta t} = 0$$

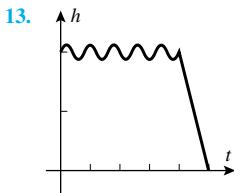
Taking the limit as  $\Delta t \rightarrow 0$  of both sides of (36) then yields the equation

$$\frac{dz}{dt} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt} \blacksquare$$

# ANSWERS TO ODD-NUMBERED EXERCISES

## ► Exercise Set 0.1 (Page 12)

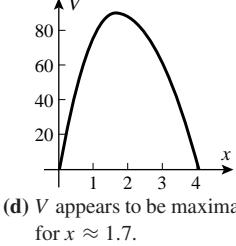
1. (a)  $-2.9, -2.0, 2.35, 2.9$  (b) none (c)  $y = 0$  (d)  $-1.75 \leq x \leq 2.15$  (e)  $y_{\max} = 2.8$  at  $x = -2.6$ ;  $y_{\min} = -2.2$  at  $x = 1.2$   
 3. (a) yes (b) yes (c) no (d) no  
 5. (a) 1999, about \$47,700 (b) 1993, \$41,600 (c) first year  
 7. (a)  $-2; 10; 10; 25; 4; 27t^2 - 2$  (b)  $0; 4; -4; 6; 2\sqrt{2}; f(3t) = 1/(3t)$  for  $t > 1$  and  $f(3t) = 6t$  for  $t \leq 1$   
 9. (a) domain:  $x \neq 3$ ; range:  $y \neq 0$  (b) domain:  $x \neq 0$ ; range:  $\{-1, 1\}$  (c) domain:  $x \leq -\sqrt{3}$  or  $x \geq \sqrt{3}$ ; range:  $y \geq 0$  (d) domain:  $-\infty < x < +\infty$ ; range:  $y \geq 2$  (e) domain:  $x \neq (2n + \frac{1}{2})\pi, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ ; range:  $y \geq \frac{1}{2}$  (f) domain:  $-2 \leq x < 2$  or  $x > 2$ ; range:  $0 \leq y < 2$  or  $y > 2$   
 11. (a) no; births and deaths (b) decreases for 8 hours, takes a jump upward, and repeats



13. function;  $y = \sqrt{25 - x^2}$   
 15. function;  $y = \sqrt{25 - x^2}$ ,  $-5 \leq x \leq 0$   
 17. function;  $y = \begin{cases} \sqrt{25 - x^2}, & -5 \leq x \leq 0 \\ -\sqrt{25 - x^2}, & 0 < x \leq 5 \end{cases}$   
 19. False; for example, the graph of the function  $f(x) = x^2 - 1$  crosses the  $x$ -axis at  $x = \pm 1$ .  
 21. False; the range also includes 0.  
 23. (a) 2, 4 (b) none (c)  $x \leq 2; 4 \leq x$  (d)  $y_{\min} = -1$ ; no maximum

25.  $h = L(1 - \cos \theta)$   
 27. (a)  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x + 1, & x < 0 \\ 4x + 1, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$  (b)  $g(x) = \begin{cases} 1 - 2x, & x < 0 \\ 1, & 0 \leq x < 1 \\ 2x - 1, & x \geq 1 \end{cases}$

29. (a)  $V = (8 - 2x)(15 - 2x)x$   
 (b)  $0 < x < 4$   
 (c)  $0 < V \leq 90$ , approximately  
 31. (a)  $L = x + 2y$   
 (b)  $L = x + 2000/x$   
 (c)  $0 < x \leq 100$   
 (d)  $x \approx 45$  ft,  $y \approx 22$  ft

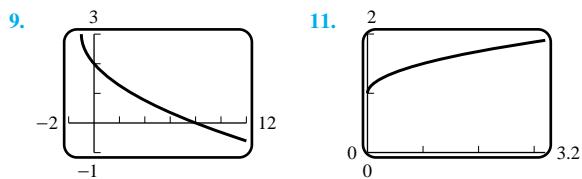
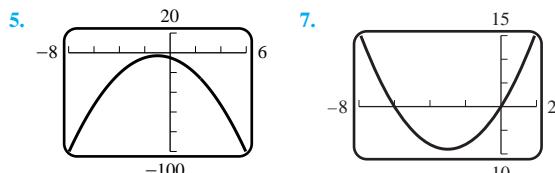


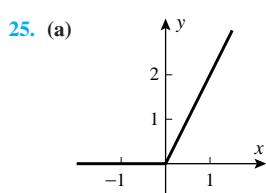
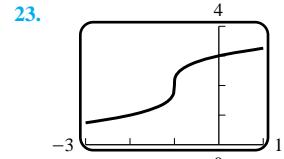
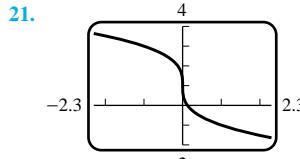
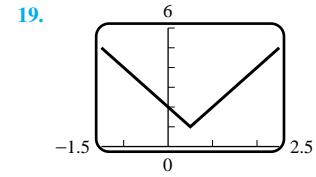
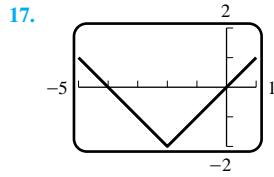
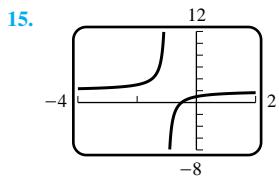
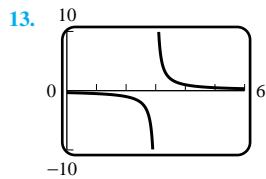
- (d)  $V$  appears to be maximal for  $x \approx 1.7$ .

33. (a)  $r \approx 3.4, h \approx 13.7$  (b) taller  
 (c)  $r \approx 3.1$  cm,  $h \approx 16.0$  cm,  $C \approx 4.76$  cents  
 35. (i)  $x = 1, -2$  (ii)  $g(x) = x + 1$ , all  $x$   
 37. (a)  $25^\circ\text{F}$  (b)  $13^\circ\text{F}$  (c)  $5^\circ\text{F}$  (d)  $15^\circ\text{F}$

## ► Exercise Set 0.2 (Page 24)

1. (a)
- (b)
- (c)
- (d)
3. (a)
- (b)
- (c)
- (d)





(b)  $y = \begin{cases} 0, & x \leq 0 \\ 2x, & x > 0 \end{cases}$

27.  $3\sqrt{x-1}, x \geq 1; \sqrt{x-1}, x \geq 1; 2x-2, x \geq 1; 2, x > 1$

29. (a) 3 (b) 9 (c) 2 (d) 2 (e)  $\sqrt{2+h}$  (f)  $(3+h)^3 + 1$

31.  $1-x, x \leq 1; \sqrt{1-x^2}, |x| \leq 1$

33.  $\frac{1}{1-2x}, x \neq \frac{1}{2}, 1; -\frac{1}{2x} - \frac{1}{2}, x \neq 0, 1$  35.  $x^{-6} + 1$

37. (a)  $g(x) = \sqrt{x}$ ,  $h(x) = x+2$  (b)  $g(x) = |x|$ ,  $h(x) = x^2 - 3x + 5$

39. (a)  $g(x) = x^2$ ,  $h(x) = \sin x$  (b)  $g(x) = 3/x$ ,  $h(x) = 5 + \cos x$

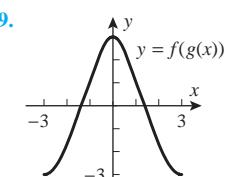
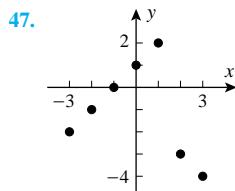
41. (a)  $g(x) = x^3$ ,  $h(x) = 1 + \sin(x^2)$

(b)  $g(x) = \sqrt[3]{x}$ ,  $h(x) = 1 - \sqrt[3]{x}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

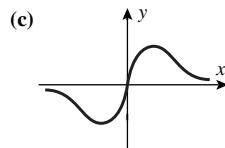
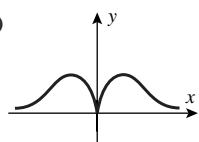
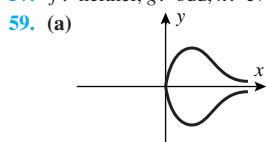
43. True; see Definition 0.2.1.

45. True; see Theorem 0.2.3 and the definition of even function that follows.



51.  $\pm 1.5, \pm 2$  53.  $6x + 3h, 3w + 3x$  55.  $-\frac{1}{x(x+h)}, -\frac{1}{xw}$

57.  $f$ : neither,  $g$ : odd,  $h$ : even



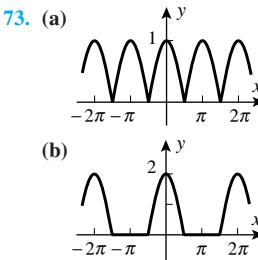
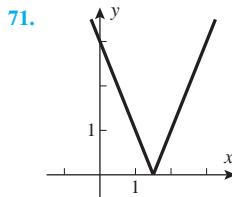
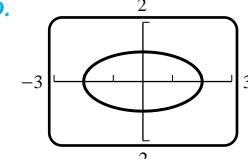
61. (a) even (b) odd

63. (a) even (b) odd (c) even (d) neither (e) odd (f) even

67. (a) y-axis

(b) origin

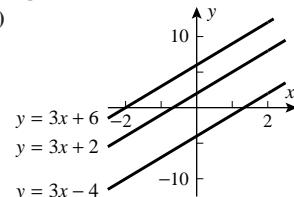
(c) x-axis, y-axis, origin



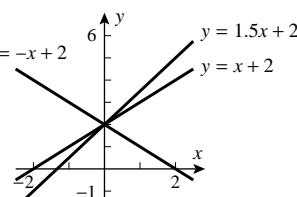
75. yes;  $f(x) = x^k$ ,  $g(x) = x^n$

### ► Exercise Set 0.3 (Page 35)

1. (a)  $y = 3x + b$  (c)  $y = 3x + 6$   
(b)  $y = 3x + 6$



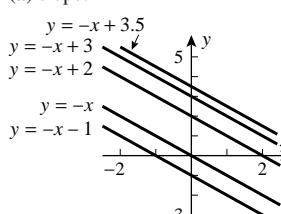
3. (a)  $y = mx + 2$  (c)  $y = -x + 2$   
(b)  $y = -x + 2$



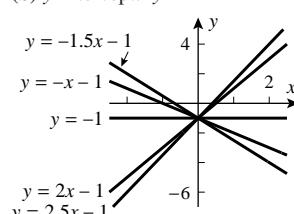
5.  $y = \pm \frac{9 - x_0 x}{\sqrt{9 - x_0^2}}$

7. y-intercepts represent current value of item being depreciated.

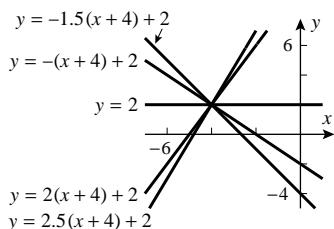
9. (a) slope:  $-1$



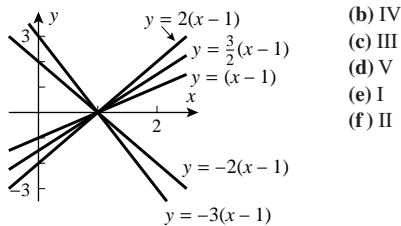
- (b) y-intercept:  $y = -1$



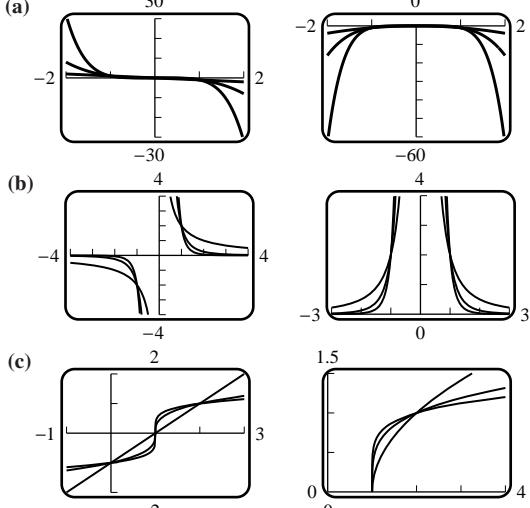
(c) pass through  $(-4, 2)$



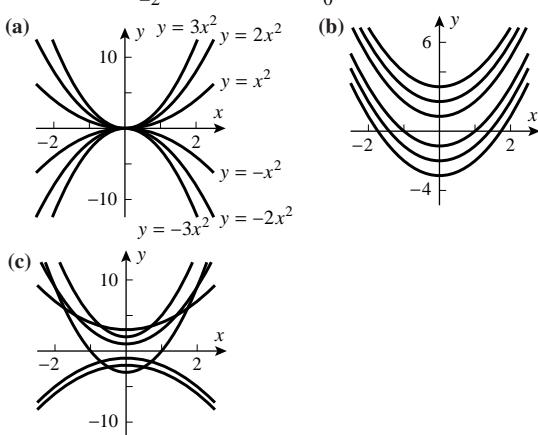
(d)  $x$ -intercept:  $x = 1$



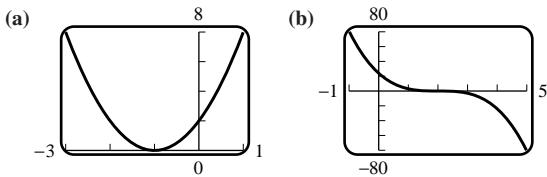
13.



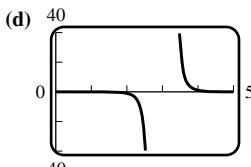
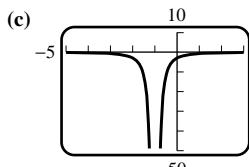
15.



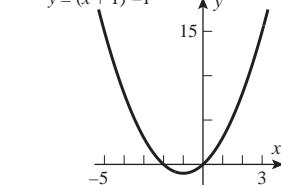
17.



11. (a) VI  
(b) IV  
(c) III  
(d) V  
(e) I  
(f) II

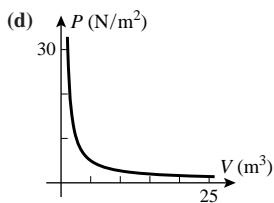


19.



21. (a) newton-meters ( $\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$ ) (b) 20  $\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$

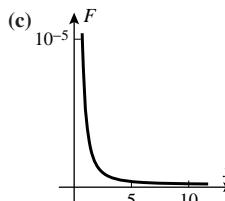
$V(\text{L})$	0.25	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0
$P(\text{N/m}^2)$	$80 \times 10^3$	$40 \times 10^3$	$20 \times 10^3$	$13.3 \times 10^3$	$10 \times 10^3$



23. (a)  $k = 0.000045 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2$

- (b) 0.000005 N

- (d) The force becomes infinite; the force tends to zero.



Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

25. True; see Figure 0.3.2(b).

27. False; the constant of proportionality is  $2 \cdot 6 = 12$ .

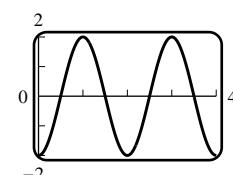
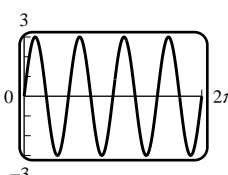
29. (a) II;  $y = 1, x = -1, 2$  (b) I;  $y = 0, x = -2, 3$  (c) IV;  $y = 2$  (d) III;  $y = 0, x = -2$

31. (a)  $y = 3 \sin(x/2)$  (b)  $y = 4 \cos 2x$  (c)  $y = -5 \sin 4x$

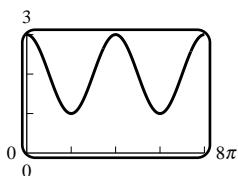
33. (a)  $y = \sin[x + (\pi/2)]$  (b)  $y = 3 + 3 \sin(2x/9)$

$$(c) y = 1 + 2 \sin\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

35. (a) amplitude = 3, period =  $\pi/2$  (b) amplitude = 2, period = 2



(c) amplitude = 1, period =  $4\pi$

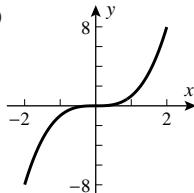


$$37. x = \frac{5\sqrt{13}}{2} \sin\left(2\pi t + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}\right)$$

► **Exercise Set 0.4 (Page 48)**

1. (a) yes (b) no (c) yes (d) no  
 3. (a) yes (b) yes (c) no (d) yes (e) no (f) no  
 5. (a) yes (b) no

7. (a) 8, -1, 0  
 (b) [-2, 2], [-8, 8]  
 (c)



9.  $\frac{1}{7}(x+6)$   
 11.  $\sqrt[3]{(x+5)/3}$   
 13.  $-\sqrt{3/x}$   
 15.  $\begin{cases} (5/2)-x, & x > 1/2 \\ 1/x, & 0 < x \leq 1/2 \end{cases}$   
 17.  $x^{1/4}-2$  for  $x \geq 16$   
 19.  $\frac{1}{2}(3-x^2)$  for  $x \leq 0$

21. (a)  $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4a(c-x)}}{2a}$

(b)  $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{-b - \sqrt{b^2 - 4a(c-x)}}{2a}$

23. (a)  $y = (6.214 \times 10^{-4})x$  (b)  $x = \frac{10^4}{6.214}$   
 (c) how many meters in  $y$  miles

25. (b) symmetric about the line  $y = x$  27. 10

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

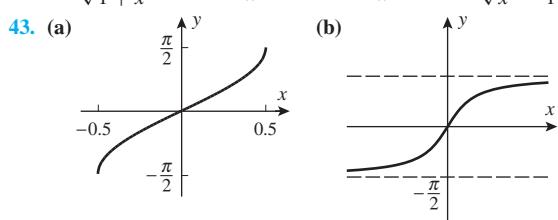
31. False;  $f^{-1}(2) = 2$

33. True; see Theorem 0.4.3.

35.  $\frac{4}{5}, \frac{3}{5}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{5}{3}, \frac{5}{4}$

37. (a)  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$  (b)  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$  (c)  $-\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$   
 (d)  $-\infty < x < +\infty$  39.  $\frac{24}{25}$

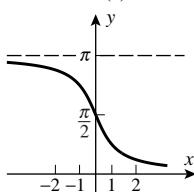
41. (a)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$  (b)  $\frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x}$  (c)  $\frac{\sqrt{x^2-1}}{x}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2-1}}$



45. (a)  $x = 2.76258$  rad (b)  $\theta = 217.59^\circ$

47. (a) 0.25545, error (b)  $|x| \leq \sin 1$

49. (a)  $\cot^{-1}(x)$



- (b)  $\cot^{-1} x$ : all  $x$ ,  $0 < y < \pi$

- $\csc^{-1} x$ :  $|x| \geq 1$ ,  $0 < |y| < \pi/2$

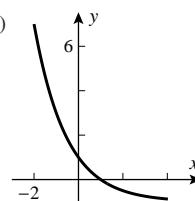
51. (a)  $55.0^\circ$  (b)  $33.6^\circ$  (c)  $25.8^\circ$  53. (a) 21.1 hours (b) 2.9 hours  
 55. 29°

► **Exercise Set 0.5 (Page 61)**

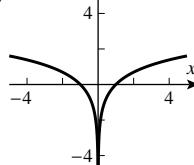
1. (a) -4 (b) 4 (c)  $\frac{1}{4}$  3. (a) 2.9690 (b) 0.0341  
 5. (a) 4 (b) -5 (c) 1 (d)  $\frac{1}{2}$  7. (a) 1.3655 (b) -0.3011  
 9. (a)  $2r + \frac{s}{2} + \frac{t}{2}$  (b)  $s - 3r - t$   
 11. (a)  $1 + \log x + \frac{1}{2} \log(x-3)$  (b)  $2 \ln|x| + 3 \ln \sin x - \frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2 + 1)$   
 13.  $\log \frac{256}{3}$  15.  $\ln \frac{\sqrt[3]{x}(x+1)^2}{\cos x}$  17. 0.01 19.  $e^2$  21. 4

23.  $\sqrt{3/2}$  25.  $-\frac{\ln 3}{2 \ln 5}$  27.  $\frac{1}{3} \ln \frac{7}{2}$  29. -2

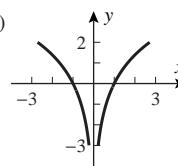
31. (a) domain:  $(-\infty, +\infty)$ ; range:  $(-1, +\infty)$



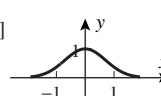
- (b) domain:  $x \neq 0$ ; range:  $(-\infty, +\infty)$



33. (a) domain:  $x \neq 0$ ; range:  $(-\infty, +\infty)$



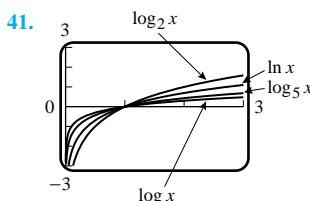
- (b) domain:  $(-\infty, +\infty)$ ; range:  $(0, 1]$



Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

35. False; exponential functions have constant base and variable exponent.

37. True;  $\ln x = \log_e x$  39. 2.8777, -0.3174

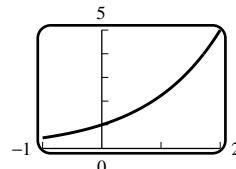


43.  $x \approx 1.471, 7.857$

45. (a) no (d)  $y = (\sqrt{5})^x$

- (b)  $y = 2^{x/4}$

- (c)  $y = 2^{-x}$



47.  $\log \frac{1}{2} < 0$ , so  $3 \log \frac{1}{2} < 2 \log \frac{1}{2}$  49. 201 days

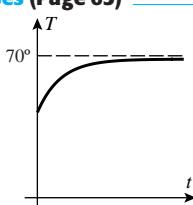
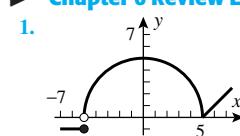
51. (a) 7.4, basic (b) 4.2, acidic (c) 6.4, acidic (d) 5.9, acidic

53. (a) 140 dB, damage (b) 120 dB, damage (c) 80 dB, no damage

- (d) 75 dB, no damage

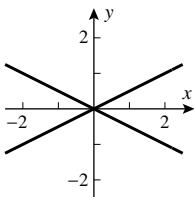
55.  $\approx 200$  57. (a)  $\approx 5 \times 10^{16}$  J (b)  $\approx 0.67$

► **Chapter 0 Review Exercises (Page 63)**



5. (a)  $C = 5x^2 + (64/x)$  (b)  $x > 0$   
 7. (a)  $V = (6 - 2x)(5 - x)x \text{ ft}^3$   
 (b)  $0 < x < 3$   
 (c)  $3.57 \text{ ft} \times 3.79 \text{ ft} \times 1.21 \text{ ft}$

9.



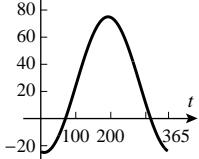
11.

$x$	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4
$f(x)$	0	-1	2	1	3	-2	-3	4	-4
$g(x)$	3	2	1	-3	-1	-4	4	-2	0
$(f \circ g)(x)$	4	-3	-2	-1	1	0	-4	2	3
$(g \circ f)(x)$	-1	-3	4	-4	-2	1	2	0	3

13.  $0, -2$  15.  $1/(2-x^2)$ ,  $x \neq \pm 1, \pm\sqrt{2}$   
 17. (a) odd (b) even (c) neither (d) even  
 19. (a) circles of radius 1 centered on the parabola  $y = x^2$   
 (b) parabolas congruent to  $y = x^2$  that open up with vertices on the line  $y = x/2$

21. (a)

(b) January 11 (c) 122 days



23. A:  $\left(-\frac{2}{3}\pi, 1 - \sqrt{3}\right)$ ; B:  $\left(\frac{1}{3}\pi, 1 + \sqrt{3}\right)$ ; C:  $\left(\frac{2}{3}\pi, 1 + \sqrt{3}\right)$ ; D:  $\left(\frac{5}{3}\pi, 1 - \sqrt{3}\right)$

27. (a)  $\frac{1}{2}(x+1)^{1/3}$  (b) none (c)  $\frac{1}{2}\ln(x-1)$  (d)  $\frac{x+2}{x-1}$   
 (e)  $\frac{1}{2+\sin^{-1}x}$  (f)  $\tan\left(\frac{1}{3x} - \frac{1}{3}\right)$ ,  $x < -\frac{2}{3\pi-2}$  or  $x > \frac{2}{3\pi+2}$

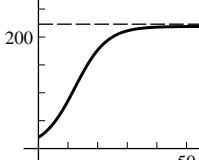
29. (a)  $\frac{33}{65}$  (b)  $\frac{56}{65}$  31.  $\frac{10^{60}}{63360} \approx 1.6 \times 10^{55}$  miles 33.  $15x + 2$

35. (a)

(b)  $-\frac{\pi}{2}, 0, \frac{\pi}{2}, \pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}; -\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}$ 

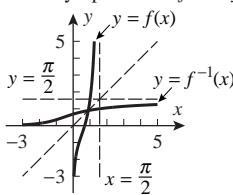
37. (a)

(b) about 10 years (c) 220 sheep



39. (b) 3.654, 332105.108

41. (a)  $f$  is increasing (b) asymptotes for  $f$ :  $x = 0$  and  $x = \pi/2$ ; asymptotes for  $f^{-1}$ :  $y = 0$  (as  $x \rightarrow -\infty$ ) and  $y = \pi/2$  (as  $x \rightarrow +\infty$ )



### ► Exercise Set 1.1 (Page 77)

1. (a) 3 (b) 3 (c) 3 (d) 3  
 3. (a) -1 (b) 3 (c) does not exist (d) 1  
 5. (a) 0 (b) 0 (c) 0 (d) 3 7. (a)  $-\infty$  (b)  $-\infty$  (c)  $-\infty$  (d) 1  
 9. (a)  $+\infty$  (b)  $+\infty$  (c) 2 (d) 2 (e)  $-\infty$  (f) the lines  $x = -2$ ,  $x = 0, x = 2$

11.

$x$	-0.01	-0.001	-0.0001	0.0001	0.001	0.01
$f(x)$	0.99502	0.99950	0.99995	1.00005	1.00050	1.00502

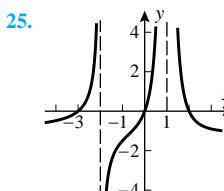
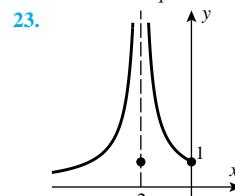
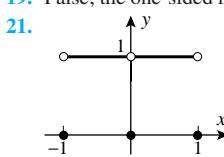
The limit appears to be 1.

13. (a)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (b)  $+\infty$  (c)  $-\infty$  15. (a) 3 (b) does not exist

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

17. False; see Example 6.

19. False; the one-sided limits must also be equal.



27.  $y = -2x - 1$   
 29.  $y = 4x - 3$

31. (a) rest length (b) 0. As speed approaches  $c$ , length shrinks to zero.

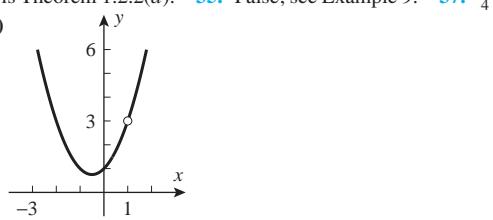
### ► Exercise Set 1.2 (Page 87)

1. (a) -6 (b) 13 (c) -8 (d) 16 (e) 2 (f)  $-\frac{1}{2}$   
 3. 6 5.  $\frac{3}{4}$  7. 4 9.  $-\frac{4}{5}$  11. -3 13.  $\frac{3}{2}$  15.  $+\infty$   
 17. does not exist 19.  $-\infty$  21.  $+\infty$  23. does not exist 25.  $+\infty$   
 27.  $+\infty$  29. 6 31. (a) 2 (b) 2 (c) 2

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

33. True; this is Theorem 1.2.2(a). 35. False; see Example 9. 37.  $\frac{1}{4}$

39. (a) 3 (b)



41. (a) Theorem 1.2.2(a) does not apply.

(b)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{x^2} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{x-1}{x^2} \right) = -\infty$  43.  $a = 2$

45. The left and/or right limits could be  $\pm\infty$ ; or the limit could exist and equal any preassigned real number.

### ► Exercise Set 1.3 (Page 96)

1. (a)  $-\infty$  (b)  $+\infty$  3. (a) 0 (b) -1  
 5. (a) -12 (b) 21 (c) -15 (d) 25 (e) 2 (f)  $-\frac{3}{5}$  (g) 0  
 (h) does not exist

7. (a)

$x$	0.1	0.01	0.001	0.0001	0.00001	0.000001
$f(x)$	1.471128	1.560797	1.569796	1.570696	1.570786	1.570795

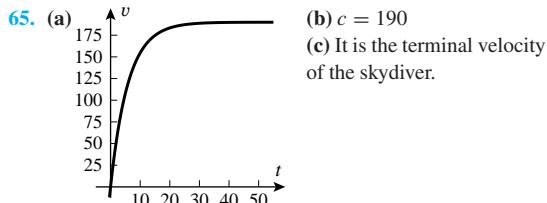
The limit appears to be  $\pi/2$ . (b)  $\pi/2$

## A50 Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises

9.  $-\infty$  11.  $+\infty$  13.  $\frac{3}{2}$  15. 0 17. 0 19.  $-\infty$  21.  $-\frac{1}{7}$   
 23.  $\frac{-\sqrt{5}}{2}$  25.  $-\sqrt{5}$  27.  $1/\sqrt{6}$  29.  $\sqrt{3}$  31. 0 33. 1  
 35. 1 37.  $-\infty$  39. e

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

41. False;  $1^\infty$  is an indeterminate form. The limit is  $e^2$ .  
 43. True; consider  $f(x) = (\sin x)/x$ .  
 45.  $\lim_{t \rightarrow +\infty} n(t) = +\infty$ ;  $\lim_{t \rightarrow +\infty} e(t) = c$  47. (a)  $+\infty$  (b)  $-5$   
 51. (a) no (b) yes;  $\tan x$  and  $\sec x$  at  $x = n\pi + \pi/2$ , and  $\cot x$  and  $\csc x$  at  $x = n\pi$ ,  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$   
 55.  $+\infty$  57.  $+\infty$  59. 1 61. e



67. (a)  $e$  (c)  $e^a$  69.  $x + 2$  71.  $1 - x^2$  73.  $\sin x$

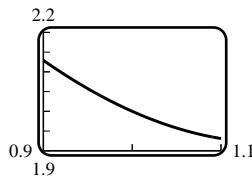
### ► Exercise Set 1.4 (Page 106)

1. (a)  $|x| < 0.1$  (b)  $|x - 3| < 0.0025$  (c)  $|x - 4| < 0.000125$

3. (a)  $x_0 = 3.8025$ ,  $x_1 = 4.2025$  (b)  $\delta = 0.1975$

5.  $\delta = 0.0442$  7.  $\delta = 0.13$  9.  $\delta = 0.05$

11.  $\delta = 0.05$



13.  $\delta = \sqrt[3]{8.001} - 2 \approx 8.332986 \cdot 10^{-5}$  15.  $\delta = 1/505 \approx 0.000198$

17.  $\delta = 1$  19.  $\delta = \frac{1}{3}\epsilon$  21.  $\delta = \epsilon/2$  23.  $\delta = \epsilon$  25.  $\delta = \epsilon$

29. (b) 65 (c)  $\epsilon/65$ ; 65; 65;  $\epsilon/65$  31.  $\delta = \min(1, \frac{1}{6}\epsilon)$

33.  $\delta = \min(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\epsilon}{2})$  35.  $\delta = 2\epsilon$

39. (a)  $\sqrt{10}$  (b) 99 (c)  $-10$  (d)  $-101$

41. (a)  $-\sqrt{\frac{1-\epsilon}{\epsilon}}$ ;  $\sqrt{\frac{1-\epsilon}{\epsilon}}$  (b)  $\sqrt{\frac{1-\epsilon}{\epsilon}}$  (c)  $-\sqrt{\frac{1-\epsilon}{\epsilon}}$

43. 10 45. 999 47.  $-202$  49.  $-57.5$  51.  $N = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\epsilon}}$

53.  $N = -\frac{5}{2} - \frac{11}{2\epsilon}$  55.  $N = (1 + 2/\epsilon)^2$

57. (a)  $|x| < \frac{1}{10}$  (b)  $|x - 1| < \frac{1}{1000}$   
 (c)  $|x - 3| < \frac{1}{10\sqrt{10}}$  (d)  $|x| < \frac{1}{10}$

59.  $\delta = 1/\sqrt{M}$  61.  $\delta = 1/M$  63.  $\delta = 1/(-M)^{1/4}$  65.  $\delta = \epsilon$

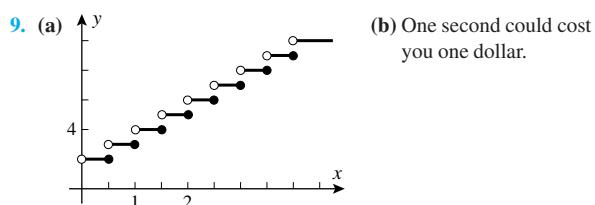
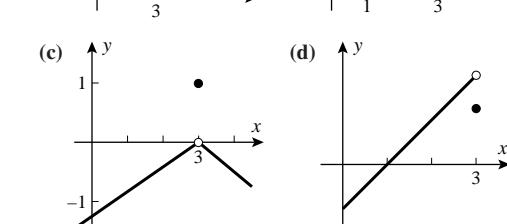
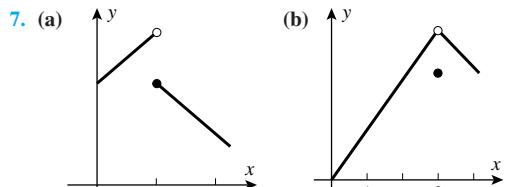
67.  $\delta = \epsilon^2$  69.  $\delta = \epsilon$  71. (a)  $\delta = -1/M$  (b)  $\delta = 1/M$

73. (a)  $N = M - 1$  (b)  $N = M - 1$

75. (a) 0.4 amps (b) about 0.39474 to 0.40541 amps (c)  $3/(7.5 + \delta)$  to  $3/(7.5 - \delta)$  (d)  $\delta \approx 0.01870$  (e) current approaches  $+\infty$

### ► Exercise Set 1.5 (Page 118)

1. (a) not continuous,  $x = 2$  (b) not continuous,  $x = 2$   
 (c) not continuous,  $x = 2$  (d) continuous (e) continuous  
 (f) continuous
3. (a) not continuous,  $x = 1, 3$  (b) continuous  
 (c) not continuous,  $x = 1$  (d) continuous  
 (e) not continuous,  $x = 3$  (f) continuous
5. (a) no (b) no (c) no (d) yes (e) yes (f) no (g) yes



11. none 13. none 15.  $-1/2, 0$  17.  $-1, 0, 1$  19. none  
 21. none

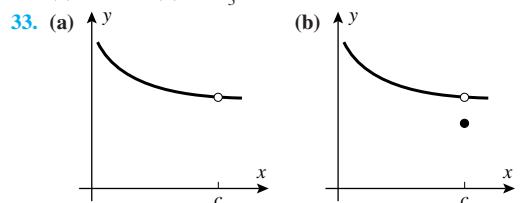
Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

23. True; the composition of continuous functions is continuous.

25. False; let  $f$  and  $g$  be the functions in Exercise 6.

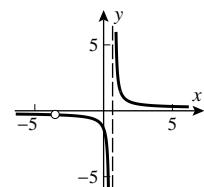
27. True;  $f(x) = \sqrt{f(x)} \cdot \sqrt{f(x)}$

29. (a)  $k = 5$  (b)  $k = \frac{4}{3}$  31.  $k = 4, m = 5/3$



35. (a)  $x = 0$ , not removable (b)  $x = -3$ , removable  
 (c)  $x = 2$ , removable;  $x = -2$ , not removable

37. (a)  $x = \frac{1}{2}$ , not removable;  
 at  $x = -3$ , removable  
 (b)  $(2x - 1)(x + 3)$



45.  $f(x) = 1$  for  $0 \leq x < 1$ ,  $f(x) = -1$  for  $1 \leq x \leq 2$

49.  $x = -1.25, x = 0.75$  51.  $x = 2.24$

### ► Exercise Set 1.6 (Page 125)

1. none 3.  $x = n\pi, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$   
 5.  $x = n\pi, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$   
 7.  $2n\pi + (\pi/6), 2n\pi + (5\pi/6), n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$   
 9.  $[-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}]$  11.  $(0, 3)$  and  $(3, +\infty)$  13.  $(-\infty, -1]$  and  $[1, +\infty)$   
 15. (a)  $\sin x, x^3 + 7x + 1$  (b)  $|x|, \sin x$  (c)  $x^3, \cos x, x + 1$   
 17. 1 19.  $-\pi/6$  21. 1 23. 3 25.  $+\infty$  27.  $\frac{7}{3}$   
 29. 0 31. 0 33. 1 35. 2 37. does not exist 39. 0

41. (a)

$x$	4	4.5	4.9	5.1	5.5	6
$f(x)$	0.093497	0.100932	0.100842	0.098845	0.091319	0.076497

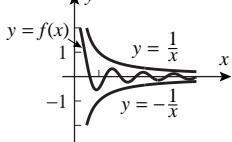
The limit appears to be  $\frac{1}{10}$ . (b)  $\frac{1}{10}$ 

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

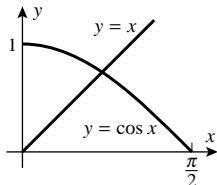
43. True; use the Squeezing Theorem.

45. False; consider  $f(x) = \tan^{-1} x$ .47. (a) Using degrees instead of radians (b)  $\pi/180$ 49.  $k = \frac{1}{2}$  51. (a) 1 (b) 0 (c) 153.  $-\pi$  55.  $-\sqrt{2}$  57. 1 59. 5 61.  $-|x| \leq x \cos(50\pi/x) \leq |x|$ 63.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \sin(1/x)$  does not exist

65. The limit is 0.

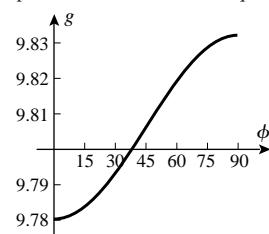


67. (b)



(c) 0.739

69. (a) Gravity is strongest at the poles and weakest at the equator.



## ► Chapter 1 Review Exercises (Page 128)

1. (a) 1 (b) does not exist (c) does not exist (d) 1 (e) 3 (f) 0  
 (g) 0 (h) 2 (i)  $\frac{1}{2}$

3. (a) 0.405 5. 1 7.  $-3/2$  9.  $32/3$ 11. (a)  $y = 0$  (b) none (c)  $y = 2$  13. 1 15.  $3 - k$  17. 019.  $e^{-3}$  21. \$2001.60, \$2009.66, \$2013.62, \$2013.7523. (a)  $2x/(x - 1)$  is one example.25. (a)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} f(x) = 5$  (b)  $\delta = 0.0045$ 27. (a)  $\delta = 0.0025$  (b)  $\delta = 0.0025$  (c)  $\delta = 1/9000$ 

(Some larger values also work.)

31. (a)  $-1, 1$  (b) none (c)  $-3, 0$  33. no; not continuous at  $x = 2$ 35. Consider  $f(x) = x$  for  $x \neq 0$ ,  $f(0) = 1$ ,  $a = -1$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $k = 0$ .

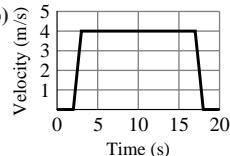
## ► Chapter 1 Making Connections (Page 130)

Where correct answers to a Making Connections exercise may vary, no answer is listed. Sample answers for these questions are available on the Book Companion Site.

4. (a) The circle through the origin with center  $(0, \frac{1}{8})$   
 (b) The circle through the origin with center  $(0, \frac{1}{2})$   
 (c) The circle does not exist.  
 (d) The circle through the origin with center  $(0, \frac{1}{2})$   
 (e) The circle through  $(0, 1)$  with center at the origin.  
 (f) The circle through the origin with center  $(0, \frac{1}{2g(0)})$   
 (g) The circle does not exist.

## ► Exercise Set 2.1 (Page 140)

1. (a) 4 m/s (b)

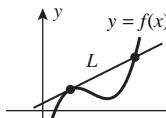


3. (a) 0 cm/s (b)
- $t = 0$
- ,
- $t = 2$
- , and
- $t = 4.2$
- (c) maximum:
- $t = 1$
- ;

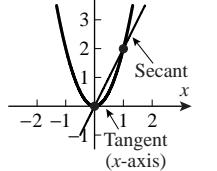
minimum:  $t = 3$  (d)  $-7.5$  cm/s

5. straight line with slope equal to the velocity

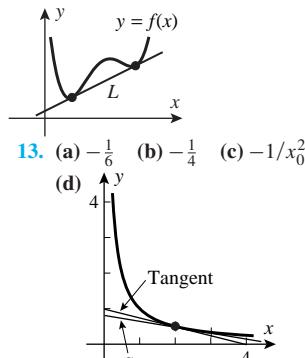
7. Answers may vary. 9. Answers may vary.



11. (a) 2 (b) 0 (c)
- $4x_0$
- (d)



13. (a)
- $-\frac{1}{6}$
- (b)
- $-\frac{1}{4}$
- (c)
- $-1/x_0^2$
- (d)



15. (a)
- $2x_0$
- (b)
- $-2$
17. (a)
- $1 + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x_0}}$
- (b)
- $\frac{3}{2}$

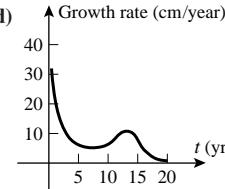
Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

19. True; set  $h = x - 1$ , so  $x = 1 + h$  and  $h \rightarrow 0$  is equivalent to  $x \rightarrow 1$ .

21. False; velocity is a ratio of change in position to change in time.

23. (a)  $72^\circ\text{F}$  at about 4:30 P.M. (b)  $4^\circ\text{F/h}$  (c)  $-7^\circ\text{F/h}$  at about 9 P.M.

25. (a) first year (b) 6 cm/year (c) 10 cm/year at about age 14 (d)



27. (a) 19,200 ft (b) 480 ft/s (c) 66.94 ft/s (d) 1440 ft/s

29. (a) 720 ft/min (b) 192 ft/min

## ► Exercise Set 2.2 (Page 152)

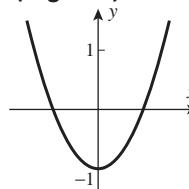
1. 2, 0,
- $-2, -1$
- 5.

3. (b) 3 (c) 3

7.  $y = 5x - 16$

9.  $4x, y = 4x - 2$

11.  $3x^2; y = 0$

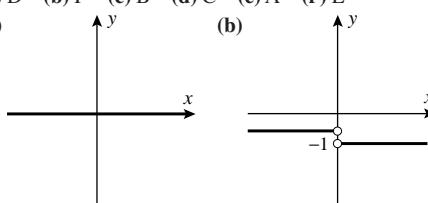


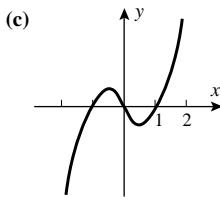
13.  $\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x+1}}; y = \frac{1}{6}x + \frac{5}{3}$  15.  $-1/x^2$  17.  $2x - 1$

19.  $-1/(2x^{3/2})$  21.  $8t + 1$

23. (a) D (b) F (c) B (d) C (e) A (f) E

25. (a)



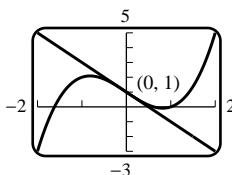


Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

27. False;  $f'(a) = 0$  29. False; for example,  $f(x) = |x|$

31. (a)  $\sqrt{x}$ , 1 (b)  $x^2$ , 3 33. -2

35.  $y = -2x + 1$



37. (b)

$w$	1.5	1.1	1.01	1.001	1.0001	1.00001
$[f(w) - f(1)]/(w - 1)$	1.6569	1.4355	1.3911	1.3868	1.3863	1.3863

39. (a) 0.04, 0.22, 0.88 (b) best:  $\frac{f(2) - f(0)}{2 - 0}$ ; worst:  $\frac{f(3) - f(1)}{3 - 1}$

41. (a) dollars per foot (b) the price per additional foot (c) positive (d) \$1000

43. (a)  $F \approx 200$  lb,  $dF/d\theta \approx 50$  lb/rad (b)  $\mu = 0.25$

45. (a)  $T \approx 115^\circ\text{F}$ ,  $dT/dt \approx -3.35^\circ\text{F}/\text{min}$  (b)  $k = -0.084$

### ► Exercise Set 2.3 (Page 161)

1.  $28x^6$  3.  $24x^7 + 2$  5. 0 7.  $-\frac{1}{3}(7x^6 + 2)$

9.  $-3x^{-4} - 7x^{-8}$  11.  $24x^{-9} + (1/\sqrt{x})$

13.  $f'(x) = ex^{e-1} - \frac{\sqrt{10}}{x^{(1+\sqrt{10})}}$

15.  $12x(3x^2 + 1)$  17. 7 19.  $2t - 1$  21. 15 23. -8 25. 0

27. 0 29.  $32t$  31.  $3\pi r^2$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

33. True; apply the difference and constant multiple rules.

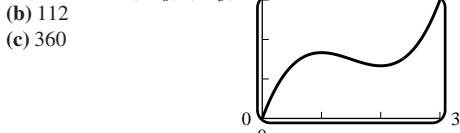
35. False;  $\frac{d}{dx}[4f(x) + x^3]\Big|_{x=2} = [4f'(x) + 3x^2]\Big|_{x=2} = 32$

37. (a)  $4\pi r^2$  (b)  $100\pi$  39.  $y = 5x + 17$

41. (a)  $42x - 10$  (b) 24 (c)  $2/x^3$  (d)  $700x^3 - 96x$

43. (a)  $-210x^{-8} + 60x^2$  (b)  $-6x^{-4}$  (c)  $6a$

45. (a) 0 49.  $(1, \frac{5}{6})$  (2,  $\frac{2}{3}\pi$ ) 1.5

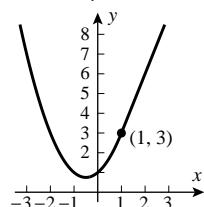


51.  $y = 3x^2 - x - 2$  53.  $x = \frac{1}{2}$

55.  $(2 + \sqrt{3}, -6 - 4\sqrt{3}), (2 - \sqrt{3}, -6 + 4\sqrt{3})$

57.  $-2x_0$  61.  $-\frac{2GmM}{r^3}$  63.  $f'(x) > 0$  for all  $x \neq 0$

65. yes, 3



67. not differentiable at  $x = 1$  69. (a)  $x = \frac{2}{3}$  (b)  $x = \pm 2$  71. (b) yes

73. (a)  $n(n - 1)(n - 2) \cdots 1$  (b) 0 (c)  $a_n n(n - 1)(n - 2) \cdots 1$

79.  $-12/(2x + 1)^3$  81.  $-2/(x + 1)^3$

### ► Exercise Set 2.4 (Page 168)

1.  $4x + 1$  3.  $4x^3$  5.  $18x^2 - \frac{3}{2}x + 12$

7.  $-15x^{-2} - 14x^{-3} + 48x^{-4} + 32x^{-5}$  9.  $3x^2$   
 $-3x^2 - 8x + 3$  13.  $\frac{3x^2 - 8x}{(x^2 + 1)^2}$  15.  $\frac{x^{3/2} + 10x^{1/2} + 4 - 3x^{-1/2}}{(x + 3)^2}$

17.  $2(1 + x^{-1})(x^{-3} + 7) + (2x + 1)(-x^{-2})(x^{-3} + 7) +$   
 $(2x + 1)(1 + x^{-1})(-3x^{-4})$  19.  $3(7x^6 + 2)(x^7 + 2x - 3)^2$  21.  $\frac{7}{16}$

23. -29 25. 0 27. (a)  $-\frac{37}{4}$  (b)  $-\frac{23}{16}$

29. (a) 10 (b) 19 (c) 9 (d) -1 31.  $-2 \pm \sqrt{3}$  33. none 35. -2

39.  $F''(x) = xf''(x) + 2f'(x)$

41.  $R'(120) = 1800$ ; increasing the price by  $\Delta p$  dollars increases revenue by approximately  $1800\Delta p$  dollars.

43.  $f'(x) = -nx^{-n-1}$

### ► Exercise Set 2.5 (Page 172)

1.  $-4 \sin x + 2 \cos x$  3.  $4x^2 \sin x - 8x \cos x$

5.  $(1 + 5 \sin x - 5 \cos x)/(5 + \sin x)^2$  7.  $\sec x \tan x - \sqrt{2} \sec^2 x$   
 $-4 \csc x \cot x + \csc^2 x$  11.  $\sec^3 x + \sec x \tan^2 x$  13.  $-\frac{1}{1 + \csc x}$

15. 0 17.  $\frac{1}{(1 + x \tan x)^2}$  19.  $-x \cos x - 2 \sin x$

21.  $-x \sin x + 5 \cos x$  23.  $-4 \sin x \cos x$

25. (a)  $y = x$  (b)  $y = 2x - (\pi/2) + 1$  (c)  $y = 2x + (\pi/2) - 1$

29. (a)  $x = \pm\pi/2, \pm 3\pi/2$  (b)  $x = -3\pi/2, \pi/2$

(c) no horizontal tangent line (d)  $x = \pm 2\pi, \pm \pi, 0$

31. 0.087 ft/deg 33. 1.75 m/deg

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

35. False; by the product rule,  $g'(x) = f(x) \cos x + f'(x) \sin x$ .

37. True;  $f(x) = (\sin x)/(\cos x) = \tan x$ , so  $f'(x) = \sec^2 x$ .

39.  $-\cos x$  41. 3, 7, 11, ...

43. (a) all  $x$  (b) all  $x$  (c)  $x \neq (\pi/2) + n\pi, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

(d)  $x \neq n\pi, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$  (e)  $x \neq (\pi/2) + n\pi, n = 0, \pm 1,$

$\pm 2, \dots$  (f)  $x \neq n\pi, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$  (g)  $x \neq (2n + 1)\pi, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$  (h)  $x \neq n\pi/2, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$  (i) all  $x$

### ► Exercise Set 2.6 (Page 178)

1. 6 3. (a)  $(2x - 3)^5, 10(2x - 3)^4$  (b)  $2x^5 - 3, 10x^4$

5. (a) -7 (b) -8 7.  $37(x^3 + 2x)^{36}(3x^2 + 2)$

9.  $-2\left(x^3 - \frac{7}{x}\right)^{-3}\left(3x^2 + \frac{7}{x^2}\right)$  11.  $\frac{24(1 - 3x)}{(3x^2 - 2x + 1)^4}$

13.  $\frac{3}{4\sqrt{3x}\sqrt{4 + \sqrt{3x}}}$  15.  $-\frac{2}{x^3} \cos\left(\frac{1}{x^2}\right)$  17.  $-20 \cos^4 x \sin x$

19.  $-\frac{3}{\sqrt{x}} \cos(3\sqrt{x}) \sin(3\sqrt{x})$  21.  $28x^6 \sec^2(x^7) \tan(x^7)$

23.  $-\frac{5 \sin(5x)}{2\sqrt{\cos(5x)}}$

25.  $-3[x + \csc(x^3 + 3)]^{-4}[1 - 3x^2 \csc(x^3 + 3) \cot(x^3 + 3)]$

27.  $10x^3 \sin 5x \cos 5x + 3x^2 \sin^2 5x$

29.  $-x^3 \sec\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \tan\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) + 5x^4 \sec\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$

31.  $\sin(\cos x) \sin x$  33.  $-6 \cos^2(\sin 2x) \sin(\sin 2x) \cos 2x$

35.  $35(5x + 8)^6(1 - \sqrt{x})^6 - \frac{3}{\sqrt{x}}(5x + 8)^7(1 - \sqrt{x})^5$

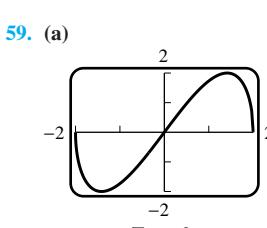
37.  $\frac{33(x - 5)^2}{(2x + 1)^4}$  39.  $-\frac{2(2x + 3)^2(52x^2 + 96x + 3)}{(4x^2 - 1)^9}$

41.  $5[x \sin 2x + \tan^4(x^7)]^4[2x \cos 2x + \sin 2x + 28x^6 \tan^3(x^7) \sec^2(x^7)]$

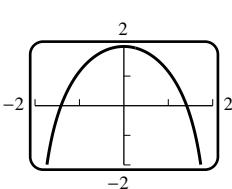
43.  $y = -x$  45.  $y = -1$  47.  $y = 8\sqrt{\pi}x - 8\pi$  49.  $y = \frac{7}{2}x - \frac{3}{2}$

51.  $-25x \cos(5x) - 10 \sin(5x) - 2 \cos(2x)$  53.  $4(1 - x)^{-3}$

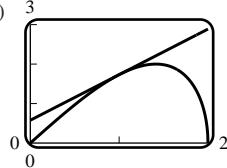
55.  $3 \cot^2 \theta \csc^2 \theta$  57.  $\pi(b - a) \sin 2\pi\omega$



(c)  $\frac{4 - 2x^2}{\sqrt{4 - x^2}}$



(d)  $y - \sqrt{3} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}(x - 1)$



Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

61. False; by the chain rule,  $\frac{d}{dx}[\sqrt{y}] = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{y}} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{f'(x)}{2\sqrt{f(x)}}.$

63. False; by the chain rule,  $dy/dx = (-\sin[g(x)]) \cdot g'(x).$

65. (c)  $f = 1/T$  (d) amplitude = 0.6 cm,  $T = 2\pi/15$  seconds per oscillation,  $f = 15/(2\pi)$  oscillations per second

67.  $\frac{7}{24}\sqrt{6}$  69. (a)  $10 \text{ lb/in}^2, -2 \text{ lb/in}^2/\text{mi}$  (b)  $-0.6 \text{ lb/in}^2/s$

71.  $\begin{cases} \cos x, & 0 < x < \pi \\ -\cos x, & -\pi < x < 0 \end{cases}$

73. (c)  $-\frac{1}{x} \cos \frac{1}{x} + \sin \frac{1}{x}$  (d) limit as  $x$  goes to 0 does not exist

75. (a) 21 (b) -36 77.  $1/(2x)$  79.  $\frac{2}{3}x$  83.  $f'(g(h(x)))g'(h(x))h'(x)$

### ► Chapter 2 Review Exercises (Page 181)

3. (a)  $2x$  (b) 4 5. 58.75 ft/s 7. (a) 13 mi/h (b) 7 mi/h

9. (a)  $-2/\sqrt{9 - 4x}$  (b)  $1/(x + 1)^2$

11. (a)  $x = -2, -1, 1, 3$  (b)  $(-\infty, -2), (-1, 1), (3, +\infty)$

(c)  $(-2, -1), (1, 3)$  (d) 4

13. (a) 78 million people per year (b) 1.3% per year

15. (a)  $x^2 \cos x + 2x \sin x$  (c)  $4x \cos x + (2 - x^2) \sin x$

17. (a)  $(6x^2 + 8x - 17)/(3x + 2)^2$  (c)  $118/(3x + 2)^3$

19. (a) 2000 gal/min (b) 2500 gal/min 21. (a) 3.6 (b) -0.777777

23.  $f(1) = 0, f'(1) = 5$  25.  $y = -16x, y = -145x/4$

29. (a)  $8x^7 - \frac{3}{2\sqrt{x}} - 15x^{-4}$  (b)  $(2x + 1)^{100}(1030x^2 + 10x - 1414)$

31. (a)  $\frac{(x-1)(15x+1)}{2\sqrt{3x+1}}$  (b)  $-3(3x+1)^2(3x+2)/x^7$

33.  $x = -\frac{7}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, 2$  35.  $y = \pm 2x$

37.  $x = n\pi \pm (\pi/4), n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$  39.  $y = -3x + (1 + 9\pi/4)$

41. (a)  $40\sqrt{3}$  (b) 7500

### ► Chapter 2 Making Connections (Page 184)

Where correct answers to a Making Connections exercise may vary, no answer is listed. Sample answers for these questions are available on the Book Companion Site.

2. (c)  $k = 2$  (d)  $h'(x) = 0$

3. (b)  $f' \cdot g \cdot h \cdot k + f \cdot g' \cdot h \cdot k + f \cdot g \cdot h' \cdot k + f \cdot g \cdot h \cdot k'$

4. (c)  $\frac{f' \cdot g \cdot h - f \cdot g' \cdot h + f \cdot g \cdot h'}{g^2}$

### ► Exercise Set 3.1 (Page 190)

1. (a)  $(6x^2 - y - 1)/x$  (b)  $4x - 2/x^2$  3.  $-\frac{x}{y}$  5.  $\frac{1 - 2xy - 3y^3}{x^2 + 9xy^2}$

7.  $\frac{-y^{3/2}}{x^{3/2}}$  9.  $\frac{1 - 2xy^2 \cos(x^2y^2)}{2x^2y \cos(x^2y^2)}$

11.  $\frac{1 - 3y^2 \tan^2(xy^2 + y) \sec^2(xy^2 + y)}{3(2xy + 1) \tan^2(xy^2 + y) \sec^2(xy^2 + y)}$  13.  $-\frac{8}{9y^3}$  15.  $\frac{2y}{x^2}$

17.  $\frac{\sin y}{(1 + \cos y)^3}$  19.  $-1/\sqrt{3}, 1/\sqrt{3}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

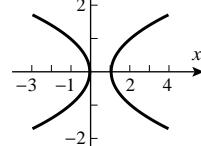
21. False; the graph of  $f$  need only coincide with a portion of the graph of the equation in  $x$  and  $y$ .

23. False; the equation is equivalent to  $x^2 = y^2$  and  $y = |x|$  satisfies this equation.

25.  $-15^{-3/4} \approx -0.1312$  27.  $-\frac{9}{13}$  29.  $\frac{2t^3 + 3a^2}{2a^3 - 6at}$  31.  $-\frac{b^2\lambda}{a^2\omega}$

35. (a)

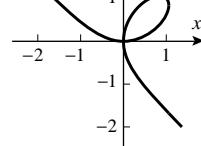
(c)  $x = -y^2$  or  $x = y^2 + 1$



37.  $a = \frac{1}{4}, b = \frac{5}{4}$

41. (a)

(c)  $2\sqrt[3]{2}/3$  43.  $-\frac{2y^3 + 3t^2y}{(6ty^2 + t^3)\cos t}$



### ► Exercise Set 3.2 (Page 195)

1.  $1/x$  3.  $1/(1+x)$  5.  $2x/(x^2 - 1)$  7.  $\frac{1 - x^2}{x(1 + x^2)}$  9.  $2/x$

11.  $\frac{1}{2x\sqrt{\ln x}}$  13.  $1 + \ln x$  15.  $2x \log_2(3 - 2x) - \frac{2x^2}{(\ln 2)(3 - 2x)}$

17.  $\frac{1}{(1 + \log x)^2}$  19.  $1/(x \ln x)$  21.  $2 \csc 2x$

23.  $-\frac{1}{x} \sin(\ln x)$  25.  $2 \cot x / (\ln 10)$  27.  $\frac{3}{x-1} + \frac{8x}{x^2+1}$

29.  $-\tan x + \frac{3x}{4 - 3x^2}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

31. True;  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1}{x} = +\infty$  33. True;  $1/x$  is an odd function.

35.  $x \sqrt[3]{1 + x^2} \left[ \frac{1}{x} + \frac{2x}{3(1 + x^2)} \right]$

37.  $\frac{(x^2 - 8)^{1/3} \sqrt{x^3 + 1}}{x^6 - 7x + 5} \left[ \frac{2x}{3(x^2 - 8)} + \frac{3x^2}{2(x^3 + 1)} - \frac{6x^5 - 7}{x^6 - 7x + 5} \right]$

39. (a)  $-\frac{1}{x(\ln x)^2}$  (b)  $-\frac{\ln 2}{x(\ln x)^2}$

41.  $y = ex - 2$  43.  $y = -x/e$  45. (a)  $y = x/e$  47.  $A(w) = w/2$

51.  $f(x) = \ln(x + 1)$  53. (a) 3 (b) -5 55. (a) 0 (b)  $\sqrt{2}$

### ► Exercise Set 3.3 (Page 201)

1. (b)  $\frac{1}{9}$  3.  $-2/x^2$  5. (a) no (b) yes (c) yes (d) yes

7.  $\frac{1}{15y^2 + 1}$  9.  $\frac{1}{10y^4 + 3y^2}$  13.  $f(x) + g(x), f(g(x))$

15.  $7e^{7x}$  17.  $x^2 e^x (x+3)$  19.  $\frac{4}{(e^x + e^{-x})^2}$

21.  $(x \sec^2 x + \tan x)e^{x \tan x}$  23.  $(1 - 3e^{3x})e^{x - e^{3x}}$

25.  $\frac{x-1}{e^x-x}$  27.  $2^x \ln 2$  29.  $\pi^{\sin x} (\ln \pi) \cos x$

31.  $(x^3 - 2x)^{\ln x} \left[ \frac{3x^2 - 2}{x^3 - 2x} \ln x + \frac{1}{x} \ln(x^3 - 2x) \right]$

33.  $(\ln x)^{\tan x} \left[ \frac{\tan x}{x \ln x} + (\sec^2 x) \ln(\ln x) \right]$

## A54 Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises

35.  $(\ln x)^{\ln x} \left[ \frac{\ln(\ln x)}{x} + \frac{1}{x} \right]$  37.  $(x^3 + x^2 - 4x + 1)e^x$

39.  $((\ln 3)x^2 + 2x + (\ln 3)\sqrt{x} + 1/(2\sqrt{x}))3^x$

41.  $(\ln 4)(3 \cos x - e^x)4^{3 \sin x - e^x}$  43.  $3/\sqrt{1 - 9x^2}$

45.  $-\frac{1}{|x|\sqrt{x^2 - 1}}$  47.  $3x^2/(1+x^6)$  49.  $-\frac{\sec^2 x}{\tan^2 x} = -\csc^2 x$

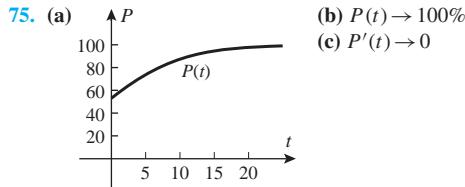
51.  $\frac{e^x}{|x|\sqrt{x^2 - 1}} + e^x \sec^{-1} x$  53. 0 55. 0 57.  $-\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}(1+x)}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

59. False; consider  $y = Ae^x$ . 61. True; use the chain rule.

65.  $\frac{(3x^2 + \tan^{-1} y)(1+y^2)}{(1+y^2)e^y - x}$  67. (b)  $1 - (\sqrt{3}/3)$

69. (b)  $y = (88x - 89)/7$



77. 3 79.  $\ln 10$  81.  $12\pi$  83.  $9.8t$ ; if the fluid offers no resistance, then the speed will increase at a constant rate of  $9.8 \text{ m/s}$ .

### ► Exercise Set 3.4 (Page 208)

1. (a) 6 (b)  $-\frac{1}{3}$  3. (a)  $-2$  (b)  $6\sqrt{5}$

5. (b)  $A = x^2$  (c)  $\frac{dA}{dt} = 2x \frac{dx}{dt}$  (d)  $12 \text{ ft}^2/\text{min}$

7. (a)  $\frac{dV}{dt} = \pi \left( r^2 \frac{dh}{dt} + 2rh \frac{dr}{dt} \right)$  (b)  $-20\pi \text{ in}^3/\text{s}$ ; decreasing

9. (a)  $\frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{x^2} \left( x \frac{dy}{dt} - y \frac{dx}{dt} \right)$  (b)  $-\frac{5}{16} \text{ rad/s}$ ; decreasing

11.  $\frac{4\pi}{15} \text{ in}^2/\text{min}$  13.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \text{ mi/h}$  15.  $4860\pi \text{ cm}^3/\text{min}$  17.  $\frac{5}{6} \text{ ft/s}$

19.  $\frac{125}{\sqrt{61}} \text{ ft/s}$  21.  $704 \text{ ft/s}$

23. (a) 500 mi, 1716 mi (b) 1354 mi; 27.7 mi/min

25.  $\frac{9}{20\pi} \text{ ft/min}$  27.  $125\pi \text{ ft}^3/\text{min}$  29.  $250 \text{ mi/h}$

31.  $\frac{36\sqrt{69}}{25} \text{ ft/min}$  33.  $\frac{8\pi}{5} \text{ km/s}$  35.  $600\sqrt{7} \text{ mi/h}$

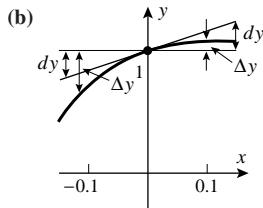
37. (a)  $-\frac{60}{7}$  units per second (b) falling 39.  $-4$  units per second

41.  $x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{-5 + \sqrt{33}}{2}}$  43.  $4.5 \text{ cm/s}$ ; away 47.  $\frac{20}{9\pi} \text{ cm/s}$

### ► Exercise Set 3.5 (Page 217)

1. (a)  $f(x) \approx 1 + 3(x - 1)$  (b)  $f(1 + \Delta x) \approx 1 + 3\Delta x$  (c) 1.06

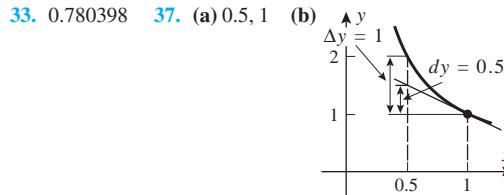
3. (a)  $1 + \frac{1}{2}x, 0.95, 1.05$  17.  $|x| < 1.692$



19.  $|x| < 0.3158$  21. (a) 0.0174533 (b)  $x_0 = 45^\circ$  (c) 0.694765

23. 83.16 25. 8.0625 27. 8.9944 29. 0.1 31. 0.8573

33. 0.780398



39.  $3x^2 dx, 3x^2 \Delta x + 3x(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta x)^3$

41.  $(2x - 2) dx, 2x \Delta x + (\Delta x)^2 - 2\Delta x$

43. (a)  $(12x^2 - 14x) dx$  (b)  $(-x \sin x + \cos x) dx$

45. (a)  $\frac{2 - 3x}{2\sqrt{1-x}} dx$  (b)  $-17(1+x)^{-18} dx$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

47. False;  $dy = (dy/dx) dx$  49. False; consider any linear function.

51. 0.0225 53. 0.0048 55. (a)  $\pm 2 \text{ ft}^2$  (b) side:  $\pm 1\%$ ; area:  $\pm 2\%$

57. (a) opposite:  $\pm 0.151 \text{ in}$ ; adjacent:  $\pm 0.087 \text{ in}$

(b) opposite:  $\pm 3.0\%$ ; adjacent:  $\pm 1.0\%$

59.  $\pm 10\%$  61.  $\pm 0.017 \text{ cm}^2$  63.  $\pm 6\%$  65.  $\pm 0.5\%$  67.  $15\pi/2 \text{ cm}^3$

69. (a)  $\alpha = 1.5 \times 10^{-5}/{}^\circ\text{C}$  (b)  $180.1 \text{ cm long}$

### ► Exercise Set 3.6 (Page 226)

1. (a)  $\frac{2}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{3}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

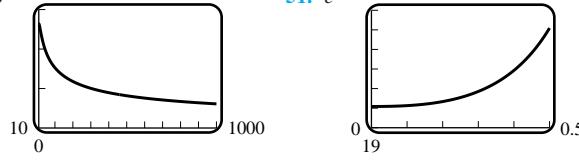
3. True; the expression  $(\ln x)/x$  is undefined if  $x \leq 0$ .

5. False; applying L'Hôpital's rule repeatedly shows that the limit is 0.

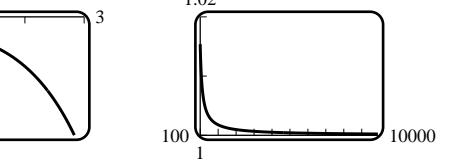
7. 1 9. 1 11.  $-1$  13. 0 15.  $-\infty$  17. 0 19. 2 21. 0

23.  $\pi$  25.  $-\frac{5}{3}$  27.  $e^{-3}$  29.  $e^2$  31.  $e^{2/\pi}$  33. 0 35.  $\frac{1}{2}$

37.  $+\infty$  39. 1 41. 1 43. 1 45. 1 47. (b) 2

49. 0 51.  $e^3$  25 

53. no horizontal asymptote

55.  $y = 1$  

57. (a) 0 (b)  $+\infty$  (c) 0 (d)  $-\infty$  (e)  $+\infty$  (f)  $-\infty$  59. 1

61. does not exist 63.  $Vt/L$  67. (a) no (b) Both limits equal 0.

69. does not exist

### ► Chapter 3 Review Exercises (Page 228)

1. (a)  $\frac{2 - 3x^2 - y}{x}$  (b)  $-\frac{1}{x^2} - 2x$  3.  $-\frac{y^2}{x^2}$

5.  $\frac{y \sec(xy) \tan(xy)}{1 - x \sec(xy) \tan(xy)}$  7.  $-\frac{21}{16y^3}$

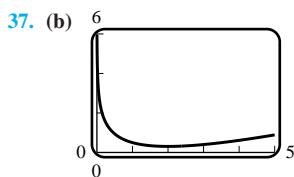
9.  $2/(2 - \pi)$  13.  $(\sqrt[3]{4}/3, \sqrt[3]{2}/3)$

15.  $\frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{2}{x+2} - \frac{3}{x+3} - \frac{4}{x+4}$  17.  $\frac{1}{x}$  19.  $\frac{1}{3x(\ln x + 1)^{2/3}}$

21.  $\frac{1}{(\ln 10)x \ln x}$  23.  $\frac{3}{2x} + \frac{2x^3}{1+x^4}$  25.  $2x$  27.  $e^{\sqrt{x}}(2 + \sqrt{x})$

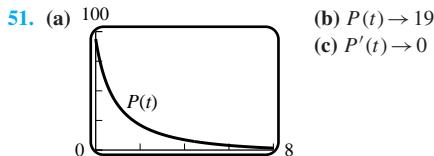
29.  $\frac{2}{\pi(1+4x^2)}$  31.  $e^x x^{(e^x)} \left( \ln x + \frac{1}{x} \right)$  33.  $\frac{1}{|2x+1|\sqrt{x^2+x}}$

35.  $\frac{x^3}{\sqrt{x^2+1}} \left( \frac{3}{x} - \frac{x}{x^2+1} \right)$



- (d) curve must have a horizontal tangent line between  $x = 1$  and  $x = e$   
(e)  $x = 2$

39.  $e^2$  41.  $e^{1/e}$  43. No; for example,  $f(x) = x^3$ . 45.  $\left(\frac{1}{3}, e\right)$



- (b)  $P(t) \rightarrow 19$   
(c)  $P'(t) \rightarrow 0$

53.  $+\infty, +\infty$ : yes;  $+\infty, -\infty$ : no;  $-\infty, +\infty$ : no;  $-\infty, -\infty$ : yes

55.  $+\infty$  57.  $\frac{1}{9}$  59.  $500\pi \text{ m}^2/\text{min}$

61. (a)  $-0.5, 1, 0.5$  (b)  $\pi/4, 1, \pi/2$  (c)  $3, -1, 0$

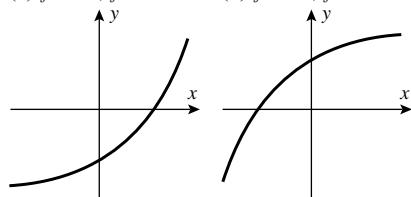
63. (a) between 139.48 m and 144.55 m (c)  $|d\phi| \leq 0.98^\circ$

### ► Chapter 3 Making Connections (Page 230)

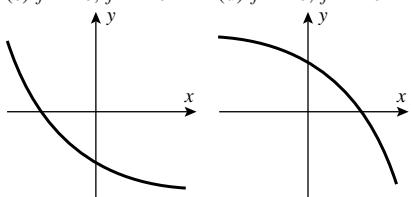
Answers are provided in the Student Solutions Manual.

### ► Exercise Set 4.1 (Page 241)

1. (a)  $f' > 0, f'' > 0$  (b)  $f' > 0, f'' < 0$



- (c)  $f' < 0, f'' > 0$  (d)  $f' < 0, f'' < 0$



3. A:  $dy/dx < 0, d^2y/dx^2 > 0$ ; B:  $dy/dx > 0, d^2y/dx^2 < 0$ ;

C:  $dy/dx < 0, d^2y/dx^2 < 0$  5.  $x = -1, 0, 1, 2$

7. (a)  $[4, 6]$  (b)  $[1, 4], [6, 7]$  (c)  $(1, 2), (3, 5)$  (d)  $(2, 3), (5, 7)$   
(e)  $x = 2, 3, 5$

9. (a)  $[1, 3]$  (b)  $(-\infty, 1], [3, +\infty)$  (c)  $(-\infty, 2), (4, +\infty)$  (d)  $(2, 4)$   
(e)  $x = 2, 4$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

11. True; see definition of decreasing:  $f(x_1) > f(x_2)$  whenever  $0 \leq x_1 < x_2 \leq 2$ .

13. False; for example,  $f(x) = (x - 1)^3$  is increasing on  $[0, 2]$  and  $f'(1) = 0$ .

15. (a)  $[3/2, +\infty)$  (b)  $(-\infty, 3/2]$  (c)  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  (d) none (e) none

17. (a)  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  (b) none (c)  $(-1/2, +\infty)$  (d)  $(-\infty, -1/2)$  (e)  $-1/2$

19. (a)  $[1, +\infty)$  (b)  $(-\infty, 1]$  (c)  $(-\infty, 0), (\frac{2}{3}, +\infty)$  (d)  $(0, \frac{2}{3})$  (e)  $0, \frac{2}{3}$

21. (a)  $\left[\frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{2}, \frac{3+\sqrt{5}}{2}\right]$  (b)  $\left(-\infty, \frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{2}\right], \left[\frac{3+\sqrt{5}}{2}, +\infty\right)$

- (c)  $\left(0, \frac{4-\sqrt{6}}{2}\right), \left(\frac{4+\sqrt{6}}{2}, +\infty\right)$  (d)  $(-\infty, 0), \left(\frac{4-\sqrt{6}}{2}, \frac{4+\sqrt{6}}{2}\right)$   
(e)  $0, \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{6}}{2}$

23. (a)  $[-1/2, +\infty)$  (b)  $(-\infty, -1/2]$  (c)  $(-2, 1)$   
(d)  $(-\infty, -2), (1, +\infty)$  (e)  $-2, 1$

25. (a)  $[-1, 0], [1, +\infty)$  (b)  $(-\infty, -1], [0, 1]$  (c)  $(-\infty, 0), (0, +\infty)$   
(d) none (e) none

27. (a)  $(-\infty, 0]$  (b)  $[0, +\infty)$  (c)  $(-\infty, -1), (1, +\infty)$   
(d)  $(-1, 1)$  (e)  $-1, 1$

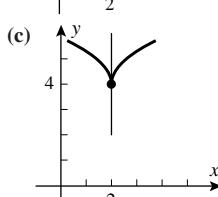
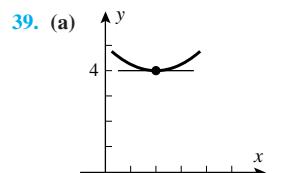
29. (a)  $[0, +\infty)$  (b)  $(-\infty, 0]$  (c)  $(-2, 2)$   
(d)  $(-\infty, -2), (2, +\infty)$  (e)  $-2, 2$

31. (a)  $[0, +\infty)$  (b)  $(-\infty, 0]$  (c)  $\left(-\sqrt{\frac{1+\sqrt{7}}{3}}, \sqrt{\frac{1+\sqrt{7}}{3}}\right)$   
(d)  $\left(-\infty, -\sqrt{\frac{1+\sqrt{7}}{3}}\right), \left(\sqrt{\frac{1+\sqrt{7}}{3}}, +\infty\right)$  (e)  $\pm\sqrt{\frac{1+\sqrt{7}}{3}}$

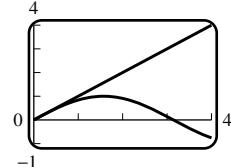
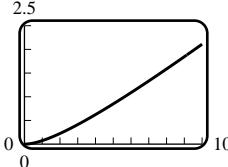
33. increasing:  $[-\pi/4, 3\pi/4]$ ; decreasing:  $[-\pi, -\pi/4], [3\pi/4, \pi]$ ;  
concave up:  $(-\pi/4, \pi/4)$ ; concave down:  $(-\pi, -3\pi/4), (\pi/4, \pi)$ ;  
inflection points:  $-\pi/4, \pi/4$

35. increasing: none; decreasing:  $(-\pi, \pi)$ ; concave up:  $(-\pi, 0)$ ;  
concave down:  $(0, \pi)$ ; inflection point: 0

37. increasing:  $[-\pi, -3\pi/4], [-\pi/4, \pi/4], [3\pi/4, \pi]$ ; decreasing:  
 $[-3\pi/4, -\pi/4], [\pi/4, 3\pi/4]$ ; concave up:  $(-\pi/2, 0), (\pi/2, \pi)$ ;  
concave down:  $(-\pi, -\pi/2), (0, \pi/2)$ ; inflection points:  $0, \pm\pi/2$



41.  $1 + \frac{1}{3}x - \sqrt[3]{1+x} \geq 0$  if  $x > 0$  43.  $x \geq \sin x$

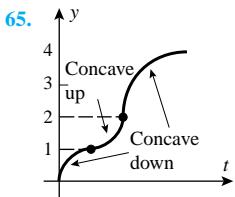
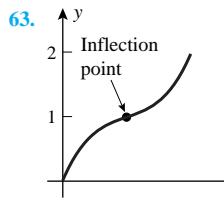


47.   
points of inflection at  $x = -2, 2$ ;  
concave up on  $[-5, -2], [2, 5]$ ;  
concave down on  $[-2, 2]$ ;  
increasing on  $[-3.5829, 0.2513]$   
and  $[3.3316, 5]$ ;  
decreasing on  $[-5, -3.5829]$ ,  
 $[0.2513, 3.3316]$

49.  $-2.464202, 0.662597, 2.701605$  53. (a) true (b) false

57. (c) inflection point  $(1, 0)$ ; concave up on  $(1, +\infty)$ ;  
concave down on  $(-\infty, 1)$

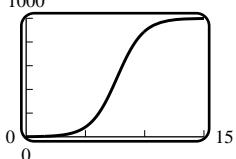
## A56 Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises



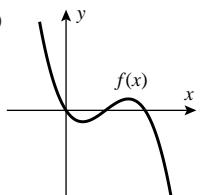
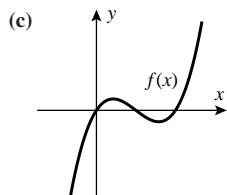
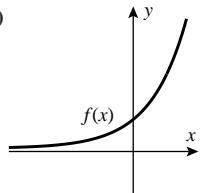
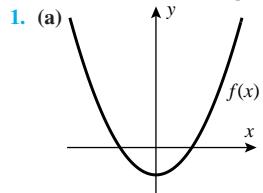
67. (a)  $\frac{L A k}{(1 + A)^2}$

69. the eighth day

(c)  $\frac{1}{k} \ln A$



### Exercise Set 4.2 (Page 252)



5. (b) nothing (c)  $f$  has a relative minimum at  $x = 1$ ,  
 $g$  has no relative extremum at  $x = 1$ .

7. critical:  $0, \pm\sqrt{2}$ ; stationary:  $0, \pm\sqrt{2}$

9. critical:  $-3, 1$ ; stationary:  $-3, 1$

11. critical:  $0, \pm 5$ ; stationary:  $0$

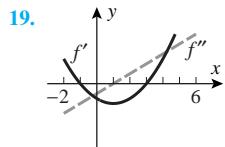
13. critical:  $n\pi/2$  for every integer  $n$ ;

stationary:  $n\pi + \pi/2$  for every integer  $n$

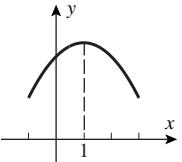
Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

15. False; for example,  $f(x) = (x - 1)^2(x - 1.5)$  has a relative maximum at  $x = 1$ , but  $f(2) = 0.5 > 0 = f(1)$ .

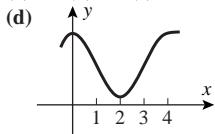
17. False; to apply the second derivative test (Theorem 4.2.4) at  $x = 1$ ,  $f'(1)$  must equal 0.



21. (a) none (b)  $x = 1$  (c) none



23. (a) 2 (b) 0 (c) 1, 3



25. 0 (neither),  $\sqrt[3]{5}$  (min) 27.  $-2$  (min),  $2/3$  (max) 29. 0 (min)

31.  $-1$  (min),  $1$  (max) 33. relative maximum at  $(4/3, 19/3)$

35. relative maximum at  $(\pi/4, 1)$ ; relative minimum at  $(3\pi/4, -1)$

37. relative maximum at  $(1, 1)$ ; relative minima at  $(0, 0), (2, 0)$

39. relative maximum at  $(-1, 0)$ ; relative minimum at  $(-3/5, -108/3125)$

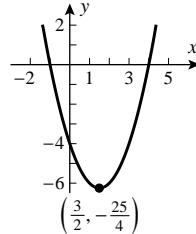
41. relative maximum at  $(-1, 1)$ ; relative minimum at  $(0, 0)$

43. no relative extrema 45. relative minimum at  $(0, \ln 2)$

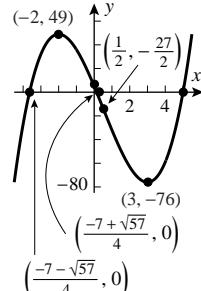
47. relative minimum at  $(-\ln 2, -1/4)$

49. relative maximum at  $(3/2, 9/4)$ ; relative minima at  $(0, 0), (3, 0)$

51. intercepts:  $(0, -4), (-1, 0), (4, 0)$ ;  
stationary point:  $(3/2, -25/4)$  (min);  
inflection points: none



53. intercepts:  $(0, 5), \left(\frac{-7 \pm \sqrt{57}}{4}, 0\right), (5, 0)$ ;  
stationary points:  $(-2, 49)$  (max),  $(3, -76)$  (min);  
inflection point:  $(1/2, -27/2)$



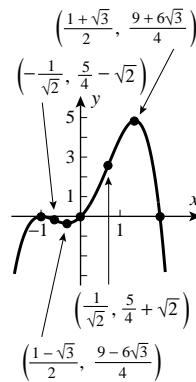
55. intercepts:  $(-1, 0), (0, 0), (2, 0)$ ;  
stationary points:  $(-1, 0)$  (max),

$$\left(\frac{1 - \sqrt{3}}{2}, \frac{9 - 6\sqrt{3}}{4}\right) \text{ (min),}$$

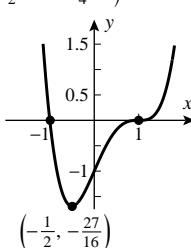
$$\left(\frac{1 + \sqrt{3}}{2}, \frac{9 + 6\sqrt{3}}{4}\right) \text{ (max);}$$

inflection points:  $\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{5}{4} - \sqrt{2}\right)$ ,

$$\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{5}{4} + \sqrt{2}\right)$$



57. intercepts:  $(0, -1), (-1, 0), (1, 0)$ ;  
stationary points:  $(-1/2, -27/16)$  (min),  
 $(1, 0)$  (neither);  
inflection points:  $(0, -1), (1, 0)$



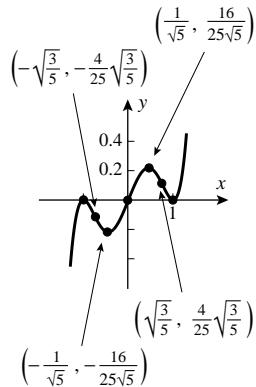
59. intercepts:  $(-1, 0), (0, 0), (1, 0)$ ;  
stationary points:  $(-1, 0)$  (max),

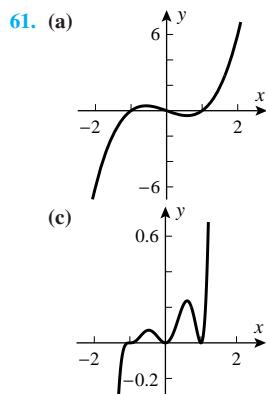
$$\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, -\frac{16}{25\sqrt{5}}\right) \text{ (min),}$$

$$\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, \frac{16}{25\sqrt{5}}\right) \text{ (max), } (1, 0) \text{ (min);}$$

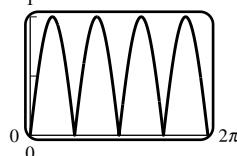
inflection points:  $\left(-\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}, -\frac{4}{25}\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right)$ ,

$$(0, 0), \left(\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}, \frac{4}{25}\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right)$$

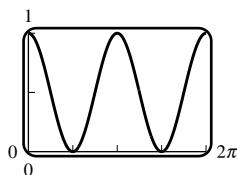




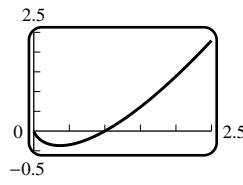
63. relative min of 0 at  $x = \pi/2, \pi, 3\pi/2$ ; relative max of 1 at  $x = \pi/4, 3\pi/4, 5\pi/4, 7\pi/4$



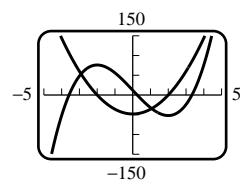
65. relative min of 0 at  $x = \pi/2, 3\pi/2$ ; relative max of 1 at  $x = \pi$



67. relative min of  $-1/e$  at  $x = 1/e$



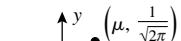
71. relative minima at  $x = -3.58, 3.33$ ; relative max at  $x = 0.25$

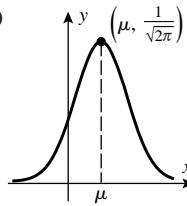


73. relative maximum at  $x \approx -0.272$ ; relative minimum at  $x \approx 0.224$

75. relative maximum at  $x = 0$ ; relative minima at  $x \approx \pm 0.618$

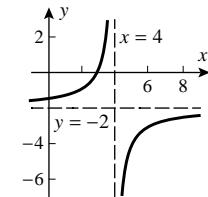
77. (a) 54 (b) 9

79. (b) 

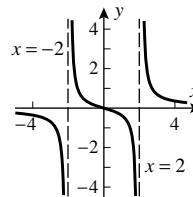


### ► Exercise Set 4.3 (Page 264)

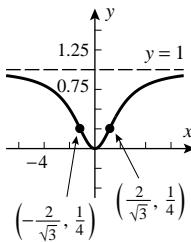
1. stationary points: none; inflection points: none; asymptotes:  $x = 4, y = -2$ ; asymptote crossings: none



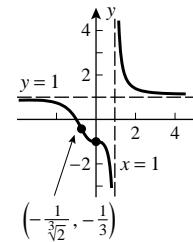
3. stationary points: none; inflection point:  $(0, 0)$ ; asymptotes:  $x = \pm 2, y = 0$ ; asymptote crossings:  $(0, 0)$



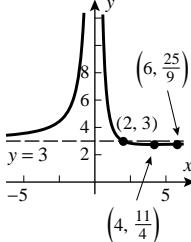
5. stationary point:  $(0, 0)$ ; inflection points:  $(\pm \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{4})$ ; asymptote:  $y = 1$ ; asymptote crossings: none



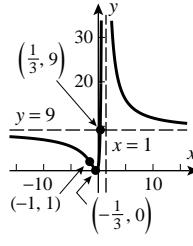
7. stationary point:  $(0, -1)$ ; inflection points:  $(0, -1)$ ,  $(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{3})$ ; asymptotes:  $x = 1, y = 1$ ; asymptote crossings: none



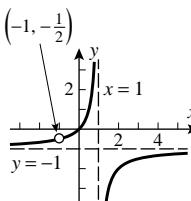
9. stationary point:  $(4, 11/4)$ ; inflection point:  $(6, 25/9)$ ; asymptotes:  $x = 0, y = 3$ ; asymptote crossing:  $(2, 3)$

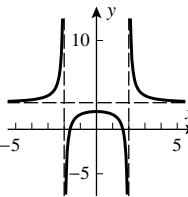


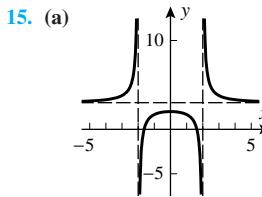
11. stationary point:  $(-1/3, 0)$ ; inflection point:  $(-1, 1)$ ; asymptotes:  $x = 1, y = 9$ ; asymptote crossing:  $(1/3, 9)$

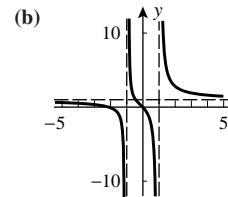


13. stationary points: none; inflection points: none; asymptotes:  $x = 1, y = -1$ ; asymptote crossings: none

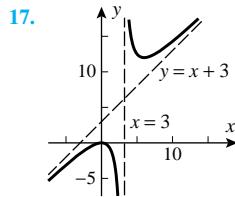


15. (a) 

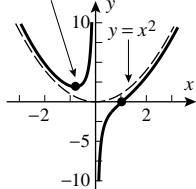


- (b) 

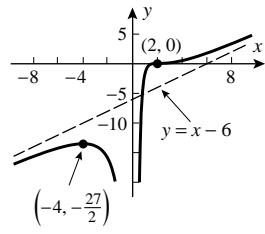
**A58 Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises**



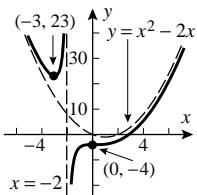
19. stationary point:  $\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{2}}, \frac{3}{2}\sqrt[3]{2}\right)$ ; inflection point:  $(1, 0)$ ; asymptotes:  $y = x^2$ ,  $x = 0$ ; asymptote crossings: none



21. stationary points:  $(-4, -27/2)$ ,  $(2, 0)$ ; inflection point:  $(2, 0)$ ; asymptotes:  $x = 0$ ,  $y = x - 6$ ; asymptote crossing:  $(2/3, -16/3)$



23. stationary points:  $(-3, 23)$ ,  $(0, -4)$ ; inflection point:  $(0, -4)$ ; asymptotes:  $x = -2$ ,  $y = x^2 - 2x$ ; asymptote crossings: none



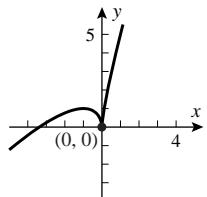
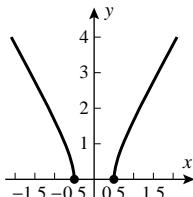
25. (a) VI (b) I (c) III (d) V (e) IV (f) II

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

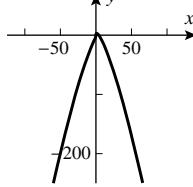
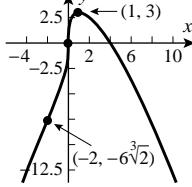
27. True; if  $\deg P > \deg Q$ , then  $f(x)$  is unbounded as  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$ ; if  $\deg P < \deg Q$ , then  $f(x) \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$ .

29. False; for example,  $f(x) = (x - 1)^{1/3}$  is continuous (with vertical tangent line) at  $x = 1$ , but  $f'(x) = \frac{1}{3(x - 1)^{2/3}}$  has a vertical asymptote at  $x = 1$ .

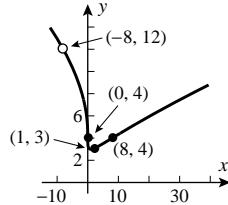
31. critical points:  $(\pm 1/2, 0)$ ; 33. critical points:  $(-1, 1)$ ,  $(0, 0)$ ; inflection points: none



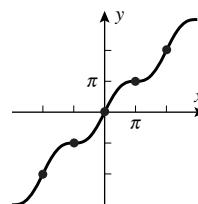
35. critical points:  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(1, 3)$ ; inflection points:  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(-2, -6\sqrt[3]{2})$ . It's hard to see all the important features in one graph, so two graphs are shown:



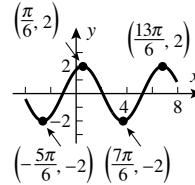
37. critical points:  $(0, 4)$ ,  $(1, 3)$ ; inflection points:  $(0, 4)$ ,  $(8, 4)$



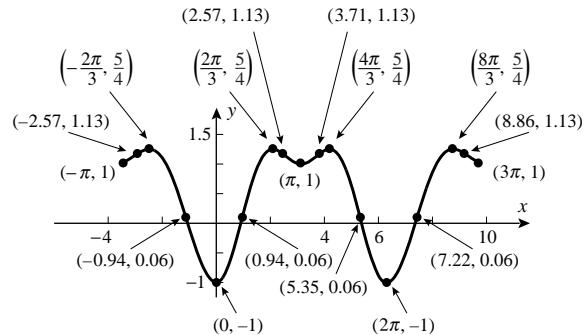
39. extrema: none; inflection points:  $x = \pi n$  for integers  $n$



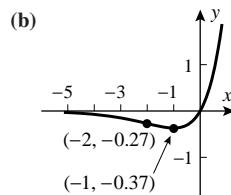
41. minima:  $x = 7\pi/6 + 2\pi n$  for integers  $n$ ; maxima:  $x = \pi/6 + 2\pi n$  for integers  $n$ ; inflection points:  $x = 2\pi/3 + \pi n$  for integers  $n$



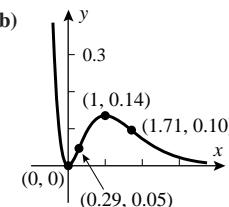
43. relative minima: 1 at  $x = \pi$ ; -1 at  $x = 0, 2\pi$ ; relative maxima:  $5/4$  at  $x = -2\pi/3, 2\pi/3, 4\pi/3, 8\pi/3$ ; inflection points where  $\cos x = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{33}}{8}$ :  $(-2.57, 1.13)$ ,  $(-0.94, 0.06)$ ,  $(0.94, 0.06)$ ,  $(2.57, 1.13)$ ,  $(3.71, 1.13)$ ,  $(5.35, 0.06)$ ,  $(7.22, 0.06)$ ,  $(8.86, 1.13)$



45. (a)  $+\infty, 0$



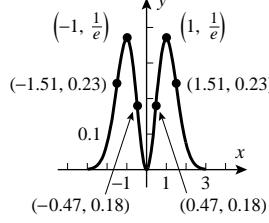
47. (a)  $0, +\infty$



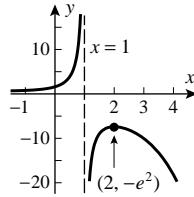
49. (a)  $0, 0$

- (b) relative max =  $1/e$  at  $x = \pm 1$ ; relative min = 0 at  $x = 0$ ; inflection points where  $x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{5 \pm \sqrt{17}}{4}}$ :

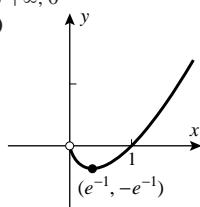
about  $(\pm 0.47, 0.18)$ ,  $(\pm 1.51, 0.23)$ ; asymptote:  $y = 0$



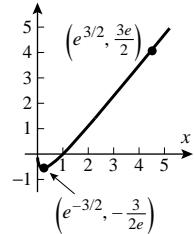
51. (a)  $-\infty, 0$   
 (b) relative max  $= -e^2$   
 at  $x = 2$ ;  
 no relative min;  
 no inflection points;  
 asymptotes:  $y = 0, x = 1$



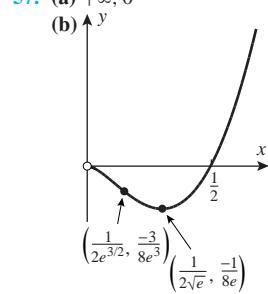
55. (a)  $+\infty, 0$   
 (b)



59. (a)  $+\infty, 0$   
 (b) no relative max; relative min  $= -\frac{3}{2e}$  at  $x = e^{-3/2}$ ;  
 inflection point:  $(e^{3/2}, 3e/2)$ ;  
 no asymptotes. It's hard to see all the important features in one graph, so two graphs are shown:



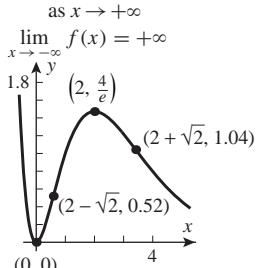
57. (a)  $+\infty, 0$   
 (b)



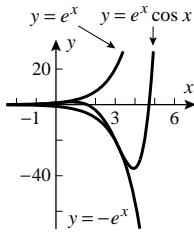
61. (a)
- 
- (b) relative max at  $x = 1/b$ ;  
 inflection point at  $x = 2/b$

- (b) relative max at  $x = 1/b$ ;  
 inflection point at  $x = 2/b$

53. (a)  $0, +\infty$   
 (b) critical points at  $x = 0.2$ ;  
 relative min at  $x = 0$ ,  
 relative max at  $x = 2$ ;  
 points of inflection at  $x = 2 \pm \sqrt{2}$ ;  
 horizontal asymptote  $y = 0$



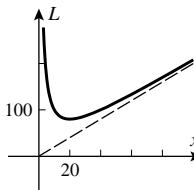
63. (a) does not exist, 0  
 (b)  $y = e^x$  and  $y = e^x \cos x$  intersect for  $x = 2\pi n$ , and  $y = -e^x$  and  $y = e^x \cos x$  intersect for  $x = 2\pi n + \pi$ , for all integers  $n$ .



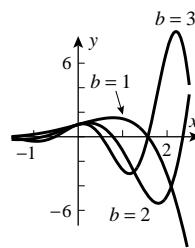
65. (a)  $x = 1, 2.5, 3, 4$  (b)  $(-\infty, 1], [2.5, 3]$

- (c) relative max at  $x = 1, 3$ ;  
 relative min at  $x = 2.5$  (d)  $x \approx 0.6, 1.9, 4$

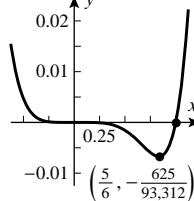
- 67.



- (c) Graphs for  $a = 1$ :



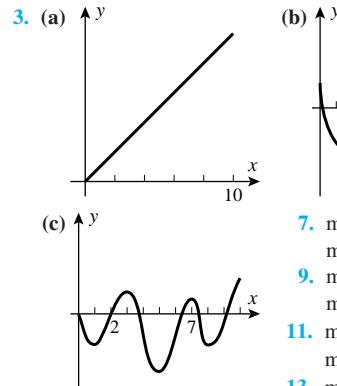
69. Graph misses zeros at  $x = 0, 1$  and min at  $x = 5/6$ .



#### ► Exercise Set 4.4 (Page 272)

1. relative maxima at  $x = 2, 6$ ; absolute max at  $x = 6$ ;  
 relative min at  $x = 4$ ; absolute minima at  $x = 0, 4$

- 3.



7. max = 2 at  $x = 1, 2$ ;  
 min = 1 at  $x = 3/2$

9. max = 8 at  $x = 4$ ;  
 min = -1 at  $x = 1$

11. maximum value  $3/\sqrt{5}$  at  $x = 1$ ;  
 minimum value  $-3/\sqrt{5}$  at  $x = -1$

13. max =  $\sqrt{2} - \pi/4$  at  $x = -\pi/4$ ;  
 min =  $\pi/3 - \sqrt{3}$  at  $x = \pi/3$

15. maximum value 17 at  $x = -5$ ; minimum value 1 at  $x = -3$ . Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

17. True; see the Extreme-Value Theorem (4.4.2).

19. True; see Theorem 4.4.3.

21. no maximum; min =  $-9/4$  at  $x = 1/2$

23. maximum value  $f(1) = 1$ ; no minimum

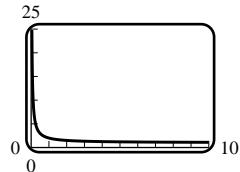
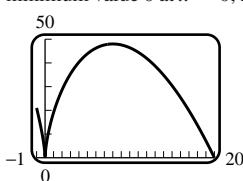
25. no maximum or minimum

27. max =  $-2 - 2\sqrt{2}$  at  $x = -1 - \sqrt{2}$ ; no minimum

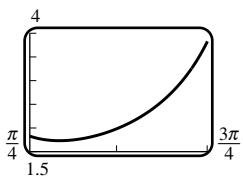
29. no maximum; min = 0 at  $x = 0, 2$

## A60 Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises

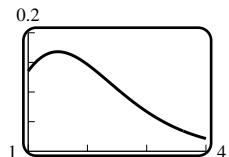
31. maximum value 48 at  $x = 8$ ; 33. no maximum or minimum  
minimum value 0 at  $x = 0, 20$



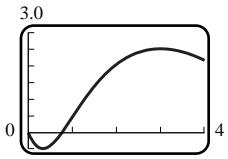
35. max =  $2\sqrt{2} + 1$  at  $x = 3\pi/4$ ; min =  $\sqrt{3}$  at  $x = \pi/3$



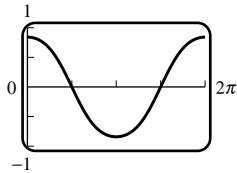
37. maximum value  $\frac{27}{8}e^{-3}$  at  $x = \frac{3}{2}$ ;  
minimum value  $64/e^8$  at  $x = 4$



39. max =  $5 \ln 10 - 9$  at  $x = 3$ ;  
min =  $5 \ln(10/9) - 1$  at  $x = 1/3$



41. maximum value  $\sin(1) \approx 0.84147$ ;  
minimum value  $-\sin(1) \approx -0.84147$



43. maximum value 2; minimum value  $-\frac{1}{4}$

45. max = 3 at  $x = 2n\pi$ ; min =  $-3/2$  at  $x = \pm 2\pi/3 + 2n\pi$   
for any integer  $n$  49. 2, at  $x = 1$

53. maximum  $y = 4$  at  $t = \pi, 3\pi$ ; minimum  $y = 0$  at  $t = 0, 2\pi$

### ► Exercise Set 4.5 (Page 283)

1. (a) 1 (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$  3. 500 ft parallel to stream, 250 ft perpendicular

5. 500 ft (\$3 fencing)  $\times$  750 ft (\$2 fencing) 7. 5 in  $\times \frac{12}{5}$  in

9.  $10\sqrt{2} \times 10\sqrt{2}$  11. 80 ft (\$1 fencing), 40 ft (\$2 fencing)

15. maximum area is 108 when  $x = 2$

17. maximum area is 144 when  $x = 2$

19. 11,664 in<sup>3</sup> 21.  $\frac{200}{27}$  ft<sup>3</sup> 23. base 10 cm square, height 20 cm

25. ends  $\sqrt[3]{3V/4}$  units square, length  $\frac{4}{3}\sqrt[3]{3V/4}$

27. height =  $2R/\sqrt{3}$ , radius =  $\sqrt{2/3}R$

31. height = radius =  $\sqrt[3]{500/\pi}$  cm 33.  $L/12$  by  $L/12$  by  $L/12$

35. height =  $L/\sqrt{3}$ , radius =  $\sqrt{2/3}L$

37. height =  $2\sqrt[3]{75/\pi}$  cm, radius =  $\sqrt{2}\sqrt[3]{75/\pi}$  cm

39. height =  $4R$ , radius =  $\sqrt{2}R$

41.  $R(x) = 225x - 0.25x^2$ ;  $R'(x) = 225 - 0.5x$ ; 450 tons

43. (a) 7000 units (b) yes (c) \$15 45. 13,722 lb 47.  $3\sqrt{3}$

49. height =  $r/\sqrt{2}$  51.  $1/\sqrt{5}$  53.  $(\sqrt{2}, \frac{1}{2})$  55.  $(-1/\sqrt{3}, \frac{3}{4})$

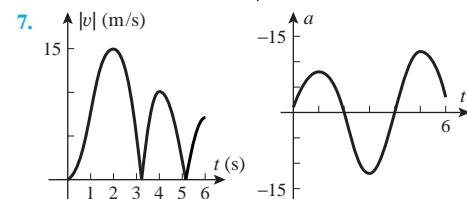
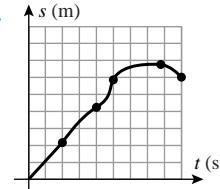
57. (a)  $\pi$  mi (b)  $2 \sin^{-1}(1/4)$  mi 59.  $4(1 + 2^{2/3})^{3/2}$  ft

61. 30 cm from the weaker source 63.  $\sqrt{24} = 2\sqrt{6}$  ft

### ► Exercise Set 4.6 (Page 294)

1. (a) positive, negative, slowing down  
(b) positive, positive, speeding up  
(c) negative, positive, slowing down

3. (a) left  
(b) negative  
(c) speeding up  
(d) slowing down



Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

9. False; a particle has positive velocity when its position versus time graph is increasing; if that positive velocity is decreasing, the particle would be slowing down.  
11. False; acceleration is the derivative of velocity (with respect to time); speed is the absolute value of velocity.

13. (a)  $6.2 \text{ ft/s}^2$  (b)  $t = 0 \text{ s}$

15. (a)	$t$	$s$	$v$	$a$	(b)
1	0.71	0.56	-0.44		stopped at $t = 2$ ;
2	1	0	-0.62		moving right at $t = 1$ ;
3	0.71	-0.56	-0.44		moving left at $t = 3, 4, 5$
4	0	-0.79	0		(c) speeding up at $t = 3$ ;
5	-0.71	-0.56	0.44		slowing down at $t = 1, 5$ ;
					neither at $t = 2, 4$

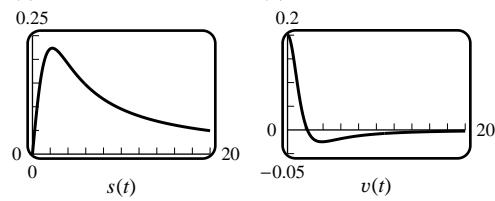
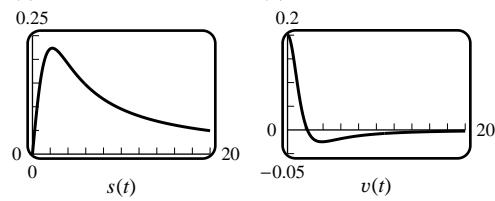
17. (a)  $v(t) = 3t^2 - 6t$ ,  $a(t) = 6t - 6$

- (b)  $s(1) = -2 \text{ ft}$ ,  $v(1) = -3 \text{ ft/s}$ ,  $|v(1)| = 3 \text{ ft/s}$ ,  $a(1) = 0 \text{ ft/s}^2$   
(c)  $t = 0, 2 \text{ s}$  (d) speeding up for  $0 < t < 1$  and  $2 < t$ , slowing down for  $1 < t < 2$  (e) 58 ft

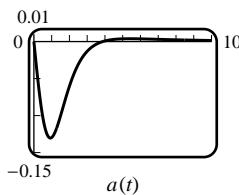
19. (a)  $v(t) = 3\pi \sin(\pi t/3)$ ,  $a(t) = \pi^2 \cos(\pi t/3)$  (b)  $s(1) = 9/2 \text{ ft}$ ,  $v(1) = \text{speed} = 3\sqrt{3\pi}/2 \text{ ft/s}$ ,  $a(1) = \pi^2/2 \text{ ft/s}^2$  (c)  $t = 0 \text{ s}, 3 \text{ s}$  (d) speeding up:  $0 < t < 1.5$ ,  $3 < t < 4.5$ ;  
slowing down:  $1.5 < t < 3$ ,  $4.5 < t < 5$  (e) 31.5 ft

21. (a)  $v(t) = -\frac{1}{3}(t^2 - 6t + 8)e^{-t/3}$ ,  $a(t) = \frac{1}{9}(t^2 - 12t + 26)e^{-t/3}$   
(b)  $s(1) = 9e^{-1/3} \text{ ft}$ ,  $v(1) = -e^{-1/3} \text{ ft/s}$ , speed =  $e^{-1/3} \text{ ft/s}$ ,  $a(1) = \frac{5}{3}e^{-1/3} \text{ ft/s}^2$  (c)  $t = 2 \text{ s}, 4 \text{ s}$   
(d) speeding up:  $2 < t < 6 - \sqrt{10}$ ,  $4 < t < 6 + \sqrt{10}$ ; slowing down:  
 $0 < t < 2$ ,  $6 - \sqrt{10} < t < 4$ ,  $6 + \sqrt{10} < t$   
(e)  $8 - 24e^{-2/3} + 48e^{-4/3} - 33e^{-5/3}$

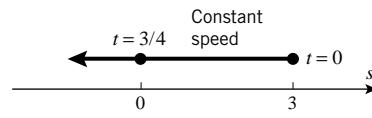
23. (a)  $\sqrt{5}$  (b)  $\sqrt{5}/10$



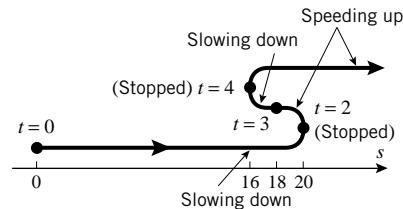
- (c) speeding up for  $\sqrt{5} < t < \sqrt{15}$ ;  
slowing down for  $0 < t < \sqrt{5}$  and  $\sqrt{15} < t$



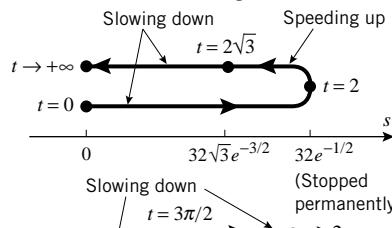
25.



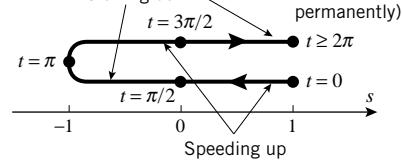
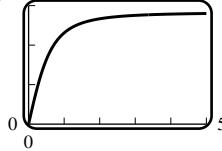
27.



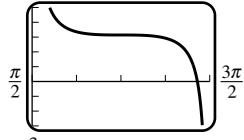
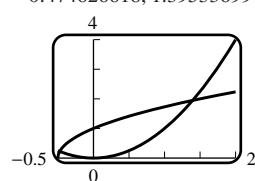
29.



31.

33. (a) 12 ft/s (b)  $t = 2.2$  s,  $s = -24.2$  ft35. (a)  $t = 2 \pm 1/\sqrt{3}$ ,  $s = \ln 2$ ,  $v = \pm\sqrt{3}$  (b)  $t = 2$ ,  $s = 0$ ,  $a = 6$ 37. (a) 1.5 (b)  $\sqrt{2}$ 39. (b)  $\frac{2}{3}$  unit (c)  $0 \leq t < 1$  and  $t > 2$ 

### ► Exercise Set 4.7 (Page 300)

1. 1.414213562 3. 1.817120593 5.  $x \approx 1.76929$ 7.  $x \approx 1.224439550$  9.  $x \approx -1.24962$  11.  $x \approx 1.02987$ 13.  $x \approx 4.493409458$ 17.  $-0.474626618, 1.395336994$  19.  $x \approx 0.58853$  or  $3.09636$ 

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

21. True;  $x = x_{n+1}$  is the  $x$ -intercept of the tangent line to  $y = f(x)$  at  $x = x_n$ .

23. False; for example, if  $f(x) = x(x - 3)^2$ , Newton's Method fails (analogous to Figure 4.7.4) with  $x_1 = 1$  and approximates the root  $x = 3$  for  $x_1 > 1$ .

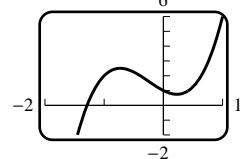
25. (b) 3.162277660 27.  $-4.098859132$

29.  $x = -1$  or  $x \approx 0.17951$  31. (0.589754512, 0.347810385)

33. (b)  $\theta \approx 2.99156$  rad or  $171^\circ$  35.  $-1.220744085, 0.724491959$

37.  $i = 0.053362$  or  $5.33\%$  39. (a) The values do not converge.

### ► Exercise Set 4.8 (Page 308)

1.  $c = 4$  3.  $c = \pi$  5.  $c = 1$  7.  $c = -\sqrt{5}$ 9. (a)  $[-2, 1]$ (b)  $c \approx -1.29$ (c)  $-1.2885843$ 

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

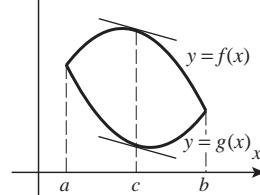
11. False; Rolle's Theorem requires the additional hypothesis that  $f$  is differentiable on  $(a, b)$  and  $f(a) = f(b) = 0$ ; see Example 2.

13. False; the Constant Difference Theorem applies to two functions with equal derivatives on an interval to conclude that the functions differ by a constant on the interval.

15. (b)  $\tan x$  is not continuous on  $[0, \pi]$ . 25.  $f(x) = xe^x - e^x + 2$

35. (b)  $f(x) = \sin x$ ,  $g(x) = \cos x$

37.  $a = 6, b = -3$



### ► Chapter 4 Review Exercises (Page 310)

1. (a)  $f(x_1) < f(x_2)$ ;  $f(x_1) > f(x_2)$ ;  $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$

(b)  $f' > 0$ ;  $f' < 0$ ;  $f' = 0$

3. (a)  $[\frac{5}{2}, +\infty)$  (b)  $(-\infty, \frac{5}{2}]$  (c)  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  (d) none (e) none

5. (a)  $[0, +\infty)$  (b)  $(-\infty, 0]$  (c)  $(-\sqrt{2/3}, \sqrt{2/3})$

(d)  $(-\infty, -\sqrt{2/3}), (\sqrt{2/3}, +\infty)$  (e)  $-\sqrt{2/3}, \sqrt{2/3}$

7. (a)  $[-1, +\infty)$  (b)  $(-\infty, -1]$  (c)  $(-\infty, 0), (2, +\infty)$

(d)  $(0, 2)$  (e) 0, 2

9. (a)  $(-\infty, 0]$  (b)  $[0, +\infty)$  (c)  $(-\infty, -1/\sqrt{2}), (1/\sqrt{2}, +\infty)$

(d)  $(-1/\sqrt{2}, 1/\sqrt{2})$  (e)  $\pm 1/\sqrt{2}$

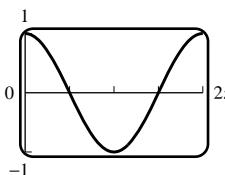
11. increasing on  $[\pi, 2\pi]$ ;

decreasing on  $[0, \pi]$ ;

concave up on  $(\pi/2, 3\pi/2)$ ;

concave down on  $(0, \pi/2), (3\pi/2, 2\pi)$ ;

inflection points:  $(\pi/2, 0), (3\pi/2, 0)$



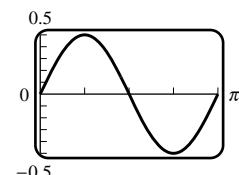
13. increasing on  $[0, \pi/4], [3\pi/4, \pi]$ ;

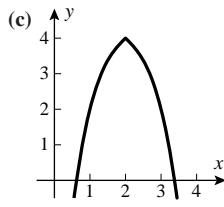
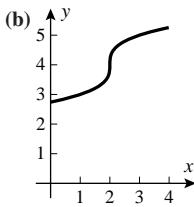
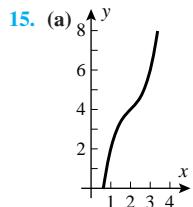
decreasing on  $[\pi/4, 3\pi/4]$ ;

concave up on  $(\pi/2, \pi)$ ;

concave down on  $(0, \pi/2)$ ;

inflection point:  $(\pi/2, 0)$



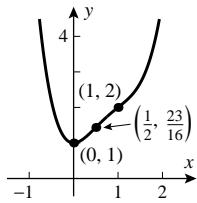


17.  $-\frac{b}{2a} \leq 0$  19.  $x = -1$  21. (a) at an inflection point

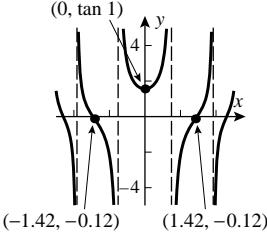
25. (a)  $x = \pm\sqrt{2}$  (stationary points) (b)  $x = 0$  (stationary point)

27. (a) relative max at  $x = 1$ , relative min at  $x = 7$ , neither at  $x = 0$   
 (b) relative max at  $x = \pi/2, 3\pi/2$ ; relative min at  $x = 7\pi/6, 11\pi/6$   
 (c) relative max at  $x = 5$

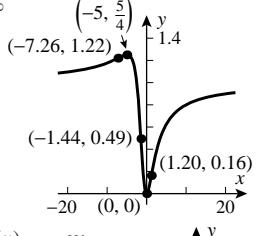
29.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f(x) = +\infty, \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = +\infty$ ;  
 relative min at  $x = 0$ ;  
 points of inflection at  $x = \frac{1}{2}, 1$ ;  
 no asymptotes



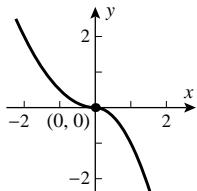
31.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \pm\infty} f(x)$  does not exist; critical point at  $x = 0$ ; relative min at  $x = 0$ ; point of inflection when  $1 + 4x^2 \tan(x^2 + 1) = 0$ ;  
 vertical asymptotes at  $x = \pm\sqrt{\pi(n + \frac{1}{2}) - 1}$ ,  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$



33. critical points at  $x = -5, 0$ ; relative max at  $x = -5$ , relative min at  $x = 0$ ; points of inflection at  $x \approx -7.26, -1.44, 1.20$ ; horizontal asymptote  $y = 1$  for  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$



35.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f(x) = +\infty, \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = -\infty$ ;  
 critical point at  $x = 0$ ;  
 no extrema;  
 inflection point at  $x = 0$   
 $(f$  changes concavity);  
 no asymptotes

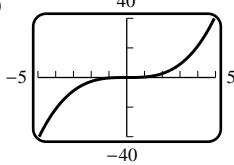


37. no relative extrema 39. relative min of 0 at  $x = 0$

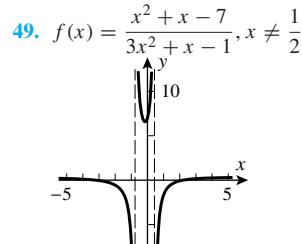
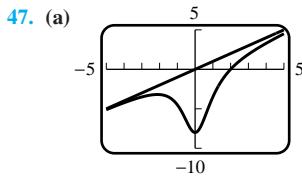
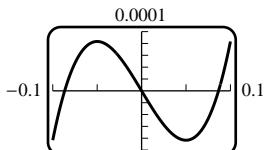
41. relative min of 0 at  $x = 0$  43. relative min of 0 at  $x = 0$

45. (a)

(b) relative max at  $x = -\frac{1}{20}$ ;  
 relative min at  $x = \frac{1}{20}$



(c) The finer details can be seen when graphing over a much smaller  $x$ -window.



horizontal asymptote  $y = 1/3$   
 vertical asymptotes at  
 $x = (-1 \pm \sqrt{13})/6$

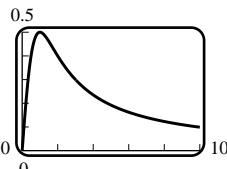
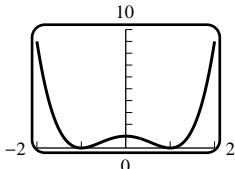
53. (a) true (b) false

55. (a) no max; min =  $-13/4$  at  $x = 3/2$  (b) no max or min

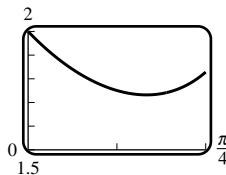
(c) no max; min  $m = e^{2/4}$  at  $x = 2$

(d) no max; min  $m = e^{-1/e}$  at  $x = 1/e$

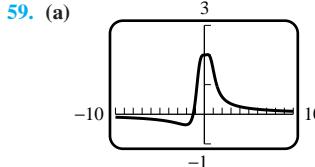
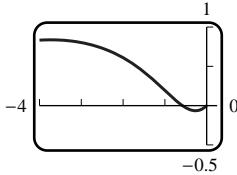
57. (a) minimum value 0 for  $x = \pm 1$ ; (b) max =  $1/2$  at  $x = 1$ ;  
 min = 0 at  $x = 0$



(c) maximum value 2 at  $x = 0$ ;  
 minimum value  $\sqrt{3}$  at  $x = \pi/6$



(d) maximum value  
 $f(-2 - \sqrt{3}) \approx 0.84$ ;  
 minimum value  
 $f(-2 + \sqrt{3}) \approx -0.06$



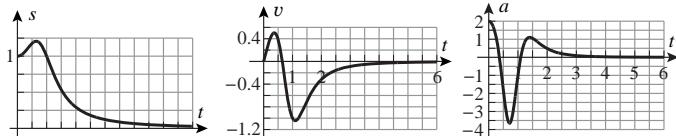
(b) minimum:  
 $(-2.111985, -0.355116)$ ;  
 maximum:  
 $(0.372591, 2.012931)$

61. width =  $4\sqrt{2}$ , height =  $3\sqrt{2}$  63. 2 in square

65. (a) yes (b) yes

67. (a)  $v = -2 \frac{t(t^4 + 2t^2 - 1)}{(t^4 + 1)^2}, a = 2 \frac{3t^8 + 10t^6 - 12t^4 - 6t^2 + 1}{(t^4 + 1)^3}$

(b)

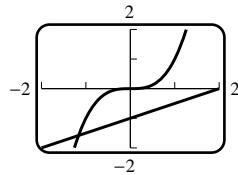


(c)  $t \approx 0.64, s \approx 1.2$  (d)  $0 \leq t \leq 0.64$

- (e) speeding up when  $0 \leq t < 0.36$  and  $0.64 < t < 1.1$ , otherwise slowing down (f) maximum speed  $\approx 1.05$  when  $t \approx 1.10$

69.  $x \approx -2.11491, 0.25410, 1.86081$

71.  $x \approx -1.165373043$



73.  $249 \times 10^6$  km

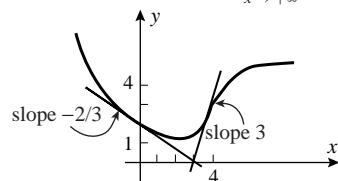
75. (a) yes,  $c = 0$  (b) no  
(c) yes,  $c = \sqrt{\pi/2}$

77. use Rolle's Theorem

### ► Chapter 4 Making Connections (Page 314)

Where correct answers to a Making Connections exercise may vary, no answer is listed. Sample answers for these questions are available on the Book Companion Site.

1. (a) no zeros (b) one (c)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} g'(x) = 0$



2. (a)  $(-2.2, 4), (2, 1.2), (4.2, 3)$   
(b) critical numbers at  $x = -5.1, -2, 0.2, 2$ ; local min at  $x = -5.1, 2$ ; local max at  $x = -2$ ; no extrema at  $x = 0.2$ ;  $f''(1) \approx -1.2$   
3.  $x = -4, 5$  4. (d)  $f(c) = 0$   
5. (a) route (i): 10 s; route (iv): 10 s  
(b)  $2 \leq x \leq 5$ ;  $\frac{4\sqrt{10}}{2.1} + \frac{5}{0.7} \approx 13.166$  s  
(c)  $0 \leq x \leq 2$ ; 10 s  
(d) route (i) or (iv); 10 s

### ► Exercise Set 5.1 (Page 321)

$n$	2	5	10	50	100
$A_n$	0.853553	0.749739	0.710509	0.676095	0.671463

$n$	2	5	10	50	100
$A_n$	1.57080	1.93376	1.98352	1.99935	1.99984

$n$	2	5	10	50	100
$A_n$	0.583333	0.645635	0.668771	0.688172	0.690653

$n$	2	5	10	50	100
$A_n$	0.433013	0.659262	0.726130	0.774567	0.780106

$n$	2	5	10	50	100
$A_n$	3.71828	2.85174	2.59327	2.39772	2.37398

$n$	2	5	10	50	100
$A_n$	1.04720	0.75089	0.65781	0.58730	0.57894

13.  $3(x - 1)$  15.  $x(x + 2)$  17.  $(x + 3)(x - 1)$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

19. False; the limit would be the area of the circle  $4\pi$ .

21. True; this is the basis of the antiderivative method.

23. area  $= A(6) - A(3)$  27.  $f(x) = 2x$ ;  $a = 2$

### ► Exercise Set 5.2 (Page 330)

1. (a)  $\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} dx = \sqrt{1+x^2} + C$

(b)  $\int (x+1)e^x dx = xe^x + C$

5.  $\frac{d}{dx} [\sqrt{x^3 + 5}] = \frac{3x^2}{2\sqrt{x^3 + 5}}$ , so  $\int \frac{3x^2}{2\sqrt{x^3 + 5}} dx = \sqrt{x^3 + 5} + C$ .

7.  $\frac{d}{dx} [\sin(2\sqrt{x})] = \frac{\cos(2\sqrt{x})}{\sqrt{x}}$ , so  $\int \frac{\cos(2\sqrt{x})}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \sin(2\sqrt{x}) + C$ .

9. (a)  $(x^9/9) + C$  (b)  $\frac{7}{12}x^{12/7} + C$  (c)  $\frac{2}{9}x^{9/2} + C$

11.  $\frac{5}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{6x^4} + C$  13.  $-\frac{1}{2}x^{-2} - \frac{12}{5}x^{5/4} + \frac{8}{3}x^3 + C$

15.  $(x^2/2) + (x^5/5) + C$  17.  $3x^{4/3} - \frac{12}{7}x^{7/3} + \frac{3}{10}x^{10/3} + C$

19.  $\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{2}{x} + \frac{1}{3x^3} + C$  21.  $2 \ln|x| + 3e^x + C$

23.  $-3 \cos x - 2 \tan x + C$  25.  $\tan x + \sec x + C$

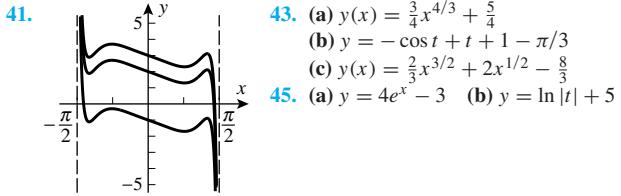
27.  $\tan \theta + C$  29.  $\sec x + C$  31.  $\theta - \cos \theta + C$

33.  $\frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} x - 3 \tan^{-1} x + C$  35.  $\tan x - \sec x + C$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

37. True; this is Equations (1) and (2).

39. False; the initial condition is not satisfied since  $y(0) = 2$ .

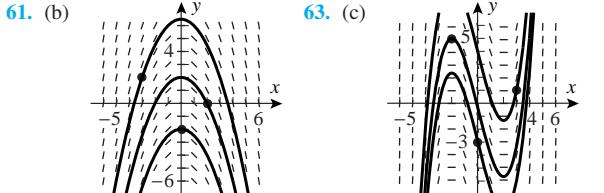
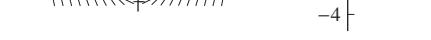
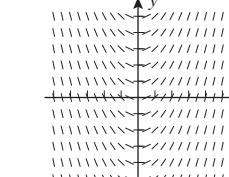


47.  $s(t) = 16t^2 + 20$  49.  $s(t) = 2t^{3/2} - 15$

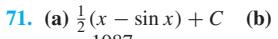
51.  $f(x) = \frac{4}{15}x^{5/2} + C_1x + C_2$  53.  $y = x^2 + x - 6$

55.  $f(x) = \cos x + 1$  57.  $y = x^3 - 6x + 7$

59. (a) (b) (c)  $f(x) = \frac{x^2}{2} - 1$



61. (b)



63. (c)



67. (b)  $\pi/2$  69.  $\tan x - x + C$

71. (a)  $\frac{1}{2}(x - \sin x) + C$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2}(x + \sin x) + C$

73.  $v = \frac{1087}{\sqrt{273}} T^{1/2}$  ft/s

### ► Exercise Set 5.3 (Page 338)

1. (a)  $\frac{(x^2 + 1)^{24}}{24} + C$  (b)  $-\frac{\cos^4 x}{4} + C$

3. (a)  $\frac{1}{4} \tan(4x + 1) + C$  (b)  $\frac{1}{6}(1 + 2y^2)^{3/2} + C$

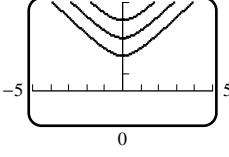
5. (a)  $-\frac{1}{2} \cot^2 x + C$  (b)  $\frac{1}{10}(1 + \sin t)^{10} + C$

7. (a)  $\frac{2}{7}(1 + x)^{7/2} - \frac{4}{5}(1 + x)^{5/2} + \frac{2}{3}(1 + x)^{3/2} + C$

(b)  $-\cot(\sin x) + C$

9. (a)  $\ln|\ln x| + C$  (b)  $-\frac{1}{3}e^{-5x} + C$

## A64 Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises

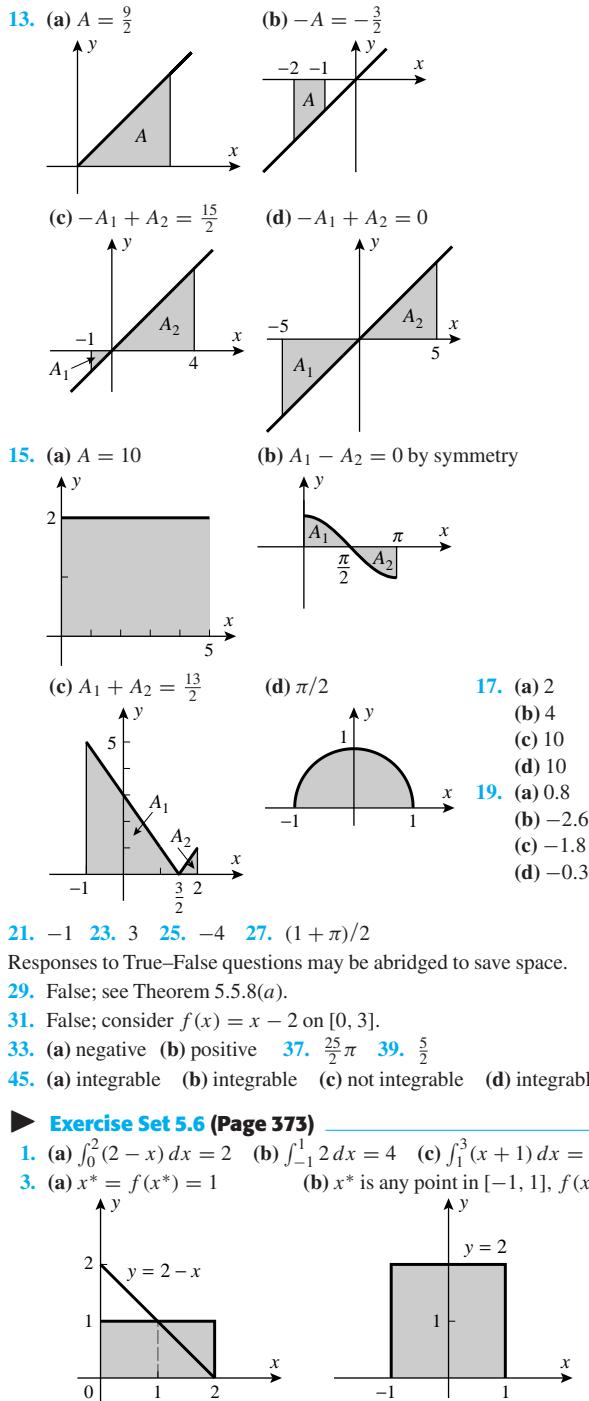
11. (a)  $\frac{1}{3} \tan^{-1}(x^3) + C$  (b)  $\sin^{-1}(\ln x) + C$   
 15.  $\frac{1}{40}(4x-3)^{10} + C$  17.  $-\frac{1}{7} \cos 7x + C$  19.  $\frac{1}{4} \sec 4x + C$   
 21.  $\frac{1}{2} e^{2x} + C$  23.  $\frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1}(2x) + C$  25.  $\frac{1}{21}(7t^2+12)^{3/2} + C$   
 27.  $\frac{3}{2(1-2x)^2} + C$  29.  $-\frac{1}{40(5x^4+2)^2} + C$  31.  $e^{\sin x} + C$   
 33.  $-\frac{1}{6} e^{-2x^3} + C$  35.  $\tan^{-1} e^x + C$  37.  $\frac{1}{5} \cos(5/x) + C$   
 39.  $-\frac{1}{15} \cos^5 3t + C$  41.  $\frac{1}{2} \tan(x^2) + C$  43.  $-\frac{1}{6}(2-\sin 4\theta)^{3/2} + C$   
 45.  $\sin^{-1}(\tan x) + C$  47.  $\frac{1}{6} \sec^2 2x + C$  49.  $-e^{-x} + C$   
 51.  $-e^{-2\sqrt{x}} + C$  53.  $\frac{1}{6}(2y+1)^{3/2} - \frac{1}{2}(2y+1)^{1/2} + C$   
 55.  $-\frac{1}{2} \cos 2\theta + \frac{1}{6} \cos^3 2\theta + C$  57.  $t + \ln|t| + C$   
 59.  $\int [\ln(e^x) + \ln(e^{-x})] dx = C$
61. (a)  $\sin^{-1}(\frac{1}{3}x) + C$  (b)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{\sqrt{5}}\right) + C$   
 (c)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \sec^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{\sqrt{\pi}}\right) + C$   
 63.  $\frac{1}{b} \frac{(a+bx)^{n+1}}{n+1} + C$  65.  $\frac{1}{b(n+1)} \sin^{n+1}(a+bx) + C$   
 67. (a)  $\frac{1}{2} \sin^2 x + C_1$ ;  $-\frac{1}{2} \cos^2 x + C_2$  (b) They differ by a constant.  
 69.  $\frac{2}{15}(5x+1)^{3/2} - \frac{158}{15}$  71.  $y = -\frac{1}{2}e^{2t} + \frac{13}{2}$   
 73. (a)  $\sqrt{x^2+1} + C$  75.  $f(x) = \frac{2}{9}(3x+1)^{3/2} + \frac{7}{9}$   
 (b)
- 

### ► Exercise Set 5.4 (Page 350)

1. (a) 36 (b) 55 (c) 40 (d) 6 (e) 11 (f) 0 3.  $\sum_{k=1}^{10} k$  5.  $\sum_{k=1}^{10} 2k$   
 7.  $\sum_{k=1}^6 (-1)^{k+1}(2k-1)$  9. (a)  $\sum_{k=1}^{50} 2k$  (b)  $\sum_{k=1}^{50} (2k-1)$  11. 5050  
 13. 2870 15. 214,365 17.  $\frac{3}{2}(n+1)$  19.  $\frac{1}{4}(n-1)^2$   
 Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.  
 21. True; by parts (a) and (c) of Theorem 5.4.2.  
 23. False; consider  $[a, b] = [-1, 0]$ .  
 25. (a)  $\left(2 + \frac{3}{n}\right)^4 \cdot \frac{3}{n}, \left(2 + \frac{6}{n}\right)^4 \cdot \frac{3}{n}, \left(2 + \frac{9}{n}\right)^4 \cdot \frac{3}{n},$   
 $\left(2 + \frac{3(n-1)}{n}\right)^4 \cdot \frac{3}{n}, (2+3)^4 \cdot \frac{3}{n}$  (b)  $\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \left(2 + k \cdot \frac{3}{n}\right)^4 \frac{3}{n}$   
 27. (a) 46 (b) 52 (c) 58 29. (a)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  (b) 0 (c)  $-\frac{\pi}{4}$   
 31. (a) 0.7188, 0.7058, 0.6982 (b) 0.6928, 0.6931, 0.6931  
 (c) 0.6688, 0.6808, 0.6882  
 33. (a) 4.8841, 5.1156, 5.2488 (b) 5.3471, 5.3384, 5.3346  
 (c) 5.6841, 5.5156, 5.4088  
 35.  $\frac{15}{4}$  37. 18 39. 320 41.  $\frac{15}{4}$  43. 18 45. 16 47.  $\frac{1}{3}$  49. 0  
 51.  $\frac{2}{3}$  53. (b)  $\frac{1}{4}(b^4 - a^4)$   
 55.  $\frac{n^2 + 2n}{4}$  if  $n$  is even;  $\frac{(n+1)^2}{4}$  if  $n$  is odd 57.  $3^{17} - 3^4$  59.  $-\frac{399}{400}$   
 61. (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$  65. (a) yes (b) yes

### ► Exercise Set 5.5 (Page 360)

1. (a)  $\frac{71}{6}$  (b) 2 3. (a)  $-\frac{117}{16}$  (b) 3 5.  $\int_{-1}^2 x^2 dx$   
 7.  $\int_{-3}^3 4x(1-3x) dx$   
 9. (a)  $\lim_{\max \Delta x_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n 2x_k^* \Delta x_k$ ;  $a = 1, b = 2$   
 (b)  $\lim_{\max \Delta x_k \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{x_k^*}{x_k^* + 1} \Delta x_k$ ;  $a = 0, b = 1$



17. (a) 2 (b) 4 (c) 10 (d) 10  
 19. (a) 0.8 (b) -2.6 (c) -1.8 (d) -0.3

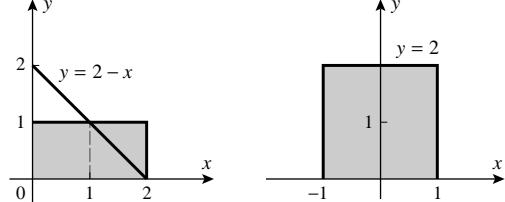
21. -1 23. 3 25. -4 27.  $(1+\pi)/2$

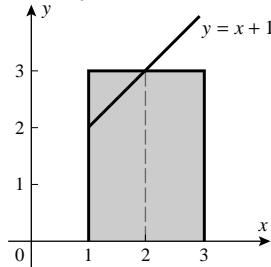
Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

29. False; see Theorem 5.5.8(a).  
 31. False; consider  $f(x) = x - 2$  on  $[0, 3]$ .  
 33. (a) negative (b) positive 37.  $\frac{25}{2}\pi$  39.  $\frac{5}{2}$   
 45. (a) integrable (b) integrable (c) not integrable (d) integrable

### ► Exercise Set 5.6 (Page 373)

1. (a)  $\int_0^2 (2-x) dx = 2$  (b)  $\int_{-1}^1 2 dx = 4$  (c)  $\int_1^3 (x+1) dx = 6$   
 3. (a)  $x^* = f(x^*) = 1$  (b)  $x^*$  is any point in  $[-1, 1]$ ,  $f(x^*) = 2$



(c)  $x^* = 2, f(x^*) = 3$ 

5.  $\frac{65}{4}$  7. 14 9.  $\frac{3}{2}$  11. (a)  $\frac{4}{3}$  (b) -7 13. 48 15. 3 17.  $\frac{844}{5}$   
19. 0 21.  $\sqrt{2}$  23.  $5e^3 - 10$  25.  $\pi/4$  27.  $\pi/12$  29. -12

31. (a)  $5/2$  (b)  $2 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$  33. (a)  $e + (1/e) - 2$  (b) 1

$$35. (a) \frac{17}{6} \quad (b) F(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{2}, & x \leq 1 \\ \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{1}{6}, & x > 1 \end{cases}$$

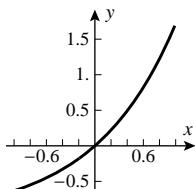
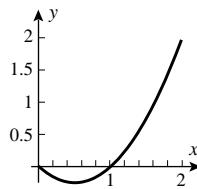
Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

37. False; since  $|x|$  is continuous, it has an antiderivative.

39. True; by the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus.

41. 0.6659;  $\frac{2}{3}$  43. 3.1060;  $2 \tan 1$  45. 12 47.  $\frac{9}{2}$

49. area = 1 51. area =  $e + e^{-1} - 2$



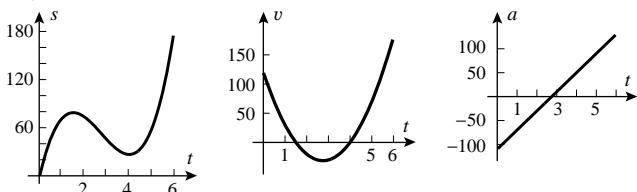
53. (b) degree mode, 0.93

55. (a) change in height from age 0 to age 10 years; inches  
(b) change in radius from time  $t = 1$  s to time  $t = 2$  s; centimeters  
(c) difference between speed of sound at  $100^\circ\text{F}$  and at  $32^\circ\text{F}$ ; feet per second  
(d) change in position from time  $t_1$  to time  $t_2$ ; centimeters  
57. (a)  $3x^2 - 3$  59. (a)  $\sin(x^2)$  (b)  $e^{\sqrt{x}}$  61.  $-x \sec x$   
63. (a) 0 (b) 5 (c)  $\frac{4}{5}$   
65. (a)  $x = 3$  (b) increasing on  $[3, +\infty)$ , decreasing on  $(-\infty, 3]$   
(c) concave up on  $(-1, 7)$ , concave down on  $(-\infty, -1)$  and  $(7, +\infty)$   
67. (a)  $(0, +\infty)$  (b)  $x = 1$   
69. (a) 120 gal (b) 420 gal (c) 2076.36 gal 71. 1

### ► Exercise Set 5.7 (Page 382)

1. (a) displacement = 3; distance = 3  
(b) displacement = -3; distance = 3  
(c) displacement =  $-\frac{1}{2}$ ; distance =  $\frac{3}{2}$   
(d) displacement =  $\frac{3}{2}$ ; distance = 2  
3. (a) 35.3 m/s (b) 51.4 m/s 5. (a)  $t^3 - t^2 + 1$  (b)  $4t + 3 - \frac{1}{3} \sin 3t$   
7. (a)  $\frac{3}{2}t^2 + t - 4$  (b)  $t + 1 - \ln t$   
9. (a) displacement = 1 m; distance = 1 m  
(b) displacement = -1 m; distance = 3 m  
11. (a) displacement =  $\frac{9}{4}$  m; distance =  $\frac{11}{4}$  m  
(b) displacement =  $2\sqrt{3} - 6$  m; distance =  $6 - 2\sqrt{3}$  m  
13. 4, 13/3 15. 296/27, 296/27  
17. (a)  $s = 2/\pi, v = 1, |v| = 1, a = 0$   
(b)  $s = \frac{1}{2}, v = -\frac{3}{2}, |v| = \frac{3}{2}, a = -3$  19.  $t \approx 1.27$  s

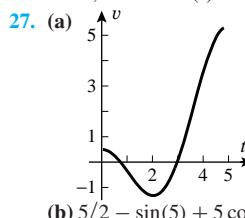
21.



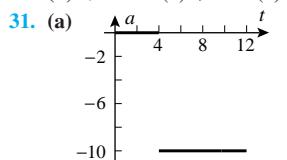
Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

23. True; if  $a(t) = a_0$ , then  $v(t) = a_0 t + v_0$ .

25. False; consider  $v(t) = \sin t$  on  $[0, 2\pi]$ .



(b)  $5/2 - \sin(5) + 5 \cos(5)$



- (b) 120 cm, -20 cm (d) 131.25 cm at  $t = 6.5$  s

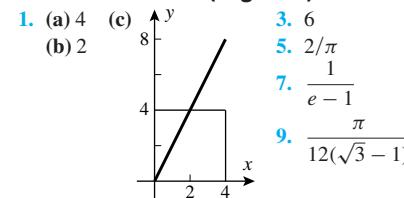
33. (a)  $-\frac{121}{5} \text{ ft/s}^2$  (b)  $\frac{70}{33} \text{ s}$  (c)  $\frac{60}{11} \text{ s}$  35. 280 m 37. 50 s, 5000 ft

39. (a) 16 ft/s, -48 ft/s (b) 196 ft (c) 112 ft/s

41. (a) 1 s (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$  s 43. (a) 6.122 s (b) 183.7 m (c) 6.122 s (d) 60 m/s

45. (a) 5 s (b) 272.5 m (c) 10 s (d) -49 m/s  
(e) 12.46 s (f) 73.1 m/s

### ► Exercise Set 5.8 (Page 388)



11.  $\frac{1-e^{-8}}{8}$  13. (a) 5.28 (b) 4.305 (c) 4 15. (a)  $-\frac{1}{6}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

19. False; let  $g(x) = \cos x; f(x) = 0$  on  $[0, 3\pi/2]$ .

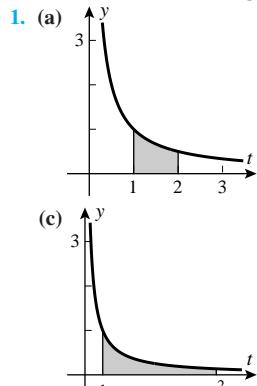
21. True; see Theorem 5.5.4(b).

23. (a)  $\frac{263}{4}$  (b) 31 25. 1404π lb 27. 97 cars/min 31. 27

### ► Exercise Set 5.9 (Page 393)

1. (a)  $\frac{1}{2} \int_1^5 u^3 du$  (b)  $\frac{3}{2} \int_9^{25} \sqrt{u} du$  (c)  $\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \cos u du$   
(d)  $\int_1^2 (u+1)u^5 du$  3. (a)  $\frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 e^u du$  (b)  $\int_1^2 u du$   
5. 10 7. 0 9.  $\frac{1192}{15}$  11.  $8 - (4\sqrt{2})$  13.  $-\frac{1}{48}$  15.  $\ln \frac{21}{13}$   
17.  $\pi/6$  19.  $25\pi/6$  21.  $\pi/8$  23.  $2/\pi$  m 25. 6 27.  $\pi/18$   
29.  $1/21$  31. 2 33.  $\frac{2}{3}(\sqrt{10} - 2\sqrt{2})$  35.  $2(\sqrt{7} - \sqrt{3})$  37. 1  
39. 0 41.  $(\sqrt{3} - 1)/3$  43.  $\frac{106}{405}$  45.  $(\ln 3)/2$  47.  $\pi/(6\sqrt{3})$   
49.  $\pi/9$  51. (a)  $\frac{23}{4480}$  53. (a)  $\frac{5}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{5}{3}$  (c)  $-\frac{1}{2}$  57. Method 2  
59. Method 1 61.  $\approx 48,233,500,000$  63. (a) 0.45 (b) 0.461  
65.  $(\ln 7)/2$  67. (a)  $2/\pi$  71. (b)  $\frac{3}{2}$  (c)  $\pi/4$

► **Exercise Set 5.10 (Page 406)**



3. (a) 7 (b) -5 (c) -3 (d) 6  
5. 1.603210678;  
magnitude of error is < 0.0063

7. (a)  $x^{-1}$ ,  $x > 0$  (b)  $x^2$ ,  $x \neq 0$  (c)  $-x^2$ ,  $-\infty < x < +\infty$   
(d)  $-x$ ,  $-\infty < x < +\infty$  (e)  $x^3$ ,  $x > 0$  (f)  $\ln x + x$ ,  $x > 0$   
(g)  $x - \sqrt[3]{x}$ ,  $-\infty < x < +\infty$  (h)  $e^x/x$ ,  $x > 0$

9. (a)  $e^{\pi \ln 3}$  (b)  $e^{\sqrt{2} \ln 2}$  11. (a)  $\sqrt{e}$  (b)  $e^2$  13.  $x^2 - x$

15. (a)  $3/x$  (b) 1 17. (a) 0 (b) 0 (c) 1

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

19. True; both equal  $-\ln a$ .

21. False; the integrand is unbounded on  $[-1, e]$  and thus the integrand is undefined.

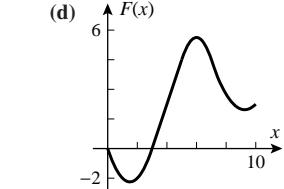
23. (a)  $2x^3\sqrt{1+x^2}$  (b)  $-\frac{2}{3}(x^2+1)^{3/2} + \frac{2}{5}(x^2+1)^{5/2} - \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{15}$

25. (a)  $-\cos(x^3)$  (b)  $-\tan^2 x$  27.  $-3\frac{3x-1}{9x^2+1} + 2x\frac{x^2-1}{x^4+1}$

29. (a)  $3x^2 \sin^2(x^3) - 2x \sin^2(x^2)$  (b)  $\frac{2}{1-x^2}$

31. (a)  $F(0) = 0$ ,  $F(3) = 0$ ,  $F(5) = 6$ ,  $F(7) = 6$ ,  $F(10) = 3$   
(b) increasing on  $[\frac{3}{2}, 6]$  and  $[\frac{37}{4}, 10]$ , decreasing on  $[0, \frac{3}{2}]$  and  $[6, \frac{37}{4}]$

- (c) maximum  $\frac{15}{2}$  at  $x = 6$ , minimum  $-\frac{9}{4}$  at  $x = \frac{3}{2}$



33.  $F(x) = \begin{cases} (1-x^2)/2, & x < 0 \\ (1+x^2)/2, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$  35.  $y(x) = x^2 + \ln x + 1$

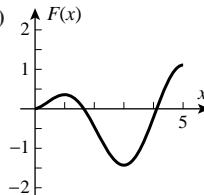
37.  $y(x) = \tan x + \cos x - (\sqrt{2}/2)$

39.  $P(x) = P_0 + \int_0^x r(t) dt$  individuals 41. I is the derivative of II.

43. (a)  $t = 3$  (b)  $t = 1, 5$

- (c)  $t = 5$  (d)  $t = 3$

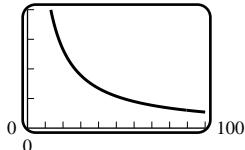
- (e)  $F$  is concave up on  $(0, \frac{1}{2})$  and  $(2, 4)$ ,  
concave down on  $(\frac{1}{2}, 2)$  and  $(4, 5)$ .

- (f) 

45. (a) relative maxima at  $x = \pm\sqrt{4k+1}$ ,  $k = 0, 1, \dots$ ; relative minima at  $x = \pm\sqrt{4k-1}$ ,  $k = 1, 2, \dots$

- (b)  $x = \pm\sqrt{2k}$ ,  $k = 1, 2, \dots$ , and at  $x = 0$

47.  $f(x) = 2e^{2x}$ ,  $a = \ln 2$  49. 0.06 0.2



► **Chapter 5 Review Exercises (Page 408)**

1.  $-\frac{1}{4x^2} + \frac{8}{3}x^{3/2} + C$  3.  $-4 \cos x + 2 \sin x + C$   
5.  $3x^{1/3} - 5e^x + C$  7.  $\tan^{-1} x + 2 \sin^{-1} x + C$   
9. (a)  $y(x) = 2\sqrt{x} - \frac{2}{3}x^{3/2} - \frac{4}{3}$  (b)  $y(x) = \sin x - 5e^x + 5$   
(c)  $y(x) = \frac{5}{4} + \frac{3}{4}x^{4/3}$  (d)  $y(x) = \frac{1}{2}e^{x^2} - \frac{1}{2}$   
13.  $\frac{1}{2} \sec^{-1}(x^2 - 1) + C$  15.  $\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{5 + 2 \sin 3x} + C$   
17.  $-\frac{1}{3a} \frac{1}{ax^3 + b} + C$

19. (a)  $\sum_{k=0}^{14} (k+4)(k+1)$  (b)  $\sum_{k=5}^{19} (k-1)(k-4)$

21.  $\frac{32}{3}$  23. 0.35122, 0.42054, 0.38650

27. (a)  $\frac{3}{4}$  (b)  $-\frac{3}{2}$  (c)  $-\frac{35}{4}$  (d) -2 (e) not enough information  
(f) not enough information

29. (a)  $2 + (\pi/2)$  (b)  $\frac{1}{3}(10^{3/2} - 1) - \frac{9\pi}{4}$  (c)  $\pi/8$

31. 48 33.  $\frac{2}{3}$  35.  $\frac{3}{2}$  37.  $\frac{5}{2}$  39.  $\frac{52}{3}$  41.  $e^3 - e$

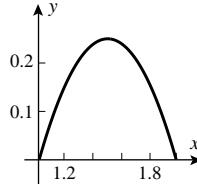
43. area =  $\frac{1}{6}$  45.  $\frac{22}{3}$

47. (a)  $x^3 + 1$

49.  $e^{x^2}$

51.  $\frac{|x-1|}{\cos x}$

53.  $\frac{1}{1+\sin^3 x}$



57. (b)  $\frac{\pi}{2}; \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$

59. (a)  $F(x)$  is 0 if  $x = 1$ , positive if  $x > 1$ , and negative if  $x < 1$ .

- (b)  $F(x)$  is 0 if  $x = -1$ , positive if  $-1 < x \leq 2$ ,  
and negative if  $-2 \leq x < -1$ .

61. (a)  $\frac{4}{3}$  (b)  $e - 1$  63.  $\frac{3}{10}$  67.  $\frac{1}{4}t^4 - \frac{2}{3}t^3 + t + 1$

69.  $t^2 - 3t + 7$  71. 12 m, 20 m 73.  $\frac{1}{3}$  m,  $\frac{10}{3} - 2\sqrt{2}$  m

75. displacement = -6 m; distance =  $\frac{13}{2}$  m

77. (a) 2.2 s (b) 387.2 ft 79.  $v_0/2$  ft/s 81.  $\frac{121}{5}$  83.  $\frac{2}{3}$  85. 0

87.  $2 - 2/\sqrt{e}$  89. (a)  $e^2$  (b)  $e^{1/3}$

► **Chapter 5 Making Connections (Page 412)**

Where correct answers to a Making Connections exercise may vary, no answer is listed. Sample answers for these questions are available on the Book Companion Site.

1. (b)  $b^2 - a^2$  2.  $16/3$  3. 12

4. (a) the sum for  $f$  is  $m$  times that for  $g$

- (b)  $m \int_0^1 g(x) dx = \int_0^m f(x) du$

5. (a) they are equal (b)  $\int_2^3 g(x) dx = \int_4^9 f(u) du$

► **Exercise Set 6.1 (Page 419)**

1. 9/2 3. 1 5. (a) 4/3 (b) 4/3 7. 49/192 9. 1/2 11.  $\sqrt{2}$

13.  $\frac{1}{2}$  15.  $\pi - 1$  17. 24 19. 37/12 21.  $4\sqrt{2}$  23.  $\frac{1}{2}$

25.  $\ln 2 - \frac{1}{2}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

27. True; use area Formula (1) with  $f(x) = g(x) + c$ .

29. True; the integrand must assume both positive and negative values.

By the Intermediate-Value Theorem, the integrand must be equal to 0 somewhere in  $[a, b]$ .

31.  $k \approx 0.9973$  33. 9152/105 35.  $9/\sqrt[3]{4}$

37. (a) 4/3 (b)  $m = 2 - \sqrt[3]{4}$  39. 1.180898334

41. 0.4814, 2.3639, 1.1897 43. 2.54270

45. racer 1's lead over racer 2 at time  $t = 0$   
 47. the increase in population from 1960 to 2010 49.  $a^2/6$

► **Exercise Set 6.2 (Page 428)**

1.  $8\pi$  3.  $13\pi/6$  5.  $(1 - \sqrt{2}/2)\pi$  7.  $8\pi$  9.  $32/5$  11.  $256\pi/3$   
 13.  $2048\pi/15$  15.  $4\pi$  17.  $\pi^2/4$  19.  $3/5$  21.  $2\pi$   
 23.  $72\pi/5$  25.  $\frac{\pi}{2}(e^2 - 1)$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

27. False; see the solids associated with Exercises 9 and 10.

29. False; see Example 2 where the cross-sectional area is a linear function of  $x$ .

31.  $4\pi ab^2/3$  33.  $\pi$  35.  $\int_a^b \pi[f(x) - k]^2 dx$  37. (b)  $40\pi/3$   
 39.  $648\pi/5$  41.  $\pi/2$  43.  $\pi/15$  45.  $40,000\pi \text{ ft}^3$  47.  $1/30$   
 49. (a)  $2\pi/3$  (b)  $16/3$  (c)  $4\sqrt{3}/3$  51.  $0.710172176$  53.  $\pi$   
 57. (b) left  $\approx 11.157$ ; right  $\approx 11.771$ ;  $V \approx \text{average} = 11.464 \text{ cm}^3$   
 59.  $V = \begin{cases} 3\pi h^2, & 0 \leq h < 2 \\ \frac{1}{3}\pi(12h^2 - h^3 - 4), & 2 \leq h \leq 4 \end{cases}$  61.  $\frac{2}{3}r^3 \tan \theta$  63.  $16r^3/3$

► **Exercise Set 6.3 (Page 436)**

1.  $15\pi/2$  3.  $\pi/3$  5.  $2\pi/5$  7.  $4\pi$  9.  $20\pi/3$  11.  $\pi \ln 2$  13.  $\pi/2$   
 15.  $\pi/5$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

17. True; this is a restatement of Formula (1).

19. True; see Formula (2).

21.  $2\pi e^2$  23.  $1.73680$  25. (a)  $7\pi/30$  (b) easier  
 27. (a)  $\int_0^1 2\pi(1-x)x dx$  (b)  $\int_0^1 2\pi(1+y)(1-y) dy$   
 29.  $7\pi/4$  31.  $\pi r^2 h/3$  33.  $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi(L/2)^3$  35.  $b = 1$

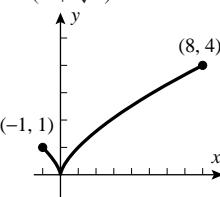
► **Exercise Set 6.4 (Page 441)**

1.  $L = \sqrt{5}$  3.  $(85\sqrt{85} - 8)/243$  5.  $\frac{1}{27}(80\sqrt{10} - 13\sqrt{13})$  7.  $\frac{17}{6}$   
 Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

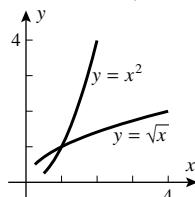
9. False;  $f'$  is undefined at the endpoints  $\pm 1$ .

11. True; if  $f(x) = mx + c$  over  $[a, b]$ , then  $L = \sqrt{1+m^2}(b-a)$ , which is equal to the given sum.

13.  $L = \ln(1 + \sqrt{2})$

15. (a)  (b)  $dy/dx$  does not exist at  $x = 0$ .  
 (c)  $L = (13\sqrt{13} + 80\sqrt{10} - 16)/27$

17. (a) They are mirror images across the line  $y = x$ .



- (b)  $\int_{1/2}^2 \sqrt{1+4x^2} dx$ ,  $\int_{1/4}^4 \sqrt{1+\frac{1}{4x}} dx$ ,  $x = \sqrt{u}$  transforms the first integral into the second.

- (c)  $\int_{1/4}^4 \sqrt{1+\frac{1}{4y}} dy$ ,  $\int_{1/2}^2 \sqrt{1+4y^2} dy$   
 (d) 4.0724, 4.0716

- (e) The first: Both are underestimates of the arc length, so the larger one is more accurate.  
 (f) 4.0724, 4.0662 (g) 4.0729

19. (a) They are mirror images across the line  $y = x$ .  
 (b)  $\int_0^{\pi/3} \sqrt{1+\sec^4 x} dx$ ,  
 $\int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{1+\frac{1}{(1+x^2)^2}} dx$ ,  
 $x = \tan^{-1} u$  transforms the first integral into the second.  
 (c)  $\int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{1+\frac{1}{(1+y^2)^2}} dy$ ,  
 $\int_0^{\pi/3} \sqrt{1+\sec^4 y} dy$   
 (d) 2.0566, 2.0567

(e) The second: Both are underestimates of the arc length, so the larger one is more accurate. (f) 2.0509, 2.0571 (g) 2.0570

23.  $4354 \text{ ft}$  25.  $196.31 \text{ yards}$  27.  $(2\sqrt{2} - 1)/3$   
 29.  $\pi$  31.  $L = \sqrt{2}(e^{\pi/2} - 1)$  33. (b) 9.69 (c) 5.16 cm

► **Exercise Set 6.5 (Page 447)**

1.  $35\pi\sqrt{2}$  3.  $8\pi$  5.  $40\pi\sqrt{82}$  7.  $24\pi$  9.  $16\pi/9$

11.  $16,911\pi/1024$  13.  $S \approx 14.42$  15.  $S \approx 22.94$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

17. True; use Formula (1) with  $r_1 = 0$ ,  $r_2 = r$ ,  $l = \sqrt{r^2 + h^2}$ .

19. True; the sum telescopes to the surface area of a cylinder.

21.  $14.39$  23.  $S = \int_a^b 2\pi[f(x) + k]\sqrt{1+[f'(x)]^2} dx$

33.  $\frac{8}{3}\pi(17\sqrt{17} - 1)$  35.  $\frac{\pi}{24}(17\sqrt{17} - 1)$

► **Exercise Set 6.6 (Page 456)**

1.  $7.5 \text{ ft-lb}$  3.  $d = 7/4$  5.  $100 \text{ ft-lb}$  7.  $160 \text{ J}$  9.  $20 \text{ lb/ft}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

11. False; the work done is the same.

13. True; joules 15.  $47,385 \text{ ft-lb}$  17.  $261,600 \text{ J}$

19. (a)  $926,640 \text{ ft-lb}$  (b) hp of motor = 0.468 21.  $75,000 \text{ ft-lb}$

23.  $120,000 \text{ ft-ton}$  25. (a)  $2,400,000,000/x^2 \text{ lb}$   
 (b)  $(9.6 \times 10^{10})/(x + 4000)^2 \text{ lb}$  (c)  $2.5344 \times 10^{10} \text{ ft-lb}$

27.  $v_f = 100 \text{ m/s}$

29. (a) decrease of  $4.5 \times 10^{14} \text{ J}$  (b)  $\approx 0.107$  (c)  $\approx 8.24 \text{ bombs}$

► **Exercise Set 6.7 (Page 465)**

1. (a) positive:  $m_2$  is at the fulcrum, so it can be ignored; masses  $m_1$  and  $m_3$  are equidistant from position 5, but  $m_1 < m_3$ , so the beam will rotate clockwise. (b) The fulcrum should be placed  $\frac{50}{7}$  units to the right of  $m_1$ .

3.  $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2})$  5.  $(1, \frac{1}{2})$  7.  $(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3})$  9.  $(\frac{5}{14}, \frac{38}{35})$  11.  $(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3})$

13.  $(-\frac{1}{2}, 4)$  15.  $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{8}{5})$  17.  $(\frac{9}{20}, \frac{9}{20})$  19.  $(\frac{49}{48}, \frac{7}{3} - \ln 2)$

23.  $(\frac{4}{3}; \frac{3}{5}, \frac{3}{8})$  25. 3;  $(0, \frac{2}{3})$  27. 8;  $(\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{8})$

29.  $\ln 4 - 1; \left(\frac{4 \ln 4 - 3}{4 \ln 4 - 4}, \frac{(\ln 2)^2 + 1 - \ln 4}{\ln 4 - 1}\right)$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

31. True; use symmetry. 33. True; use symmetry.

35.  $\left(\frac{2a}{3}, 0\right)$  37.  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y}) = \left(0, \frac{(a+2b)c}{3(a+b)}\right)$

41.  $2\pi^2 abk$  43.  $(a/3, b/3)$

► **Exercise Set 6.8 (Page 472)**

1. (a)  $F = 31,200 \text{ lb}$ ;  $P = 312 \text{ lb/ft}^2$

- (b)  $F = 2,452,500 \text{ N}$ ;  $P = 98.1 \text{ kPa}$

3.  $499.2 \text{ lb}$  5.  $8.175 \times 10^5 \text{ N}$  7.  $1,098,720 \text{ N}$  9. yes

11.  $\rho a^3/\sqrt{2} \text{ lb}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

13. True; this is a consequence of inequalities (4).

15. False; by Equation (7) the force can be arbitrarily large for a fixed volume of water.  
 17. 61,748 lb   19.  $9.81 \times 10^9 \text{ N}$    21. (b)  $80\rho_0 \text{ lb/min}$

► **Exercise Set 6.9 (Page 482)**

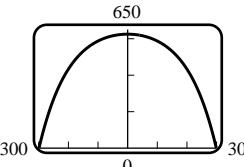
1. (a)  $\approx 10.0179$    (b)  $\approx 3.7622$    (c)  $15/17 \approx 0.8824$   
 (d)  $\approx -1.4436$    (e)  $\approx 1.7627$    (f)  $\approx 0.9730$   
 3. (a)  $\frac{4}{3}$    (b)  $\frac{5}{4}$    (c)  $\frac{312}{313}$    (d)  $-\frac{63}{16}$   
 5.

	$\sinh x_0$	$\cosh x_0$	$\tanh x_0$	$\coth x_0$	$\operatorname{sech} x_0$	$\operatorname{csch} x_0$
(a)	2	$\sqrt{5}$	$2/\sqrt{5}$	$\sqrt{5}/2$	$1/\sqrt{5}$	1/2
(b)	3/4	5/4	3/5	5/3	4/5	4/3
(c)	4/3	5/3	4/5	5/4	3/5	3/4

9.  $4 \cosh(4x - 8)$    11.  $-\frac{1}{x} \operatorname{csch}^2(\ln x)$   
 13.  $\frac{1}{x^2} \operatorname{csch}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \coth\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$    15.  $\frac{2 + 5 \cosh(5x) \sinh(5x)}{\sqrt{4x + \cosh^2(5x)}}$   
 17.  $x^{5/2} \tanh(\sqrt{x}) \operatorname{sech}^2(\sqrt{x}) + 3x^2 \tanh^2(\sqrt{x})$   
 19.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{9+x^2}}$    21.  $\frac{1}{(\cosh^{-1}x)\sqrt{x^2-1}}$    23.  $-\frac{(\tanh^{-1}x)^{-2}}{1-x^2}$   
 25.  $\frac{\sinh x}{|\sinh x|} = \begin{cases} 1, & x > 0 \\ -1, & x < 0 \end{cases}$    27.  $-\frac{e^x}{2x\sqrt{1-x}} + e^x \operatorname{sech}^{-1}x$   
 29.  $\frac{1}{7} \sinh^7 x + C$    31.  $\frac{2}{3} (\tanh x)^{3/2} + C$    33.  $\ln(\cosh x) + C$   
 35.  $37/375$    37.  $\frac{1}{3} \sinh^{-1} 3x + C$    39.  $-\operatorname{sech}^{-1}(e^x) + C$   
 41.  $-\operatorname{csch}^{-1}|2x| + C$    43.  $\frac{1}{2} \ln 3$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

45. True; see Figure 6.9.1   47. True;  $f(x) = \sinh x$   
 49.  $16/9$    51.  $5\pi$    53.  $\frac{3}{4}$   
 55. (a)  $+\infty$    (b)  $-\infty$    (c) 1   (d) -1   (e)  $+\infty$    (f)  $+\infty$   
 63.  $|u| < 1$ :  $\tanh^{-1} u + C$ ;  $|u| > 1$ :  $\tanh^{-1}(1/u) + C$   
 65. (a)  $\ln 2$    (b)  $1/2$    71. 405.9 ft

73. (a)   
 (b) 1480.2798 ft  
 (c)  $\pm 283.6249$  ft  
 (d)  $82^\circ$

75. (b) 14.44 m   (c)  $15 \ln 3 \approx 16.48$  m

► **Chapter 6 Review Exercises (Page 485)**

7. (a)  $\int_a^b (f(x) - g(x)) dx + \int_b^c (g(x) - f(x)) dx + \int_c^d (f(x) - g(x)) dx$    (b) 11/4  
 9.  $4352\pi/105$    11.  $3/2 + \ln 4$    13. 9   15.  $\frac{\pi}{6} (65^{3/2} - 37^{3/2})$   
 17.  $3\sqrt{3}$    19. (a)  $W = \frac{1}{16} J$    (b) 5 m   21.  $(\frac{8}{3}, 0)$   
 23. (a)  $F = \int_0^1 \rho x^3 dx \text{ N}$    (b)  $F = \int_1^4 \rho(1+x)2x dx \text{ lb/ft}^2$   
 (c)  $F = \int_{-10}^0 9810|y|2\sqrt{\frac{125}{8}(y+10)} dy \text{ N}$

► **Chapter 6 Making Connections (Page 487)**

Where correct answers to a Making Connections exercise may vary, no answer is listed. Sample answers for these questions are available on the Book Companion Site.

1. (a)  $\pi A_1$    (b)  $a = \frac{A_1}{2A_2}$    2. 1,010,807 ft·lb   3.  $\int_0^a 2\pi r f(r) dr$

► **Exercise Set 7.1 (Page 491)**

1.  $-2(x-2)^4 + C$    3.  $\frac{1}{2} \tan(x^2) + C$    5.  $-\frac{1}{3} \ln(2 + \cos 3x) + C$   
 7.  $\cosh(e^x) + C$    9.  $e^{\tan x} + C$    11.  $-\frac{1}{30} \cos^6 5x + C$   
 13.  $\ln(e^x + \sqrt{e^{2x} + 4}) + C$    15.  $2e^{\sqrt{x-1}} + C$    17.  $2 \sinh \sqrt{x} + C$   
 19.  $-\frac{2}{\ln 3} 3^{-\sqrt{x}} + C$    21.  $\frac{1}{2} \coth \frac{2}{x} + C$    23.  $-\frac{1}{4} \ln \left| \frac{2+e^{-x}}{2-e^{-x}} \right| + C$   
 25.  $\sin^{-1}(e^x) + C$    27.  $-\frac{1}{2} \cos(x^2) + C$    29.  $-\frac{1}{\ln 16} 4^{-x^2} + C$   
 31. (a)  $\frac{1}{2} \sin^2 x + C$    (b)  $-\frac{1}{4} \cos 2x + C$   
 33. (b)  $\ln \left| \tan \frac{x}{2} \right| + C$    (c)  $\ln \left| \cot \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{x}{2} \right) \right| + C$

► **Exercise Set 7.2 (Page 498)**

1.  $-e^{-2x} \left( \frac{x}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \right) + C$    3.  $x^2 e^x - 2x e^x + 2e^x + C$   
 5.  $-\frac{1}{3} x \cos 3x + \frac{1}{9} \sin 3x + C$    7.  $x^2 \sin x + 2x \cos x - 2 \sin x + C$   
 9.  $\frac{x^2}{2} \ln x - \frac{x^2}{4} + C$    11.  $x(\ln x)^2 - 2x \ln x + 2x + C$   
 13.  $x \ln(3x-2) - x - \frac{2}{3} \ln(3x-2) + C$    15.  $x \sin^{-1} x + \sqrt{1-x^2} + C$   
 17.  $x \tan^{-1}(3x) - \frac{1}{6} \ln(1+9x^2) + C$    19.  $\frac{1}{2} e^x (\sin x - \cos x) + C$   
 21.  $(x/2)[\sin(\ln x) - \cos(\ln x)] + C$    23.  $x \tan x + \ln |\cos x| + C$   
 25.  $\frac{1}{2} x^2 e^{x^2} - \frac{1}{2} e^{x^2} + C$    27.  $\frac{1}{4} (3e^4 + 1)$    29.  $(2e^3 + 1)/9$   
 31.  $3 \ln 3 - 2$    33.  $\frac{5\pi}{6} - \sqrt{3} + 1$    35.  $-\pi/2$   
 37.  $\frac{1}{3} \left( 2\sqrt{3}\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} - 2 + \ln 2 \right)$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

39. True; see the subsection “Guidelines for Integration by Parts.”

41. False;  $e^x$  isn’t a factor of the integrand.

43.  $2(\sqrt{x}-1)e^{\sqrt{x}} + C$    47.  $-(3x^2 + 5x + 7)e^{-x} + C$

49.  $(4x^3 - 6x) \sin 2x - (2x^4 - 6x^2 + 3) \cos 2x + C$

51.  $\frac{e^{ax}}{a^2 + b^2} (a \sin bx - b \cos bx) + C$    53. (a)  $\frac{1}{2} \sin^2 x + C$

55. (a)  $A = 1$    (b)  $V = \pi(e-2)$    57.  $V = 2\pi^2$    59.  $\pi^3 - 6\pi$

61. (a)  $-\frac{1}{4} \sin^3 x \cos x - \frac{3}{8} \sin x \cos x + \frac{3}{8} x + C$    (b)  $8/15$

65. (a)  $\frac{1}{3} \tan^3 x - \tan x + x + C$    (b)  $\frac{1}{3} \sec^2 x \tan x + \frac{2}{3} \tan x + C$

- (c)  $x^3 e^x - 3x^2 e^x + 6x e^x - 6e^x + C$

69.  $(x+1) \ln(x+1) - x + C$    71.  $\frac{1}{2}(x^2 + 1) \tan^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2}x + C$

► **Exercise Set 7.3 (Page 506)**

1.  $-\frac{1}{4} \cos^4 x + C$    3.  $\frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{1}{20} \sin 10\theta + C$   
 5.  $\frac{1}{3a} \cos^3 a\theta - \cos a\theta + C$    7.  $\frac{1}{2a} \sin^2 ax + C$   
 9.  $\frac{1}{3} \sin^3 t - \frac{1}{5} \sin^5 t + C$    11.  $\frac{1}{8} x - \frac{1}{32} \sin 4x + C$   
 13.  $-\frac{1}{10} \cos 5x + \frac{1}{2} \cos x + C$    15.  $-\frac{1}{3} \cos(3x/2) - \cos(x/2) + C$   
 17.  $2/3$    19. 0   21.  $7/24$    23.  $\frac{1}{2} \tan(2x-1) + C$   
 25.  $\ln |\cos(e^{-x})| + C$    27.  $\frac{1}{4} \ln |\sec 4x + \tan 4x| + C$   
 29.  $\frac{1}{3} \tan^3 x + C$    31.  $\frac{1}{16} \sec^4 4x + C$    33.  $\frac{1}{7} \sec^7 x - \frac{1}{5} \sec^5 x + C$   
 35.  $\frac{1}{4} \sec^3 x \tan x - \frac{5}{8} \sec x \tan x + \frac{3}{8} \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + C$   
 37.  $\frac{1}{3} \sec^3 t + C$    39.  $\tan x + \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 x + C$   
 41.  $\frac{1}{8} \tan^2 4x + \frac{1}{4} \ln |\cos 4x| + C$    43.  $\frac{2}{3} \tan^{3/2} x + \frac{2}{7} \tan^{7/2} x + C$   
 45.  $\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\pi}{8}$    47.  $-\frac{1}{2} + \ln 2$    49.  $-\frac{1}{5} \csc^5 x + \frac{1}{3} \csc^3 x + C$   
 51.  $-\frac{1}{2} \csc^2 x - \ln |\sin x| + C$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

53. True;  $\int \sin^5 x \cos^8 x dx = \int \sin x(1 - \cos^2 x)^2 \cos^8 x dx = -\int (1-u^2)^2 u^8 du = -\int (u^8 - 2u^{10} + u^{12}) du$

55. False; use this identity to help evaluate integrals of the form  $\int \sin mx \cos nx dx$ .

59.  $L = \ln(\sqrt{2} + 1)$    61.  $V = \pi/2$

67.  $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}} \ln \left[ \frac{\sqrt{a^2+b^2} + a \cos x - b \sin x}{a \sin x + b \cos x} \right] + C$

69. (a)  $\frac{2}{3}$  (b)  $3\pi/16$  (c)  $\frac{8}{15}$  (d)  $5\pi/32$

**► Exercise Set 7.4 (Page 513)**

1.  $2 \sin^{-1}(x/2) + \frac{1}{2}x\sqrt{4-x^2} + C$  3.  $8 \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{4}\right) - \frac{x\sqrt{16-x^2}}{2} + C$   
 5.  $\frac{1}{16} \tan^{-1}(x/2) + \frac{x}{8(4+x^2)} + C$  7.  $\sqrt{x^2-9} - 3 \sec^{-1}(x/3) + C$   
 9.  $-(x^2+2)\sqrt{1-x^2} + C$  11.  $\frac{\sqrt{9x^2-4}}{4x} + C$  13.  $\frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} + C$   
 15.  $\ln|\sqrt{x^2-9}+x| + C$  17.  $\frac{-x}{9\sqrt{4x^2-9}} + C$

19.  $\frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1}(e^x) + \frac{1}{2}e^x\sqrt{1-e^{2x}} + C$  21.  $2/3$  23.  $(\sqrt{3}-\sqrt{2})/2$   
 25.  $\frac{10\sqrt{3}+18}{243}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

27. True; with the restriction  $-\pi/2 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$ , this substitution gives  $\sqrt{a^2-x^2} = a \cos \theta$  and  $dx = a \cos \theta d\theta$ .  
 29. False; use the substitution  $x = a \sec \theta$  with  $0 \leq \theta < \pi/2$  ( $x \geq a$ ) or  $\pi/2 \leq \theta < \pi$  ( $x \leq -a$ ).

31.  $\frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2+4) + C$   
 33.  $L = \sqrt{5} - \sqrt{2} + \ln \frac{2+2\sqrt{2}}{1+\sqrt{5}}$  35.  $S = \frac{\pi}{32} [18\sqrt{5} - \ln(2+\sqrt{5})]$   
 37.  $\tan^{-1}(x-2) + C$  39.  $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x-1}{2}\right) + C$   
 41.  $\ln(x-3+\sqrt{(x-3)^2+1}) + C$   
 43.  $2 \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x+1}{2}\right) + \frac{1}{2}(x+1)\sqrt{3-2x-x^2} + C$   
 45.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \tan^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{2}{5}}(x+1) + C$  47.  $\pi/6$   
 49.  $u = \sin^2 x$ ,  $\frac{1}{2} \int \sqrt{1-u^2} du$   
      $= \frac{1}{4} [\sin^2 x \sqrt{1-\sin^4 x} + \sin^{-1}(\sin^2 x)] + C$   
 51. (a)  $\sinh^{-1}(x/3) + C$  (b)  $\ln\left(\frac{\sqrt{x^2+9}}{3} + \frac{x}{3}\right) + C$

**► Exercise Set 7.5 (Page 521)**

1.  $\frac{A}{x-3} + \frac{B}{x+4}$  3.  $\frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x^2} + \frac{C}{x-1}$   
 5.  $\frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x^2} + \frac{C}{x^3} + \frac{Dx+E}{x^2+2}$  7.  $\frac{Ax+B}{x^2+5} + \frac{Cx+D}{(x^2+5)^2}$   
 9.  $\frac{1}{5} \ln \left| \frac{x-4}{x+1} \right| + C$  11.  $\frac{5}{2} \ln|2x-1| + 3 \ln|x+4| + C$   
 13.  $\ln \left| \frac{x(x+3)^2}{x-3} \right| + C$  15.  $\frac{x^2}{2} - 3x + \ln|x+3| + C$   
 17.  $3x + 12 \ln|x-2| - \frac{2}{x-2} + C$   
 19.  $\ln|x^2-3x-10| + C$   
 21.  $x + \frac{x^3}{3} + \ln \left| \frac{(x-1)^2(x+1)}{x^2} \right| + C$   
 23.  $3 \ln|x| - \ln|x-1| - \frac{5}{x-1} + C$   
 25.  $\frac{2}{x-3} + \ln|x-3| + \ln|x+1| + C$   
 27.  $\frac{2}{x+1} - \frac{1}{2(x+1)^2} + \ln|x+1| + C$   
 29.  $-\frac{7}{34} \ln|4x-1| + \frac{6}{17} \ln(x^2+1) + \frac{3}{17} \tan^{-1} x + C$   
 31.  $3 \tan^{-1} x + \frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2+3) + C$   
 33.  $\frac{x^2}{2} - 2x + \frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2+1) + C$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

35. True; partial fractions rewrites proper rational functions  $P(x)/Q(x)$  as a sum of terms of the form  $\frac{A}{(Bx+C)^k}$  and/or  $\frac{Dx+E}{(Fx^2+Gx+H)^k}$ .

37. True;  $\frac{2x+3}{x^2} = \frac{2x}{x^2} + \frac{3}{x^2} = \frac{2}{x} + \frac{3}{x^2}$ .  
 39.  $\frac{1}{6} \ln \left( \frac{1-\sin \theta}{5+\sin \theta} \right) + C$  41.  $e^x - 2 \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}e^x\right) + C$   
 43.  $V = \pi \left( \frac{19}{5} - \frac{9}{4} \ln 5 \right)$  45.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x+1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) + \frac{1}{x^2+2x+3} + C$   
 47.  $\frac{1}{8} \ln|x-1| - \frac{1}{5} \ln|x-2| + \frac{1}{12} \ln|x-3| - \frac{1}{120} \ln|x+3| + C$

**► Exercise Set 7.6 (Page 531)**

1. Formula (60):  $\frac{4}{3}x + \frac{4}{9} \ln|3x-1| + C$   
 3. Formula (65):  $\frac{1}{5} \ln \left| \frac{x}{5+2x} \right| + C$   
 5. Formula (102):  $\frac{1}{5}(x-1)(2x+3)^{3/2} + C$   
 7. Formula (108):  $\frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{4-3x}-2}{\sqrt{4-3x}+2} \right| + C$   
 9. Formula (69):  $\frac{1}{8} \ln \left| \frac{x+4}{x-4} \right| + C$   
 11. Formula (73):  $\frac{x}{2} \sqrt{x^2-3} - \frac{3}{2} \ln|x+\sqrt{x^2-3}| + C$   
 13. Formula (95):  $\frac{x}{2} \sqrt{x^2+4} - 2 \ln(x+\sqrt{x^2+4}) + C$   
 15. Formula (74):  $\frac{x}{2} \sqrt{9-x^2} + \frac{9}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{3} + C$   
 17. Formula (79):  $\sqrt{4-x^2} - 2 \ln \left| \frac{2+\sqrt{4-x^2}}{x} \right| + C$   
 19. Formula (38):  $-\frac{\sin 7x}{14} + \frac{1}{2} \sin x + C$   
 21. Formula (50):  $\frac{x^4}{16}[4 \ln x - 1] + C$   
 23. Formula (42):  $\frac{e^{-2x}}{13}[-2 \sin(3x) - 3 \cos(3x)] + C$   
 25. Formula (62):  $\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{u du}{(4-3u)^2} = \frac{1}{18} \left[ \frac{4}{4-3e^{2x}} + \ln|4-3e^{2x}| \right] + C$   
 27. Formula (68):  $\frac{2}{3} \int \frac{du}{u^2+4} = \frac{1}{3} \tan^{-1} \frac{3\sqrt{x}}{2} + C$   
 29. Formula (76):  $\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u^2-9}} = \frac{1}{2} \ln|2x+\sqrt{4x^2-9}| + C$   
 31. Formula (81):  $\frac{1}{4} \int \frac{u^2}{\sqrt{2-u^2}} du = -\frac{1}{4}x^2\sqrt{2-4x^4}$   
      $+ \frac{1}{4} \sin^{-1}(\sqrt{2}x^2) + C$   
 33. Formula (26):  $\int \sin^2 u du = \frac{1}{2} \ln x - \frac{1}{4} \sin(2 \ln x) + C$   
 35. Formula (51):  $\frac{1}{4} \int ue^u du = \frac{1}{4}(-2x-1)e^{-2x} + C$   
 37.  $u = \sin 3x$ , Formula (67):  $\frac{1}{3} \int \frac{du}{u(u+1)^2}$   
      $= \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{1}{\sin 3x+1} + \ln \left| \frac{\sin 3x}{\sin 3x+1} \right| \right) + C$   
 39.  $u = 4x^2$ , Formula (70):  $\frac{1}{8} \int \frac{du}{u^2-1} = \frac{1}{16} \ln \left| \frac{4x^2-1}{4x^2+1} \right| + C$   
 41.  $u = 2e^x$ , Formula (74):  $\frac{1}{2} \int \sqrt{3-u^2} du = \frac{1}{2}e^x\sqrt{3-4e^{2x}}$   
      $+ \frac{3}{4} \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2e^x}{\sqrt{3}}\right) + C$   
 43.  $u = 3x$ , Formula (112):  $\frac{1}{3} \int \sqrt{\frac{5}{3}u-u^2} du = \frac{18x-5}{36} \sqrt{5x-9x^2}$   
      $+ \frac{25}{216} \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{18x-5}{5}\right) + C$

## A70 Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises

- 45.**  $u = 2x$ , Formula (44):  $\int u \sin u \, du = \sin 2x - 2x \cos 2x + C$
- 47.**  $u = -\sqrt{x}$ , Formula (51):  $2 \int ue^u \, du = -2(\sqrt{x} + 1)e^{-\sqrt{x}} + C$
- 49.**  $x^2 + 6x - 7 = (x+3)^2 - 16$ ,  $u = x+3$ , Formula (70):  

$$\int \frac{du}{u^2 - 16} = \frac{1}{8} \ln \left| \frac{x-1}{x+7} \right| + C$$
- 51.**  $x^2 - 4x - 5 = (x-2)^2 - 9$ ,  $u = x-2$ , Formula (77):  

$$\int \frac{u+2}{\sqrt{9-u^2}} \, du = -\sqrt{5+4x-x^2} + 2 \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x-2}{3} \right) + C$$
- 53.**  $u = \sqrt{x-2}$ ,  $\frac{2}{5}(x-2)^{5/2} + \frac{4}{3}(x-2)^{3/2} + C$
- 55.**  $u = \sqrt{x^3+1}$ ,  

$$\frac{2}{3} \int u^2(u^2-1) \, du = \frac{2}{15}(x^3+1)^{5/2} - \frac{2}{9}(x^3+1)^{3/2} + C$$
- 57.**  $u = x^{1/3}$ ,  $\int \frac{3u^2}{u^3-u} \, du = \frac{3}{2} \ln |x^{2/3}-1| + C$
- 59.**  $u = x^{1/4}$ ,  $4 \int \frac{1}{u(1-u)} \, du = 4 \ln \frac{x^{1/4}}{|1-x^{1/4}|} + C$
- 61.**  $u = x^{1/6}$ ,  

$$6 \int \frac{u^3}{u-1} \, du = 2x^{1/2} + 3x^{1/3} + 6x^{1/6} + 6 \ln |x^{1/6}-1| + C$$
- 63.**  $u = \sqrt{1+x^2}$ ,  $\int (u^2-1) \, du = \frac{1}{3}(1+x^2)^{3/2} - (1+x^2)^{1/2} + C$
- 65.**  $\int \frac{1}{1+\frac{2u}{1+u^2} + \frac{1-u^2}{1+u^2}} \cdot \frac{2}{1+u^2} \, du = \int \frac{1}{u+1} \, du$   

$$= \ln |\tan(x/2)+1| + C$$
- 67.**  $\int \frac{d\theta}{1-\cos\theta} = \int \frac{1}{u^2} \, du = -\cot(\theta/2) + C$
- 69.**  $\int \frac{1}{\frac{2u}{1+u^2} + \frac{2u}{1+u^2} \cdot \frac{1+u^2}{1-u^2}} \cdot \frac{2}{1+u^2} \, du = \int \frac{1-u^2}{2u} \, du$   

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln |\tan(x/2)| - \frac{1}{4} \tan^2(x/2) + C$$
- 71.**  $x = \frac{4e^2}{1+e^2}$    **73.**  $A = 6 + \frac{25}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5}$    **75.**  $A = \frac{1}{40} \ln 9$
- 77.**  $V = \pi(\pi-2)$    **79.**  $V = 2\pi(1-4e^{-3})$
- 81.**  $L = \sqrt{65} + \frac{1}{8} \ln(8 + \sqrt{65})$    **83.**  $S = 2\pi \left[ \sqrt{2} + \ln(1 + \sqrt{2}) \right]$
- 85.** A graph showing a function with several vertical asymptotes or discontinuities at x = 3, 6, 9, 12, and 15. The function oscillates between y = 2 and y = 3 across these points.
- 91.**  $\frac{1}{31} \cos^{31} x \sin^{31} x + C$
- 93.**  $-\frac{1}{9} \ln |1+x^{-9}| + C$

### ► Exercise Set 7.7 (Page 544)

- 1.**  $\int_0^3 \sqrt{x+1} \, dx = \frac{14}{3} \approx 4.66667$   
**(a)**  $M_{10} = 4.66760$ ;  $|E_M| \approx 0.000933996$   
**(b)**  $T_{10} = 4.66480$ ;  $|E_T| \approx 0.00187099$   
**(c)**  $S_{20} = 4.66667$ ;  $|E_S| \approx 9.98365 \times 10^{-7}$
- 3.**  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x \, dx = 1$   
**(a)**  $M_{10} = 1.00103$ ;  $|E_M| \approx 0.00102882$   
**(b)**  $T_{10} = 0.997943$ ;  $|E_T| \approx 0.00205701$   
**(c)**  $S_{20} = 1.00000$ ;  $|E_S| \approx 2.11547 \times 10^{-7}$
- 5.**  $\int_1^3 e^{-2x} \, dx = \frac{-1+e^4}{2e^6} \approx 0.0664283$   
**(a)**  $M_{10} = 0.0659875$ ;  $|E_M| \approx 0.000440797$   
**(b)**  $T_{10} = 0.0673116$ ;  $|E_T| \approx 0.000883357$   
**(c)**  $S_{20} = 0.0664289$ ;  $|E_S| \approx 5.87673 \times 10^{-7}$

- 7.** **(a)**  $|E_M| \leq \frac{9}{3200} = 0.0028125$   
**(b)**  $|E_T| \leq \frac{9}{1600} = 0.005625$   
**(c)**  $|E_S| \leq \frac{81}{10,240,000} \approx 7.91016 \times 10^{-6}$
- 9.** **(a)**  $|E_M| \leq \frac{\pi^3}{19,200} \approx 0.00161491$   
**(b)**  $|E_T| \leq \frac{\pi^3}{9600} \approx 0.00322982$   
**(c)**  $|E_S| \leq \frac{\pi^5}{921,600,000} \approx 3.32053 \times 10^{-7}$
- 11.** **(a)**  $|E_M| \leq \frac{1}{75e^2} \approx 0.00180447$   
**(b)**  $|E_T| \leq \frac{2}{75e^2} \approx 0.00360894$   
**(c)**  $|E_S| \leq \frac{1}{56,250e^2} \approx 2.40596 \times 10^{-6}$
- 13.** **(a)**  $n = 24$    **(b)**  $n = 34$    **(c)**  $n = 8$
- 15.** **(a)**  $n = 13$    **(b)**  $n = 18$    **(c)**  $n = 4$
- 17.** **(a)**  $n = 43$    **(b)**  $n = 61$    **(c)**  $n = 8$
- Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.
- 19.** False;  $T_n$  is the average of  $L_n$  and  $R_n$ .
- 21.** False;  $S_{50} = \frac{2}{3}M_{25} + \frac{1}{3}T_{25}$
- 23.**  $g(x) = \frac{1}{24}x^2 - \frac{3}{8}x + \frac{13}{12}$
- 25.**  $S_{10} = 1.49367$ ;  $\int_{-1}^1 e^{-x^2} \, dx \approx 1.49365$
- 27.**  $S_{10} = 3.80678$ ;  $\int_{-1}^2 x\sqrt{1+x^3} \, dx \approx 3.80554$
- 29.**  $S_{10} = 0.904524$ ;  $\int_0^1 \cos x^2 \, dx \approx 0.904524$
- 31.** **(a)**  $M_{10} = 3.14243$ ; error  $E_M \approx -0.000833331$   
**(b)**  $T_{10} = 3.13993$ ; error  $E_T \approx 0.00166666$   
**(c)**  $S_{20} = 3.14159$ ; error  $E_S \approx 6.20008 \times 10^{-10}$
- 33.**  $S_{14} = 0.693147984$ ,  $|E_S| \approx 0.0000000803 = 8.03 \times 10^{-7}$
- 35.**  $n = 116$    **39.** 3.82019   **41.** 3975 ft   **43.** 37.9 mi   **45.** 9.3 L
- 47.** **(a)**  $\max |f''(x)| \approx 3.844880$    **(b)**  $n = 18$    **(c)** 0.904741
- 49.** **(a)** The maximum value of  $|f^{(4)}(x)|$  is approximately 12.4282.  
**(b)**  $n = 6$    **(c)**  $S_6 = 0.983347$

### ► Exercise Set 7.8 (Page 554)

- 1.** **(a)** improper; infinite discontinuity at  $x = 3$    **(b)** not improper  
**(c)** improper; infinite discontinuity at  $x = 0$   
**(d)** improper; infinite interval of integration  
**(e)** improper; infinite interval of integration and infinite discontinuity at  $x = 1$    **(f)** not improper
- 3.**  $\frac{1}{2}$    **5.**  $\ln 2$    **7.**  $\frac{1}{2}$    **9.**  $-\frac{1}{4}$    **11.**  $\frac{1}{3}$    **13.** divergent   **15.** 0
- 17.** divergent   **19.** divergent   **21.**  $\pi/2$    **23.** 1   **25.** divergent
- 27.**  $\frac{9}{2}$    **29.** divergent   **31.**  $\pi/2$
- Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.
- 33.** True; see Theorem 7.8.2 with  $p = \frac{4}{3} > 1$ .
- 35.** False; the integrand  $\frac{1}{x(x-3)}$  is continuous on  $[1, 2]$ .
- 37.** 2   **39.** 2   **41.**  $\frac{1}{2}$
- 43.** **(a)** 2.726585   **(b)** 2.804364   **(c)** 0.219384   **(d)** 0.504067   **45.** 12
- 47.**  $-1$    **49.**  $\frac{1}{3}$    **51.** **(a)**  $V = \pi/2$    **(b)**  $S = \pi[\sqrt{2} + \ln(1 + \sqrt{2})]$
- 53.** **(b)**  $1/e$    **(c)** It is convergent.   **55.**  $V = \pi$
- 59.**  $\frac{2\pi NI}{kr} \left( 1 - \frac{a}{\sqrt{r^2+a^2}} \right)$    **61.** Method 1
- 63.** **(b)**  $2.4 \times 10^7 \text{ mi}\cdot\text{lb}$    **65.** **(a)**  $\frac{1}{s^2}$    **(b)**  $\frac{2}{s^3}$    **(c)**  $\frac{e^{-3s}}{s}$
- 69.** **(a)** 1.047   **73.** 1.809

## ► Chapter 7 Review Exercises (Page 557)

1.  $\frac{2}{27}(4+9x)^{3/2} + C$    3.  $-\frac{2}{3}\cos^{3/2}\theta + C$    5.  $\frac{1}{6}\tan^3(x^2) + C$   
 7. (a)  $2\sin^{-1}(\sqrt{x}/2) + C$ ;  $-2\sin^{-1}(\sqrt{2-x}/\sqrt{2}) + C$ ;  $\sin^{-1}(x-1) + C$   
 9.  $-xe^{-x} - e^{-x} + C$    11.  $x\ln(2x+3) - x + \frac{3}{2}\ln(2x+3) + C$   
 13.  $(4x^4 - 12x^2 + 6)\sin(2x) + (8x^3 - 12x)\cos(2x) + C$   
 15.  $\frac{1}{2}\theta - \frac{1}{20}\sin 10\theta + C$    17.  $-\frac{1}{6}\cos 3x + \frac{1}{2}\cos x + C$   
 19.  $-\frac{1}{8}\sin^3(2x)\cos 2x - \frac{3}{16}\cos 2x \sin 2x + \frac{3}{8}x + C$   
 21.  $\frac{9}{2}\sin^{-1}(x/3) - \frac{1}{2}x\sqrt{9-x^2} + C$    23.  $\ln|x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}| + C$   
 25.  $\frac{x\sqrt{x^2 + 9}}{2} - \frac{9\ln(|\sqrt{x^2 + 9} + x|)}{2} + C$    27.  $\frac{1}{5}\ln\left|\frac{x-1}{x+4}\right| + C$   
 29.  $\frac{1}{2}x^2 - 2x + 6\ln|x+2| + C$   
 31.  $\ln|x+2| + \frac{4}{x+2} - \frac{2}{(x+2)^2} + C$   
 33. (a)  $\ln\frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 1}}{|x|} + C$ ,  $|x| > 1$    (b)  $\ln\frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{|x|} + C$ ,  $0 < |x| < 1$   
 (c)  $-\ln|x| + \frac{1}{2}\ln|x^2 - 1| + C$ ,  $x \neq 0, \pm 1$   
 35. Formula (40):  $-\frac{\cos 16x}{32} + \frac{\cos 2x}{4} + C$   
 37. Formula (113):  $\frac{1}{24}(8x^2 - 2x - 3)\sqrt{x-x^2} + \frac{1}{16}\sin^{-1}(2x-1) + C$   
 39. Formula (28):  $\frac{1}{2}\tan 2x - x + C$   
 41.  $\int_1^3 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x+1}} = 4 - 2\sqrt{2} \approx 1.17157$   
 (a)  $M_{10} = 1.17138$ ;  $|E_M| \approx 0.000190169$   
 (b)  $T_{10} = 1.17195$ ;  $|E_T| \approx 0.000380588$   
 (c)  $S_{20} = 1.17157$ ;  $|E_S| \approx 8.35151 \times 10^{-8}$   
 43. (a)  $|E_M| \leq \frac{1}{1600\sqrt{2}} \approx 0.000441942$   
 (b)  $|E_T| \leq \frac{1}{800\sqrt{2}} \approx 0.000883883$   
 (c)  $|E_S| \leq \frac{7}{15,360,000\sqrt{2}} \approx 3.22249 \times 10^{-7}$   
 45. (a)  $n = 22$    (b)  $n = 30$    (c)  $n = 6$    47. 1   49. 6  
 51.  $e^{-1}$    53.  $a = \pi/2$    55.  $\frac{x}{3\sqrt{3+x^2}} + C$    57.  $\frac{5}{12} - \frac{1}{2}\ln 2$   
 59.  $\frac{1}{6}\sin^3 2x - \frac{1}{10}\sin^5 2x + C$   
 61.  $\frac{2}{13}e^{2x}\cos 3x + \frac{3}{13}e^{2x}\sin 3x + C$   
 63.  $-\frac{1}{6}\ln|x-1| + \frac{1}{15}\ln|x+2| + \frac{1}{10}\ln|x-3| + C$   
 65.  $4 - \pi$    67.  $\ln\frac{\sqrt{e^x+1}-1}{\sqrt{e^x+1}+1} + C$    69.  $\frac{\pi}{12} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - 1$   
 71.  $\sqrt{x^2+2x+2} + 2\ln(\sqrt{x^2+2x+2}+x+1) + C$    73.  $\frac{1}{2(a^2+1)}$

## ► Chapter 7 Making Connections (Page 559)

Where correct answers to a Making Connections exercise may vary, no answer is listed. Sample answers for these questions are available on the Book Companion Site.

3. (a)  $\Gamma(1) = 1$    (c)  $\Gamma(2) = 1$ ,  $\Gamma(3) = 2$ ,  $\Gamma(4) = 6$   
 5. (b) 1.37078 seconds

## ► Exercise Set 8.1 (Page 566)

3. (a) first order   (b) second order

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

5. False; only first-order derivatives appear.  
 7. True; it is third order.

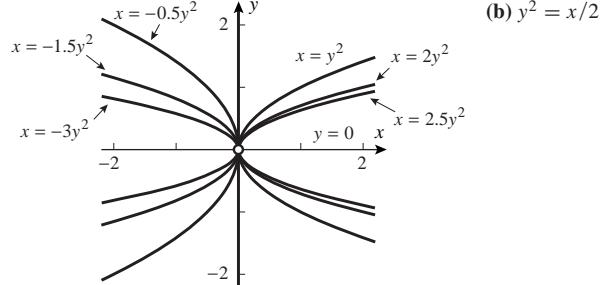
15.  $y(x) = e^{-2x} - 2e^x$    17.  $y(x) = 2e^{2x} - 2xe^{2x}$   
 19.  $y(x) = \sin 2x + \cos 2x$    21.  $y(x) = -2x^2 + 2x + 3$   
 23.  $y(x) = 2/(3-2x)$    25.  $y(x) = 2/x^2$   
 27. (a)  $\frac{dy}{dt} = ky^2$ ,  $y(0) = y_0$  ( $k > 0$ )  
 (b)  $\frac{dy}{dt} = -ky^2$ ,  $y(0) = y_0$  ( $k > 0$ )

29. (a)  $\frac{ds}{dt} = \frac{1}{2}s$    (b)  $\frac{d^2s}{dt^2} = 2\frac{ds}{dt}$    33. (b)  $L/2$

## ► Exercise Set 8.2 (Page 575)

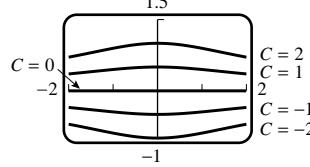
1.  $y = Cx$    3.  $y = Ce^{-\sqrt{1+x^2}} - 1$ ,  $C \neq 0$   
 5.  $2\ln|y| + y^2 = e^x + C$    7.  $y = \ln(\sec x + C)$   
 9.  $y = \frac{1}{1-C(\csc x - \cot x)}$ ,  $y = 0$   
 11.  $y^2 + \sin y = x^3 + \pi^2$    13.  $y^2 - 2y = t^2 + t + 3$

15. (a)

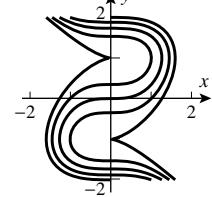


(b)  $y^2 = x/2$

17.  $y = \frac{C}{\sqrt{x^2+4}}$



19.  $x^3 + y^3 - 3y = C$



Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

21. True; since  $\frac{1}{f(y)}dy = dx$ .   23. True; since  $(\frac{1}{2})^5 32 = 1$ .

27.  $y = \ln\left(\frac{x^2}{2} - 1\right)$

29. (a)  $y'(t) = y(t)/50$ ,  $y(0) = 10,000$    (b)  $y(t) = 10,000e^{t/50}$   
 (c)  $50\ln 2 \approx 34.66$  hr   (d)  $50\ln(4.5) \approx 75.20$  hr

31. (a)  $\frac{dy}{dt} = -ky$ ,  $k \approx 0.1810$    (b)  $y = 5.0 \times 10^7 e^{-0.181t}$   
 (c)  $\approx 219,000$  atoms   (d) 12.72 days

33.  $50\ln(100) \approx 230.26$  days   35. 3.30 days

39. (b) 70 years   (c) 20 years   (d) 7%

43. (a) no   (b) same,  $r\%$    45. (b)  $\ln(2)/\ln(5/4) \approx 3.106$  hr

47. (a) \$1491.82   (b) \$4493.29   (c) 8.7 years

51. (a)
- L

L
- (b)
- L

L

53.  $y_0 \approx 2$ ,  $L \approx 8$ ,  $k \approx 0.5493$

55. (a)  $y_0 = 5$    (b)  $L = 12$    (c)  $k = 1$    (d)  $t = 0.3365$

(e)  $\frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{1}{12}y(12-y)$ ,  $y(0) = 5$

57. (a)  $y = \frac{1000}{1 + 49e^{-0.115t}}$

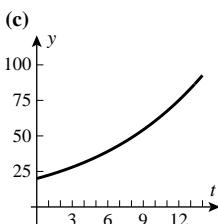
## A72 Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises

(b)

$t$	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
$y(t)$	20	22	25	28	31	35	39	44

$t$	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
$y(t)$	49	54	61	67	75	83	93



59. (a)  $T = 21 + 74e^{-kt}$  (b) 6.22 min

61. (a)  $v = c \ln \frac{m_0}{m_0 - kt} - gt$  (b) 3044 m/s

63. (a)  $h \approx (2 - 0.003979t)^2$  (b) 8.4 min

65. (a)  $v = 128/(4t + 1)$ ,  $x = 32 \ln(4t + 1)$

### ► Exercise Set 8.3 (Page 584)

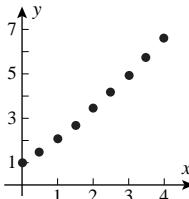
1.

3.

5.  $y \rightarrow 1$  as  $x \rightarrow +\infty$

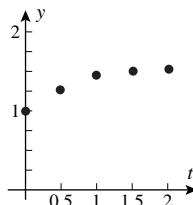
7.

$n$	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
$x_n$	0	0.5	1	1.5	2	2.5	3	3.5	4
$y_n$	1.00	1.50	2.07	2.71	3.41	4.16	4.96	5.82	6.72



9.

$n$	0	1	2	3	4
$t_n$	0.00	0.50	1.00	1.50	2.00
$y_n$	1.00	1.27	1.42	1.49	1.53



11. 0.62

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

13. True; the derivative is positive.

15. True;  $y = y_0$  is a solution if  $y_0$  is a root of  $p$ .

17. (b)  $y(1/2) = \sqrt{3}/2$  19. (b) The  $x$ -intercept is  $\ln 2$ .

23. (a)  $y' = \frac{2xy - y^3}{3xy^2 - x^2}$  (c)  $xy^3 - x^2y = 2$

25. (b)  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} y_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{n+1}{n} \right)^n = e$

### ► Exercise Set 8.4 (Page 592)

1.

$y = e^{-3x} + Ce^{-4x}$  3.  $y = e^{-x} \sin(e^x) + Ce^{-x}$  5.  $y = \frac{C}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}}$

7.  $y = \frac{x}{2} + \frac{3}{2x}$  9.  $y = 4e^{x^2} - 1$

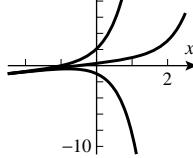
Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

11. False;  $y = x^2$  is a solution to  $dy/dx = 2x$ , but  $y + y = 2x^2$  is not.

13. True; it will approach the concentration of the entering fluid.

15.

17.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} y = \begin{cases} +\infty & \text{if } y_0 \geq 1/4 \\ -\infty & \text{if } y_0 < 1/4 \end{cases}$



19.

(a)

$n$	0	1	2	3	4	5
$x_n$	0	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.0
$y_n$	1	1.20	1.48	1.86	2.35	2.98

(b)  $y = -(x + 1) + 2e^x$

$x_n$	0	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.0
$y(x_n)$	1	1.24	1.58	2.04	2.65	3.44
Absolute error	0	0.04	0.10	0.19	0.30	0.46
Percentage error	0	3	6	9	11	13

21. (a)  $200 - 175e^{-t/25}$  oz (b) 136 oz 23. 25 lb

27. (a)  $I(t) = 2 - 2e^{-2t}$  A (b)  $I(t) \rightarrow 2$  A

### ► Chapter 8 Review Exercises (Page 594)

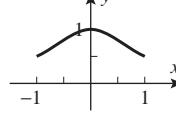
1.

(a) linear (b) both (c) separable (d) neither

3.  $y = \tan(x^3/3 + C)$  5.  $\ln|y| + y^2/2 = e^x + C$  and  $y = 0$

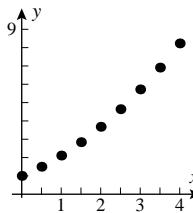
7.  $y^{-4} + 4 \ln(x/y) = 1$

9.



13.

$n$	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
$x_n$	0	0.5	1	1.5	2	2.5	3	3.5	4
$y_n$	1	1.50	2.11	2.84	3.68	4.64	5.72	6.91	8.23



15.  $y(1) \approx 1.00$

$n$	0	1	2	3	4	5
$t_n$	0	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.0
$y_n$	1.00	1.20	1.26	1.10	0.94	1.00

17. (a)  $y \approx 2e^{0.1386t}$  (b)  $y = 5e^{0.015t}$  (c)  $y \approx 0.5995e^{0.5117t}$

(d)  $y \approx 0.8706e^{0.1386t}$  19.  $y = e^{-2x} + Ce^{-3x}$

21.  $y = -1 + 4e^{x^2/2}$  23.  $y = 2 \operatorname{sech} x + \frac{1}{2}(x \operatorname{sech} x + \sinh x)$

25. about 646 oz

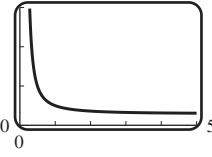
### ► Chapter 8 Making Connections (Page 595)

Where correct answers to a Making Connections exercise may vary, no answer is listed. Sample answers for these questions are available on the Book Companion Site.

1. (b)  $y = 2 - 3e^{-2x}$

3. (a)  $du/dx = (f(u) - u)/x$  (b)  $x^2 - 2xy - y^2 = C$

## ► Exercise Set 9.1 (Page 605)

1. (a)  $\frac{1}{3^{n-1}}$  (b)  $\frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{3^{n-1}}$  (c)  $\frac{2n-1}{2n}$  (d)  $\frac{n^2}{\pi^{1/(n+1)}}$   
 3. (a) 2, 0, 2, 0 (b) 1, -1, 1, -1 (c)  $2(1 + (-1)^n); 2 + 2 \cos n\pi$   
 5. (a) The limit doesn't exist due to repeated oscillation between -1 and 1. (b) -1; 1; -1; 1; -1 (c) no  
 7.  $\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{4}, \frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{6}, \frac{5}{7}$ ; converges,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{n}{n+2} = 1$   
 9. 2, 2, 2, 2; converges,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{2}{n+2} = 0$   
 11.  $\frac{\ln 1}{1}, \frac{\ln 2}{2}, \frac{\ln 3}{3}, \frac{\ln 4}{4}, \frac{\ln 5}{5}$ ; converges,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n} = 0$   
 13. 0, 2, 0, 2, 0; diverges 15.  $-1, \frac{16}{9}, -\frac{54}{28}, \frac{128}{65}, -\frac{250}{126}$ ; diverges  
 17.  $\frac{6}{2}, \frac{12}{8}, \frac{20}{18}, \frac{30}{32}, \frac{42}{50}$ ; converges,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) \left(1 + \frac{2}{n}\right) = \frac{1}{2}$   
 19.  $e^{-1}, 4e^{-2}, 9e^{-3}, 16e^{-4}, 25e^{-5}$ ; converges,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^2 e^{-n} = 0$   
 21.  $2, \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^2, \left(\frac{6}{4}\right)^3, \left(\frac{7}{5}\right)^4, \left(\frac{8}{6}\right)^5$ ; converges,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left[\frac{n+3}{n+1}\right]^n = e^2$   
 23.  $\left\{ \frac{2n-1}{2n} \right\}_{n=1}^{+\infty}$ ; converges,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{2n-1}{2n} = 1$   
 25.  $\left\{ (-1)^{n+1} \frac{1}{3^n} \right\}_{n=1}^{+\infty}$ ; converges,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{1}{3^n} = 0$   
 27.  $\left\{ (-1)^{n+1} \left( \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{n+1} \right) \right\}_{n=1}^{+\infty}$ ;  
     converges,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \left( \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{n+1} \right) = 0$   
 29.  $\{\sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n+2}\}_{n=1}^{+\infty}$ ; converges,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} (\sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n+2}) = 0$   
 Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.  
 31. True; a sequence is a function whose domain is a set of integers.  
 33. False; for example,  $\{(-1)^{n+1}\}$  diverges with terms that oscillate between 1 and -1. 35. The limit is 0.  
 37. for example,  $\{(-1)^n\}_{n=1}^{+\infty}$  and  $\{\sin(\pi n/2) + 1/n\}_{n=1}^{+\infty}$   
 39. (a) 1, 2, 1, 4, 1, 6 (b)  $a_n = \begin{cases} n, & n \text{ odd} \\ 1/2^n, & n \text{ even} \end{cases}$   
 (c)  $a_n = \begin{cases} 1/n, & n \text{ odd} \\ 1/(n+1), & n \text{ even} \end{cases}$   
 (d) (a) diverges; (b) diverges; (c)  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} a_n = 0$   
 43. (a)  $(0.5)^{2n}$  (c)  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} a_n = 0$  (d)  $-1 \leq a_0 \leq 1$   
 45. (a)  (b)  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} (2^n + 3^n)^{1/n} = 3$
49. (a)  $N = 4$  (b)  $N = 10$  (c)  $N = 1000$

## ► Exercise Set 9.2 (Page 613)

1. strictly decreasing 3. strictly increasing 5. strictly decreasing  
 7. strictly increasing 9. strictly decreasing 11. strictly increasing  
 Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.  
 13. True;  $a_{n+1} - a_n > 0$  for all  $n$  is equivalent to  $a_1 < a_2 < a_3 < \dots < a_n < \dots$ .  
 15. False; for example,  $\{(-1)^{n+1}\} = \{1, -1, 1, -1, \dots\}$  is bounded but diverges.  
 17. strictly increasing 19. strictly increasing  
 21. eventually strictly increasing 23. eventually strictly increasing  
 25. Yes; the limit lies in the interval  $[1, 2]$ .  
 27. (a)  $\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}, \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}}$  (e)  $L = 2$   
 29. (a)  $60, \frac{1500}{7} \approx 214.3, \frac{3750}{13} \approx 288.5, \frac{75000}{251} \approx 298.8$  (d)  $L = 300$

## ► Exercise Set 9.3 (Page 621)

1. (a) 2,  $\frac{12}{5}, \frac{62}{25}, \frac{312}{125}; \frac{5}{2} \left(1 - \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^n\right)$ ;  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} s_n = \frac{5}{2}$  (converges)  
 (b)  $\frac{1}{4}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{7}{4}, \frac{15}{4}; -\frac{1}{4}(1 - 2^n)$ ;  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} s_n = +\infty$  (diverges)  
 (c)  $\frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{3}{10}, \frac{1}{3}; \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{n+2}$ ;  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} s_n = \frac{1}{2}$  (converges)  
 3.  $\frac{4}{7}, 5, 6, 7, \frac{1}{3}, 9, \frac{1}{6}, 11$ . diverges 13.  $\frac{448}{3}$   
 15. (a) Exercise 5 (b) Exercise 3 (c) Exercise 7 (d) Exercise 9  
 Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.  
 17. False; an infinite series converges if its sequence of *partial sums* converges.  
 19. True; the sequence of partial sums  $\{s_n\}$  for the harmonic series satisfies  $s_{2^n} > \frac{n+1}{2}$ , so this series diverges.  
 21. 1 23.  $\frac{532}{99}$  27. 70 m  
 29. (a)  $S_n = -\ln(n+1)$ ;  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} S_n = -\infty$  (diverges)  
 (b)  $S_n = \sum_{k=2}^{n+1} \left[ \ln \frac{k-1}{k} - \ln \frac{k}{k+1} \right], \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} S_n = -\ln 2$   
 31. (a) converges for  $|x| < 1$ ;  $S = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$   
 (b) converges for  $|x| > 2$ ;  $S = \frac{1}{x^2 - 2x}$   
 (c) converges for  $x > 0$ ;  $S = \frac{1}{e^x - 1}$   
 33.  $a_n = \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} a_1 + \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} + \frac{1}{2^{n-2}} + \dots + \frac{1}{2}, \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} a_n = 1$
- Exercise Set 9.4 (Page 629)

1. (a)  $\frac{4}{3}$  (b)  $-\frac{3}{4}$   
 3. (a)  $p = 3$ , converges (b)  $p = \frac{1}{2}$ , diverges  
 (c)  $p = 1$ , diverges (d)  $p = \frac{2}{3}$ , diverges  
 5. (a) diverges (b) diverges (c) diverges (d) no information  
 7. (a) diverges (b) converges  
 9. diverges 11. diverges 13. diverges 15. diverges 17. diverges  
 19. converges 21. diverges 23. converges 25. converges for  $p > 1$   
 29. (a) diverges (b) diverges  
 Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

31. False; for example,  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} 2^{-k}$  converges to 2, but  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^{-k}} = \sum 2^k$  diverges.  
 33. True; see Theorem 9.4.4.  
 35. (a)  $(\pi^2/2) - (\pi^4/90)$  (b)  $(\pi^2/6) - (5/4)$  (c)  $\pi^4/90$   
 37. (d)  $\frac{1}{11} < \frac{1}{6}\pi^2 - s_{10} < \frac{1}{10}$   
 39. (a)  $\int_n^{+\infty} \frac{1}{x^4} dx = \frac{1}{3n^3}$ ; apply Exercise 36(b) (b)  $n = 6$   
 (c)  $\frac{\pi^4}{90} \approx 1.08238$   
 41. converges
- Exercise Set 9.5 (Page 636)
1. (a) converges (b) diverges 5. converges 7. converges  
 9. diverges 11. converges 13. inconclusive 15. diverges  
 17. diverges 19. converges  
 Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.  
 21. False; the limit comparison test uses a limit of the quotient of corresponding terms taken from two different sequences.  
 23. True; use the limit comparison test with the convergent series  $\sum(1/k^2)$ .  
 25. converges 27. converges 29. converges 31. converges  
 33. diverges 35. converges 37. diverges 39. converges  
 41. converges 43. diverges 45. converges 47. converges  
 49. converges

## A74 Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises

51.  $u_k = \frac{k!}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2k-1)}$ ;  $\rho = \lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{k+1}{2k+1} = \frac{1}{2}$ ; converges  
 53. (a) converges (b) diverges 55. (a) converges

### ► Exercise Set 9.6 (Page 646)

3. diverges 5. converges 7. converges absolutely 9. diverges  
 11. converges absolutely 13. conditionally convergent 15. divergent  
 17. conditionally convergent 19. conditionally convergent  
 21. divergent 23. conditionally convergent 25. converges absolutely  
 27. converges absolutely

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

29. False; an alternating series has terms that alternate between positive and negative.

31. True; if a series converges but diverges absolutely, then it converges conditionally.

33.  $|\text{error}| < 0.125$  35.  $|\text{error}| < 0.1$  37.  $n = 9999$

39.  $n = 39,999$  41.  $|\text{error}| < 0.00074$ ;  $s_{10} \approx 0.4995$ ;  $S = 0.5$

43. 0.84 45. 0.41 47. (c)  $n = 50$

49. (a) If  $a_k = \frac{(-1)^k}{\sqrt{k}}$ , then  $\sum a_k$  converges and  $\sum a_k^2$  diverges.

If  $a_k = \frac{(-1)^k}{k}$ , then  $\sum a_k$  converges and  $\sum a_k^2$  also converges.

(b) If  $a_k = \frac{1}{k}$ , then  $\sum a_k^2$  converges and  $\sum a_k$  diverges. If  $a_k = \frac{1}{k^2}$ , then  $\sum a_k^2$  converges and  $\sum a_k$  also converges.

### ► Exercise Set 9.7 (Page 657)

1. (a)  $1 - x + \frac{1}{2}x^2$ , 1 –  $x - \frac{1}{2}x^2$ , 1

3. (a)  $1 + \frac{1}{2}(x-1) - \frac{1}{8}(x-1)^2$  (b) 1.04875 5. 1.80397443

7.  $p_0(x) = 1$ ,  $p_1(x) = 1 - x$ ,  $p_2(x) = 1 - x + \frac{1}{2}x^2$ ,

$$p_3(x) = 1 - x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{3!}x^3,$$

$$p_4(x) = 1 - x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{3!}x^3 + \frac{1}{4!}x^4; \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{(-1)^k}{k!}x^k$$

9.  $p_0(x) = 1$ ,  $p_1(x) = 1$ ,  $p_2(x) = 1 - \frac{\pi^2}{2!}x^2$ ,  $p_3(x) = 1 - \frac{\pi^2}{2!}x^2$ ,

$$p_4(x) = 1 - \frac{\pi^2}{2!}x^2 + \frac{\pi^4}{4!}x^4; \sum_{k=0}^{[n/2]} \frac{(-1)^k \pi^{2k}}{(2k)!} x^{2k}$$

(See Exercise 74 of Section 0.2.)

11.  $p_0(x) = 0$ ,  $p_1(x) = x$ ,  $p_2(x) = x - \frac{1}{2}x^2$ ,  $p_3(x) = x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3$ ,

$$p_4(x) = x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{4}x^4; \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{(-1)^{k+1}}{k} x^k$$

13.  $p_0(x) = 1$ ,  $p_1(x) = 1$ ,  $p_2(x) = 1 + \frac{x^2}{2}$ ,

$$p_3(x) = 1 + \frac{x^2}{2}, p_4(x) = 1 + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{4!}; \sum_{k=0}^{[n/2]} \frac{1}{(2k)!} x^{2k}$$

(See Exercise 74 of Section 0.2.)

15.  $p_0(x) = 0$ ,  $p_1(x) = 0$ ,  $p_2(x) = x^2$ ,  $p_3(x) = x^2$ ,

$$p_4(x) = x^2 - \frac{1}{6}x^4; \sum_{k=0}^{[n/2]-1} \frac{(-1)^k}{(2k+1)!} x^{2k+2}$$

(See Exercise 74 of Section 0.2.)

17.  $p_0(x) = e$ ,  $p_1(x) = e + e(x-1)$ ,

$$p_2(x) = e + e(x-1) + \frac{e}{2}(x-1)^2,$$

$$p_3(x) = e + e(x-1) + \frac{e}{2}(x-1)^2 + \frac{e}{3!}(x-1)^3,$$

$$p_4(x) = e + e(x-1) + \frac{e}{2}(x-1)^2 + \frac{e}{3!}(x-1)^3 + \frac{e}{4!}(x-1)^4;$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^n \frac{e}{k!}(x-1)^k$$

19.  $p_0(x) = -1$ ,  $p_1(x) = -1 - (x+1)$ ,

$$p_2(x) = -1 - (x+1) - (x+1)^2,$$

$$p_3(x) = -1 - (x+1) - (x+1)^2 - (x+1)^3,$$

$$p_4(x) = -1 - (x+1) - (x+1)^2 - (x+1)^3 - (x+1)^4;$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^n (-1)(x+1)^k$$

21.  $p_0(x) = p_1(x) = 1$ ,  $p_2(x) = p_3(x) = 1 - \frac{\pi^2}{2} \left( x - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2$ ,

$$p_4(x) = 1 - \frac{\pi^2}{2} \left( x - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \frac{\pi^4}{4!} \left( x - \frac{1}{2} \right)^4;$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{[n/2]} \frac{(-1)^k \pi^{2k}}{(2k)!} \left( x - \frac{1}{2} \right)^{2k}$$

(See Exercise 74 of Section 0.2.)

23.  $p_0(x) = 0$ ,  $p_1(x) = (x-1)$ ,  $p_2(x) = (x-1) - \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2$ ,

$$p_3(x) = (x-1) - \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(x-1)^3,$$

$$p_4(x) = (x-1) - \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(x-1)^3 - \frac{1}{4}(x-1)^4;$$

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \frac{(-1)^{k-1}}{k} (x-1)^k$$

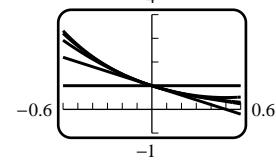
25. (a)  $p_3(x) = 1 + 2x - x^2 + x^3$

(b)  $p_3(x) = 1 + 2(x-1) - (x-1)^2 + (x-1)^3$

27.  $p_0(x) = 1$ ,  $p_1(x) = 1 - 2x$ ,

$$p_2(x) = 1 - 2x + 2x^2,$$

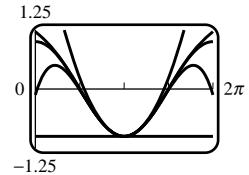
$$p_3(x) = 1 - 2x + 2x^2 - \frac{4}{3}x^3$$



29.  $p_0(x) = -1$ ,  $p_2(x) = -1 + \frac{1}{2}(x-\pi)^2$ ,

$$p_4(x) = -1 + \frac{1}{2}(x-\pi)^2 - \frac{1}{24}(x-\pi)^4,$$

$$p_6(x) = -1 + \frac{1}{2}(x-\pi)^2 - \frac{1}{24}(x-\pi)^4 + \frac{1}{720}(x-\pi)^6$$

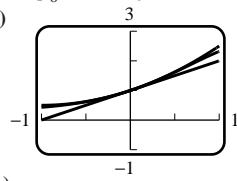


Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

31. True;  $y = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x - x_0)$  is the first-degree Taylor polynomial for  $f$  about  $x = x_0$ .

33. False;  $p_6^{(4)}(x_0) = f^{(4)}(x_0)$  35. 1.64870 37. IV

39. (a)

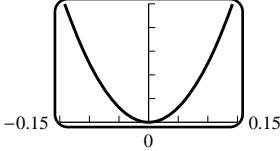


- (b)

$x$	-1.000	-0.750	-0.500	-0.250	0.000	0.250	0.500	0.750	1.000
$f(x)$	0.431	0.506	0.619	0.781	1.000	1.281	1.615	1.977	2.320
$p_1(x)$	0.000	0.250	0.500	0.750	1.000	1.250	1.500	1.750	2.000
$p_2(x)$	0.500	0.531	0.625	0.781	1.000	1.281	1.625	2.031	2.500

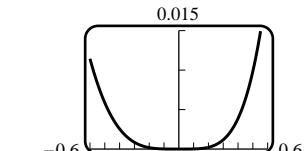
(c)  $|e^{\sin x} - (1+x)| < 0.01$   
 for  $-0.14 < x < 0.14$

for  $-0.14 < x < 0.14$

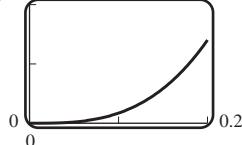


(d)  $\left| e^{\sin x} - \left( 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} \right) \right| < 0.01$   
 for  $-0.50 < x < 0.50$

for  $-0.50 < x < 0.50$



41. (a)  $[0, 0.137]$  (b) 0.002



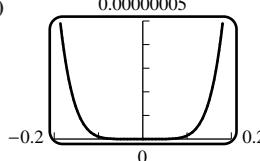
43.  $(-0.569, 0.569)$  45.  $(-0.281, 0.281)$

### ► Exercise Set 9.8 (Page 667)

1.  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k!} x^k$
  3.  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k \pi^{2k}}{(2k)!} x^{2k}$
  5.  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{k+1}}{k} x^k$
  7.  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2k)!} x^{2k}$
  9.  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{(2k+1)!} x^{2k+2}$
  11.  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{e}{k!} (x-1)^k$
  13.  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)(x+1)^k$
  15.  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k \pi^{2k}}{(2k)!} \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^{2k}$
  17.  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{k-1}}{k} (x-1)^k$
  19.  $-1 < x < 1; \frac{1}{1+x}$
  21.  $1 < x < 3; \frac{1}{3-x}$
  23. (a)  $-2 < x < 2$  (b)  $f(0) = 1; f(1) = \frac{2}{3}$
- Responses to True-False questions may be abridged to save space.
25. True; see Theorem 9.8.2(c).
27. True; the polynomial is the Maclaurin series and converges for all  $x$ .
29.  $R = 1; [-1, 1]$  31.  $R = +\infty; (-\infty, +\infty)$  33.  $R = \frac{1}{5}; [-\frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{5}]$
35.  $R = 1; [-1, 1]$  37.  $R = 1; (-1, 1]$  39.  $R = +\infty; (-\infty, +\infty)$
41.  $R = 1; [-1, 1]$  43.  $R = \frac{4}{3}; (-\frac{19}{3}, -\frac{11}{3})$  45.  $R = 1; (-2, 0]$
47.  $R = 1; [-2, 0]$  49.  $R = +\infty; (-\infty, +\infty)$  51.  $(-\infty, +\infty)$
57. radius =  $R$  63. (a)  $n = 5; s_5 \approx 1.1026$  (b)  $\zeta(3.7) \approx 1.10629$

### ► Exercise Set 9.9 (Page 676)

3. 0.069756
5. 0.99500
7. 0.99619
9. 0.5208
11. (a)  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2 \frac{(1/9)^{2k-1}}{2k-1}$
13. (a) 0.4635; 0.3218
15. (a) error  $\leq 9 \times 10^{-8}$



17. (a)  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k x^k$
- (b)  $1 + \frac{x}{3} + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} (-1)^{k-1} \frac{2 \cdot 5 \cdots (3k-4)}{3^k k!} x^k$
- (c)  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{(k+2)(k+1)}{2} x^k$
23. 23.406%

### ► Exercise Set 9.10 (Page 686)

1. (a)  $1 - x + x^2 - \cdots + (-1)^k x^k + \cdots; R = 1$
- (b)  $1 + x^2 + x^4 + \cdots + x^{2k} + \cdots; R = 1$
- (c)  $1 + 2x + 4x^2 + \cdots + 2^k x^k + \cdots; R = \frac{1}{2}$
- (d)  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} x + \frac{1}{2^3} x^2 + \cdots + \frac{1}{2^{k+1}} x^k + \cdots; R = 2$
3. (a)  $(2+x)^{-1/2} = \frac{1}{2^{1/2}} - \frac{1}{2^{5/2}} x + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2^{9/2} \cdot 2!} x^2 - \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2^{13/2} \cdot 3!} x^3 + \cdots$
- (b)  $(1-x^2)^{-2} = 1 + 2x^2 + 3x^4 + 4x^6 + \cdots$
5. (a)  $2x - \frac{2^3}{3!} x^3 + \frac{2^5}{5!} x^5 - \frac{2^7}{7!} x^7 + \cdots; R = +\infty$
- (b)  $1 - 2x + 2x^2 - \frac{4}{3} x^3 + \cdots; R = +\infty$
- (c)  $1 + x^2 + \frac{1}{2!} x^4 + \frac{1}{3!} x^6 + \cdots; R = +\infty$

(d)  $x^2 - \frac{\pi^2}{2} x^4 + \frac{\pi^4}{4!} x^6 - \frac{\pi^6}{6!} x^8 + \cdots; R = +\infty$

7. (a)  $x^2 - 3x^3 + 9x^4 - 27x^5 + \cdots; R = \frac{1}{3}$

(b)  $2x^2 + \frac{2^3}{3!} x^4 + \frac{2^5}{5!} x^6 + \frac{2^7}{7!} x^8 + \cdots; R = +\infty$

(c)  $x - \frac{3}{2} x^3 + \frac{3}{8} x^5 + \frac{1}{16} x^7 + \cdots; R = 1$

9. (a)  $x^2 - \frac{2^3}{4!} x^4 + \frac{2^5}{6!} x^6 - \frac{2^7}{8!} x^8 + \cdots$

(b)  $12x^3 - 6x^6 + 4x^9 - 3x^{12} + \cdots$

11. (a)  $1 - (x-1) + (x-1)^2 - \cdots + (-1)^k (x-1)^k + \cdots$  (b)  $(0, 2)$

13. (a)  $x + x^2 + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^5}{30} + \cdots$  (b)  $x - \frac{x^3}{24} + \frac{x^4}{24} - \frac{71}{1920} x^5 + \cdots$

15. (a)  $1 + \frac{1}{2} x^2 + \frac{5}{24} x^4 + \frac{61}{720} x^6 + \cdots$  (b)  $x - x^2 + \frac{1}{3} x^3 - \frac{1}{30} x^5 + \cdots$

19.  $2 - 4x + 2x^2 - 4x^3 + 2x^4 + \cdots$

25.  $[-1, 1]; [-1, 1]$  27. (a)  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} x^{2k+1}$  (b)  $f^{(5)}(0) = 5!, f^{(6)}(0) = 0$

(c)  $f^{(n)}(0) = n! c_n = \begin{cases} n! & \text{if } n \text{ odd} \\ 0 & \text{if } n \text{ even} \end{cases}$

29. (a) 1 (b)  $-\frac{1}{3}$  31. 0.3103 33. 0.200

35. (a)  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{4k}}{k!}; R = +\infty$  37. (a)  $3/4$  (b)  $\ln(4/3)$

39. (a)  $x - \frac{1}{6} x^3 + \frac{3}{40} x^5 - \frac{5}{112} x^7 + \cdots$

(b)  $x + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2k-1)}{2^k k!(2k+1)} x^{2k+1}$  (c)  $R = 1$

41. (a)  $y(t) = y_0 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k (0.000121)^k t^k}{k!}$  (c) 0.9998790073  $y_0$

43.  $2\pi \sqrt{\frac{L}{g}} \left(1 + \frac{k^2}{4} + \frac{9k^4}{64}\right)$

### ► Chapter 9 Review Exercises (Page 689)

9. (a) true (b) sometimes false (c) sometimes false
- (d) true (e) sometimes false (f) sometimes false
- (g) false (h) sometimes false (i) true
- (j) true (k) sometimes false (l) sometimes false

11. (a)  $\left\{ \frac{n+2}{(n+1)^2 - n^2} \right\}_{n=1}^{+\infty}$ ; converges,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{n+2}{(n+1)^2 - n^2} = \frac{1}{2}$

(b)  $\left\{ (-1)^{n+1} \frac{n}{2n+1} \right\}_{n=1}^{+\infty}$ ; diverges

15. (a) converges (b) converges 17. (a) converges (b) diverges

19. (a) diverges (b) converges 21.  $\frac{1}{4 \cdot 5^{99}}$

23. (a) 2 (b) diverges (c)  $3/4$  (d)  $\pi/4$  25.  $p > 1$

29. (a)  $p_0(x) = 1, p_1(x) = 1 - 7x, p_2(x) = 1 - 7x + 5x^2, p_3(x) = 1 - 7x + 5x^2 + 4x^3, p_4(x) = 1 - 7x + 5x^2 + 4x^3 + 4x^5$

33. (a)  $e^2 - 1$  (b) 0 (c)  $\cos e$  (d)  $\frac{1}{3}$

37. (a)  $x - \frac{2}{3} x^3 + \frac{2}{15} x^5 - \frac{4}{315} x^7$  (b)  $x - \frac{2}{3} x^3 + \frac{2}{15} x^5 - \frac{4}{315} x^7$

### ► Chapter 9 Making Connections (Page 691)

Where correct answers to a Making Connections exercise may vary, no answer is listed. Sample answers for these questions are available on the Book Companion Site.

1. (a)  $\frac{a \sin \theta}{1 - \cos \theta}$  (b)  $a \csc \theta$  (c)  $a \cot \theta$

2. (a)  $A = 1, B = -2$  (b)  $s_n = 2 - \frac{2^{n+1}}{3^{n+1} - 2^{n+1}}$ ; 2

4. (a)  $124.58 < d < 124.77$  (b)  $1243 < s < 1424$

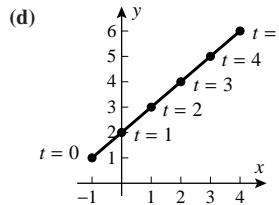
6. (b)  $v(t) \approx v_0 - \left(\frac{cv_0}{m} + g\right)t + \frac{c^2}{2m^2} \left(v_0 + \frac{mg}{c}\right) t^2$

## A76 Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises

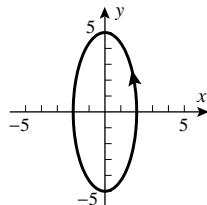
### ► Exercise Set 10.1 (Page 700)

1. (a)  $y = x + 2$  ( $-1 \leq x \leq 4$ )

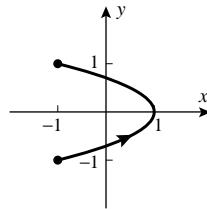
<b>(c)</b>	$t$	0	1	2	3	4	5
$x$	-1	0	1	2	3	4	5
$y$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7



5.



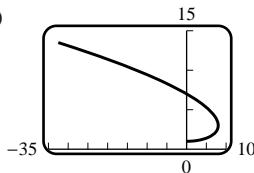
9.



13.  $x = 5 \cos t, y = -5 \sin t$  ( $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ )    15.  $x = 2, y = t$

17.  $x = t^2, y = t$  ( $-1 \leq t \leq 1$ )

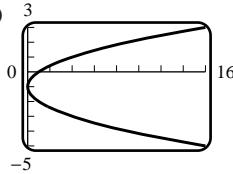
19. (a)



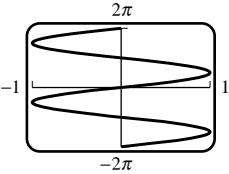
<b>(b)</b>	$t$	0	1	2	3	4	5
$x$	0	5.5	8	4.5	-8	-32.5	
$y$	1	1.5	3	5.5	9	13.5	

(c)  $t = 0, 2\sqrt{3}$     (d)  $0 < t < 2\sqrt{2}$     (e)  $t = 2$

21. (a)



(b)

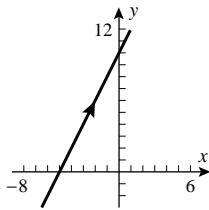


23. (a) IV    (b) II    (c) V    (d) VI    (e) III    (f) I    25. (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$     (c)  $\frac{3}{4}$

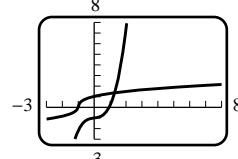
27. (b) from  $(x_0, y_0)$  to  $(x_1, y_1)$

(c)  $x = 3 - 2(t - 1)$ ,  $y = -1 + 5(t - 1)$

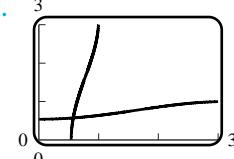
3.



29.



31.



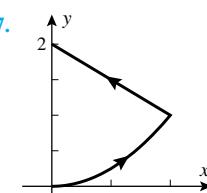
Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

33. False;  $x = \sin t, y = \cos^2 t$  describe only the portion of the parabola

$$y = 1 - x^2 \text{ with } -1 \leq x \leq 1.$$

35. True;  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy/dt}{dx/dt} = \frac{12t^3 - 6t^2}{x'(t)}$

37.



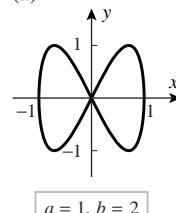
39. (a)  $x = 4 \cos t, y = 3 \sin t$     (b)  $x = -1 + 4 \cos t, y = 2 + 3 \sin t$

41. -4, 4    43. both are positive    45. 4, 4    47.  $2/\sqrt{3}, -1/(3\sqrt{3})$

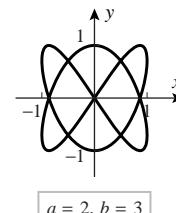
49.  $\sqrt{3}, 4$     51.  $y = -e^{-2}x + 2e^{-1}$

53. (a)  $0, \pi, 2\pi$     (b)  $\pi/2, 3\pi/2$

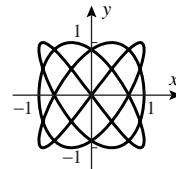
55. (a)



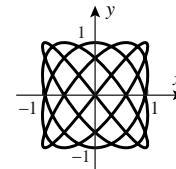
$a = 1, b = 2$



$a = 2, b = 3$

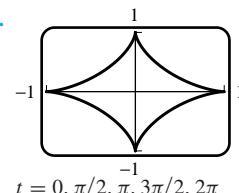


$a = 3, b = 4$



$a = 4, b = 5$

57.  $y = 2x - 8, y = -2x + 8$



$t = 0, \pi/2, \pi, 3\pi/2, 2\pi$

61. (a)  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3 \sin t}{1 - 3 \cos t}$     (b)  $\theta \approx -0.4345$

63. (a) ellipses with fixed center, varying shapes and sizes

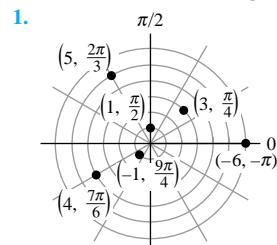
(b) ellipses with varying center, fixed shape, size, and orientation

(c) circles of radius 1 with centers on line  $y = x - 1$

65.  $\frac{1}{3}(5\sqrt{5} - 8)$     67.  $3\pi$     69.  $\frac{\sqrt{10}}{2}(e^2 - e^{-2})$

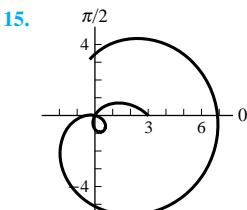
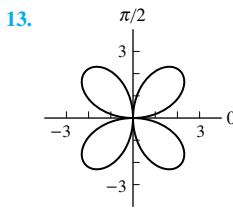
73. (b)  $x = \cos t + \cos 2t, y = \sin t + \sin 2t$     (c) yes

75.  $S = 49\pi$     77.  $S = \sqrt{2}\pi$

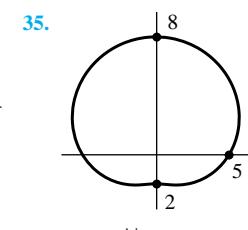
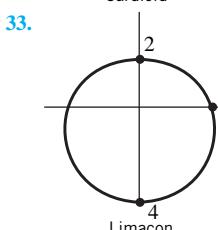
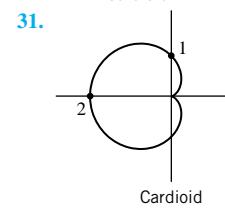
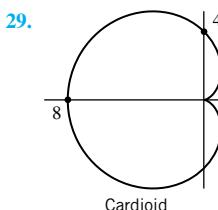
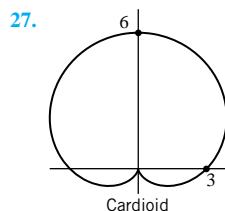
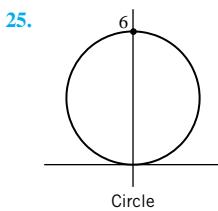
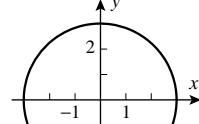
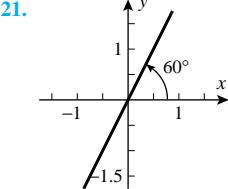
**Exercise Set 10.2 (Page 716)**


3. (a)  $(3\sqrt{3}, 3)$   
 (b)  $(-7/2, 7\sqrt{3}/2)$   
 (c)  $(3\sqrt{3}, 3)$   
 (d)  $(0, 0)$   
 (e)  $(-7\sqrt{3}/2, 7/2)$   
 (f)  $(-5, 0)$

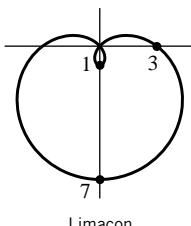
5. (a)  $(5, \pi), (5, -\pi)$  (b)  $(4, 11\pi/6), (4, -\pi/6)$   
 (c)  $(2, 3\pi/2), (2, -\pi/2)$  (d)  $(8\sqrt{2}, 5\pi/4), (8\sqrt{2}, -3\pi/4)$   
 (e)  $(6, 2\pi/3), (6, -4\pi/3)$  (f)  $(\sqrt{2}, \pi/4), (\sqrt{2}, -7\pi/4)$   
 7. (a)  $(5, 0.92730)$  (b)  $(10, -0.92730)$  (c)  $(1.27155, 2.47582)$   
 9. (a) circle (b) line (c) circle (d) line  
 11. (a)  $r = 3 \sec \theta$  (b)  $r = \sqrt{7}$  (c)  $r = -6 \sin \theta$   
 (d)  $r^2 \cos \theta \sin \theta = 4/9$



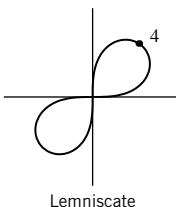
17. (a)  $r = 5$  (b)  $r = 6 \cos \theta$  (c)  $r = 1 - \cos \theta$   
 19. (a)  $r = 3 \sin 2\theta$  (b)  $r = 3 + 2 \sin \theta$  (c)  $r^2 = 9 \cos 2\theta$



37.

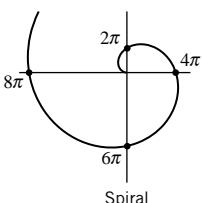


39.

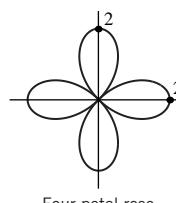


Lemniscate

41.

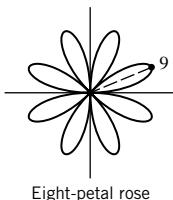


43.



Four-petal rose

45.

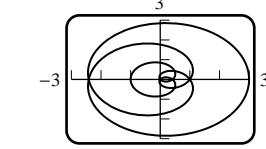
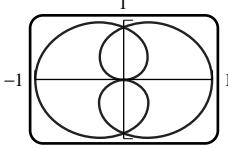
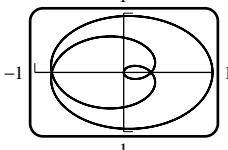
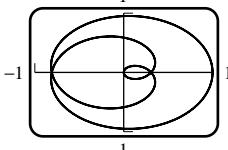


Eight-petal rose

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

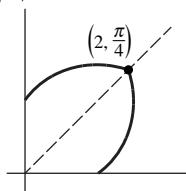
47. True;  $(-1, \frac{\pi}{3})$  describes the same point as  $(1, \frac{\pi}{3} + \pi)$ , which describes the same point as  $(1, \frac{\pi}{3} + \pi - 2\pi) = (1, -\frac{2\pi}{3})$ .

49. False;  $-1 < \sin 2\theta < 0$  for  $\pi/2 < \theta < \pi$ , so this portion of the graph is in the fourth quadrant.

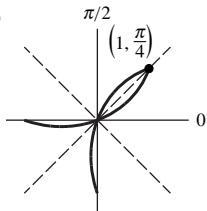
 51.  $0 \leq \theta \leq 4\pi$ 

 53.  $0 \leq \theta \leq 8\pi$ 

 55.  $0 \leq \theta \leq 5\pi$ 

 57. (a)  $-4\pi < \theta < 4\pi$ 

61. (a)  $\pi/2$  (b)  $(1, \frac{3\pi}{4})$  (c)  $(1, -\frac{\pi}{4})$  (d)  $(-1, \frac{\pi}{4})$

**63.**



(b)



67. (a)  $r = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}(\cos \theta + \sin \theta)$  (b)  $r = 1 + \sin \theta$

(c)  $r = 1 - \cos \theta$  (d)  $r = 1 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}(\cos \theta + \sin \theta)$

69.  $(3/2, \pi/3)$  73.  $\sqrt{2}$

► **Exercise Set 10.3 (Page 726)**

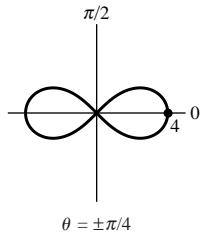
1.  $\sqrt{3}$  3.  $\frac{\tan 2 - 2}{2 \tan 2 + 1}$  5.  $1/2$  7.  $1, 0, -1$

9. horizontal:  $(3a/2, \pi/3), (0, \pi), (3a/2, 5\pi/3)$ ;  
vertical:  $(2a, 0), (a/2, 2\pi/3), (a/2, 4\pi/3)$

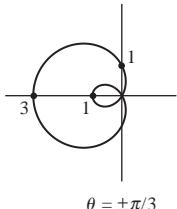
11.  $(0, 0), (\sqrt{2}/4, \pi/4), (\sqrt{2}/4, 3\pi/4)$

13.  $\theta = \pi/2, \pm\pi/6$

15.



17.



$\theta = \pm\pi/3$

19.  $L = 2\pi a$  21.  $L = 8a$

23. (b)  $\approx 2.42$

(c)	$n$	2	3	4	5	6	7
	$L$	2.42211	2.22748	2.14461	2.10100	2.07501	2.05816

	$n$	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
	$L$	2.04656	2.03821	2.03199	2.02721	2.02346	2.02046	2.01802

	$n$	15	16	17	18	19	20
	$L$	2.01600	2.01431	2.01288	2.01167	2.01062	2.00971

25. (a)  $\int_{\pi/2}^{\pi} \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos \theta)^2 d\theta$  (b)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} 2 \cos^2 \theta d\theta$

(c)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2\theta d\theta$  (d)  $\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{2} \theta^2 d\theta$

(e)  $\int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2}(1 - \sin \theta)^2 d\theta$  (f)  $\int_0^{\pi/4} \cos^2 2\theta d\theta$

27. (a)  $\pi a^2$  (b)  $\pi a^2$  29.  $6\pi$  31.  $4\pi$  33.  $\pi - 3\sqrt{3}/2$

35.  $\pi/2 - \frac{1}{4}$  37.  $10\pi/3 - 4\sqrt{3}$  39.  $\pi$  41.  $9\sqrt{3}/2 - \pi$

43.  $(\pi + 3\sqrt{3})/4$  45.  $\pi - 2$

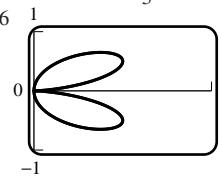
Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

47. True; apply Theorem 10.3.1:  $\cos \frac{\theta}{2} \Big|_{\theta=3\pi} = 0$  and  $\frac{dr}{d\theta} \Big|_{\theta=3\pi} = \frac{1}{2} \neq 0$ , so the line  $\theta = 3\pi$  (the  $x$ -axis) is tangent to the curve at the origin.

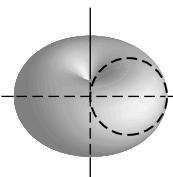
49. False; the area of the sector is  $\frac{\theta}{2\pi} \cdot \pi r^2 = \frac{1}{2} \theta r^2$ .

51. (b)  $a^2$  (c)  $2\sqrt{3} - \frac{2\pi}{3}$  53.  $8\pi^3 a^2$

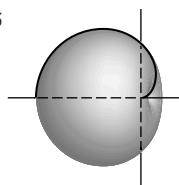
59.  $\pi/16$



65.  $\pi^2$



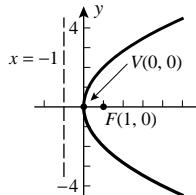
67.  $32\pi/5$



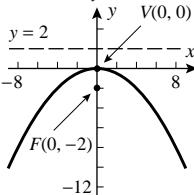
► **Exercise Set 10.4 (Page 744)**

1. (a)  $x = y^2$  (b)  $-3y = x^2$  (c)  $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$  (d)  $\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$   
(e)  $y^2 - x^2 = 1$  (f)  $\frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$

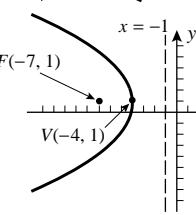
3. (a) focus:  $(1, 0)$ ; vertex:  $(0, 0)$ ; directrix:  $x = -1$



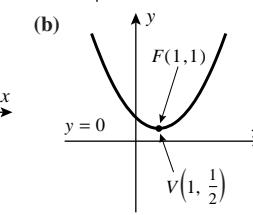
(b) focus:  $(0, -2)$ ; vertex:  $(0, 0)$ ; directrix:  $y = 2$



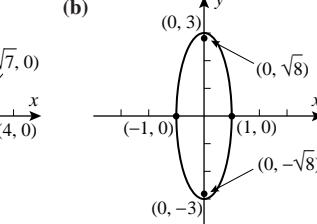
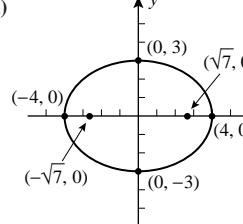
5. (a)

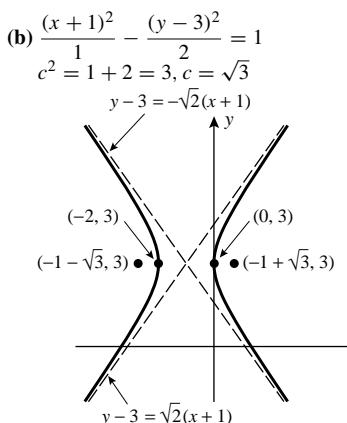
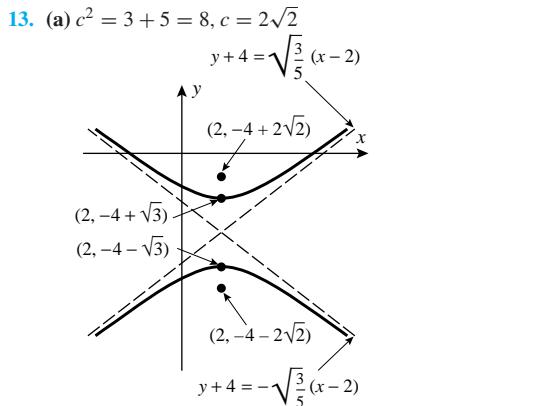
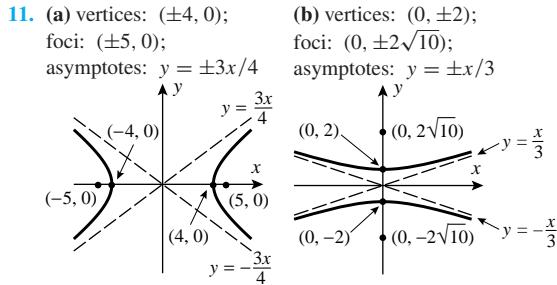
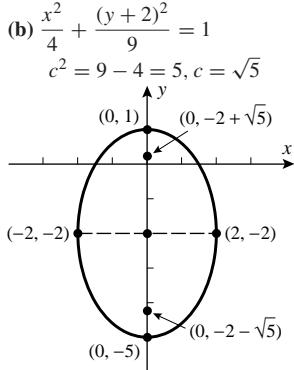
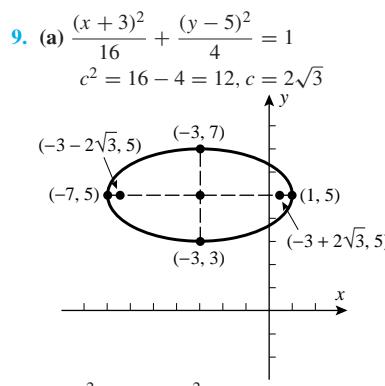


(b)



7. (a)





15. (a)  $y^2 = 12x$  (b)  $x^2 = -y$  17.  $y^2 = 2(x-1)$

19. (a)  $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$  (b)  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{25} = 1$

21. (a)  $\frac{x^2}{81/8} + \frac{y^2}{36} = 1$  (b)  $\frac{(x+1)^2}{4} + \frac{(y-2)^2}{5} = 1$

23. (a)  $\frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{y^2}{5} = 1$  (b)  $\frac{y^2}{4} - \frac{x^2}{9} = 1$

25. (a)  $\frac{y^2}{9} - \frac{x^2}{16} = 1, \frac{x^2}{16} - \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$  (b)  $\frac{x^2}{9/5} - \frac{y^2}{36/5} = 1$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

27. False; the description matches a parabola.

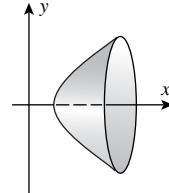
29. False; the distance from the parabola's focus to its directrix is  $2p$ ; see Figure 10.4.6.

31. (a) 16 ft (b)  $8\sqrt{3}$  ft 35.  $\frac{1}{16}$  ft

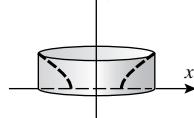
39.  $\frac{1}{32}(x-4)^2 + \frac{1}{36}(y-3)^2 = 1$  41. 96

45.  $L = D\sqrt{1 + p^2}, T = \frac{1}{2}pD$  47. (64.612, 200)

49. (a)  $V = \frac{\pi b^2}{3a^2}(b^2 - 2a^2)\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} + \frac{2}{3}ab^2\pi$



(b)  $V = \frac{2b^4}{3a}\pi$



55.  $k = \pm 4; (2, 1), (-2, -1)$

57.  $\left(\pm \frac{3\sqrt{13}}{2}, -9\right)$

59. (a)  $(x-1)^2 - 5(y+1)^2 = 5$ , hyperbola

(b)  $x^2 - 3(y+1)^2 = 0, x = \pm\sqrt{3}(y+1)$ , two lines

(c)  $4(x+2)^2 + 8(y+1)^2 = 4$ , ellipse

(d)  $3(x+2)^2 + (y+1)^2 = 0$ , the point  $(-2, -1)$  (degenerate case)

(e)  $(x+4)^2 + 2y = 2$ , parabola

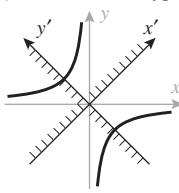
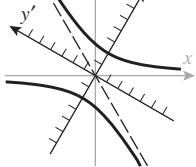
(f)  $5(x+4)^2 + 2y = -14$ , parabola

► **Exercise Set 10.5 (Page 753)**

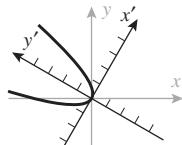
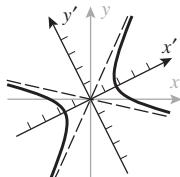
1. (a)  $x' = -1 + 3\sqrt{3}$ ,  $y' = 3 + \sqrt{3}$     3.  $y'^2 - x'^2 = 18$ , hyperbola

(b)  $3x'^2 - y'^2 = 12$

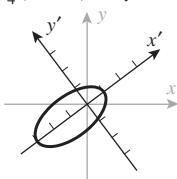
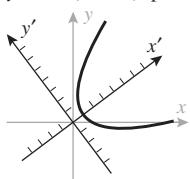
(c)



5.  $\frac{1}{3}x'^2 - \frac{1}{2}y'^2 = 1$ , hyperbola    7.  $y' = x'^2$ , parabola



9.  $y'^2 = 4(x' - 1)$ , parabola    11.  $\frac{1}{4}(x' + 1)^2 + y'^2 = 1$ , ellipse



13.  $x^2 + xy + y^2 = 3$

19. vertex:  $(0, 0)$ ; focus:  $(-1/\sqrt{2}, 1/\sqrt{2})$ ; directrix:  $y = x - \sqrt{2}$

21. vertex:  $(4/5, 3/5)$ ; focus:  $(8/5, 6/5)$ ; directrix:  $4x + 3y = 0$

23. foci:  $\pm(4\sqrt{7}/5, 3\sqrt{7}/5)$ ; vertices:  $\pm(16/5, 12/5)$ ; ends:  $\pm(-9/5, 12/5)$

25. foci:  $(1 - \sqrt{5}/2, -\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{15}/2)$ ,  $(1 + \sqrt{5}/2, -\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{15}/2)$ ; vertices:  $(-1/2, \sqrt{3}/2)$ ,  $(5/2, -5\sqrt{3}/2)$ ; ends:  $(1 + \sqrt{3}, 1 - \sqrt{3})$ ,  $(1 - \sqrt{3}, -1 - \sqrt{3})$

27. foci:  $\pm(\sqrt{15}, \sqrt{5})$ ; vertices:  $\pm(2\sqrt{3}, 2)$

asymptotes:  $y = \frac{5\sqrt{3} \pm 8}{11}x$

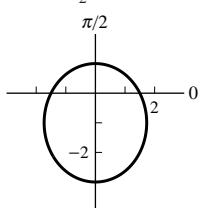
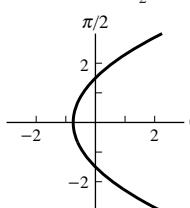
29. foci:  $\left(-\frac{4}{\sqrt{5}} \pm 2\sqrt{\frac{13}{5}}, \frac{8}{\sqrt{5}} \pm \sqrt{\frac{13}{5}}\right)$

vertices:  $(2/\sqrt{5}, 11/\sqrt{5})$ ,  $(-2\sqrt{5}, \sqrt{5})$

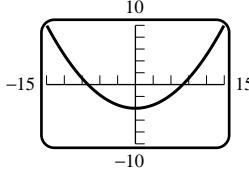
asymptotes:  $y = 7x/4 + 3\sqrt{5}$ ,  $y = -x/8 + 3\sqrt{5}/2$

► **Exercise Set 10.6 (Page 761)**

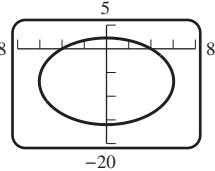
1. (a)  $e = 1$ ,  $d = \frac{3}{2}$     (b)  $e = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $d = 3$



3. (a) parabola, opens up



- (b) ellipse, directrix above the pole



5. (a)  $r = \frac{6}{4 + 3 \cos \theta}$     (b)  $r = \frac{1}{1 + \cos \theta}$     (c)  $r = \frac{12}{3 + 4 \sin \theta}$

7. (a)  $r_0 = 2$ ,  $r_1 = 6$ ;  $\frac{1}{12}x^2 + \frac{1}{16}(y+2)^2 = 1$

(b)  $r_0 = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $r_1 = 1$ ;  $\frac{9}{4}(x - \frac{1}{3})^2 + 3y^2 = 1$

9. (a)  $r_0 = 1$ ,  $r_1 = 3$ ;  $(y-2)^2 - \frac{x^2}{3} = 1$

(b)  $r_0 = 1$ ,  $r_1 = 5$ ;  $\frac{(x+3)^2}{4} - \frac{y^2}{5} = 1$

11. (a)  $r = \frac{12}{2 + \cos \theta}$     (b)  $r = \frac{64}{25 - 15 \sin \theta}$

13.  $r = \frac{5\sqrt{2} + 5}{1 + \sqrt{2} \cos \theta}$  or  $r = \frac{5\sqrt{2} - 5}{1 + \sqrt{2} \cos \theta}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

19. True; the eccentricity  $e$  of an ellipse satisfies  $0 < e < 1$  (Theorem 10.6.1).

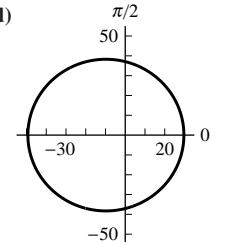
21. False; eccentricity correlates to the “flatness” of an ellipse, which is independent of the distance between its foci.

23. (a)  $T \approx 248$  yr

(b)  $r_0 = 29.6645$  AU  $\approx 4,449,675,000$  km,

$r_1 = 49.3355$  AU  $\approx 7,400,325,000$  km

(c)  $r \approx \frac{37.05}{1 + 0.249 \cos \theta}$  AU    (d)



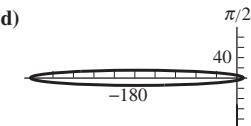
25. (a)  $a \approx 178.26$  AU

(b)  $r_0 \approx 0.8735$  AU,

$r_1 \approx 355.64$  AU

(c)  $r \approx \frac{1.74}{1 + 0.9951 \cos \theta}$  AU

(d)



27. 563 km, 4286 km

► **Chapter 10 Review Exercises (Page 763)**

1.  $x = \sqrt{2} \cos t$ ,  $y = -\sqrt{2} \sin t$  ( $0 \leq t \leq 3\pi/2$ )    3. (a)  $-1/4, 1/4$

5. (a)  $t = \pi/2 + n\pi$  for  $n = 0, \pm 1, \dots$     (b)  $t = n\pi$  for  $n = 0, \pm 1, \dots$

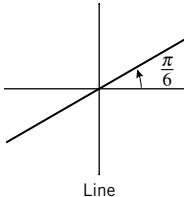
7. (a)  $(-4\sqrt{2}, -4\sqrt{2})$     (b)  $(7/\sqrt{2}, -7/\sqrt{2})$     (c)  $(4\sqrt{2}, 4\sqrt{2})$

- (d)  $(5, 0)$     (e)  $(0, -2)$     (f)  $(0, 0)$

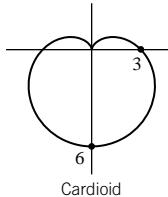
9. (a)  $(5, 0.6435)$     (b)  $(\sqrt{29}, 5.0929)$     (c)  $(1.2716, 0.6658)$

11. (a) parabola    (b) hyperbola    (c) line    (d) circle

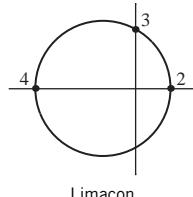
13.



15.



17.



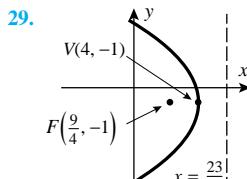
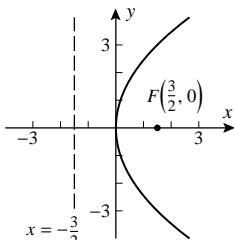
19. (a)  $-2, 1/4$     (b)  $-3\sqrt{3}/4, 3\sqrt{3}/4$

21. (a) The top is traced from right to left as  $t$  goes from 0 to  $\pi$ . The bottom is traced from right to left as  $t$  goes from  $\pi$  to  $2\pi$ , except for the loop, which is traced counterclockwise as  $t$  goes from  $\pi + \sin^{-1}(1/4)$  to  $2\pi - \sin^{-1}(1/4)$ .    (b)  $y = 1$

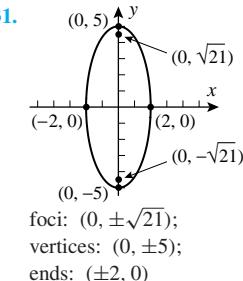
- (c) horizontal:  $t = \pi/2, 3\pi/2$ ; vertical:  $t = \pi + \sin^{-1}(1/\sqrt[3]{4})$ ,  $2\pi - \sin^{-1}(1/\sqrt[3]{4})$

- (d)  $r = 4 + \csc \theta$ ,  $\theta = \pi + \sin^{-1}(1/4)$ ,  $\theta = 2\pi - \sin^{-1}(1/4)$

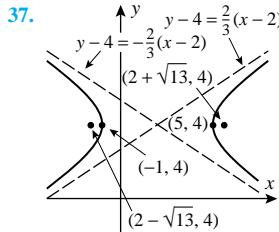
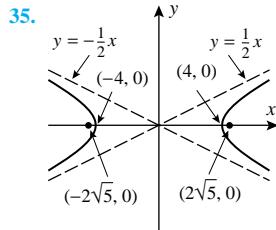
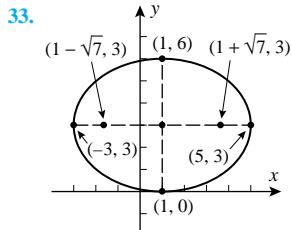
23.  $A = 6\pi$  25.  $A = \frac{5\pi}{12} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  27.



focus:  $(9/4, -1)$ ;  
vertex:  $(4, -1)$ ;  
directrix:  $x = 23/4$



foci:  $(0, \pm\sqrt{21})$ ;  
vertices:  $(0, \pm 5)$ ;  
ends:  $(\pm 2, 0)$



39.  $x^2 = -16y$  41.  $y^2 - x^2 = 9$

43. (b)  $x = \frac{v_0^2}{g} \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$ ;  $y = y_0 + \frac{v_0^2 \sin^2 \alpha}{2g}$

45.  $\theta = \pi/4$ ;  $5(y')^2 - (x')^2 = 6$ ; hyperbola

47.  $\theta = \tan^{-1}(1/2)$ ;  $y' = (x')^2$ ; parabola

49. (a) (i) ellipse; (ii) right; (iii) 1 (b) (i) hyperbola; (ii) left; (iii) 1/3 (c) (i) parabola; (ii) above; (iii) 1/3 (d) (i) parabola; (ii) below; (iii) 3

51. (a)  $\frac{(x+3)^2}{25} + \frac{(y-2)^2}{9} = 1$  (b)  $(x+2)^2 = -8y$

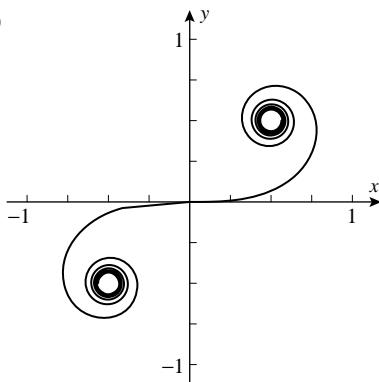
(c)  $\frac{(y-5)^2}{4} - 16(x+1)^2 = 1$

53. 15.86543959

### ► Chapter 10 Making Connections (Page 766)

Where correct answers to a Making Connections exercise may vary, no answer is listed. Sample answers for these questions are available on the Book Companion Site.

1. (a)



(c)  $L = \int_{-1}^1 \left[ \cos^2 \left( \frac{\pi t^2}{2} \right) + \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi t^2}{2} \right) \right] dt = 2$

2. (a)  $P: (b \cos t, b \sin t)$ ;

$Q: (a \cos t, a \sin t)$ ;

$R: (a \cos t, b \sin t)$

### ► Exercise Set 11.1 (Page 771)

1. (a)  $(0, 0, 0)$ ,  $(3, 0, 0)$ ,  $(3, 5, 0)$ ,  $(0, 5, 0)$ ,  $(0, 0, 4)$ ,  $(3, 0, 4)$ ,

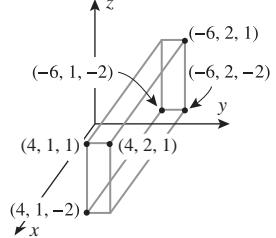
$(3, 5, 4)$ ,  $(0, 5, 4)$

- (b)  $(0, 1, 0)$ ,  $(4, 1, 0)$ ,  $(4, 6, 0)$ ,  $(0, 6, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1, -2)$ ,

$(4, 1, -2)$ ,  $(4, 6, -2)$ ,  $(0, 6, -2)$

- (c)  $(4, 2, -2)$ ,  $(4, 2, 1)$ ,  $(4, 1, 1)$ ,  $(4, 1, -2)$ ,  $(-6, 1, 1)$ ,

$(-6, 2, 1)$ ,  $(-6, 2, -2)$ ,  $(-6, 1, -2)$



5. (a) point (b) line parallel to the  $y$ -axis

(c) plane parallel to the  $yz$ -plane

9. radius  $\sqrt{74}$ , center  $(2, 1, -4)$  11. (b)  $(2, 1, 6)$  (c) area 49

13. (a)  $(x-7)^2 + (y-1)^2 + (z-1)^2 = 16$

(b)  $(x-1)^2 + y^2 + (z+1)^2 = 16$

(c)  $(x+1)^2 + (y-3)^2 + (z-2)^2 = 14$

(d)  $(x+\frac{1}{2})^2 + (y-2)^2 + (z-2)^2 = \frac{5}{4}$

15.  $(x-2)^2 + (y+1)^2 + (z+3)^2 = r^2$ ;

(a)  $r^2 = 9$  (b)  $r^2 = 1$  (c)  $r^2 = 4$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

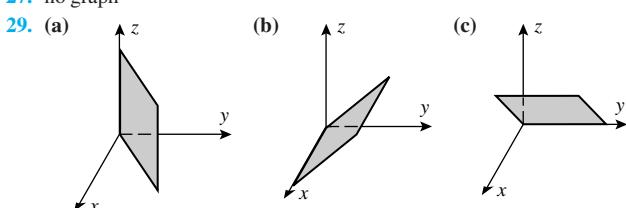
19. False; see Figure 11.1.6.

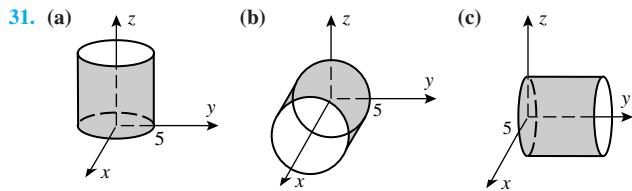
21. True; see Figure 11.1.3.

23. sphere, center  $(-5, -2, -1)$ , radius 7

25. sphere; center  $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{4}, -\frac{5}{4})$ , radius  $\frac{3\sqrt{6}}{4}$

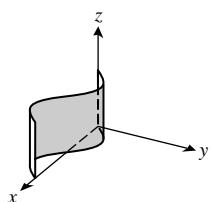
27. no graph



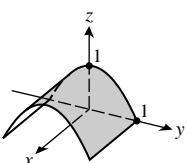


33. (a)  $-2y + z = 0$  (b)  $-2x + z = 0$  (c)  $(x - 1)^2 + (y - 1)^2 = 1$   
(d)  $(x - 1)^2 + (z - 1)^2 = 1$

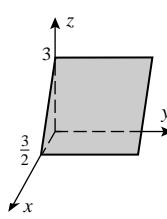
35.



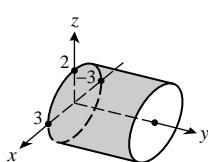
37.



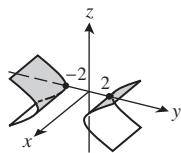
39.



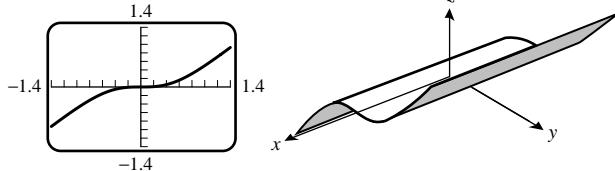
41.



43.



45.

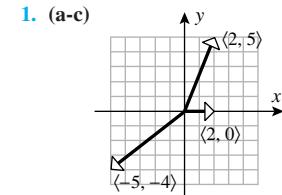


47. largest distance,  $3 + \sqrt{6}$ ; smallest distance,  $3 - \sqrt{6}$

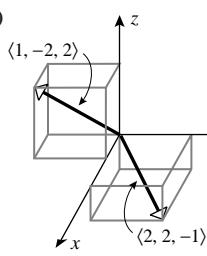
49. all points outside the circular cylinder  $(y + 3)^2 + (z - 2)^2 = 16$

51.  $r = (2 - \sqrt{3})R$  53. (b)  $y^2 + z^2 = e^{2x}$

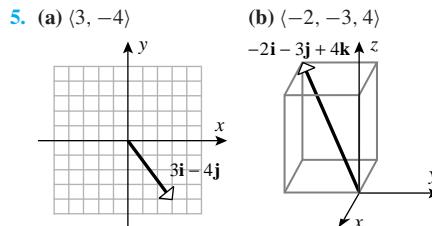
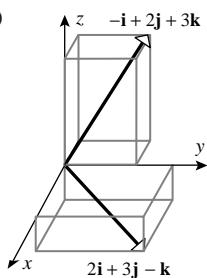
### ► Exercise Set 11.2 (Page 782)



3. (a,b)



(c,d)



7. (a)  $(-1, 3)$  (b)  $(-7, 2)$  (c)  $(-3, 6, 1)$

9. (a)  $(4, -4)$  (b)  $(8, -1, -3)$

11. (a)  $-\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$  (b)  $18\mathbf{i} + 12\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k}$  (c)  $-\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$   
(d)  $40\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k}$  (e)  $-2\mathbf{i} - 16\mathbf{j} - 18\mathbf{k}$  (f)  $-\mathbf{i} + 13\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$

13. (a)  $\sqrt{2}$  (b)  $5\sqrt{2}$  (c)  $\sqrt{21}$  (d)  $\sqrt{14}$

15. (a)  $2\sqrt{3}$  (b)  $\sqrt{14} + \sqrt{2}$  (c)  $2\sqrt{14} + 2\sqrt{2}$  (d)  $2\sqrt{37}$   
(e)  $(1/\sqrt{6})\mathbf{i} + (1/\sqrt{6})\mathbf{j} - (2/\sqrt{6})\mathbf{k}$  (f) 1

Responses to True-False questions may be abridged to save space.

17. False;  $\|\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}\| = \sqrt{2} \neq 1 + 1 = 2$

19. True; one in the same direction and one in the opposite direction.

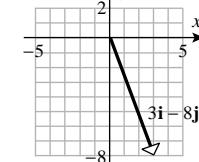
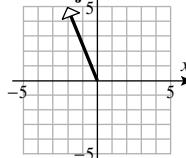
21. (a)  $(-1/\sqrt{17})\mathbf{i} + (4/\sqrt{17})\mathbf{j}$  (b)  $(-3\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{14}$   
(c)  $(4\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k})/(3\sqrt{2})$

23. (a)  $\left(-\frac{3}{2}, 2\right)$  (b)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}(7, 0, -6)$

25. (a)  $(3\sqrt{2}/2, 3\sqrt{2}/2)$  (b)  $(0, 2)$  (c)  $(-5/2, 5\sqrt{3}/2)$  (d)  $(-1, 0)$

27.  $\langle(\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2})/2, (1 + \sqrt{2})/2\rangle$

29. (a)  $\langle-2, 5\rangle$  (b)  $\langle3, -8\rangle$



31.  $\left\langle -\frac{2}{3}, 1 \right\rangle$  33.  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{5}{7}\mathbf{i} + \frac{2}{7}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{7}\mathbf{k}$ ,  $\mathbf{v} = \frac{8}{7}\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{7}\mathbf{j} - \frac{4}{7}\mathbf{k}$

35.  $\sqrt{5}, 3$  37. (a)  $\pm \frac{5}{3}$  (b) 3

39. (a)  $(1/\sqrt{10}, 3/\sqrt{10}), (-1/\sqrt{10}, -3/\sqrt{10})$

- (b)  $(1/\sqrt{2}, -1/\sqrt{2}), (-1/\sqrt{2}, 1/\sqrt{2})$  (c)  $\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{26}}(5, 1)$

41. (a) the circle of radius 1 about the origin

- (b) the closed disk of radius 1 about the origin

- (c) all points outside the closed disk of radius 1 about the origin

43. (a) the (hollow) sphere of radius 1 about the origin

- (b) the closed ball of radius 1 about the origin

- (c) all points outside the closed ball of radius 1 about the origin

45. magnitude =  $30\sqrt{5}$  lb,  $\theta \approx 26.57^\circ$

47. magnitude  $\approx 207.06$  N,  $\theta = 45^\circ$

49. magnitude  $\approx 94.995$  N,  $\theta \approx 28.28^\circ$

51. magnitude  $\approx 9.165$  lb, angle  $\approx -70.890^\circ$

53.  $\approx 183.02$  lb,  $224.13$  lb 55.  $450\sqrt{2} + 150\sqrt{6}$  lb,  $300 + 300\sqrt{3}$  lb

57. (a)  $c_1 = -2$ ,  $c_2 = 1$

### ► Exercise Set 11.3 (Page 792)

1. (a)  $-10$ ;  $\cos \theta = -1/\sqrt{5}$  (b)  $-3$ ;  $\cos \theta = -3/\sqrt{58}$   
(c)  $0$ ;  $\cos \theta = 0$  (d)  $-20$ ;  $\cos \theta = -20/(3\sqrt{70})$

3. (a) obtuse (b) acute (c) obtuse (d) orthogonal

5.  $\sqrt{2}/2, 0, -\sqrt{2}/2, -1, -\sqrt{2}/2, 0, \sqrt{2}/2$

7. (a) vertex  $B$  (b)  $82^\circ, 60^\circ, 38^\circ$  13.  $r = 7/5$

15. (a)  $\alpha = \beta \approx 55^\circ$ ,  $\gamma \approx 125^\circ$  (b)  $\alpha \approx 48^\circ$ ,  $\beta \approx 132^\circ$ ,  $\gamma \approx 71^\circ$

19. (a)  $\approx 35^\circ$  (b)  $90^\circ$

21.  $64^\circ, 41^\circ, 60^\circ$  23.  $71^\circ, 61^\circ, 36^\circ$

25. (a)  $\left\langle \frac{2}{3}, \frac{4}{3}, \frac{4}{3} \right\rangle, \left\langle \frac{4}{3}, -\frac{7}{3}, \frac{5}{3} \right\rangle$

(b)  $\left\langle -\frac{74}{49}, -\frac{111}{49}, \frac{222}{49} \right\rangle, \left\langle \frac{270}{49}, \frac{62}{49}, \frac{121}{49} \right\rangle$

27. (a)  $\langle 1, 1 \rangle + \langle -4, 4 \rangle$  (b)  $\left\langle 0, -\frac{8}{5}, \frac{4}{5} \right\rangle + \left\langle -2, \frac{13}{5}, \frac{26}{5} \right\rangle$   
(c)  $\mathbf{v} = \langle 1, 4, 1 \rangle$  is orthogonal to  $\mathbf{b}$ .

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

29. True;  $\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{0}$  implies  $0 = \mathbf{v} \cdot (\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}) = \|\mathbf{v}\|^2 \neq 0$ , a contradiction.

31. True; see Equation (12). 33.  $\sqrt{564}/29$  35. 169.8 N

37. 375 ft-lb 39.  $-5\sqrt{3}$  J 47. (a)  $40^\circ$  (b)  $x \approx -0.682328$

### ► Exercise Set 11.4 (Page 803)

1. (a)  $-\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$  3.  $\langle 7, 10, 9 \rangle$  5.  $\langle -4, -6, -3 \rangle$

7. (a)  $\langle -20, -67, -9 \rangle$  (b)  $\langle -78, 52, -26 \rangle$

(c)  $\langle 0, -56, -392 \rangle$  (d)  $\langle 0, 56, 392 \rangle$

9.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0$  11.  $\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \langle 2, 1, 1 \rangle$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

13. True; see Theorem 11.4.5(c).

15. False; let  $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{u} = \mathbf{i}$  and let  $\mathbf{w} = 2\mathbf{i}$ .

17.  $\sqrt{59}$  19.  $\sqrt{374}/2$

21. 80 23.  $-3$  25. 16 27. (a) yes (b) yes (c) no

29. (a) 9 (b)  $\sqrt{122}$  (c)  $\sin^{-1}(\frac{9}{14})$

31. (a)  $2\sqrt{141}/29$  (b)  $6/\sqrt{5}$  33.  $\frac{2}{3}$  37.  $\theta = \pi/4$

39. (a)  $10\sqrt{2}$  lb-ft, direction of rotation about  $P$  is counterclockwise looking along  $\overrightarrow{PQ} \times \mathbf{F} = -10\mathbf{i} + 10\mathbf{k}$  toward its initial point

(b) 10 lb-ft, direction of rotation about  $P$  is counterclockwise looking along  $-10\mathbf{i}$  toward its initial point

(c) 0 lb-ft, no rotation about  $P$

41.  $\approx 36.19$  N·m 45.  $-8\mathbf{i} - 20\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}, -8\mathbf{i} - 8\mathbf{k}$  49. 1.887850

### ► Exercise Set 11.5 (Page 810)

1. (a)  $L_1: x = 1, y = t, L_2: x = t, y = 1, L_3: x = t, y = t$

(b)  $L_1: x = 1, y = 1, z = t, L_2: x = t, y = 1, z = 1,$

$L_3: x = 1, y = t, z = 1, L_4: x = t, y = t, z = t$

3. (a)  $x = 3 + 2t, y = -2 + 3t$ ; line segment:  $0 \leq t \leq 1$

(b)  $x = 5 - 3t, y = -2 + 6t, z = 1 + t$ ; line segment:  $0 \leq t \leq 1$

5. (a)  $x = 2 + t, y = -3 - 4t$  (b)  $x = t, y = -t, z = 1 + t$

7. (a)  $P(2, -1), \mathbf{v} = 4\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}$  (b)  $P(-1, 2, 4), \mathbf{v} = 5\mathbf{i} + 7\mathbf{j} - 8\mathbf{k}$

9. (a)  $\langle -3, 4 \rangle + t\langle 1, 5 \rangle; -3\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} + t(\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j})$

(b)  $\langle 2, -3, 0 \rangle + t\langle -1, 5, 1 \rangle; 2\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + t(-\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

11. False; the lines could be skew.

13. False; see part (b) of the solution to Example 3.

15.  $x = -5 + 2t, y = 2 - 3t$  17.  $x = 3 + 4t, y = -4 + 3t$

19.  $x = -1 + 3t, y = 2 - 4t, z = 4 + t$

21.  $x = -2 + 2t, y = -t, z = 5 + 2t$

23. (a)  $x = 7$  (b)  $y = \frac{7}{3}$  (c)  $x = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{85}}{6}, y = \frac{43 \mp \sqrt{85}}{18}$

25.  $(-2, 10, 0); (-2, 0, -5)$ ; the line does not intersect the  $yz$ -plane.

27.  $(0, 4, -2), (4, 0, 6)$  29.  $(1, -1, 2)$  33. The lines are parallel.

35. The points do not lie on the same line.

39.  $\langle x, y \rangle = \langle -1, 2 \rangle + t\langle 1, 1 \rangle$

41. the point  $1/n$  of the way from  $(-2, 0)$  to  $(1, 3)$

43. the line segment joining the points  $(1, 0)$  and  $(-3, 6)$

45.  $(5, 2)$  47.  $2\sqrt{5}$  49. distance  $= \sqrt{35/6}$

51. (a)  $x = x_0 + (x_1 - x_0)t, y = y_0 + (y_1 - y_0)t, z = z_0 + (z_1 - z_0)t$

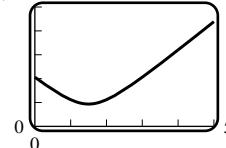
(b)  $x = x_1 + at, y = y_1 + bt, z = z_1 + ct$

53. (b)  $\langle x, y, z \rangle = \langle 1 + 2t, -3 + 4t, 5 + t \rangle$

55. (b)  $84^\circ$  (c)  $x = 7 + t, y = -1, z = -2 + t$

57.  $x = t, y = 2 + t, z = 1 - t$

59. (a)  $\sqrt{17}$  cm (b) 10 (d)  $\sqrt{14}/2$  cm



### ► Exercise Set 11.6 (Page 819)

1.  $x = 3, y = 4, z = 5$  3.  $x + 4y + 2z = 28$  5.  $z = 0$

7.  $x - y = 0$  9.  $y + z = 1$  11.  $2y - z = 1$

13. (a) parallel (b) perpendicular (c) neither

15. (a) parallel (b) neither (c) perpendicular

17. (a) point of intersection is  $(\frac{5}{2}, \frac{5}{2}, \frac{5}{2})$  (b) no intersection

19.  $35^\circ$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

21. True; each will be the negative of the other.

23. True; the direction vector of  $L$  must be orthogonal to both normal vectors.

25.  $4x - 2y + 7z = 0$  27.  $4x - 13y + 21z = -14$

29.  $x + y - 3z = 6$  31.  $x + 5y + 3z = -6$

33.  $x + 2y + 4z = \frac{29}{2}$  35.  $x = 5 - 2t, y = 5t, z = -2 + 11t$

37.  $7x + y + 9z = 25$  39. yes

41.  $x = -\frac{11}{7} - 23t, y = -\frac{12}{7} + t, z = -7t$

43.  $\frac{5}{3}$  45.  $5/\sqrt{54}$  47.  $25/\sqrt{126}$

49.  $(x - 2)^2 + (y - 1)^2 + (z + 3)^2 = \frac{121}{14}$  51.  $5/\sqrt{12}$

### ► Exercise Set 11.7 (Page 830)

1. (a) elliptic paraboloid,  $a = 2, b = 3$

(b) hyperbolic paraboloid,  $a = 1, b = 5$

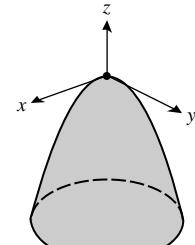
(c) hyperboloid of one sheet,  $a = b = c = 4$

(d) circular cone,  $a = b = 1$  (e) elliptic paraboloid,  $a = 2, b = 1$

(f) hyperboloid of two sheets,  $a = b = c = 1$

3. (a)  $-z = x^2 + y^2$ , circular paraboloid

opening down the negative  $z$ -axis



(b)  $z = x^2 + y^2$ , circular paraboloid,

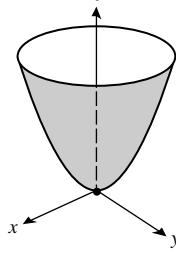
no change

(c)  $z = x^2 + y^2$ , circular paraboloid,

no change

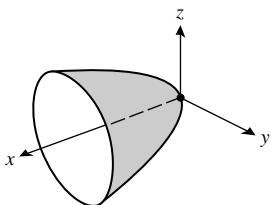
(d)  $z = x^2 + y^2$ , circular paraboloid,

no change

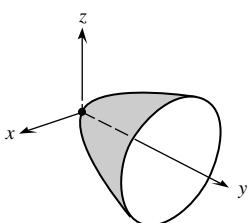


**A84 Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises**

- (e)  $x = y^2 + z^2$ ,  
circular paraboloid opening along the positive  $x$ -axis

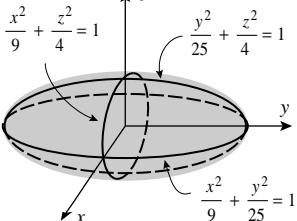


- (f)  $y = x^2 + z^2$ ,  
circular paraboloid opening along the positive  $y$ -axis

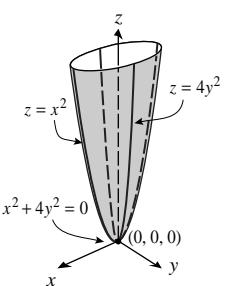


5. (a) hyperboloid of one sheet, axis is  $y$ -axis  
(b) hyperboloid of two sheets separated by  $yz$ -plane  
(c) elliptic paraboloid opening along the positive  $x$ -axis  
(d) elliptic cone with  $x$ -axis as axis  
(e) hyperbolic paraboloid straddling the  $x$ -axis  
(f) paraboloid opening along the negative  $y$ -axis

7. (a)  $x = 0: \frac{y^2}{25} + \frac{z^2}{4} = 1;$



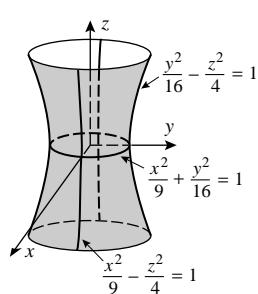
- (b)  $x = 0: z = 4y^2$ ;  
 $y = 0: z = x^2$ ;  
 $z = 0: x = y = 0$



(c)  $x = 0: \frac{y^2}{16} - \frac{z^2}{4} = 1;$

$y = 0: \frac{x^2}{9} - \frac{z^2}{4} = 1;$

$z = 0: \frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{16} = 1$



9. (a)  $4x^2 + z^2 = 3$ ; ellipse (b)  $y^2 + z^2 = 3$ ; circle

- (c)  $y^2 + z^2 = 20$ ; circle (d)  $9x^2 - y^2 = 20$ ; hyperbola

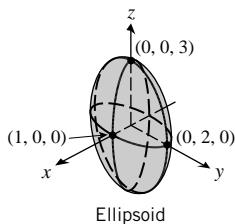
- (e)  $z = 9x^2 + 16$ ; parabola (f)  $9x^2 + 4y^2 = 4$ ; ellipse

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

11. False; “quadratic” refers to second powers.

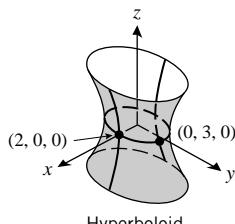
13. False; none of the cross sections need be circles.

15.



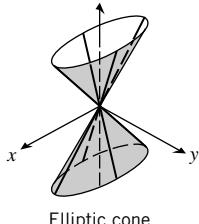
Ellipsoid

17.



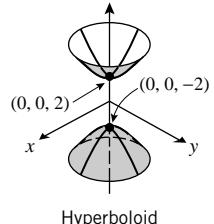
Hyperboloid of one sheet

19.



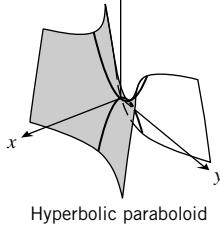
Elliptic cone

21.



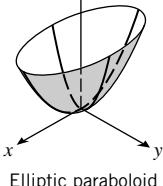
Hyperboloid of two sheets

23.



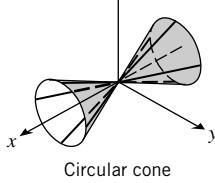
Hyperbolic paraboloid

25.



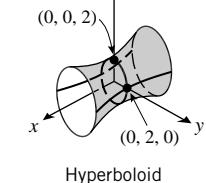
Elliptic paraboloid

27.



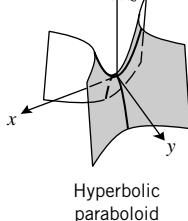
Circular cone

29.



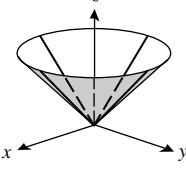
Hyperboloid of one sheet

31.



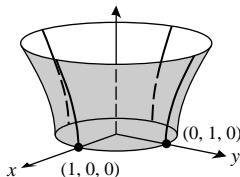
Hyperbolic paraboloid

33.



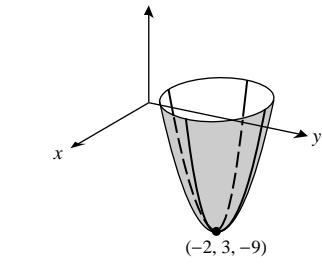
Elliptic cone

35.



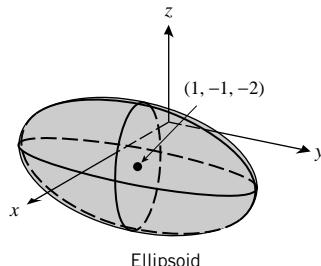
Hyperboloid of two sheets

37.



Circular paraboloid

39.

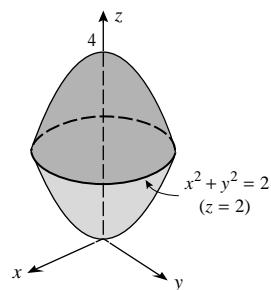


41. (a)  $\frac{x^2}{9} + \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$  (b) 6, 4 (c)  $(\pm\sqrt{5}, 0, \sqrt{2})$   
 (d) The focal axis is parallel to the  $x$ -axis.

43. (a)  $\frac{y^2}{4} - \frac{x^2}{4} = 1$  (b)  $(0, \pm 2, 4)$  (c)  $(0, \pm 2\sqrt{2}, 4)$   
 (d) The focal axis is parallel to the  $y$ -axis.

45. (a)  $z + 4 = y^2$  (b)  $(2, 0, -4)$  (c)  $(2, 0, -\frac{15}{4})$   
 (d) The focal axis is parallel to the  $z$ -axis.

47. circle of radius  $\sqrt{2}$  in the plane  $z = 2$ , centered at  $(0, 0, 2)$



49.  $y = 4(x^2 + z^2)$  51.  $z = (x^2 + y^2)/4$  (circular paraboloid)

### ► Exercise Set 11.8 (Page 837)

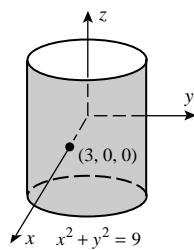
1. (a)  $(8, \pi/6, -4)$  (b)  $(5\sqrt{2}, 3\pi/4, 6)$   
 (c)  $(2, \pi/2, 0)$  (d)  $(8, 5\pi/3, 6)$   
 3. (a)  $(2\sqrt{3}, 2, 3)$  (b)  $(-4\sqrt{2}, 4\sqrt{2}, -2)$   
 (c)  $(5, 0, 4)$  (d)  $(-7, 0, -9)$   
 5. (a)  $(2\sqrt{2}, \pi/3, 3\pi/4)$  (b)  $(2, 7\pi/4, \pi/4)$   
 (c)  $(6, \pi/2, \pi/3)$  (d)  $(10, 5\pi/6, \pi/2)$   
 7. (a)  $(5\sqrt{6}/4, 5\sqrt{2}/4, 5\sqrt{2}/2)$  (b)  $(7, 0, 0)$   
 (c)  $(0, 0, 1)$  (d)  $(0, -2, 0)$   
 9. (a)  $(2\sqrt{3}, \pi/6, \pi/6)$  (b)  $(\sqrt{2}, \pi/4, 3\pi/4)$   
 (c)  $(2, 3\pi/4, \pi/2)$  (d)  $(4\sqrt{3}, 1, 2\pi/3)$   
 11. (a)  $(5\sqrt{3}/2, \pi/4, -5/2)$  (b)  $(0, 7\pi/6, -1)$   
 (c)  $(0, 0, 3)$  (d)  $(4, \pi/6, 0)$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

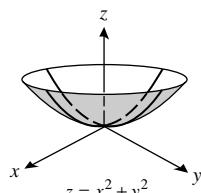
15. True; see Figure 11.8.1b.

17. True; see Figures 11.8.3 and 11.8.4.

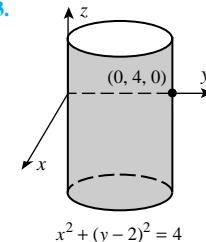
19.



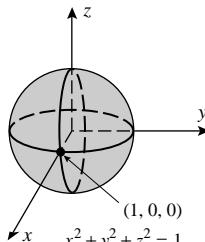
21.



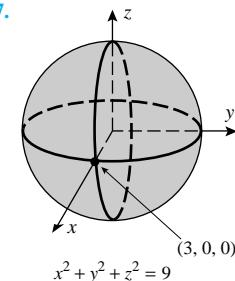
23.



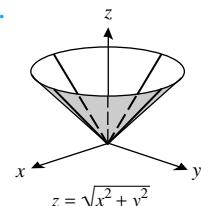
25.



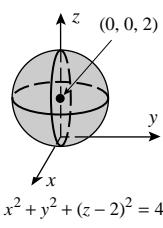
27.



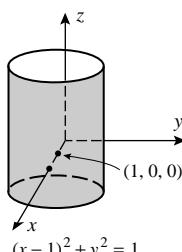
29.



31.



33.

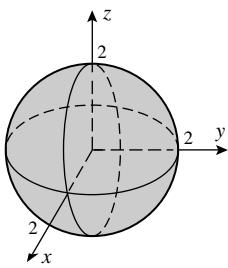


35. (a)  $z = 3$  (b)  $\rho = 3 \sec \phi$  37. (a)  $z = 3r^2$  (b)  $\rho = \frac{1}{3} \csc \phi \cot \phi$   
 39. (a)  $r = 2$  (b)  $\rho = 2 \csc \phi$  41. (a)  $r^2 + z^2 = 9$  (b)  $\rho = 3$   
 43. (a)  $2r \cos \theta + 3r \sin \theta + 4z = 1$   
 (b)  $2\rho \sin \phi \cos \theta + 3\rho \sin \phi \sin \theta + 4\rho \cos \phi = 1$   
 45. (a)  $r^2 \cos^2 \theta = 16 - z^2$  (b)  $\rho^2(1 - \sin^2 \phi \sin^2 \theta) = 16$   
 47. all points on or above the paraboloid  $z = x^2 + y^2$  that are also on or below the plane  $z = 4$   
 49. all points on or between concentric spheres of radii 1 and 3 centered at the origin  
 51. spherical:  $(4000, \pi/6, \pi/6)$ ; rectangular:  $(1000\sqrt{3}, 1000, 2000\sqrt{3})$   
 53. (a)  $(10, \pi/2, 1)$  (b)  $(0, 10, 1)$  (c)  $(\sqrt{101}, \pi/2, \tan^{-1} 10)$

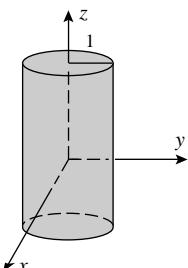
### ► Chapter 11 Review Exercises (Page 838)

3. (b)  $-1/2, \pm\sqrt{3}/2$  (d) true  
 5.  $(x + 3)^2 + (y - 5)^2 + (z + 4)^2 = r^2$ ;  
 (a)  $r^2 = 16$  (b)  $r^2 = 25$  (c)  $r^2 = 9$   
 7. (7, 5)  
 9. (a)  $-\frac{3}{4}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{7}$  (c)  $(48 \pm 25\sqrt{3})/11$  (d)  $c = \frac{4}{3}$   
 13. 13 ft-lb 15. (a)  $\sqrt{26}/2$  (b)  $\sqrt{26}/3$   
 17. (a) 29 (b)  $\frac{29}{\sqrt{65}}$  19.  $x = 4 + t, y = 1 - t, z = 2$   
 21.  $x + 5y - z - 2 = 0$  23.  $a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 + c_1c_2 = 0$   
 25. (a) hyperboloid of one sheet (b) sphere (c) circular cone  
 27. (a)  $z = x^2 - y^2$  (b)  $xz = 1$

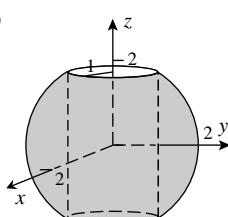
29. (a)



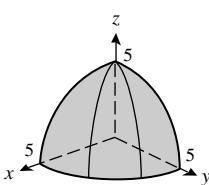
(b)



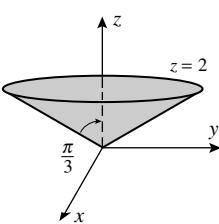
(c)



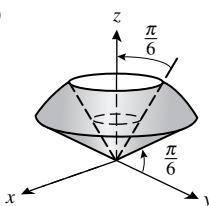
31. (a)



(b)



(c)



► **Chapter 11 Making Connections (Page 840)**

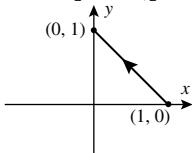
Answers are provided in the Student Solutions Manual.

► **Exercise Set 12.1 (Page 845)**

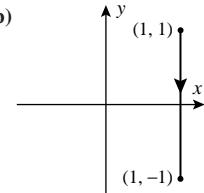
1.  $(-\infty, +\infty); \mathbf{r}(\pi) = -\mathbf{i} - 3\pi\mathbf{j}$
3.  $[2, +\infty); \mathbf{r}(3) = -\mathbf{i} - \ln 3\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$
5.  $\mathbf{r} = 3 \cos t\mathbf{i} + (t + \sin t)\mathbf{j}$
7.  $x = 3t^2, y = -2$
9. the line in 2-space through  $(3, 0)$  with direction vector  $\mathbf{a} = -2\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j}$
11. the line in 3-space through the point  $(0, -3, 1)$  and parallel to the vector  $2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{k}$
13. an ellipse centered at  $(0, 0, 1)$  in the plane  $z = 1$

15. (a) slope  $-\frac{3}{2}$  (b)  $(\frac{5}{2}, 0, \frac{3}{2})$

17. (a)

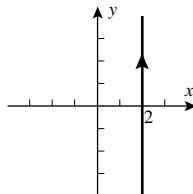


(b)

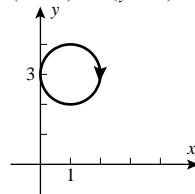


19.  $\mathbf{r} = (1-t)(3\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}), 0 \leq t \leq 1$

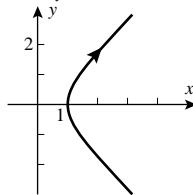
21.  $x = 2$



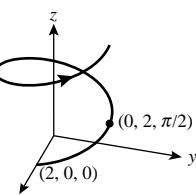
23.  $(x - 1)^2 + (y - 3)^2 = 1$



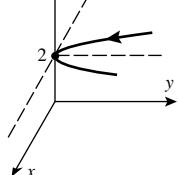
25.  $x^2 - y^2 = 1, x \geq 1$



27.



29.

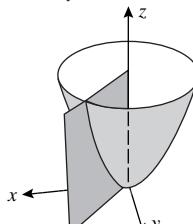


Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

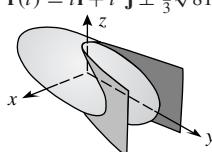
31. False; the natural domain of a vector-valued function is the intersection of the domains of its component functions.

33. True;  $\mathbf{r}(t) = (1-t)\mathbf{r}_0 + t\mathbf{r}_1$  ( $0 \leq t \leq 1$ ) represents the line segment in 3-space that is traced from  $\mathbf{r}_0$  to  $\mathbf{r}_1$ .

35.  $x = t, y = t, z = 2t^2$



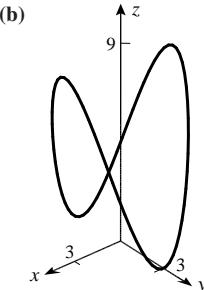
37.  $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j} \pm \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{81 - 9t^2 - t^4}\mathbf{k}$



43.  $c = 3/(2\pi)$

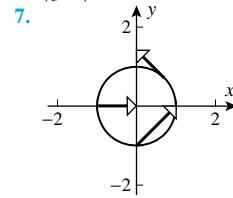
47. (a) III, since the curve is a subset of the plane  $y = -x$   
 (b) IV, since only  $x$  is periodic in  $t$  and  $y, z$  increase without bound  
 (c) II, since all three components are periodic in  $t$   
 (d) I, since the projection onto the  $yz$ -plane is a circle and the curve increases without bound in the  $x$ -direction

49. (a)  $x = 3 \cos t, y = 3 \sin t, z = 9 \cos^2 t$

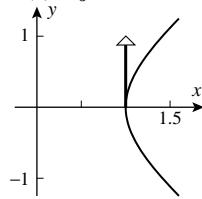


### ► Exercise Set 12.2 (Page 856)

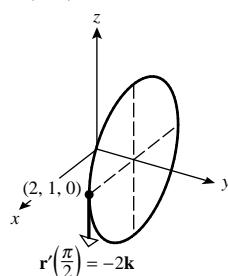
1.  $\left(\frac{1}{3}, 0\right)$  3.  $2\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$  5. (a) continuous (b) not continuous



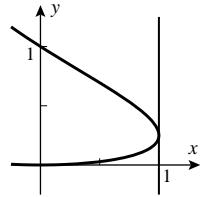
7.  $\mathbf{r}'(0) = \mathbf{j}$



15.  $\mathbf{r}'(\pi/2) = -2\mathbf{k}$



17.



19.  $x = 1 + 2t, y = 2 - t$

21.  $x = 1 - \sqrt{3}\pi t, y = \sqrt{3} + \pi t, z = 1 + 3t$

23.  $\mathbf{r} = (-\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}) + t(2\mathbf{i} + \frac{3}{4}\mathbf{j})$

25.  $\mathbf{r} = (4\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}) + t(-4\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k})$

27. (a)  $\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$  (b)  $-\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{k}$  (c)  $0$

29.  $7t^6, 18t^5\mathbf{i} - 10t^4\mathbf{j}$

31.  $3t\mathbf{i} + 2t^2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{C}$

33.  $\langle te^t - e^t, t \ln t - t \rangle + \mathbf{C}$  35.  $\mathbf{j}$  37.  $(5\sqrt{5} - 1)/3$

39.  $\frac{52}{3}\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

41. False; for example,  $\mathbf{r}(t) = \langle t, |t| \rangle$  is continuous at  $t = 0$ , but the specified limit doesn't exist at  $t = 0$ .

43. True; see the definition of  $\int_a^b \mathbf{r}(t) dt$ .

45.  $(t^2 + 1)\mathbf{i} + (t^3 - 1)\mathbf{j}$

47.  $y(t) = (\frac{1}{2}t^2 + 2)\mathbf{i} + (e^t - 1)\mathbf{j}$

49. (a)  $(-2, 4, 6)$  and  $(1, 1, -3)$  (b)  $76^\circ, 71^\circ$  51.  $68^\circ$

### ► Exercise Set 12.3 (Page 866)

1. smooth 3. not smooth,  $\mathbf{r}'(1) = \mathbf{0}$  5.  $L = \frac{3}{2}$  7.  $L = e - e^{-1}$

9.  $L = 28$  11.  $L = 2\pi\sqrt{10}$  13.  $\mathbf{r}'(\tau) = 4\mathbf{i} + 8(4\tau + 1)\mathbf{j}$

15.  $\mathbf{r}'(\tau) = 2\tau e^{\tau^2} \mathbf{i} - 8\tau e^{-\tau^2} \mathbf{j}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

17. False;  $\int_a^b \|\mathbf{r}'(t)\| dt$  is a scalar that represents the arc length of the curve in 2-space traced by  $\mathbf{r}(t)$  from  $t = a$  to  $t = b$  (Theorem 12.3.1).

19. False;  $\mathbf{r}'$  isn't defined at the point corresponding to the origin.

21. (a)  $x = \frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}, y = \frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}$  (b)  $x = y = z = \frac{s}{\sqrt{3}}$

23. (a)  $x = 1 + \frac{s}{3}, y = 3 - \frac{2s}{3}, z = 4 + \frac{2s}{3}$  (b)  $\left(\frac{28}{3}, -\frac{41}{3}, \frac{62}{3}\right)$

25.  $x = 3 + \cos s, y = 2 + \sin s, 0 \leq s \leq 2\pi$

27.  $x = \frac{1}{3}[(3s + 1)^{2/3} - 1]^{3/2}, y = \frac{1}{2}[(3s + 1)^{2/3} - 1], s \geq 0$

29.  $x = \left(\frac{s}{\sqrt{2}} + 1\right) \cos \left[\ln \left(\frac{s}{\sqrt{2}} + 1\right)\right], 0 \leq s \leq \sqrt{2}(e^{\pi/2} - 1)$

$y = \left(\frac{s}{\sqrt{2}} + 1\right) \sin \left[\ln \left(\frac{s}{\sqrt{2}} + 1\right)\right],$

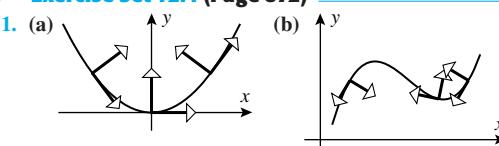
33.  $x = 2a \cos^{-1}[1 - s/(4a)]$   
 $-2a(1 - [1 - s/(4a)]^2)^{1/2}(2[1 - s/(4a)]^2 - 1),$   
 $y = \frac{s(8a - s)}{8a} \text{ for } 0 \leq s \leq 8a$

35. (a)  $9/2$  (b)  $9 - 2\sqrt{6}$  37. (a)  $\sqrt{3}(1 - e^{-2})$  (b)  $4\sqrt{5}$

39. (a)  $g(\tau) = \pi(\tau)$  (b)  $g(\tau) = \pi(1 - \tau)$  41. 44 in

43. (a)  $2t + \frac{1}{t}$  (b)  $2t + \frac{1}{t}$  (c)  $8 + \ln 3$

### ► Exercise Set 12.4 (Page 872)



5.  $\mathbf{T}(1) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\mathbf{j}, \mathbf{N}(1) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\mathbf{i} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}\mathbf{j}$

7.  $\mathbf{T}\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right) = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{j}, \mathbf{N}\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right) = -\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{i} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\mathbf{j}$

9.  $\mathbf{T}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = -\frac{4}{\sqrt{17}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{17}}\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{N}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = -\mathbf{j}$

11.  $\mathbf{T}(0) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{N}(0) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j}$

13.  $x = s, y = 1$  15.  $\mathbf{B} = \frac{4}{5}\cos t\mathbf{i} - \frac{4}{5}\sin t\mathbf{j} - \frac{3}{5}\mathbf{k}$  17.  $\mathbf{B} = -\mathbf{k}$

19.  $\mathbf{T}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}(-\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}), \mathbf{N}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}),$

$\mathbf{B}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \mathbf{k}$ ; rectifying:  $x + y = \sqrt{2}$ ; osculating:  $z = 1$ ; normal:  $-x + y = 0$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

21. False;  $\mathbf{T}(t)$  points in the direction of increasing parameter but may not be orthogonal to  $\mathbf{r}(t)$ . For example, if  $\mathbf{r}(t) = \langle t, t \rangle$ , then  $\mathbf{T}(t) = \langle 1/\sqrt{2}, 1/\sqrt{2} \rangle$  is parallel to  $\mathbf{r}(t)$ .

23. True;  $\mathbf{T}(s) = \mathbf{r}'(s)$ , the unit tangent vector, and  $\mathbf{N}(s) = \frac{\mathbf{r}''(s)}{\|\mathbf{r}''(s)\|}$ , the unit normal vector, are orthogonal, so  $\mathbf{r}'(s)$  and  $\mathbf{r}''(s)$  are orthogonal.

### ► Exercise Set 12.5 (Page 879)

1.  $\kappa \approx 2$  3. (a)  $\mathbf{l}$  is the curvature of  $\mathbf{II}$ . (b)  $\mathbf{l}$  is the curvature of  $\mathbf{II}$ .

5.  $\frac{6}{|t|(4 + 9t^2)^{3/2}}$  7.  $\frac{12e^{2t}}{(9e^{6t} + e^{-2t})^{3/2}}$  9.  $\frac{4}{17}$  11.  $\frac{1}{2\cosh^2 t}$

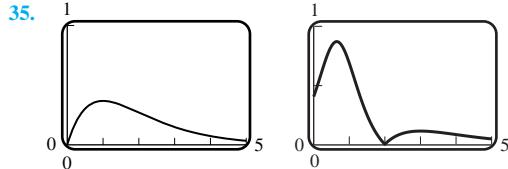
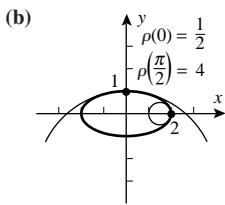
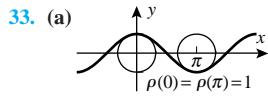
13.  $\kappa = \frac{2}{5}, \rho = \frac{5}{2}$  15.  $\kappa = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}, \rho = \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}$  17.  $\kappa = \frac{1}{4}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

19. True; see Example 1: a circle of radius  $a$  has constant curvature  $1/a$ .

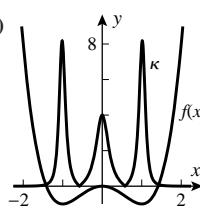
21. False; see Definition 12.5.1: the curvature of the graph of  $\mathbf{r}(s)$  is  $\|\mathbf{r}''(s)\|$ , the length of  $\mathbf{r}''(s)$ .

25. 1 27.  $\frac{e^{-1}}{(1 + e^{-2})^{3/2}}$  29.  $\frac{96}{125}$  31.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$



37. (a)  $\kappa = \frac{|12x^2 - 4|}{[1 + (4x^3 - 4x)^2]^{3/2}}$

(c)  $\rho = \frac{1}{4}$  for  $x = 0$  and  
 $\rho = \frac{1}{8}$  when  $x = \pm 1$

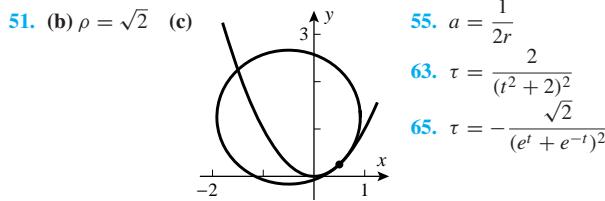


41.  $\frac{3}{2\sqrt{2}}$

43.  $\frac{2}{3}$

45.  $\rho = 2|p|$

47.  $(3, 0), (-3, 0)$



55.  $a = \frac{1}{2r}$

63.  $\tau = \frac{2}{(t^2 + 2)^2}$

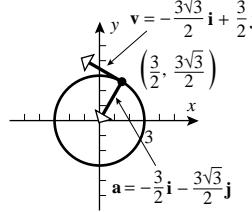
65.  $\tau = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{(e^t + e^{-t})^2}$

### ► Exercise Set 12.6 (Page 891)

1.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = -3 \sin t \mathbf{i} + 3 \cos t \mathbf{j}$

$\mathbf{a}(t) = -3 \cos t \mathbf{i} - 3 \sin t \mathbf{j}$

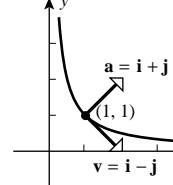
$\|\mathbf{v}(t)\| = 3$



3.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = e^t \mathbf{i} - e^{-t} \mathbf{j}$

$\mathbf{a}(t) = e^t \mathbf{i} + e^{-t} \mathbf{j}$

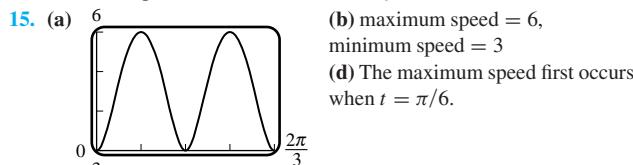
$\|\mathbf{v}(t)\| = \sqrt{e^{2t} + e^{-2t}}$



5.  $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ,  $\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{3}$ ,  $\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$

7.  $\mathbf{v} = -\sqrt{2}\mathbf{i} + \sqrt{2}\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ,  $\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{5}$ ,  $\mathbf{a} = -\sqrt{2}\mathbf{i} - \sqrt{2}\mathbf{j}$

13. minimum speed  $3\sqrt{2}$  when  $\mathbf{r} = 24\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j}$



17.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = (1 - \sin t) \mathbf{i} + (\cos t - 1) \mathbf{j}$ ;

$\mathbf{r}(t) = (t + \cos t - 1) \mathbf{i} + (\sin t - t + 1) \mathbf{j}$

19.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = (1 - \cos t) \mathbf{i} + \sin t \mathbf{j} + e^t \mathbf{k}$ ;

$\mathbf{r}(t) = (t - \sin t - 1) \mathbf{i} + (1 - \cos t) \mathbf{j} + e^t \mathbf{k}$

21.  $15^\circ$  23. (a)  $0.7\mathbf{i} + 2.7\mathbf{j} - 3.4\mathbf{k}$  (b)  $\mathbf{r}_0 = -0.7\mathbf{i} - 2.9\mathbf{j} + 4.8\mathbf{k}$

25.  $\Delta\mathbf{r} = 8\mathbf{i} + \frac{26}{3}\mathbf{j}$ ,  $s = (13\sqrt{13} - 5\sqrt{5})/3$

27.  $\Delta\mathbf{r} = 2\mathbf{i} - \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{j} + \sqrt{2} \ln 3\mathbf{k}$ ;  $s = \frac{8}{3}$

31. (a)  $a_T = 0$ ,  $a_N = \sqrt{2}$  (b)  $a_T \mathbf{T} = \mathbf{0}$ ,  $a_N \mathbf{N} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$  (c)  $1/\sqrt{2}$

33. (a)  $a_T = 2\sqrt{5}$ ,  $a_N = 2\sqrt{5}$  (b)  $a_T \mathbf{T} = 2\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}$ ,  $a_N \mathbf{N} = 4\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j}$   
(c)  $2/\sqrt{5}$

35. (a)  $a_T = -7/\sqrt{6}$ ,  $a_N = \sqrt{53/6}$

(b)  $a_T \mathbf{T} = -\frac{7}{6}(\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})$ ,  $a_N \mathbf{N} = \frac{13}{6}\mathbf{i} + \frac{5}{3}\mathbf{j} + \frac{7}{6}\mathbf{k}$  (c)  $\frac{\sqrt{53}}{6\sqrt{6}}$

37.  $a_T = -3$ ,  $a_N = 2$ ,  $\mathbf{T} = -\mathbf{j}$ ,  $\mathbf{N} = \mathbf{i}$  39.  $-3/2$

41.  $a_N = 8.41 \times 10^{10}$  km/s<sup>2</sup>

43.  $a_N = 18/(1 + 4x^2)^{3/2}$  45.  $a_N = 0$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

47. True; the velocity and unit tangent vectors have the same direction, so are parallel.

49. False; in this case the velocity and acceleration vectors will be parallel, but they may have opposite direction.

53.  $\approx 257.20$  N

55.  $40\sqrt{3}$  ft 57. 800 ft/s 59.  $15^\circ$  or  $75^\circ$  61. (c)  $\approx 14.942$  ft

63. (a)  $\rho \approx 176.78$  m (b)  $\frac{125}{4}$  m

65. (b)  $R$  is maximum when  $\alpha = 45^\circ$ , maximum value  $v_0^2/g$

67. (a) 2.62 s (b) 181.5 ft

69. (a)  $v_0 \approx 83$  ft/s,  $\alpha \approx 8^\circ$  (b) 268.76 ft

### ► Exercise Set 12.7 (Page 901)

7. 7.75 km/s 9. 10.88 km/s

11. (a) minimum distance = 220,680 mi,

maximum distance = 246,960 mi (b) 27.5 days

13. (a) 17,224 mi/h (b)  $e \approx 0.071$ , apogee altitude = 819 mi

### ► Chapter 12 Review Exercises (Page 902)

3. the circle of radius 3 in the  $xy$ -plane, with center at the origin

5. a parabola in the plane  $x = -2$ , vertex at  $(-2, 0, -1)$ , opening upward

11.  $x = 1 + t$ ,  $y = -t$ ,  $z = t$  13.  $(\sin t)\mathbf{i} - (\cos t)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{C}$

15.  $y(t) = (\frac{1}{3}t^3 + 1)\mathbf{i} + (t^2 + 1)\mathbf{j}$  17.  $15/4$

19.  $\mathbf{r}(s) = \frac{s-3}{3}\mathbf{i} + \frac{12-2s}{3}\mathbf{j} + \frac{9+2s}{3}\mathbf{k}$  25.  $3/5$  27. 0

29. (a) speed (b) distance traveled

(c) distance of the particle from the origin

33. (a)  $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\frac{1}{6}t^4 + t)\mathbf{i} + (\frac{1}{2}t^2 + 2t)\mathbf{j} - (\frac{1}{4}\cos 2t + t - \frac{1}{4})\mathbf{k}$

(b) 3.475 35. 10.65 km/s 37. 24.78 ft

### ► Chapter 12 Making Connections (Page 904)

Where correct answers to a Making Connections exercise may vary, no answer is listed. Sample answers for these questions are available on the Book Companion Site.

1. (c) (i)  $\mathbf{N} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\mathbf{i} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}\mathbf{j}$  (ii)  $\mathbf{N} = -\mathbf{j}$

2. (b) (i)  $\mathbf{N} = -\sin t \mathbf{i} - \cos t \mathbf{j}$

(ii)  $\mathbf{N} = \frac{-(4t + 18t^3)\mathbf{i} + (2 - 18t^4)\mathbf{j} + (6t + 12t^3)\mathbf{k}}{2\sqrt{81t^8 + 117t^6 + 54t^4 + 13t^2 + 1}}$

3. (c)  $\kappa(s) \rightarrow +\infty$ , so the spiral winds ever tighter.

4. semicircle: 53.479 ft; quarter-circle: 60.976 ft; point: 64.001 ft

### ► Exercise Set 13.1 (Page 914)

1. (a) 5 (b) 3 (c) 1 (d) -2 (e)  $9a^3 + 1$  (f)  $a^3b^2 - a^2b^3 + 1$

3. (a)  $x^2 - y^2 + 3$  (b)  $3x^3y^4 + 3$  5.  $x^3e^{x^3(y+1)}$

7. (a)  $t^2 + 3t^{10}$  (b) 0 (c) 3076

9. (a) 2.5 mg/L (b)  $C(100, t) = 20(e^{-0.2t} - e^{-t})$

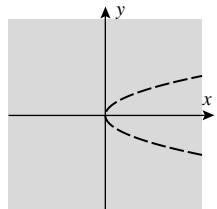
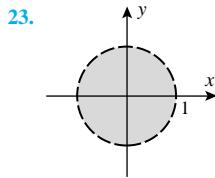
(c)  $C(x, 1) = 0.2x(e^{-0.2} - e^{-1}) \approx 0.09x$

11. (a) WCI =  $17.8^\circ\text{F}$  (b) WCI =  $22.6^\circ\text{F}$  13. (a)  $30^\circ\text{F}$  (b)  $22.5^\circ\text{F}$

15. (a) 66% (b) 73.5% (c) 60.6%

17. (a) 19 (b) -9 (c) 3 (d)  $a^6 + 3$  (e)  $-t^8 + 3$  (f)  $(a+b)(a-b)^2b^3 + 3$

19.  $(y+1)e^{x^2(y+1)z^2}$  21. (a)  $80\sqrt{\pi}$  (b)  $n(n+1)/2$

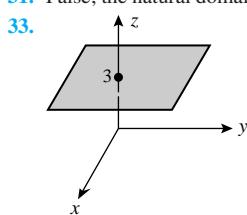


27. (a) all points above or on the line  $y = -2$  (b) all points on or within the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 25$  (c) all points in 3-space

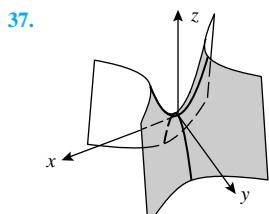
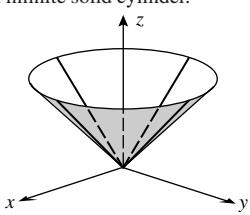
Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

29. True; the interval  $[0, 1]$  is the intersection of the domains of  $\sin^{-1} t$  and  $\sqrt{t}$ .

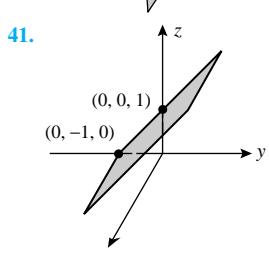
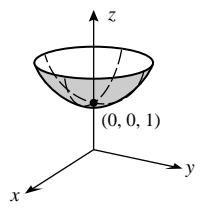
31. False; the natural domain is an infinite solid cylinder.



35.



39.



43. (a) hyperbolas

- (b) parabolas

- (c) noncircular ellipses

- (d) lines

45. (a) \$130

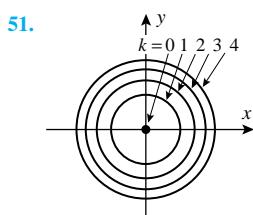
- (b) \$275

47. (a)  $1 - x^2 - y^2$

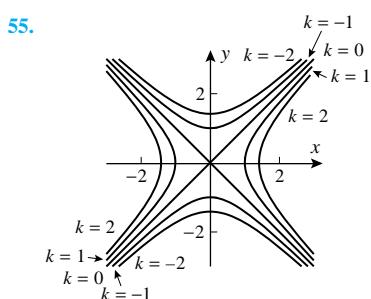
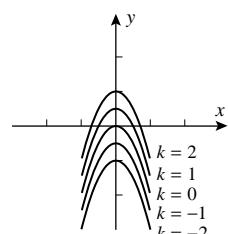
- (b)  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$

- (c)  $x^2 + y^2$

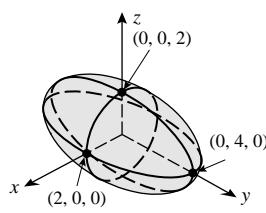
49. (a) A (b) B (c) increase (d) decrease (e) increase (f) decrease



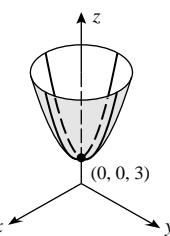
53.



57.



59.



61. concentric spheres, common center at  $(2, 0, 0)$

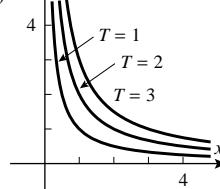
63. concentric cylinders, common axis the  $y$ -axis

65. (a)  $x^2 - 2x^3 + 3xy = 0$  (b)  $x^2 - 2x^3 + 3xy = 0$

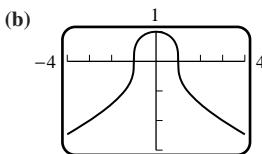
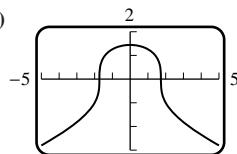
- (c)  $x^2 - 2x^3 + 3xy = -18$

67. (a)  $x^2 + y^2 - z = 5$  (b)  $x^2 + y^2 - z = -2$  (c)  $x^2 + y^2 - z = 0$

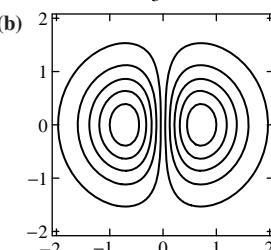
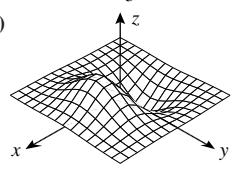
69. (a) (b) the path  $xy = 4$



71.



73.



75. (a) The graph of  $g$  is the graph of  $f$  shifted one unit in the positive  $x$ -direction.

- (b) The graph of  $g$  is the graph of  $f$  shifted one unit up the  $z$ -axis.

- (c) The graph of  $g$  is the graph of  $f$  shifted one unit down the  $y$ -axis and then inverted with respect to the plane  $z = 0$ .

### ► Exercise Set 13.2 (Page 925)

1. 35 3. -8 5. 0

7. (a) along  $x = 0$  limit does not exist

- (b) along  $x = 0$  limit does not exist

9. 1 11. 0 13. 0 15. limit does not exist 17.  $\frac{8}{3}$  19. 0

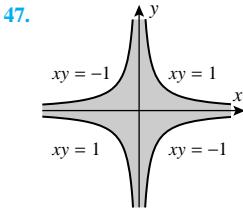
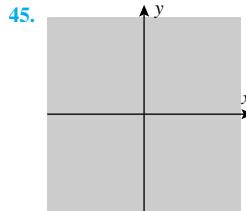
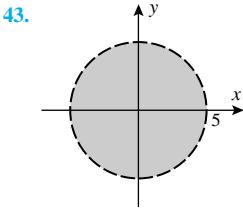
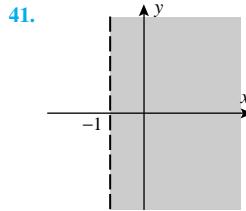
21. limit does not exist 23. 0 25. 0 27. 0

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

29. True; by the definition of open set.

31. False; let  $f(x, y) = \begin{cases} 1, & x \leq 0 \\ -1, & x > 0 \end{cases}$  and let  $g(x, y) = -f(x, y)$ .

33. (a) no (d) no; yes 37.  $-\pi/2$  39. no



49. all of 3-space    51. all points not on the cylinder  $x^2 + z^2 = 1$

► **Exercise Set 13.3 (Page 936)**

1. (a)  $9x^2y^2$  (b)  $6x^3y$  (c)  $9y^2$  (d)  $9x^2$  (e)  $6y$  (f)  $6x^3$  (g) 36 (h) 12
3.  $18xy - 15x^4y, 9x^2 - 3x^5$
5.  $(16x + 40)(x^2 + 5x - 2y)^7, -16(x^2 + 5x - 2y)^7$
7.  $-\frac{7}{q}e^{-7p/q}, \frac{7p}{q^2}e^{-7p/q}$
9.  $(15x^2y + 7y^2)\cos(5x^3y + 7xy^2), (5x^3 + 14xy)\cos(5x^3y + 7xy^2)$
11. (a)  $\frac{3}{8}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{4}$     13. (a)  $-4\cos 7$  (b)  $2\cos 7$
15.  $\partial z/\partial x = -4; \partial z/\partial y = \frac{1}{2}$     17. (a) 4.9 (b) 1.2
19.  $z = f(x, y)$  has II as its graph,  $f_x$  has I as its graph, and  $f_y$  has III as its graph.

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

21. True; on  $y = 2$ ,  $f(x, 2) = c$  is a constant function of  $x$ .

23. True;  $z$  must be a linear function of  $x$  and  $y$ .

25.  $8xy^3e^{x^2y^3}, 12x^2y^2e^{x^2y^3}$

27.  $x^3/(y^{3/5} + x) + 3x^2\ln(1 + xy^{-3/5}), -\frac{3}{5}x^4/(y^{8/5} + xy)$

29.  $-\frac{y(x^2 - y^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}, \frac{x(x^2 - y^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$

31.  $(3/2)x^2y(5x^2 - 7)(3x^5y - 7x^3y)^{-1/2}$   
 $(1/2)x^3(3x^2 - 7)(3x^5y - 7x^3y)^{-1/2}$

33.  $\frac{y^{-1/2}}{y^2 + x^2}, -\frac{xy^{-3/2}}{y^2 + x^2} - \frac{3}{2}y^{-5/2}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)$

35.  $-\frac{4}{3}y^2\sec^2 x(y^2\tan x)^{-7/3}, -\frac{8}{3}y\tan x(y^2\tan x)^{-7/3}$

37.  $-6, -21$     39.  $1/\sqrt{17}, 8/\sqrt{17}$

41. (a)  $2xy^4z^3 + y$  (b)  $4x^2y^3z^3 + x$  (c)  $3x^2y^4z^2 + 2z$   
(d)  $2y^4z^3 + y$  (e)  $32z^3 + 1$  (f) 438

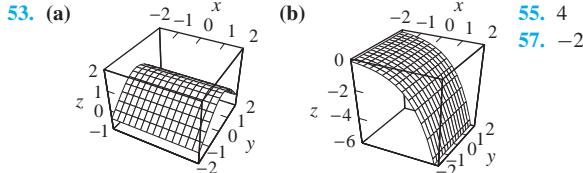
43.  $2z/x, z/y, \ln(x^2y \cos z) - z \tan z$

45.  $-y^2z^3/(1 + x^2y^4z^6), -2xyz^3/(1 + x^2y^4z^6), -3xy^2z^2/(1 + x^2y^4z^6)$

47.  $ye^z \cos(xz), e^z \sin(xz), ye^z(\sin(xz) + x \cos(xz))$

49.  $x/\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}, y/\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}, z/\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$

51. (a)  $e$  (b)  $2e$  (c)  $e$



59. (a)  $\partial V/\partial r = 2\pi rh$  (b)  $\partial V/\partial h = \pi r^2$  (c)  $48\pi$  (d)  $64\pi$

61. (a)  $\frac{1}{5} \frac{\text{lb}}{\text{in}^2 \cdot \text{K}}$  (b)  $-\frac{25}{8} \frac{\text{in}^5}{\text{lb}}$

63. (a)  $\frac{\partial V}{\partial l} = 6$  (b)  $\frac{\partial V}{\partial w} = 15$  (c)  $\frac{\partial V}{\partial h} = 10$

67. (a)  $\pm\sqrt{6}/4$     69.  $-x/z, -y/z$

71.  $-\frac{2x + yz^2 \cos(xyz)}{xyz \cos(xyz) + \sin(xyz)}, -\frac{xz^2 \cos(xyz)}{xyz \cos(xyz) + \sin(xyz)}$

73.  $-x/w, -y/w, -z/w$

75.  $-\frac{yzw \cos(xyz)}{2w + \sin(xyz)}, -\frac{xzw \cos(xyz)}{2w + \sin(xyz)}, -\frac{xyw \cos(xyz)}{2w + \sin(xyz)}$

77.  $e^{x^2}, -e^{y^2}$

79.  $f_x(x, y) = 2xy^3 \sin(x^6y^9), f_y(x, y) = 3x^2y^2 \sin(x^6y^9)$

81. (a)  $-\frac{\cos y}{4\sqrt{x^3}}$  (b)  $-\sqrt{x} \cos y$  (c)  $-\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \sin y$  (d)  $-\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \sin y$

83. (a)  $6\cos(3x^2 + 6y^2) - 36x^2 \sin(3x^2 + 6y^2)$

(b)  $12\cos(3x^2 + 6y^2) - 144y^2 \sin(3x^2 + 6y^2)$

(c)  $-72xy \sin(3x^2 + 6y^2)$  (d)  $-72xy \sin(3x^2 + 6y^2)$

85.  $-32y^3$     87.  $-e^x \sin y$     89.  $\frac{20}{(4x - 5y)^2}$     91.  $\frac{2(x - y)}{(x + y)^3}$

93. (a)  $\frac{\partial^3 f}{\partial x^3}$  (b)  $\frac{\partial^3 f}{\partial y^2 \partial x}$  (c)  $\frac{\partial^4 f}{\partial x^2 \partial y^2}$  (d)  $\frac{\partial^4 f}{\partial y^3 \partial x}$

95. (a)  $30xy^4 - 4$  (b)  $60x^2y^3$  (c)  $60x^3y^2$

97. (a)  $-30$  (b)  $-125$  (c)  $150$

99. (a)  $15x^2y^4z^7 + 2y$  (b)  $35x^3y^4z^6 + 3y^2$  (c)  $21x^2y^5z^6$

(d)  $42x^3y^5z^5$  (e)  $140x^3y^3z^6 + 6y$  (f)  $30xy^4z^7$  (g)  $105x^2y^4z^6$

(h)  $210xy^4z^6$

107.  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial v} = 8vw^3x^4y^5, \frac{\partial f}{\partial w} = 12v^2w^2x^4y^5, \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 16v^2w^3x^3y^5,$

$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 20v^2w^3x^4y^4$

109.  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial v_1} = \frac{2v_1}{v_3^2 + v_4^2}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial v_2} = \frac{-2v_2}{v_3^2 + v_4^2}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial v_3} = \frac{-2v_3(v_1^2 - v_2^2)}{(v_3^2 + v_4^2)^2},$

$\frac{\partial f}{\partial v_4} = \frac{-2v_4(v_1^2 - v_2^2)}{(v_3^2 + v_4^2)^2}$

111. (a) 0 (b) 0 (c) 0 (d) 0 (e)  $2(1 + yw)e^{yw} \sin z \cos z$

(f)  $2xw(2 + yw)e^{yw} \sin z \cos z$

113.  $-i \sin(x_1 + 2x_2 + \dots + nx_n)$

115. (a)  $xy$ -plane,  $12x^2 + 6x$  (b)  $y \neq 0, -3x^2/y^2$

117.  $f_x(2, -1) = 11, f_y(2, -1) = -8$

119. (b) does not exist if  $y \neq 0$  and  $x = -y$

► **Exercise Set 13.4 (Page 947)**

1. 5.04    3. 4.14    9.  $dz = \frac{7}{x}dx - 2dy$     11.  $dz = 3x^2y^2dx + 2x^3ydy$

13.  $dz = \frac{y}{1 + x^2y^2}dx + \frac{1}{1 + x^2y^2}dy$     15.  $dw = 8dx - 3dy + 4dz$

17.  $dw = 3x^2y^2zdx + 2x^3yzdy + x^3y^2dz$

19.  $dw = \frac{yz}{1 + x^2y^2z^2}dx + \frac{xz}{1 + x^2y^2z^2}dy + \frac{xy}{1 + x^2y^2z^2}dz$

21.  $df = 0.10, \Delta f = 0.1009$     23.  $df = 0.03, \Delta f \approx 0.029412$

25.  $df = 0.96, \Delta f \approx 0.97929$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

27. False; see the discussion at the beginning of this section.

29. True; see Theorems 13.4.3 and 13.4.4.

31. The increase in the area of the rectangle is given by the sum of the areas of the three small rectangles, and the total differential is given by the sum of the areas of the upper left and lower right rectangles.

33. (a)  $L = \frac{1}{5} - \frac{4}{125}(x - 4) - \frac{3}{125}(y - 3)$  (b) 0.000176603

35. (a)  $L = 0$  (b) 0.0024

37. (a)  $L = 6 + 6(x - 1) + 3(y - 2) + 2(z - 3)$  (b)  $-0.00481$

39. (a)  $L = e + e(x - 1) - e(y + 1) - e(z + 1)$  (b) 0.01554

45. 0.5    47. 1, 1, -1, 2    49.  $(-1, 1)$     51.  $(1, 0, 1)$     53. 8%

55.  $r\%$     57. 0.3%

59. (a)  $(r + s)\%$  (b)  $(r + s)\%$  (c)  $(2r + 3s)\%$  (d)  $\left(3r + \frac{s}{2}\right)\%$

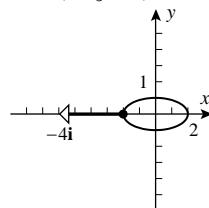
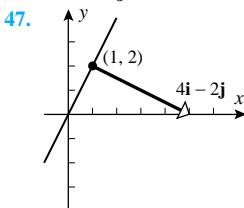
61.  $\approx 39 \text{ ft}^2$

**► Exercise Set 13.5 (Page 956)**

1.  $42t^{13}$
  3.  $3t^{-2} \sin(1/t)$
  5.  $-\frac{10}{3}t^{7/3}e^{1-t^{10/3}}$
  7.  $\frac{dw}{dt} = 165t^{32}$
  9.  $-2t \cos t^2$
  11. 3264
  13. 0
  17.  $24u^2v^2 - 16uv^3 - 2v + 3, 16u^3v - 24u^2v^2 - 2u - 3$
  19.  $-\frac{2 \sin u}{3 \sin v}, -\frac{2 \cos u \cos v}{3 \sin^2 v}$
  21.  $e^u, 0$
  23.  $3r^2 \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta - 4r^3 \sin^3 \theta \cos \theta,$   
 $-2r^3 \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta + r^4 \sin^4 \theta + r^3 \cos^3 \theta - 3r^4 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$
  25.  $\frac{x^2 + y^2}{4x^2y^3}, \frac{y^2 - 3x^2}{4xy^4}$
  27.  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial r} = \frac{2r \cos^2 \theta}{r^2 \cos^2 \theta + 1}, \frac{\partial z}{\partial \theta} = \frac{-2r^2 \cos \theta \sin \theta}{r^2 \cos^2 \theta + 1}$
  29.  $\frac{dw}{d\rho} = 2\rho(4 \sin^2 \phi + \cos^2 \phi), \frac{\partial w}{\partial \phi} = 6\rho^2 \sin \phi \cos \phi, \frac{dw}{d\theta} = 0$
  31.  $-\pi$
  33.  $\sqrt{3}e^{\sqrt{3}}, (2 - 4\sqrt{3})e^{\sqrt{3}}$
  35.  $-0.779 \text{ rad/s}$
- Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.
37. False; the symbols  $\partial z$  and  $\partial x$  have no individual meaning.
  39. False; consider  $z = xy, x = t, y = t$ .
  41.  $-\frac{2xy^3}{3x^2y^2 - \sin y}$
  43.  $-\frac{ye^{xy} + ye^y + e^y}{xe^{xy}} \quad 45. \frac{2x + yz}{6yz - xy}, \frac{xz - 3z^2}{6yz - xy}$
  47.  $\frac{15 \cos 3z + 3}{15 \cos 3z + 3}, \frac{15 \cos 3z + 3}{15 \cos 3z + 3}$
  51.  $\frac{\partial w}{\partial \rho} = (\sin \phi \cos \theta) \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + (\sin \phi \sin \theta) \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + (\cos \phi) \frac{\partial w}{\partial z},$   
 $\frac{\partial w}{\partial \phi} = (\rho \cos \phi \cos \theta) \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + (\rho \cos \phi \sin \theta) \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} - (\rho \sin \phi) \frac{\partial w}{\partial z},$   
 $\frac{\partial w}{\partial \theta} = -(\rho \sin \phi \sin \theta) \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + (\rho \sin \phi \cos \theta) \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}$
  55. (a)  $\frac{dw}{dt} = \sum_{i=1}^4 \frac{\partial w}{\partial x_i} \frac{dx_i}{dt}$  (b)  $\frac{\partial w}{\partial v_j} = \sum_{i=1}^4 \frac{\partial w}{\partial x_i} \frac{\partial x_i}{\partial v_j}, j = 1, 2, 3$

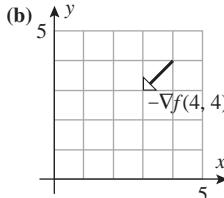
**► Exercise Set 13.6 (Page 968)**

1.  $6\sqrt{2}$
3.  $-3/\sqrt{10}$
5.  $-320$
7.  $-314/741$
9. 0
11.  $-8\sqrt{2}$
13.  $\sqrt{2}/4$
15.  $5/\sqrt{3}$
17.  $-8/63$
19.  $1/2 + \sqrt{3}/8$
21.  $2\sqrt{2}$
23.  $1/\sqrt{5}$
25.  $-\frac{3}{2}e$
27.  $3/\sqrt{11}$
29. (a) 5 (b) 10 (c)  $-5\sqrt{5}$
31. III
33.  $\cos(7y^2 - 7xy)(-7y\mathbf{i} + (14y - 7x)\mathbf{j})$
35.  $\left(\frac{-84y}{(6x - 7y)^2}\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\frac{84x}{(6x - 7y)^2}\right)\mathbf{j}$
37.  $-9x^8\mathbf{i} - 3y^2\mathbf{j} + 12z^{11}\mathbf{k}$
39.  $\nabla w = \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}\mathbf{j} + \frac{z}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}\mathbf{k}$
41.  $40\mathbf{i} + 32\mathbf{j}$
43.  $-36\mathbf{i} - 12\mathbf{j}$
45.  $4(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})$



51.  $\pm(-4\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j})/\sqrt{17}$
  53.  $\mathbf{u} = (3\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j})/\sqrt{13}, \|\nabla f(-1, 1)\| = 4\sqrt{13}$
  55.  $\mathbf{u} = (4\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j})/5, \|\nabla f(4, -3)\| = 1$
  57.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}), 3\sqrt{2}$
  59.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(-\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}), \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
  61.  $\mathbf{u} = -(\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j})/\sqrt{10}, -\|\nabla f(-1, -3)\| = -2\sqrt{10}$
  63.  $\mathbf{u} = (3\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j})/\sqrt{10}, -\|\nabla f(\pi/6, \pi/4)\| = -\sqrt{5}$
  65.  $(\mathbf{i} - 11\mathbf{j} + 12\mathbf{k})/\sqrt{266}, -\sqrt{266}$
- Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.
67. False; they are equal.
  69. False; let  $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{i}$  and let  $f(x, y) = y$ .
  71.  $8/\sqrt{29}$

73. (a)  $\approx 1/\sqrt{2}$



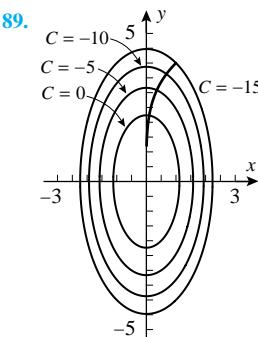
75.  $9x^2 + y^2 = 9$

77.  $36/\sqrt{17}$

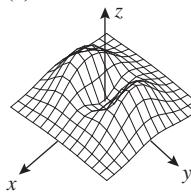
79. (a)  $2e^{-\pi/2}\mathbf{i}$

81.  $-\frac{5}{3}(2\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k})$

87.  $x(t) = e^{-8t}, y(t) = 4e^{-2t}$



91. (a)



(c)  $\nabla f = [2x - 2x(x^2 + 3y^2)]e^{-(x^2 + y^2)}\mathbf{i} + [6y - 2y(x^2 + 3y^2)]e^{-(x^2 + y^2)}\mathbf{j}$

(d)  $x = y = 0$  or  $x = 0, y = \pm 1$  or  $x = \pm 1, y = 0$

**► Exercise Set 13.7 (Page 975)**

1. (a)  $x + y + 2z = 6$
- (b)  $x = 2 + t, y = 2 + t, z = 1 + 2t$
- (c)  $35.26^\circ$

3. tangent plane:  $3x - 4z = -25$ ;

normal line:  $x = -3 + (3t/4), y = 0, z = 4 - t$

5. tangent plane:  $9x - 4y - 10z = -76$ ;

normal line:  $x = -4 + 9t, y = 5 - 4t, z = 2 - 10t$

7. tangent plane:  $48x - 14y - z = 64$ ;

normal line:  $x = 1 + 48t, y = -2 - 14t, z = 12 - t$

9. tangent plane:  $x - y - z = 0$ ;

normal line:  $x = 1 + t, y = -t, z = 1 - t$

11. tangent plane:  $3y - z = -1$ ;

normal line:  $x = \pi/6, y = 3t, z = 1 - t$

13. (a) all points on the  $x$ -axis or  $y$ -axis (b)  $(0, -2, -4)$

15.  $(\frac{1}{2}, -2, -\frac{3}{4})$  17. (a)  $(-2, 1, 5), (0, 3, 9)$  (b)  $\frac{4}{3\sqrt{14}}, \frac{4}{\sqrt{222}}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

19. False; they need only be parallel.

21. True; see Formula (15) of Section 13.4.

23.  $\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{227}}(\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} - 15\mathbf{k})$  27.  $(1, 2/3, 2/3), (-1, -2/3, -2/3)$

29.  $x = 1 + 8t, y = -1 + 5t, z = 2 + 6t$

31.  $x = 3 + 4t, y = -3 - 4t, z = 4 - 3t$

**► Exercise Set 13.8 (Page 985)**

1. (a) minimum at  $(2, -1)$ , no maxima

(b) maximum at  $(0, 0)$ , no minima (c) no maxima or minima

3. minimum at  $(3, -2)$ , no maxima 5. relative minimum at  $(0, 0)$

7. relative minimum at  $(0, 0)$ ; saddle points at  $(\pm 2, 1)$

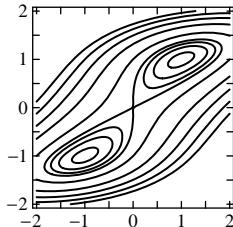
9. saddle point at  $(1, -2)$  11. relative minimum at  $(2, -1)$

13. relative minima at  $(-1, -1)$  and  $(1, 1)$  15. saddle point at  $(0, 0)$

## A92 Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises

17. no critical points 19. relative maximum at  $(-1, 0)$

21. saddle point at  $(0, 0)$ ;  
relative minima at  $(1, 1)$   
and  $(-1, -1)$



Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

23. False; let  $f(x, y) = y$ .

25. True; this follows from Theorem 13.8.6.

27. (b) relative minimum at  $(0, 0)$

31. absolute maximum 0,  
absolute minimum  $-12$

33. absolute maximum 3,  
absolute minimum  $-1$

35. absolute maximum  $\frac{33}{4}$ ,  
absolute minimum  $-\frac{1}{4}$

37. 16, 16, 16

39. maximum at  $(1, 2, 2)$

41.  $2a/\sqrt{3}, 2a/\sqrt{3}, 2a/\sqrt{3}$

43. length and width 2 ft, height 4 ft

45. (a)  $x = 0$ : minimum  $-3$ , maximum 0;

$x = 1$ : minimum 3, maximum  $13/3$ ;

$y = 0$ : minimum 0, maximum 4;

$y = 1$ : minimum  $-3$ , maximum 3

(b)  $y = x$ : minimum 0, maximum 3;

$y = 1 - x$ : maximum 4, minimum  $-3$

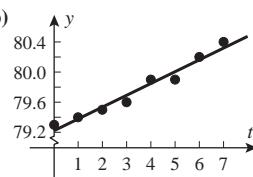
(c) minimum  $-3$ , maximum  $13/3$

47. length and width  $\sqrt[3]{2V}$ , height  $\sqrt[3]{2V}/2$  51.  $y = \frac{3}{4}x + \frac{19}{12}$

53.  $y = 0.5x + 0.8$

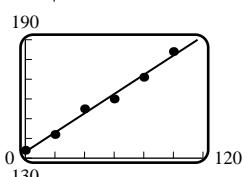
55. (a)  $y = 79.22 + 0.1571t$  (b)

(c) about 81.6 years



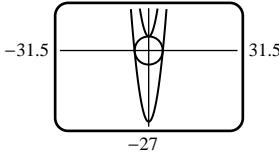
57. (a)  $P = \frac{2798}{21} + \frac{171}{350}T$  (b)

(c)  $T \approx -272.7096^\circ\text{C}$



### ► Exercise Set 13.9 (Page 996)

1. (a) 4 3. (a)



(c) maximum  $\frac{101}{4}$ ,  
minimum  $-5$

5. maximum  $\sqrt{2}$  at  $(-\sqrt{2}, -1)$  and  $(\sqrt{2}, 1)$ ,  
minimum  $-\sqrt{2}$  at  $(-\sqrt{2}, 1)$  and  $(\sqrt{2}, -1)$

7. maximum  $\sqrt{2}$  at  $(1/\sqrt{2}, 0)$ , minimum  $-\sqrt{2}$  at  $(-1/\sqrt{2}, 0)$

9. maximum 6 at  $(\frac{4}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, -\frac{4}{3})$ , minimum  $-6$  at  $(-\frac{4}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}, \frac{4}{3})$

11. maximum is  $1/(3\sqrt{3})$  at  $(1/\sqrt{3}, 1/\sqrt{3}, 1/\sqrt{3})$ ,  
 $(1/\sqrt{3}, -1/\sqrt{3}, -1/\sqrt{3})$ ,  $(-1/\sqrt{3}, 1/\sqrt{3}, -1/\sqrt{3})$ , and  
 $(-1/\sqrt{3}, -1/\sqrt{3}, 1/\sqrt{3})$ ; minimum is  $-1/(3\sqrt{3})$  at  
 $(1/\sqrt{3}, 1/\sqrt{3}, -1/\sqrt{3})$ ,  $(1/\sqrt{3}, -1/\sqrt{3}, 1/\sqrt{3})$ ,  
 $(-1/\sqrt{3}, 1/\sqrt{3}, 1/\sqrt{3})$ , and  $(-1/\sqrt{3}, -1/\sqrt{3}, -1/\sqrt{3})$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

13. False; a Lagrange multiplier is a scalar.

15. False; we must solve three equations in three unknowns.

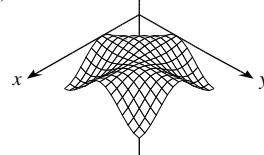
17.  $(\frac{3}{10}, -\frac{3}{5})$  19.  $(\frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{6})$

21.  $(3, 6)$  is closest and  $(-3, -6)$  is farthest 23.  $5(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{3}$

25. 9, 9, 9 27.  $(\pm\sqrt{5}, 0, 0)$  29. length and width 2 ft, height 4 ft

33. (a)  $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = \pi/3$ , maximum  $1/8$

(b)



### ► Chapter 13 Review Exercises (Page 997)

1. (a)  $xy$  (b)  $e^{r+s} \ln(rs)$

5. (a) not defined on line  $y = x$  (b) not continuous

9. (a) 12 Pa/min (b) 240 Pa/min

15.  $df$  (the differential of  $f$ ) is an approximation for  $\Delta f$  (the change in  $f$ )

17.  $dV = -0.06667 \text{ m}^3$ ;  $\Delta V = -0.07267 \text{ m}^3$  19. 2

21.  $\frac{-f_y^2 f_{xx} + 2f_x f_y f_{xy} - f_x^2 f_{yy}}{f_y^3}$  25.  $\frac{7}{2} + \frac{4}{5} \ln 2$  27.  $-7/\sqrt{5}$

29.  $(0, 0, 2)$ ,  $(1, 1, 1)$ ,  $(-1, -1, 1)$  31.  $(-\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{2}, 2)$

33. relative minimum at  $(15, -8)$

35. saddle point at  $(0, 0)$ , relative minimum at  $(3, 9)$

37. absolute maximum of 4 at  $(\pm 1, \pm 2)$ , absolute minimum of 0 at  $(\pm\sqrt{2}, 0)$  and  $(0, \pm 2\sqrt{2})$

39.  $I_1 : I_2 : I_3 = \frac{1}{R_1} : \frac{1}{R_2} : \frac{1}{R_3}$

41. (a)  $\partial P/\partial L = c\alpha L^{\alpha-1} K^\beta$ ,  $\partial P/\partial K = c\beta L^\alpha K^{\beta-1}$

### ► Chapter 13 Making Connections (Page 999)

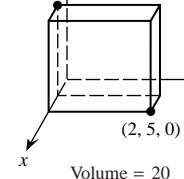
Answers are provided in the Student Solutions Manual.

### ► Exercise Set 14.1 (Page 1007)

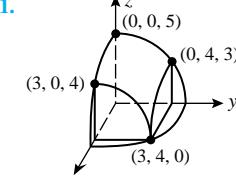
1. 7 3. 2 5. 2 7. 3 9.  $1 - \ln 2$  11.  $\frac{1 - \ln 2}{2}$  13. 0 15.  $\frac{1}{3}$

17. (a)  $37/4$  (b) exact value =  $28/3$ ; differ by  $1/12$

19. (1, 0, 4)



21.



Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

23. False;  $\Delta A_k$  is the area of such a rectangular region.

25. False;  $\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \int_1^5 \int_2^4 f(x, y) dy dx$ .

29. 19 31. 8 33.  $\frac{1}{3\pi}$  35. 48 37.  $1 - \frac{2}{\pi}$  39.  $\frac{14}{3}^\circ\text{C}$

41. 1.381737122 43. first integral equals  $\frac{1}{2}$ , second equals  $-\frac{1}{2}$ ; no

## ► Exercise Set 14.2 (Page 1015)

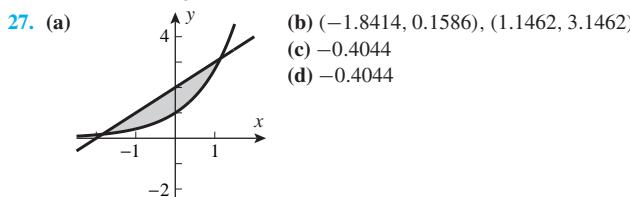
1.  $\frac{1}{40}$  3. 9 5.  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  7.  $\frac{1}{12}$

9. (a)  $\int_0^2 \int_0^{x^2} f(x, y) dy dx$  (b)  $\int_0^4 \int_{\sqrt{y}}^2 f(x, y) dx dy$

11. (a)  $\int_1^2 \int_{-2x+5}^3 f(x, y) dy dx + \int_2^4 \int_1^{(y+7)/2} f(x, y) dy dx + \int_4^5 \int_{2x-7}^3 f(x, y) dy dx$  (b)  $\int_1^3 \int_{(5-y)/2}^{(y+7)/2} f(x, y) dx dy$

13. (a)  $\frac{16}{3}$  (b) 38 15. 576 17. 0 19.  $\frac{\sqrt{17}-1}{2}$  21.  $\frac{50}{3}$

23.  $-\frac{7}{60}$  25.  $\frac{1-\cos 8}{3}$



29.  $\sqrt{2}-1$  31. 32

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

33. False;  $\int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^{2x} f(x, y) dy dx$  integrates  $f(x, y)$  over the region between the graphs of  $y = x^2$  and  $y = 2x$  for  $0 \leq x \leq 1$  and results in a number, but  $\int_{x^2}^{2x} \int_0^1 f(x, y) dx dy$  produces an expression involving  $x$ .

35. False; although  $R$  is symmetric across the  $x$ -axis, the integrand may not be.

37. 12 39.  $27\pi$  41. 170 43.  $\frac{27\pi}{2}$  45.  $\frac{\pi}{2}$

47.  $\int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \int_{y^2}^2 f(x, y) dx dy$  49.  $\int_1^{e^2} \int_{\ln x}^2 f(x, y) dy dx$

51.  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\sin x} f(x, y) dy dx$  53.  $\frac{1-e^{-16}}{8}$  55.  $\frac{e^8-1}{3}$

57. (a) 0 (b)  $\tan 1$  59. 0 61.  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \ln 2$  63.  $\frac{2}{3}^\circ C$  65. 0.676089

## ► Exercise Set 14.3 (Page 1024)

1.  $\frac{1}{6}$  3.  $\frac{2}{9}a^3$  5. 0 7.  $\frac{3\pi}{2}$  9.  $\frac{\pi}{16}$  11.  $\int_{\pi/6}^{\pi/3} \int_2^{4 \sin \theta} f(r, \theta) r dr d\theta$

13.  $8 \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_1^3 r \sqrt{9-r^2} dr d\theta$  15.  $2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\cos \theta} (1-r^2)r dr d\theta$

17.  $\frac{64\sqrt{2}}{3}\pi$  19.  $\frac{5\pi}{32}$  21.  $\frac{27\pi}{16}$  23.  $(1-\cos 9)\pi$  25.  $\frac{\pi}{8} \ln 5$  27.  $\frac{\pi}{8}$

29.  $\frac{16}{9}$  31.  $\frac{\pi}{2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+a^2}}\right)$  33.  $\frac{\pi}{4}(\sqrt{5}-1)$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

35. True; the disk is given in polar coordinates by  $0 \leq r \leq 2, 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$ .

37. False; the integrand is missing a factor of  $r$ :

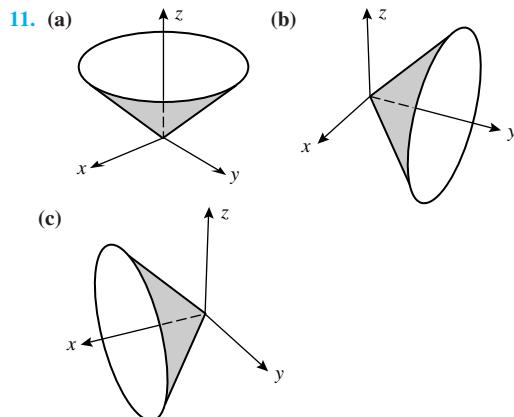
$$\iint_R f(r, \theta) dA = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_1^2 f(r, \theta) r dr d\theta.$$

39.  $\pi a^2 h$  41.  $\frac{1}{5} + \frac{\pi}{2}$

43. (a)  $\frac{4}{3}\pi a^2 c$  (b)  $\approx 1.0831682 \times 10^{21} \text{ m}^3$  45.  $2a^2$

## ► Exercise Set 14.4 (Page 1036)

1.  $6\pi$  3.  $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{6}$  5.  $\sqrt{2}\pi$  7.  $\frac{(10\sqrt{10}-1)\pi}{18}$  9.  $8\pi$



13. (a)  $x = u, y = v, z = \frac{5}{2} + \frac{3}{2}u - 2v$  (b)  $x = u, y = v, z = u^2$

15. (a)  $x = \sqrt{5} \cos u, y = \sqrt{5} \sin u, z = v; 0 \leq u \leq 2\pi, 0 \leq v \leq 1$   
(b)  $x = 2 \cos u, y = v, z = 2 \sin u; 0 \leq u \leq 2\pi, 1 \leq v \leq 3$

17.  $x = u, y = \sin u \cos v, z = \sin u \sin v$

19.  $x = r \cos \theta, y = r \sin \theta, z = \frac{1}{1+r^2}$

21.  $x = r \cos \theta, y = r \sin \theta, z = 2r^2 \cos \theta \sin \theta$

23.  $x = r \cos \theta, y = r \sin \theta, z = \sqrt{9-r^2}; r \leq \sqrt{5}$

25.  $x = \frac{1}{2}\rho \cos \theta, y = \frac{1}{2}\rho \sin \theta, z = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\rho$  27.  $z = x - 2y$ ; a plane

29.  $(x/3)^2 + (y/2)^2 = 1; 2 \leq z \leq 4$ ; part of an elliptic cylinder

31.  $(x/3)^2 + (y/4)^2 = z^2; 0 \leq z \leq 1$ ; part of an elliptic cone

33. (a)  $x = r \cos \theta, y = r \sin \theta, z = r, 0 \leq r \leq 2$ ;

$x = u, y = v, z = \sqrt{u^2 + v^2}, 0 \leq u^2 + v^2 \leq 4$

35. (a)  $0 \leq u \leq 3, 0 \leq v \leq \pi$  (b)  $0 \leq u \leq 4, -\pi/2 \leq v \leq \pi/2$

37. (a)  $0 \leq \phi \leq \pi/2, 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$  (b)  $0 \leq \phi \leq \pi, 0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$

39.  $2x + 4y - z = 5$  41.  $z = 0$  43.  $x - y + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}z = \frac{\pi\sqrt{2}}{8}$

45.  $\frac{(17\sqrt{17}-5\sqrt{5})\pi}{6}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

47. False; the surface area is  $S = \iint_R \sqrt{[f_x(x, y)]^2 + [f_y(x, y)]^2 + 1} dA$ .

49. True; see the discussion preceding Definition 14.4.1.

51.  $4\pi a^2$  55.  $4\pi^2 ab$  57. 9.099

59.  $(x/a)^2 + (y/b)^2 + (z/c)^2 = 1$ ; ellipsoid

61.  $(x/a)^2 + (y/b)^2 - (z/c)^2 = -1$ ; hyperboloid of two sheets

## ► Exercise Set 14.5 (Page 1045)

1. 8 3.  $\frac{47}{3}$  5.  $\frac{81}{5}$  7.  $\frac{128}{15}$  9.  $\pi(\pi-3)/2$  11.  $\frac{1}{6}$  13. 9.425

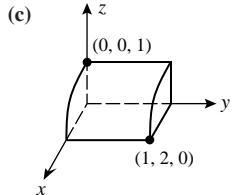
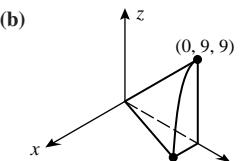
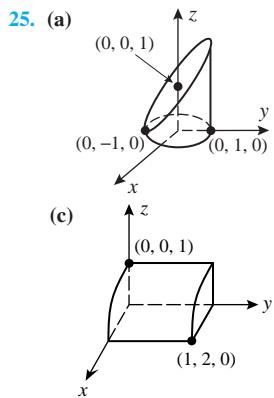
15. 4 17.  $\frac{256}{15}$

19. (a)  $\int_{-1}^1 \int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \int_{4x^2+y^2}^{4-3y^2} f(x, y, z) dz dy dx$

(b)  $\int_{-1}^1 \int_{-\sqrt{1-y^2}}^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} \int_{4x^2+y^2}^{4-3y^2} f(x, y, z) dz dx dy$

21.  $4 \int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \int_{4x^2+y^2}^{4-3y^2} dz dy dx$

23.  $2 \int_{-3}^3 \int_0^{\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{9-x^2}} \int_0^{x+3} dz dy dx$



Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

27. True; apply Fubini’s Theorem (Theorem 14.5.1).

29. False;

$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} f(x, y, z) dz dy dx.$$

33.  $\frac{3}{4}$  35. 3.291

37. (a)  $\int_0^a \int_0^{b(1-x/a)} \int_0^{c(1-x/a-y/b)} dz dy dx$  is one example.

39. (a)  $\int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \int_0^5 f(x, y, z) dz dy dx$

(b)  $\int_0^9 \int_0^{3-\sqrt{x}} \int_y^{3-\sqrt{x}} f(x, y, z) dz dy dx$

(c)  $\int_0^2 \int_0^{4-x^2} \int_y^{8-y} f(x, y, z) dz dy dx$

### ► Exercise Set 14.6 (Page 1056)

1.  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  3.  $\frac{\pi}{16}$

5. The region is bounded by the  $xy$ -plane and the upper half of a sphere of radius 1 centered at the origin;  $f(r, \theta, z) = z$ .

7. The region is the portion of the first octant inside a sphere of radius 1 centered at the origin;  $f(\rho, \theta, \phi) = \rho \cos \phi$ .

9.  $\frac{81\pi}{2}$  11.  $\frac{152}{3}\pi$  13.  $\frac{64\pi}{3}$  15.  $\frac{11\pi a^3}{3}$  17.  $\frac{\pi a^6}{48}$   
19.  $\frac{32(2\sqrt{2}-1)\pi}{15}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

21. False; the factor  $r^2$  should be  $r$  [Formula (6)].

$$\iiint_G f(x, y, z) dV = \iiint_{\text{appropriate limits}} f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta, z) r dz dr d\theta.$$

23. True;  $G$  is the spherical wedge bounded by the spheres  $\rho = 1$  and  $\rho = 3$ , the half-planes  $\theta = 0$  and  $\theta = 2\pi$ , and above the cone  $\phi = \pi/4$ , so

$$(\text{volume of } G) = \iiint_G dV = \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_1^3 \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\theta d\phi.$$

25. (a)  $\frac{5}{2}(-8 + 3 \ln 3) \ln(\sqrt{5} - 2)$  (b)  $f(x, y, z) = \frac{y^3}{x^3 \sqrt{1+z^2}}$ ;  $G$  is the cylindrical wedge  $1 \leq r \leq 4$ ,  $\frac{\pi}{6} \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{3}$ ,  $-2 \leq z \leq 2$

27.  $\frac{4\pi a^3}{3}$  29.  $\frac{2(\sqrt{3}-1)\pi}{3}$

### ► Exercise Set 14.7 (Page 1068)

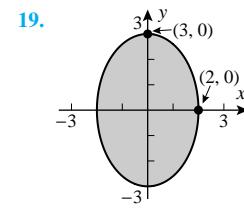
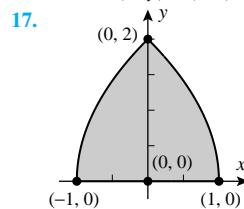
1.  $-17$  3.  $\cos(u-v)$  5.  $x = \frac{2}{9}u + \frac{5}{9}v$ ,  $y = -\frac{1}{9}u + \frac{2}{9}v$ ;  $\frac{1}{9}$

7.  $x = \frac{\sqrt{u+v}}{\sqrt{2}}$ ,  $y = \frac{\sqrt{v-u}}{\sqrt{2}}$ ;  $\frac{1}{4\sqrt{v^2-u^2}}$  9. 5 11.  $\frac{1}{v}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

13. False;  $|\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v)| = \|\partial\mathbf{r}/\partial u \times \partial\mathbf{r}/\partial v\|$ ; evaluating this at  $(u_0, v_0)$  gives the area of the indicated parallelogram.

15. False;  $\partial(x, y)/\partial(r, \theta) = r$ .



21.  $\frac{3}{2} \ln 3$  23.  $1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2$  25.  $96\pi$  27.  $\frac{\pi}{24}(1 - \cos 1)$  29.  $\frac{192}{5}\pi$

31.  $u = \begin{cases} \cot^{-1}(x/y), & y \neq 0 \\ 0, & y = 0 \text{ and } x > 0 \\ \pi, & y = 0 \text{ and } x < 0 \end{cases}$   
 $v = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ ; other answers possible

33.  $u = (3/7)x - (2/7)y$ ,  $v = (-1/7)x + (3/7)y$ ; other answers possible

35.  $\frac{1}{4} \ln \frac{5}{2}$

37.  $\frac{1}{2} [\ln(\sqrt{2}+1) - \frac{\pi}{4}]$  39.  $\frac{35}{256}$  41.  $2 \ln 3$  45.  $21/8$

### ► Exercise Set 14.8 (Page 1077)

1.  $M = \frac{13}{20}$ , center of gravity  $(\frac{190}{273}, \frac{6}{13})$

3.  $M = a^4/8$ , center of gravity  $(8a/15, 8a/15)$

5.  $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2})$  7.  $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2})$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

9. True; recall this from Section 6.7.

11. False; the center of gravity of the lamina is  $(\bar{x}, \bar{y}) = (M_y/M, M_x/M)$ , where  $M_y$  and  $M_x$  are the lamina’s first moments about the  $y$ - and  $x$ -axes, respectively, and  $M$  is the mass of the lamina.

15.  $\left(\frac{128}{105\pi}, \frac{128}{105\pi}\right)$  17.  $\left(\frac{4a}{3\pi}, 0\right)$  19.  $(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4})$  21.  $(\frac{1}{2}, 0, \frac{3}{5})$

23.  $(3a/8, 3a/8, 3a/8)$

25.  $M = a^4/2$ , center of gravity  $(a/3, a/2, a/2)$

27.  $M = \frac{1}{6}$ , center of gravity  $(0, \frac{16}{33}, \frac{1}{2})$  29. (a)  $(\frac{5}{8}, \frac{5}{8})$  (b)  $(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{2})$

31.  $(1.177406, 0.353554, 0.231557)$

33.  $\frac{27\pi}{4}$  35.  $\pi ka^4$  37.  $(0, 0, \frac{7}{16\sqrt{2-14}})$  39.  $(\frac{4}{3}, 0, \frac{10}{9})$

41.  $(3a/8, 3a/8, 3a/8)$  43.  $(2 - \sqrt{2})\pi/4$  45.  $(0, 0, 8/15)$

47.  $(0, 195/152, 0)$  51.  $\frac{1}{2}\delta\pi a^4 h$  53.  $\frac{1}{2}\delta\pi h(a_2^4 - a_1^4)$  57.  $2\pi^2 abk$

59.  $(a/3, b/3)$

### ► Chapter 14 Review Exercises (Page 1081)

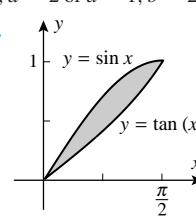
3. (a)  $\iint_R dA$  (b)  $\iiint_G dV$  (c)  $\iint_R \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2} dA$

5.  $\int_0^1 \int_{1-\sqrt{1-y^2}}^{1+\sqrt{1-y^2}} f(x, y) dx dy$

7. (a)  $a = 2, b = 1, c = 1, d = 2$  or  $a = 1, b = 2, c = 2, d = 1$  (b) 3

9.  $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}\pi}$  13.  $y = \sin x$  15.  $\frac{1}{3}(1 - \cos 64)$

11.  $\int_0^1 \int_{2y}^2 e^x e^y dx dy$  17.  $a^2$   
19.  $\frac{3}{2}$  21.  $32\pi$



23. (a)  $\int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_0^a \rho^4 \sin^3 \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta$

(b)  $\int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{3}a/2} \int_{r/\sqrt{3}}^{\sqrt{a^2-r^2}} r^3 dz dr d\theta$

- (c)  $\int_{-\sqrt{3}a/2}^{\sqrt{3}a/2} \int_{-\sqrt{(3a^2/4)-x^2}}^{\sqrt{(3a^2/4)-x^2}} \int_{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}/\sqrt{3}}^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2-y^2}} (x^2 + y^2) dz dy dx$   
 25.  $\frac{\pi a^3}{9}$  27.  $\frac{1}{24}(26^{3/2} - 10^{3/2}) \approx 4.20632$  29.  $2x + 4y - z = 5$   
 33. (a)  $\frac{1}{2(u+w)}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2}(7 \ln 7 - 5 \ln 5 - 3 \ln 3)$  35.  $(\frac{8}{5}, 0)$   
 37.  $(0, 0, h/4)$

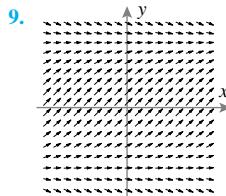
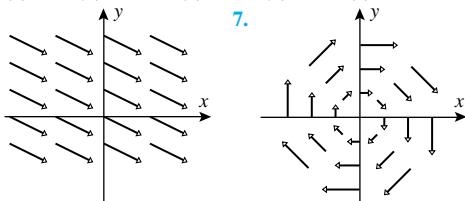
### ► Chapter 14 Making Connections (Page 1082)

Where correct answers to a Making Connections exercise may vary, no answer is listed. Sample answers for these questions are available on the Book Companion Site.

1. (b)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  3. (a) 1.173108605 (b) 1.173108605  
 4. (a) the sphere  $0 \leq x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq 1$  (b) 4.934802202 (c)  $\pi^2/2$   
 5. (b) 4.4506 6.  $\frac{4}{35}\pi a^3$

### ► Exercise Set 15.1 (Page 1092)

1. (a) III (b) IV 3. (a) true (b) true (c) true  
 5. 7.



Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

11. False; the vector field has a nonzero  $\mathbf{k}$ -component.

13. True; this is the curl of  $\mathbf{F}$ .

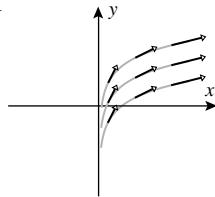
15. (a) all  $x, y$  (b) all  $x, y$  17.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 2x + y$ ,  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = z\mathbf{i}$   
 19.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 0$ ,  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = (40x^2z^4 - 12xy^3)\mathbf{i} + (14y^3z + 3y^4)\mathbf{j} - (16xz^5 + 21y^2z^2)\mathbf{k}$

21.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}$ ,  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = 0$  23.  $4x$  25. 0

27.  $(1+y)\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$

39.  $\nabla \cdot (k\mathbf{F}) = k\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}$ ,  $\nabla \cdot (\mathbf{F} + \mathbf{G}) = \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} + \nabla \cdot \mathbf{G}$ ,  $\nabla \cdot (\phi\mathbf{F}) = \phi\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} + \nabla\phi \cdot \mathbf{F}$ ,  $\nabla \cdot (\nabla \times \mathbf{F}) = 0$  47. (b)  $x^2 + y^2 = K$

49.  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x}$ ,  $y = \ln x + K$



### ► Exercise Set 15.2 (Page 1108)

1. (a) 1 (b) 0 3. 16 7. 8 9.  $-28$   
 11. (a)  $\frac{4\sqrt{2}-2}{3}$  (b) 1 (c)  $\frac{2}{3}$   
 13. (a) 3 (b) 3 (c) 3 (d) 3

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

15. False; line integrals of functions are independent of the orientation of the curve. 17. True; this is Equation (26).

19. 2 21.  $\frac{13}{20}$  23.  $1 - \pi$  25. 3 27.  $-1 - (\pi/4)$  29.  $1 - e^3$

31. (a)  $\frac{63\sqrt{17}}{64} + \frac{1}{4} \ln(4 + \sqrt{17}) - \frac{1}{8} \ln \frac{\sqrt{17} + 1}{\sqrt{17} - 1} - \frac{1}{4} \ln(\sqrt{2} + 1) + \frac{1}{8} \ln \frac{\sqrt{2} + 1}{\sqrt{2} - 1}$  (b)  $\frac{\pi^3}{24} + \frac{e^{\pi/2}}{5} + \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{6}{5}$   
 33. (a)  $-1$  (b)  $-2$  35.  $\frac{5}{2}$  37. 0 39.  $1 - e^{-1}$  41.  $6\sqrt{3}$   
 43.  $5k \tan^{-1} 3$  45.  $\frac{3}{5}$  47.  $\frac{27}{28}$  49.  $\frac{3}{4}$  51.  $\frac{17\sqrt{17} - 1}{4}$   
 53. (b)  $S = \int_C z(t) dt$  (c)  $4\pi$  55.  $\lambda = -12$

### ► Exercise Set 15.3 (Page 1120)

1. conservative,  $\phi = \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{y^2}{2} + K$  3. not conservative  
 5. conservative,  $\phi = x \cos y + y \sin x + K$   
 9.  $-6$  11.  $9e^2$  13. 32 15.  $W = -\frac{1}{2}$  17.  $W = 1 - e^{-1}$   
 Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.  
 19. False; the integral must be 0 for all closed curves  $C$ .  
 21. True; if  $\nabla\phi$  is constant, then  $\phi$  must be a linear function.  
 23.  $\ln 2 - 1$  25.  $\approx -0.307$  27. no 33.  $h(x) = Ce^x$   
 35. (a)  $W = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}$  (b)  $W = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}$  (c)  $W = 0$

### ► Exercise Set 15.4 (Page 1127)

1. 0 3. 0 5. 0 7.  $8\pi$  9.  $-4$  11.  $-1$  13. 0

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

15. False; Green's Theorem applies to closed curves.

17. True; the integral is the area of the region bounded by  $C$ .  
 19. (a)  $\approx -3.550999378$  (b)  $\approx -0.269616482$  21.  $\frac{3}{8}a^2\pi$  23.  $\frac{1}{2}abt0$   
 27. Formula (1) of Section 6.1 29.  $\frac{250}{3}$  31.  $-3\pi a^2$  33.  $(\frac{8}{15}, \frac{8}{21})$   
 35.  $\left(0, \frac{4a}{3\pi}\right)$  37. the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  39. 69

### ► Exercise Set 15.5 (Page 1136)

1.  $\frac{15}{2}\pi\sqrt{2}$  3.  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  5.  $-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$  7. 9

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

9. True; this follows from the definition.

11. False; the integral is the total mass of the lamina.

13. (b)  $2\pi \left[ 1 - \sqrt{1-r^2} + \frac{r^2}{2} \right] \rightarrow 3\pi$  as  $r \rightarrow 1^-$   
 (c)  $\mathbf{r}(\phi, \theta) = \sin \phi \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + \sin \phi \sin \theta \mathbf{j} + \cos \phi \mathbf{k}$ ,  
 $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$ ,  $0 \leq \phi \leq \pi/2$ ;  
 $\iint (1+z) dS = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} (1+\cos \phi) \sin \phi d\phi d\theta = 3\pi$

17. (c)  $4\pi/3$   
 19. (a)  $\frac{\sqrt{29}}{16} \int_0^6 \int_0^{(12-2x)/3} xy(12-2x-3y) dy dx$   
 (b)  $\frac{\sqrt{29}}{4} \int_0^3 \int_0^{(12-4z)/3} yz(12-3y-4z) dy dz$   
 (c)  $\frac{\sqrt{29}}{9} \int_0^3 \int_0^{6-2z} xz(12-2x-4z) dx dz$

21.  $\frac{18\sqrt{29}}{5}$   
 23.  $\int_0^4 \int_1^2 y^3 z \sqrt{4y^2 + 1} dy dz$ ;  $\frac{1}{2} \int_0^4 \int_1^4 xz \sqrt{1+4x} dx dz$

25.  $\frac{391\sqrt{17}}{15} - \frac{5\sqrt{5}}{3}$  27.  $\frac{4}{3}\pi\delta_0$  29.  $\frac{1}{4}(37\sqrt{37} - 1)$  31.  $M = \delta_0 S$

33.  $(0, 0, 149/65)$  35.  $\frac{93}{\sqrt{10}}$  37.  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  39. 57.895751

### ► Exercise Set 15.6 (Page 1146)

1. (a) zero (b) zero (c) positive (d) negative (e) zero (f) zero  
 3.  $-80$  5. 30 7.  $200\pi$  9. 4 11.  $2\pi$  13.  $\frac{14\pi}{3}$  15. 0

## A96 Answers to Odd-Numbered Exercises

17.  $18\pi$  19.  $\frac{4}{9}$  21. (a) 8 (b) 24 (c) 0

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

23. False; the Möbius strip has no orientation.

25. False; the net volume can be zero because as much fluid passes through the surface in the negative direction as in the positive direction.

27.  $-3\pi$  29. (a)  $0 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  (b)  $0 \text{ kg/s}$  31. (b)  $32/3$

33. (a)  $4\pi a^{k+3}$  (b)  $k = -3$  35.  $a = 2, 3$

### ► Exercise Set 15.7 (Page 1157)

1. 3 3.  $\frac{4\pi}{3}$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

5. False; it equates a surface integral and a triple integral.

7. True; see subsection entitled Sources and Sinks.

9. 12 11.  $3\pi a^2$  13.  $180\pi$  15.  $\frac{192\pi}{5}$  17.  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  19.  $\frac{4608}{35}$

21.  $135\pi$  23. (a)  $\mathbf{F} = xi + yj + zk$  (b)  $\mathbf{F} = -xi - yj - zk$

33. no sources or sinks

35. sources at all points except the origin, no sinks 37.  $\frac{7\pi}{4}$

### ► Exercise Set 15.8 (Page 1164)

1.  $\frac{3}{2}$  3. 0 5.  $2\pi$  7.  $16\pi$  9. 0 11.  $\pi a^2$

Responses to True–False questions may be abridged to save space.

13. True; see Theorem 15.8.1. 15. False; the circulation is  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds$ .

17. (a)  $\frac{3}{2}$  (b)  $-1$  (c)  $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{k}$  23.  $-\frac{5\pi}{4}$

### ► Chapter 15 Review Exercises (Page 1166)

3.  $\frac{1-x}{\sqrt{(1-x)^2 + (2-y)^2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{2-y}{\sqrt{(1-x)^2 + (2-y)^2}}\mathbf{j}$  5.  $\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$

7. (a)  $\int_a^b \left[ f(x(t), y(t)) \frac{dx}{dt} + g(x(t), y(t)) \frac{dy}{dt} \right] dt$   
 (b)  $\int_a^b f(x(t), y(t)) \sqrt{x'(t)^2 + y'(t)^2} dt$

11. 0 13.  $-7/2$  17. (a)  $h(x) = Cx^{-3/2}$  (b)  $g(y) = C/y^3$

21.  $A = \frac{1}{2} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} r^2 d\theta$

23.  $\iint_R f(x(u, v), y(u, v), z(u, v)) \|r_u \times r_v\| du dv$  25. yes 27.  $2\pi$

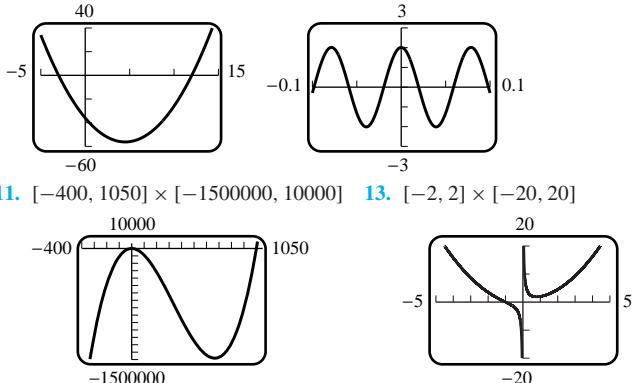
31.  $-8\pi$  35. (a) conservative (b) not conservative

### ► Chapter 15 Making Connections (Page 1168)

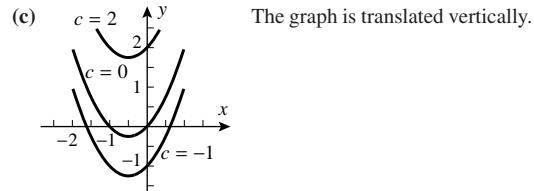
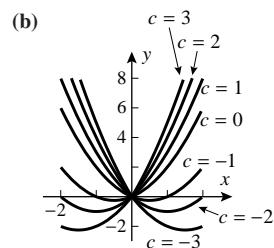
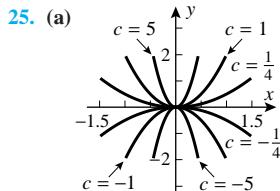
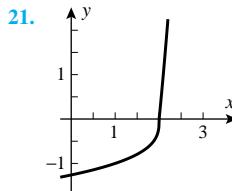
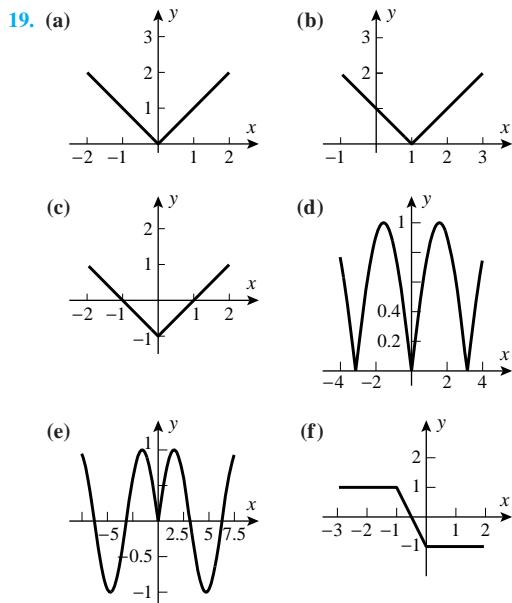
Answers are provided in the Student Solutions Manual.

### ► Appendix A (Page A11)

1. (e) 3. (b), (c) 5.  $[-3, 3] \times [0, 5]$   
 7.  $[-5, 14] \times [-60, 40]$  9.  $[-0.1, 0.1] \times [-3, 3]$



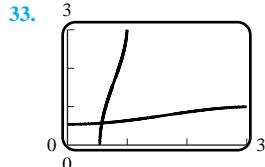
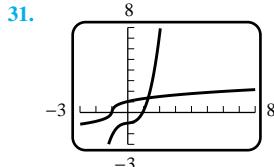
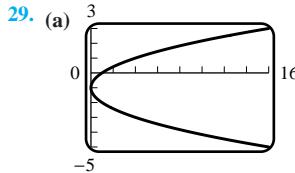
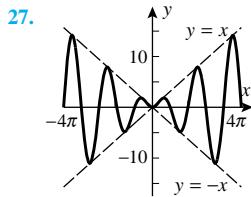
17. (a)  $f(x) = \sqrt{16-x^2}$  (b)  $f(x) = -\sqrt{16-x^2}$  (e) no



The graph is stretched in the vertical direction, and reflected across the x-axis if  $c < 0$ .

The graph is translated so its vertex is on the parabola  $y = -x^2$ .

The graph is translated vertically.



35. (a)  $x = 4 \cos t, y = 3 \sin t$  (b)  $x = -1 + 4 \cos t, y = 2 + 3 \sin t$

### ► Appendix B (Page A23)

1. (a)  $\frac{5}{12}\pi$  (b)  $\frac{13}{6}\pi$  (c)  $\frac{1}{9}\pi$  (d)  $\frac{23}{30}\pi$

3. (a)  $12^\circ$  (b)  $(270/\pi)^\circ$  (c)  $288^\circ$  (d)  $540^\circ$

	$\sin \theta$	$\cos \theta$	$\tan \theta$	$\csc \theta$	$\sec \theta$	$\cot \theta$
(a)	$\sqrt{21}/5$	$2/5$	$\sqrt{21}/2$	$5/\sqrt{21}$	$5/2$	$2/\sqrt{21}$
(b)	$3/4$	$\sqrt{7}/4$	$3/\sqrt{7}$	$4/3$	$4/\sqrt{7}$	$\sqrt{7}/3$
(c)	$3/\sqrt{10}$	$1/\sqrt{10}$	$3$	$\sqrt{10}/3$	$\sqrt{10}$	$1/3$

7.  $\sin \theta = 3/\sqrt{10}, \cos \theta = 1/\sqrt{10}$  9.  $\tan \theta = \sqrt{21}/2, \csc \theta = 5/\sqrt{21}$

11. 1.8

	$\theta$	$\sin \theta$	$\cos \theta$	$\tan \theta$	$\csc \theta$	$\sec \theta$	$\cot \theta$
(a)	$225^\circ$	$-1/\sqrt{2}$	$-1/\sqrt{2}$	$1$	$-\sqrt{2}$	$-\sqrt{2}$	$1$
(b)	$-210^\circ$	$1/2$	$-\sqrt{3}/2$	$-1/\sqrt{3}$	$2$	$-2/\sqrt{3}$	$-\sqrt{3}$
(c)	$5\pi/3$	$-\sqrt{3}/2$	$1/2$	$-\sqrt{3}$	$-2/\sqrt{3}$	$2$	$-1/\sqrt{3}$
(d)	$-3\pi/2$	$1$	$0$	—	$1$	—	$0$

	$\sin \theta$	$\cos \theta$	$\tan \theta$	$\csc \theta$	$\sec \theta$	$\cot \theta$
(a)	$4/5$	$3/5$	$4/3$	$5/4$	$5/3$	$3/4$
(b)	$-4/5$	$3/5$	$-4/3$	$-5/4$	$5/3$	$-3/4$
(c)	$1/2$	$-\sqrt{3}/2$	$-1/\sqrt{3}$	$2$	$-2/\sqrt{3}$	$-\sqrt{3}$
(d)	$-1/2$	$\sqrt{3}/2$	$-1/\sqrt{3}$	$-2$	$2/\sqrt{3}$	$-\sqrt{3}$
(e)	$1/\sqrt{2}$	$1/\sqrt{2}$	$1$	$\sqrt{2}$	$\sqrt{2}$	$1$
(f)	$1/\sqrt{2}$	$-1/\sqrt{2}$	$-1$	$\sqrt{2}$	$-\sqrt{2}$	$-1$

17. (a) 1.2679 (b) 3.5753

19.

	$\sin \theta$	$\cos \theta$	$\tan \theta$	$\csc \theta$	$\sec \theta$	$\cot \theta$
(a)	$a/3$	$\sqrt{9-a^2}/3$	$a/\sqrt{9-a^2}$	$3/a$	$3\sqrt{9-a^2}$	$\sqrt{9-a^2}/a$
(b)	$a/\sqrt{a^2+25}$	$5/\sqrt{a^2+25}$	$a/5$	$\sqrt{a^2+25}/a$	$\sqrt{a^2+25}/5$	$5/a$
(c)	$\sqrt{a^2-1}/a$	$1/a$	$\sqrt{a^2-1}$	$a/\sqrt{a^2-1}$	$a$	$1/\sqrt{a^2-1}$

21. (a)  $3\pi/4 \pm n\pi, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

(b)  $\pi/3 \pm 2n\pi$  and  $5\pi/3 \pm 2n\pi, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

23. (a)  $\pi/6 \pm n\pi, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

(b)  $4\pi/3 \pm 2n\pi$  and  $5\pi/3 \pm 2n\pi, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

25. (a)  $3\pi/4 \pm n\pi, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

(b)  $\pi/6 \pm n\pi, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

27. (a)  $\pi/3 \pm 2n\pi$  and  $2\pi/3 \pm 2n\pi, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

(b)  $\pi/6 \pm 2n\pi$  and  $11\pi/6 \pm 2n\pi, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

29.  $\sin \theta = 2/5, \cos \theta = -\sqrt{21}/5, \tan \theta = -2/\sqrt{21}, \csc \theta = 5/2, \sec \theta = -5/\sqrt{21}, \cot \theta = -\sqrt{21}/2$

31. (a)  $\theta = \pm n\pi, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  (b)  $\theta = \pi/2 \pm n\pi, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

(c)  $\theta = \pm n\pi, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  (d)  $\theta = \pm n\pi, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

(e)  $\theta = \pi/2 \pm n\pi, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  (f)  $\theta = \pm n\pi, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

33. (a)  $2\pi/3$  cm (b)  $10\pi/3$  cm 35.  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$

37. (a)  $\frac{2\pi - \theta}{2\pi} R$  (b)  $\frac{\sqrt{4\pi\theta - \theta^2}}{2\pi} R$  39.  $\frac{21}{4}\sqrt{3}$  41. 9.2 ft

43.  $h = d(\tan \beta - \tan \alpha)$  45. (a)  $4\sqrt{5}/9$  (b)  $-\frac{1}{9}$

47.  $\sin 3\theta = 3 \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta - \sin^3 \theta, \cos 3\theta = \cos^3 \theta - 3 \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta$

61. (a)  $\cos \theta$  (b)  $-\sin \theta$  (c)  $-\cos \theta$  (d)  $\sin \theta$

69. (a)  $153^\circ$  (b)  $45^\circ$  (c)  $117^\circ$  (d)  $89^\circ$  71. (a)  $60^\circ$  (b)  $117^\circ$

### ► Appendix C (Page A32)

1. (a)  $q(x) = x^2 + 4x + 2, r(x) = -11x + 6$

(b)  $q(x) = 2x^2 + 4, r(x) = 9$

(c)  $q(x) = x^3 - x^2 + 2x - 2, r(x) = 2x + 1$

3. (a)  $q(x) = 3x^2 + 6x + 8, r(x) = 15$

(b)  $q(x) = x^3 - 5x^2 + 20x - 100, r(x) = 504$

(c)  $q(x) = x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1, r(x) = 0$

$x$	0	1	-3	7
$p(x)$	-4	-3	101	5001

7. (a)  $q(x) = x^2 + 6x + 13, r = 20$  (b)  $q(x) = x^2 + 3x - 2, r = -4$

9. (a)  $\pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 3, \pm 4, \pm 6, \pm 8, \pm 12, \pm 24$

(b)  $\pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 5, \pm 10, \pm \frac{1}{3}, \pm \frac{2}{3}, \pm \frac{5}{3}, \pm \frac{10}{3}$  (c)  $\pm 1, \pm 17$

11.  $(x+1)(x-1)(x-2)$  13.  $(x+3)^3(x+1)$

15.  $(x+3)(x+2)(x+1)^2(x-3)$  17. -3 19.  $-2, -\frac{2}{3}, -1 \pm \sqrt{3}$

21. -2, 2, 3 23. 2, 5 25. 7 cm



# INDEX

- Abel, Niels Henrik, 297  
abscissa, Web-G1  
absolute convergence, 641, 642  
    ratio test for, 643, 644  
absolute error, 116  
    Euler's Method, 583  
absolute extrema  
    Extreme-Value Theorem, 267  
    finding on closed and bounded sets, 982–985  
    finding on finite closed intervals, 268  
    finding on infinite intervals, 269, 270  
    functions with one relative extrema, 270, 271  
    on open intervals, 270  
absolute extremum, 266, 977  
absolute maximum, 266, 977  
absolute minimum, 266, 977  
absolute minimum values, 977  
absolute value function, 5  
    continuity, 114  
    derivative of, 147  
    properties, 5  
absolute values, Web-F1–Web-F5  
    and square roots, Web-F1, Web-F2  
absolute zero, 988  
acceleration, 290  
    centripetal, 903  
    constant, 378–380, Web-G11  
    due to gravity, 127, 380  
    instantaneous, 290  
    motion along curves, 882  
    normal and tangential components, 885–888  
    rectilinear motion, 290  
    sign of, 291  
    tangential scalar/vector component, 886  
    vector, 883  
acceleration function, 290  
addition  
    formulas for sine and cosine, A20  
    of functions, 15, 16  
Agnesi, Maria, 841, 847  
air resistance, 590  
Alexeev, Vasili, 450  
algebraic functions, 32  
    integration formulas, 489  
algebraic manipulation, of integrand, 488  
alternating current, 395  
alternating harmonic series, 639  
alternating series, 638–641  
alternating series test, 638, 645, 671  
amplitude  
    alternating current, 395  
    simple harmonic motion, 180, Web-L5  
     $\sin x$  and  $\cos x$ , 33  
analytic geometry, 275, Web-E3  
Anderson, Paul, 450  
angle(s), A13–A15  
    finding from trigonometric functions, A22  
    of inclination, A23  
    between planes, 816  
    polar, 706  
    rectangular coordinate system, A16–A18  
    standard position, A16  
    between vectors, 786–787  
angular coordinate, 706  
angular frequency, simple harmonic motion, 180  
annuity, 301  
antiderivative(s), 322, 323  
    of vector-valued functions, 854  
antidifferentiation, 320, 323  
aphelion, 760, 900  
apogee, 759, 900  
    artificial Earth satellite, 210, 900  
approximation(s)  
    area under a curve, 319  
    left, right, and midpoint, 533  
    local linear, 943  
    local linearity, 212–213  
    local quadratic, 648  
    Maclaurin and Taylor polynomial, 649, 651, 652, 655, 656  
    midpoint, 534, 536, 537  
    Riemann sum, 354  
    of roots using Intermediate-Value Theorem, 116–117

## I-2 Index

- of roots using Newton's Method, 297–300
- of roots by zooming, 117
- Simpson's rule, 537, 538, 540
- trapezoidal, 534
- arc functions, 44
- arc length, 438, 440, 441, A14, A15
  - finding by numerical methods, 441
  - and improper integrals, 553
  - as a line integral, 1095
  - parametric curves, 443, 697
  - polar curve, 721, 722
  - from vector viewpoint, 859
- arc length parametrization, 860
  - finding, 862–864
  - properties, 864, 865
- Archimedean spiral, 714, 718
- Archimedes, 316, 318
  - palimpsest, 318
- area
  - antiderivative method, 320, 321
  - calculated as double integral, 1014
  - computing exact value of, 346
  - definition, 343, 344
  - finding with Green's Theorem, 1124–1125
  - function of two variables, 906
  - left endpoint approximation, 347
  - as a line integral, 1095, 1099, 1124–1125
  - midpoint approximation, 347
  - net signed, 347, 350, 355, 377
  - polar coordinates, 724, 725
  - with polar double integrals, 1022
  - rectangle method, 317, 321
  - right endpoint approximation, 347
  - surface of revolution, 444, 446
  - total, 366, 378
  - between two curves, 414, 416–418
  - under a curve, 344
- area problem, 317
- argument, 3
- arithmetic mean (or average), 385, 757
- aspect ratio distortion, A6
- Astronomia Nova*, 759
- astronomy, planetary motions, 759, 896, 897, 899, 900
- asymptote(s), 99, 254
  - a curve as an, 99
  - curvilinear, 258
  - horizontal, 32, 89
  - oblique, 258
  - slant, 258
  - vertical, 32, 76
- asymptotes of a hyperbola, 732
  - finding, 738
- asymptotic curves, 99
- autonomous
  - differential equation, 585
- auxiliary equation, Web-L2
- average rate of change, 138
- average value, 385, 386, 1008, 1017
  - and average velocity, 387
- average velocity, 135, 385, 387
  - geometric interpretation, 136
- axis (axes)
  - coordinate, Web-G1
  - of an ellipse, 732
  - of a hyperbola, 732
  - of a parabola, 732
  - polar, 705
  - of revolution, 425
  - rotation of, 749, 750
- Badel, Hannskarl, 484
- ball
  - closed, 920
  - open, 920
- base  $b$  exponential function, 401
- Bell, Alexander Graham, 59
- Bernoulli equation, 595
- Bernoulli, Daniel, 700
- Bernoulli, Jakob, 767
- Bernoulli, Jakob I, 698–700
- Bernoulli, Johann (John), 3, 221, 767
- Bernoulli, Johann (John) I, 698–700
- Bernoulli, Nikolaus, 700
- Bessel, Friedrich Wilhelm, 666
- Bessel equation of order one, 689
- Bessel equation of order zero, 689
- Bessel functions, 666
  - derivative of, 679
- Beverton–Holt model, 613–614
- bifolium, 728
- binomial coefficient, 677
- binomial series, 674, 675
- binormal vectors, 871
  - formula summary, 878
- bipartite cubics, A12
- Bolzano, Bernhard, 149
- Bopp, Thomas, 762
- boundary, 920
- boundary point, 920
- bounded functions, 359
- bounded sets, 978
  - finding absolute extrema, 982
- Bowditch, Nathaniel, 705
- Bowditch curves, 705
- Boyle's law, 30, 36
- brachistochrone problem, 699
- Brahe, Tycho, 759

- branches, of hyperbola, 731
- breakpoints, 6
- butterfly curve, 717
- carbon dating, 574
- cardioid, 711
  - area, 724
  - families of, 713
  - intersection with circle, 725
- carrying capacity, 100, 563
- Cartesian coordinate system, 767, Web-G1
- Cassini, Giovanni Domenico, 719
- Cassini ovals, 719
- catenary, 475
- Cauchy, Augustin, 649, 651
- Cauchy–Riemann equations, 939
  - polar form, 959
- Cavalieri, Bonaventura, 431
- Cavalieri’s principle, 431
- center
  - circles, Web-H3
  - ellipse, 731
  - hyperbola, 732
- center of curvature, 877
- center of force, 896
- center of gravity, 458, 1072
  - lamina, 458–462, 1072, 1074
  - solids, 1075, 1076
- centimeter-gram-second (CGS), 450
- central angle, cylindrical wedges, 1048
- central force field, 896
- central forces, 896
- centripetal acceleration, 903
- centripetal force, 903
- centroid(s), 464
  - geometric property, 462
  - lamina, 1074
  - of a region, 462–464
  - of the region  $R$ , 1074
  - solids, 1075, 1076
- chain rule, 174
  - alternative version, 175
  - derivatives, 949–952, 954
  - functions of  $n$  variables, 953
  - generalized derivative formulas, 176
  - implicit differentiation, 955
  - implicit partial differentiation, 955–956
  - Leibniz notation, 213
  - partial derivatives, 952–953
  - proof, A36
  - two-variable, A43
- change of parameter, 861, 862
- change of variables
  - double integrals, 1063–1065
  - single integral, 1058
  - triple integrals, 1065–1067
- chaos
  - and Newton’s Method, 300
- circle(s), 730, Web-H2–Web-H4
  - of curvature, 877
  - degenerate cases, Web-H4, Web-H5
  - and discriminant, Web-K1
  - families, 712, 713
  - involute, 704
  - osculating, 130
- circular cone, 824–825
- circular helix, 842
- circular paraboloid, 824–825
- circulation, 1163
- circulation density, 1164
- closed ball, 920
- closed disk, 919
- closed form, sigma notation, 343
- closed interval(s), Web-E4
  - absolute extrema on finite, 267
  - continuity on, 112
- closed parametric curves, 1113
- closed sets, 919
  - finding absolute extrema, 982–985
- closed surfaces, 1148
- clothoid, 766
- Cobb–Douglas production model, 999
- coefficient of friction, 154, 180
- coefficient of linear expansion, 219
- coefficient of volume expansion, 219
- coefficients, A27
  - correlation, Web-J2
  - leading, A27
  - polynomials, 31
- cofunction, 181
- Commentaries on the Motions of Mars*, 759
- common logarithms, 55
- comparison test, 631, 632, 645
- complete elliptic integral of the first kind, 560, 685
- complete linear factorization, A28
- Completeness Axiom, 611
- completing the square, 20, Web-H4
- complex numbers, Web-E1, Web-E2
- compliance, Web-G12
- component functions, 843
- components of  $r(t)$ , 843
- components, of vectors, 775
- composition of functions, 17
  - continuity, 114, 115
  - derivatives, 174
- $u$ -substitutions for, 332, 334–336

## I-4 Index

- compounding interest
  - annually, 301, 577
  - continuously, 129, 577
  - $n$  times each year, 129
  - quarterly, 577
  - semiannually, 577
- compressible fluids, 1140
- computer algebra system(s) (CAS), 530, A1
  - differentiation using, 178
  - integration using, 338, 488, 528, 529
  - linear systems, 519
  - Maple*, A1, A2
  - Mathematica*, A1, A2
  - polynomial roots, A31
- concave down, 235
- concave up, 235
- concavity, 235, 254
- conchoid of Nicomedes, 764
- concurrent forces, 781
- conditionally convergent, 643
- cone, 824, 830, 836
- conic sections, 730–732
  - applications, 743
  - degenerate, 730, Web-K2
  - focus–direction characterization, 754
  - polar equation, 755, 756
  - quadratics, 748–752, Web-K2
  - reflection properties, 742, 743
  - sketching in polar coordinates, 756–758
  - translated, 740–742
- conjugate axis, 732
- connected domain, 1114
- conservation of energy principle, 1119, 1168
- conservative fields, 1087–1088
- conservative vector fields, 1087–1088, 1112–1113
  - path independence and, 1113–1114
  - test for, 1115–1118
- Constant Difference Theorem, 306, 307
- constant function, 27, 80, 155, 233
- constant of integration, 323
- constant of proportionality, 29, 36, Web-G11
  - inverse proportionality, 29, 36
- constant polynomial, A27
- constant surfaces, 832–833
- constant term, polynomials, A27
- constant  $u$ -curves, 1028, 1032, 1060
- constant  $v$ -curves, 1028, 1032, 1060
- constant(s)
  - derivative, 155
  - factor, in a derivative, 157
  - factor, in a limit, 82
  - and graph reflections, 22
  - and graph translations, 20
- integration formulas, 489
- second-order linear homogeneous equations, Web-L2
- constrained absolute maximum (minimum), 991–993
- constrained relative maximum (minimum), 991–993
- constrained-extremum principle
  - three variables and one constraint, 993–994
  - two variables and one constraint, 991–993
- continuity, 110–117
  - applications, 111
  - compositions, 114–115
  - and differentiability, 148, 943
  - exponential function, 122, 400
  - functions of three variables, 925
  - functions of two variables, 922–923, 924
  - Intermediate-Value Theorem, 115–117
  - on an interval, 112
  - inverse functions, 121
  - from the left/right, 112
  - logarithm function, 398, 403
  - logarithmic function, 122
  - polynomials and rational functions, 113
  - proof of basic property, A35–A36
  - trigonometric functions, 121
  - vector-valued functions, 848
    - of vector-valued functions, 849
- continuity equation, for incompressible fluids, 1154
- continuous compounding, 129, 577
- continuous functions
  - average value, 385–387
  - properties, 113
- contour maps, 909–911
- contour plot, 909
  - using technology, 911
- convergence, 600, 610, 611, 614–616
  - absolute, 641, 642
  - and algebraic properties of series, 624, 625
  - conditional, 643
  - and eventual behavior of sequences, 610
  - improper integral, 549–551
  - infinite series, 616
  - monotone sequences, 610, 611
  - radius/interval of, 662, 664
  - sequences, 600
- convergence set, 662
- convergence tests
  - alternating series, 638–641
  - comparison test, 631, 632
  - integral test, 626, 628
  - limit comparison test, 633, 634
  - $p$ -series, 627
  - ratio test, 634, 635
  - root test, 635
  - summarized, 645

- coordinate axes, Web-G1  
 coordinate line, Web-E3  
 coordinate planes, 768  
 coordinates, Web-E3, Web-G1, Web-G2  
     Cartesian, 767, Web-G1  
     converting between, 833–834  
     cylindrical, 832  
     polar, 705, 706  
     spherical, 832, 836  
 Copernicus, 759  
 corner points, 147  
 Cornu, Marie Alfred, 766  
 Cornu spiral, 766, 904  
 correlation, Web-J1  
 correlation coefficient, Web-J2  
 cosecant, A15  
     continuity, 121  
     derivative, 170  
     hyperbolic, 474  
 cosine, A15  
     continuity, 121  
     derivative of, 169, 173  
     family, 32, 34  
     formulas, A20, A22  
     hyperbolic, 474  
     integrating powers of, 500, 501, 505  
     integrating products with sine, 501, 503  
     rational functions of, 527  
     trigonometric identities, A18–A20  
 cost function, 281  
 cotangent, A15  
     continuity, 121  
     derivative, 170  
     hyperbolic, 474  
 Coulomb’s law, 36, 1087  
*CRC Standard Mathematical Tables and Formulae*, 488, 523  
 Crelle, Leopold, 297  
 critical point, 245, 979  
 cross product, 796  
     algebraic properties, 797–798  
     coordinate independent, 801  
     derivatives, 852  
     geometric properties, 798–799  
 cross-product term, 750, 751  
 cross section, 417, 421  
 cubic polynomial, 31, A27  
 curl, 1088–1090  
     viewed as circulation, 1163  
 curl field, 1165  
 curvature, 873, 875, 877  
     2-space interpretation, 877  
 curve(s)  
     as asymptote, 99  
     integral, 327, 562  
     length of, 438–440, 697, 859, 860  
     level, 909–911  
     limits along, 917  
     orthogonal, 191  
     parametric, 694, Web-I2  
     piecewise smooth, 1107  
     polar, 707  
     position versus time, 288  
     smooth, 438  
     velocity versus time, 377  
 curve fitting, 987  
 curve sketching, 254  
 curved lamina, 1130  
 curvilinear asymptotes, 475  
 cusp, 259  
 cycle, 395  
 cycloid, 698  
     apple of discord, 699  
 cycloids  
     prolate, 703  
     role in mathematics history, 700  
 cylinder, 421, 422  
 cylindrical coordinates, 832  
     converting, 833  
     equations of surfaces in, 835–836  
 cylindrical elements of volume, 1048  
 cylindrical shells, 432–435  
 cylindrical surfaces, 770–771  
 cylindrical wedges, 1048, 1049  
 da Pisa, Leonardo (Fibonacci), 607  
 damping constant, Web-L8  
 decay constant, 571  
     interpreting, 572  
 decibels, 59  
 decimal representations, Web-E2  
 decreases without bound, 75  
 decreasing functions, 233  
     invertibility, 42  
 decreasing sequence, 607  
 definite integrals  
     defined, 354  
     and Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, 363, 365, 366, 369, 370  
     integration by parts, 496  
     properties of, 356–358  
     substitution, 390–392  
 degenerate conic sections, 730, Web-K2  
 degree, polynomials, 31, A27  
 degree measure, A13  
 del  $\nabla$  operator, 1090

## I-6 Index

- density
  - circulation, 1164
  - flux, 1154
  - lamina, 458, 1130
  - of lamina, 1071
  - mass, 469
  - weight, 469
- density function, 1071
- dependent variable, 3
- derivative function, 143–145
  - defined, 143
  - domain, 143
  - “prime” notation, 143
  - slope producing, 144
- derivative(s)
  - compositions, 174
  - constant function, 155
  - constant multiple rule, 157
  - defined, 143, 150, 151
  - difference quotient, 143
  - of dot and cross products, 852
  - equation of the tangent line, 144
  - exponential functions, 198
  - inverse trigonometric functions, 200
  - left-hand, 150
  - of a linear function, 145
  - logarithmic functions, 193
  - notation, 143, 150, 151
  - n*th order, 160
  - one-sided, 150
  - of position function, 146
  - power rule, 156, 195
  - of a product, 163, 164
  - of a quotient, 165
  - of a reciprocal, 167
  - right-hand, 150
  - trigonometric functions, 169–172
  - of vector-valued functions, 849, 850
  - velocity as, 146
- Descartes, René, 187, 275, 468, 698, Web-E3
- determinants, 795
- deterministic phenomena, Web-J1
- difference quotient, 143
- differentiability, 146, 148, 150, 151
  - and continuity, 943
  - and continuity, 148
  - continuity of first-order partial derivatives, 943
  - functions defined implicitly, 190
  - functions of two or three variables, 940–942
  - geometric interpretation, 147
  - lack of, 147
  - vector-valued functions, 849
  - of vector-valued functions, 850
- differentiable
  - on  $(a, b)$ , 146
  - everywhere, 146, 943
  - on an interval, 150
  - on  $R$ , 943
  - at  $x_0$ , 146
- differential equation(s), 561–562
  - autonomous, 585
  - Bernoulli, 595
  - homogeneous, 595
  - initial-value problems, 328
  - and integration, 328
  - order of, 561
  - and rates of change, 561
  - separable, 568–571
  - slope/direction field for, 329, 580
  - solutions, 561
- differentials, 213–214, 944, 945
  - error propagation, 215–216
  - formulas, 216–217
- differentiation, 150
  - computer algebra systems, 178
  - implicit, 187–190, 952, 955
  - as inverse property of integration, 371
  - logarithmic, 194–195, 199
  - of power series, 678, 679
  - and related rates, 204–208
  - rules, 167
  - techniques of, 155, 156, 158–160, 163–167, 174
- Diophantine analysis, 303
- Diophantus, 275
- direct proportionality, Web-G11, Web-G12
- direction angles, 787–788
- direction cosines, 787–788
- direction field, 329, 580
- direction of increasing parameter, 694, Web-I2
  - in 3-space, 841
- directional derivatives, 960–963
- directrix, 731, 754
- discontinuities, 29, 110–111, Web-G4
  - infinite, 110
  - and integrability, 358
  - jump, 110
  - limits at, 119, 923
  - physical significance, 111
  - removable, 111, 119
  - at  $x = c$ , 110
- discriminant, 752, Web-K1, Web-K2
- disease, first-order differential equations modeling spread of, 564
- disk
  - closed, 919
  - open, 919

- displacement, 135
  - finding by integration, 372, 376
  - motion along curves, 884
  - from velocity versus time curve, 378
- displacement vector, 773, 791
- distance, 3-space, 768
- distance formula, 768, Web-H1
- distance traveled
  - finding by integration, 376
  - motion along curves, 884
  - rectilinear motion, 377
  - from velocity versus time curve, 378
- divergence, 1088–1090, 1149
  - absolute, 641
  - as flux density, 1154
  - improper integral, 549–551
  - of infinite series, 616
  - of sequences, 600
- divergence test, 623, 624, 645
- Divergence Theorem, 1149–1151
  - finding flux, 1151–1153
  - inverse-square fields, 1155
- division
  - of functions, 15, 16
  - by zero, Web-E2
- domain, 7
  - effect of algebraic operations on, 8
  - functions of two or more variables, 907
  - inverse functions, 40, 44
  - natural, 7
  - physical considerations in applications, 9, 10
  - restricted, 44
  - restricting to make functions invertible, 44
  - vector-valued functions, 843
- dot products, 785
  - algebraic properties, 785
  - coordinate independent, 801
  - derivatives, 852
  - sign of, 787
- double integrals, 1002
  - area calculated as, 1014
  - change of variables, 1063, 1065
  - converting from rectangular to polar coordinates, 1023
  - evaluating, 1002–1005
  - limits of integration, 1011–1013, 1021
  - over nonrectangular regions, 1009–1011
  - in polar coordinates, 1019, 1020
  - properties of, 1006
  - in rectangular coordinates, 1020
  - reversing order of integration, 1013
- double-angle formulas, A21
- doubling time, 572–573
- drag force, 590
- dummy variables, 367, 368
- $dx$ , 213
- $dy$ , 213
- $dy/dx$ , 150, 213
- dyne-centimeters (erg), 450
- dynes, 450
- $e$ , 193, 400, 402
- Earth
  - Mercator projections, 506
  - spherical coordinates, 836
- Earth-observing satellite, 173
- earthquake intensity, 59, 63
- eccentricity, 754
  - as measure of flatness, 755
- ecliptic, 896
- economics, optimization problems, 281, 282
- electric intensity vector, 970
- electrostatic field, 1086–1087, 1138
- elementary functions, 403
- elements, of sets, Web-E4
- ellipses, 730, 731
  - area, 746, 1125
  - and discriminant, Web-K1
  - eccentricity as measure of flatness, 755
  - focus–directrix property, 755
  - polar equation, 756
  - reflection properties, 743
  - sketching, 736, 737
  - sketching in polar coordinates, 756–758
  - standard equations, 734, 735
  - translated, 740
- ellipsoids, 823, 824
  - identifying, 829
- elliptic cones, 823–825
  - identifying, 829
- elliptic paraboloids, 823, 824, 826
  - identifying, 829
- elliptical orbits, 760, 895, 899
- empty set, Web-E4
- end behavior, 89
  - and limits, 91, 94
- Endpaper Integral Table, 523–528
- energy, 449
  - conservation of, 1119
  - kinetic, 449, 455
  - potential, 1119
  - relationship to work, 454–455
- equal vectors, 774
- equiangular spirals, 729
- equilateral hyperbola, 29, 740
- equilibrium, 460
- equipotential curves, 917
- erg, 450

## I-8 Index

- error
  - absolute, 116, 583
  - in local linear approximations, 213
  - measurement, 215
  - percentage, 216, 583
  - propagated, 215
  - relative, 216
- error function [ $\text{erf}(x)$ ], 404, 530
- error propagation, 215
- escape speed, 899
- Euler, Leonhard, 3, 622, 990
- Euler's equidimensional equation, Web-L7
- Euler's Method, 581–583
- even function, 23
- eventually holding properties, 610
- evolute, 880
- existence theorem, 267
- $\exp$ , 54
  - exponential decay, 571–573
  - exponential functions, 53
    - analyzing growth with L'Hôpital's rule, 223
    - approximating with power series, 672
    - with base  $b$ , 53
    - continuity, 122
    - derivatives, 198–199, 230
    - end behavior, 95
    - equation solving, 57, 58
    - graph, 53
    - integration formulas, 489
    - natural, 54
    - radioactive decay, 230
    - exponential growth, 60, 571–573
- extrema, 977
  - Extreme-Value Theorem, 267, 274, 978
  - extremum (extrema), 244, 267, 268
    - absolute, 266
    - relative, 244, 254
- extremum problem
  - applied, 274–278, 280–282
  - one-variable, 267
  - three-variable with one constraint, 989, 993–995
  - two variable with one constraint, 989, 991–993
- extrusion, 770
- Factor Theorem, A30
- factorial ( $n!$ ), 603, 650
- factors, polynomials, A30
- false gaps, graphing utilities, A8
- false line segments, graphing utilities, A8
- families
  - of cardioids, 713, 714
  - of circles, 712, 713
  - of curves, 27
  - of functions, 30–34
  - of limaçons, 713, 714
  - of rose curves, 713
  - of spirals, 714
- families of functions
  - cosine, 32, 34
  - exponential, 53
  - sine, 32, 34
- Fermat's last theorem, 275
- Fermat's principle, 287
- Fermat, Pierre de, 274, 698
- Fibonacci sequence, 607
- finite intervals, Web-E4
- finite solid, 1039
- first-degree equation
  - $x$  and  $y$ , Web-G10
- first derivative test, 246, 247
- first moment, of lamina, 1074
- first octant, 768
- first-order differential equations, 561, 562, 570, 586–591
  - functions of two variables, 579–580
  - linear, 586
  - mixing problems, 589–590
  - modeling with, 571–574, 589–591
  - separable, 569–570
  - slope fields, 580
- first-order initial-value problem, 562
- first-order model, pendulum period, 686
- first-order partial derivatives, 933
- flow fields, 1138
- flow line, 1093
- fluid, 467
  - dynamics, 467
  - force, vertical surface, 470–471
  - homogeneous, 469
  - pressure, 469
  - statics, 467
- fluid flow, 1084
  - steady state, 1140
- flux, 1140, 1142
  - density, 1154
  - of  $\mathbf{F}$  across  $\sigma$ , 1142
  - finding with Divergence Theorem, 1151–1153
  - integrals, 1142
  - outward, 1151–1153
- fluxion, 1084
- focal axis, 732
- focus, 731, 754
  - ellipse, 731
  - hyperbola, 731
  - parabola, 731
- focus–directrix property, of conics, 754
- Folium of Descartes, 186, 189, 728

- Folsom points, 576  
 foot-pounds, 450  
 force(s)  
     constant, 449–451  
     fluid, 471  
     line of action, 805  
     pressure, 468–469  
     resultant of two concurrent forces, 780–781  
     variable, 451–453  
 force field  
     work performed by, 1105  
 force vector, 774  
 four-cusped hypocycloid, 26, 190  
 four-petal rose, 709, 713  
 fractals, and Newton's Method, 300  
 free-fall model, 380  
     integration, 380, 382  
     with resistance, 590–591  
 free motion, Web-L8  
 Frenet, Jean Frédéric, 871  
 Frenet frame, 871  
 Frenet–Serret formulas, 881  
 frequency  
     alternating current, 395  
     simple harmonic motion, 180, Web-L6  
      $\sin x$  and  $\cos x$ , 33  
 Fresnel, Augustin, 404  
 Fresnel cosine function, 404  
 Fresnel sine function, 404  
 Fubini, Guido, 1005  
 function(s), 1, 6  
     adding, 15  
     approximating with power series, 670–675  
     arithmetic operations on, 15  
     bounded, 359  
     compositions, 17, 18  
     constant, 27  
     decreasing, 42  
     defined by integrals, 403, 404  
     defined by power series, 665, 666  
     defined explicitly and implicitly, 185–186  
     described by tables, 908  
     differentiable, 146  
     domain, 7  
     elementary, 403  
     even, 23, 28, 29  
     expressing as composition, 18, 19  
     graphical information analysis, 1  
     graphing utilities, A1  
     graphs of, 4  
     homogeneous of degree  $n$ , 999  
     increase without bound, 60  
     increasing, 42  
     increasing and decreasing, 232–234  
     interpolating, Web-J1  
     inverse, 38–40  
     inversing, 42  
     invertible, 41  
     logarithmic, 55  
     natural domain, 7  
     odd, 23, 28, 29  
     one-to-one, 41  
     partial derivatives, 928  
     piecewise-defined, 6  
     properties, 4–10  
     range, 7  
     relative maxima and minima, 244  
     restriction, 44  
     smooth, 438, 858  
     of three variables, 907  
     of two variables, 579–580, 907  
     vertical line test, 4  
     ways of describing, 2  
 functions of  $n$  real variables, 907  
 functions of three variables  
     continuity, 924  
     gradient, 963  
     level surfaces, 911–912  
     multiple integrals, 1000, 1039–1042  
     partial derivatives, 932  
 functions of two variables  
     continuity, 922–923, 924  
     contour maps, 909–911  
     gradient, 963  
     graphing utilities, 912, 914  
     graphs, 908–909  
     maxima and minima, 977, 979–982, 984–985  
     multiple integrals, 1000–1003, 1005, 1006, 1009–1011  
     partial derivatives, 927, 930–932  
 Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, 362–364, 369, 370  
     dummy variables, 367, 368  
     and integrating rates of change, 371  
     relationship between definite and indefinite integrals, 365, 366  
     vector-form, 854  
 Fundamental Theorem of Work Integrals, 1112–1113  
 $g$ , acceleration due to gravity, 127  
 Gabriel's horn, 555, 1030  
 Galileo, 698  
*Galileo*, 763  
 Galois, Evariste, A31  
 Gamma function, 559  
 gases, 467  
 Gateway Arch, 484  
 Gauss, Carl Friedrich, 354, 1084, 1150  
 Gaussian curve, 1150

## I-10 Index

- Gauss's law  
for electric fields, 1156  
for inverse-square fields, 1155
- Gauss's Theorem, 1149–1151
- general equation  
circle, Web-H5  
lines, Web-G10
- general form, equation of plane, 814
- general logarithms, 402, 403
- general solution, 562
- general term, 597, 623
- geometric curves, Web-G2
- geometric mean, 757, 758
- geometric series, 617, 619
- geosynchronous orbit, 900
- gradient fields, 1087
- gradients, 963–965  
to find tangent lines to intersections of surfaces, 974
- graphing using calculus and technology together, 262
- graphing utilities  
aspect ratio distortion, A6  
contour plots, 911  
errors of omission, A8  
false gaps and line segments, A8  
functions of two variables, 912, 914  
inverse function graphing, A9, Web-I4  
nonelementary functions, 407  
parametric curve generation, 842, A9, Web-I3  
polar curves, 715  
rational functions, 261  
resolution, A7  
root approximation by zooming, 117  
sampling error, A7  
and true shape of graph, A9
- graphs, Web-G2  
conic sections in polar coordinates, 756–758  
exponential functions, 54  
functions, 4  
functions of two variables, 908–909  
hyperbolic functions, 475  
inverse functions, 43  
logarithmic functions, 56  
parametric curves in 3-space, 842  
polar coordinates, 707, 709  
power functions, 29  
properties of interest, 254  
quadratic equation, Web-H5–Web-H7  
quadric surfaces, 824–826  
rational functions, 255, 261  
reflections, 21  
roots, 4  
sequence, 599  
stretches and compressions, 22
- symmetry, 23  
in 3-space, 769  
translations, 20
- vector-valued function of two variables, 1031
- vector-valued functions, 844, 845
- vertical tangents and cusps, 259
- x*-intercepts, 4
- zeros, 4
- gravitational field, 1084
- great circle, 840
- great circle distance, 840
- Great Pyramid at Giza, 230
- greatest integer function, 27
- greatest lower bound, 612
- Green, George, 1123
- Green's Theorem, 1122–1123  
finding area using, 1124–1125  
finding work using, 1124  
multiply connected regions, 1125–1126  
and Stokes' Theorem, 1162
- Gregory, James, 673
- Gregory of St. Vincent, 397
- grid lines, A2
- growth constant, 571  
interpreting, 572
- growth rate, population, 182
- Hale, Alan, 762
- Hale–Bopp comet, 762
- half-angle formulas, A22
- half-closed intervals, Web-E4
- half-life, 572–573
- half-open intervals, Web-E4
- Halley's comet, 760
- hanging cables, 475, 765
- harmonic motion, simple, 180, 567
- harmonic series, 620
- heat equation, 939
- height  
cylindrical wedges, 1048  
right cylinder, 422
- helicoid, 1038
- Hippasus of Metapontum, Web-E1
- homogeneous differential equation, 595
- homogeneous functions, 999
- homogeneous lamina, 458, 1071
- Hooke, Robert, 452, Web-G12
- Hooke's law, 452, Web-G12
- horizontal asymptotes, 32, 89  
polar curves, 719
- horizontal line test, 42
- horizontal range, 894
- Hubble, Edwin P., Web-J8
- Hubble's constant, Web-J8

- Hubble's law, Web-J8  
 Humason, Milton L., Web-J8  
 hyperbolas, 730, 731  
   and discriminant, Web-K1  
   equilateral, 29, 740  
   polar equation, 756  
   reflection properties, 743  
   sketching, 739, 740  
   sketching in polar coordinates, 756, 757, 759  
   standard equation, 737, 738  
   translated, 740  
 hyperbolic cosecant, 474  
 hyperbolic cosine, 474  
 hyperbolic cotangent, 474  
 hyperbolic functions, 474  
   applications arising in, 475  
   derivative formulas, 477  
   graphs, 475  
   integration formulas, 477–478, 489  
   inverse, 478–480  
   and unit hyperbola, 476–477  
 hyperbolic identities, 476  
 hyperbolic navigation systems, 743  
 hyperbolic paraboloids, 823, 824, 826  
   identifying, 829  
 hyperbolic secant, 474  
 hyperbolic sine, 474  
 hyperbolic spiral, 714, 719  
 hyperbolic substitution, 514  
 hyperbolic tangent, 474  
 hyperboloid, 836  
 hyperboloid of one sheet, 823, 824  
   identifying, 829  
 hyperboloid of two sheets, 823, 825  
   identifying, 829  
 hyperharmonic series, 627  
 ideal gas law, 927, 988  
 ill posed problems, 280  
 image of  $S$  under  $T$ , 1059  
 image of  $x$  under  $f$ , 3  
 implicit differentiation, 187–189, 955  
   chain rule, 955  
 implicit functions, 185–186  
 implicit partial differentiation, 931, 932  
   chain rule, 955–956  
 improper integrals, 547, 549–551, 553  
   arc length and surface area, 553  
   integrands with infinite discontinuities, 551  
   over infinite intervals, 548–550  
 improper rational functions, integrating, 520, 521  
 incompressible fluids, 1140  
   continuity equation, 1154  
 increases without bound, 75  
 increasing functions, 233  
   invertibility, 42  
 increasing sequence, 607  
 increment, 150, 941  
   Euler's method, 582  
 indefinite integrals, 323, 324  
   and Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, 365, 366  
   properties, 325–327  
 independence of path, 1113  
 independent variable, 3  
 indeterminate form, 85, 219, 222–225  
   of type  $\infty/\infty$ , 222  
   of type  $\infty - \infty$ , 225  
   of type  $0/0$ , 219  
   of type  $0^0, \infty^0, 1^\infty$ , 225  
   of type  $0 \cdot \infty$ , 224  
 index  
   for sequence, 598  
   of summation, 341  
 inequalities  
   with absolute values, Web-F3, Web-F4  
   algebraic properties, Web-E5, Web-E6  
   solving, Web-E6–Web-E8  
   triangle, Web-F5  
 infinite discontinuities, 110  
   integrands with, 551  
 infinite intervals, Web-E4  
   absolute extrema on, 269, 270  
   integrals over, 548–550  
 infinite limits, 74, 105  
   informal view, 75  
 infinite sequence, 596  
 infinite series, 596, 614–617, 619, 620  
   absolute convergence, 641, 642  
   algebraic properties of, 624–626  
   alternating harmonic series, 639  
   alternating series, 638–641  
   binomial series, 674, 675  
   comparison test for, 631–633, 645  
   conditional convergence of, 643  
   convergence/divergence of, 616  
   convergence tests for, 623–628, 631–635, 638, 640–643, 645  
   divergence test for, 624, 645  
   general term of, 623  
   geometric series, 617–619  
   harmonic series, 620  
   hyperharmonic series, 627  
   integral test for, 626, 628  
   limit comparison test for, 633, 634, 645, A40  
   Maclaurin series, 660–663, 669–675, 681, 683, 684, 686  
   nth partial sum, 616

## I-12 Index

- power series, 661–666
- p*-series, 627
- ratio test for, 634, 635
- root test for, 635
- roundoff error with, 672
- sums of, 614–617
- Taylor series, 659–663, 669, 670, 681, 683–685
- terms of, 614
  - truncation error with, 672
- infinite slope, 696, Web-G5
- infinity, limits at, 89–96
- inflection point at  $x_0$ , 236
- inflection points, 236, 238, 254
  - applications, 238, 239
- inhibited population growth, 563–564
- initial conditions, 328, 562, Web-L4
- initial point, vectors, 774
- initial side, of angles, A13
- initial-value problems, 328
  - Euler’s Method for, 581–583
  - first-order differential equations, 562
  - second-order linear homogeneous differential equations, Web-L4
- instantaneous acceleration, 290
  - motion along curves, 882
- instantaneous rate of change, 67, 138
- instantaneous speed
  - motion along curves, 882
- instantaneous velocity, 136
  - definition, 136
  - geometric interpretation, 136
  - as a limit of average velocities, 136
  - motion along curves, 882
  - rectilinear motion, 136, 146
- instantaneous velocity function, 146
- integer powers, 52
- integers, Web-E1
- integrability and discontinuities, 358
- integrable functions, 354
- integrable on  $[a, b]$ , 354
- integral(s)
  - complete elliptic, of the first kind, 560, 685
  - curves, 327, 562
  - double, 1002, 1006
  - functions defined by, 403, 404
  - iterated, 1003, 1009, 1010
  - Mean-Value Theorem for, 368, 369, 386
  - notation, 323
  - partial definite, with respect to  $x$  and  $y$ , 1003
  - relationship between definite and indefinite, 365, 366
  - Riemann, 354
  - sign ( $\int$ ), 323, 324
  - single, 1006
- surface, 1130
- tables, 489, 490, 523–528
- triple, 1039
  - of vector-valued functions, 853, 855
- integral test, 626, 628, 645
- integrand, 323
- integrating factor, 587
- integration, 323
  - constant of, 323
  - and differential equations, 328
  - and direction fields, 329
  - hyperbolic substitution, 514
  - as inverse property of differentiation, 371
  - iterated (or repeated), 1003, 1009, 1010
  - limits of, 354
  - notation for, 323, 324
  - partial, 1003
  - of power series, 679, 680
  - of rates of change, 371
  - reversing the order of, 1013
  - and slope fields, 329
  - u*-substitution, 332, 333, 335, 336
- integration by parts, 491–493
  - definite integrals, 496
  - LIATE, 493, 494
  - reduction formulas, 497
  - repeated, 493
  - tabular, 495
- integration formulas, 324, 489, 490
  - inverse trigonometric functions, 337, 490
  - vector-value functions, 854
- integration methods, 488, 490
- intensity, of sound, 59
- intercepts, Web-G4
- interior, 920
  - interior point, 920
- Intermediate-Value Theorem, 115
- International Space Station, 452
- International System of Units (SI), 450
- interpolating function, Web-J1
- intersection, intervals, Web-E5
- interval of convergence, 662
  - finding, 662, 663
  - power series in  $x - x_0$ , 663, 664
- intervals, Web-E4, Web-E5
- intrinsic error, 540
- inverse cosine function, 45
- inverse function(s), 38, 39, 55
  - cancellation equations, 39
  - continuity, 121
  - domain, 40
  - domain and range, 40
  - existence, 41
  - finding, 40

- graphing utilities, A9, Web-I4
- graphs, 43
- horizontal line test, 42
- notation, 39
- parametric equations, 695
- range, 40
- inverse hyperbolic functions, 478–480
  - derivatives and integrals, 481–482
  - logarithmic forms, 480
- inverse proportionality, 29
- inverse secant function, 45
- inverse sine function, 45
- inverse tangent function, 45
- inverse transformation, 1059
- inverse trigonometric functions, 38, 44, 200
  - derivatives, 200
  - evaluating, 46
  - identities, 47
- inverse-square fields, 1086–1087
  - Gauss's law, 1155
- invertible functions, 41
- involute of a circle, 704
- inward orientation, 1148
- inward unit normal, 870
- irrational exponents, 52, 401
  - derivatives, 195
  - irrational, 52
- irrational numbers, Web-E1
- irreducible quadratic factors, A27
- irrotational vector field, 1164
- isobar, 916
- isothermal curves, 917
- iterated integrals, 1003, 1009, 1010
  - with nonconstant limits of integration, 1009
  - reversing order of integration, 1013
- Jacobi, Carl Gustav Jacob, 1059
- Jacobian, 1058
  - three-variable, 1066
  - in two variables, 1061, 1062
- joule, 450
- jump discontinuity, 110
- Kepler, Johannes, 759
- Kepler's equation, 313
- Kepler's laws, 313, 759, 895
  - first law, 759, 895, 899
  - second law, 759, 895, 899
  - third law, 759, 895, 899, 900
- kinetic energy, 449, 455
- Kramer, Gerhard (Mercator), 506
- L'Hôpital, Guillaume Francois Antoine De, 221, 698, 699
- L'Hôpital's rule, 220–226
- Lagrange, Joseph Louis, 906, 990
- Lagrange multiplier, 991
- Lagrange multipliers method, 990–993
  - three variables and one constraint, 993–995
- Lagrange's identity, 804
- Lamé's special quartic, 190
- lamina, 458
  - center of gravity of a, 458–462, 1074
  - centroid of, 462–464, 1074, 1076
  - curved, 1130
  - density of, 458, 1071, 1130
  - first moment of  $a$ , 461, 1074
  - homogeneous/inhomogeneous, 458, 1071
  - mass, 458, 1071, 1072, 1130–1131, 1135
  - moment(s) of, 460–462, 1074
- Laplace, Pierre-Simon de, 274, 1000, 1091
- Laplace transform, 556
- Laplace's equation, 939, 1091
  - polar form, 958
- Laplacian  $\nabla^2$  operator, 1090
- latitude, 1030
- Law of Areas, 759, 895, 899
- Law of Cosines, 50, A20–A22
  - for a tetrahedron, 840
- Law of Orbits, 759, 895, 899
- Law of Periods, 759, 895, 899, 900
- Law of Sines, A25
- Law of Universal Gravitation, 2, 37, 896, 1084, 1086
- leading coefficient (term), A27
- least squares line of best fit, 987, Web-J2
- least squares principle, 287
- least upper bound, 612
- left-endpoint approximation, 533
- left-hand derivatives, 150
- left-handed coordinate systems, 767
- Leibniz, Gottfried Wilhelm, xix, 67, 221, 319, 698, 699
  - derivative notation, 213
  - integral notation, 213, 323
- lemniscate, 190, 712
- length
  - arc, 438, 440, A14
  - of a vector, 778
- level curves, 909–911
  - gradients normal to, 965–966
- level surfaces, 911–912
  - normal, 972
  - normal line to, 972
  - tangent plane, 971–972
- lever arm, 460
- LIATE strategy for integration by parts, 493
- Libby, W. F., 573
- limaçons, 713, 714
- limit comparison test, 633, 634, 645
  - proof, A39

## I-14 Index

- limit(s), 67–76, 78, 80–86, 89–96, 98–105, 848, 919–921, 925
  - area defined as, 343, 344
  - computing, 80, 85, 91, 94
  - along curves, 917–918
  - decimals and, 69
  - at discontinuities, 119, 923
  - does not exist, 73, 74
  - end behavior, 91, 94
  - epsilon-delta definition, 101
  - fail to exist, 72–74, 95, 124
  - functions of three variables, 924
  - functions of two variables, 920–921
  - horizontal asymptotes, 89
  - indeterminate forms, 219–223, 225
  - indeterminate forms of type 0/0, 85
  - infinite, 74, 105
    - at infinity, 89–90
    - informal view of, 71
    - intuitive approach, 67, 73, 74
    - $n$ th root, 81
    - one-sided, 72, 101
    - piecewise-defined functions, 86
    - polynomials as  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$ , 91, 92
    - polynomials as  $x \rightarrow a$ , 82, 84
    - product, 81
    - proof of basic theorems, A34–A35
    - quotient, 81
    - radicals, 85
    - rational functions as  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$ , 92
    - rational functions as  $x \rightarrow a$ , 82, 84
    - of Riemann sums, 354, 1002, 1040
    - rigorous discussion, 100–102, 105
    - sampling pitfalls, 71
    - sequences, 599, 600, 602
    - simple functions, 80, 81, 91
    - Squeezing Theorem, 122
    - sum, 81
    - of summations, 346
    - trigonometric functions, 121
    - two-sided, 72–73, 100–101
    - of vector-valued functions, 848
    - $x^n$  as  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$ , 91
    - $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$ , 103, 105
  - limits of integration, 354
  - line integrals, 1094, 1096, 1097, 1105, 1107
    - area as, 1095, 1099, 1124
    - along closed paths, 1113
    - evaluating, 1096–1097, 1099–1100, 1102–1103, 1113
    - of  $\vec{F}$  along  $C$ , 1103–1104
    - Fundamental Theorem of, 1112
  - geometric interpretation, 1104
  - Green's Theorem, 1122
  - independence of path, 1113
  - mass of a wire, 1094–1095, 1098
  - orientation of  $C$ , 1097, 1101
  - along piecewise smooth curves, 1107
  - with respect to arc length, 1094–1095
  - with respect to  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , 1100, 1102
  - around simple closed curves, 1124
  - in 3-space, 1098
  - work as, 1105, 1107
- line of action, 805
- line segments, 808
  - vector form, 845
- linear algebra, 519, 795
- linear combination, 784
- linear depreciation schedule, 35
- linear differential equation, 586, Web-L1–Web-L4, Web-L6
  - linear equation, Web-G10
  - linear factor rule, 516
  - linear factors, 516, 517
  - linear functions, 31
    - mathematical models, Web-J3, Web-J4
    - practical problems, Web-G11
  - linear interpolation, 908
  - linear polynomial, 31, A27
  - linearly dependent functions, Web-L1
  - linearly independent functions, Web-L1
  - lines, Web-G5, Web-G7–Web-G11
    - angle of inclination, A23
    - degenerate conics, 730, Web-K2
    - determined by point and slope, Web-G8
    - determined by point and vector, 805–807
    - determined by slope and  $y$ -intercept, Web-G9, Web-G10
    - families of, 712
    - parallel to the coordinate axes, Web-G8
    - vector equations of, 808–809
  - liquids, 467
  - Lissajous curve, 703
  - Lissajous, Jules Antoine, 703
  - Lituus spiral, 714
  - local linear approximation(s), 212, 649, 946
  - local linearity, 212, 944, 946
    - differentials, 213–214, 215–216
  - local quadratic approximations, 648
  - locally linear, 212
  - logarithmic differentiation, 194, 199
  - logarithmic function(s), 55, 57
    - base  $b$ , 55
    - continuity, 122
    - derivatives, 192–193

- end behavior, 95
- equation solving, 57, 58
- integral, 493
- properties, 57
  - properties of exponential functions compared, 57
- logarithmic growth, 60
- logarithmic scales, 59
- logarithmic spiral, 714, 729
- logarithms, 55
  - approximating with power series, 673
  - change of base formula, 59
  - properties, 57
- logistic
  - curve, 239, 577
  - differential equation, 564
  - growth, 239, 240, 243, 564
- longitude, 1030
- lower bound
  - greatest, 612
  - monotone sequence, 611
  - sets, 612
- lower limit of integration, 354
- lower limit of summation, 341
  
- m*, slope of line, Web-G5
- Machin's formula, 677
- Maclaurin, Colin, 649
- Maclaurin polynomials, 649–651
  - sigma notation, 652, 654, 655
- Maclaurin series, 660–663, 669, 670, 672–675, 681, 683–685
  - binomial series, 674, 675
  - differentiation, 678
  - exponential functions, 672
  - integrating, 680
  - logarithm approximation, 673
  - practical ways to find, 683, 684
  - trigonometric function approximation, 670, 672
  - various functions, 675
- Magellan* spacecraft, Web-J3, Web-J4
- magnitude, 5, Web-F1
  - of vector, 778
- major axis, 731
- Mantle, Mickey, 765
- manufacturing cost, 281
- Maple*, A1, A2
- mapping, transformations, 1059
- marginal analysis, 283
- marginal cost, 283
- marginal productivity of capital, 999
- marginal productivity of labor, 999
- marginal profit, 283
- marginal revenue, 283
- Mars, 763
  
- mass
  - of curved lamina, 1130–1131
  - of a lamina, 458, 1071, 1072
- mass density, 469
- mass density function, 1071
- mass of a wire, 1094–1095
  - as a line integral, 1098
- Mathematica*, A1, A2
- mathematical models, 987, Web-J1
  - linear functions as, Web-J3, Web-J4
  - quadratic and trigonometric functions as, Web-J4–Web-J6
- maximum
  - absolute, 266, 977
  - relative, 244, 977
- mean value, 386, 1008, 1017
- Mean-Value Theorem, 304–306
  - consequences, 306
  - proof, 304
  - velocity interpretation, 305
- Mean-Value Theorem for Integrals, 368, 386
- measurement error, 215
- mechanic's rule, 301
- members, of sets, Web-E4
- Mercator (Gerhard Kramer), 506
- Mercator projection, 506
- mesh lines, 821
- mesh size, of partition, 353
- method
  - of cylindrical shells, 432–435
  - of disks, 425
  - Newton's, 297, 299
  - of washers, 426
- method of integrating factors, 587–589
- method of least squares, 987
- midpoint approximation, 533, 540, 543
  - error estimate, 540–542
  - errors, 535
- midpoint formula, Web-H2
- Miller, Norman, 286
- millibars, 916
- minimax point, 826
- minimum
  - absolute, 266, 977
  - relative, 244, 977
- minor axis, 731
- minutes (angle), A13
- mixed second-order partial derivatives, 933
  - equality, 934
- mixing problems, first-order differential equations, 589–590
- Möbius, August, 1138
- Möbius strip, 1138

## I-16 Index

- modeling with differential equations, 561, 563–566, 571–574, 589–591  
differential equations, 561  
doubling time, 572, 573  
exponential growth/decay, 571–573  
half-life, 572–573  
Newton's Law of Cooling, 565  
pharmacology, 564  
population growth, 563–564  
spread of disease, 564–565  
vibration of springs, 565–566
- moment  
lamina, 460–462  
about a line, 460  
about a point, 459
- moment of inertia, 1079
- moment, of lamina, 1074
- monkey saddle, 821
- monotone sequences, 607  
convergence, 610, 611  
monotonicity testing, 608, 610  
properties that hold eventually, 610
- Moon  
orbit eccentricity, 902
- motion  
along a curve, 882, 883, 885–890  
constant acceleration, 378  
free-fall, 380–382, 590, 591  
rectilinear, 288, 290–292, 376, 378–380  
rotational in 3-space, 802  
simple harmonic, 180, 567
- $m_{\tan}$ , 132
- multiplication, of functions, 15, 16
- multiplicity, 249, A28  
geometric implications of, 249
- multiply connected domain, 1115
- natural domain, 7  
functions of two or more variables, 907  
vector-valued function, 843
- natural exponential function, 54  
formal definition, 400
- natural logarithm, 56  
approximating with Maclaurin series, 673  
derivative, 397  
integral, 493  
properties, 398
- natural numbers, Web-E1
- $n$ -dimensional, 907
- negative, of a vector, 775
- negative angles, A13
- negative changes of parameter, 862
- negative direction, 1140, 1158, Web-E3  
arc length parametrization, 860
- negative orientation  
nonparametric surfaces, 1144  
parametric surface, 1140
- net signed area, 347, 350
- net signed volume, 1002
- Newton, Isaac, xviii, 3, 67, 319, 698, 699, 759, 1084  
derivative notation, 213  
Maclaurin disciple of, 649  
solution of the brachistochrone problem in his own handwriting, 700
- Newton's Law of Cooling, 154, 387, 565
- Newton's Law of Universal Gravitation, 2, 37, 896, 1084, 1086
- Newton's Method, 298, 299  
difficulties with, 299
- Newton's Second Law of Motion, 454
- Newtonian kinetic energy, 691
- newton-meters, 450
- newtons, 450
- nonnegative number, Web-E5
- nonorientable surfaces, 1139
- nonparametric surfaces, orientation of, 1144–1145
- norm, of vector, 778
- normal  
to level surface, 972
- normal line  
to level surface, 972
- normal plane, 871
- normal scalar component of acceleration, 886
- normal vector, 972
- normal vector component of acceleration, 886
- normalizing vectors, 779
- $n$ th Maclaurin polynomial, 650, 656, 659
- $n$ th order derivative, 160
- $n$ th partial sum, 616
- $n$ th remainder, 655, 668  
estimating, 669, 670
- $n$ th Taylor polynomial, 653, 655, 659
- null set, Web-E4
- numbers  
complex, Web-E1, Web-E2  
integers, Web-E1  
natural, Web-E1  
rational, Web-E1  
real, Web-E1
- numerical analysis, 540, 672
- numerical integration, 533–543  
absolute error, 535, 538  
error, 535, 538, 540  
midpoint approximation, 534  
Riemann sum approximation, 533  
Simpson's rule, 537–540  
tangent line approximation, 536  
trapezoidal approximation, 534

- oblate spheroid, 831
- oblique asymptote, 258
- octants, 768
- odd function, 23
- Ohm's law, 109
- On a Method for the Evaluation of Maxima and Minima*, 274
- one-sided derivatives, 150
- one-sided limits, 72, 101
- one-third rule, 540
- one-to-one functions, 41, 197–198
- one-dimensional wave equation, 935
- 1-space, 767
- one-to-one transformations, 1059
- open ball, 920
- open disk, 919
- open form, sigma notation, 343
- open interval, Web-E4
- open sets, 919
- optimization problems, 232
  - absolute maxima and minima, 268–270
  - applied maximum and minimum problems, 274–281, 283
  - categories, 274
  - economics applied, 281, 282
  - five-step procedure for solving, 276
  - ill posed, 280
  - involving finite closed intervals, 274–279
  - involving intervals not both finite and closed, 279–281
- Lagrange multipliers, 990–995
- maxima and minima of functions of two variables, 977–983, 985
- order
  - of the derivative, 160
  - differential equations, 561–562
- ordinate, Web-G1
- Oresme, Nicole, 622
- orientation, 1139
  - of a curve, 841
  - nonparametric surfaces, 1144–1145
  - piecewise smooth closed surfaces, 1148
  - positive/negative, 1125, 1140
  - relative, 1158
  - smooth parametric surface, 1140
    - in 3-space, 841
- orientation, of a curve, 694, Web-I2
- oriented surfaces, 1138–1139, 1144–1145
- origin, 705, 767, Web-E3, Web-G1
  - symmetry about, 710
- orthogonal
  - curves, 191
  - trajectories, 191
  - vectors, 787
- orthogonal components, 788–789
- orthogonal projections, 790–791
- orthogonal surfaces, 976
- osculating circle, 130, 877
- osculating plane, 871
- outer boundary, simple polar regions, 1019
- output, of function, 2, 3
- outside function, 18
- outward flux, 1151–1153
- outward flux density, 1154
- outward orientation, 1148
- overhead, 281
- Pappus, Theorem of, 464–465
- Pappus of Alexandria, 465
- parabolas, 730, Web-H5
  - defined, 731
  - and discriminant, Web-K1
  - focus–directrix property, 755
  - Kepler's method for constructing, 766
  - polar equation, 756
  - reflection properties, 742, 743
  - semicubical, 697
  - sketching, 733, 734
  - sketching in polar coordinates, 756
  - standard equations, 732, 733
  - translated, 740
- parabolic antenna, 743
- parabolic mirror, 743
- parabolic spiral, 714, 718
- paraboloid, 823, 824, 826, 836
- parallel lines, Web-G7
- parallel vectors, 775
- parameters(s), 27, 692, Web-I1
  - arc length as, 860
  - change of, 861, 862
- parametric curves, 694, 841, Web-I2
  - arc length, 443, 698
  - change of parameter, 861
  - closed, 1113
  - generating with graphing utilities, A9, Web-I3
  - limits along, 918–919
  - line integrals along, 1096–1097
  - orientation, 694, 841, Web-I2
  - piecewise-defined, 702, Web-I7
  - scaling, A10, Web-I5
  - simple, 1115
  - tangent lines, 695–697
  - 3-space, 841, 842
  - translation, A10, Web-I4, Web-I5

## I-18 Index

- parametric equations, 692, 693, Web-I1
  - expressing ordinary functions parametrically, 694, A9, Web-I3
  - graphing utilities, 715, 842
  - intersections of surfaces, 842
  - of lines, 806–809
  - orientation, 694, 842, Web-I2
  - projectile motion, 889
  - of a tangent line, 851
- parametric surfaces, 1028
  - orientation, 1140
  - of revolution, 1030
  - surface area, 1028, 1034, 1035
  - tangent planes, 1032–1034
- partial definite integrals, 1003
- partial derivative sign, 928
- partial derivatives
  - chain rule, 952–953
  - and continuity, 932
  - estimating from tabular data, 930–931
  - functions, 928
  - functions of two variables, 927, 930–932
  - functions with more than two variables, 932
  - higher-order, 933–934
  - mixed, 933
  - notation, 928, 932
  - as rates of change and slopes, 929–930, 932
  - of vector-valued functions, 1031, 1032
- partial differential equation, 935
- partial differentiation, implicit, 931–932
- partial fraction decomposition, 515
- partial fractions, 514, 515
  - improper rational functions, 520, 521
  - linear factors, 516, 517
  - quadratic factors, 518–520
- partial integration, 1003
- partial sums, 616
- partition
  - of the interval  $[a, b]$ , 353
  - regular, 355
- Pascal, Blaise, 468
- pascal (Pa), 468
- Pascal's Principle, 473
- path independence, of work integral, 1111–1113
- path of integration, 1111
- path of steepest ascent, 969
- peak voltage, 395
- pendulum, Taylor series modeling, 685
- percentage error, 216
  - Euler's Method, 583
- perigee, 759, 900
  - artificial Earth satellite, 210
- perihelion, 760, 900
- period, 219
  - alternating current, 395
  - first-order model of pendulum, 686
  - pendulum, 219
  - simple harmonic motion, 180
  - simple pendulum, 560
  - $\sin x$  and  $\cos x$ , 33
- periodicity, 254
- permittivity constant, 1087
- perpendicular lines, Web-G7
- pH scale, 59, 62
- phenomena
  - deterministic, Web-J1
  - probabilistic, Web-J1
- physical laws, Taylor series modeling, 685
- $\pi$ 
  - approximating, 317, 318, 673, 674
  - famous approximations, Web-E9
- Piazzi, Giuseppi, 1150
- piecewise-defined functions, 6
  - limits, 86
- piecewise smooth closed surfaces, 1148
- piecewise smooth functions, line integrals along, 1107
- pixels, A7
- planes
  - angle between, 816
  - determined by a point and a normal vector, 813–814
  - distance between two points in, Web-H1, Web-H2
  - distance problem, 816–817
  - parallel to the coordinate planes, 813
  - perpendicular, 787
  - transformation, 1059, 1060
- planetary orbits, 313, 705, 759, 895–900
- plot, Web-G2
- Pluto, 762
- point-normal form
  - of a line, 820
  - of a plane, 813
- points
  - distance between two in plane, Web-H1, Web-H2
- point-slope form, Web-G9
- polar angle, 706
- polar axis, 705
- polar coordinates, 705, 706
  - area in, 719, 724, 725
  - graphs, 707
  - relationship to rectangular, 706
  - sketching conic sections, 756, 758, 759
  - symmetry tests, 710–712
- polar curves
  - arc length, 721
  - area bounded by, 719, 724, 725

- conic sections, 755, 756
- generating with graphing utilities, 715
- intersections, 726
- tangent lines, 719–721
- tangent lines at origin, 721
- polar double integrals, 1019, 1020
  - evaluating, 1020–1022
  - finding areas using, 1022
- polar form
  - of Cauchy–Riemann equations, 959
  - of Laplace’s equations, 958
- polar rectangle, 1019
- polar Riemann sums, 1020
- pole, 705
- Polonium-210, 576
- polygonal path, 439
- polynomial in  $x$ , 31
- polynomial of degree  $n$ , A27
- polynomials, A27–A28
  - coefficients, A27
  - continuity, 113
  - degree, A27
  - Factor Theorem, A30
  - geometric implication of multiplicity of a root, 249
  - graphing, 249–251
  - limits as  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$ , 91
  - limits as  $x \rightarrow a$ , 82, 84
  - Maclaurin, 649–651
  - method for finding roots, A31–A32
  - properties, 250, 254
  - quick review, 31
  - Remainder Theorem, A29
  - roots, 297
  - Taylor, 653, 654
- population growth, 563–564
  - carrying capacity, 100, 563
  - first-order differential equations, 563
  - inhibited, 563–564
  - rate, 182
  - the logistic model, 564
  - uninhibited, 563
- position
  - finding by integration, 376
- position function, 135, 288, 882
  - derivative of, 146
- position vector, 844
- position versus time curve, 135, 288
  - analyzing, 291
- positive angles, A13
- positive changes of parameter, 862
- positive direction, 1140, 1158, Web-E3
  - arc length parametrization, 860
- positive number, Web-E5
- positive orientation
  - multiply connected regions, 1125
  - nonparametric surfaces, 1144–1145
  - parametric surface, 1140
- potential energy, 1119
- potential function, 1087
- pounds, 450
- power functions, 28
  - fractional and irrational exponents, 52, 401
  - noninteger exponents, 30
- power rule, 156, 195
- power series, 661, 664
  - convergence of, 662, 664
  - differentiation, 678, 679
  - exponential function approximation, 672
  - functions defined by, 665, 666, 675
  - integrating, 679, 680
  - interval of convergence, 662, 663
  - logarithm approximation, 673
  - $\pi$  approximation, 673, 674
  - and Taylor series, 681
  - trigonometric function approximation, 670–672
- pressure, 468–469
- principal unit normal vector, 869, 1033
- probabilistic phenomena, Web-J1
- product, of functions, 15, 16
- product rule, 164, 491, 493
- production model, 999
- product-to-sum formulas, A22
- profit function, 281
- projectile motion
  - parametric equations of, 889, 891
  - vector model, 888, 889
- projective geometry, 468
- prolate cycloid, 703
- propagated error, 215
- proper rational function, 515
- $p$ -series, 627
- pseudosphere, 1038
- quadrants, Web-G2
- quadratic approximations, local, 648
- quadratic equation(s)
  - discriminant, Web-K1
  - eliminating cross-product terms, 750, 751
    - in  $x$ , Web-H5
    - in  $x$  and  $y$ , 741, 748
    - in  $y$ , Web-H7
  - quadratic factor rule, 518
  - quadratic factors, 518–520
  - quadratic formula, Web-E2
  - quadratic mathematical model, Web-J4, Web-J5
  - quadratic polynomial, 31, A27
  - quadratic regression, Web-J4

- quadratrix of Hippas, 228
- quadric surfaces, 822
  - graphing, 824–826
  - identifying, 829
  - reflections in 3-space, 828
  - translations, 827
- quartic polynomials, 31, A27
- quintic polynomials, 31, A27
- quotient rule, 165
  
- r*, polar coordinate, 706, 708
- radial coordinate, 706
- radial unit vector, 905
- radian measure, A13
- radians, A13
- radicals, limits involving, 85
- radioactive decay, 230, 573
- radius, A14
  - circles, Web-H3
- radius of convergence, 662, 664
- radius of curvature, 877
- radius vector, 844, 1031
- Radon-222, 576
- Ramanujan, Srinivasa, 677
- Ramanujan's formula, 677
- range, 7
  - horizontal, 894
  - inverse functions, 40
  - physical considerations in applications, 9, 10
- rate(s) of change, 137–139
  - applications, 140
  - average, 138
  - differential equations, 561
  - instantaneous, 138
  - integrating, 371
  - partial derivatives, 929–930, 932
  - related rate, 204–208
- ratio, geometric series, 617
- ratio test, 634, 635, 645
  - for absolute convergence, 643, 645
  - proof, A40
- rational functions, 31, 32
  - continuity, 113
  - graphing, 255, 261
  - integrating by partial functions, 514, 516–521
  - limits as  $x \rightarrow \pm\infty$ , 92
  - limits as  $x \rightarrow a$ , 82, 84
  - proper, 515
  - properties of interest, 254
    - of  $\sin x$  and  $\cos x$ , 527
- rational numbers, Web-E1
- rays, 712
- real number line, Web-E3
- real numbers, 611, Web-E1
  
- Completeness Axiom, 611
- decimal representation, Web-E2
- real-valued function of a real variable, 3
- rectangle method for area, 318
- rectangular coordinate systems, 767, 768, Web-G1
  - angles, A16–A18
  - left-handed, 767
  - right-handed, 767
- rectangular coordinates, 767–832
  - converting cylindrical and spherical, 833
  - relationship to polar, 706
- rectifying plane, 871
- rectilinear motion, 134–136, 288–292, 376–381
  - acceleration, 290
  - average velocity, 135
  - constant acceleration, 378–380
  - distance traveled, 377
  - free-fall, 381, 382
  - instantaneous speed, 289
  - instantaneous velocity, 136, 146
  - position function, 135
  - position versus time, 135
  - speed, 289
  - velocity, 146, 289
- recursion formulas, 604
- recursively defined sequences, 604
- reduction formulas, 497
  - integral tables, matches requiring, 525, 526
  - integrating powers and products of trigonometric functions, 500, 501
- reference point, arc length parametrization, 860
- reflections, 21
  - of surfaces in 3-space, 828
- region, 464
- regression
  - line, Web-J2
  - quadratic, Web-J4
- regression line, 987
- regular partition, 353
- related rates, 204–208
  - strategy for solving, 205
- relative decay rate, 572
- relative error, 216
- relative extrema, 244, 254, 977
  - and critical points, 245
  - finding, 979–981
  - first derivative test, 246
  - second derivative test, 247
  - second partials test, 980–981
- relative growth rate, 572
- relative maxima, 977–978
- relative maximum, 244
- relative minima, 977–978

- relative minimum, 244  
 relativistic kinetic energy, 691  
 relativity, theory of, 79, 98  
 Remainder Estimation Theorem, 655, 656, 669, 671  
     proof, A41, A42  
 Remainder Theorem, A28–A29  
 removable discontinuity, 111, 119  
 repeated integration, 1003  
 repeated integration by parts, 493  
 repeating decimals, Web-E2  
 represented by power series, 665  
 residuals, 987, Web-J1  
 resistance thermometer, Web-G15  
 resistivity, Web-J7  
 resolution, in graphing utilities, A7  
 restriction of a function, 44  
 resultant, 781  
 revenue function, 281  
 revolution  
     solids of, 424  
     surfaces of, 444, 835  
 Rhind Papyrus, Web-E9  
 Richter scale, 59, 63  
 Riemann, Bernhard, 354  
 Riemann integral, 354  
 Riemann sum approximations, 533  
 Riemann sums, 354, 413, 533  
     double integral, 1002  
     triple integral, 1040  
 Riemann zeta function, 668  
 right cylinder, 422  
     height, 422  
     volume, 422  
     width, 422  
 right endpoint approximation, 533  
 right-hand derivatives, 150  
 right-hand rule, 799  
 right-handed coordinate systems, 767  
 right triangle, trigonometric functions, A15–A16  
 rise, Web-G5  
*RL* series electrical circuit, 593  
 Rolle, Michel, 302  
 Rolle's Theorem, 302  
 root test, 635, 645  
 root-mean-square, 395  
 roots, A28  
     approximating by zooming, 117  
     approximating using Intermediate-Value Theorem, 116–117  
     approximating using Newton's Method, 297, 299  
     of functions, 4  
     multiplicity of, 249  
     simple, 249  
 rose curves, 713  
 rotation equations, 749, 750  
 rotational motion, 3-space, 802  
 roundoff error, 540  
     in power series approximation, 672  
 Rule of 70, 576  
 run, Web-G5  
 Ryan, Nolan, 381  
 Saarinen, Eero, 484  
 saddle point, 826, 979  
 sampling error, A7  
 scalar components, 789  
 scalar moment, 802–803  
 scalar multiple, 774  
 scalar triple product, 800  
     algebraic properties, 801  
     geometric properties, 800–801  
 scale and unit issues, graphs, 10  
 scale factors, A2  
 scale marks, A2  
 scale variables, A2  
 scaling, parametric curves, A10, Web-I5  
 secant, A15  
     continuity, 121  
     derivative, 170  
     hyperbolic, 474  
     integrating powers of, 503, 504  
     integrating products with tangent, 504, 505  
 second derivative, 159  
 second derivative test, 247  
 second partials test, for relative extrema, 980–981  
 second-degree equation, 748, 823  
 second-order initial-value problem, Web-L4  
 second-order linear differential equation, Web-L1  
 second-order linear homogeneous differential equations, Web-L1  
     complex roots, Web-L3  
     distinct real roots, Web-L2  
     equal real roots, Web-L3  
     initial-value problems, Web-L4  
 second-order model, pendulum period, 686  
 second-order partial derivatives, 933–934  
 seconds (angle), A13  
 sector, A15  
 segment, 301  
 semiaxes, A10, Web-I5  
 semiconjugate axis, 737  
 semicubical parabola, 697  
 semifocal axis, 737  
 semimajor axis, 734  
 semiminor axis, 734  
 separable differential equations, 568–571  
 separation of variables, 568–569

- sequence of partial sums, 616
- sequences, 596, 597, 599, 600, 602, 604
  - convergence, 600
  - defined recursively, 604
  - general term, 597
  - graphs, 599
  - increasing/decreasing, 607
  - limit, 599, 600, 602
  - lower bound, 611
  - monotone, 607, 609–612
  - of partial sums, 616
  - properties that hold eventually, 610
  - Squeezing Theorem, 602, 603
  - strictly increasing/decreasing, 607
  - types of, 607
  - upper bound, 611
- sets, Web-E4
  - bounded, 978
  - closed, 920
  - open, 920
  - unbounded, 978
- shells, cylindrical, 432–435
- Shroud of Turin, 574
- sigma notation ( $\sum$ ), 340, 341
  - changing limits of, 341
  - properties, 342
  - Taylor and Maclaurin polynomials, 652, 654, 655
- simple harmonic model, 180
- simple harmonic motion, 567
- simple parametric curve, 1115
- simple pendulum, 559
- simple polar regions, 1018
- simple root, 249, A28
- simple  $xy$ -solid, 1041
- simple  $xz$ -solid, 1044, 1045
- simple  $yz$ -solid, 1044, 1045
- simply connected domain, 1115
- Simpson, Thomas, 539
- Simpson’s rule, 537–540
  - error estimate, 541, 542
  - error in, 538
- sine, A15
  - continuity, 121
  - derivative of, 169, 173
  - family, 32, 34
  - formulas, A20, A22
  - hyperbolic, 474
  - integrating powers of, 500, 501, 505
  - integrating products with cosine, 501, 503
  - rational functions of, 527
  - trigonometric identities, A18–A20
- single integrals, 1006
- singular points, 696
- sinks, 1154
- skew lines, 808
- slope, Web-G5
  - partial derivatives, 929–930, 932
- slope field, 329, 580
- slope of a line, A23
- slope of a surface, 930, 960
- slope-producing function, 144
- slope-intercept form, Web-G9
- slowing down, 290
- small vibrations model, 686
- smooth change of parameter, 862
- smooth curve, 438
- smooth function, 438, 858
- smooth parametrizations, 858
- smooth transition, 880
- Snell, Willebrord van Roijen, 288
- Snell’s law, 287, 288
- solids of revolution, 424
- solution, Web-G2
  - of differential equation, 561–562
  - inequalities, Web-E6
- solution set, Web-E6, Web-G2
- sound intensity (level), 59
- sources, 1154
- speed, 134, 289
  - instantaneous, 289, 882
  - motion along curves, 882
  - terminal, 591
- speeding up, 290
- spheres, 769, 836
- spherical cap, 430
- spherical coordinates, 832, 836
  - converting, 833
  - equations of surfaces in, 835–836
- spherical element of volume, 1051
- spherical wedge, 1051
- spirals, 714
  - equiangular, 729
  - families of, 714
- spring constant, 452
- spring stiffness, 452
- springs, 565, Web-L5, Web-L6
  - free motion, Web-L8
- Sprinz, Joe, 384
- square roots, and absolute values, 5, 6, Web-F1, Web-F2
- squaring the circle/crescent, 728
- Squeezing Theorem, 123
- Squeezing Theorem for Sequences, 603
- standard equations
  - circle, Web-H3
  - ellipse, 735

- hyperbola, 737, 738
- parabola, 732, 733
- sphere, 769
- standard positions
  - angles, A16
  - ellipse, 735
  - hyperbola, 737
  - parabola, 732, 733
- static equilibrium, 784
- stationary point, 245
- steady-state flow, 1140
- step size, Euler's method, 582
- Stokes, George Gabriel, 1160
- Stokes' Theorem, 1159–1160
  - calculating work with, 1160–1162
  - circulation of fluids, 1163
  - and Green's Theorem, 1162
- strictly decreasing sequence, 607
- strictly increasing sequence, 607
- strictly monotone sequence, 607
- string vibration, 935
- substitution(s)
  - definite integrals, 390–392
  - hyperbolic, 514
  - integral tables, 524, 526–528
  - trigonometric, 508–512
  - $u$ -substitution, 332–337
- substitution principle, 98
- subtraction, of functions, 15, 16
- sum
  - absolute value, Web-F4
  - open/closed form, 343
  - partial sums, 616
  - telescoping, 352, A39
  - of vectors, 774
- summation
  - formulas, 342, A38, A39
  - index of, 341
  - notation, 340
- sums of infinite series, 614–617
  - and convergence, 616
- sum-to-product formulas, A22
- Sun, planetary orbits, 759
- superconductors, 109
- surface area
  - and improper integrals, 553
  - parametric surfaces, 1028, 1034, 1035
  - as surface integral, 1131
  - surface of revolution, 444–446
  - surfaces of the form  $z = f(x, y)$ , 1026–1028
- surface integrals, 1130
  - evaluating, 1131–1132, 1134–1135
  - mass of curved lamina, 1130–1131, 1135
  - surface area as, 1131
- surfaces
  - oriented, 1138–1139
  - relative orientation, 1158
  - traces of, 821, 822
- surfaces of revolution, 444, 835–836
  - parametric representation, 1030
- symmetric equations, 812
- symmetry, 23, 254
  - area in polar coordinates, 724, 725
  - about the origin, 23
  - about the  $x$ -axis, 23
  - about the  $y$ -axis, 23
- symmetry tests, 23
- polar coordinates, 710–712
- tabular integration by parts, 495
- tangent, A15
  - continuity, 121
  - derivative, 170
  - double-angle formulas, A21
  - hyperbolic, 474
  - integrating powers of, 503–505
  - integrating products with secant, 504, 505
  - trigonometric identities, A18–A222
- tangent line(s), 131, 133, 134
  - definition, 132
  - equation, 132, 144
  - graph of vector-valued functions, 851
  - intersection of surfaces, 974
  - as a limit of secant lines, 131
  - parametric curves, 695–697
  - parametric equations of, 851
  - polar curves, 719–721
  - polar curves at origin, 721
  - slope, 132
  - vertical, 259, 696
- tangent line approximation, 536
- tangent planes, 972
  - graph of the local linear approximation, 973
  - to level surfaces, 971–972
  - to surface  $z = F(x, y)$ , 972–973
  - to parametric surfaces, 1032–1034
  - total differentials, 973
- tangent vector, 851
  - tangential scalar component of acceleration, 886
  - tangential vector component of acceleration, 886
  - tautochrone problem, 699
- Taylor, Brook, 653
- Taylor polynomials, 653
- sigma notation, 652, 654, 655

## I-24 Index

- Taylor series, 660, 661, 670  
convergence, 668, 669  
finding by multiplication and division, 684  
modeling physical laws with, 685  
power series representations as, 681, 682  
practical ways to find, 682, 684  
Taylor's formula with remainder, 655, 656  
telescoping sum, 619–620, A39  
temperature scales, Web-G14  
terminal point, vectors, 774  
terminal side, of angles, A13  
terminal speed, 591  
terminal velocity, 65, 591  
terminating decimals, 622, Web-E2  
terms  
    infinite sequences, 596  
    infinite series, 615  
test(s)  
    alternating series, 638–641, 645  
    comparison, 631–633, 645  
    conservative vector field, 1087, 1115–1118  
    divergence, 623, 645  
    integral, 626, 628, 645  
    limit comparison, 633, 634, 645, A39  
    ratio, 634, 635, 645, A40  
    root, 635, 645  
    symmetry, 23, 708, 710–712  
test values, Web-E7  
Theorem of Pappus, 464–465  
Theorem of Pythagoras  
    for a tetrahedron, 840  
theory of relativity, 79, 98  
 $\theta$ , polar coordinate, 706  
thickness, cylindrical wedges, 1048  
thin lens equation, 211  
third derivative, 160  
 $3 \times 3$  determinant, 795  
3-space, 767  
tick marks, A2  
TNB-frame, 871  
topographic maps, 909  
torque, 802  
torque vector, 802  
Torricelli's law, 578  
torsion, 881  
torus, 1038  
torus knot, 842  
total differentials, 944, 973  
trace of a surface, 821–822  
tractrix, 484  
*Traité de Mécanique Céleste*, 1091  
trajectory, 692, 882, Web-I1  
transform, 556  
transformations, 488, 1065  
    plane, 1059, 1060  
translated conics, 740–742  
translation, 20  
    parametric curves, A10, Web-I4, Web-I5  
    quadric surfaces, 827–828  
transverse unit vector, 905  
trapezoidal approximation, 534, 540, 543  
    error estimate, 540–542  
    error in, 535  
tree diagram, 950  
triangle inequality, 5, Web-F4, Web-F5  
    for vectors, 784  
trigonometric functions  
    approximating with Taylor series, 670–672  
    continuity, 121  
    derivatives, 170  
    finding angles from, A22  
    hyperbolic, 474–478, 480–482  
    integration formulas, 489  
    inverse, 44, 46, 47, 337  
    limits, 121  
    mathematical model, Web-J4–Web-J6  
    right triangles, A15  
trigonometric identities, A18–A20  
trigonometric integrals, 500, 501, 503–506  
trigonometric substitutions, 508–512  
    integrals involving  $ax^2 + bx + c$ , 512  
triple integrals, 1039  
    change of variables, 1065–1067  
    converting from rectangular to cylindrical coordinates, 1050  
    converting from rectangular to spherical coordinates, 1055  
    cylindrical coordinates, 1048, 1049  
    evaluating, 1040–1042  
    limits of integration, 1042, 1044, 1050  
    order of integration, 1040, 1044, 1050  
    spherical coordinates, 1051, 1052  
    volume calculated, 1042–1044  
trisectrix, 190  
truncation error, 540, 557  
    power series approximation, 672  
tube plots, 842  
twisted cubic, 843  
 $2 \times 2$  determinant, 795  
two-point vector form of a line, 845  
two-sided limits, 72–73  
2-space, 767  
type I/type II region, 1009  
unbounded sets, 978  
undefined slope, Web-G5  
uniform circular motion, 903

uninhibited growth model, 564  
 uninhibited population growth, 563  
 union, intervals, Web-E5  
 unit circle, Web-H3  
 unit hyperbola, 477  
 unit normal vectors, 868, 878  
     for arc length parametrized curves, 870  
     inward 2-space, 870  
 unit tangent vectors, 868, 878  
     for arc length parametrized curves, 870  
 unit vectors, 778–779  
 units, graphs, 10  
 universal gravitational constant, 896  
 Universal Law of Gravitation, 37  
 universe, age of, Web-J8  
 upper bound  
     least, 612  
     monotone sequence, 611  
     sets, 612  
 upper limit of integration, 354  
 upper limit of summation, 341  
 $u$ -substitution, 332–337, 390–392, 488  
     guidelines, 334

value of  $f$  at  $x$ , 3  
*Vanguard 1*, 763, 902  
 variables  
     change of in double integrals, 1063  
     change of in single integrals, 1058  
     change of in triple integrals, 1065, 1067  
     dependent and independent, 3  
     dummy, 367, 368  
     separation of, 569  
 vector(s), 773–774  
     angle between, 786–787  
     arithmetic, 776–777  
     components, 775  
     in coordinate systems, 775  
     decomposing into orthogonal components, 788–789  
     determined by length and a vector in the same direction, 780  
     determined by length and angle, 779–780  
     direction angles, 787–788  
     displacement, 773, 791  
     equal, 774  
     equation of a line, 809  
     force, 774  
     geometric view of, 774–775  
     initial point not at origin, 776–777  
     magnitude, 778  
     norm of, 778  
     normal, 787  
     normalizing, 779  
     orthogonal, 787

orthogonal projections, 790–791  
 position, 844  
 principal unit normal, 869, 1033  
 radius, 844, 1031  
 tangent, 851  
 triple products, 805  
 unit, 778  
 velocity, 774  
 zero, 774

vector components, 789  
 vector fields, 1084–1085  
     circulation of, 1168  
     conservative, 1087–1088  
     divergence and curl, 1088–1090  
     flow fields, 1138  
     flow lines, 1093  
     gradient fields, 1087  
     graphical representation, 1085  
     integrating along a curve, 1103–1104  
     inverse-square, 1086–1087  
 vector moment, 802  
 vector triple products, 805  
 vector-valued functions, 843  
     antiderivatives of, 854  
     calculus of, 848–852, 854  
     continuity of, 849  
     differentiability of, 850  
     domain, 843  
     graphs, 844, 845  
     integrals of, 853  
     integration formulas, 854  
     limits of, 848  
     natural domain, 843  
     tangent lines for graphs, 851, 852  
 vector-valued functions of two variables, 1031  
     partial derivatives, 1031, 1032  
 velocity, 134, 289, 882  
     average, 385, 387, 388  
     finding by integration, 376  
     function, 146, 289  
     instantaneous, 146, 289, 882  
     motion along curves, 882  
     rectilinear motion, 146, 377  
     terminal, 65, 591  
     versus time curve, 377  
 velocity field, 1084  
 vertex (vertices)  
     angles, A13  
     ellipse, 731  
     hyperbola, 732  
     parabola, 731, Web-H5  
 Vertical asymptotes  
 polar curves, 719

## I-26 Index

- vertical asymptotes, 32, 76
- vertical line test, 4
- vertical surface, fluid force on, 470–471
- vertical tangency, points of, 147
- vertical tangent line, 259, 696
- vibrations of springs, 565–566
- vibratory motion, springs, 565, Web-L5, Web-L6
- viewing rectangle, A2
- viewing window, 912, A2
  - choosing, A3, A5
  - graph compression, A5
  - zooming, A5
- viewpoint, 912
- $v_{\text{inst}}$ , 136
- volume
  - by cylindrical shells method, 432–435
  - by disks and washers, 424–426
  - by function of three variables, 906
  - net signed, 1002
  - slicing, 421–423
  - solids of revolution, 424–426
  - under a surface, 1002
  - triple integral, 1042, 1044
- volume problem, 1001
  - polar coordinates, 1019
- Wallis cosine formulas, 508
- Wallis sine formulas, 508
- washers, method of, 426
- wave equation, 935
- wedges
  - area in polar coordinates, 723
  - cylindrical, 1048
- Weierstrass, Karl, 101, 102, 527
- weight, 452
- weight density, 469
- wet-bulb depression, 914
- Whitney's umbrella, 1033
- width, right cylinder, 422
- Wiles, Andrew, 275
- wind chill index (WCT), 6, 15, 908, 929–930
- witch of Agnesi, 847
- work, 449, 451–455
  - calculating with Green's Theorem, 1124
  - calculating with Stokes' Theorem, 1160–1162
  - done by constant force, 449–450
  - done by variable force, 451
  - as line integral, 1105–1107
  - performed by force field, 1105
  - vector formulation, 791
- work integrals, 1111
  - Fundamental Theorem of, 1112–1113
  - path of integration, 1111–1112
- work–energy relationship, 449, 454–455
- World Geodetic System of 1984*, 831
- world population, 572
  - doubling time, 573
- Wren, Sir Christopher, 699
- $x$ -axis, 767, Web-G1
- $x$ -coordinate, 768, Web-G1
- $x$ -intercepts, 254, Web-G4
  - of functions, 4
- $x$ -interval, for viewing window, A2
- $xy$ -plane, 768, Web-G1
- $xz$ -plane, 768
- $y$ -axis, 767, Web-G1
- $y$ -coordinate, 768, Web-G1
- $y$ -intercepts, 254, Web-G4
- $y$ -interval, for viewing window, A2
- $yz$ -plane, 768
- $z$ -axis, 767
- $z$ -coordinate, 768
- zero vector, 774
- zeros, A28
  - of functions, 4
- zone, of sphere, 448
- zoom factors, A5
- zooming, A5
  - root approximating, 117

## RATIONAL FUNCTIONS CONTAINING POWERS OF $a + bu$ IN THE DENOMINATOR

60.  $\int \frac{u du}{a + bu} = \frac{1}{b^2} [bu - a \ln |a + bu|] + C$

61.  $\int \frac{u^2 du}{a + bu} = \frac{1}{b^3} \left[ \frac{1}{2}(a + bu)^2 - 2a(a + bu) + a^2 \ln |a + bu| \right] + C$

62.  $\int \frac{u du}{(a + bu)^2} = \frac{1}{b^2} \left[ \frac{a}{a + bu} + \ln |a + bu| \right] + C$

63.  $\int \frac{u^2 du}{(a + bu)^2} = \frac{1}{b^3} \left[ bu - \frac{a^2}{a + bu} - 2a \ln |a + bu| \right] + C$

64.  $\int \frac{u du}{(a + bu)^3} = \frac{1}{b^2} \left[ \frac{a}{2(a + bu)^2} - \frac{1}{a + bu} \right] + C$

65.  $\int \frac{du}{u(a + bu)} = \frac{1}{a} \ln \left| \frac{u}{a + bu} \right| + C$

66.  $\int \frac{du}{u^2(a + bu)} = -\frac{1}{au} + \frac{b}{a^2} \ln \left| \frac{a + bu}{u} \right| + C$

67.  $\int \frac{du}{u(a + bu)^2} = \frac{1}{a(a + bu)} + \frac{1}{a^2} \ln \left| \frac{u}{a + bu} \right| + C$

## RATIONAL FUNCTIONS CONTAINING $a^2 \pm u^2$ IN THE DENOMINATOR ( $a > 0$ )

68.  $\int \frac{du}{a^2 + u^2} = \frac{1}{a} \tan^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$

69.  $\int \frac{du}{a^2 - u^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \ln \left| \frac{u + a}{u - a} \right| + C$

70.  $\int \frac{du}{u^2 - a^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \ln \left| \frac{u - a}{u + a} \right| + C$

71.  $\int \frac{bu + c}{a^2 + u^2} du = \frac{b}{2} \ln(a^2 + u^2) + \frac{c}{a} \tan^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$

## INTEGRALS OF $\sqrt{a^2 + u^2}$ , $\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}$ , $\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}$ AND THEIR RECIPROCALS ( $a > 0$ )

72.  $\int \sqrt{u^2 + a^2} du = \frac{u}{2} \sqrt{u^2 + a^2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \ln(u + \sqrt{u^2 + a^2}) + C$

73.  $\int \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} du = \frac{u}{2} \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} - \frac{a^2}{2} \ln |u + \sqrt{u^2 - a^2}| + C$

74.  $\int \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} du = \frac{u}{2} \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$

75.  $\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u^2 + a^2}} = \ln(u + \sqrt{u^2 + a^2}) + C$

76.  $\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}} = \ln |u + \sqrt{u^2 - a^2}| + C$

77.  $\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}} = \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$

## POWERS OF $u$ MULTIPLYING OR DIVIDING $\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}$ OR ITS RECIPROCAL

78.  $\int u^2 \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} du = \frac{u}{8} (2u^2 - a^2) \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} + \frac{a^4}{8} \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$

79.  $\int \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - u^2} du}{u} = \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} - a \ln \left| \frac{a + \sqrt{a^2 - u^2}}{u} \right| + C$

80.  $\int \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - u^2} du}{u^2} = -\frac{\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}}{u} - \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$

81.  $\int \frac{u^2 du}{\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}} = -\frac{u}{2} \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$

82.  $\int \frac{du}{u \sqrt{a^2 - u^2}} = -\frac{1}{a} \ln \left| \frac{a + \sqrt{a^2 - u^2}}{u} \right| + C$

83.  $\int \frac{du}{u^2 \sqrt{a^2 - u^2}} = -\frac{\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}}{a^2 u} + C$

## POWERS OF $u$ MULTIPLYING OR DIVIDING $\sqrt{u^2 \pm a^2}$ OR THEIR RECIPROCALS

84.  $\int u \sqrt{u^2 + a^2} du = \frac{1}{3} (u^2 + a^2)^{3/2} + C$

90.  $\int \frac{du}{u^2 \sqrt{u^2 \pm a^2}} = \mp \frac{\sqrt{u^2 \pm a^2}}{a^2 u} + C$

85.  $\int u \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} du = \frac{1}{3} (u^2 - a^2)^{3/2} + C$

91.  $\int u^2 \sqrt{u^2 + a^2} du = \frac{u}{8} (2u^2 + a^2) \sqrt{u^2 + a^2} - \frac{a^4}{8} \ln(u + \sqrt{u^2 + a^2}) + C$

86.  $\int \frac{du}{u \sqrt{u^2 + a^2}} = -\frac{1}{a} \ln \left| \frac{a + \sqrt{u^2 + a^2}}{u} \right| + C$

92.  $\int u^2 \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} du = \frac{u}{8} (2u^2 - a^2) \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} - \frac{a^4}{8} \ln |u + \sqrt{u^2 - a^2}| + C$

87.  $\int \frac{du}{u \sqrt{u^2 - a^2}} = \frac{1}{a} \sec^{-1} \left| \frac{u}{a} \right| + C$

93.  $\int \frac{\sqrt{u^2 + a^2}}{u^2} du = -\frac{\sqrt{u^2 + a^2}}{u} + \ln(u + \sqrt{u^2 + a^2}) + C$

88.  $\int \frac{\sqrt{u^2 - a^2} du}{u} = \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} - a \sec^{-1} \left| \frac{u}{a} \right| + C$

94.  $\int \frac{\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}}{u^2} du = -\frac{\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}}{u} + \ln |u + \sqrt{u^2 - a^2}| + C$

89.  $\int \frac{\sqrt{u^2 + a^2} du}{u} = \sqrt{u^2 + a^2} - a \ln \left| \frac{a + \sqrt{u^2 + a^2}}{u} \right| + C$

95.  $\int \frac{u^2}{\sqrt{u^2 + a^2}} du = \frac{u}{2} \sqrt{u^2 + a^2} - \frac{a^2}{2} \ln(u + \sqrt{u^2 + a^2}) + C$

## INTEGRALS CONTAINING $(a^2 + u^2)^{3/2}$ , $(a^2 - u^2)^{3/2}$ , $(u^2 - a^2)^{3/2}$ ( $a > 0$ )

97.  $\int \frac{du}{(a^2 - u^2)^{3/2}} = \frac{u}{a^2 \sqrt{a^2 - u^2}} + C$

100.  $\int (u^2 + a^2)^{3/2} du = \frac{u}{8} (2u^2 + 5a^2) \sqrt{u^2 + a^2} + \frac{3a^4}{8} \ln(u + \sqrt{u^2 + a^2}) + C$

98.  $\int \frac{du}{(u^2 \pm a^2)^{3/2}} = \pm \frac{u}{a^2 \sqrt{u^2 \pm a^2}} + C$

101.  $\int (u^2 - a^2)^{3/2} du = \frac{u}{8} (2u^2 - 5a^2) \sqrt{u^2 - a^2} + \frac{3a^4}{8} \ln |u + \sqrt{u^2 - a^2}| + C$

99.  $\int (a^2 - u^2)^{3/2} du = -\frac{u}{8} (2u^2 - 5a^2) \sqrt{a^2 - u^2} + \frac{3a^4}{8} \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$

## POWERS OF $u$ MULTIPLYING OR DIVIDING $\sqrt{a+bu}$ OR ITS RECIPROCAL

$$102. \int u\sqrt{a+bu} du = \frac{2}{15b^2}(3bu - 2a)(a+bu)^{3/2} + C$$

$$103. \int u^2\sqrt{a+bu} du = \frac{2}{105b^3}(15b^2u^2 - 12abu + 8a^2)(a+bu)^{3/2} + C$$

$$104. \int u^n\sqrt{a+bu} du = \frac{2u^n(a+bu)^{3/2}}{b(2n+3)} - \frac{2an}{b(2n+3)} \int u^{n-1}\sqrt{a+bu} du$$

$$105. \int \frac{u du}{\sqrt{a+bu}} = \frac{2}{3b^2}(bu - 2a)\sqrt{a+bu} + C$$

$$106. \int \frac{u^2 du}{\sqrt{a+bu}} = \frac{2}{15b^3}(3b^2u^2 - 4abu + 8a^2)\sqrt{a+bu} + C$$

$$107. \int \frac{u^n du}{\sqrt{a+bu}} = \frac{2u^n\sqrt{a+bu}}{b(2n+1)} - \frac{2an}{b(2n+1)} \int \frac{u^{n-1} du}{\sqrt{a+bu}}$$

$$108. \int \frac{du}{u\sqrt{a+bu}} = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{a+bu} - \sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{a+bu} + \sqrt{a}} \right| + C & (a > 0) \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{-a}} \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a+bu}{-a}} + C & (a < 0) \end{cases}$$

$$109. \int \frac{du}{u^n\sqrt{a+bu}} = -\frac{\sqrt{a+bu}}{a(n-1)u^{n-1}} - \frac{b(2n-3)}{2a(n-1)} \int \frac{du}{u^{n-1}\sqrt{a+bu}}$$

$$110. \int \frac{\sqrt{a+bu} du}{u} = 2\sqrt{a+bu} + a \int \frac{du}{u\sqrt{a+bu}}$$

$$111. \int \frac{\sqrt{a+bu} du}{u^n} = -\frac{(a+bu)^{3/2}}{a(n-1)u^{n-1}} - \frac{b(2n-5)}{2a(n-1)} \int \frac{\sqrt{a+bu} du}{u^{n-1}}$$

## POWERS OF $u$ MULTIPLYING OR DIVIDING $\sqrt{2au-u^2}$ OR ITS RECIPROCAL

$$112. \int \sqrt{2au-u^2} du = \frac{u-a}{2}\sqrt{2au-u^2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{u-a}{a} \right) + C$$

$$113. \int u\sqrt{2au-u^2} du = \frac{2u^2 - au - 3a^2}{6}\sqrt{2au-u^2} + \frac{a^3}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{u-a}{a} \right) + C$$

$$114. \int \frac{\sqrt{2au-u^2} du}{u} = \sqrt{2au-u^2} + a \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{u-a}{a} \right) + C$$

$$115. \int \frac{\sqrt{2au-u^2} du}{u^2} = -\frac{2\sqrt{2au-u^2}}{u} - \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{u-a}{a} \right) + C$$

$$116. \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{2au-u^2}} = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{u-a}{a} \right) + C$$

$$117. \int \frac{du}{u\sqrt{2au-u^2}} = -\frac{\sqrt{2au-u^2}}{au} + C$$

$$118. \int \frac{u du}{\sqrt{2au-u^2}} = -\sqrt{2au-u^2} + a \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{u-a}{a} \right) + C$$

$$119. \int \frac{u^2 du}{\sqrt{2au-u^2}} = -\frac{(u+3a)}{2}\sqrt{2au-u^2} + \frac{3a^2}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{u-a}{a} \right) + C$$

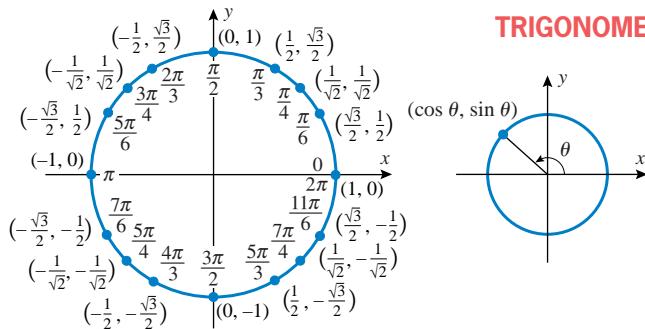
## INTEGRALS CONTAINING $(2au-u^2)^{3/2}$

$$120. \int \frac{du}{(2au-u^2)^{3/2}} = \frac{u-a}{a^2\sqrt{2au-u^2}} + C$$

$$121. \int \frac{u du}{(2au-u^2)^{3/2}} = \frac{u}{a\sqrt{2au-u^2}} + C$$

## THE WALLIS FORMULA

$$122. \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^n u du = \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^n u du = \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots n} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \begin{cases} n \text{ an even integer and } \\ n \geq 2 \end{cases} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots (n-1)}{3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdots n} \begin{cases} n \text{ an odd integer and } \\ n \geq 3 \end{cases}$$



## TRIGONOMETRY REVIEW

### PYTHAGOREAN IDENTITIES

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1 \quad \tan^2 \theta + 1 = \sec^2 \theta \quad 1 + \cot^2 \theta = \csc^2 \theta$$

### SIGN IDENTITIES

$$\begin{array}{lll} \sin(-\theta) = -\sin \theta & \cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta & \tan(-\theta) = -\tan \theta \\ \csc(-\theta) = -\csc \theta & \sec(-\theta) = \sec \theta & \cot(-\theta) = -\cot \theta \end{array}$$

### SUPPLEMENT IDENTITIES

$$\begin{array}{lll} \sin(\pi - \theta) = \sin \theta & \cos(\pi - \theta) = -\cos \theta & \tan(\pi - \theta) = -\tan \theta \\ \csc(\pi - \theta) = \csc \theta & \sec(\pi - \theta) = -\sec \theta & \cot(\pi - \theta) = -\cot \theta \\ \sin(\pi + \theta) = -\sin \theta & \cos(\pi + \theta) = -\cos \theta & \tan(\pi + \theta) = \tan \theta \\ \csc(\pi + \theta) = -\csc \theta & \sec(\pi + \theta) = -\sec \theta & \cot(\pi + \theta) = \cot \theta \end{array}$$

## COMPLEMENT IDENTITIES

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \cos \theta \quad \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \sin \theta \quad \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \cot \theta$$

$$\csc\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \sec \theta \quad \sec\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \csc \theta \quad \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \tan \theta$$

## ADDITION FORMULAS

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta}$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \quad \tan(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta}$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

## DOUBLE-ANGLE FORMULAS

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha$$

## HALF-ANGLE FORMULAS

$$\sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2} \quad \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}$$